

For more books please visit novelsguru.com
link for site <https://novelsguru.com/>

Prologue

LINEAGE OF CURSE introduction They say a woman holds the knife by the sharp end . Something that I've failed to do all my life , I always ran away from my problems instead of solving them. I couldn't even love my children enough, all I did was flash money in their faces instead of giving them a mother's love. I was a trophy wife

Advertisement

spending my husband's money shopping and travelling not worried about the future. Spending my afternoons at shopping malls instead of parent's afternoons at school. I was living the life I had always dreamt of myself because there was nothing I couldn't afford , I was the family's rich aunt. I wasn't even worried that all the money I was showing off to the world wasn't mine because I never thought that one day the man I loved with all of my heart would wake up and decide that he doesn't want me anymore. I watched him bringing young girls in our house and turn me into something to gossip about to my friends because all he said was " I told you I don't love you anymore Nokwandisa" . For months I tried fighting for him and trying to mend our marriage until I looked myself in the mirror one day and told myself that I am a woman and women hold the bull by the horns. I wasn't going to try to get him to love me anymore , I was going to give him what he wants and divorce him. I told myself that I was done crying for all the years I've spent with him because he told me that I was also spending his money in those years. Although I knew life after my marriage was going to be hard . I had to learn independence and start building my dignity from scratch. I am Nokwandisa Sithole - Ramokene and this is my story .

novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE 01 _____ Nokwandisa Today I am in a journey of bettering my life . I'm in court trying to fight for the custody of my children but because Mike has the money and connections I am denied full custody of them. He knew exactly where to hurt me He knew that using my children will be the final nail in the coffin and I will be crushed. He did say that he will walk out of this marriage with everything and he got it , our children , the money and all the assets and his dignity. We all know that when a marriage fails a woman is blamed in our society. He stripped me off everything , I was even ashamed of going back home because I knew I would be called umabuya ekwendeni. It will be worse because I come back with nothing. All the cars , expensive clothes , Money , shoes and all these luxuries I had over the years ? Gone. I blink away my tears as I leave the courtroom , he managed to get everything during divorce even though we were married in community of property. I thought to myself that just because he won the battle doesn't mean he won the war. And here I am today in court and he has obviously won because he made sure that the judge favours him and deprives me my children's custody. The most unfulfilling feeling a woman can ever feel is when you feel like a failure especially when you are a mother. I walk out of the courthouse and the cameras start flashing and journalists flood me with questions . "Mrs Ramokene . Are you and your ex-husband fighting for custody of your children ?" " Is it true that you are using the children to get to your ex-husband because of the divorce ?" " What do you have to say about the cheating accusations Mr Ramokene has placed on you ?" The paparazzi always find out about a famous person's scandal no matter how small or private it is. They are obsessed with every small detail of their lives. Me : No comment. I give them a smile and walk down the steps. This used to amuse me when I was still married to Mike because I was always in the media for the right reasons. I was the country's favourite minister's wife , always in the papers for doing good for the citizens. Now I'm just the broke ex-wife to the mighty minister Mike Ramokene who just got divorced because she was committing adultery in their marriage . With

all the money and influence he has , he made sure that everyone in the country saw me as the bad guy . He really ruined my image.. ___ " Kwanda !" She was shaking me from my sleep. I opened my eyes and was met with her glancing down at me.. Ayanda is a very good friend of mine and she has been supportive to me ever since the divorce. She gave me a shelter , let me use her cars and eat her food . Me: What is it Ayanda ? Her : Did you read today's headlines on the daily paper ? Me : Of course I did. I read it in my sleep She gets the newspaper from the bedside table and hands it to me. I get up and read the front page story. It has a large picture of me and Mike while we were still together. I read the heading . Me : Is he fucking kidding me ? Ayanda : Read the whole story. Me : No he is crazy . She snatches the paper from me. Ayanda : I'll read for you then. She clears her throat and reads.. Ayanda : " Prime minister of the Gauteng province Mike Ramokene demands compensation from his former wife. The 48 year old minister who has recently separated with his wife says that he wants all the money he was spending on her over these years with interest. He further went on to say that he also wants Nokwandisa Ramokene to publicly apologise to him for causing havoc in his life and dragging his image to the mud . If the former Mrs Ramokene fails to do so , the minister vowed to take her to court for defamation of character." He said and I quote , " Kwanda is a gold digger with no morals. She can literally jump into bed with whoever has a fat balance in his bank account. I wasted my time with her and I want her to pay me back for that. We can't let women like her use men as meal tickets and get away with it. My heart is still aching because of how she was treating me . She used me and tossed me aside for small boys . She tried to use our children to manipulate me but failed because even the judge could see how manipulative and conniving she is. So I want all my millions back " Me : Are you done ? Ayanda: why is he lying like this ? Me : That's Mike for you , always wanting to point fingers at people Ayanda : I always knew that he was a dog but badmouthing you to the media like this really is not like him. Me : I'm just mad that you woke me up for this nonsense. Ayanda : But Kwanda you need to fight him Me : I would like to , but I'm tired okay ? I don't have the strength anymore. Ayanda : What about your children ? Me :

They will grow and understand that all of this wasn't my fault. People will forget about me when the next scandal trends . Ayanda : This is taking it's toll on you , I'm worried Kwanda . Me : I'll be fine. Go to work Ayanda. Ayanda : Promise you won't do anything stupid ? Me : like killing myself? I would do that but I'm not a coward. Ayanda : I'll see you later. Me: Bye. I get up to clean Ayanda's house. Ayanda is one of the friends I made when I was still living the life and she is the only one that never turned her back on me . I was trending on social media

Advertisement

black twitter was really roasting me . Mike is an ungrateful bastard after everything I've done for him then he does this to me. I was with him when he was only a councillor and he is now a Prime minister and has a seat in parliament all because of my support and encouragement. I helped him steal money , kill people , frame his opponents for crime and win the hearts of the citizens and this is the thanks I get from him ? My phone rings in my hand , I sigh it is my father. Me: Jobe Him : You are a disgrace Kwanda , you've really humiliated me. Me : So you've heard ? Him : I told you that scumbag husband of yours is trouble and you didn't listen , look at you now. Me : Dad please spare me your I told you so's please . Him : Why didn't you even tell me about your divorce , I had to read it from the newspapers Me : I'm ashamed dad Him: You should be. You mom must be turning in her grave at this moment. Me : I'm sorry Baba Him : No need to be sorry what you need to do is dust yourself off and pick up the pieces Me : I am trying dad I'm just not used to this life. Him : You better get used to it Kwanda because you are at your lowest right now and no one will bail you out. Pick yourself up and start afresh Me : I hear you. Him: I'm expecting you home soon. Me : I can't come home dad , what will aunt Mirenda and her children say ? Him: You still care about people at this moment ? You must be going crazy. Swallow your pride and come home. Me : I'll see dad. Him : Take care. I hang up and get Ayanda's laptop from her study. I need to start taking responsibility of my life. I type my CV and print out many copies . Finding a job will be difficult because I don't have work experience and my image is currently tarnished . I only have a degree in fashion design which won't help me either unless I wanted to start my own fashion line

of which I can't . I don't have either the passion or money to do so..

_____ SAMUEL She looks very pissed , she might've been waiting for a long time. I tighten my grip on Khanyi's waist when we approach her. I give her a smile which she doesn't return. Me : Hello baby mama. Sli : I don't like being kept waiting Sam and you know that. Who is this ? She looks at Khanyi up and down. Me : Chill Sli it's not like you've been waiting for hours right ? This is my girlfriend, her name is Khanyi. Sli : Another girlfriend? Me : Please don't start with me . She shakes her head and gives Khanyi the bag. Sli : Everything she needs is in there She sleeps at 8 and wakes up at 7 . She doesn't like bath time and might give you some trouble. She is allergic to peanuts and doesn't like mash potatoes Me : You didn't have to tell her all of that I know everything about Princess Sli: You do ? Me : Baby please take Princess to the car I am following you. Khanyi takes Princess from Sli and walks away. Sli : I don't like what you are doing I give her a smirk. Me : What ? Sli : Do you really have to bring every piece of shit to my daughter? Me : They are my girlfriends Sli: You are old Sam , you need to change your ways. You are confusing my daughter Me : Don't worry Khanyi is the one , there won't be anyone else besides her Sli: That's what you always say Me : I'm certain this time around . Stop stressing yourself baby mama and get a man maybe you'll stop being grumpy. You need to get laid.. Sli : Enjoy your weekend Sam and I don't want to fight with you on Sunday bring my daughter back. Me : It's cool I walk to the parking lot and I find Khanyi tickling Princess and my baby was laughing her lungs out . Me : Shall we go? Khanyi : Sure , come Princess. She is a sweet girl hey , the sweetest girlfriend I've ever had. She doesn't party , she is not a gold digger and loves my daughter. My relationship with her lasted this long because of her down to earth personality. I don't usually date for more than a month because girls easily bore the shit out of me and they are clingy , I dont like clingy.

LINEAGE OF CURSE 02 _____ Nokwandisa I had finished printing out all my CVs but I'm not planning to go job hunting now. I will just have to wait until all this saga is over because if I go out in public now I'd be getting myself in hot cooking oil . Journalists write whatever comes in their mind . I'd be seen walking in public then the next day see an article written about me with invalid assumptions.

Ayanda : You miss them right ? I am looking at a picture of my two beautiful babies and Ayanda is standing over my shoulder. Me : Hey you are back ? Ayanda : Yes how was your day? Me: just normal but I decided to type my CV . Ayanda : That's one step forward. Me : I will be job hunting as from next week. I just want people to forget about me a little. Ayanda : Isn't next week rather very soon ? Me : I don't know but I think the sooner I get back on my feet the better. Ayanda : Don't put so much pressure on yourself , I enjoy having you here and you don't have to worry about the bills okay ? Me : Thank you. My father called Ayanda : I can only imagine how mad he is Me : You have no idea , he wasn't even sympathizing with me instead he kept telling me that these are the consequences of me not listening to him Ayanda : He did warn you about Mike hey Me : And I didn't listen because I was lovestruck at that moment . I never thought that he will turn out to be like this once he gets rich Ayanda : I saw on the news last week that he is elected for deputy presidency. Me : Yep , he was aiming for that position from last year. Actually ever since I met him he had always been passionate about running the country. Ayanda : It's funny how he is this mighty now when you are the woman behind his success and he doesn't acknowledge that Me : He doesn't care about that . Now I believe what my dad once said to me. Ayanda : What did he say Me : He told me that if I marry Mike I'd be causing myself unnecessary trouble because the same way he was crazy over me when I was 19 will be the same way he will be crazy over another 19 year old when I reach 30. Ayanda : Your dad was right Me : I know . I only realised how accurate he was when Mike started dating high school kids , at his age . Ayanda : Know what ? Let's forget about mike , bring that CV here . let's focus on something

positive. ... Ayanda went out with her boyfriend. Staying in this house alone really bores me. I can't even be active on social media because I'm obviously trending and it'll drag for about a week. I take my phone out and call my childhood friend Zamokuhle

Her : I am going to die today

Me : Zamo . How are you doing ?

Her : I'm good and surprised to be called by you.

Me : It's been long I'm sorry

Her : Your fabulous life is now over and you suddenly remember that I exist.

Me : You also know about that ?

Her : No one doesn't know Kwanda , you are the laughing stock of the whole township. I don't even want to mention your father , he is devastated

Me : I know and I will be coming home to be by his side in case his high blood pressure rises

Her : When are you coming

Me : Maybe next week. I wanted to find out if I will still have a friend if I come that side

Her : Just because you've tumbled down doesn't mean I should turn my back on you because what kind of friend would I be if I do

Me : A lot of people changed Zamo. I lost all my friends

Her : Your problem starts there , those people weren't your friends. Some were your friends because they were fascinated of the life you were living and some because you were on their league and living glamorously. Now you are out of their league and they don't care about you anymore. I am your friend and I've always been. I never looked down on you in my whole life and I won't start now

Me : You don't have an idea what that means to me. Your support and love makes me strong I thank you

Her : Are you crying? She giggles

Me : How would I not cry when you just gave me such a heart warming speech

Her : I love you Kwanda and seeing you this broken doesn't sit well with me

Me: I love you more

Advertisement

thank you for caring and I'm sorry I wasn't giving you enough attention before you know ... this whole divorce issue

Her : It really hurt me but it's water under bridge now. I can't be kicking you while you're down.

Me : You never change hey

Her : I don't but I'm more beautiful now

Me : I saw your pictures on instagram , girl you are fire and your man is cute

Her : Hey hey my man is off limits

Me : Do you really think I still want a man in my life after everything ?

No thanks I'm alright with men now

Her : Are you going for women ?

Me : Might as well

Her : I missed this , thank you for the call

Me : I'm afraid you are the one who will have to

call me from now on. Her : Why Me : I'm broke Zamo , I don't even have money for data or airtime Her : I'll call you then. Bye babe Me : Bye _____ Samuel We get inside the house and Khanyi puts Princess down. I'm not good with parenting so that's why Khanyi comes every Friday and looks after Princess. Khanyi : Are you hungry baby ? Princess nods , she picks her up and they disappear to the kitchen. I take the remote and switch on the TV. Khanyi comes back with a bowl of cereal and sits down with Princess on her lap. I don't know if she is trying to impress me but she is very good with my child compared to the my other girlfriends. My cellphone rings from my pocket , it is Smiso. Me: Fridays are family times and you know that. Smiso : I'm sorry but I had to let you know of this. Me : What is it ? Smiso : There was a break-in at the warehouse Me : Tell me you are joking Smiso : I'm not , they took all the merchandise Me : Are there people who were killed Smiso : Yes three securities Me : Get rid of the bodies . Call head of security for a footage , we have to find these scumbags. I'm on my way. I turn to Khanyi Me : There is an emergency at work and as much as I'd like to stay and bond with you I have to dash. Khanyi : It's okay See why I like her ? She is not a nuisance and doesn't ask a lot of questions. I peck her lips and give Princess a forehead kiss then rush out. Whoever did this has started something he can't end. He really is playing with fire and they will pay for that. ... The drive took a gracious 30 minutes because I was cutting in traffic and skipping robots. I park my car next to Nkalakatha's I spot Smiso talking on his phone from the entrance. I make my way to him Me : How is it going ? Smiso : It's a dead end . They say the footage has miraculously disappeared Me : How is that possible , it's not even past 3 hours since the break in transpired but already there is no footage. Smiso : Do you think it is an inside job? Me : It looks like one Smiso : Nkalakatha has removed the bodies of the men and the ladies are cleaning up Me : Did you tell Mr Skorten about this Smiso : No Me : Good , he doesn't have to know. We should get another stock of merchandise quickly. He is a new client and we can't be acting like amateurs. Smiso : What about Qwabe ? He was supposed to get his batch today Me : Leave him to me Smiso : Okay let's get inside

LINEAGE OF CURSE

03

Nokwandisa

Zamo's call really brought my heart to peace , my ears were aching to hear that someone other than Ayanda has got my back and that everything will be alright.

It is in times like these that I dearly miss my mom , she always had a way of giving me courage and reassurance when I was down. My dad also played a role of grooming me into a strong woman. My mom died when I was 12 years old and from thereon it had always been me and my dad. He was the love of my life and me , his dime but all of that changed when I started dating Mike because my dad was against the relationship.

Not only was Mike way older than me but he was also known as a womaniser and my father was convinced that he wasn't the right man for me. When I eventually married him , my father told me that he had took me out of his heart forever and I wasn't his only daughter anymore. I doubt that he meant that because I used to visit and he would welcome me and play around with his grandsons . He said it so I could feel guilty about causing him pain

I rush to the bathroom and throw up . I have been vomiting for the past few weeks and I have lack of appetite. I cough throwing up once again and flush the toilet then rinse my mouth. I hear Ayanda calling me from somewhere in the house.

Me : Bathroom !

I shout back before wiping the corner of my lips and head out.

Ayanda : I'm back , Are you okay ? Your eyes are teary

Me : I'm fine , I was throwing up

Ayanda : Again ?

I nod

Ayanda : Kwanda you have to go to the doctor

Me : I don't need the doctor , I'm okay

Ayanda : You are not okay . How do you explain the vomiting if you are okay ?

Me : Maybe it is an allergy reaction

Ayanda : Are you pregnant

Me : What ? Eouw no

Ayanda : Are you sure ?

Me : I've been on contraceptives ever since I gave birth to my last born so I can't be pregnant

Ayanda : When was the last time you were intimate ?

Me : Five months ago

Ayanda: You should be showing by now , if you are actually pregnant

Me : See ? I'm not pregnant

I walk to the kitchen and she follows me

Me : How was your evening

Ayanda : It turned out very bad . Sfiso and I fought so I ubered my way back home

Me : I was going to ask why you aren't sleeping over at his house today . Should I dish up for you ?

Ayanda : I'm still full , you can microwave the instant popcorns we are watching a movie.

...

Ayanda and I fell asleep on the floor while watching movies. Luckily for us the rag was warm and the air-con supplied us with hot air .

I get up to go to the bathroom but trip and fall on top of Ayanda.

Ayanda : Kwanda maarn.

She pushes me off and sighs in frustration

Me : I'm sorry I fell

She looks at me and giggles

Ayanda : What time is it ?

Me : It is 11

Ayanda : I'm hungry now can we rob the kitchen please ?

My phone rings

Me : Let me get this first

I answer it

Me : Kwanda speaking hello ?

On the line : Nokwandisa Ramokene . Hello ma'am

Me : It's Sithole now and how may I help you ?

On the line : oh my bad , I forgot that your marriage failed and you've fatefully divorced. This is Sello

Me : Mkatshwa ?

Sello Mkatshwa is Mike's worst enemy . Mike beat him on the provincial elections two years back and was made the prime minister. Sello hated him from then because he was also looking forward for that position .

On the line: The one and only

Me : Where did you get my numbers and what do you want ?

Sello : I have my connections Mrs Ramokene , oh sorry Ms Sithole. I know you are at your lowest now so I have a business proposal for you .

Me : What proposal ?

Sello : Let's say this is your chance to get back on your feet.

Me : I have no interest in doing business with you Sello

Sello : You will like this ma'am and I'm actually helping you

Me : You are telling me that you'll be doing this business from the goodness of your heart ?

Sello : Not exactly . I will benefit too but it will help you mostly , you need the financial support.

Me : Okay let's hear it

Sello : Meet up with me , we can't dicuss it over the phone at this time

Me : Send me the details I'll be there

Sello : okay ma'am bye

I toss the phone on the couch and walk to the kitchen..

Samuel

Nkalakatha and Smiso were with me at the warehouse. We stayed there until midnight trying to do damage control . I was on the phone with Qwabe while Smiso was talking to our supplier.

Me : Thank you for understanding Qwabe .

I hung up and put my phone inside my pocket.

Nkalakatha : Are we winning with him ?

Me : Yes he Gave us the weekend to fix his batch and he wants it by Monday.

Nkalakatha : That's enough time .

Me : The only person I'm worried about now is Mr Skorten , he told us that he hates disappointments.

Nkalakatha : Let's wait for the suppliers response then we will take it from there.

I sit down and take my face in my hands , Smiso gets off the call and joins us.

Smiso: I've managed to secure us a deal with one of the suppliers.

Me : What kind of deal is that ?

Smiso : They've agreed to deliver during the weekend given that we pay them an extra 40 percent

Me : Fourty percent is a lot of money but it's okay , as long as they deliver

Smiso : Vivian will send her private jet with the merchandise Sunday morning so we have to come back here

Me : Which means tomorrow we have a day off ?

Nkalalatha : We can't stay at home though , we have to find the criminals behind this robbery

Me: We can do that on Monday gentlemen . Remember we agreed that weekends are family days , we don't work

Nkalakatha : The weekend is ruined already , I say we finish this off once

Smiso : I agree with Nkalakatha . The sooner we do this the better

Me: Fine let's go and rest then , we will see each other tomorrow afternoon

...

I get in my house and head to the bedroom . I switch on the lights and take off the clothes I was wearing.

Khanyi turns and rub her eyes.

Me : Hey I'm sorry I didn't mean to wake you up.

Khanyi : You are back ?

Me : Yes , go back to sleep.

Khanyi : Come and cuddle me to sleep since you woke me up

I smile at her and get in bed then hold her from behind . I was really tired because I just dozed off to sleep after I had laid my head down .

Nokwandisa

I was in the bedroom dressing up with Ayanda. She was sitting on the bed

Ayanda : Are you sure you don't want me to come with ?

Me : I'll be fine baby

Ayanda : Don't let the paparazzi harass you .

Me : I won't

Ayanda : My conscience isn't clear about you going out. Isn't it a bit too early ?

Me : It is just a meeting in a private lodge. I will come straight home after that

Ayanda : Please do. You can take my car

Me : Thank you so much , you are a star

Ayanda : Good luck baby

Me : Thank you

Advertisement

I will see you later

...

I was escorted by his guards from the gate to the private restaurant at his lodge . He was sitting at the table on the far end of the restaurant looking

intimidating like always. I make my way in with my heels clicking on the tiles .

Me : Sello

He looks up to me with his cigar in his mouth

Sello : Sit down MaSithole

I pull the chair opposite him and sit down.

Sello : What would you like to eat ? I have my personal chef here , she can prepare us lunch

Me : I'm not hungry and I didn't come here for your food . Tell me why you summoned me here then I'll leave

Sello : Serious much ? I love a woman who wants to get straight to the point

Me : Now can you please stop beating about the Bush and speak up

Sello: I've heard what Mike has done to you. Took your kids , the money and all the businesses. I know that you know him more than anyone because you were married to him

Me : You are telling me things I know

Sello : I want to bring Mike down and you are my ticket to that . You know his darkest secrets , some of which were covered up by you. We can dig that up and tarnish his image the same way he did to you

Me : Why would I agree to do that

Sello : You need to think of your children and you can avenge yourself for the pain Mike has caused you

Me : I still want to live Sello. If I agree to this I'm as good as dead

Sello : I'll make sure you are safe and I'll will secure your life with a billion . You will be able to take care of your children.

Me : Okay that's my queue

Sello : Think about your children Kwanda. You will never see them again , Mike will make sure of that .

Me : Even if I agree to work with you , I won't see them ever again because Mike will kill me.

Sello : Do you remember the death of the municipal officer that occurred 3 years ago ? We were all behind it but you and your husband buried the

body and got rid of all the evidence . It was a strong case and he was prime suspect , it is enough to take him down

Me : Listen Sello , please don't involve me in your battles with Mike. He is my past and I'm over him , yes he hurt me but I'm not up to challenging him . You were right, I am the only person who knows him and I know he won't hesitate to brow my brains if he hears that I'm double crossing him .

Sello : Kwanda...

Me : And don't use my kids to bully me into this. If Mike goes down , he won't go down alone because I was his accomplice all these years. Now please excuse me

I stood up

Me : Please don't call me for nonsense ever again .

I cat walked to the car with his guards walking me out. My life is messed up but I'm not ready to die , I'm still young

Samuel

I open my eyes, the light coming through the window was penetrating in my eyes . I wonder what time is it if the sun is already up. I roll out of bed and check the time on my phone , it is already past midday. I make the bed and go to brush my teeth before heading downstairs.

Me : Good morning my princesses

Khanyi and Princess are in the lounge watching TV , they must have woken up a while ago because they cleaned the house and already bathed

Princess: It's not morning daddy

Me : Oh my bad

I walk over and kiss them both

Me : Good afternoon

Khanyi : Afternoon baby , should I make you something to eat ?

Me : Yes please. Why didn't you wake me up

Khanyi : You were sleeping very peacefully , I didn't want to disturb you

Did I mention how much of a darling she is ?

Me : Let's take Princess to the mall today , to make up for yesterday

Khanyi : Okay and you have a parcel , it was delivered while you were asleep.

Me : From ?

Khanyi : Mr Rams

Me : Did you open it ?

Khanyi : No

Me : Good get rid of it.

I walk out of the room . So Rams knows where I live now ? I'm so going to kill this dog

I get my phone and call Smiso

Smiso : Hey man did you get Rams parcel

Me : He also sent it to you ?

Smiso : Yep . Nkalakatha got it too

Me : What is it ? I didn't open it

Smiso : An invitation to his Gala dinner

Me : Oh , I was freaked out for a second thinking he knows that we sabotaged him

Smiso :I don't think he has an idea , we covered all our tracks

Me: How did he find our addresses

Smiso : I don't know man , this is Rams we are talking about . He might've hired a PI

Me : Alright man . I'll see you this afternoon , I have to take Princess to the mall now

Smiso : Okay daddy

novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

04

Samuel

We were at the warehouse trying to crack who is the mastermind behind the break-in. We managed to get the footage but these people had balaclavas covering their faces.

Nkalalatha : This is a wild goose chase

Me : We won't get anything , they didn't leave a trace

Nkalakatha : Maybe we should call the PI.

Smiso : We don't even have suspects , who would he investigate ?

Me : Rams

Nkalakatha : You still don't trust him

Me : I'll never trust Rams and in everything happening to us he will always be my number one suspect

Smiso : Rams doesn't deal with drugs Sam , only guns

Me : He might've done it to spite us

Nkalakatha : Then why would he invite us to his event if he is an enemy

Me : I don't know but I still don't trust Rams

Smiso : Let's trust your guts and have him investigated

Nkalakatha : Let me call the PI then

Me : Sophie isn't here ? I'm hungry

Smiso : It's a Saturday so she isn't here , you can go to the kitchen and see what you can eat.

I looked at him for a second..

Me : I want to marry Khanyi

He dropped his jaw

Smiso : Am I hearing you very well

Me : Yes

Smiso : Are you okay man ? I mean you , Samuel are considering marriage ?

Me : I guess we all have to grow up at some point

Smiso : You've really grown . I never thought I'd ever live to see this day

Me : So do you think it's a good idea

Smiso : If you love her then go ahead man

Me : Hey hey , who said anything about love ? She respects me and Princess is fond of her so I'm not marrying out of love

Nkalakatha makes his way to us

Nkalakatha : I've spoken to the PI , he said he'll deliver the information tomorrow morning

Me : That's good news , I hope he finds something

Nkalakatha : Did I hear the word marriage ?

Smiso : Yes our boy is considering getting married

Nkalakatha : Samuel ?

Smiso : Yes I was astonished too

Nkalakatha : Congratulations man , you are really taking responsibility for your life.

...

It was a Sunday , 4 in the morning when the jet landed next to the warehouse . Vivian kept her promise and supplied the merchandise. We began with the batches right away and we were done around 8 . I went home to rest, I was very exhausted. We had been at the warehouse from last night. Nkalakatha was going to do the delivering and Mr Skotern and Qwabe were pleased to receive their batches.

Me : What do you think of marriage

We had just dropped off Princess at her mother's house , it was the afternoon now. I was driving home with Khanyi.

She looks at me confused

Khanyi : Why

Me : I want to know whether you want to get married or not

Khanyi : I'd like to

Me : So if I asked you to marry me would you

She giggles

Khanyi: You are doing it the wrong way mister

Me : I will propose I just don't like disappointments so I'd like to know whether you'll agree if I finally decided to

Khanyi : And where's the surprise in that ?

Me : I don't like surprises

Khanyi : You weird

Me : Don't you like weird

Khanyi : No

Me : oh I'm hurt. What do you say

Khanyi : Yes I'd like to get married to you

Me : Thank you .

Nokwandisa

I don't believe I wasted my time to meet up with Sello , only for him to tell me nonsense. He lied to me and said he had a business proposal whereas he only was offering my death ticket. I get home , well Ayanda's house of course , and rush to the bathroom to throw up . I think I should go to the doctor , this vomiting is starting to freak me out now.

Ayanda : Here

She gives me a cup of starch water , after I had flushed my puke.

Me : Thank you

Ayanda : Kwanda what's wrong ? Are you sick maybe and you don't want to tell me ?

Me: I don't know .

Ayanda : Come

She drags me to the lounge and we sit on the rag , it is very comfortable so we love sitting on it.

Ayanda : We are going to see the doctor tomorrow

Me : I think we should go to the clinic , I can't afford a doctor

Ayanda : Well I can and I'm taking you to the doctor tomorrow , no excuses

Me : Fine

Ayanda : How did your meeting go

Me : I regret going there

Ayanda : Why ?

Me : That man just wasted my time with his stupid proposal

Ayanda : Stop speaking in parables and tell me already

Me : He wants me to testify against Mike for all his previous crimes

Ayanda : Why would he ask that of you

Me : Because he thinks I'm as stupid as he is and want to take Mike on

Ayanda : I hope you didn't agree friend

Me : I didn't , I don't want anything to do with Mike. He is my past and he shall remain there , I don't care about him anymore.

Ayanda : Good , because I care about you and I would not like it if Mike takes you away from me because we know what he is capable of

Me : I know friend and I still value my life so I will stay as far away as possible from Mike.

...

" oh my God Kwanda did you see this ? "

Really Ayanda ? I mean did you really have to shout at this hour ?

I pull the duvet over my head but she pulls it from me with force.

Ayanda : Kwanda you have to see this

Me : I told you to not pay attention to tabloids , you'll go crazy

Ayanda: Who might've written this ? Look .

She hands me her tablet. I rub my eyes and read the article. A picture of me and Sello was displayed with a caption that read
Advertisement

" Could Sello be the man Nokwandisa was cheating with all along ? "

Me : Oh crab , this is not right.

Ayanda : Why do these people always have to make insane accusations?

Me : So someone saw me at Sello's lodge yesterday morning

Ayanda : Looks like it and you should've read the article. It is full of nothing but lies

Me : How did this person even get access to get in Sello's lodge ? This photo was taken from a close perspective ...

I put my hand in the air , a thought immediately coming to my mind

Ayanda : What is it ?

Me : Sello ! He is the one behind this publication, he wants my attention.

Ayanda: By accusing himself of being in an affair with you ?

Me : Politicians play dirty my love.

I get my phone and call him

Him : I figure your mind is made up

Me : What the hell is wrong with you

Him : You saw the article too

Me : Why are you doing this ? Are you crazy

Him : I thought this will open your eyes and you will realise how much your image is tarnished because of that animal you are protecting

Me : And you expect me to work with you ? How am I supposed to trust you

Him : Because I'm trustworthy

Me : No you are not , you've proved to me that you are not. I may agree to work with you but one thing I know is that when you've got what you wanted you will feed me to the wolves

Him : Can you just look at this from a positive view

Me : Listen , call your people , write whatever you want about me on the media . Publish even my naked pictures if you can but I'll never work with you. You'd have to lick your ass first before I agreed to that , nxx. I hung up then blocked his number

Mike

Me : Good morning Pam

I pass my P.A 's desk and head inside my office . I have to prepare my report for the President and the deadline is this Friday.

After I had opened the blinds and windows for fresh air , I settle down and Pam walked in with the daily paper and my coffee.

Pam : Enjoy your coffee Sir

Me : Thank you Pam. Do I have an important meeting today ?

Pam : Yes sir , with the councillor and the committee from Ward 67.

Me : Oh , it's okay I'll see them. They always complain about their problems but never come up with solutions, stupid uneducated trash

I take the paper and I'm met by an article of Nokwandisa and Sello

Me : Pam!

Pam : Yes Sir

She turns back to my desk

Me : Please contact the newspaper company and enquire about this journalist then if you find her , put her through .

Pam : On it Sir.

She walks out and leaves me to start working ...

I use my office phone to dial Sello , I know he is planning to bring me down.

Sello : Sello Mkhathwa speaking hello ?

Me : You son of a bitch !

Sello : Oh Mike my man howzit

Me : Why did you set Kwanda up? Where you yearning for my attention so bad

Sello : It did catch your attention

Me : Listen Sello , I'm not your pal . Leave me out of your stupid childish games

Sello : The games haven't started Mike , it's about to go down

Me : Don't test me

Sello : *laughs* You are running out of patience already ?

Me : Whatever you are planning , if I were you I'd abort it now because if you dare step on my toes I swear I will send you straight to hell Try me Sello , try me

Sello : Uh-ha Ramokene, it was good to talk to you my lovely minister

He hangs up. I throw the phone across the room. Sello is really pushing me , I will burst and once I do he will regret messing up with me

Nokwandisa

Ayanda took me to the doctor and fortunately I'm not pregnant , the doctor suspects that I'm coming down to something. I couldn't be pregnant with everything going on , how possibly could I handle a baby.

Me : I think I should go home for a month just to clear my head

Ayanda : That's a good idea . Will you survive aunt Mirenda though ?

Me : I have to.

Ayanda : I'll deposit money on your account to fulfil your needs until you get back on your feet

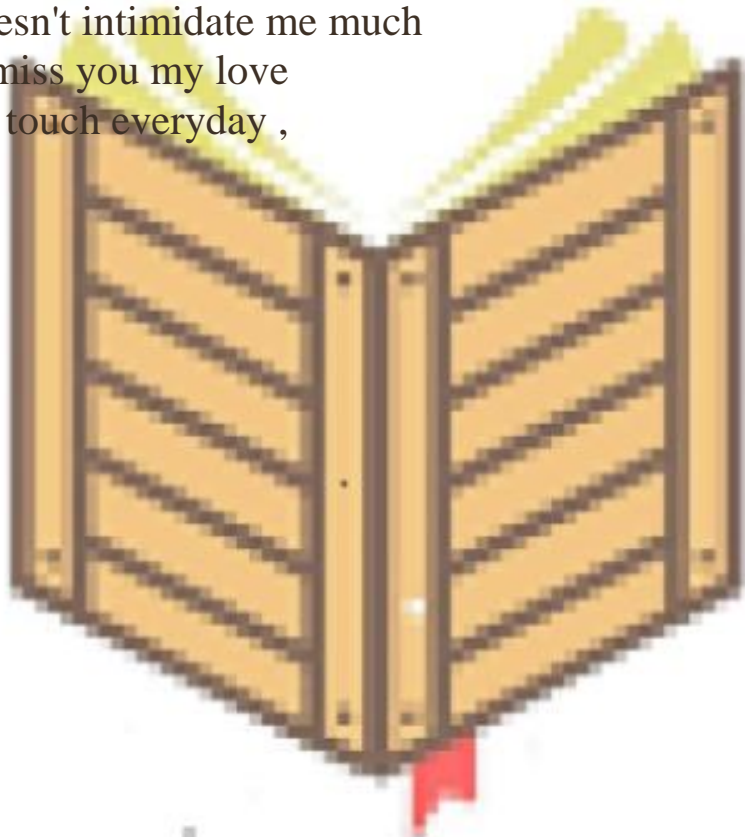
Me : Thank you

Ayanda : If aunt Mirenda becomes a pain in the ass , you are more than welcome to come back

Me : Don't worry babe . I've been through a lot here in Jo'burg already , my family doesn't intimidate me much

Ayanda : I'll miss you my love

Me : I'll be in touch everyday ,
She hugs me



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

05

Nokwandisa

I'm still standing where the taxi dropped me off . I'm looking at the busy roads of the township , the dusty houses and all the people running about the township. These people are living without a worry , they've accepted that they belong here whereas I am annoyed to be here.

I pull my suitcase up the bumpy and dusty tar road. The township hasn't changed that much , just a few people have extended their houses. I am now standing in front of the gate at my home. My dad has changed our house too , it looks more lovely now

I pull the palisade gate to the right and make my way in .

I find my dad in the patio drinking his tea. He still sits on his favourite spot and drinks tea even when the sun is blazing hot.

My father isn't well , he looks very troubled and it seems like he is aging very fast his face is wrinkled.

I pull my suitcase and make my way to the patio. My eyes got filled with tears the minute he looked up to me.

Disappointment written on his old wrinkled face

Him : Nokwandisa

Me : Jobe. I'm back father , please welcome me home with warm hands. I've disobeyed you before and I am sorry daddy . Please open your heart for me Mondisa.

Him :It hurts me to see you going through this pain . You are my child Kwanda .Who would I abandon you for? Your mother is no more , it's just you and I .

I let out a loud cry , he stood up and limped his way to me. He hugged me just like old times , I didn't think he will let me in so easily I thought he was going to lecture me first

Him : Get your suitcase and get in the house . I'll make you something to eat.

...

" Oh the prodical daughter is here " That was aunt Mirenda , the control freak of the family

Me : Nice to see you too aunt Mirenda

Mirenda : Kwanda ! They say even a bird that flies up there eventually comes down to drink water down here

Me : So

Mirenda : You were up there but now you are down here. You had everything just yesterday but today shame..

Me: At least I did have something. What about you and your children ? When will you ever say you once had something ? Never , because you had always been township rats born in the township and you'll die here too

Mirenda : My children don't depend on men to sustain themselves , they aren't gold diggers

Me : You are right. They depend on my father's pension. They even live under my father's roof so you are in no position to comment about dependency and whatnot

Mirenda : I thought you've changed but even at your lowest you still are full of yourself

Me : I am not 19 anymore aunty , I can't let you bully me around in my parent's house ? No

Mirenda : So why did you come back Mrs Ramokene ?

Me : I don't report to you and I certainly won't explain myself to you because even I never asked you why you are still staying at your brother's house at your age while your age mates are married

Mirenda : Mxm . You'll be packing your things and going back to the city by the end of the week , township life is not for you

Me : That's not your decision to make . I will decide when I want to leave and right now I'm still here at my "father's house "

Aunt Mirenda bores me really and if it was up to me she would've long left from this house. Her equals are married and raising grandchildren in

their own homes but she is here bossing people around at a house that's not even hers.

Samuel

We were at the warehouse , our boys were beating the criminal up . We managed to find the person behind the break in , it was some drug lord who knew about our shipment and saw an opportunity for free merchandise. Now what puzzles us is that no one knows about our warehouse only our clients.

We were trying to get the truth out of him but he wasn't prepared to sing. It was obvious that he was working with someone who was very close to us but to who that person is was still a mystery .

Nkalakatha : leave him to gather strength and think boys .Maybe he will talk tomorrow

Smiso : Let's hope you think carefully about what you'll say to us because we are tired of all this going back and forth .

We exited the torture room and went to the office

Me : He is hardheaded, what will we do

Smiso : I don't know man because he seems dedicated to die rather than telling the truth

Nkalakatha : There is an approach we could use to make him speak

Smiso : What's that

Nkalalatha : I've done some background check on him. He has a wife and kids

Me : Forget it

Nkalalatha : We don't have to harm them , just threaten him

Me : We agreed to never involve innocent children and women in our business

Smiso : Nkalakatha doesn't say we should hurt them , just a threat

Me : I don't want to hear it. Don't involve me in your ridiculous plan

I stood up and made my way outside for a smoke. There is no way children and women have to suffer for the sins of useless men
Smiso walked to me while I was smoking

Smiso : I understand why you don't want this Sam but no one will be harmed here

Me : I don't want you using them to get to the man . Leave them out of this

Smiso : Why are you so defensive ...

Me : I don't like this

Smiso : Why ? I'm sure there is a story to this

Me : I wouldn't like my enemies using Princess to bring me down also so please don't do this to him

Smiso : He doesn't want to talk . This is only a bait to get the truth out of him

Me : If you want to do it then I won't be part of it I'm sorry

Smiso : Wow Sam

Advertisement

you are getting weak my brother .

I just clicked my tongue stepped on the cigarette then left him standing there ...

Mike

I don't normally have time for my children . I'm a very busy man , sometimes a month passes without me having to see them around the house. Today I made time to talk to them . Patricia , their personal guardian told me that a fight broke between them yesterday so I need to address the situation. It is harder for me since their mother left , she had a way of dealing with them .

They make their way in

Both : Hi dad

Me : Hello my little rascals. Sit down I need to talk to you .

Me : Patricia told me that you were fighting yesterday.

They look down

Me : Talk to me , what is the matter boys?

Lindo : Menzi choked me

Menzi is the younger one.

Me : Why did he do that

Menzi : Lindo provoked me daddy

Me : You are younger than Lindo , you should respect him. Why did you choke him

Menzi : He was insulting me

Me : Lindo did you do that

Lindo : I just called him a brat

Menzi : Then you said that mom was not here to stand up for me anymore because she is loose and useless and dad kicked her out of our house

Me : Lindo! Where did you get that

He looks down

Me : Answer me you child ! Why did you speculate such things about your mother. What do you even know about loose women huh?

Lindo : I heard the kids at school say that

Me : Then you decided to also tell your brother that? What are you teaching him , that insulting and treating women badly is alright

He shakes his head no

Me : Menzi apologise to your brother for strangling him

Menzi : I'm sorry Lindo

Me : As for you Lindo , don't ever talk to your brother like that ever again . You have to set an example to him..

Lindo : As if you set an example to us

He mumbles

Me : What was that ?

Lindo : Nothing

Me : No say it Lindo , I heard you mumbling something

Lindo : You are sitting there telling us about respecting a woman's dignity whereas you are the one who made mom a laughing stock

Me : Don't you dare talk to me like that. I'm still your father and you will never understand grown ups businesses.

Lindo : You are still my father ? Yet you never spend time with us as your kids. So much maturity for a grown up

Me : I will slap you Lindo ..

Lindo : Go ahead dad. That's how you always solve your problems right? You made mom your punching bag now you are onto me actually you are good at hitting people

He then stood up and went upstairs . Lindo has grown up so quickly , who would've expecting what he said from an eleven year old ?

Nokwandisa

I haven't slept in this bed for a while . When I visited home before I would come during the day and leave before sunset. I woke up and went to the kitchen and to my surprise everyone was already up.

Me : Morning everyone

Aunt Mirenda : I have to give it to you , you sure know how to sleep. Is this the time to wake up

Me : It still 9 in the morning aunty

Rato : It is late , we all wake up at 6

Me : What's the use of that because non of you is working?

Aunt Mirenda : Do you know what Nomsa has done during the three hours you've been asleep with ? She cleaned the yard and the whole house , the laundry is washed and she made food for all of us.

Me : unlike Nomsa , I'm not used to being enslaved aunt Mirenda. I will wake up when I want and clean if I have to.

I opened the bread container and it was empty.

Me : What did you all eat ?

Rato : Soft porridge . Uncle didn't give us money for bread

Me : If my father doesn't contribute bread money no one will in this house

Aunt Mirenda : Hhayiboh Madam we've heard you . Yes your father feeds us and we all depend on him now give us a break please

Me : Rato may I send your child to the shop if it's not far

Aunt Mirenda : No don't agree Rato . She gave her children to that old man of hers so if she wants something from the shop she should go buy it herself

Me : What's with the tantrums ?

Rato : It's okay Kwanda I'll call her

Aunt Mirenda : When are you going back to the city

Me : I'm not going back . Are you tired of me already

Aunt Mirenda : I liked you better when you were still a diva , you weren't a nuisance like this

She was just a jealous bitter old hag , always had been . Even my mom never liked her because he was always clingy to her brother , she never wanted anyone closer to my father but herself

Samuel

I've only been asleep for 2 hours and now I have to wake up for my day job. We eventually got the truth out of that guy yesterday and when I knock off today Nkalakatha and I are going to teach his boss a lesson .

I get my briefcase and drive myself to my office. I got a call from reception while I was working notifying me that someone was here to see me.

I fastened the buttons on my shirt and made my way to the lift.

Me : Hey , where is the person who is here to see me ?

I ask the lady at reception , she points at a direction and I follow it with my eyes.

I make my way to him ready to eat him alive .

Me : What are you doing here

Him : Sam I need you

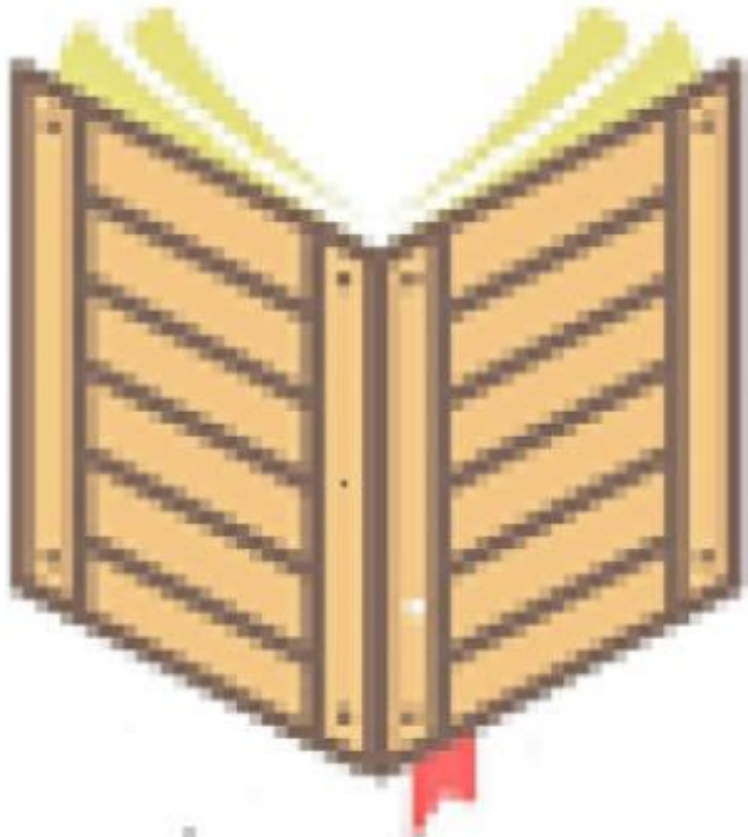
Me : Don't ever come here again , do you hear me

Him : I'm dying Samuel

Me : And what's that got to do with me ? You long died to me anyways so I don't care .

I make my way to the receptionist

Me : Never disturb me from my work ever again for rubbish my sister.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

06

Mike

I knocked and entered his room , he was lying on his bed fidgeting with his cellphone.

He looked up at me and continued with whatever he was busy with.

Me : Lindo . We have to talk

Lindo : I don't want to talk with you

I snatched his cellphone

Me : Well we will talk, whether you like it or not

He sits up

Me : I managed to get you space at a boarding school for boys only in London.

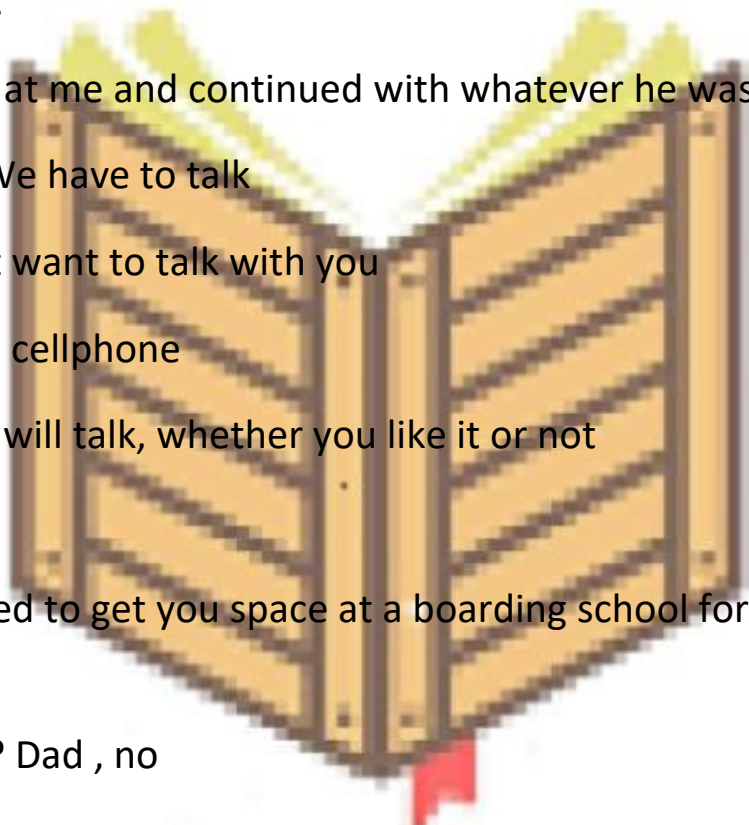
Lindo : What? Dad , no

Me : It is a very good academic school and they do have boxing as a sport.

Lindo : Great , now you are shipping me off ? You are getting rid of me like you did with mom .

Me : It's for your own good

Lindo : There are good schools right here in South Africa. Why London?



novelsguru.com

Me : I want what's best for you Lindo

Lindo : That's not fair dad , its not fair at all. I don't want to go

Me : Do you know how many children would rejoice to this golden opportunity

Lindo : Then take one of them and ship them off to London . As for me , I'm fine here dad

Me : I am your father and you will do as I say. You are only 11 years old but you already own laptops , smartphones and all the luxuries other children wish for and you are still ungrateful. You are just like your mother and next year you are going to London . That's final..

Nokwandisa

I pass by the shop and buy a 2l coldrink then walk up the street to Zamo's house .

She jumps to me the minute I knock on her door .

Me : Zamo you are squeezing me

Zamo : I missed you baby . I'm so happy to see you , omg. Come in

Me : You are glowing , isn't there a bun in the oven ?

She blushes and looks away

Me : Congratulations babe . Wow I'm going to be a godmother

Zamo : Thanks Kwanda , I'll get glasses from the kitchen .

Being in Zamo's house really brought back memories from our childhood. The sleepovers , visits , doing homework together It was fun and stressless , we didn't have a worry of this world. We were two happy teenagers who loved each other very beautifully . . It's unfortunate that my relationship with Mike caused a drift between us

I had came back home two hours ago

and Rato and I were preparing dinner. Rato is aunt Mirenda's daughter , Nomsa's younger sister. She is not like her mother and I actually get along with her .

Rato : Your father called you to his room . Go I'll finish up here.

I wiped my hands and went to my father's bedroom. I knock and he instructs me to come in ..

Me : Jobe

Him : Please sit my baby.

Me : Are you okay , you seem down

Him : I think its time I let you know about something.

Me : What is it

Him : I'm old Nokwandisa and I might die anytime soon . I am tired and my days on this earth are numbered my child.

Me : What are you saying dad

Him : The lord has remembered me and soon I'll leave this world to be with my wife in heaven

I shed a tear.



Him : I love you my baby and although we had our little misunderstandings but never question my love for you okay

Me : Dad please don't talk about death you are scaring me

Him : Death is part of our lives , we can't escape it.

Me : Let's drop this topic

Him : Listen to what I have to say Nokwandisa.

I nodded

Him : Do you remember that I wanted nothing to do with your dowry money ? I never spent that money

Advertisement

it's in a savings account . I saved it for you all these years. It gained interest , I want you to use that money to get back on your feet.

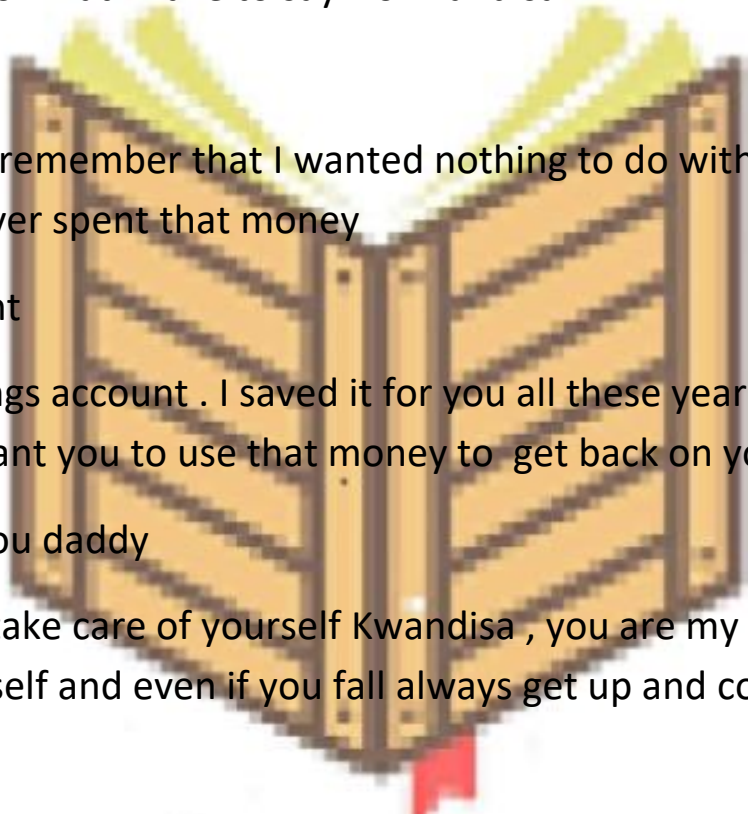
Me : Thank you daddy

Him : Please take care of yourself Kwandisa , you are my only child , do good to yourself and even if you fall always get up and continue living your life.

Me : It's hard seeing you giving up on life like this . It's like you are now ready for death.

Him : I've lived my life Kwanda . I have one final request. Please bury me next to my wife.

I nodded with tears escaping my eyes



novelsguru.com

We were in the sitting room eating our dinner , you know households in the townships don't dine in dinner tables . We were watching TV while eating , well they were eating while I was buried in thoughts .

Aunt Mirenda : And then ? Why are you playing with your food Kwanda.

Me : I'm not hungry auntie

Nomsa : You don't eat chicken ? Well this is not the suburbs there's no sushi here. Why don't you leave the food if you don't want it rather than playing with food because...

Rato : Hhayihhayi Nomsa stop it. Yini ngawe kanti (what's your problem)

Nomsa : I was just saying.

Rato : Are you okay Kwanda ?

A tear escaped from my eye.

Aunt Mirenda : Are you crying Kwanda ? Forgive Nomsa for what she said

Me : It's not that aunty

Aunt Mirenda : Then what is it ? Are you missing your kids

Me : It's dad. Your brother has lost hope in life aunty. He told me that the Lord has remembered him and it's time he joined his wife in heaven.

Aunt Mirenda : He said that

I nod sniffing and wiping my tears

Rato : He did say that Kwanda should come home before he dies last week

Aunt Mirenda : oh my poor brother.

She let out a very painful cry. Aunt Mirenda might be a pain in the ass but her love for my father is undoubtedly deep. They share a very special strong bond since from childhood they say .

Aunt Mirenda : What are you telling me ? My brother is soon to leave me ?

Me : Let's have hope he won't die any soon aunty

We hear his walking stick clicking in the passage. He enters the lounge and looks at all of us , it was dead quiet.

Dad : Why are you sad , who died

He laughs and settle down on his favorite couch

Aunt Mirenda : Are you sick Sam ?

Dad : I'm as strong as a lion

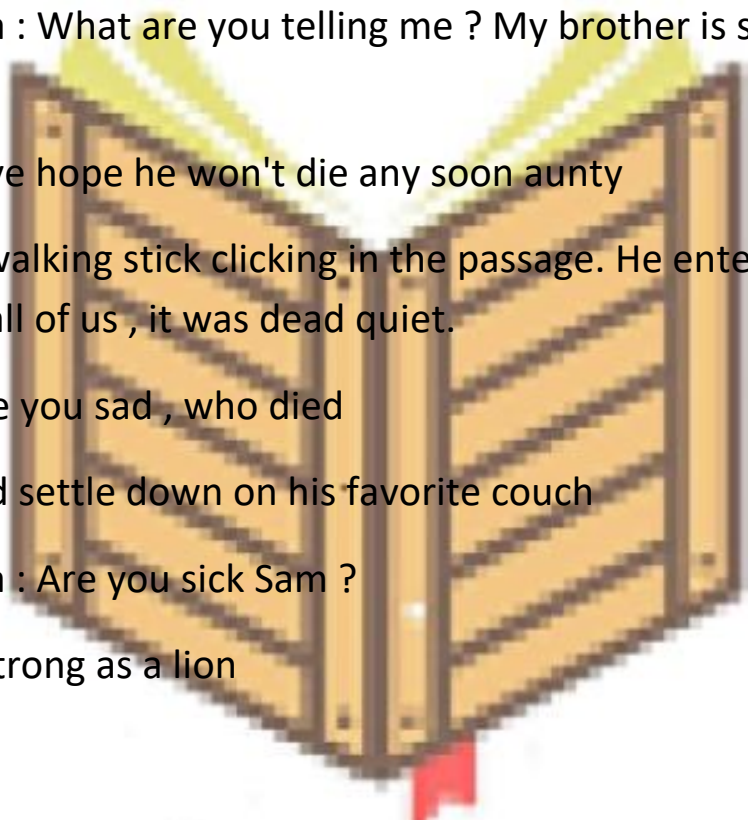
I chuckle .

Aunt Mirenda : Then why are you talking about death my brother , what's wrong ?

Dad : Oh Nokwandisa has told you

Aunt Mirenda : Tell us what the problem is we can help you. I know a lot of traditional healers that can help you

He shakes his head



novelsguru.com

Dad : As I have told Kwanda , death is creeping in . I am not saying I'll wake up dead tomorrow I just want you to prepare yourselves because the lord might remember me soon .

Aunt Mirenda took a death breath and cried out once again . I don't know why my father had to tell us about his death because it hurt everyone in the family . We all can't bear the thought of our loved ones leaving us.

Samuel

That son of a bitch had the nerve to pitch at my workplace and tell me he is dying. I don't care if he is dying , I'm rather happy. My mother and sisters died too and it was entirely his fault so let him die too. I can even throw a party for him , good riddance to rubbish .

Mike

I was about to leave for my office when Margaret the kid's personal chef ran to me.

Me: Is everything okay ?

Margaret : No sir , we have a situation

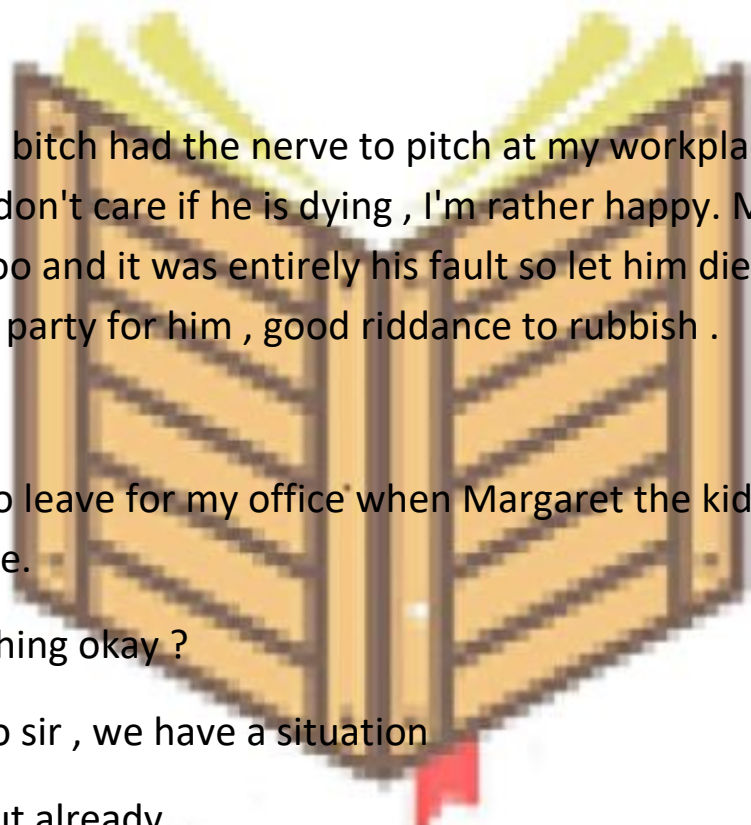
Me : Spit it out already

Margaret: I was going to give Lindo his breakfast since he didn't come downstairs to eat

Me : Then

Margaret : He is not there , his clothes as well

Me : Tell me you are kidding



novelsguru.com

Margaret:I wish I was sir

Me : Patricia!!

She quickly ran down the stairs , I had put my briefcase down. This child is frustrating me maarn , why pull such a stunt.

Patricia : yes Sir ..

Me : How could you be so negligent?

Patricia: I don't follow

Me : Where is Lindo

Patricia : He is upstairs still sleeping

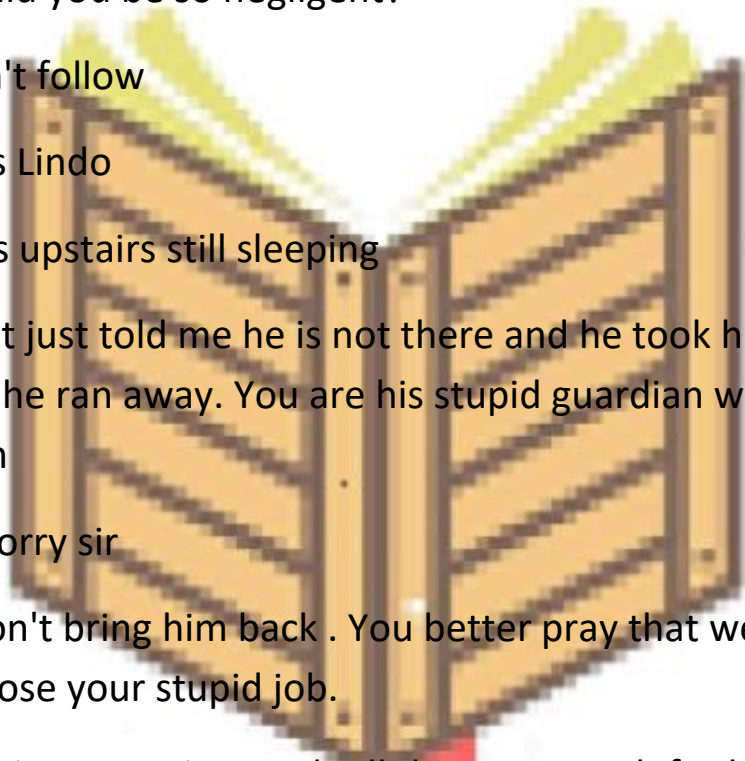
Me : Margaret just told me he is not there and he took his clothes which means he ran away. You are his stupid guardian why didn't you look after him

Patricia: I'm sorry sir

Me : Sorry won't bring him back . You better pray that we find him or else you will lose your stupid job.

I call the security supervisor and tell them to search for him around the yard , I doubt he is out yet , the security here is tight .

I have work to do and now this stupid child needs me to run around looking for him



LINEAGE OF CURSE

07

Nokwandisa

My father really changed the mood in the house with his death talk. We are not prepared to lose him at all , but he seems to be at peace with dying .

I send Ayanda a goodnight text and I was about to switch my cellphone off when it rang .

" Mommy " I wanted to cry . Hearing his voice felt good , It reminded me that I have two souls that I gave birth to

Me : Hi Menzi baby

Him : We miss you mommy when are you coming to see us

Me : I miss you more and I'll pay you a visit soon. How did you manage to call me

Him : Daddy bought me a phone and Lindo saved your numbers . I missed you so much today I told Siri to call you

I was glad I never changed my numbers now ..

Me : It feels good to hear your voice and thank you for calling me.
Where is Lindo

Him : I haven't seen him all day , we fought

Me : Why did you fight with your brother Menzi

Him : He is not treating me right ever since you left mom , I wish you could come back

Menzi is the younger one so he can't understand that his father and I divorced .

Me : I would like to come back but I can't

Menzi : Why mommy

Me :Me and your father are facing difficulties We are dealing with grown up problems and they forced us to stay away from each other.

I will try to ask him to let you visit me okay ?

Menzi : Lindo is going to boarding school next year

Me : Is he the one who asked that

Menzi : No , dad says Lindo is rude and disrespectful so that's why he is sending him away

Me : Which boarding school is that

Menzi : I don't know mom but he said it's abroad

Me : Did Lindo agree to that

Menzi : No he refused profusely . He says that he wants to continue studying at Blue Hills

Me : Tell him to call me

Menzi : I will mom . I love you

Me : I love you too baby thank you for calling .

Menzi : Bye

Samuel

I fetched Khanyi when I knocked off . It isn't a Friday but I needed her , just to clear my head. My father popping up at my office woke my demons , I got furious and if we were not in a public space I would've punched him in the face

My mother and sisters died when I was 14 years old. My sisters were only 10 and 6 .

I was in boarding school when it happened or I would be part of that tragic incident .My dad was a detective , a very brilliant one . There aren't crimes he never busted, murders , kidnapping, money laundering you name them . He was the most trusted detective until he got involved with bad guys. They were trafficking girls to Nairobi . My father being the supercop he was, interfered with their business and he indeed got them behind bars. Their boss heard about this and he wasn't very happy . He sent his puppets to go after my dad , they didn't kill him but went for his family instead . They watched him for months and learnt everything about him. One evening my mom and sisters were driving from the mall and drove under a truck at the highway. They didn't survive and the car was destroyed beyond repair , my dad's enemies tampered with the brakes of my mom's car and drove that truck there by purpose it's driver was nowhere to find though.

My father tried to find those guys for two years and failed , until his superiors forced him to close the case. I blame him for my family's death and I'll never forgive him. Call me heartless and whatever but I hate him . If he never acted like a hero and tried to save everyone in the world , my mom and sisters would be here today.

He thinks telling me that he is dying will make me like him or maybe forgive him after 20 years ? He must think again.

Mike

Me : It's late now boys , I doubt he got out. He will come inside once he gets cold and hungry

I was with the securities of my property , we were still searching for that spoilt brat boy and he still was missing. He might've gotten out of the house but I don't think he is out of the yard. It is a huge yard

Advertisement

we could build a school and a clinic inside it. The security at the gate is tighter than that of prison .

We tried looking at the CCTV footages but all we saw was him walking around the yard then after that he vanished , he never jumped the fence

and he didn't use the gate to leave as well so he might still be inside.

As for me , I'm going to sleep I can't be frustrated by an 11 year old who wants things to be done his way. I don't have time for his childish stunts.

Nokwandisa

I pull the bench and sit near the dressing table facing the mirror. It's about time I let go of Mike and everything that belongs to him. I take the razor and start cutting the skin of my arm , just at the back of my wrist .

I had cut a small wound but I couldn't find the device .

" Kwanda ! " I look at the mirror , it's Rato .

Me : What ?

Rato : Are you trying to kill yourself

Me : No , why would I?

Rato: Then why are you cutting your wrists

Me : it's not my wrists it's on the other side , come see

She walks in and sits on my bed

Me : I'm removing Mike's trackers

Rato : He had trackers installed in your body

Me : Yes . He watched every move I did , listened to every conversations I had and got me followed around .

Rato : Why did you let him

Me : He said it was for my own safety since he is a public figure and had many rivals.

Rato : That wasn't right . It is invasion of privacy.

Me : I know , come and help me squeeze this thing out



novelsguru.com

She stands and pinches me while I pull the device out .

Rato : It's almost out

Me : Thank you it's completely out.

I roll the tissue and wipe the blood , then start removing the other one from my leg , just next to my knee.

Rato : This man seems like a control freak

Me : Yes he is. He was alright all these years but when we started becoming financially stable , he revealed his true colours.

Rato : Yet you stayed with him , for fourteen years Kwanda

Me : I stayed Rato , what would I've possibly done

Rato : The things we do for love

Me : I'm glad you said love and not money . Most people think I was with Mike for his money and status

Rato : I know you loved him .You chose him over uncle while he didn't own all the riches

Me : I wish I never did that

Rato : Don't blame yourself too much, you never knew that fate will unfold itself this way . You did this , you learnt and you'll never do the same mistake again

Me : I've learnt to never depend on a man , you too shouldn't

Rato : I wouldn't if I had a plan with my life but right now I'm standing in one place . It's even difficult to find a job

Me : I know especially without a qualification

Rato : I had saved money to start a small business la kasi but it wasn't enough

Me : I can help you

Rato : I don't mean to sound ungrateful but with what money Kwanda ?

Me : My dad promised to give me the money Mike paid as dowry , it's not a million but I'm sure it can help.

Rato : Thank you Kwanda

Me : I don't want to waste it . Please promise me that you will work hard and make your business a success

Rato : I promise I will

Me : I'll help you then

Rato : But why ? I mean you could spend the money on yourself alone

Me : you are right , I could but I don't want to. This experience has taught me to help just like Ayanda did with myself other women up and I'm starting with you

Rato : I won't disappoint you Kwanda , I swear .

novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

08

Mike

The night passed very quickly and I had to wake up at 4 to go to the legislature. I missed work yesterday so I can't repeat that today, I mean why would I be the minister if I'm not present.

I walk to the kitchen and get water and two apples from the fridge.

"Hi Sir" oh it's one of the helps of the house. I gaze at her tag for her name, there are about 15 of them so I tend to forget their names and some their faces.

Me : Hi Kate.

Kate : Gilaza, the head of security said I must tell you that the boy hasn't been found yet

Me : He shouldn't be telling me his problems. What is he hired for if he can't come with solutions

Kate : He said that he tried. They searched for him all night

Me : Tell him to trace his phone, use investigation dogs to sniff for him or whatever but they should find him

Kate : Okay Sir

Me : Or better yet they should stop stressing over the guy, he saw himself as an adult by running away so he will figure his way out. He will eventually come back when he gets scared and helpless.

I'm tired of this kid making everyone run around for him.

Nokwandisa

I was making breakfast for the family , soft porridge. I dished up for everyone and took my dad's to his room , he always eats in his bedroom.

I knock and invite myself in , holding the tray of soft porridge and tea.

Me : Mondisa , just the way you like

Dad : Thank you Nokwandisa .

Me : I love you dad , I know I don't have the best way to show that but I love you. Thank you for being the best father ever.

Dad : You don't have to thank me Kwanda , I'm doing what every father would .

He is the best , the love of my life. He has always been there for me . When I first got my period , My first day at highschool , my first heartbreak and my matric dance. How I wished my own children were also blessed with that kind of father. Mike was a good father with Lindo because he was still a loving man then but when Menzi was born

Advertisement

he was always busy . He had to carry out the duties of politics and never had time for our little family and I know nothing has changed even now.

Samuel

I was cuddling Khanyi on the couches. The weather was perfect , I love rainy Sundays . I didn't fetch Princess this week , it is cold and she reacts quickly to cold weather.

Me : Do you mind staying alone for a few hours this afternoon

Khanyi : In this cold

Me : I'll come back before bedtime . I promise you will not get cold

Khanyi : Where are you going

Me : There is some business I have to take Care of .

Khanyi : Will our lives be like this even after we get married. Not sleeping at home , leaving me alone and doing some business I don't know about every night

Me : You've never been a loudmouth Khanyi why are you starting now ?

Khanyi : I just want to know . I've been quiet all this time because your life didn't bother me but now that we will be getting married I'm concerned

Me : Well don't be , I protect my loved ones . You and Princess will be alright

Khanyi : Are you sure

Me : I'm certain . Do not be worried about me going out every nights because I'm definitely not cheating. Ngisuke ngenza imali

- I am making money

Nokwandisa

I was sitting next to my father's bed watching him eat. He seemed perfectly fine , except for old age so why the talk about death because he doesn't look sick.

Me : I should've listened to you

Dad : It doesn't matter now because you didn't and you saw where that got you .

Me: It's a lesson learnt

Dad : I'm glad you have and I hope you will never ever in your life depend on someone else

Me : Trust me I won't

Dad : You have to fight for your children Kwanda

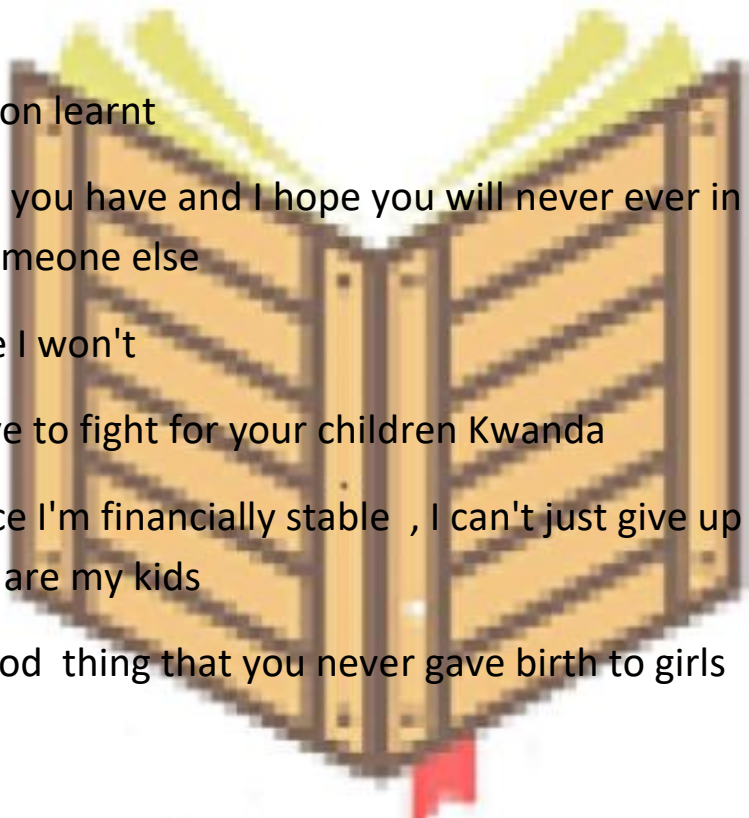
Me : I will once I'm financially stable , I can't just give up on them because they are my kids

Dad : It's a good thing that you never gave birth to girls

Me : Why

Dad : Nothing major but you should be grateful my child. Thank you for breakfast

I woke up very early today and I found Rato in the kitchen making food. My father gave me the card that had all my money. The interest was very good since it was invested for over 10 years.



novelsguru.com

Me : Morning

Rato : It's going to be a good day today since you Nokwandisa woke up early

Me : I had a bad dream

Rato : What was it about

Me : A wedding. A wedding means death right

Rato : Yeah that's what I know too

Me : I had a dream that there was a wedding here at home. Funny enough we were all wearing black except for dad and my son Lindo who were in white suits

Rato : Are you sure it wasn't a funeral Kwanda ?

Me : no. The decor was white , there was a cake , rings and the music was that of a wedding.

Rato : So who was getting married

Me : It didn't make sense who was getting married but everyone was very jolly

Rato : It's complicated hey

Me : Enough about stupid dreams. Let's talk about real dreams , your business.

Rato : I was thinking that we could be partners since you have nothing to do with your life anyways

Me : So how much money do you have on you

Rato : Only fifteen thousand

Me : We can get a business licence with that . Get all the necessary utensils and furniture. What about land

Rato : There is a place that was to let in town . I don't know if it's still available

Me : Please find out for me

Rato : Okay . Please do me a favour cuz

Me : Yeah ?

Rato : Leave the kitchen affairs to me

I laugh..

Me : I will. We don't want to serve customers raw meat right ?

Mike

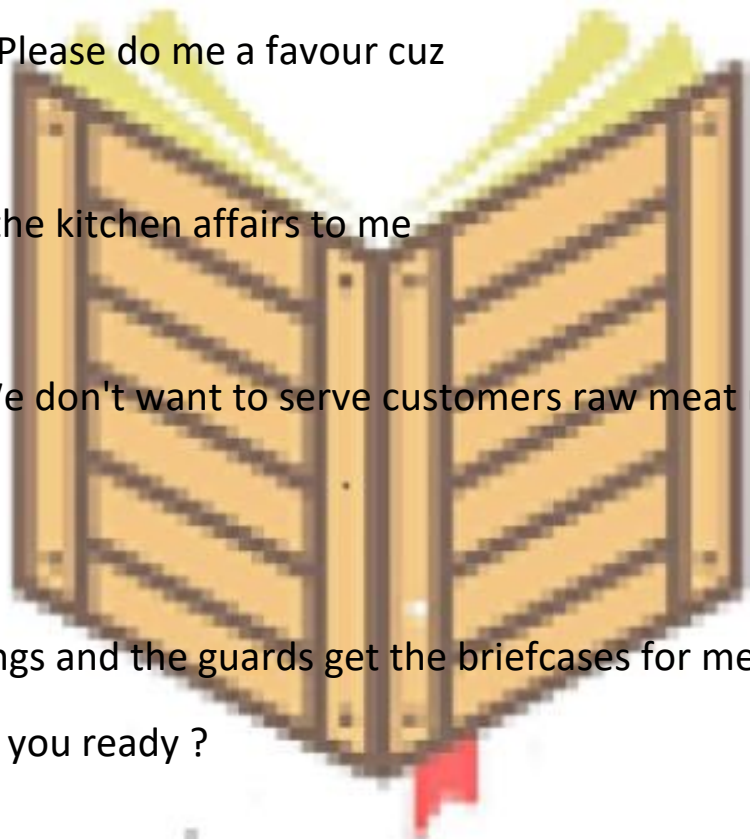
I pack my things and the guards get the briefcases for me .

Me : Pam are you ready ?

Pam : Yes sir

She gets all her bags and we leave , the guards get in their car and the chauffeur leads us to the limousine . My phone rings and I answer .

Me : Yes



novelsguru.com

Gilaza : Hi sir I've called to tell you that we hadn't found the boy. His phone is around the house so we can't trace him down. I'm enquiring if we should continue searching or-

Me : Listen Gilaza I'm on my way to the union buildings so do whatever you like

Gilaza : Okay we will continue searching Sir

Me : Don't call me for useless things , I'm a very busy men.

Samuel

I had fetched Princess and left her with Khanyi to buy snacks for them at the mall.

I got in and put the snacks on top of the counter , Khanyi was standing on the doorway hands on her hips

Khanyi : Where are you from

Me : From the mall.

Khanyi : Why didn't you tell me ? You just left the house without saying

Me : I didn't know that I should be reporting to you

Khanyi : I'm your soon to be wife you have to tell me

Me : Yes "soon to be " not already , I haven't proposed yet

Khanyi : You know married people hav-

Me : I regret the day I told you that I want to marry because you've become a pest . You are obsessed with this marriage and it changed



novelsguru.com

you. I liked it when you were quiet and that was the reason for marrying you

Khanyi : I just want you to communicate with me

Me : I will communicate with you when I want to , don't force it. I think we should slow down and cancel this marriage thing

Khanyi : Sam!

Me : Until you and I get along perfectly.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

09

Nokwandisa

Zamo had knocked off from work and passed by my house to greet me. I was accompanying her home. This is what we liked to do while we were younger. I'd go to her house and she'd accompany me and I'd do the same until it got late.

Me : I am partnering with Rato for a small restaurant in town

Zamo : That's a good thing but are you sure you want to be involved with Rato

Me : Yes I'm sure. She is good at what she does and is dedicated , she is not like her mother and sister

Zamo : I hear you but family is very dangerous when it comes to money matters

Me : Well if all goes well and she starts giving me problems in the long run , I'll take my money and start something I'm passionate about on my own

Zamo : Okay. I wish you all the best anyways

Me : Thank you and I'll be careful. I'm just keen to do something that'll make me look like a somebody and keep me and my mind busy

Zamo : Work can be therapeutic but don't overwork yourself okay

Me : I won't . how is my godchild doing

Zamo : She is fine just making me very lazy , hungry and sleepy all the time

I giggle

Me : Welcome to motherhood..

Samuel

Khanyi was sulking because of what I said this morning. I meant that , she is becoming the opposite of what I like her to be and that'll jeopardize the plans I had with her.

Me : Are you going to be mute for the whole day ?

silence

Me : Fine let me give you some space. I'll be back in an hour or so

Khanyi : There is nothing new there . You always leave me with your child like I'm her nanny or something

Me : I thought you liked spending time with her

Khanyi : I do but she also needs to be with you. What's the point of always fetching her from her mother to leave her with me , only to come back way after her bedtime

Me : All in all , you are saying that I'm a bad father

Khanyi : That's not what I'm saying

Me : Don't talk shit Khanyi. You don't know the risks I take to secure Princess's future and make sure she is safe

Khanyi : Sorry

Me : Mxm. I'll be back after an hour

I took my keys and cellphone then went out.

Nokwandisa

I was now at home and we were watching TV with the whole family .

Me : Rato let's wash dishes

Rato : Okay. Nana go and get your grandpa's plates from his bedroom.

We got up and went to the kitchen. I filled the sink with water . Rato's child comes back empty handed

Sne : Mkhulu is still asleep mama and he didn't eat

Me : Why is he sleeping so heavily today ?

He was asleep when I took his food earlier and he still is now

Rato : Go check up on him.

I put the cloth down and walked towards my father's bedroom

I opened the door and he was facing the other way .

Me : Dad are you okay ?

I shook him a little , he didn't move

Me : Hau Jobe , you didn't even touch your food . come on dad wake up

I walked to the other side then screamed and rushed to the door . His eyes were fully open and he wasn't moving

Me : Aunty !! Aunty !!

I screamed down the corridor while standing at the door. Aunt Mirenda got in the room and rushed straight to her brother.

Aunt Mirenda : He is cold

She looked at me with eyes full of pity

Me : No he can't be gone already. Let's call the ambulance aunty , he could still make it aunty

Rato charged to me and embraced me , I was holding onto my lifeless father. Aunt Mirenda closed his eyes and pulled the duvet over him .

Aunt Mirenda : Nomsa call the undertakers and take the children to their rooms.

I was crying hysterically

Rato : Phephisa sisi

I knew that he was prepared to leave but it was too soon . He did tell us that his time is near but who could be ready to moarn for their loved one

Advertisement

I wasn't .

Mike

After coming from work today , I was very tired and needed company. I checked in at Protea hotel and requested room service . I could do with some peace and quiet , away from that house which has unruly children and nuisance helpers .

I get my phone and call my fuck partner , its been long and I really need to have a good time.

She answers..

Her : Mike

Me : Hi baby , why do you sound down

Her : What do you want Mike

Me : Are you still angry about last time? Come one baby , I'm sorry

Her : Mhmmn

Me : Can you come over so I can show you how sorry I am

Her : I can't

Now that's a first ..

Me : Are you sick

Her : No I can't come Mike , I just lost my uncle

Me : I'm sorry to hear that but I'm sure I can make you less miserable and I'm sure you need some cash

Her : I do but I can't disrespect him like that



novelsguru.com

Me : Your uncle is dead , he won't come back. You shouldn't deprive yourself a good time because of someone who has turned into an ancestor

Her : Where are you

Me : Protea hotel

Her : Give me an hour , I'll be there

Me : That's a long time , what would I be doing while waiting for you in an hour

Her : You know I live in a township Mike , just be grateful that I'm coming.

She hangs up..



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

10

Lindokuhle

It was freezing today and I knew that it was going to be a long night for me under the bridge. I left home 3 days ago and I'm sure my dad didn't even notice. I am sleeping under the bridge because I left my phone and I can't call my mom. I tried buying a cellphone yesterday with the money I stole but because I don't have an ID , I couldn't.

I was stinking now because I have been changing without bathing and I feel like a hobo except that I don't eat from dustbins. I grabbed the blanket and slept on the boxes. It was better sleeping here than at my father's house , I hate him .

The sun was piercing through my skin , it was already morning and I had to get up and roam around before the hobos came and robbed me.

I stood up and hid my blanket , I was given it by one of the hobos I found here . I then went to a place where they sold food and got myself a plate of pap and stew. The other hobos envied me because I had money and that's why they didn't like me .

I then went to chill with Spho , the only person who seemed to like me . He was gathering bottles for a living and today I was helping him . I went to buy lunch then we sat on the pavement and ate..

The other gang of druggies made their way to us , I was afraid of them they were drug addicts and very older than me and Spho .

They got to us and kicked the drink and it splashed all over the pavement.

Guy 1 : Wosh it's nice hey , you are throwing a party

He is the one who was leading the gang

Guy 2 : Who do you think you are ? The presidents

Spho and I kept quiet , we weren't looking for trouble and these guys seemed dangerous

Guy 1 : We are the lords of these streets , we rule here

Guy 3 : Yeah we must teach these laaities a lesson

Guy 2 : One they'll never forget and won't come here ever again.

Spho whimpered

Guy 4 : What is it you mama's boy ? You miss your mother

Guy 5 : Less talk more action boys

He took out a pocket knife and they circled us , Spho was about to pee on himself.

"Hey hey ! " Some man shouted from afar and they walked away

Guy 1 : It's not over my boys .

I really didn't know why they were fighting us but I knew that I will die if I continue staying here . I have to find my mom soon

Samuel

Khanyi hasn't been calling me since she got angry that I called the marriage off. I don't know who does she think she is if she thinks I'll beg her then she has another thing coming because I won't.

I was driving to my place from work and passed at the entrance to sign in

Security : Nkabi endala. You have a visitor

Me : How did you let him in whereas I'm not here

Security : You are back now isn't it

Me : You are going against the rules

Security : He bribed me so that's why I let him in

Advertisement

I know he won't kill you

I laughed and drove in the estate . indeed there was a car at my gate and I got angry when I got closer and realised who it was. I wouldn't come back if I knew he'd be here. He is a regular these days and he'll cause me to do something that'll harm him . I open my gate and drive in

Him : Sam, Sam we need to talk

I got in and closed my gate then left him outside . I disowned him ages ago and nothing has changed till this day , I still hate him and I don't see him as my father

Nokwandisa

My aunt pulled the matras and made the base lean over the wall .She put warm blankets on the matras and lit the candles. She took down the curtains and painted the windows with ash . Everyone was busy in the house , relatives were gathering in the house to help. Rato was baking for the neighbours who will come and bring their condolences. I was standing at my father's door and watched everyone getting busy

They were all preparing to bury the love of my life. When my mom died I was a little young girl and consoled myself that I still have a father but now I'm officially an orphan. I decided to go and help Rato in the kitchen ..

Rato : How are you feeling

Me : I'm numb , I cried enough last night.

Rato : I'm sorry cuz

Me : Where is Nomsa I haven't seen her since the morning

Rato : That one pissed me off , she can see that we are mourning as a family but she left yesterday night to go and have sex

Me : Maybe she went to a friend

Rato : I know how Nomsa is like Kwanda , I've stayed with her for my entire life

Me : If that's the case then it's her choice

Rato : Yes namabhadi awakhe . Did you call Mike

Me : No , why would I tell Mike about my father's passing

Rato : For the kids. They need to be here to bid their grandfather farewell

Me : I'll call him and try to convince him but I doubt that he will give them to me

Rato : He has to , those are the fruits of your womb he can't be that selfish

Me : Mike has no humanity Rato. Let's continue with baking...

Mike

I had a great time with Nomsa last night but she wasn't in a good space , seems like this thing with his uncle's death is affecting her

Me : Here is your money

I put the notes on top of the bedside table

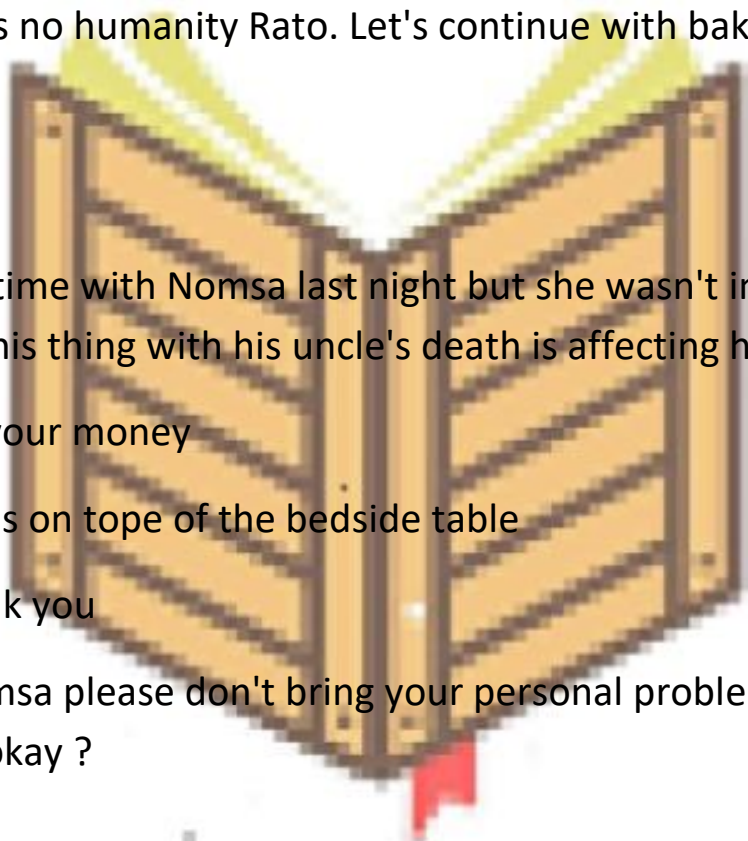
Nomsa : Thank you

Me : And Nomsa please don't bring your personal problems when you come to me okay ?

Nomsa : Yeah

Me : Good but I had fun

Nomsa knows what she does when it comes to bedroom fantasy . She is wild and fun compared to Kwanda. We started fucking about two years ago when Kwanda was in Cape Town with her friends. At first I felt guilty knowing that she is related to Kwanda but the girl made me happy honestly . As time went by I enjoyed sneaking around with her



novelsguru.com

until I completely lost interest in my wife. That's when we started having complications and divorced. I doubt that she knew about my affair with Nomsa . It is not a serious thing though , just a fling and she doesn't mind us fucking with no strings attached as long as I give her loads of money.

Nomsa : Me too but I have to go

Me : How about a blowjob before you leave .

She sighs and get on her knees ..



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

11

Samuel

I had just found out that Rams is messing up with our business. He is the one who tipped off that drug lord about our warehouse because that's where he would find the merchandise. Rams is going to regret this, I don't care how powerful he is but I'm going to crush him. I'll interfere in his gun business the same way he did with mine.

Nokwandisa

Rato and I were done with baking the biscuits, they were in six twenty litres. Nomsa walked in..

Rato : I wonder ubuyaphi

Nomsa : How is that any of your business

Rato : I was just asking, since you left without saying yesterday

Nomsa : I didn't know that I had to report to you

Rato : You are cheeky for someone who left her kids with us not caring whether they bathed or ate

Me : Let's please stop shouting. Kushoniwe lakhaya so let's show respect for my father .

Rato : Nomsa is the disrespectful one. How do you sleep out when we are all supposed to be mourning

Me : Like I said this morning Rato it's her choice

Nomsa : So you were gossiping about me

Rato : We weren't gossiping , we were talking about how taboo what you doing is

Nomsa : Can't you mind your business for once

Me : Not everything is about you Nomsa please excuse me .

I left them and went outside to make a call , the last thing I wanted was shouting and arguing with my cousins while I was in mourning of my father .

It rang twice and he answered

Mike : Mike Ramokene's personal cellphone hello ?

He is melodramatic , what's that ?

Me : Mike Hi it's me

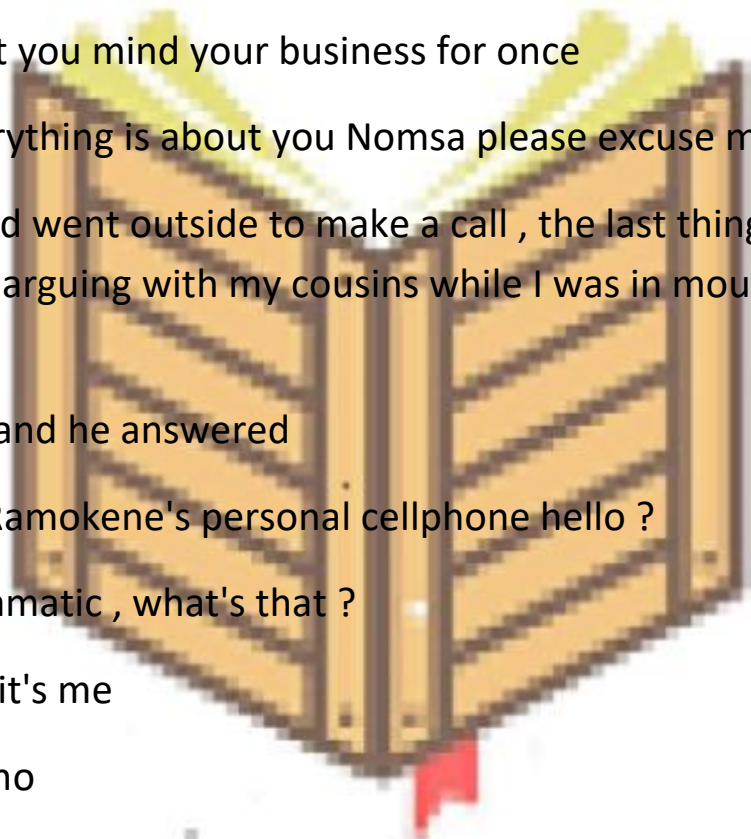
Mike : You who

Me : Kwanda

Mike : What do you want

Me : I had called to ask if you could borrow me the kids just for the weekend

Mike : You don't have custody for them



novelsguru.com

Me : I know but I'm personally asking. My father died so they need to be here for the send off

Mike: You want to take them to the township

Me : Yes but for the weekend only . I promise I won't ask for them ever again

Mike : No , I can't I'm sorry

Me : Please be reasonable Mike

Mike : We already have plans for the weekend and they are more fun than a weekend in a dusty township with old women crying over an old man who died .

I shed a tear

Me : Why are you this heartless

Mike : I told the court that you are not fit to have them so I can't go back on my word so no you are not getting them even if it was for 2 hours

Me : Okay thank you for your time .

I hung up ...

He really broke my heart. I went to the living room where my aunt and some of the relatives were sitting on the matress , I took off my shoes and joined them .

Aunt Mirenda : Are you okay child

I shook my head and cried , she pulled me and brushed my back .



novelsguru.com

Lindokuhle

Spho and I went to the other side of town and sat there. The sun was very hot so Spho wasn't picking up the bottles , he was waiting for dusk.

Me : Tell me man

Advertisement

what did we do ?

Spho : Uyabona wena ngalesngamla sakho , angkuzwa Mina

- I can't understand what you are saying with this English of yours.

This was going to be difficult for me

Me : Ngithi sibayenzi labantu

- I'm asking what we did to these people

He laughed , I was struggling with talking isizulu .

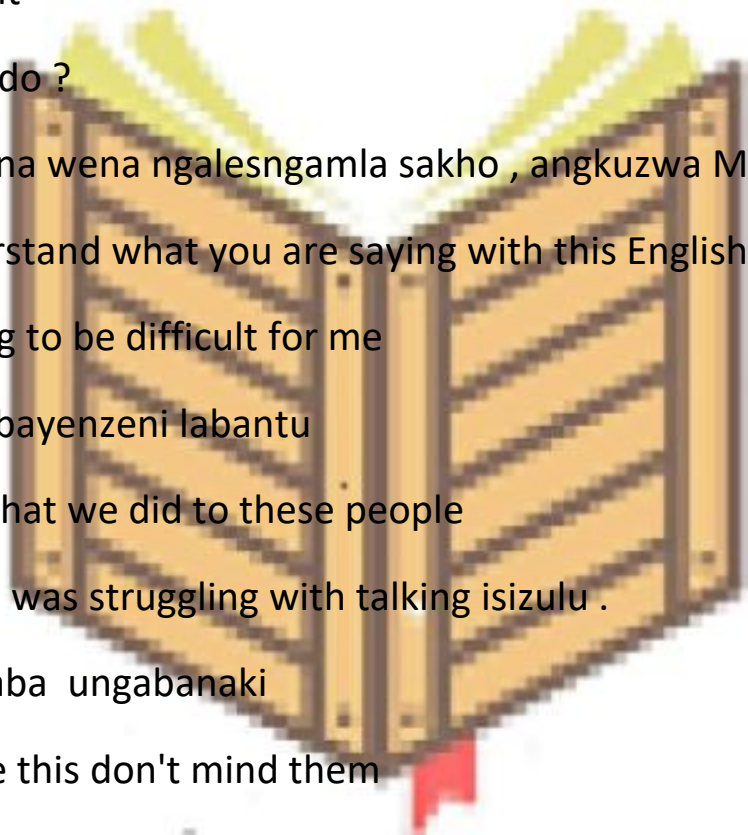
Spho : Baso laba ungabanaki

- They are like this don't mind them

Speak of the devils and they shall appear , its like they had followed us .
They approached us while whistling

Spho : Baleka ndoda run .

I got up and held my pockets then ran away from that direction . The other guys ran after me and were shouting for people to catch me



novelsguru.com

I ran towards the direction of the road and crossed it , they were still tailing me . I found myself running in front of cars , the drivers were hooting and some insulting me .

I looked back for the guys and they had vanished , I let out a sigh but a car was coming towards my direction and hooted before I knew it , it knocked me down .

I laid there for moment then I heard commotion between a men and women after that I heard tyres screeching and the car driving away. They had left me on the road. After a few seconds I felt something pricking on my chest then blood gushed out uncontrollably. I was weak and my eyelids were heavy , I wanted to close my eyes. I saw a figure looking down at me with a container of my blood then my eyes shut closed.

Mike

Nokwandisa and I were once in love and I never thought that I'd hate her like this one day. It's like I became a different person and wanted nothing to do with her overnight. Just the sight of her disgusted me and I wanted to divorce her immediately . In that process I wanted her to leave this marriage with nothing not even the kids she gave birth to.

I know it's inhumane of me but there was something in me that wanted to see Nokwandisa suffer even though she did nothing but support me all my life.

I drive inside my yard and climb off the car , Gilaza rushed to me

Me : Please don't come and tell me more about how you are struggling to find the boy

Gilaza : Sir I got a tip off from my contact who works for the police

Me : okay and ...?

Gilaza : They've found the boy in town

Me : That's great then , get in the car so we fetch him

Gilaza : Sir..

Me : What's the problem now ? Why are you just standing there

Gilaza : He was hit by a car and the paramedics arrived there it was too late

Me : No .

Gilaza : I'm sorry sir but it's true .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

12

Nokwandisa

It was the day of the funeral , I wasn't ready. Ayanda came to support me and Zamo was here too . Nomsa seems like she can't differentiate whether this is a funeral or a party and Aunt Mirenda? Oh she is shattered shem ,she even had an asthma attack two days ago from wailing.

We were at the tent about to go to the cemetery and relatives , friends and neighbours were all talking about how much of a good man my father was. You know how people exaggerate a person's character when they've passed away but to my dad they weren't , he really was a good person and everything they were saying about him was true.

It was now my aunt's turn to talk on behalf of the family. Rato's voice echoed inside the tent as she sang , her voice is beautiful and it was making the situation worse. A golden voice singing a sad song at a funeral , brings tears to everyone's tears .

" Ngathi ngisahamba emhlabeni

Ngahlanyela ithuna lami na

Njengembali eyayiqhakaza namhla

Nakusasa izibune qha "

My aunt stood up and made a way to the front , my eyes were covered by the scarf I had over my shoulders and it was wet .

" Ningakhali bazalwane bami

Sehlukene umzuzwana nje

Ningakhali nina z'hlobo zami

Sehlukeme umzuzwana nje

Ngoba khona lapho sobonana futhi

Zonk'insizi seziphelile "

It was heartbreaking and for the first time in my life I felt empathy for aunt Mirenda , she was falling apart. I felt her pain and understood it .

She wiped her tears once more and sniffed before talking.

Her : My brother wasn't sick but he kept talking about going to heaven to his wife and every time he said this he'd say to me " Don't be sad Mirenda , I'm going to be in a better and peaceful place. "

I always thought it'd be easy for me to accept once he is gone because he did tell me beforehand that he was going to die soon. Losing someone you love can never be easy. My brother was very dear to me and nothing could separate us even from childhood. Today death took him away from me

He was kind and selfless and no matter how many times I would annoy him , he'd smile at me and tell me that I'm a very handful big sister. He was selfless and was driven by the spirit of Ubuntu , always wanting to help people and I would tease him and say he acted like 'Father Theresa'. He took me and my two daughters under his wing and gave us

a roof over our heads because for him family came first. He loved nothing more in this world like his daughter , he loved you so much Kwanda regardless of everything. His death will make a difference in our lives and will be noticeable. It would not be easy for us but we will get over the pain and smile knowing that you are looking over us wherever you are.

Thank you for the love Mondisa , we love you and will forever miss you. RIP Jobe.

A verse was quoted , the counsellor spoke and the coffin was to be lowered. Losing a parent you were left with is very painful . today marked the day I became an orphan.

I had hiccups from all the crying and I was gasping for air because the cries were affecting my breathing.

" Umlotha emlotheni , umhlabathi emhlabathini. Yehlisa ibhokisi "

My heart broke into a million pieces , I got up from my chair but the male relatives were quick to hold me because I was about to throw myself in his grave. I was kicking and crying while screaming " hhayi hhayi ubabami" . Trust me , when the coffin moves down a part of you goes with it.

They got their spades and starting covering him with sand , six-feet of sand. My father was gone and my boys were not here to bid him farewell.

Mike

I can't believe that he was actually gone

today we were burying him.

Ma : I've been looking for your ex wife but I don't see her

Me : She isn't present

Ma : This is his son's funeral

Me : I guess she had other things to do

She claps her hands in dismay

Ma : I've never heard of such...

The funeral was intimate , only family members were present . I didn't want to give the media a field today

I left everyone in my house , they were stuffing themselves with my food. I drove down to a township next to the one I grew up in.

I got inside the yard and took off my shoes as I got inside the hut...

Legali : * incantation* Ramokene. It's been a while my friend.

Me : Makhosi , I come with a heavy heart Gogo

Legali : I once told you Ramokene *incantation* I Warned you about this

Me : But it was too soon , I thought I'd do the sacrifice after another 15 years

Legali : The sacrifice you did 15 years ago has lost it's strength so you were going to lose all your wealth and power.

Me : No maarn gogo

Legali : You signed up for this Ramokene . *incantation* The sacrifice of your son will keep you going for the rest of your life because he is your blood.

Me : So there isn't a need for another sacrifice

Legali : Yes

Me : That's a relief.

Legali : You will need to dig him up , we need his body for this. I already have his blood

Me : How did you get it

Legali : You belittle me Ramokene and that's your problem.

Immediately after the accident I was at the scene sucking his blood into this container

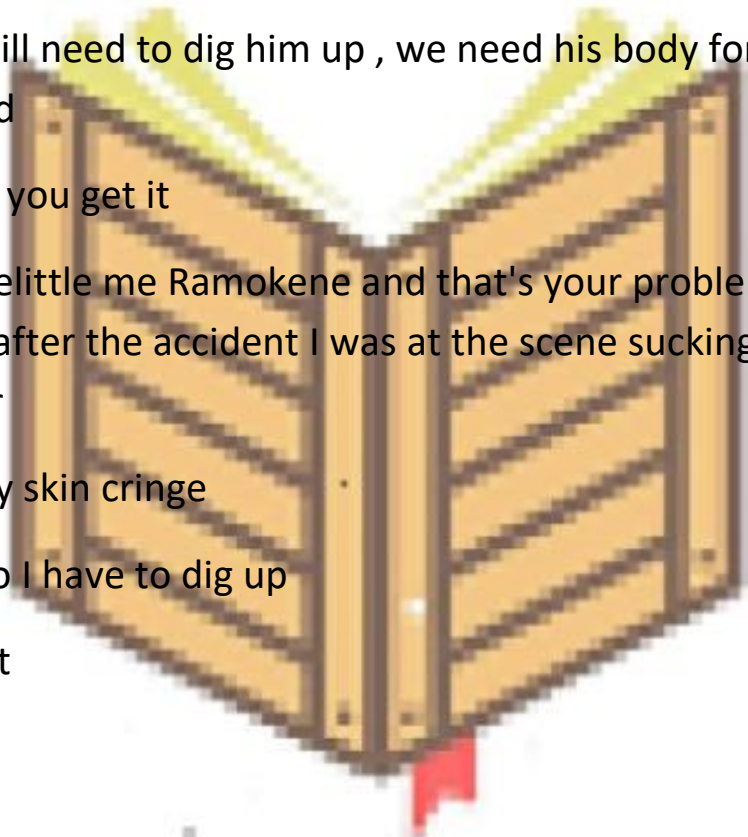
That made my skin cringe

Me : When do I have to dig up

Legali: tonight

Samuel

It was a very long day , working on weekends isn't child's play. There is a lot going on my mind and it's distracting me , with my father forcing himself down my throat and Rams messing up our business things aren't easy. I don't really understand why Rams is being so greedy , he already is living an opulent life as a politician and he is smuggling weapons too. He has a lot of money...



novelsguru.com

"Hey lover boy " I had switched on the light of my house and I was met by a sexy Palesa standing in my living room with a red lingerie. Don't ask me how she got in because this girl is king of silent break ins , there is no lock she can't tamper with without breaking it and making alarms go off

Me : Pali girl. It's been a while I thought you had met someone who fucks you better and forgot about me.

She was my girlfriend before I dated Khanyi and our relationship just ended without anyone telling the other that it's over

Palesa : Even if I found someone else , I'd never forget this dick.

She was walking to me now in a seductive way , I know that she was in trouble and wanted my help that's what she always does. Ghost me for a few months then come back when she is in trouble ...

Me : Is it

Our faces were close to each other now , she smashed her lips on mine. I was starving , ever since I fought with Khanyi a few weeks back I haven't had some.

Palesa : Shall we take this to your bathroom

I nodded like a teenager. Palesa knows what I like the red lingerie and sex in the bathroom drives me crazy. Just the thought of her holding onto the bathroom walls and spreading her legs on that toilet sit turns me on..

Me : So what is it this time

The show was over now and we were cuddling in bed

Palesa : What do you mean

Me : I know you are in trouble Palesa what do you want this time

Palesa : Are you trying to say I always come to you whenever I have a problem

Me : Yes

Palesa : That's harsh but you are right I need your help

Me : Okay ?

Palesa : I kinda got myself in trouble with some traffickers

Me : What ?

Palesa : They were going to ship girls but I broke in their warehouse and helped them escape

Me : Fuck Palesa ! Are you crazy ?

Palesa : They are young girls Sam

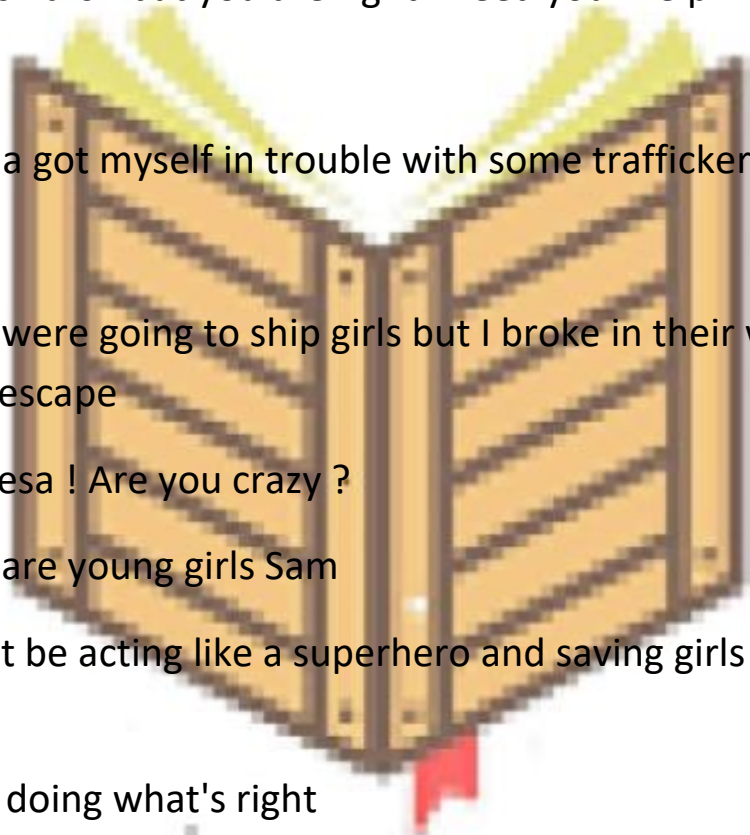
Me : You can't be acting like a superhero and saving girls , bitch you'll get killed

Palesa : I was doing what's right

Me : Do you think they care about what's right or wrong ? They will fuck you up

Palesa : Please help me Sam

Me: No I don't want to get myself involved. I have a kid and the certainly will go after her if I help you



novelsguru.com

Palesa : So what am I going to do

Me : I don't know superwoman . Get the hell out of my house before they come after me too , they probably following you.

Palesa : But Sam

Me : go I don't want to hear it. Do you work for UN now huh , striving for world peace.

Palesa is doing exactly what my father did years ago , she will lose her loved ones with this mission of hers. These guys are more heartless than politicians , I don't want to put myself in harm's way deliberately.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

13

Samuel

After kicking Palesa out of my house I met up with Smiso and Nkalakatha at the warehouse .

Nkalakatha : Nkabi

Me : Sanbonani madoda

Smiso : Before you say anything, I'm sorry for not believing you when you said Rams is a snake

We laughed

Me : Don't worry I'm not going to say I told you so

Nkalakatha : Thank goodness

Smiso : Why would he double cross us like this

Me : It's either he knows that we sabotaged him before or he is deceitful by nature

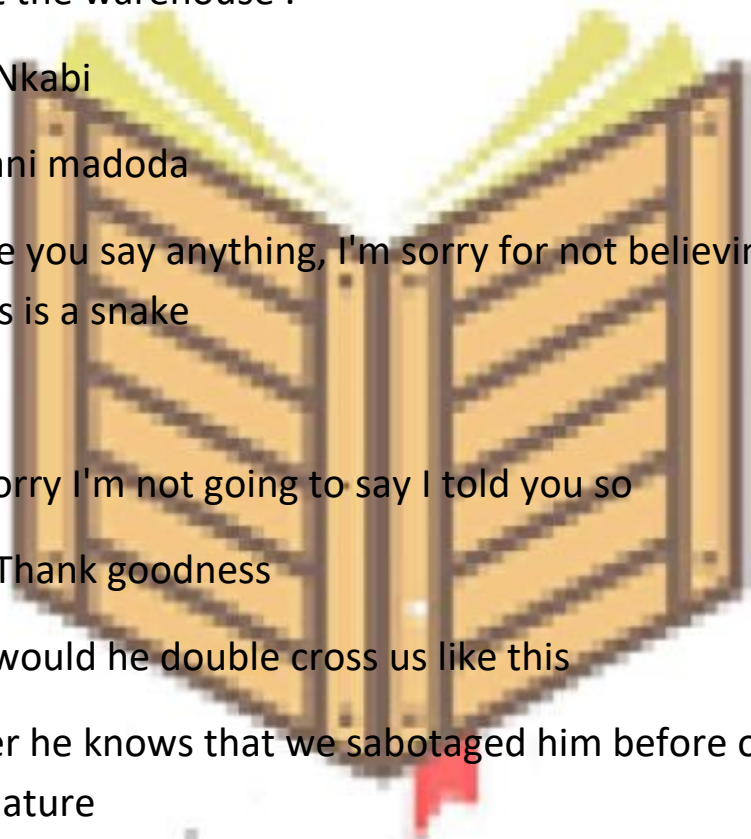
Smiso : We can't let him get away with this though , asenziwa njalo .

Nkalakatha : What do we do ?

Me : Give him a taste of his own medicine

Smiso : How would we possibly do that we aren't into politics

Me : His gun business



novelsguru.com

Nkalakatha : Great idea. If we stop supplying him with the guns he won't be able to continue with his business

Me : We don't stop supplying only. We take over his business

They laugh

Smiso : That'll work because we have Vivian on our side

Nokwandisa

Everyone was gone now , Ayanda was helping me with cleaning the kitchen.

Me : You can sleep on my bed

Ayanda : Thank you and where are you going to sleep

Me : On the matress with my aunt

Ayanda : How are you feeling babe

Me : Numb

Ayanda : I'm sorry hey . What's next

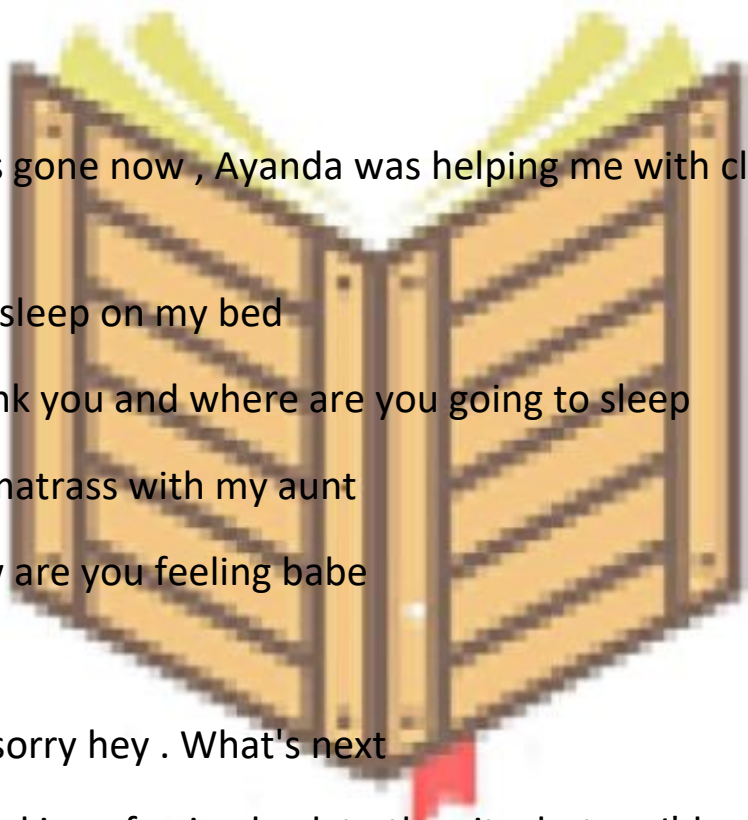
Me : I was thinking of going back to the city, but no I'd rather stay here

Ayanda : I understand that you want to be very close to your father

Me : Yes and we were already coming up with a small business

Ayanda : You and who

Me : Rato my cousin . She is a hard worker



novelsguru.com

Ayanda : I wish you luck. Is she aunt Mirenda's daughter

I nod

Ayanda : I wished this was just a visit and I was not brought here by the death of your father so I could see how dramatic she is

I giggled

Me : Visit us after a month you will see all

Ayanda : I'll miss you

Me : We will stay in touch and I can visit you. I'll come after two weeks for the rest of my clothes

Ayanda : I'll be expecting you then . Please let your father go Kwanda

Me : I will . Holding on to him will only cause me pain. In time I will heal

Samuel

I was on my way home when I received a call from Khanyi ..

Me : Hey baby

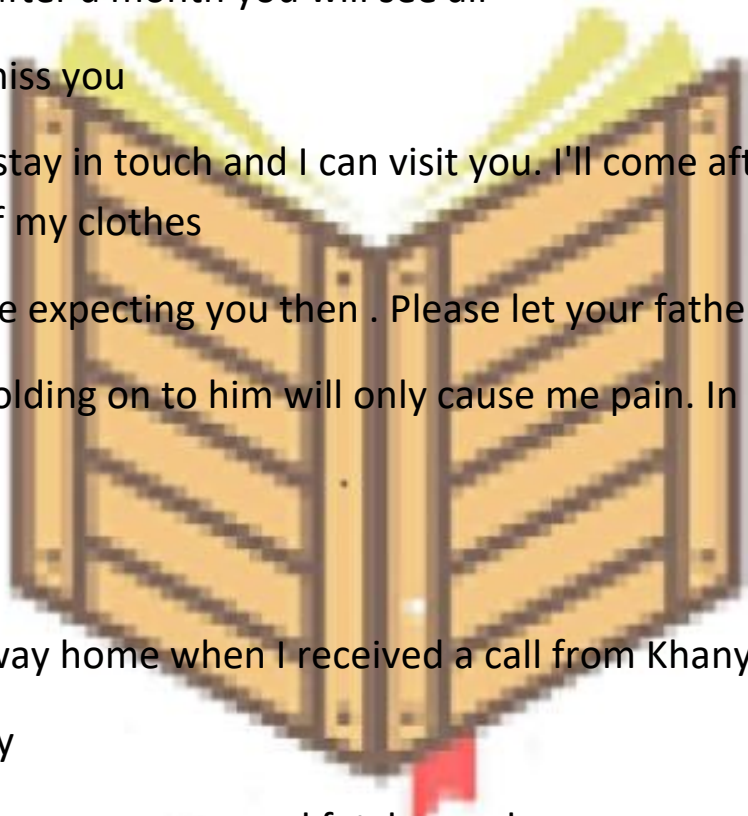
Khanyi : Sam can you come and fetch me please

Me : Where are you

Khanyi : Church

Me : I'm coming ..

I made a u-turn and drove to her church . I don't get Khanyi sometimes you know , she has been angry for two weeks and now wants me to



novelsguru.com

fetch her from her church. Why does she go to a church in town because she doesn't have a car ?

I park next to the gate and watch her walk towards the car ..

Me : Hey

Khanyi : Hello Sam

Me : My place or your home

Khanyi : Home

I look at her and she looks at the road. Is she kidding me

Me : Are you still mad at me

Khanyi : I am not mad

Advertisement

what makes you think I might be mad

Me : I don't know you tell me

Khanyi : Just drive Sam

The devil in me wanted to stop the car and leave her on the side of the road

Me : You are not going to talk to me

Khanyi : I'm tired of talking to you because you never listen Sam. How many times have I talked to you ? Have you ever listened to me You don't care about how I feel mos , as long as your emotions are good mine don't matter



novelsguru.com

Me : Why are you worked up

Khanyi : Because you don't want to take responsibility of your life. You are a grown up man with a child but you are still behaving like a bachelor. How is Princess going to have a bond with you when you never have time for her.

I was failing to understand why she was shouting at me so I kept quiet , I parked the car at her gate.

Khanyi : Goodnight Sam.

She opened her bag and came back with a pregnancy test which she left on her sit then climbed out of the car. This explains the mood swings and emotional sensitivity , she is pregnant.

Nokwandisa

I was in my father's room. It felt like he was still around , I missed him already .

I saw the program of his funeral on the floor and I picked it up...

The picture on his cover was of him when he was younger , he looked happy and handsome. Tears fell on the paper . I wiped them and pressed my thumbs on his picture ...

Me : Rest in peace Samuel Khayelihle Sithole.

I read the words printed on the programme out loud. He is gone...

Mike

Lindo's passing came unexpected and somehow I blamed myself for it. Had I been a good father he wouldn't run away and end up dead on the streets , he was bound to die anyway .

It was in the middle of the night and I had to get this done. I took the shovel and started digging up his grave. Lindo being a sacrifice for my wealth needed me to have his remains with me.

Me : Sorry son

I said as I was digging him up. I was going to keep him in the same room I kept the remains of my niece whom I sacrificed many years ago...



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

14

Nokwandisa

A week passed and our lives continued , I missed my father but I was coping. Today I was going to fetch the rest of my clothes from Ayanda and Rato was going to sort the paperwork of our licence for the restaurant. My father's life insurance promised to pay out so I hope that we will make this business thing work with that money ...

Aunt Mirenda : Where are you off to

Me : I have to fetch the rest of my clothes in Jo'burg

Aunt Mirenda : You have no shame Kwanda. We just buried your father a week ago and you are already gallivanting

She was back to being her old self

Me : I'll be back before sunset auntie don't you worry

Aunt Mirenda : Bring meat and vegies on your way back

I had packed all my bags and Ayanda was standing on the doorway.

Me : All packed and ready to go

Ayanda : This is so sad . I'll miss you Kwanda

Me : Me too but at least I won't be woken up in my sleep anymore

She giggled. My cellphone rang

Me : I'll get this .

" Kwanda hello ? "

" Ms Nokwandisa Ramokene , this is Ayabonga from the daily times "

" A journalist ? What lies do you want to write about now ? "

" We have received a scoop from a source . Apparently there was a burial of your son last week but you weren't present "

" What burial ? "

" We were informed that your eldest son tragically passed away "

" Clearly your source is not reliable. There is no such thing "

" Really ? Do you live with him ? "

" No "

" Then why are you so sure that what I'm saying isn't true ? "

" I know it's not true now please leave me alone "

I hung up and took a deep breath...

Ayanda : Who was that

Me : A journalist

Ayanda : They just want to always be on your case ?

I kept quiet for a while

Me : Please drive me to Mike's house

Ayanda : But Kwanda you can't just show up there and you know it



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't care just fucking take me there

Samuel

It's been a week but I still can't get over the excitement . I've been all over Khanyi and I think she enjoys the fuss too...

Children make me happy , I was this happy when Sli was pregnant too . I just hope that Khanyi is carrying a boy so that he will be Samuel Junior Well Khanyi still is controlled by hormones and I'm at the receiving end of it . I have to buy takeaways every afternoon to feed her cravings . It is a bit tiring but also fun , I should put a ring on it since she'll be giving me a baby .

Carol my PA walked in ...

Carol : Sir I've been trying to ring you but you aren't answering

Me : I'm sorry Carol , I was buried in thoughts

Carol : A girl by the name of Palesa is at reception . She wants to see you

Me : Let her up

I heaved out a sigh . Palesa really wants to get me in trouble

After a few minutes she walked in wearing a very short dress

Palesa : Samuel!

Me : I just hope for the sake of the man who was crucified for our sins on the cross that you are not here to talk about traffickers

Palesa : It's not even lunchtime yet and you are already grumpy

Me : I was just saying

She sat down and flicked her weave back dramatically

Palesa : I thought you'd be happy to see me but you didn't even Greet me

Me : I'm a very busy man

Palesa : Can we go out for lunch then so that you can take a break

Me : What do you want Palesa?

Palesa : You have to help me Sam , please

Me : Still at that ?

Palesa : You are my only hope. You have to help me or else I will loose my life

Me : You really are on your own . Are you aware that making rivals with traffickers is your death ticket and putting the lives of those you love in harm's way ?

Palesa: I thought I was helping , I never thought they'd bust me and come after my life

Me : Well miss superheroine I won't help you

Advertisement

I'm sorry

Khanyisile

I was with my cousin Zelda and I've told her that I showed Sam the pregnancy test and he believed me.

I love Sam and seeing him slip off my hands really pained me so I asked advice from her . She too had a similar situation with her husband and she gave him love portion but that was too risky for me to try. So she came with an idea that I fake a pregnancy and it actually worked ...

Me : I've been faking mood swings and also cravings and he is pleased to keep up to all of that

Zelda :Don't forget to also fake morning sickness when you sleepover

Me: I won't and I've also heard that it's eggs that trigger them. It won't be hard faking gagging

Zelda : Now we have the hardest part

Me : Which is

Zelda : Falling pregnant

Me : I've bought fertility pills and it'll be my ovulation period this weekend so it might happen

Zelda : I just Hope you do because I don't want you getting caught

Me : Sam will kill me if he finds out I lied so I have to fall pregnant

Zelda: Yes you have to for your sake and mine because if you get caught Sam will fuck the both of us up

Nokwandisa

We were at the gate and the securities denied us access to enter the premises...

Ayanda : I think we should go back Kwanda you won't go in there

Me : No Ayanda I need answers from Mike

Ayanda : I'm sure Mike specifically told them not to allow you in

Me : Well we'll see about that .

I opened the door and jumped out ... Ayanda was calling out my name .
I charged towards the securities

Gilaza : Sis'Kwanda you can't go in

Me : Mike buried my son without me knowing , did you know about that ?

Gilaza : Yes ma'am

Me : Then you know why I need to be in there , what he did to me is sick .

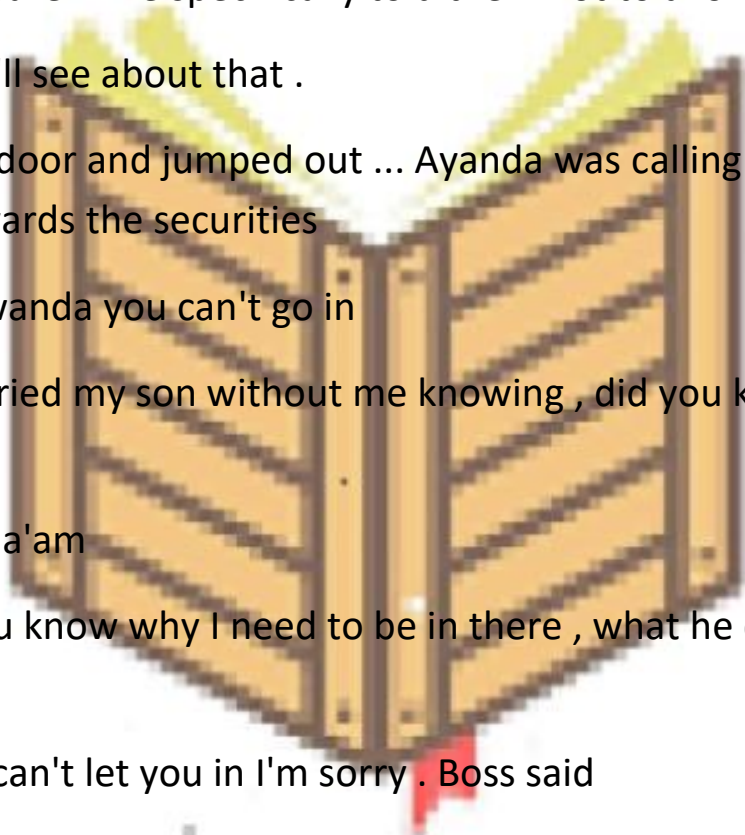
Gilaza : I still can't let you in I'm sorry . Boss said

Me : Gilaza , do you have the gift to carry a whole human being for nine months ?

Gilaza : No ma'am

Me : Have you ever survived contractions , labour pains

Gilaza : No



novelsguru.com

Me : You and your boss won't know the pain I am feeling because you don't have an idea on how to love someone you birthed whole heartedly.

Gilaza : I'm sorry sis'Kwanda

Me : Listen then Gilaza. I'm going in and you can't stop me even if you want to. If I die I die , you can shoot me if you want

Gilaza : Boss is not here

Me : I'll wait for him. You can even call the police if you want to and charge me with trespassing , I don't care

I said that and lifted my dress then used the small gate to walk inside the yard

" Kwanda" Ayanda called .

I ran inside without stopping with tears running down my face

Samuel

It was knock off time and I had to get to the warehouse. We've tailed Rams for a few days and we were ready to take over his business because we already know who he is working with.

I bid Carol goodbye and took the flowers she had ordered for me. I drove to Khanyi's house and parked a few houses away then called her ...

Khanyi: Hey , where are the chocolates I asked for

Me : I'm good and how are you?

She rolled her eyes

Me : Here

I handed her the bouquet of flowers with chocolates inside

Khanyi: Thank you how was your day

Me : Hectic ...

Khanyi : I miss you

Me : Did you bring your overnight bag with you

Khanyi : No but I can pack quickly...

She jumped out and came back after a few minutes

Khanyi : Shall we ?

I smiled at her and started the ignition



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

15

Nokwandisa

I flew inside the mansion with Gilaza and his men running after me . I was an emotional mess , how could Mike be this ruthless

Gilaza : Sis'Kwanda you have to leave . I'll lose my job

Me : I don't care . Nthabiseng !

" She no longer works here ma'am " one of the workers said

Me : Well whoever you are , call your boss and tell him I'm here and I ain't leaving until he shows up

Gilaza: No need Liz, I've called the boss already.

I sat down on the sofa and rested my head back , crying.

Khanyisile

Sam went out to the warehouse and left me alone. I like this sweet side of him and he seems like he trusts me now , he even told me about the warehouse and his side hustle business...

I dug in the pockets of my robe and came back with the fertility pills . I changed the containers and threw away the fertility pills container. I had put the pills inside a container of vitamin pills. I called Zelda and it took her some time to pick up

Zelda : You do know that some of us are married right ?

Me : Yes and that doesn't mean I shouldn't call you whenever I feel like

Zelda : I'm busy cuz *moan*

Me : Are you at your house already

Zelda : No I'm in the car with Madoda

Me : Are you making out in the car Zelda ?

Zelda : Yes * moan* is that a wrong thing to do

Me: No , I'll call you later then *giggle* thatha Madods.

Samuel

I was on the phone with Vivian finalising the gun smuggling business..

Me : We are taking over Rams

Vivian : He won't be happy with that

Me : I don't care. It's his wife's job to make him happy not me

Vivian : What if he attacks you

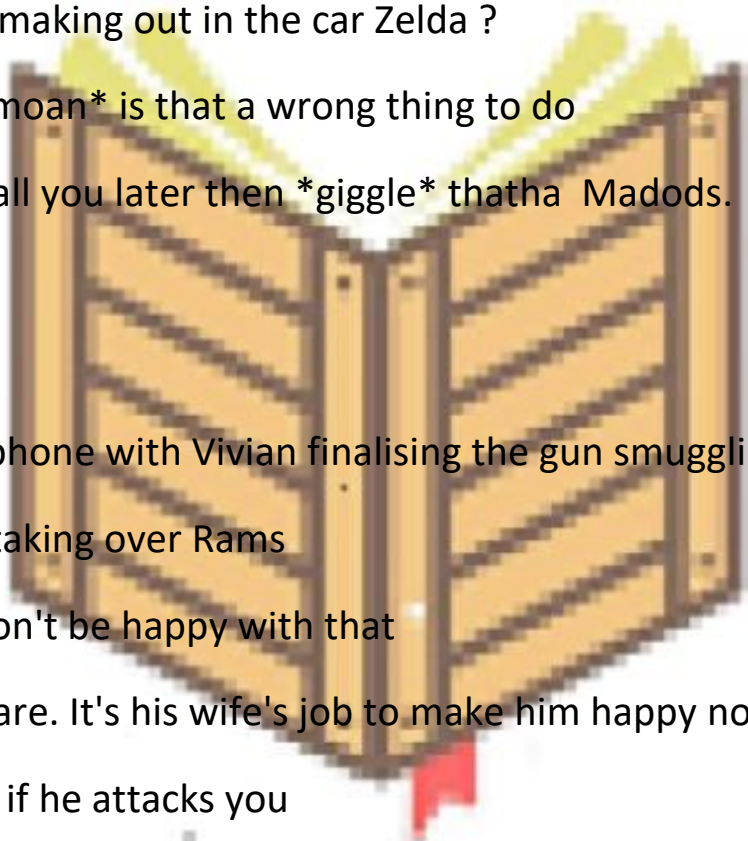
Me : He wouldn't dare , he won't take us on like that

Vivian: I don't have a problem I will supply you

Me : When can we wait for the shipment

Vivian : It might take five days

Me : I hope you won't let Rams know about this



novelsguru.com

Vivian : What do you take me for you

Me : Okay bye Vivian

Vivian : What about my money

Me : You'll obviously get your money .

Vivian: Why are you rushing to hang up now ? Your dick hard

Me : My dick is not up for discussion unless you want to suck it

Vivian : Did I secure a dick appointment already

Me : Maybe

Vivian : I will bare that in mind when I fly to South Africa

Me : I hope that hippo of yours have no idea how you flirt with your clients

Vivian: Fuck you Sam

Me : Bye

I hung up and let Nkalakatha and Smiso know that Vivian agreed .

Smiso : Thanks man , let's leave then we will see each other on Monday .

Nkalakatha : Yeah I'll stay in touch if I hear from that PI anything about Rams

Me : Khanyi is pregnant

Smiso : These days you are receiving good news everyday right ?

Me : I guess



novelsguru.com

Nkalakatha : Congratulations man

Smiso : I'll wait for a wedding invitation

Me : You'll get one , it'll be your birthday gift

We parted and Nkalakatha and I walked together because our cars were parked on the same side...

Nkalakatha : Your father called me , why didn't you say he was back

Me : Slipped my mind

Nkalakatha : He is dying

Me : I know

he told me

Nkalakatha : Do you remember that you once stabbed my wife and she ended up in hospital fighting for her life

Me : What's that got to do with anything

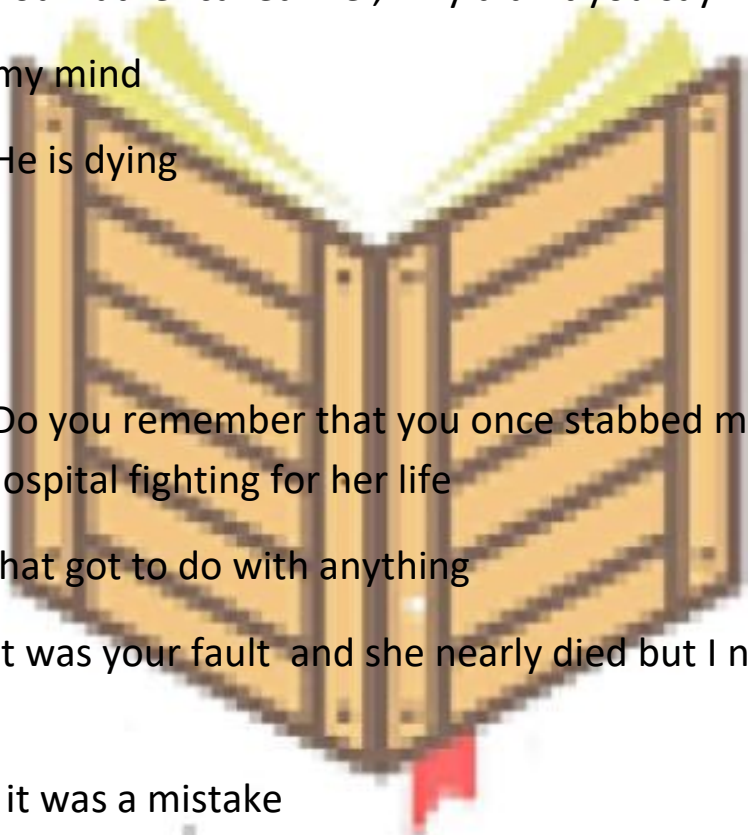
Nkalakatha : It was your fault and she nearly died but I never held that against you

Me : Because it was a mistake

Nkalakatha : I agree . It's about time you also forgave your dad

Me : I can't Nkabi

Nkalakatha: Everyone deserves a second chance Sam. Forgive him while he is still alive because if he dies and you are still holding a grudge against him you'll regret it



novelsguru.com

Me : Forgiving is a very huge step

Nkalakatha : You are a matured guy , you can take that step . Bye

Nokwandisa

He walked in wearing his power suit , looking like a decent men . Hiding all his evilness under those minister badges and ties ...

Mike : What are you doing in my house Me : Where is my child

Mike : Kwanda!

Me : Iphi ingane yami Ramokene? You took my children away from me so you can kill them and bury them like dogs

Mike : I didn't bury Lindo like a dog , he had a decent funeral .

I blinked away the tears

Me : So he did pass away ? He had a mother Mike , he wasn't some kid from the streets. Why didn't you tell me that he is no more

Mike : What would you have done ? Buy a casket for him ? With what money

Me : Does your life revolve around money ? Not everything is supposed to be about money . He was my child too , I had a right to know and be present.

Mike: Well I didn't feel the need to let you know Kwanda because legally you aren't their parent anymore

I sighed calming myself down , I'm still mourning my father (and my child) I shouldn't be shouting like this

Me : Can you at least take me to his grave

Mike : No !

Me : Please be considerate of me Mike, I deserve to know.

His mother walked in with some shopping bags

Her : Nokwandisa

I went to kneel in front of her

Me : I know that you can certainly understand how I feel as a mother. I am asking you to please show me my son's grave

Her : Where were you when we buried him alone ? Now you come here and demand to see his grave

Me : It's not a demand it's a request

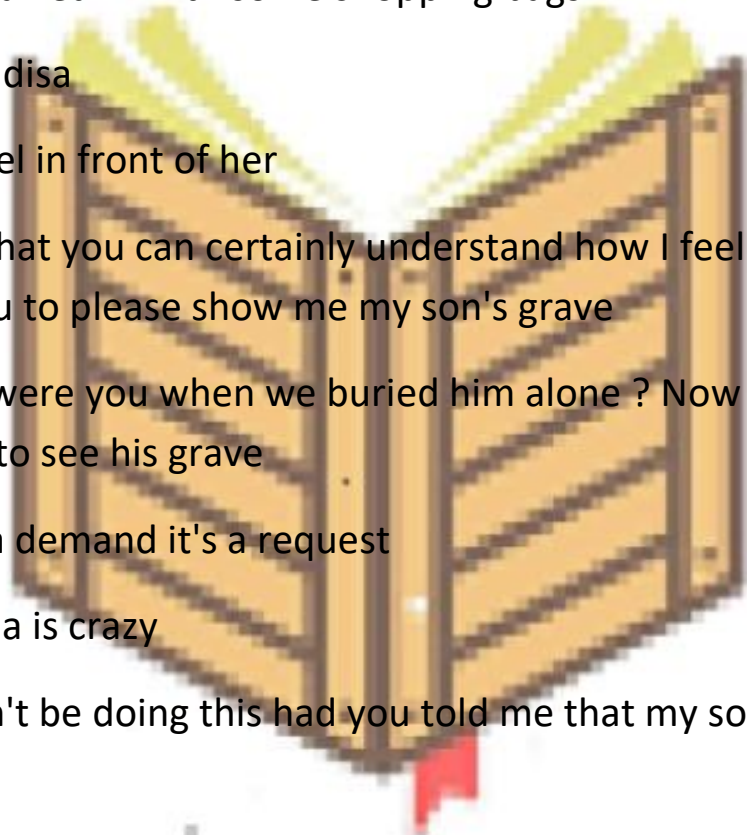
Mike : Kwanda is crazy

Me : I wouldn't be doing this had you told me that my son passed away Mike.

Mike : It isn't my problem that you neglected them .

I stood up defeated , they weren't going to take me to my son's grave. Once Mike decides on something, he doesn't change his mind.

Me : I expected better from a mother like you . I thought you'd put yourself in my shoes and imagine your child being buried without your



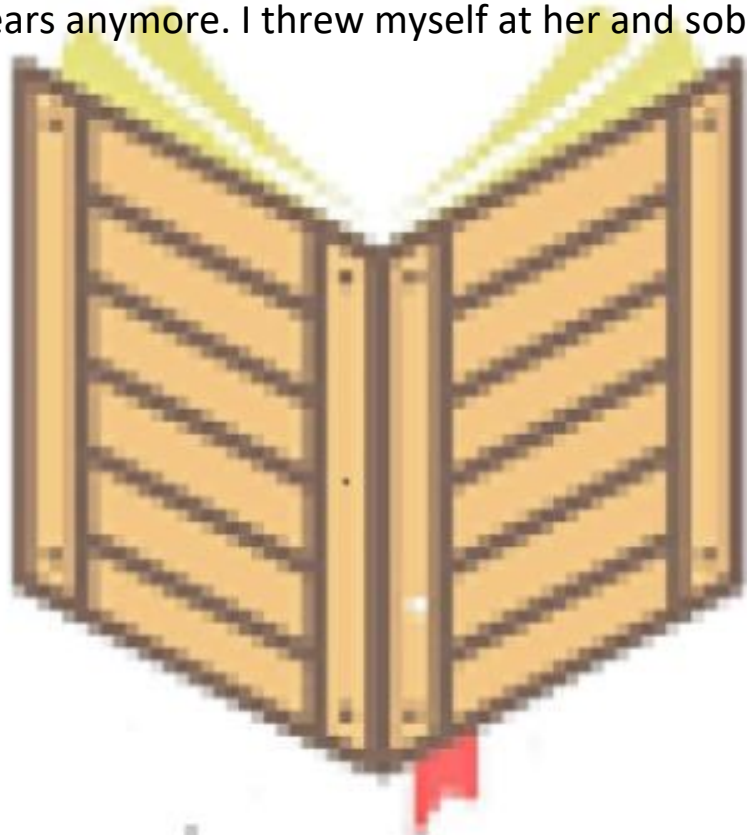
novelsguru.com

knowledge and later denied to see his grave. I thought you'd get where I'm coming from ..

I turned to Mike

Me : I hope you never regret this. Ever !

I walked out slowly . The walk from the mansion to the gate was a very long one. When I reached Ayanda outside leaning by the car, I couldn't control the tears anymore. I threw myself at her and sobbed.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

16

Mike

I turned to my mother and she shook her head. Kwanda really caused a scene...

Me : What are you staring at ? Go and continue with your work !

I shouted at the maids.

Ma : Mike?

Me : Mme please

Ma : Is it true that you didn't tell Kwanda about the funeral

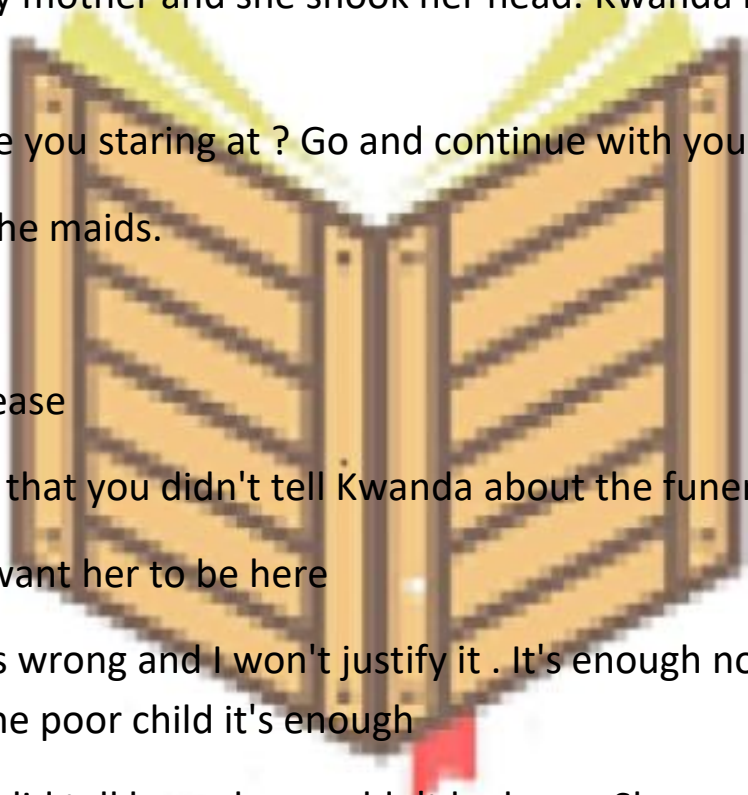
Me : I didn't want her to be here

Ma : That was wrong and I won't justify it . It's enough now Mike , you've hurt the poor child it's enough

Me : Even if I did tell her , she wouldn't be here . She was dealing with her father's death in the township

Ma : Let's hope she won't do something that'll bring shame and embarrassment in our family

Me : She won't don't worry. She is emotionally fragile , I know her She'll probably have a breakdown



novelsguru.com

Ma : Aii ngwana wabatho (poor child)

Nokwandisa

Ayanda offered to take me home , I was absent minded. Many questions that I couldn't answer flooded my mind. I was really sad...

Rato: What happened to Kwanda

Ayanda: She'll tell you herself , please take her bags

Rato : Did you bring the meat Kwanda?

Me : No . You don't mind buying it from the crossing ? Go with Ayanda

I got inside the house and laid down crying. My aunt got in and sat at the corner

Aunt Mirenda : Crying won't fix things

I sniffed...

Aunt Mirenda : We cry for a few days then after that we fix ourselves and life carries on

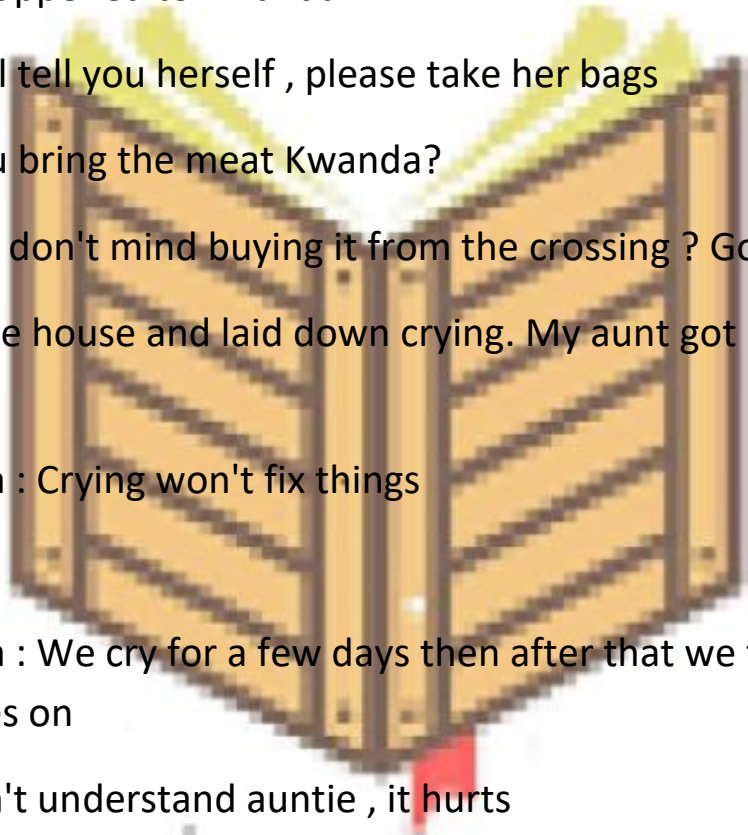
Me : You won't understand auntie , it hurts

Aunt Mirenda : You promised that he'll be your past. You said that you'll never cry for him ever again

Me : I'm not crying for him aunt .

Aunt Mirenda : What happened then

Me : He killed my son auntie , I know it. He had a hand in killing my son



novelsguru.com

Aunt Mirenda : Kwanda you can't say things like that. How sure are you

Me : Why would he bury my baby without my knowledge if he didn't kill him ? Why would he ?

Aunt Mirenda : I'm sorry mntaka bhuti

She looked at me with eyes of pity , I blew my nose and nodded at her .

Me : it's okay , I need to sleep now

Samuel

It was late and I've just video called Princess wishing her a goodnight...

Khanyi : I'm hungry

Me : It's 11 babe , you are supposed to sleep like everyone else.

Khanyi : But I want food

Me : Just because I made you pregnant doesn't mean I have to stay up at night

She dragged her lower lip

Me : What would you like to eat then baby

Khanyi : Dunked wings

Me : No way ! I won't drive at night

Khanyi : But your baby wants them , not me

Me : Emotional blackmail. Let's go then mommy



novelsguru.com

We ended up eating in the car on the driveway.

Me : You know I could get used to this Khanyi : It's amazing right ?

Me : Yes . It feels good bonding with you and baby Sam.

Khanyi : No I'm not giving my baby that name

Me : Why not ? It's cute

Khanyi : What's your other name maybe we can give him that name

Me : It's Thulasizwe but I don't like it and it's actually my first name

Advertisement

Sam is my second

Khanyi: Why don't you like it then ?

Me : I was named after my father

Khanyi : I never heard you talk about him , is he alive

Me : Yes

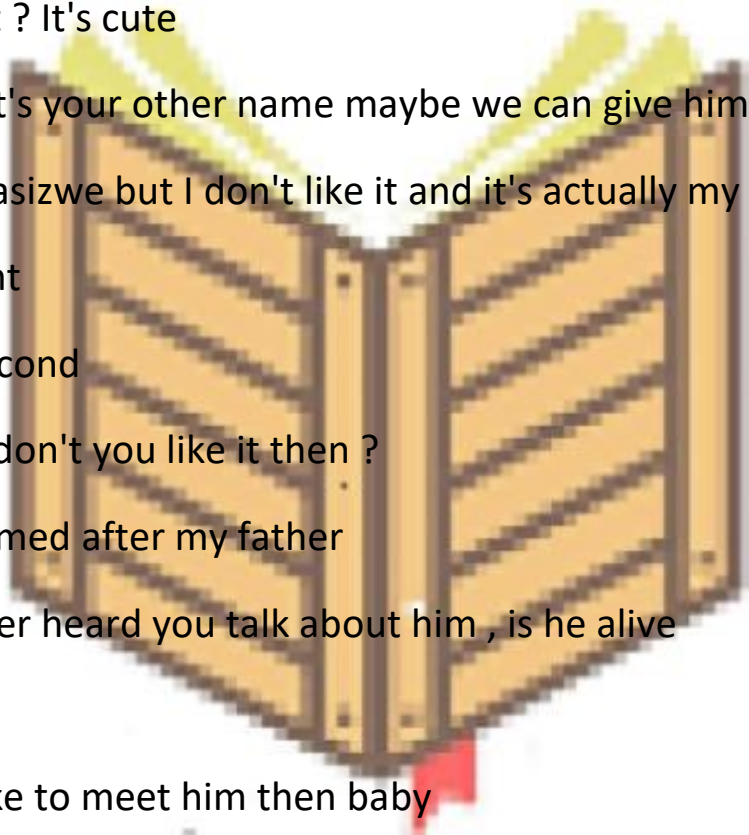
Khanyi : I'd like to meet him then baby

Me : It's late Khanyi , let's go and sleep.

I opened the door and walked in the house with her following me

Nokwandisa

Rato walked in while I was lotioning my body...



novelsguru.com

Rato : Cuz

Me : Morning Rato . How did it go with the business licence yesterday

Rato : It went well , they'll call me to collect it and I'm meeting with the landlord tomorrow .

Me : Thank you for handling all of this

Rato : Mama told us about Lindo. I'm sorry

Me : It's painful but I have to be strong Rato : Are you going somewhere ?

Me : Yes , I need answers Rato. I have every right to know

Rato : Just be safe Kwanda. I don't trust that man a bit

Me : He won't do anything to me.

...

I arrived at the gate and asked Gilaza to call down Mike's mother .

Grace : You are very persuasive Kwanda

Me : It's what any mother would do . Even you would fight for your son isn't it ?

Grace : There isn't a need to fight now Kwanda, your son is already buried.

Me : I just want to see his grave . That's all I'm asking. I won't dig him up ma , I just want to talk to him

Grace : Mike doesn't want that , I won't deceive him

Me : I understand because he is your son but please ma . After seeing his grave , I swear I'll stay away from you .

She looked at me for a while

Me : Please

Grace : His body was buried in Trymville cemetery .

Me : Thank you .

Khanyisile

I woke up and drank the pills again . I know that tonight Sam and I will definitely have sex...

Sam called me and I grabbed the towel then went out out of the bathroom .

Me : baby ?

Sam : Would you like coffee or tea

Me : Pregnant women don't drink coffee , didn't you know that ?

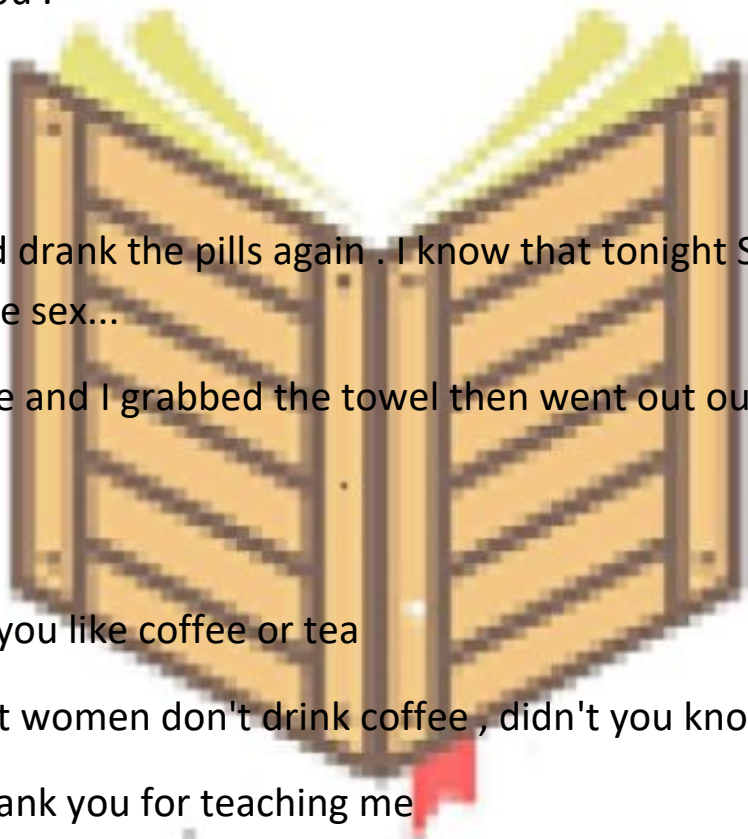
Sam : Well thank you for teaching me

He walked closer and pulled me by the waist then kissed me .

Sam : And thank you for the gift

He held my tummy

Me : You are welcome .



novelsguru.com

He dragged me downstairs and started preparing breakfast . I started gagging then rushed to the toilet to fake throwing up

Sam : Baby ? Are you okay?

I flushed then opened the door

Me : I'm fine , the eggs just have a weird smell

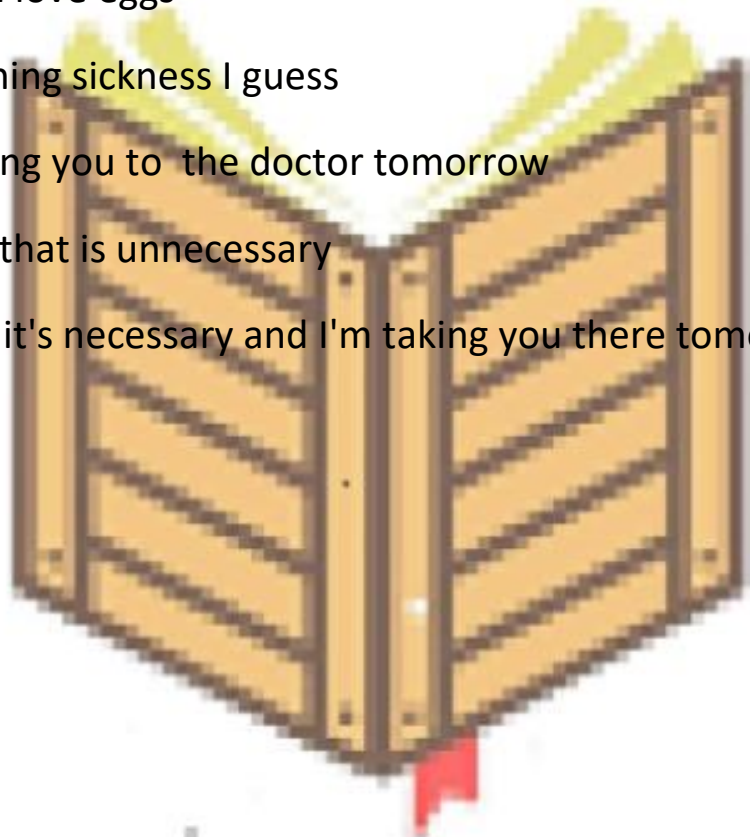
Sam : But you love eggs

Me : It's morning sickness I guess

Sam : I'm taking you to the doctor tomorrow

Me : No Sam that is unnecessary

Sam : For me it's necessary and I'm taking you there tomorrow , no fighting



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

17

Nomsa

I was wiping the stove when my mother grabbed me by my arm...

Me : Ma ?

Ma : Are you still seeing Mike

Me : Of course I am

Ma : You need to stop it . I don't care how serious it was , put an end to it

Me : Why would I do that. Mike pays for my children's fees and does my hair. Even the money I give to you every month is from him

Ma : Get a job Nomsa or find another Blesser . Inqobo nje uphumile ku Mike(just leave Mike alone)

Me : Why ? You're the one who got me into this and now you want me to pull out

Ma : It's not right . Have you ever seen how devastated Kwanda is ?

Me : It's non of my business , they've divorced after all.

Ma : You were the cause of that divorce. Kwanda loved Mike and flip side

Me : Don't remind me of that. Ngasinikwa nguwe is'chitho

Ma : I never knew that Mike will hate her this much. He denied her to see her son's grave , imagine the pain she is feeling. She lost a father and a son at the same time Nomsa

Me : It'll take time for me to leave Mike and find another option ma.

Ma : Imagine how devastated she will be when she finds out that you were the cause of her failed marriage all along

Me : Well Kwanda never cared about us , why should we care about her either

Ma : Because she is family Nomsa . Let bygones be bygones , hlukana no Mike (leave Mike alone)

Nokwandisa

Trymville cemetery is very large and private. It's a graveyard secluded from the townships . Luckily I know the side where the Ramokenes are buried...

Despite of having money , he still does things the usual way and that is not erecting a tombstone immediately after the burial. Lindo's grave was covered by fresh ground sand . I couldn't believe that my poor son was gone , the last time I saw him he was healthy. What could've been the cause of his death ?

I also noticed that the heap of sand was very low. It usually takes a month for the sand to lay down unless it was raining but its been a couple of days since my son was buried and the heap was very level. Something is fishy here.

I talked to my son for about an hour , apologising for not being there for him and told him how much I love and will miss him. I promised to visit him again then left.

I saw a girl putting flowers on a grave written "PRETTY MAMOSADI MOKOENA ". She was only 19 years old , children do die nowadays hey The girl smiled at me and waved after putting the flowers , she was wearing a jean and I noticed beads around her legs and hands and she had a leopard printed shawl on . She looked like a healer....

Her : Follow your instincts , something is definitely wrong with that grave

Me : Meaning ?

She smiled again...

Her : It's not normal for grave sand to be that low in a week. Dig into that and you shall know the truth about how and why your son died.

I nodded and walked away

she is indeed a spiritualist. What she said sounded like black magic had a hand in Lindo's passing. I would dig on it but I honestly don't believe in that and it won't bring him back so I'll just let it go..

—novelsguru.com

Mike

It was a long day , politics are really draining. I got in my house and took a bath then went to lie down a bit .

My phone rang just after I closed my eyes

Me : Hello

Caba : Rams , it's me

Me : Has the delivery arrived already

Caba : No , we are having difficulties with that

Me : it was supposed to arrive yesterday right ?

Caba : Yes but Vivian pulled out on us

Me : What do you mean? Vivian is our very loyal supplier

Caba : She said that she has new clients and they are paying big checks for the guns

Me : Find out who these rascals are

Caba : Okay Rams I'll update you .

I hung up and threw the phone on the bed , things are getting worse I have to consult with Legali tomorrow.

Samuel

Khanyi and I were laying lazily on the couch listening to each other's breathing patterns.

My phone rang and it was Nkalakatha...

Me : Nkabi?

Nkalakatha : Hey I thought I should let you know that Rams now knows that someone took over his business



novelsguru.com

Me : How did he take the news

Nkalakatha : He was fuming and demanded that those people must be found

I laughed

Me : Serves him right

Nkalakatha : You might want to get protection for Khanyi you know

Me : Yes Rams is an unpredictable man

Nkalakatha : He might do anything hey, so please man keep her safe. For the sake of the baby

Me : Got it

Nkalakatha: Sure

I looked at her.

Khanyi : Are you okay ?

Me : Mhm-mh

I removed her legs from my lap and leaned over to kiss her . She responded and ran her hands around the back of my head . I picked her up a little , squeezing her ass and laid her on the long couch . I kissed every corner of her lips and licked her chin then started undressing her while caressing every part of her body . She let out soft moans and her hand landed on my manhood , brushing it slowly . I was left with my underwear and she was completely naked



novelsguru.com

I crouched near the couch and went down to her pussy

Me : You beautiful

She was already wet . I pressed my thumb on her clitoris and played with it for a while then went down to muff her. I started by pulling her folds softly

Khanyi : Sam...

She moaned louder. I shoved my tongue inside her and she released multiple moans as I started eating her up slowly. I then got up and went to squeeze her boobs together , she has nice lighter boobs.

Khanyi : Sam ... Baby !

I sucked her nipples for a while then went to her belly button and inserted my tongue in it .

Khanyi : That's enough foreplay

She really wanted me inside of her , I could see the thirst in her eyes. My boxer dropped to the floor and she gave me a hand job first. I was already erect...

I pulled her to me and took her legs to my shoulders then played my manhood around her hole . I positioned myself nicely then pushed slowly in , she gasped when it was all in. I started going in and out , thrusting slowly. Every thrust accompanied with her moans and my groans , she really was warm .

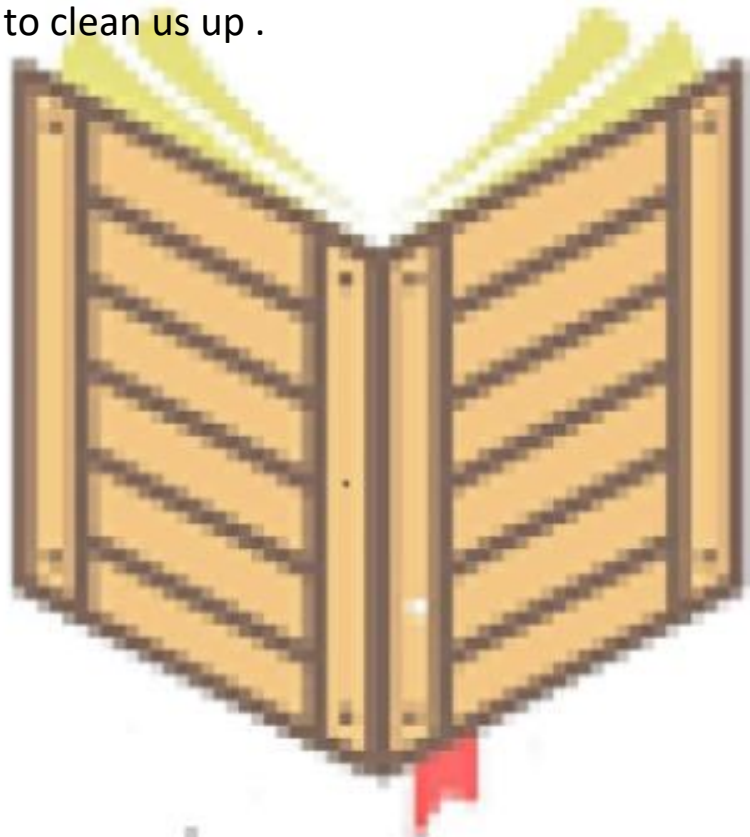
I pulled her legs down and turned her around then hit it from the back. She really was enjoying and the moans increased the pleasure. I went faster as I felt all the pleasure building up

Khanyi : Baby I'm coming

She screamed .

Me : Wait for me

I continued thrusting faster until I felt that I was about to come. I hold her tighter and she orgasmed firstly then I followed and released inside of her then collapsed next to her. I kissed her forehead then went to fetch a towel to clean us up .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

18

Nokwandisa

I walked inside the house and put the plastics of meat down . I still felt sad but a little bit relieved that I now knew where my son was buried and I'll try to talk to Mike to allow me to be there when erecting the tombstone since I didn't have an input in his burial.

Nomsa walked in while I was putting the meat in the freezer..

Me : Going somewhere ?

Nomsa : Do I have to report ? Anyways don't wait up for me tonight .

Me : We were not going to

She rolled her eyes and went out. I wiped the counter and threw away the plastics then went to join Aunt'Mirenda in the living room.

Me : Do you believe in black magic ? Like voodoo

Aunt'Mirenda : I may not go to church but I don't believe in that Kwanda. Why do you ask that

Me : Something strange happened today , but it doesn't matter because I too don't believe in witchcraft.

Aunt'Mirenda : Did Nomsa say were she was going

Me : No. Where is Rato

Aunt'Mirenda : She went to see her baby daddy

Me : At least she takes her kid along when she leaves unlike Nomsa

Aunt'Mirenda : Nomsa's tendency bores me too but I'll talk to her

Me : You don't have to Auntie , it's okay . I don't want her to feel some type of way now that I live here

Aunt'Mirenda : She can't carry on like this though . Someone needs to put her on the narrow

Me : She'll realise her own mistakes by herself.

I'll go start with the pots

Aunt'Mirenda : Okay then Kwanda

Samuel

I was making the bed , we just woke up and Khanyi was in the shower. If Khanyi fell pregnant because she wanted me to care about her a lot then she succeeded in it because I am surely falling for her...

Me : Why are you angry

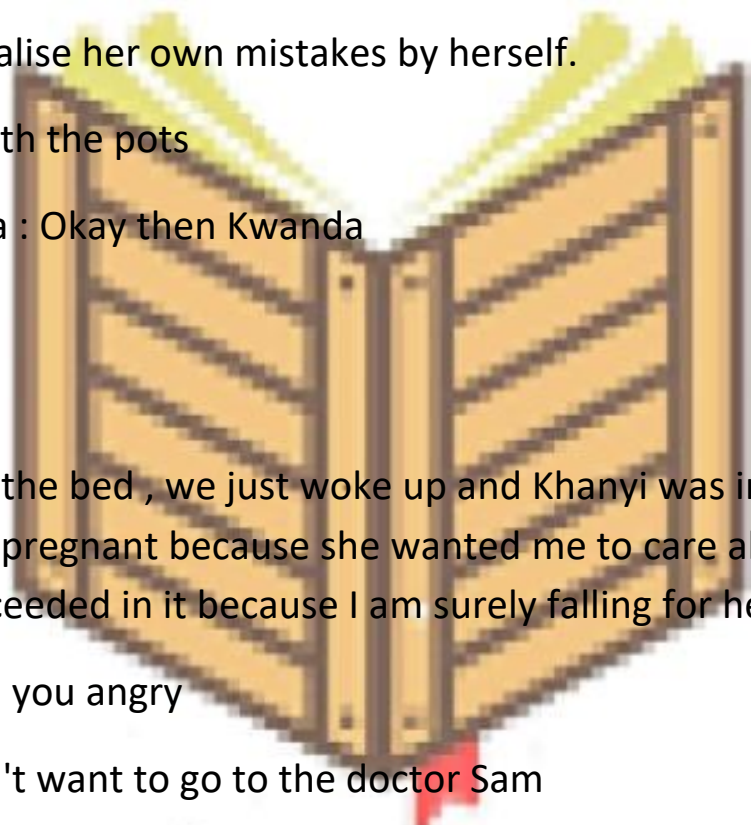
Khanyi : I don't want to go to the doctor Sam

Me : Why

Khanyi : There is nothing wrong with me . I just had morning sickness , its normal

Me : I hear you babe but that's not the reason I'm taking you yo the doctor

Khanyi : Then what am I going to do there ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I want us to do the ultrasound scan , is it a problem

Khanyi : No we may go .

Mike

I checked in at our usual hotel and she got in a few moments later...

Nomsa : Hi

Me : Hey Sasa.

I looked at her , she had her hands in her hips

Me : Are you okay

Nomsa : How would I be okay when your wife is on my case day in and day out

Me : Ex-wife Sasa

I correct her and she sits on the bed . I don't even know why we have to spoil our evening talking about Kwanda .

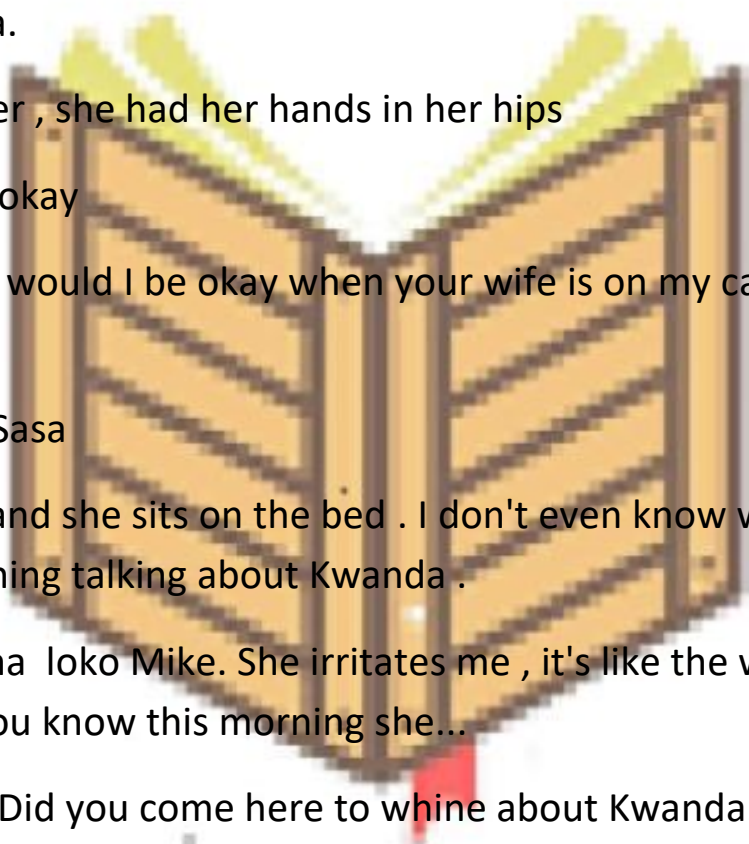
Nomsa : Khona loko Mike. She irritates me , it's like the world revolves around her you know this morning she...

Me : Whoaa. Did you come here to whine about Kwanda.

She shakes her head no

Me : You are a big girl Sasa don't let Kwanda bully you. Can't you handle her now ?

Nomsa : I can . It's just that she frustrates me , she is a pest maarn



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay wow , this whole Kwanda talk is really not turning me on right now

Nomsa : Why are you like this ? I'm telling you my worries but all you care about is sex

Me : That's why you are here right ?

I throw my hand in the air . She gasps

Nomsa : You are not going to hide it? Is that all you see when you look at me , a sex machine

Me : Sasa

me and you aren't in a relationship or anything like that . it's a no strings attached situation , don't jinx it .

Nomsa : Mxm you are unbelievable.

She grabs her bag and stands from the bed

Nomsa : I'm not a prostitute Mike, don't treat me like one.

Me : Where are you off too now ?

Nomsa : I'm leaving , if you want a no strings attached find another hoe.

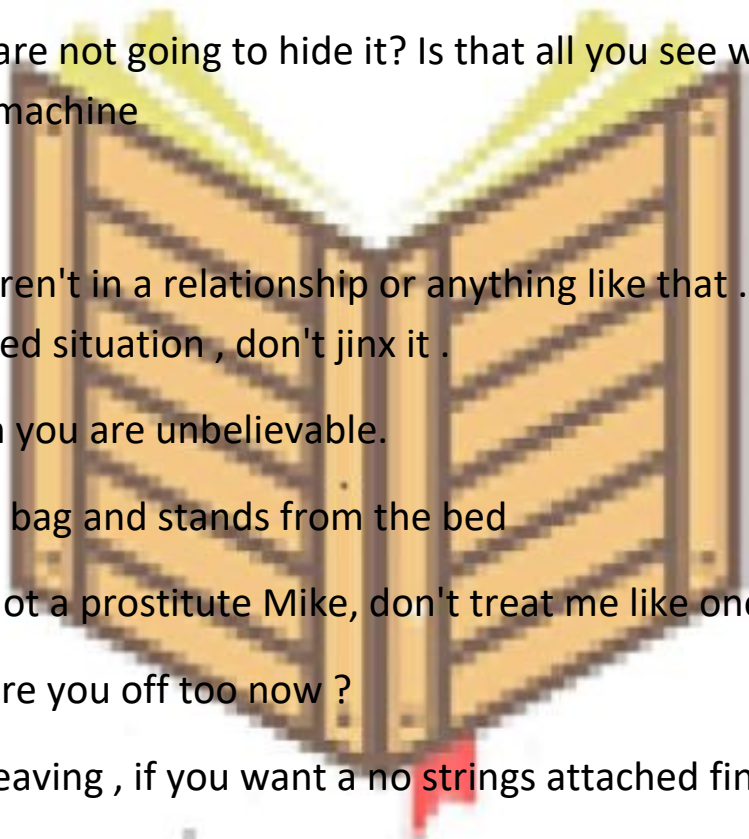
Me : But you were okay with this all these years

Nomsa : Because there was Kwanda in the picture

Me : Okay sit down let's talk then. Please

I look at her with plea . She sits again

Me : I'm sorry for treating you like trash , I like you Sasa



novelsguru.com

Nomsa : Me too and I'd love for us to become an item

Me : Okay that's fine . we can take it one step at a time okay ?

Nomsa : Okay

Me : Come here , I don't like seeing you mad.

I embrace her and kiss her forehead. The things we do and say for pussy..

Samuel

I called a friend who owns a surgery and luckily she had opened today .
Khanyisile seemed a bit uncomfortable and uneasy..

Me : Are you okay ?

She smiles nervously

Khanyi : Yes just feeling a bit tense

Me: It's okay we are here already ..

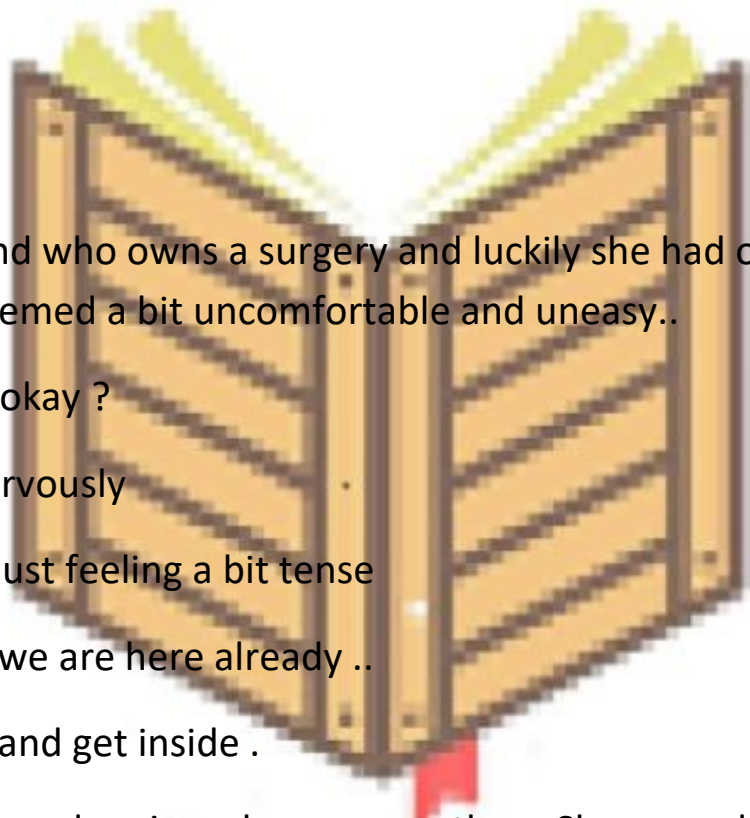
We climb off and get inside .

After greeting and saying why we were there Sharon orders Khanyi to
climb on the bed so we can do the ultrasound scan ..

Sharon : How far are you

Khanyi : It's only been a month

Sharon : Then why is this happening ? she moves the beeper multiple
times but it doesn't pick up the heartbeat and scan



novelsguru.com

Me : What's wrong

Sharon : I don't have an idea . You may get up sisi , I'll do a test okay ?

Me : Is something wrong with the baby?

Sharon : I can't tell yet . Maybe you should come back after two weeks or so .

She hands Khanyi a container

Sharon : Please fill this with your urine , we'll run tests and then take it from there .

Khanyi walks out..

Me : She isn't pregnant is she ?

Sharon : Only the tests will tell . But why would she lie

Me : Desperation

Sharon : Well it might happen that she is indeed pregnant but your baby is playing hide and seek.

She chuckles

Khanyi comes back with the urine , she is awfully quiet .

— novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Rato walks in the house screaming my name , it was clear that she was excited.

Rato : Kwanda !

Me : What ?

Rato : I have very good news

Me : Spill it out already

Rato : Our business licence has been approved and we have secured the place. Now we just have to launch our restaurant

Me : Great ! I can see you are very excited .

Rato : Of course babes. This is great

I smile . It is great , I can smell my independence



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

19

Khanyisile

We walked inside the house and he threw the keys on the counter . The drive from the doctor's surgery was quiet and long . Sam became numb after Sharon revealed that I am not pregnant .

Me : Sam

Samuel : Just leave me the fuck alone

Me : Please listen to me

Samuel : Why Khanyi ? Why did you lie though ? Do you know how excited I was , about a baby that doesn't even exist

Me : I didn't have a choice

Samuel: There is always a choice

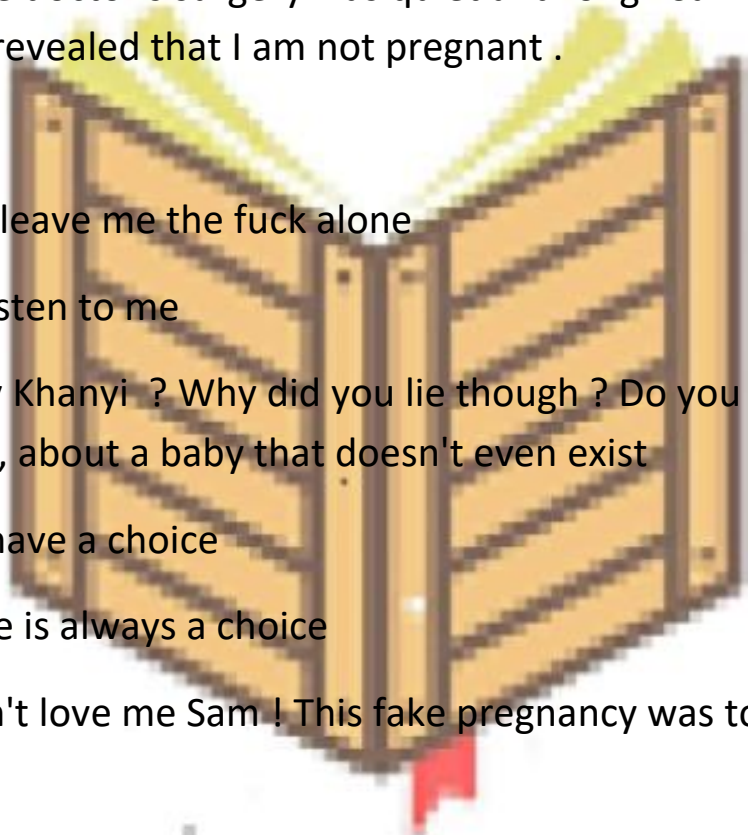
Me : You didn't love me Sam ! This fake pregnancy was to make you marry me

Samuel : I was going to marry you before you even faked it

Me : You wanted me to live to your expectations . Be a good wife, take care of your kid and never ask you any questions . I didn't want that

Samuel : Don't shout at me Khanyi

Me : I love you Sam , why can't you see that



novelsguru.com

Samuel : Just get out of my house

He left me at the middle of the kitchen and went out ..

Nokwandisa

I prayed to thank God that day , things were finally coming together. I was very happy..

My aunt walked in when I was about to sleep

Aunt'Mirenda : Kwanda

Me : Aunty ?

Aunt'Mirenda : Do you have pain killers? Period pains are killing Nolwazi

Me : Her mother isn't back yet

Aunt'Mirenda : No. I'm sure she'll get back in the morning

Me : Kodwa uNomsa..

- Nomsa though

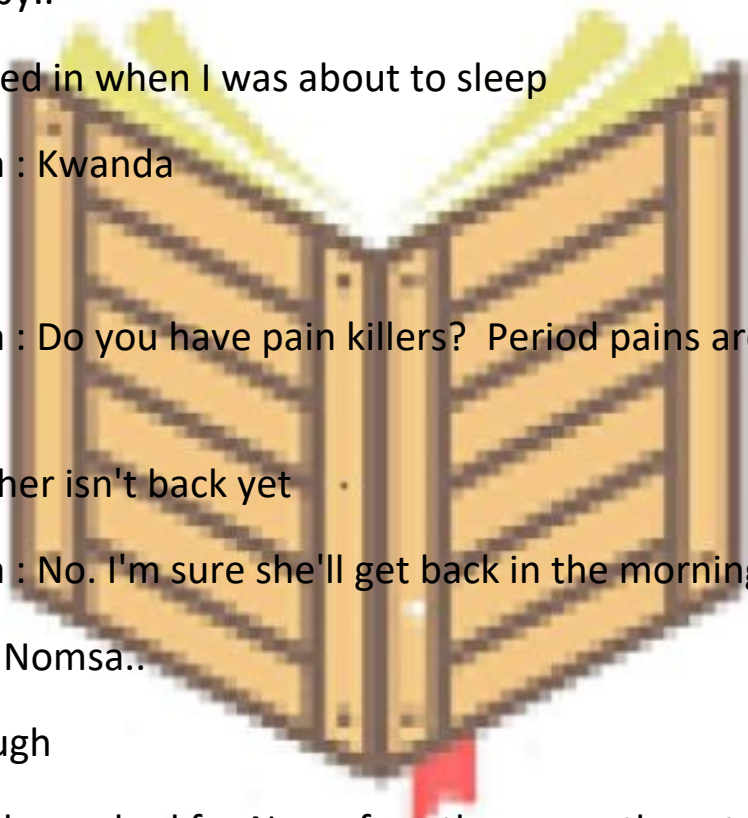
I stood up and searched for Nuerofens then gave them to Aunt'Mirenda

..

Me : Does she really have to burden you with her kids like this ?

Aunt'Mirenda : They are my grandchildren

Me : Did she at least say where she was going to? No , that's exactly her problem . She does as she pleases because she knows you tolerate it



novelsguru.com

Aunt'Mirenda : Nomsa is old enough to do whatever she wants

Me : Yeah but she can't leave her kids always . What if something happens to them while they are under your care?

Aunt'Mirenda : It's not new to me

Me : Okay aunt . I don't want to seem like I am causing a rift between you two

(Silence !)

Aunt'Mirenda : Do you hold grudges

Me : It depends

Aunt'Mirenda : Let's say someone betrayed you and it changed your life , can you forgive them

Me : How so

Aunt'Mirenda : Black magic. If you find out that the person behind your misery is someone close to you and they bewitched you

Me : The world will humble them auntie. An eye for an eye makes the entire world blind so I don't think I'll hold that against them

Aunt'Mirenda : You have a good heart hey

Me : I try

Aunt'Mirenda: Okay then let me go and give Nolwazi these pills.

Goodnight

Me : Night

Samuel

I was shattered . To think I was excited for nothing , I felt stupid..

Khanyi did a number on me . Now I know how betrayal feels.

I called Palesa and she answered on the first ring ..

Me : Wow

Advertisement

were you waiting for me to call

Palesa : No it was on my hand

Me : Oh ... I'll help you

Palesa : What ?

Me : You said you were in trouble right? I'll do this favour for you

Palesa : Really ?

Me : Yes or should I change my mind

Palesa : No! No Sam I need your help. Thank you so much

Me : I'm risking my life

Palesa : I know and I'll owe you a favour

Me : You sure will . I am not helping you for fun

Palesa : Yes , its fine Sam.

Me : Bye



novelsguru.com

Khanyisile

Zelda handed me the lemon water to calm me down..

Me : It's all over mzala , kuphelile.

- Cuz , it's over

Zelda : It's okay we will come with something else

Me : How ? I ruined everything. He was going to marry me but I lied to him

He hates lies

Zelda : Look Khanyi it's not the end of the world. You'll find someone else in time

Me : I want him Zelda. I want to be with Sam just like you want to be with Madoda forever

Zelda : I am married that's why I love Madoda but you , I don't understand your obsession with Sam.

Me : I love him.

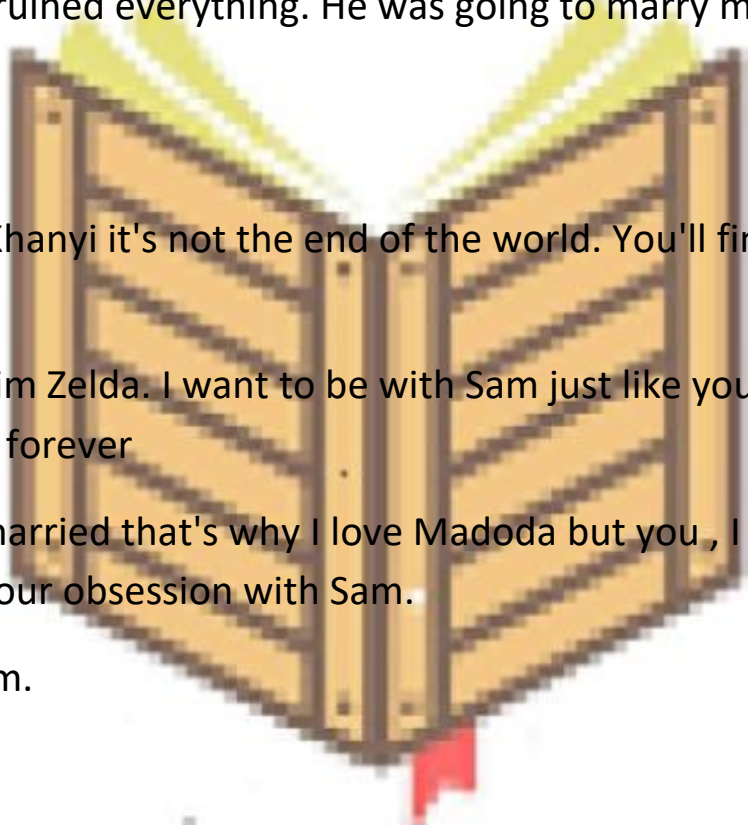
I sniffed

Me : I regret listening to you . I shouldn't have done this

Zelda : Whoaa . I was trying to help you

Me : Well look where your help got me

Zelda : I'll give you space Khanyi . My husband and children are waiting for me at home



She stood up and made her way to the door

Zelda : And never ask for my help ever again if you are going to blame me when it backfires

She went out banging the door in the process .

Mike

Room service delivered our food and we were eating when my phone rang..

Me : What does she wants ?

Sasa :Who is it

Me : It's Kwanda

Sasa : Why do you still have her numbers

Me : She is the mother of my child Sasa

I answered it..

Me : Hi

Kwanda : If I was the person you are , I'd have ran to the media and wrote a story about what you did to me

Me : We don't greet now ?

She chortled

Kwanda : It's funny that you wrote shit about me ,False allegations . But when you're the one who hurt me , I have to keep quiet about it



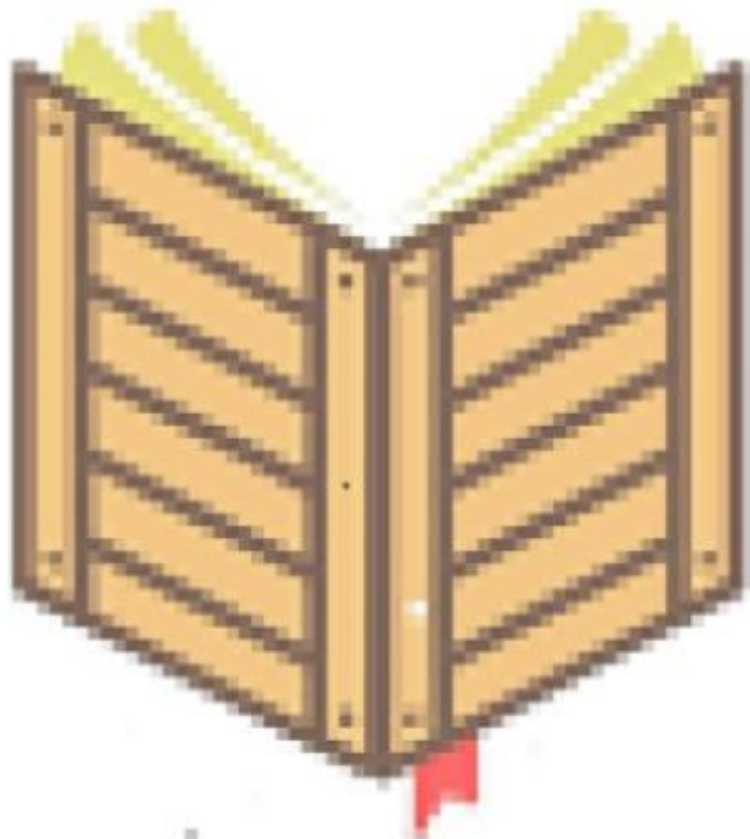
novelsguru.com

Me : You don't want to start a fight with me Kwanda

Kwanda: I won't because I know how deceitful you are

Me : Good and please stop calling me and stay in your lane ..

I hung up. Nomsa looked at me and I shrugged.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

20

Rato

For the last five weeks I've been very busy with the business necessities. Making a logo and coming up with the name was the hardest thing but handing out fliers and putting up posters wasn't so hard.

Kwanda doesn't seem as ecstatic as I am but I understand that she is going through the worst so I do most of the work and run it by her so she could approve and so far I've been doing a great job.

I named the place KwaMondisa , after my mother's clan name. We hired three ladies , two who'll help with cooking and one at the counter till . Kwanda will be waitressing , she wanted to.

Today the interior guys were here to install the counter , furniture , paint and all that . The place looked amazing..

Kwanda : You've outdone yourself

Me : Thank you ma'am

Kwanda : I'm sorry I wasn't available to help , I was dealing with my son's death but I promise that as soon as we open I will be business minded all the way

Me : Please be , we don't want a zombie serving the customers

Kwanda : They'll run away

Me : Exactly. You can keep an eye on the guys I need to make a call

Kwanda : No problem

I shifted and dialed Skhumbuzo's numbers

Skhu : Mamakhe

Me : Hey nikahle (are you alright ?)

Skhu : Yah uSne ulele (Sne is asleep)

Me : Okay great . Thank you for staying with her

Skhu : Ayingajwayeli (Don't get used to it)

Me : I'll find a creche for her. Ungakhathazeki (don't worry)

Skhu : Kulungile mamakhe . Ungphathele six ebandayo umubuya (It's fine. Bring six cold beers on your way back)

Me : Kodwa baba ka Sne uthembisile ukuthi uzoyeka (But Sne's father you promised that you'll quit)

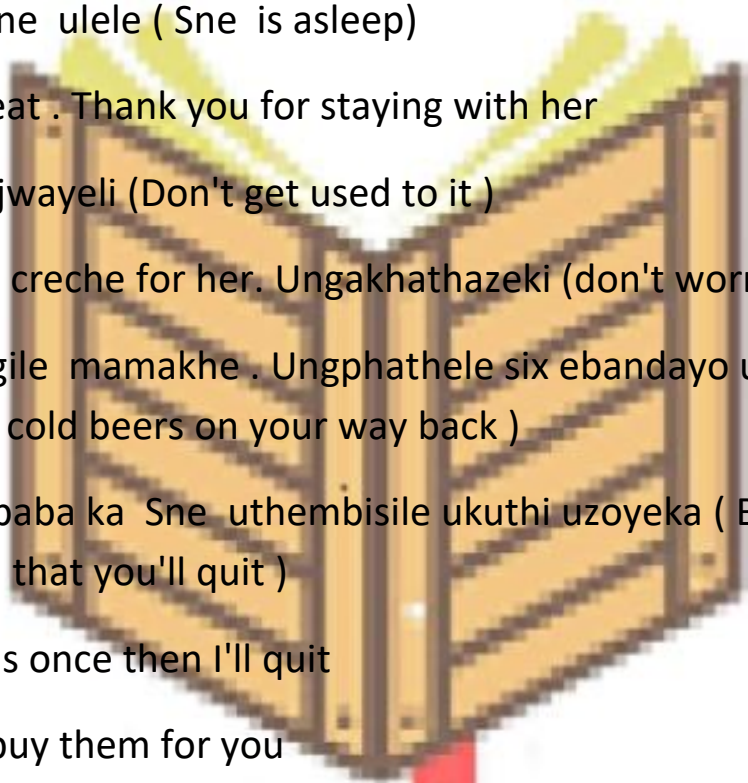
Skhu : Just this once then I'll quit

Me : Fine I'll buy them for you

Skhu : Dankie mamakhe (Thank you)

I hung up ...

Skhumbuzo is my boyfriend . We've been dating since I was in high school.



novelsguru.com

He is nice but scary , he hangs out with gangsters and carries a pocket knife. He is very possessive and tends to get violent when I do things he dislikes. He isn't a bad father but isn't a good one too..

He is currently unemployed and depends on me and I don't mind. Our relationship is very complicated , Skhu loves girls a lot. I can't recall the times I've caught him messing up with different girls in his backroom but I'm still with him. I too don't know whether I'm with him because of fear or love ..

Khanyisile

I shifted nervously and cleared my throat ..

Me : Are you sure

Doc : Yes Ms Mthiyane . You are a month pregnant , congratulations once again

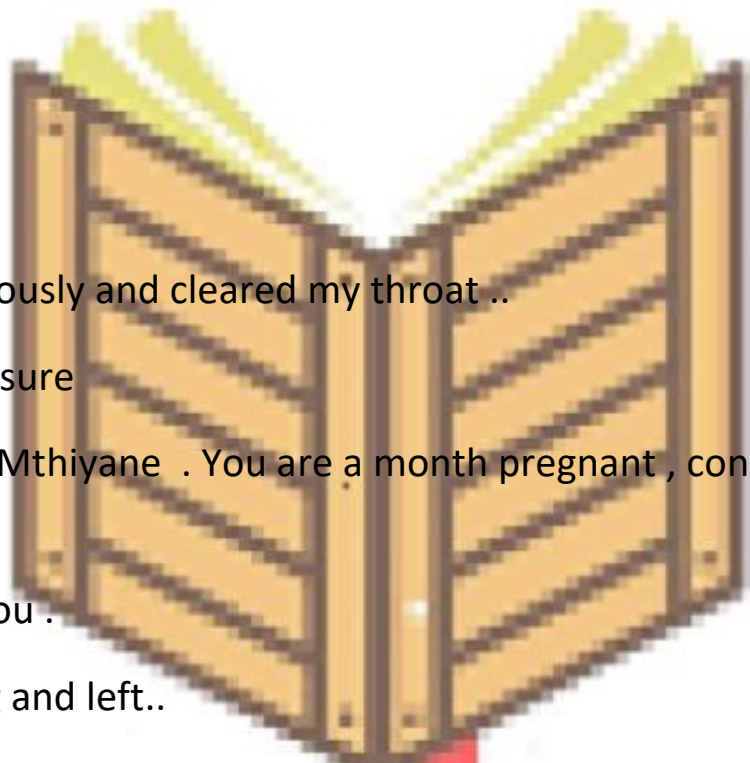
Me : Thank you .

I took my bag and left..

Two weeks ago I was vomiting and noticed that my period was late . I tried my fate and took home pregnancy tests . One came back positive and one negative .

I went to the doctor for confirmaton..

Sam blocked me everywhere. I understand though that I hurt him but now this is a dilemma because I am indeed pregnant . If I go and tell him



novelsguru.com

Advertisement

he won't believe me . I could also bring a baby scan but he will still tell me in the face that I am a liar.

I rubbed my tummy as I waited for an uber

Me : Baby , it seems like it's just you and I . Mommy messed up..

Samuel

Palesa was at my office and she was sitting on the desk . After we sorted out the issue of the human traffickers we decided to give a relationship another chance.

Me : How does it feel like being off the hook

I stroked her thighs

Palesa : I feel relieved. Remind me to never mess with those guys again , I nearly died

Me : I will . You were risking when you decided to stick your nose in their business

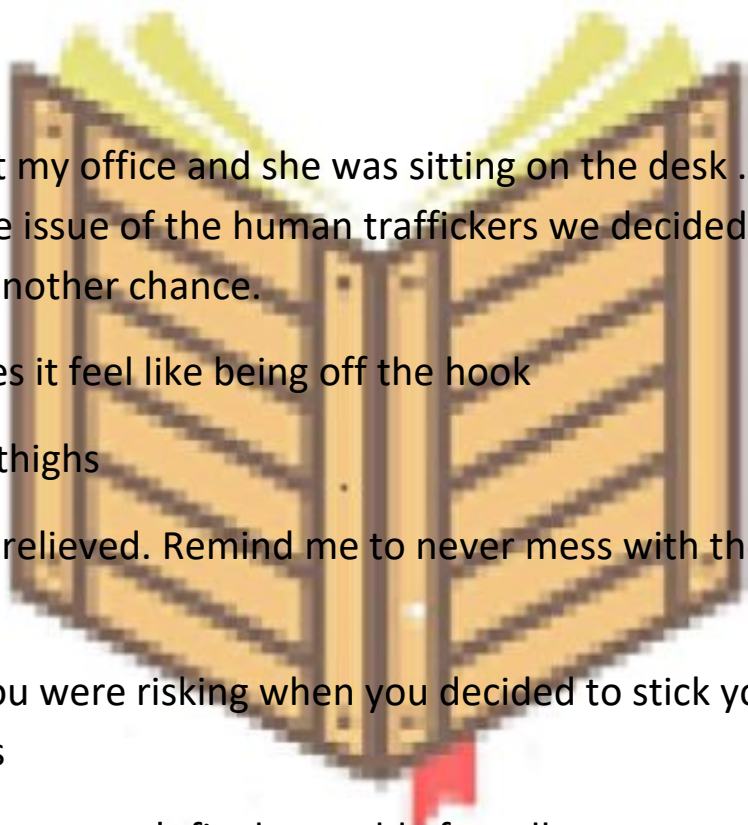
Palesa : I guess we can't fix the world after all

Me : Exactly .

Palesa : Thank you for helping me Sam

Me : Don't sweat it. Do you remember that you owe me a favour too

Palesa : Yes



novelsguru.com

Me :I've thought about it and I now know how you can repay the favour

Palesa : That was quick . I thought you were going to wait for years

Me : I actually wanted to but I'm getting old you know ?

Palesa : Let's hear it then

Me : I want a baby

She choked on her saliva and looked at me like I've just grown horns

Me : I'm serious Palesa

Palesa : A whole human being ?

Me : Yes. I understand that you might not be ready but please..

Palesa : Sam I am a model. A baby is something very far from my mind

Me : Okay see this like you are a surrogate . You fall pregnant , birth the baby and give it to me then you are allowed to move on with your life

Palesa : Firstly I can't give birth to a child and leave it. Don't you think I'd be attached to it? Secondly if I have a baby , my career is over.

Me : You have to agree Palesa. You owe me this favour

Palesa : Yes but choose something else Sam not a baby

Me : Princess needs a brother

Palesa : Okay let's find a surrogate . She'll carry the baby for me

Me : No I don't want that. You are my woman and I want you to be the one to give birth to my offspring.

She climbed off the desk and sighed

Palesa : I'll think about it. I don't promise anything though

Me : Thank you .

I kissed her nose bridge..

Nokwandisa

I looked at the flier of our restaurant once again and smiled . Finally something that belongs to me..

Nomsa walks in...

Nomsa : Can you borrow me money

Me : Hi Nomsa

Nomsa : Uzonginika noma ? (are you going to give me the money or not ?)

Me : What are you going to do with the money

Nomsa : I'll pay you back

Me : Yes I know that but what will you do with it

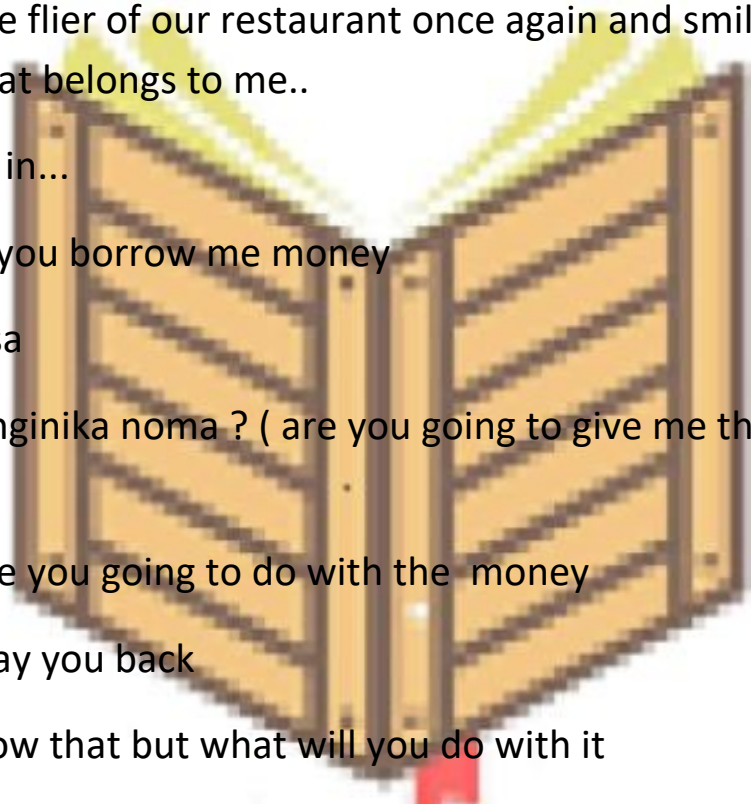
Nomsa : I want to buy a new lingerie

Me : Lingerie?

I chuckled in disbelief

Me : I thought you wanted to do something important with it

Nomsa : This is important Kwanda



novelsguru.com

Me : No it's not. Your children's school shoes are torn , Nolwazi doesn't have toiletries and the lunch box goodies are finished and all you care about is giving a man pleasure

Nomsa : Who are you to judge me?You too don't care about your children either, you left them with Mike right ? One even died

Me : Atleast I left them in the hands of a millionaire. Lindo dying wasn't my fault and I won't feel guilty

Nomsa : So who is supposed to feel guilty , me?

Me : Your children are living with you but they are suffering. You don't even try to look for a job because we feed you and your children..

Nomsa : Is it a problem ? If it is then I'll take my children and leave

Me : I am asking you to take some responsibility and hustle for your kids. Look at Rato , she is younger than you and she has only one kid but she is trying to make ends meet

Nomsa : I am too . Just because you don't see it doesn't mean I am not

Me : Really ? When have you ever bought at least a braaipack ,Or bread , or milk ?

Nomsa : Kwanda I'm not a child stop nagging me

Me : Fine but don't say I didn't tell you when Rato moves out and I go back to the city because then you'll be living in a house with no breadwinners . You'll starve .

Samuel

A call with an unknown number comes through while I was driving home. I answer it..

" Hello "

(Silence)

" Hello " I raise my voice a little

" Sam it's me "

" What do you want "

" To talk ?"

" I've got nothing to talk to you about Khanyi so please leave me alone"

" It's important"

" I don't care . Stop calling me or I'll block this number also "

I hung up and clicked my tongue. This girl is testing me..



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

21

Nokwandisa

The restaurant was my escape place , when I was working my mind got occupied and I didn't have to think about a lot of things.

It turned out to be a busy place with the taxi rank nearby we got a lot of support because we specialised in African dishes..

I was wiping the tables when a car with loud music parked outside. It was the weekend and we had just opened..

I stopped to look and three men stepped out of the and leaned towards it smoking. The doors of the car were open so the music blasted loudly

..

" she get to lookin' like she be waiting for me

Contemplating a thousand days of war She waitin' for me to pay for it

Can't do it no more , love not war

I've been tourin' back and forth

If you hear a heartbeat, it's yours

No , it ain't mine , I don't feel alive

So beam me up and let me meet my maker

So many questions I need answers to the wake up

Can you tell 'bout love ?

Sit me down (oh, God)

All these other people don't have a clue (nah , they don't know about it)

Can you help me out , me out ?

God , would you please take a second hear me out (Hear me)

Oh , please

If I scream and shout is it loud enough(Hey!)

Enough for heaven to hear me ?

Oh, God "

I squeezed the cloth and wiped my hand . I was about to go out and tell them that the car was making noise..

Rato : Kwanda !

She was behind the counter

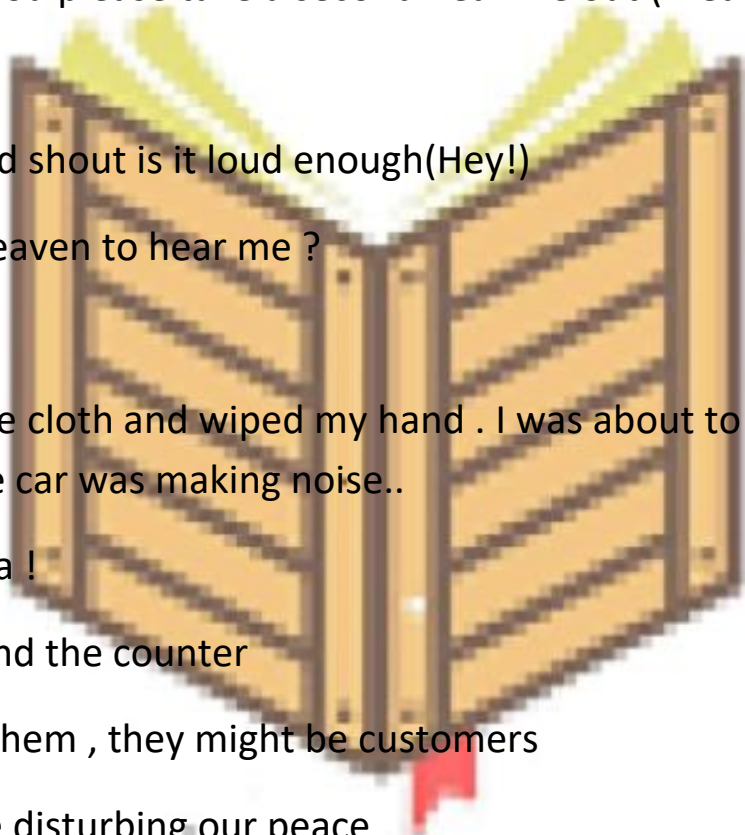
Rato : Leave them , they might be customers

Me : They are disturbing our peace

Rato : Let them be , if you go out it might not end well

Me : Fine , I'll finish up the tables then..

They finally got in when I was wiping the last table . They went to order from the counter



novelsguru.com

I was supposed to go and give them their drinks while they wait for food. I took the bucket of Heineken bottles and ice and headed to their table..

Me : Hi and enjoy ...

Smiso : Hey sisi , I'm Smiso and these are my friends Sam and Nkalakatha ..

I chuckled , who names their child that Smiso : We'll be your regulars so it's better if you know us.

I smiled

Me : Nice meeting you gentlemen . I'm Kwanda

I turned and went to get their food . The place started to get packed , weekends are the longest days for us because we also sell alcohol .

Khuli : Kwanda the men from earlier need refills

Me : I'll attend to them .

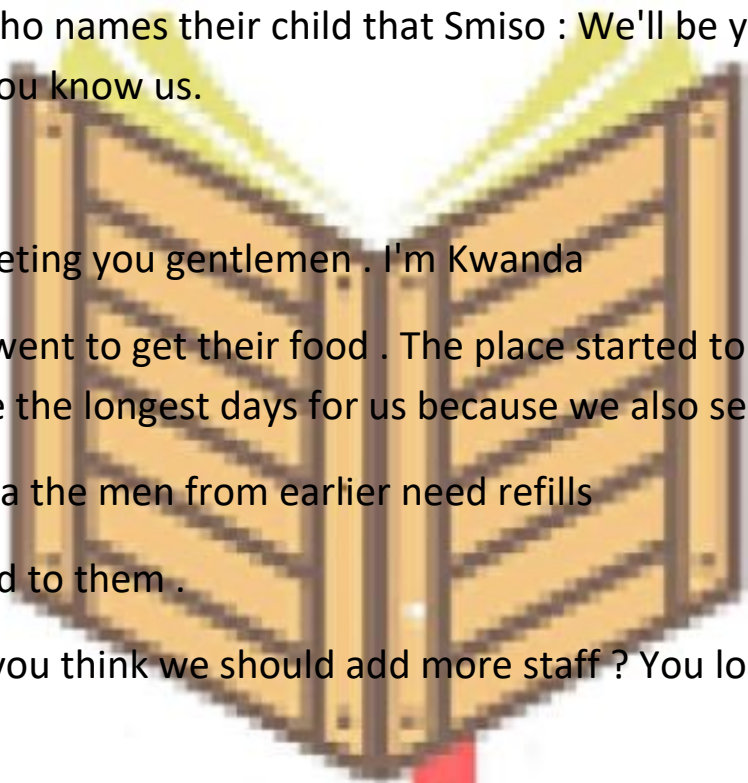
Khuli : Don't you think we should add more staff ? You look tired already

Me : We will but for now I have to hang in there

Khuli : Yeah maybe after a month since we just opened

Me : I know the work is too much but bare with us we'll bloom and make things easier for you

Khuli : I understand and what you and Rato are doing . Creating jobs for people



novelsguru.com

Me : We are trying

She gives me the bucket of beers

Khuli : There you go

I walk around the room to Smiso's table

Me : Your refills

Smiso : This is the last round thank you Kwanda .

Me : You are welcome . I hope you enjoyed

Smiso : Yes the food was nice. Compliments to the cook

Nkalalatha : We'll definitely come back, it's hygienic. Saphumula ukudla insila

I giggled. The Sam guy was quite all this time

Advertisement

didn't even look at me while his friends were all friendly.

Me : Thank you.

I shifted from them and walked

away I then looked back to catch him staring at me. He looked away when he saw that I also had my eyes on him. He couldn't look at me while I was serving them but he was now gazing at me , typical.

Khanyisile

My parents and siblings had noticed that something was wrong with me. I was stressed out , my child is going to grow up without a father figure just because I decided to be selfish and lie. If only I waited patiently for things to happen on their own pace..

I was still in my nightwear , I sleep a lot lately...

I dragged my feet to the kitchen and drank water , even eating was not an easy thing to do .

On my way back to my bedroom my mother called me to the lounge.

Me : Sanibonani (greetings)

Ma : Hi. Your father and I want to talk to you

I sat down.

Me : Okay

Ma : We've noticed a change of behaviour from you lately. You always lock yourself up and sleep , it's like we annoy you.

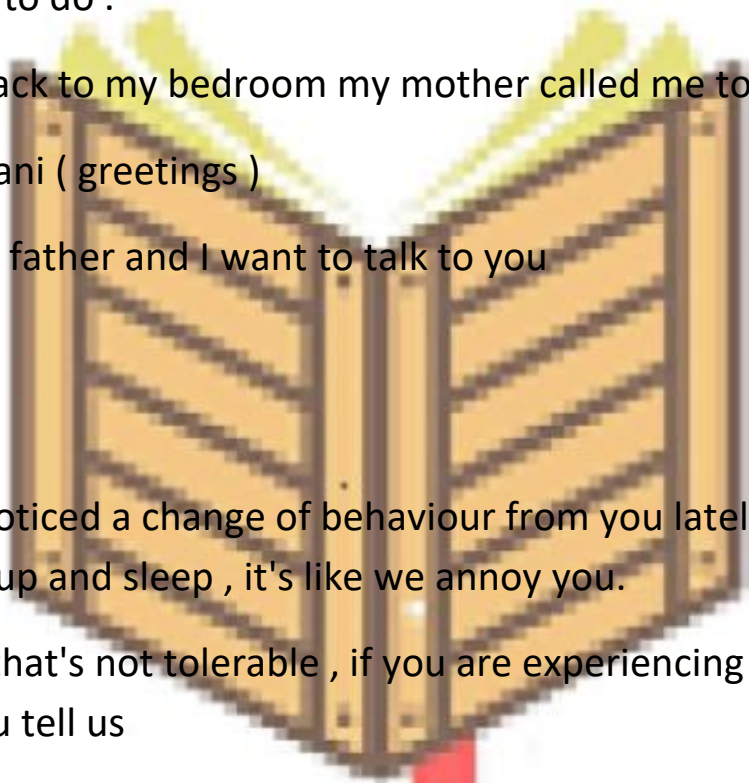
Father : And that's not tolerable , if you are experiencing a hard time why don't you tell us

Me : I'm fine Mama no baba . There is nothing to worry about

My mom looked at my dad then me

Ma : Khanyi sisi are you pregnant

I knew that I'd have to admit one day but telling my father that straight up wasn't easy .



novelsguru.com

Ma : Tell us , we deserve to know. You are old enough to see and know that you are pregnant so are you

Me : Well yes ma

Father : I'm not saying what you've done is wrong. The Bible say we should reproduce and be fruitful but you are not married Khanyisile.

Me : I know baba

Father : The man responsible for that should do what any other man would And pay damages

Me : Yebo baba

Mama : Actually he should marry her once and for all. Umoshile phela ..

Now they were pushing it

Me : Well I don't know about that

Father : Bring him here we want to meet him

Me : okay

How could I possibly get Sam to forgive me and come to my house to meet my parents. Things are really not looking too well for me

Samuel

After our little party at the other side of the town , we all parted ways and I went to my house. The girl who was waitressing us seemed familiar and I couldn't stop looking at her , poor child must've been uncomfortable. The food was nice but I will go to that place again just

for her . I wonder why is a beautiful woman like her waitressing in a local restaurant..

I walked in the house and tried to call Palesa but her phone was off. She has been distant ever since I asked her to give me a baby , I guess I scared her off.

I went to my en suite bathroom to pee and saw a note on the bathroom cupboard ..

I took it and sat on the toilet sit reading it :

" I'm sorry Sam I couldn't do what you asked of me , I hope you find another way to have a baby. I know I am a coward to run but I knew staying would cause havoc .Thank you for helping me maybe after a few years I'll return the favour . left your keys on the counter when I dropped this off .

Love Palesa"

I clicked my tongue and tried calling her again but It led me to voicemail once again. I went to facebook and typed a message to her ..

Me: You may run all you want but I'll find you and you'll be sorry. I help you and you pull such a stunt. Bitch I'll kill you.

I Waited for her reply for a few minutes. She read it and blocked me.

Rato

I left Kwanda to lock up because I was rushing to fetch Sne from the daycare

The owner was angry with me because I had left her with Sne during the weekend. I fetched her and passed by Skhumbuzo's house. Sne wanted to see him but when I got there his mother told me that he had passed out in his room. He had been drinking again ..

Not wanting Sne to see him in that state , I went home.

Kwanda was already home and cooking.

Me : Why isn't Nomsa cooking

Kwanda : I don't know . I thought she'd cook but she has been in front of the TV ever since I got here

Me : I'm moving out next month

Kwanda : Me too I can't stand this. Maybe we can get a place in town next to the restuarant that way we will save taxi fare

Me : Yes . We should find a flat and share if it's okay with you

Kwanda : Yeah it's fine . It pains me though that I am the one who has to move out of my father's house because of Nomsa

Me : Don't worry cuz , it's not like you are giving the house to her. This will always be your home

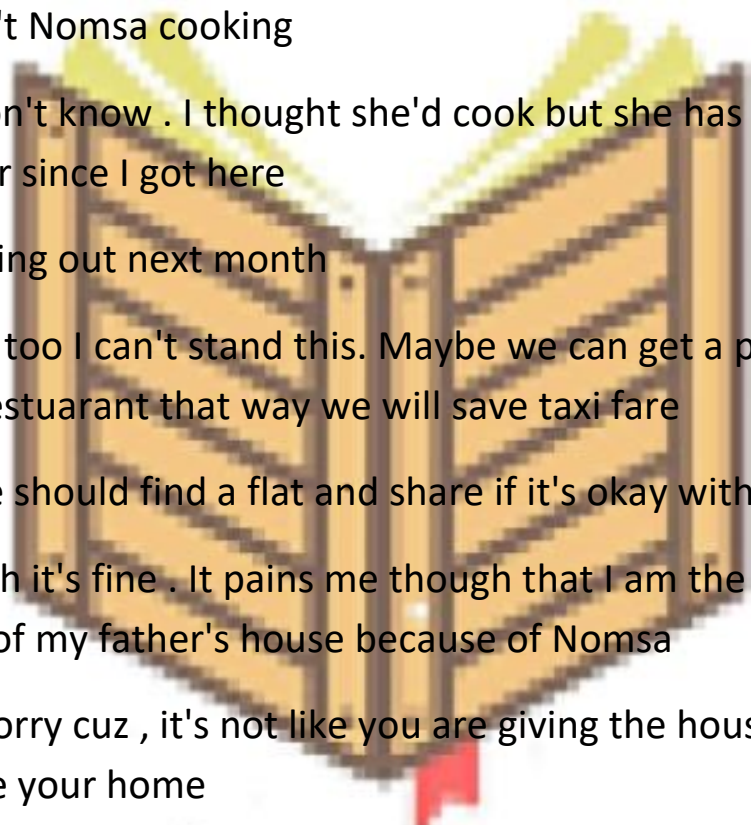
Kwanda : Yeah

Me : What are you cooking

Kwanda : Pap and chicken I'm too tired to cook anything else

Me : Coming here helped , bheka usukwazi nokupheka

Kwanda : Yes I'll help you and Rosie in the kitchen of KwaMondisa



novelsguru.com

Me : No you aren't that good

She giggled

Me : I'll bath Sne then I'll help you dish up okay

Kwanda : Okay

I walked out and bumped into Nomsa on the passage

Nomsa : Your hypocritical behavior annoys me

Me : What is it now

Nomsa : Ever since Kwanda came back you've been gossiping about me non stop

Me : We aren't gossiping Non stop maybe you should change your behaviour too . Its annoying

Nomsa : You think you are all that now that you are working

Me : No but you too should find a job. You'll be at peace sis you'll see...

While I was bathing Sne , Nomsa's first born Nolwazi walked in..

Nolwazi : Mamncane (Aunty)

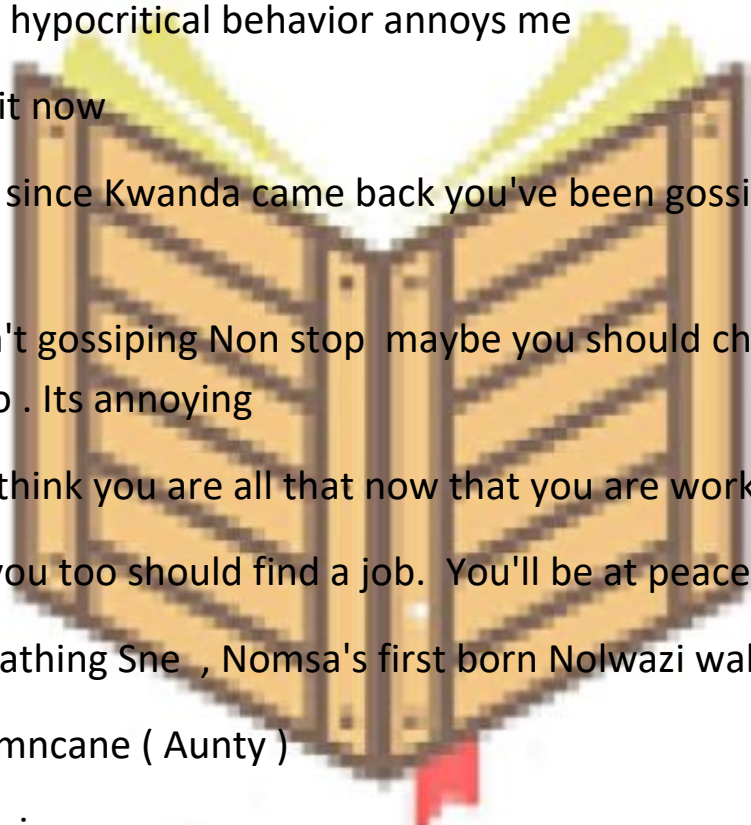
Me : Hey Lwazi

Nolwazi : Aunty Kwanda asked me to call you

Me : Okay I'll be there in a minute , I'm still bathing this one

Nolwazi : You know I can look after Sne during weekends

Me : No baby I don't want to bother you



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : You are not aunty , I'm the one offering nje

Me : Don't worry about my child she is my responsibility okay ? You just focus on school . I don't mind you looking after her when I'm around but I can't burden you with her every weekend

Nolwazi : I was trying to help

Me : I appreciate it but no thanks

Focus on your life baby

Nolwazi : I just wish that mom also had the care you have for us

Me : Your mom is just stressed out . Going through a lot at the moment , give her time.

She nodded

Me : I'll go help Kwanda . Please dress her in her pyjamas for me

I smiled at her . Nomsa is depriving such an amazing soul love .

Samuel

I gulped down the whiskey and called Slindile . It rang unanswered

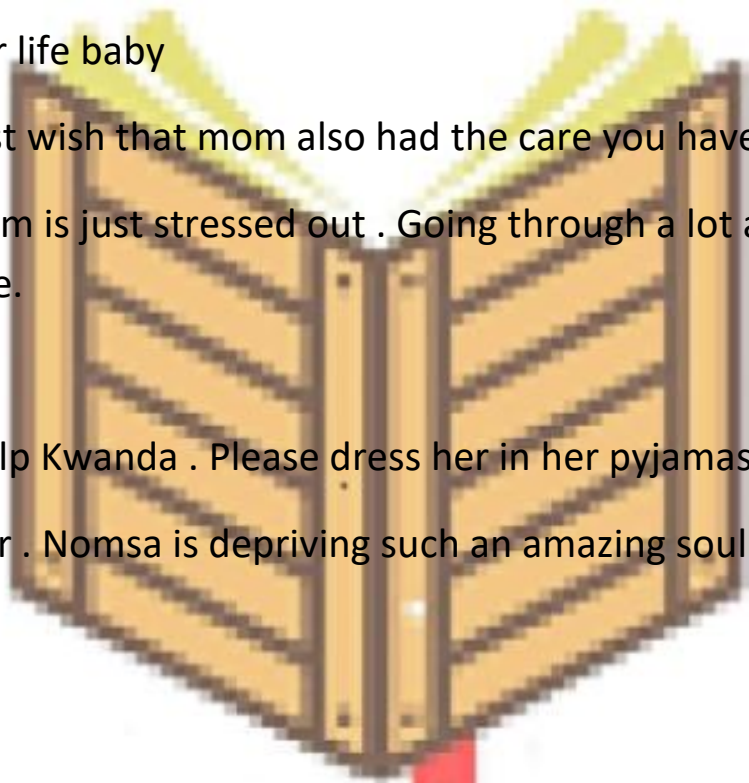
I called again and this time she answered ..

Sli : What Sam ?

Me : Hi babe can I talk to princess

Sli : She is asleep

Me : Can I please take her out tomorrow if you had no plans already



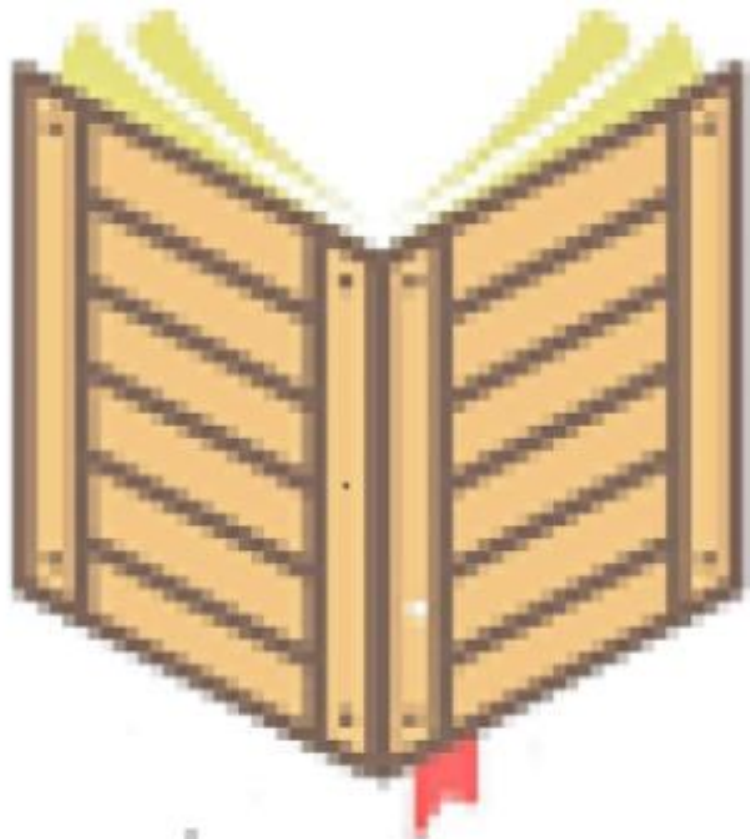
novelsguru.com

Sli : Sam are you alright ? I mean you are asking politely for Princess

Me : You are her mother after all

Sli : Thank you for the respect , may it stay like that . You can pick her up tomorrow

Me : Thank you



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

22

Samuel

I guess Princess was all I needed to unwind and be happy. Seeing her tiny smile and hearing her giggle made me realise how much of a lucky man I am.

Here I was demanding a baby from Palesa whereas I have my little human who makes me happy .

She reminds me very much of my sisters . They were jolly beautiful kids and making my princess this happy is my job . I'll make sure I do that always..

Slindile told me that she has a boyfriend and I'm happy for her . It took her a while to move on after we broke up. She really loved me and was convinced that I was the one for her but I have a problem of not being able to be with one girl and she couldn't stand that so we broke up. I loved her because she gave me Princess, we have a bond that I can't explain but it's there and I guess it came when Princess was born. My love for her didn't necessarily meant that I should be in a relationship with her , we are two different people so we can't do.

Rato

Since it was a Sunday today we closed early . I gave Kwanda money because she was going to do grocery shopping after knocking off . It wasn't fair that me and Kwanda were the only people contributing at

the house when I only have one child and Kwanda none. We are feeding three extra mouths not counting my mom because I don't kind maintaining her but Nomsa and her kids no they are emptying our pockets .

After locking up the place , I passed by the ATM and deposited money in our business account . I took a taxi home and called my mother on the way..

Ma : Hey

Me : Hi ma . How is she

I had left Sne with her today and she didn't mind . The reason I don't usually leave her with Sne is because she already has Nomsa's child to deal with and I know Sne can be a handful. I also want her to get used to school because she is going to Pre-school next year .

Ma : You shouldn't worry much about Sne I can handle her she is my grandchild.

Me : Okay ma . Kwanda went to the mall to get a few things for the house , I noticed that we running out of food

Ma : That's great . I'm glad that you and Kwanda are still thinking of us

Me : We are family after all. I'll see you later , I'm going to pass by Skhumbuzo's house

Ma : Okay bye.

I notified the driver that I'd reach my drop off point.

I put my cellphone back inside my bag and walk towards Skhumbuzo's house.

I found him laying on the bed with his back and hands on his head .

Me : Baba Snethemba

Him : Rato ngena lovey (come in)

Me : How are you feeling

Him : Kugrand (fine)

Me : I stopped by yesterday with Sne .

Him : Oh

Me : Kodwa Skhumbuzo uyangphoxa

(You disappoint me sometimes)

Him : Sengenzeni Lerato (What have I done now)

Me : You were drunk Skhu

Him : I didn't mean to I just had stress

Me : What stress

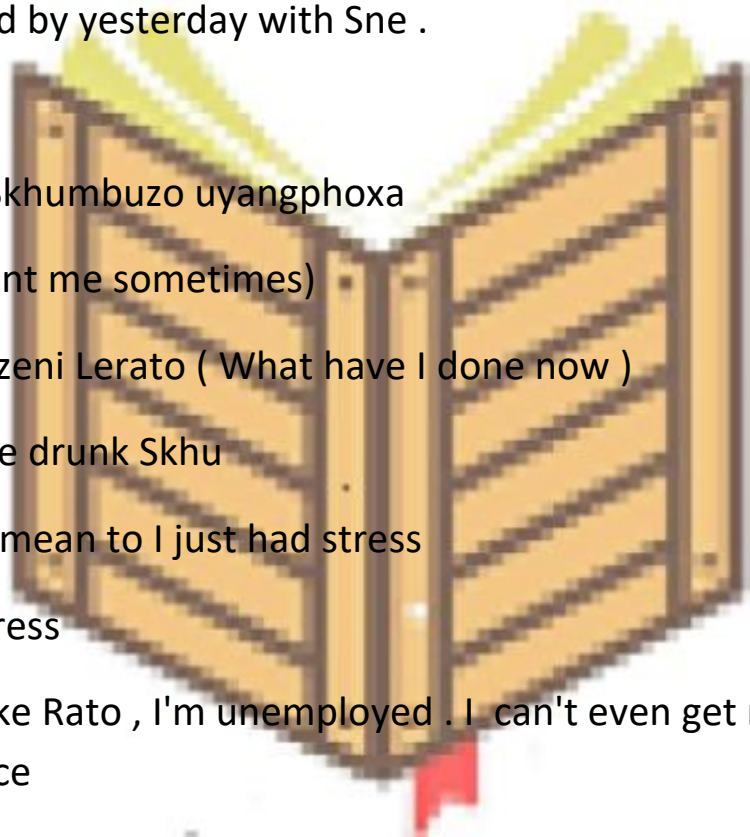
Him : I'm broke Rato , I'm unemployed . I can't even get my child something nice

Me : That doesn't mean you should get drunk. Alcohol won't make your problems go away

Him : Ngiyazi (I know)

Me : I'll help you find a job

Him : Ngizozifunela (I'll do that myself)



novelsguru.com

Me : Skhu

Him : Hhayi Rato ngiyindoda Mina (I'm a man)

Me : Okay

Him : Will you sleep over today . I last got laid ages ago

Me : It is a Monday tomorrow , we have to open up early

Him : Excuses. Yinto engingayifuni leyo (That's what I don't want)

Me : Okay , I'll get back later. I have to wake up early tomorrow though

Him : Sure . Later

Me : Sharp.

Nokwandisa

I was filling up the trolley . I was actually going to buy a few things but with Rato's money I bought everything we needed and more.

I pushed the trolley and grabbed a few packs of sanitary towels and pantyliners for Nolwazi.

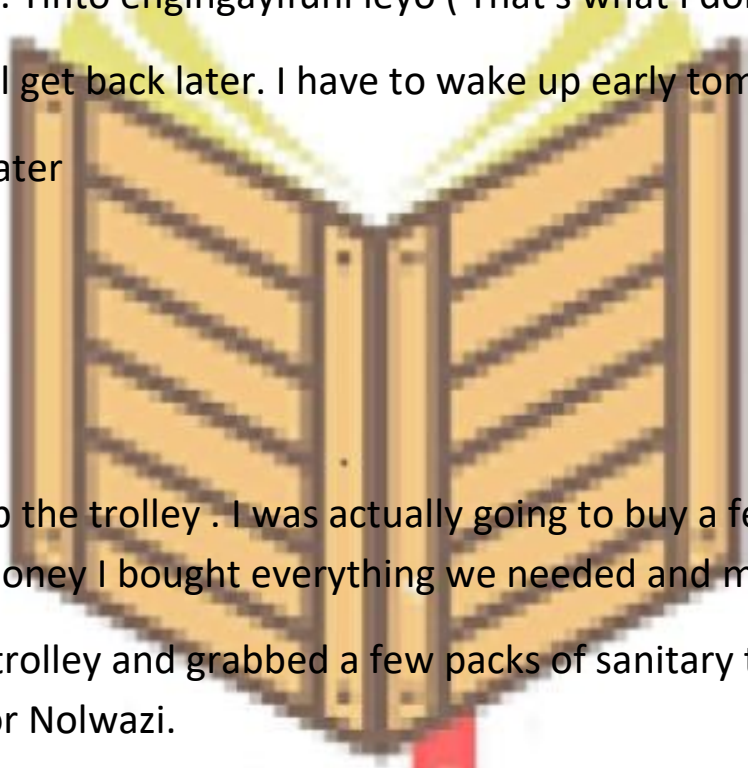
I had finished getting everything and queued to pay .

" Hi are you the last in queue "

I turned and met that guy from yesterday ,Sam

Me : Yes . Hi

Him : Hey , we meet again



novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah is that your child

Him : Yes. Princess say hi to aunty Kwanda

Princess : Hi

Me : Hello baby. You remembered my name

Him : I don't forget great hosts

Me : oh

I giggled

Me : But you never said anything to me yesterday

Him : I was dumbstruck by your beauty

Me : Is that your famous pickup line

Him : No ma'am .

I pushed my trolley and paid for everything

Advertisement

the plastics were many

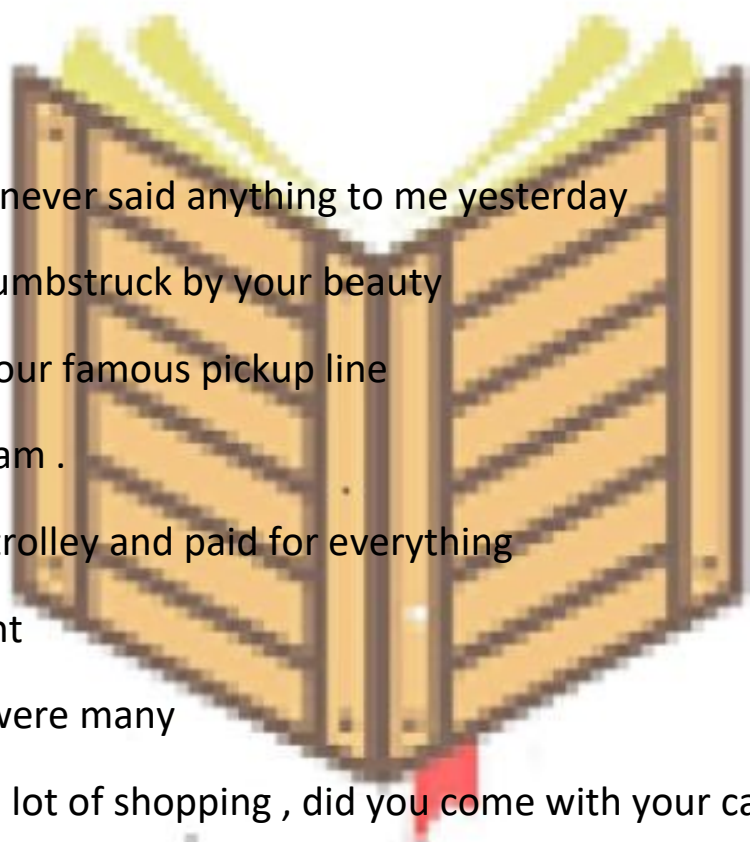
Him : That's a lot of shopping , did you come with your car

Me : I don't have one

Him : I can give you a lift home if you don't mind

I nodded

Me : Thank you . I hope you won't kidnap me .



novelsguru.com

Princess was at the back playing games on her father's phone while music was playing in the car.

" I don't have a type but if I did it would be you

But I don't never chase you down

Running down after love is the last thing that I do

But you know , I'm running around

Cause I adore you , stop playing around

You know you know you know ya

You make me feel some kind of way babe

You know you know you know it

You make me feel some kind of way babe

And now you want more than little

More than a little

It was just enough baby

And if I give you more than a little

More than a little

You should know it's something

Cause you're the first to make me

Try , try for ya "

He kept stealing glances at me .



novelsguru.com

Me : Why ungbuka (are you looking at me)

Him : Your face is familiar

Me : Well a lot of people know or knew me

Him : From

Me : I was married to the minister

He frowned

Him : Rams ?

Me : If you mean Mike Ramokene then yes

Him : Yeah Mike , so you divorced

Me : Yep that's why I live in the township now

Him : What happened

Me : You don't know ? I mean our scandal was all over the news

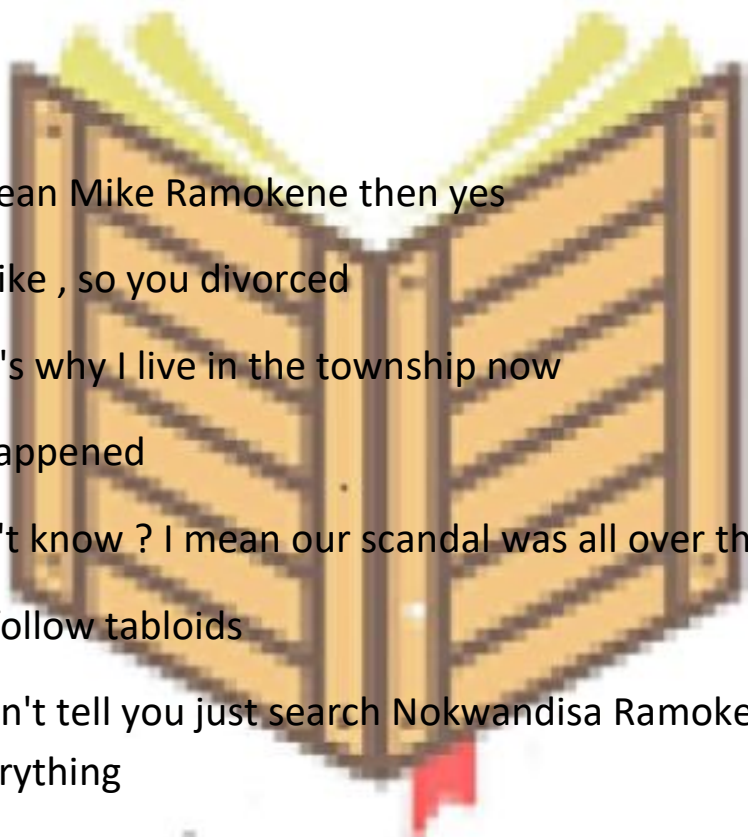
Him : I don't follow tabloids

Me : Well I can't tell you just search Nokwandisa Ramokene's scandal you'll see everything

He nodded focusing on the road. We fell in comfortable silence and I talked again when I had to direct him to my house . He insisted on dropping me off at my the gate

When we arrived , I called Nolwazi and his brother to take the plastics in.

Sam : So this is where you live



Me : yes this is my home . It's not Sandton but hey

Sam : Yeah its still home ,so you live with your parents

Me : No it's their house but I actually live with my aunt and cousins

Sam : Okay Nokwandisa , it was nice seeing you outside KwaMondisa your workplace

Me : Yes Sam. Is it Samson or Samuel

Sam : Samuel . Samson is for old people

Me : My father's name is also Samuel you know

Sam : Oh but it's a cute name after all. We giggled

Sam : So can I have your numbers just to call and say goodnight

Me : Kanjalo nje (just like that)

He shrugged

Me : Thank you for the lift Sam .

I left him at the gate and he drove off shortly after that.

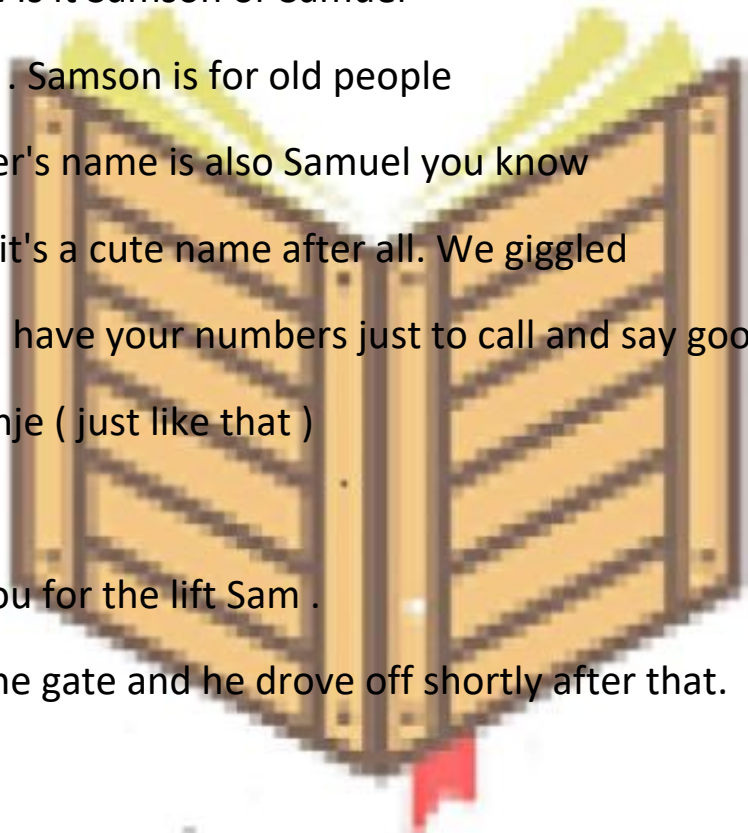
Rato

After dinner I packed a bag that contained the clothes I will be wearing at work tomorrow and our PJs.

I strapped Sne on my back , she might be four years old but she isn't that heavy.

I arrived at Skhu's house and we chilled while putting Sne to sleep.

Skhu : Mama Sne



novelsguru.com

Me : Mhm

Skhu : I was wondering if you can borrow me a few rands

Me : What for

Skhu : You know to buy some things

Me : I don't have money babe. We haven't gotten paid yet and just today I had to contribute for groceries and it was the last money I had

Skhu : Paid ? But baby you own that place

Me : Yes I know but I can't take money whenever I want . I have a co-owner remember

Skhu : She is your sister , she'll understand .

Me : Ayihambi njalo (it doesn't work like that)

Skhu : Do you enjoy seeing me broke and miserable

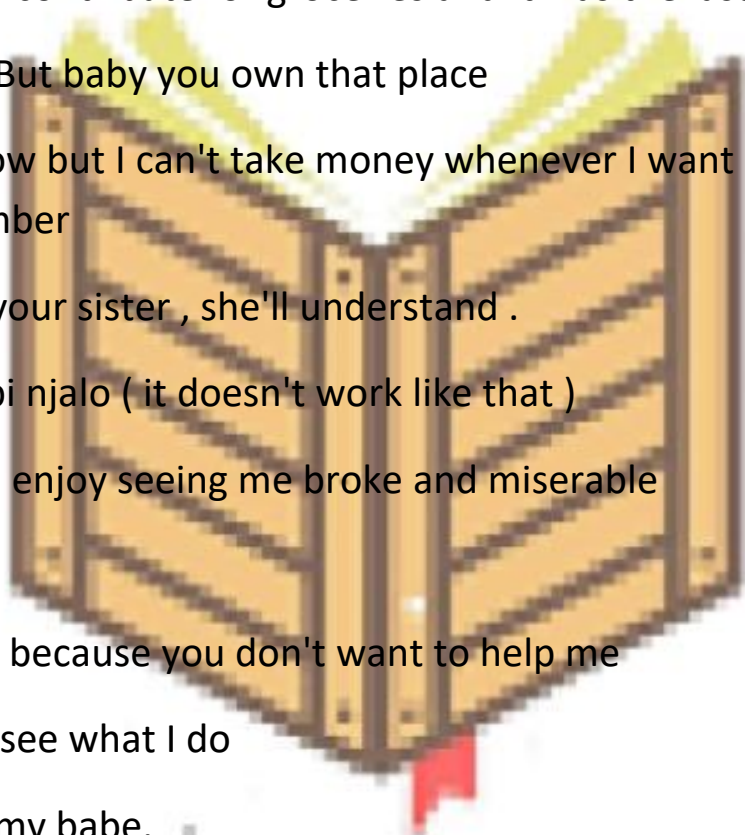
Me : No .

Skhu : You do because you don't want to help me

Me : Okay I'll see what I do

Skhu : That's my babe.

He kissed my cheek. It's funny that his ego gets bruised when I have to help him get a job and not when he wants money .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

23

Khanyisile

I called Zelda and she didn't pick up , I called again and she hung up ..

" I'm sorry for what I said last time and I understand your anger. I need you cuz ." - I sent her a text.

My phone beeped

" Look I have more important things to deal with right now. Like a stepdaughter who is a seer and is sticking her nose in my business. I don't have time for your childish games. You're on your own Khanyi "- she replied.

I swallowed hard. Somehow she was right , I'm a grown woman and I have to take responsibility of my life and not run to her every time I have problems. It wasn't that late and I could still get an uber . I requested one and put on a sweater then went out. Sam has to know that I am pregnant then he can avoid me all he wants after that..

Samuel

I was smiling all the way to my house , there was something about Kwanda that made me smile whenever I thought about her.

Me : Baby ?

Princess : Daddy

Me : Do you like that woman

She nodded

Me : Yeah baby I like her too , there is nothing not to like about her.

I arrived home and ordered pizza for Princess and I then bathed her. Man I was in a great mood. When I first saw her at KwaMondisa I was scared to talk to her or even look at her , I would wait for her to look away before stealing a glance of her. I was taken away by her down to earth personality. I hope she isn't another Khanyi...

After putting Princess to sleep I made coffee for myself and took my laptop . I searched for the articles Kwanda told me about , indeed there was a scandal between her and Mike . I read some and left some , from what I saw Mike pulled a low one on the girl. She didn't deserve what happened to her , in fact no woman deserves that no matter her sin.

The gate bell buzzed .

I opened without asking who it was , no one could possibly want to come and attack me in my own house unless they have a death wish..

I went to open the door for whoever was on my gate and my mood dropped down when Khanyi stood in front of me ..

Me : Mama ka Spoko

Khanyi : Sam we need to talk

Me : Aren't we now

Khanyi : I'm sorry for lying to you I know it was uncalled for no matter the reasons I had. I'm really sorry and I won't justify my actions I was wrong

Me : I even forgot about it

Khanyi : The thing is I was eager to be in a proper relation..

Me : Like I said it's okay

Khanyi : A few days after we separated I went to the doctor and she confirmed that I'm pregnant

I laughed

Me : Another ghost baby

Khanyi : I lied at first but I am actually pregnant now

Me : What makes you think I'll believe you after all the lies.

Khanyi : Because I'm telling the truth

Me : Bye bye Khanyi

Khanyi : I'm not asking you to take me back Sam. Just accept your baby and I'll be out of your hair

I looked at her in disbelief

Me : Uyahlanya wena (you are crazy)

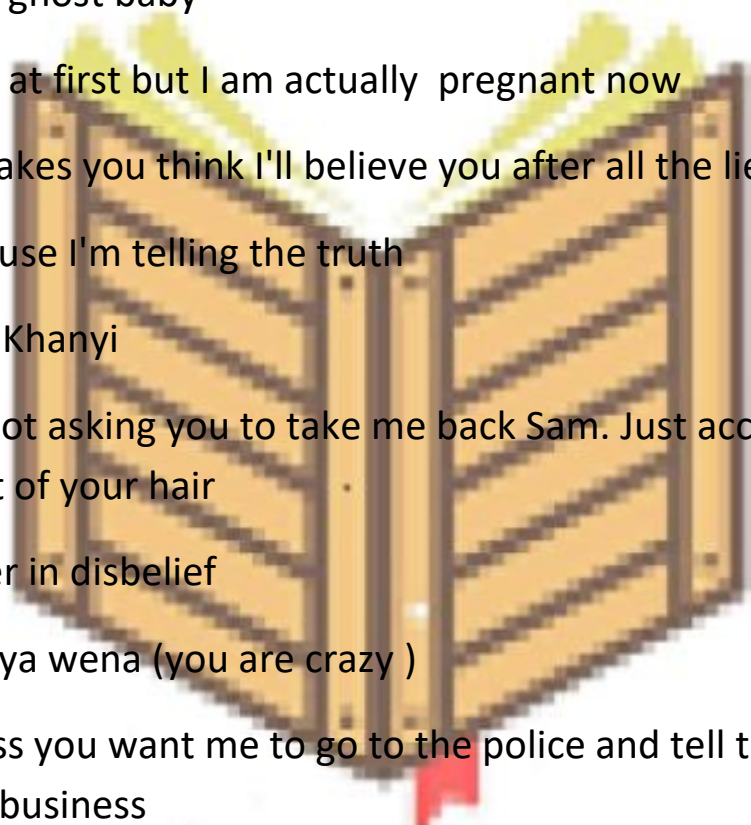
Khanyi : unless you want me to go to the police and tell them about your cocaine business

Me : Ini (what)

Khanyi : You heard me

I walked closer to her and chuckled

Me : Go and tell the police and see where that takes you. I actually made a mistake by letting you go so easily after that pregnancy trick



novelsguru.com

you pulled , I should have taught you a lesson . That no one messes with me Khanyi even the minister doesn't dare so please don't start something you wont stand because I'll fuck you up so badly. Sli never tried reporting me to the police because she knew that I'm not a person to make cross if you still value your life. Now please get out of my house and never come back do you understand?

She nodded with tears on her eyes.

Rato

I was running late today because I was tired when I woke up and had to rush Sne to her daycare. Khuli and Kwanda were already at the door waiting for me..

Kwanda : You should've left the keys with me you know

Me : I'm sorry sis. Good morning

Both : Morning

Me : I woke up late

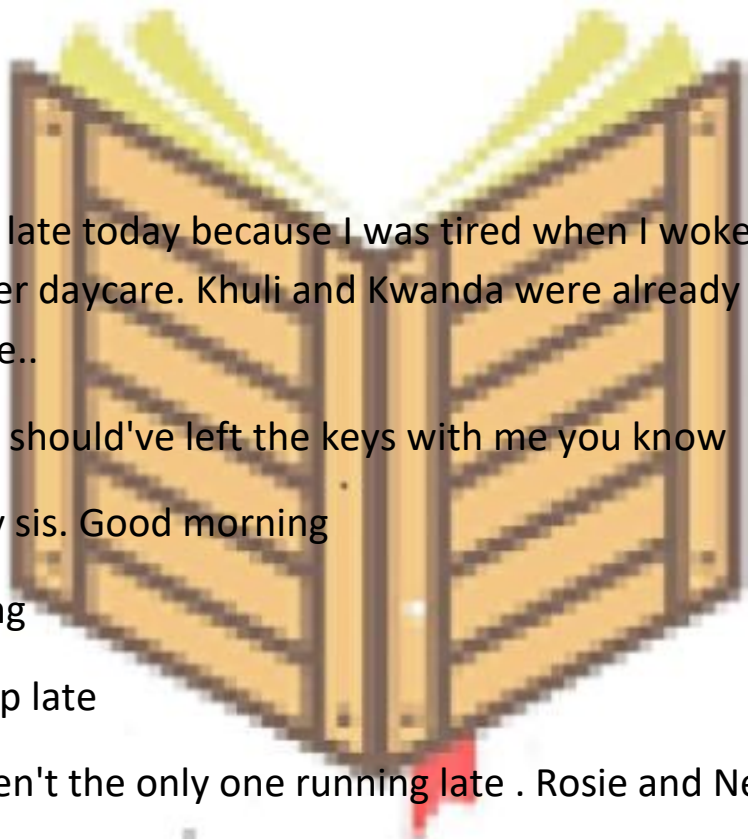
Khuli : you aren't the only one running late . Rosie and Nelly too

We got in and I went to the kitchen . The place was clean but I wiped a few surfaces and started with the fatcakes.

Nelly arrived a few minutes later apologising for running late.

Me : It's a Monday , running late is expected.

Nelly : I'm glad to see that you've already started with the fat cakes



Me : ODLamini bangasbulala ngama gwinya wabo

Nelly : Bayawathanda bona . The greatest support we have is from those taxi drivers you know

Me : you are right.

(Silence)

Me : Nelly I have a problem with my baby daddy

Nelly : Akafuni kondla ? (he doesn't want to support his child)

Me : No not that. He was once was a gangster you know , robbing Tuck shops and taverns at the township , you know those people keep most of their money in safes so he came with good money from the robberies. Until last year when he realised that it put us in danger and he vowed to never engage in crime and the police were watching him anyway so he quit.

With every robbery he did , he'd give me a lot of money. Money that I'd save without him knowing even when he became broke I never spent the money. That is the money I helped with in starting this place. Now he is whining about how broke he is and all that

Advertisement

he expects me to borrow money from the business to give him.

Nelly : That's selfish , you've only started the place. Aynayo nenyanga

Me : Exactly but he doesn't understand. I'm quiet sure that he knows I used his money here and he'd hold me to that

Nelly : Listen boo this is a business , if you allow him to bully you on your money then he'll be a problem you'll be bankrupt I tell you. He gave you money because he wanted to then , he doesn't have to act like you owe him now

Me : You are right . I tried talking him to see light yesterday but he is the master of emotional blackmail that man

Nelly : His ego is bruised now that you earn something and he is broke and unemployed.

Me : Skhumbuzo is a lot Shem . I can't deal with him . What time is it

Nelly : Eight o'clock

Me : Please make coffee and tea for the drivers I will take their food since Rosie isn't here .

I walked with the plastic of fat cakes and polystyrene cups of coffee and tea .

Me : Sanibonani (Greetings)

Dlamini : Yebo we Lelato (greetings)

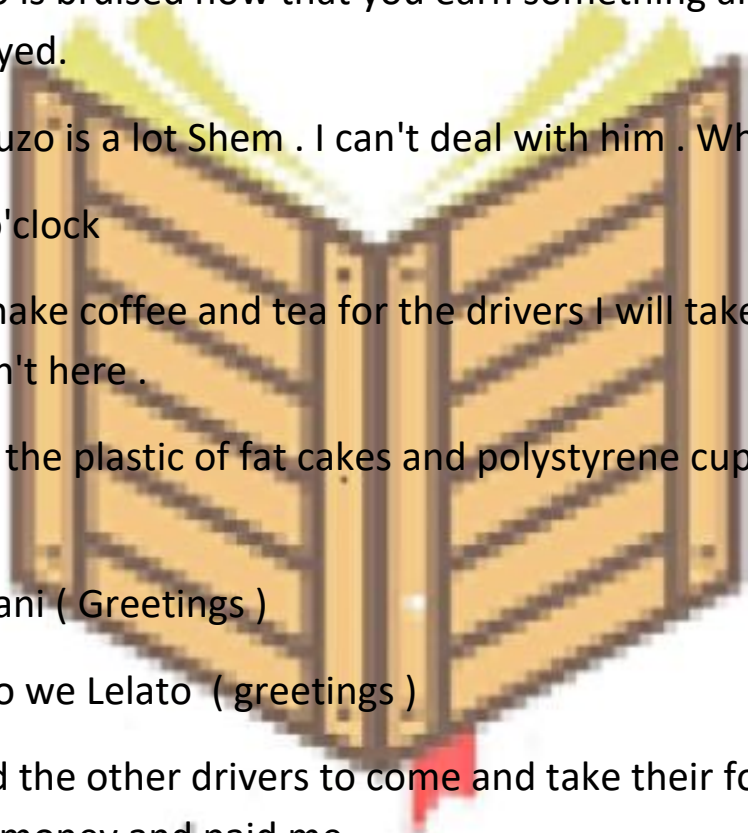
Dlamini called the other drivers to come and take their food , they gathered the money and paid me .

Me : This is a lot

Dlamini : It's a tip from Mandla

Me : Uphi yena ? (where is he)

Dlamini : Behind that taxi



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay I'll go and thank him.

He was singing and whistling when I approached him. He is a young zulu taxi driver , younger than Dlamini..

Mandla : Oh Mina ngyaysebenzela

E Jozi we mntanami

Kwanyama kayipheli

Kuphel' amaziny' endoda

Vuka vuka westhobala

Me : Hi

Mandla : Oh hi

Me : Thank you for the tip

Mandla : Oh it's nothing. Are you the one who made the fatcakes

Me : Yes

Mandla : They taste nice , thank you Lelato

Me : So all of you can't pronounce "r" without replacing it with "l"

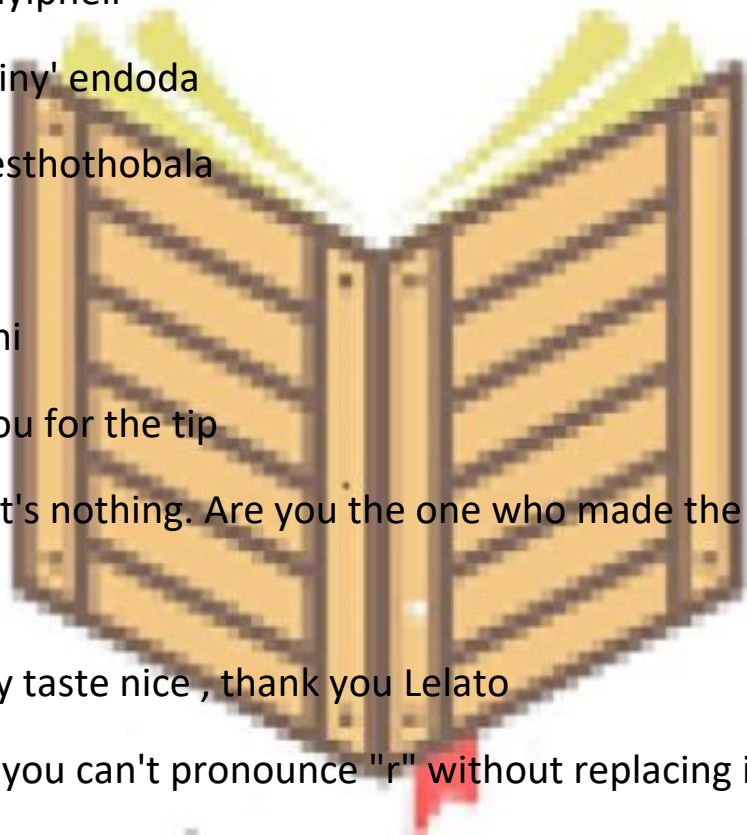
Mandla : We can , we just choose not to

Me : You ruin our names though

Mandla : Phephisa . You'll get used to it (sorry)

Me : Alright. I'll see you around then

Mandla : Bye



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I was at the restaurant having coffee by the counter. Sam walked in looking around then made his way to me ..

Sam : Hi

Me : Hey

I tried brushing away the smile that was making it's way to my lips

Me : What are you doing here

Sam : I heard you make nice coffee around here so I came for one. I am a huge coffee lover

Me : Is that all

Sam : Yes

Me : I mean , is that the only reason that brought you here

Sam : what else could it be

I shrugged

Me : I'll get you your coffee

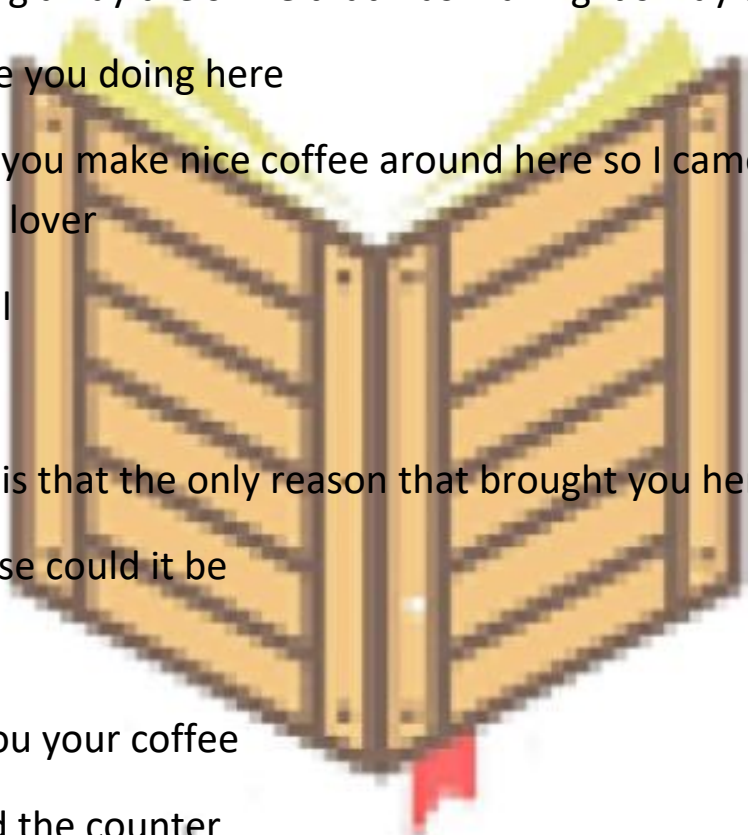
I went around the counter

Sam : Why could a beautiful woman like you be a waitress

Me : Because of the high unemployment rate in our county

Sam : It doesn't suit you though

Me : That's harsh



novelsguru.com

Sam : I'm sorry but you are young Kwanda , despite everything that has happened to you you deserve to be a better person. Why settle for less

Me : Well this is me trying Sam. I can't be who I want to be overnight

Sam : I can find you something you know

Me : I'm okay with working here , we are short staffed anyways

Sam : The owner could get a replacement for you

Me : I'm the owner

Sam : Really

Me : Like I said , this is me trying. I co-own with my cousin

Sam : So the name makes sense now , it's your clan name. I'm sorry I belittled you then and keep on shining .

Me : Thank you

Sam : The coffer is nice indeed , thank you.

Me : I'll get you your coffee receipt

Sam : Who does that

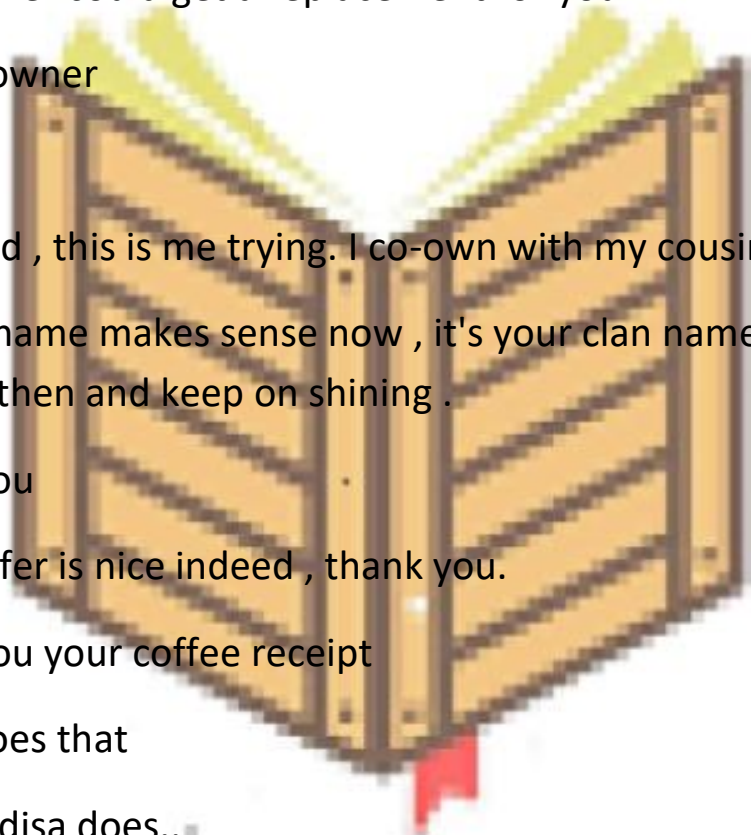
Me : Nokwandisa does..

He chuckled

I took a blank receipt sheet and wrote my numbers down

Me : Here you go

Sam : You really didn't have to ...



novelsguru.com

He turned it around

Sam : Oh it's not really a receipt . Thank you for this.

Me : You asked for them yesterday and though I didn't want to give them to you , you're sweet I thought I should Sam : I'm everything but sweet but thanks

Me : You'll be late for work

Sam : I am my own boss like you .

Me : Still you'll be late

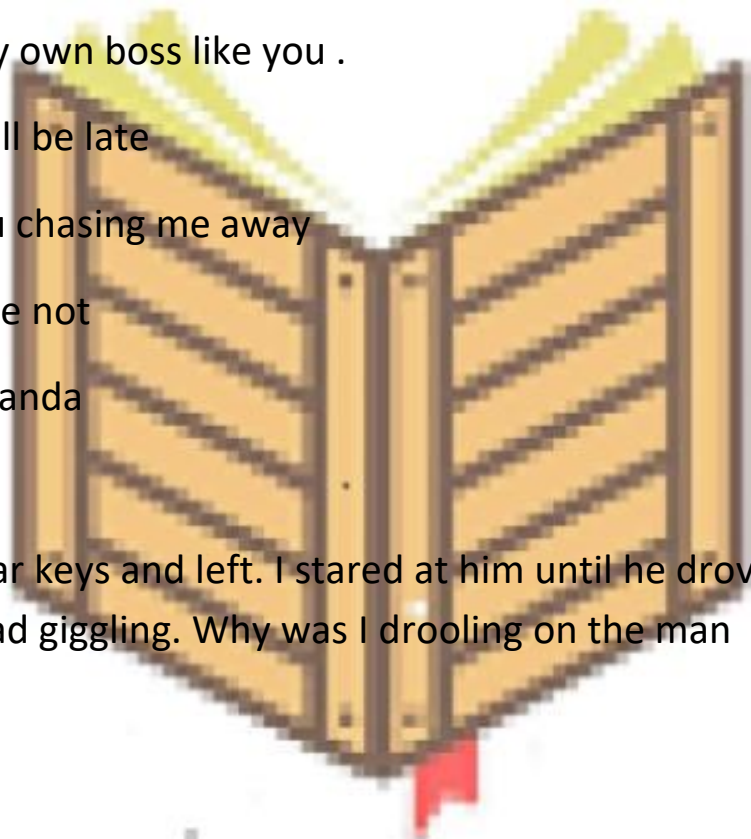
Sam : Are you chasing me away

Me : Of course not

Sam : Bye Kwanda

Me : Bye.

He took his car keys and left. I stared at him until he drove away then shook my head giggling. Why was I drooling on the man



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

24

Nokwandisa

Sam and I became pretty close over the past weeks . We call each other every now and then and sometimes he shows up at my workplace. He is a singer and it's one trait of his that I like because he never gets tired of singing to me , it is kinda cute. I think I'm falling for him although I'm adamant because I've just came out of a toxic relationship with Mike I'm still healing. He isn't a jerk because he hasn't made a move on me , it's like he is comfortable with us being friends.

Kwa-Mondisa is booming and I'm very happy . It is like I'm honouring my father with that place , it is something that makes me feel very closer to him.

I was at home relaxing since we closed the place early..

My phone beeped with a message from Sam.

" I'm at your gate. I've missed you so I came to see you "

My cheeks were burning with all the blushing I did. I wore my shoes and went out

Me : Hi

Sam : I hope you don't mind me coming over announced

Me : No . Nice surprise anyway

Sam : So won't your aunt come out and chase me with a cane in her hand

Me : I might be thirty two but trust me my aunt is crazy , she might do that

Sam : Let's go somewhere else before I get hurt. Where to ?

Me : I don't know , somewhere quiet

Sam : By the way , I don't Blame your aunt . I'd be protective of Princess too, no matter her age

I smile and get in the car. He drives around and end up at a kids play park..

Sam : Not exactly a quiet place but it's peaceful

Me : It's perfect

We stepped out and sat on the bonnet of his car.

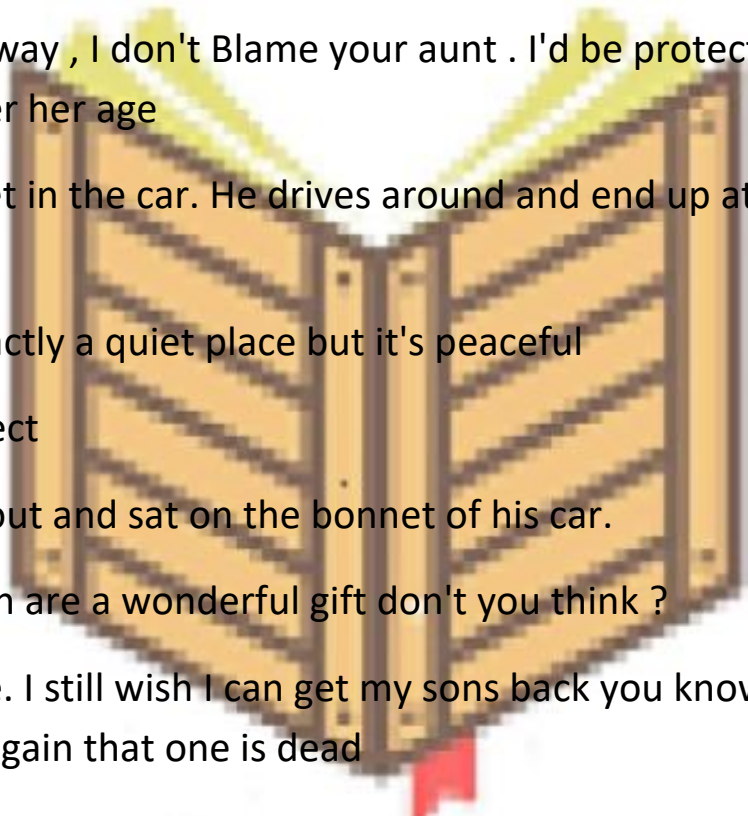
Sam : Children are a wonderful gift don't you think ?

Me : They are. I still wish I can get my sons back you know , but it clicks on my mind again that one is dead

Sam : I'm sorry Kwanda but you need to fight for the one who is still alive , I'll help you get the best lawyer to get custody for him.

Me : Thank you but the timing isn't good right now , once I am ready I'll take Mike to court .

Sam : Bare in mind though that time isn't stagnant for you . Your son needs his mother back



novelsguru.com

Me : I know . I partly feel like I didn't protect them enough , I hope they don't hate me.

Sam : According to what I know , you tried everything in your power .
You still will

Me : Yeah , I won't rest until I get to have my baby back.

Sam : You aren't a bad mother

Me : Sam... When I told you that I was married to Mike , you seemed to know him.

Sam : Yeah I do . He is involved in some dodgy business I know of

Me : The gun smuggling

Sam : Oh you knew about it

Me : There is nothing I don't know About that man. So are you also in that

Sam : Kind of

Me : I hope it doesn't put Princess in danger

Sam : I protect those I love. May I ask you a very personal question ,
you don't have to answer it if you don't want to .

Me : Okay ?

Sam : Why did you marry Rams . no offence but he is...

Me : Old ? I know. It didn't matter to me at that time , I loved him and
he did too

Sam : So how was the relationship



novelsguru.com

Me : It was good , we got married had kids and became happy until he got rich and powerful. Things went from sweet to bitter , I suffered a lot in the name of love . I endured a lot of physical and emotional abuse from Mike .

Sam : He was a fool for treating you like that . No woman deserves to be treated like trash . We do get angry and we have emotions too but there are things you shouldn't do to a woman. Lines you aren't supposed to cross

Me : It was bad Sam , very bad. I'm just glad that I'm now over it

Sam : Have you forgiven him ?

Me : Yeah . I've forgiven him because only he does know and what he was doing and why at that time . I won't forget of though

Sam : You have a big heart Kwanda. I don't think I would be able to forgive if it was me

Me : I'm just not one to hold grudges or seek revenge. An eye for an eye makes the entire world blind

Sam : I wish I could also have it in me to forgive my father . It's been years living with this grudge in me , I still can't forgive him now

Me : Do you want to forgive him

Sam : I do but I just can't find it in my heart

Me : Hatred and grudges are heavy things to carry in your heart Sam. Circumcise it and try to start over with your father

Sam : You don't understand

Me : You might think I don't or maybe I really don't but it doesn't matter. No one is without fault and in order for people to also forgive us for our wrong doings we also have to forgive

Sam : Forgiving is hard you know

Me : I betrayed my father and chose another man over him . Disappeared from home for years and when the universe humbled me , I went back home. He forgave me , you know why ? Because he too would want to be forgiven if he did wrong to someone. He told me that I'm his daughter and if he did wanted to forsake me who would he forsake me for ? Now who do you want to forsake your father for because you are his son Sam.

You are lucky to still have him

Advertisement

I for myself wish I could have my mother , son or father back you know. Even if it is for just a short time just so I can undo my wrongs. Do not make the mistake of carrying that burden because if he dies you will wish that he wakes up and you forgive him. You will whisper " I forgive you " to his grave just like I whispered "son forgive me " on Lindo's grave . You'll wish to hear him say thank you just as I wished my son could respond that he forgives me. Family doesn't leave one another Sam , he is your father regardless of what he did to you. He is showing remorse forgive him..

He looked away , I wasn't away that I was crying. I wiped my tears ..

Sam : That was so much honesty and truth. Very emotional

Me : I'm trying to help you

Sam : Okay then Dr Phil

I chuckled.

Sam : On a serious note Kwanda I understood what you said perfectly.

Me : I'm glad

Sam : I hope your son forgave you , I can only imagine the pain you might me going through without the closure of being forgiven

Me : It is that pain your father is feeling .

He nodded

Sam : I don't think it's a very pleasing emotion

Me : Am I that good

Sam : What

Me : You were crying

I giggled

Sam : Something came in my eye. You are pretty good with words

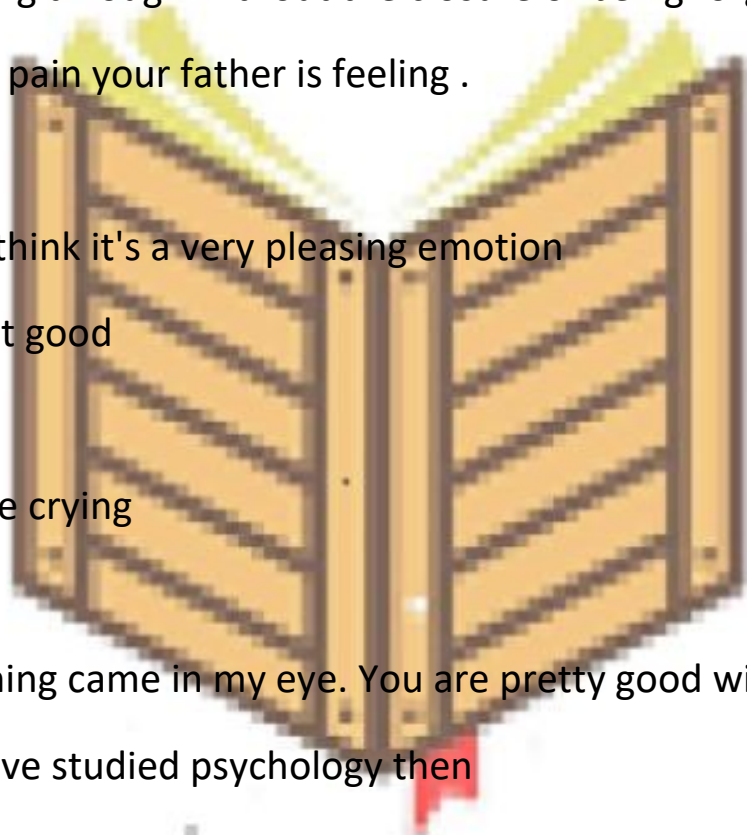
Me : I should've studied psychology then

Sam : What did you study

Me : uh .. Fashion design. Waste of time if you may ask

Sam : It's something , some girls don't have any degree in their name

Me : True.



novelsguru.com

Sam : You're aren't a horrible person Kwanda , your thoughts about yourself aren't true.

Me : I sometimes think I'm not but when I think about my son ..

Sam : Time heals all wounds , think about that everyday. You aren't a horrible person it's the hurt talking.

Me : Are you counselling me now

Sam : Maybe , if it helps

Me : A little positivism keeps one going everyday

Sam : So are you hungry

Me : You aren't supposed to ask Sam

Sam : Okay sorry. Let's go grab something to eat

Me : That's more like it

Sam : What would you like to it

Me : Anything

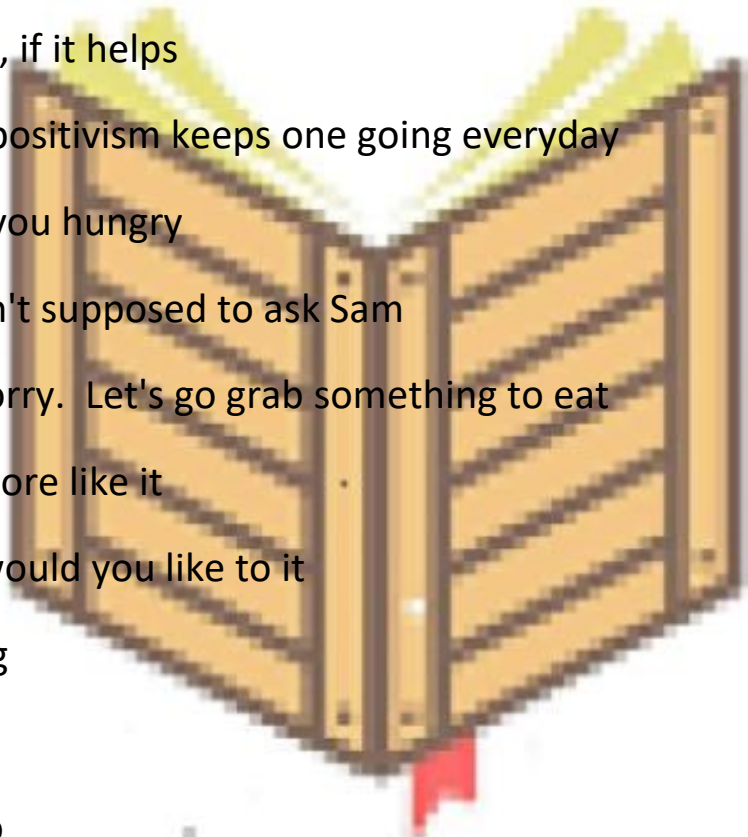
Sam : Tripe ?

Me : Eouw no

Sam : You said anything

Me : Well except that

Sam : Okay I know the perfect place . Let's go..



novelsguru.com

Rato

Sne and I were at her father's place . Skhumbuzo got off my back after I gave him R500 . I don't know what he did with it but I know that he wasn't home for three days so he must've probably spent it all on booze.

Skhu : How are things at that place of yours

Me : we are booming so everything's looking very well for us

Skhu : That's great which means I'll get something right

Me : Yeah from my salary when I get paid at the end of the month.

My phone vibrated from the bed..

Me : Hello

Voice: Hi ma'am its Ben from Freshlife. I came to deliver vegetables to the restaurant but you're closed ?

Me : Yes we closed early today so can you maybe come back tomorrow

Ben : I'm afraid not , you have to take the vegetables today

Me : Do you mind waiting for an hour then ?

Ben : Not a problem

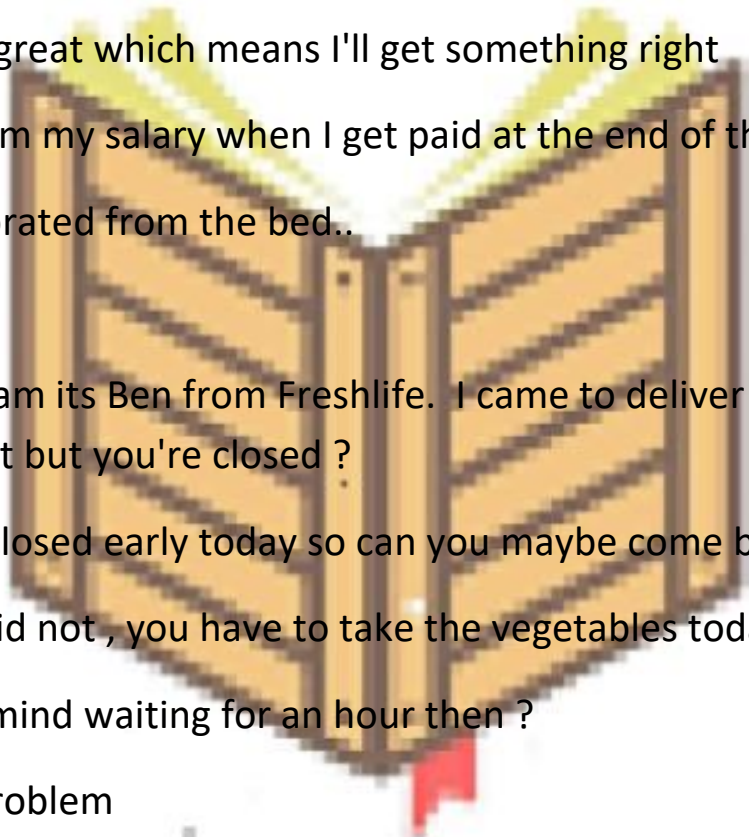
Me : okay I'll be there.

I hung up ..

Skhu : Who was that

Me : The delivery guy for the food at the restaurant so I have to go

Skhu : Where to



novelsguru.com

Me : To accept the vegetables Skhu

Skhu : Awuyi lapho

Me : Excuse me ?

Skhu : A guy calls and you just jump and run to him leaving me here ?
Awungboni neh ?

Me : No but

Skhu : Awuyi ke

Me : Ngiyaya . You can't order me not to , you have no right to do that
He jumped to me and pinned me against the wall with his hands on my
neck. I tried breaking free but his grip was very tight and his hands big .

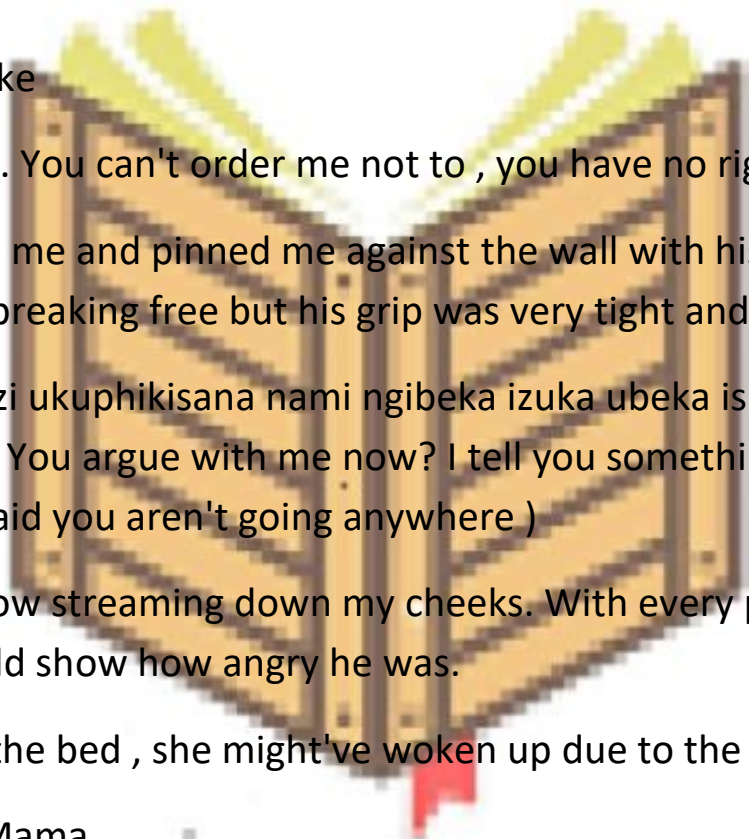
Skhu : Sokwazi ukuphikisana nami ngibeka izuka ubeka isheleni. Ngithe
awuyi lapho (You argue with me now? I tell you something you go
against it , I said you aren't going anywhere)

Tears were now streaming down my cheeks. With every press he did on
my neck would show how angry he was.

Sne cried on the bed , she might've woken up due to the noise

Sne : Papa ! Mama .

Skhumbuzo let go of my neck and I fell on the floor coughing . My
throat was sore , even swallowing saliva was hard.



Skhu : I'll kill you Rato. Just because you work and have money doesn't mean you should forget who I am , I am the one who wear trousers here not you .

I coughed and breathed while holding my neck , I was a little swollen..

I was still on the floor crying , shivering with fear. I saw it in his eyes that he meant what he said , he'll kill me .

He took a cigarette and went to smoke outside . I knew better than to stand up and leave so I took my phone instead and texted Kwanda to go and receive the vegetables , at least she had a key too.

Khanyisile

My father was on my neck about this pregnancy and since Sam didn't want to hear anything from me I ended up telling him that the baby daddy wasn't in the picture. He was disappointed because he hoped I would get married or the man responsible pays damages for me but he supports me nonetheless .

I decided to leave Sam alone and focus on myself and my baby because surely I was wasting my time on him . I am not the first woman to have a child without the father in the picture and I'm certainly not the last. My baby will grow very well with or without him.

I was at the mall doing a little shopping for myself . I stopped by Mocha Mamas to feed my unending cravings.

I ordered my food and went to take a seat. I spotted Sam getting inside with some girl I once saw on the papers. They looked so happy and intimate that I felt jealousy creeping in. Luckily Sam didn't see me so when my food came , I took it and left. Being in the same room with him brought so much sadness to me and seeing him with someone else just felt like being buried alive.

Samuel

I dropped Kwanda at her restaurant after eating. The day with her was well spent and I felt more attraction to her with every smile shared with her.

Reversing to the conversation we had earlier , I thought a lot about my father Kwanda was right , we all deserve a second chance because no one is without fault. It's ironic though that Nkalakatha has been preaching the same thing to me but it took a woman like Kwanda to say it with so much sense.

She understands me better I think because me and her share something common , pain caused by our loved ones.

If her father forgave her why can't I forgive mine ? I searched for his numbers , I unblocked him and called him.

It went to voicemail but I left him a message to get back to me .

LINEAGE OF CURSE

25

Nokwandisa

I opened up and started cleaning since it was a Monday , we opened up early. It was a bit sunny but Rato was wearing a scarf around her neck ..

Me : I didn't hear you come in yesterday

Rato : I came back very late , you were asleep I think

Me : Are you okay

Rato : Yes I'm okay Kwanda

Me : You do realise that the weatherman predicted that the sun will be 32° hot today ? Why are you wearing a scarf

Rato : I just felt like it and I'm not really feeling hot

Me : Rato...

She looked at me with teary eyes

Me : What are you hiding underneath that scarf

I slowly took it off and she had bruises around her neck

Rato : It's nothing you should worry about

Me : Who did this to you

Rato : It was a group of junkies ... They were mugging me but..



novelsguru.com

Me : Rato , I know you're lying .

Rato : It doesn't matter Kwanda

Me : You do know that gender based violence starts with a slap or a hand on your neck then it escalates to worse things , he'll kill you someday

Rato : He won't , he was just furious that's all

Me : You know I've been a victim of abuse too ? They don't stop Rato

Rato : Please attend to the customers

She wrapped the scarf again and disappeared to the kitchen ..

Mandla : MaSthole

Me : Yebo bhuti Mandla .Khuli will bring your fat cakes now

Mandla : Is your sister okay

Me : I doubt . She says she is okay but I see the opposite

Mandla : I can also see , you'll tell me if there's anything bothering maybe I'll help

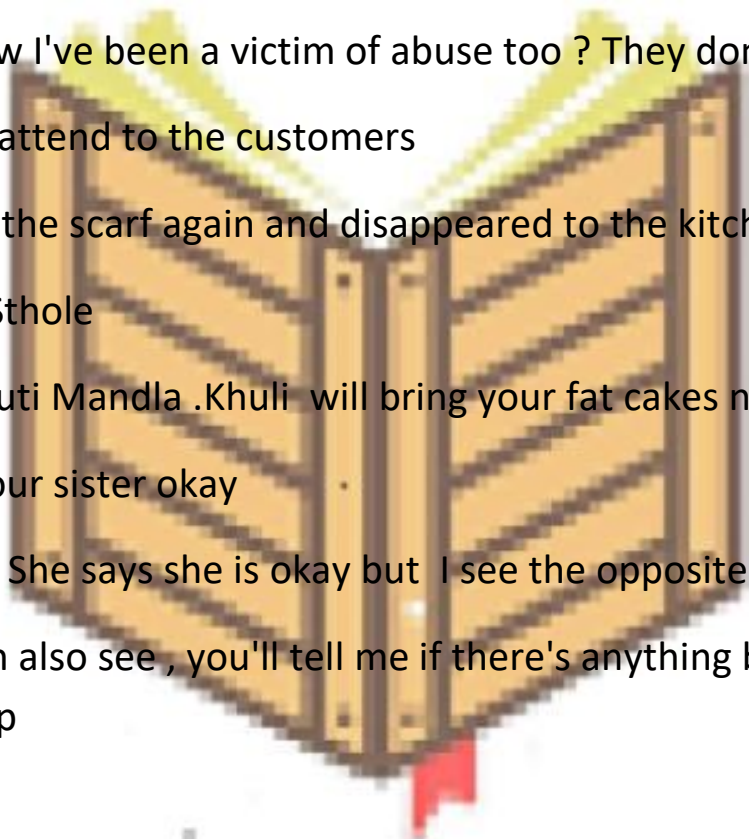
Me : Why

Mandla : I'm just trying to help were I can . I actually care a lot about her

I laughed

Me : Okay then Mandla .

Khuli put the food on the counter..



novelsguru.com

Khuli : Here bhuti Mandla

Mandla : Thank you . Kwanda

He put his finger on his side of head

Me : I'll keep it in mind don't worry .

Samuel

I arrived in my office and my PA told me there was a man waiting for me in my office.

I walked in and found my father sitting on my chair facing the other way

I breathed in deeply and out slowly before clearing my throat..

Me : Hi

Him : Thulasizwe , hi son.

Me : We need to talk

He nodded and stood up to sit on the couch across the office..

I poured myself a glass of whiskey , I know it was early but man I needed it

Me : You didn't kill your wife and daughters. I've been angry at you over the years like you are the one who killed them , I was wrong although I still think that it was your fault that they died. I was selfish dad and I'm sorry . I never thought that what you were doing was your job and it kept us alive though it came with a lot of dangers . So I'm sorry I took so long to understand and forgive you , I forgive you dad .

Him : I've been long waiting to hear those words coming from your mouth. Thank you son

Me : I met someone and she showed me the right thing to do

Him : Well we thank the heavens for that person

Me : And if you want us to work on our relationship , I'm open to that

Him : I'd like that a lot..

Me : Dad.. You said you were dying last month. What's wrong with you

Him : Story for another day , let it not ruin this beautiful moment

Me : You are right. I'll see you after work right

Him : You can come to my house and we will have supper together

Advertisement

I'll send you an address

Me : You bought another house

Him : Yeah the previous one had a lot of memories , I didn't sell it though

Me : I'll come and you'll tell me how was Botswana

Him : Okay son.

Nokwandisa

The day went very well but Rato was avoiding me or rather avoiding the topic of her being abused by her boyfriend and I didn't bring it up because I would seem pushy . We knocked off and I found Sam parking just outside the restaurant. The same spot he parked on the first time he came here...

Me : Mase you have to leave without me , I'll follow you

Rato : Okay see you at home then

I headed to Sam

Me : Should I get used to the visits

Sam : No

Me : But you come a lot lately , two days in a row

He smiled

Sam : I came to thank you for making me see light

Me : Me? What did I do

Sam : It's more likely about what you said. The session you gave me yesterday about forgiveness craved it's way to my conscious and you were right .

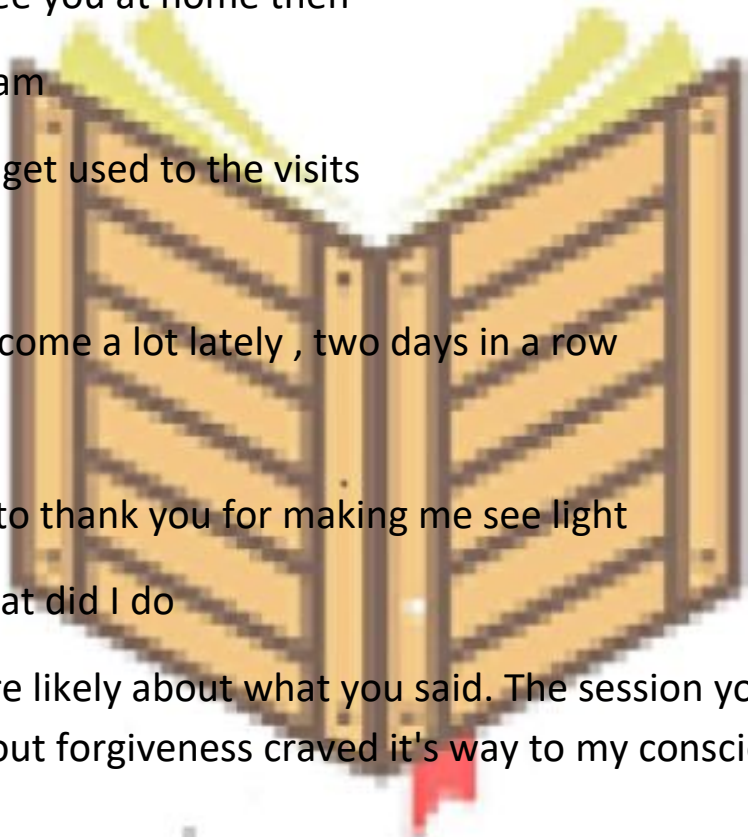
I smiled

Me : So does that mean you made things up with your dad

Sam : Yes . immediately after I parted ways with you so thank you

Me : You are welcome and you did a great thing

Sam : Maybe you should have that psychology degree after all



novelsguru.com

I giggled and he opened the door for me

Sam : I would buy something for you as a token of appreciation but I didn't know what to buy

Me : You should've at least bought flowers , not that I like them but as a romantic gesture

Sam : What's the use of buying something you don't like

Me : It's called romance

Sam : That's useless

I chuckled

Me : You still have a lot to learn Mister

Sam : I'm willing to

Me : So where are we going

Sam : My father's house

Me : Sam !

Sam : He'd be pleased to meet you don't worry

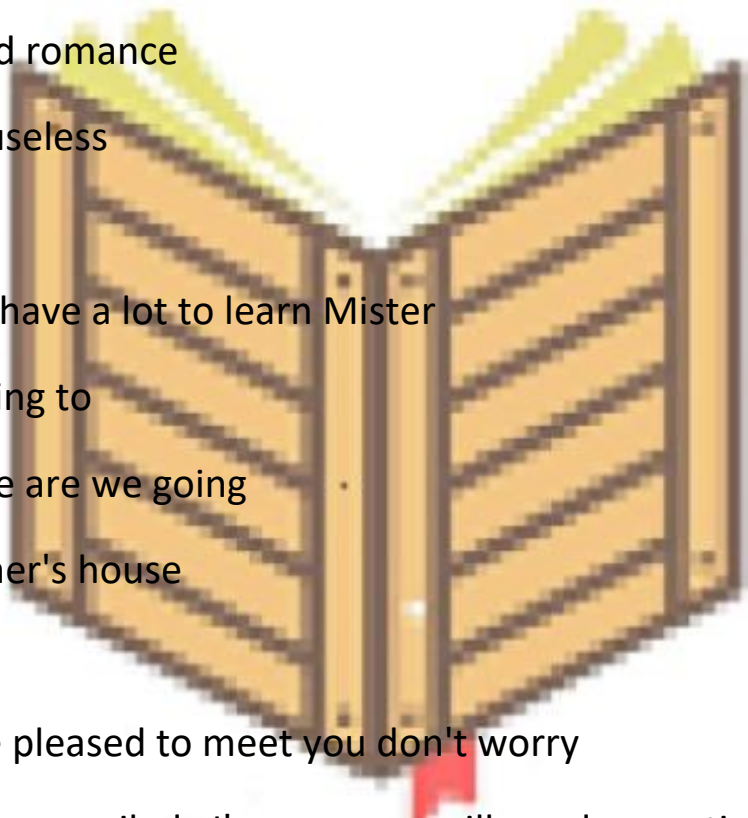
Me : You just reconciled , I'm sure you will need some time alone

Sam : Nonsense .

Me : Why are you like this

Sam : Like what

Me : So hotheaded



novelsguru.com

He shrugged and continued driving.

Rato

I climbed off the taxi and fixed the scarf once again , I somehow felt like people could see my bruises or they were astonished by me wearing a scarf in this weather..

I bumped into Skhumbuzo while walking home..

Skhu : Mabhebeza (sweety)

Me : Sawubona

Skhu : Usharp Mara ngoba ngathi umuncu (are you okay , you seem a bit off?)

Me : No I'm okay just tired so I'm rushing home to lie down

Skhu : Lerato !

I looked at him with teary eyes , I was scared no lies .

Me : Yes ?

Skhu : We are going to my room

Me : Umntwana (the child)

Skhu : Wenzeni (What's with her)

Me : She is still in daycare

Skhu : Call your sister to fetch her , asambe . (let's go)

I texted Nolwazi to get my child from the daycare on facebook then followed Skhu.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

It was way past Kwanda and Rato's knock off time but they both weren't back...

Ma : Asidli na (aren't we eating today)

Me : Abakabuyi ma (they aren't back yet)

Ma : Wena uhlaleleni Nomsa (Why don't you go and cook)

Me : Hha ma it's not my job

Ma : Whose job is it ? Don't you eat wena lakhaya ?

Me : I also clean but they don't . Just because they work and I don't doesn't mean I should do everything around here , it's their duty to Cook

Ma : Where is Nolwazi ? Maybe she'll cook yena

Me : She went to fetch Sne from the creche . Rato is now burdening my child ma , Nolwazi has to do her schoolwork

Ma : Wena nezithele (stop with the tantrums) I'll cook.

She stood up and went to the kitchen and I went to take a bath.

I had just gone out of the tub when the lights went out. I looked outside and the streetlight was on , even the neighbours had their lights on. I put on my robe and went to check what was going with my phone's flashlight on..

Ma : Igezi iphelile Nomsa

Me : Were you done cooking

Ma : Cha. I was very far from being done

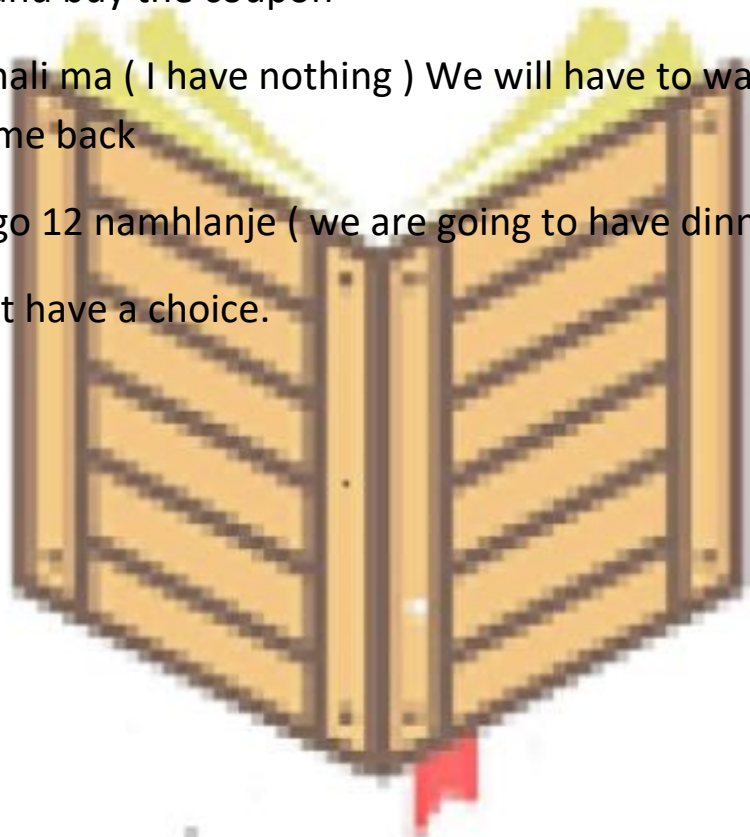
Me : what will we do

Ma : Don't you have maybe a fifty rand on you , Nolwazi will quickly go to the spaza and buy the coupon

Me : Anginamali ma (I have nothing) We will have to wait for Kwanda or Rato to come back

Ma : Sadla ngo 12 namhlanje (we are going to have dinner at 12)

Me : We don't have a choice.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

26

Nokwandisa

His father's house is very beautiful and clean , it doesn't show that he lives alone .

Sam : Why does it seem like you're scared

Me : I'm not

Sam : My father doesn't bite come on

His father met us in the lounge

Him : Hi son , you brought a plus one I see

Sam : Yes . If it wasn't for her I wouldn't be here so I thought you should meet her

Father : Hi I'll help

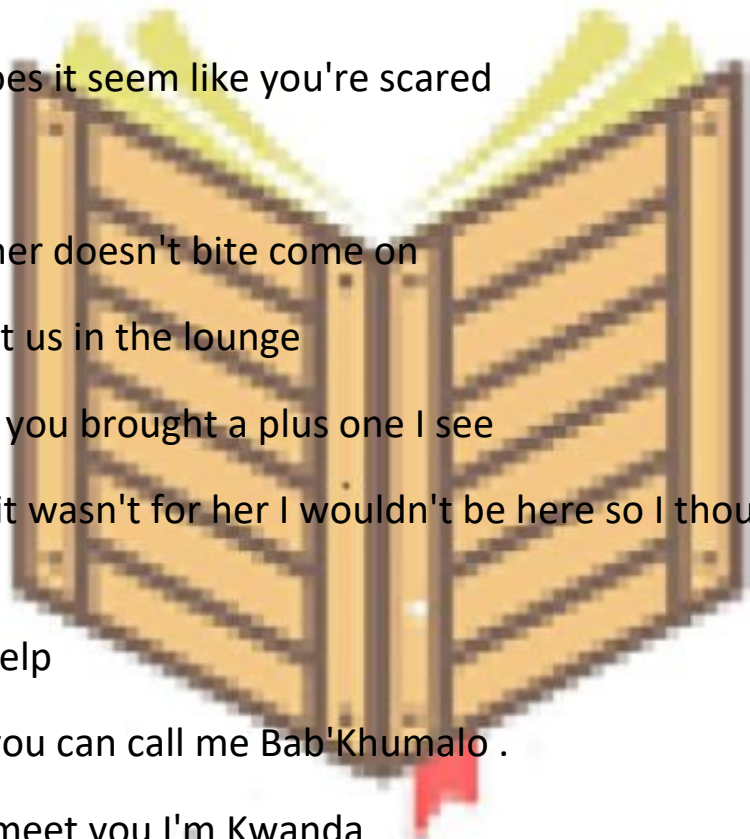
m's father , you can call me Bab'Khumalo .

Me : Nice to meet you I'm Kwanda

Sam : She is my girlfriend baba

His father looked at an amused me and smiled. I don't know why he introduced me as his girlfriend but I kinda liked it..

Khumalo : She is beautiful let's go and eat . My chef prepared a three course meal for us



novelsguru.com

He led us into the dining area and we sat down. He chatted with his son probably catching up . It felt good to see them reconciled like that .

We were eating dessert when Sam's father caught us off guard..

Khumalo : The doctors said I have 1 year left to live

Sam kept quiet probably digesting what his father said

Me : What's wrong with you baba

Khumalo : Kidney failure . The CKD type

Me : So your kidneys have gradually lost function

Khumalo : Yes.

Sam just looked at him with eyes of pity ..

Khumalo : Hey you don't have to be sad , I've lived my life after all

Me : Can't they do anything about this ? The doctors I mean

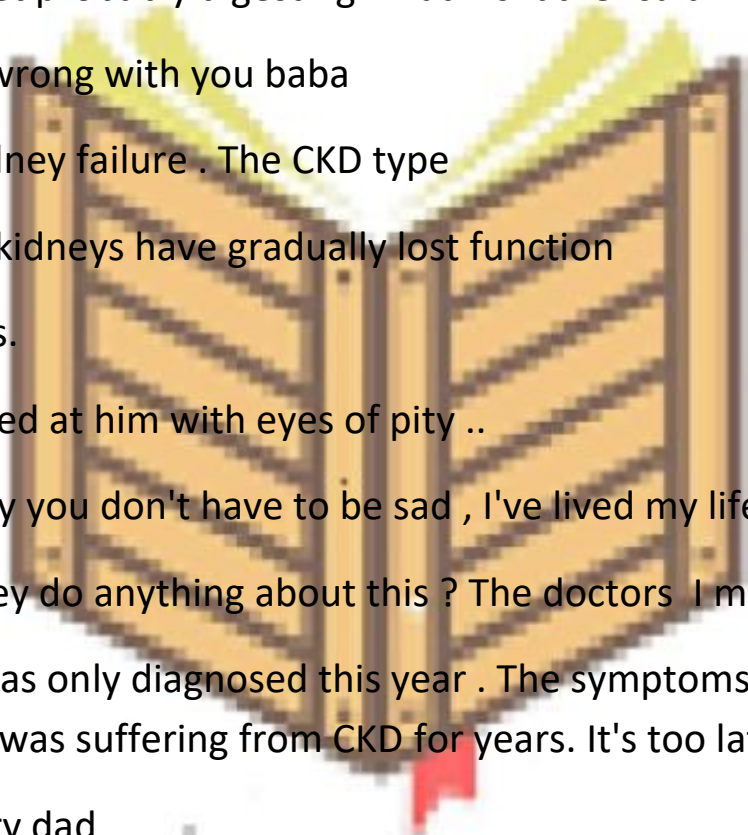
Khumalo : I was only diagnosed this year . The symptoms weren't there and I already was suffering from CKD for years. It's too late

Sam : I'm sorry dad

He finally said

Khumalo : It's okay I've already accepted my fate.

This was awkward , it reminded me of when my father informed us that he was dying except that Sam's father is sick.



novelsguru.com

Sam : I can donor you my kidney

Khumalo : Sam..

Sam : No dad like I don't want you to die so soon. I know I was mean to you but let me help

Khumalo : It's too late. They are both shutting down , it won't help

Those words really broke my heart . Sam's shoulders dropped , as much as he was trying to hide it he was hearting and I could feel his pain.

Rato

I was in Skhumbuzo's room , I was very uncomfortable and I was obvious . Skhumbuzo wasn't saying anything just sipping on his quart beer every now and then . I wasn't complaining on that today because I was still scared , he strangled me yesterday .

Me : Baba ka Sne

Skhu : Mhm?

Me: It's getting late I have to go

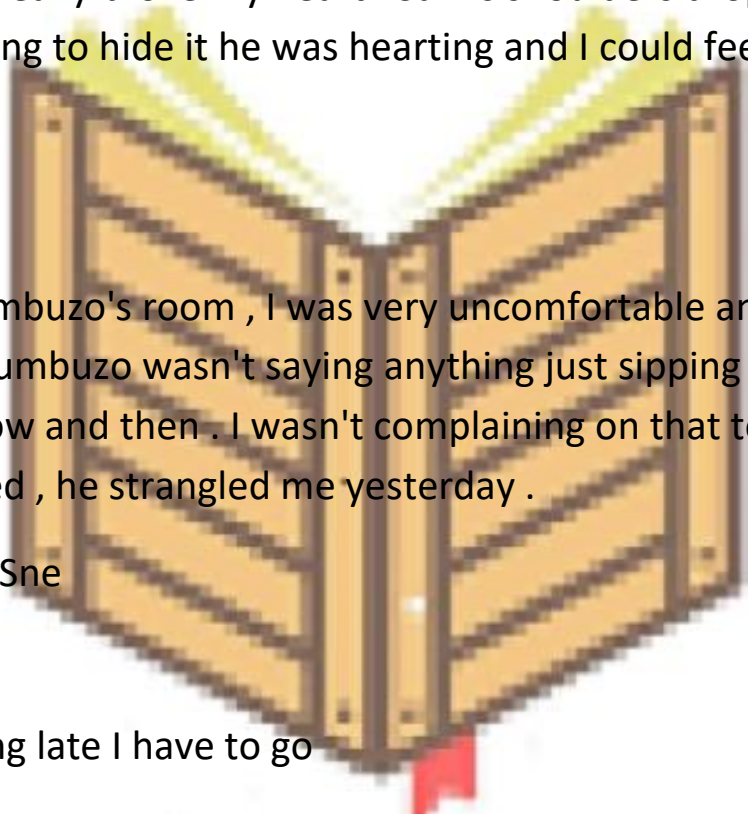
Skhu : Am I repulsing you ? Do you want to leave already

Me : No but I have to be home you know what my mom is like

Skhu : Awkahle wena

Me : Why did you bring me here

Skhu : Ngifuna uktowa (I wanna get laid)



Me : I told you I'm tired

Skhu : It's not a problem then , it's not like you are going to run a marathon

Me : Skhu . Not today baby

He scoffed and shot a look at me

Skhu : Not today yani ?

I kept quiet . He downed his drink and stood up from the chair to the bed.

Skhu : You don't say no to me

Advertisement

I'm your man.

He then held me and unbuckled my belt roughly.

Khanyisile

I was home scrolling through my facebook when I saw Slindile , Sam's baby mama on people you may know. I sent her a friend request and logged out.

My parents and siblings were having dinner so I joined them .

Ntokozo had an argument with her husband so she was home today

Ma : Why are you walking like a penguin now

Me : My feet are swollen



novelsguru.com

Ma : You are going to have a sensitive pregnancy . Still in the first trimester but you already having complications

Me : It's going to be a long journey indeed but I'll cope.

We finished eating and dad and his sons went to bed .

Ma : Ntokozo please wash the dishes

Ntokozo : Why doesn't Khanyi do them

Ma : She has swollen feet nje

Ntokozo : Well that's her problem . Akamithiswanga yimi (I didn't impregnate her)

Me : It's okay ma , I'll do the dishes.

Ntokozo : I'll help you because I can see you are struggling to walk

We gathered the plates and went to the kitchen .

Ntokozo : You are lucky you know

Me : In what way

Ntokozo : You get to carry your baby and keep it and our father doesn't care about his image being dragged to the mud this time

Me : Is this about the abortion you did when you were nineteen

Ntokozo : It broke me Khanyi and seeing you pregnant now makes me think that it's not fair what your father made me do

Me: You were young sis



novelsguru.com

Ntokozo : I had finished matric and baby daddy was in the picture , look we are married now.

Me : I'm sorry about that Ntokozo but our situations are different

Ntokozo : How so ? Because I am married you are not , who is better

Me : You were young and unmarried then . Why are you making this a big issue

Ntokozo : That baby was probably my first and last . I've been trying for another one for years with no luck , if I didn't abort it I would probably have someone calling me mama today

Me : It's not my fault you aborted Ntokozo you shouldn't have done it if you didn't want to

Ntokozo : You are right it's not your fault. I was just voicing out my thoughts I'm not fighting you don't worry.

She wiped and packed the dishes with tears on her eyes.

Nokwandisa

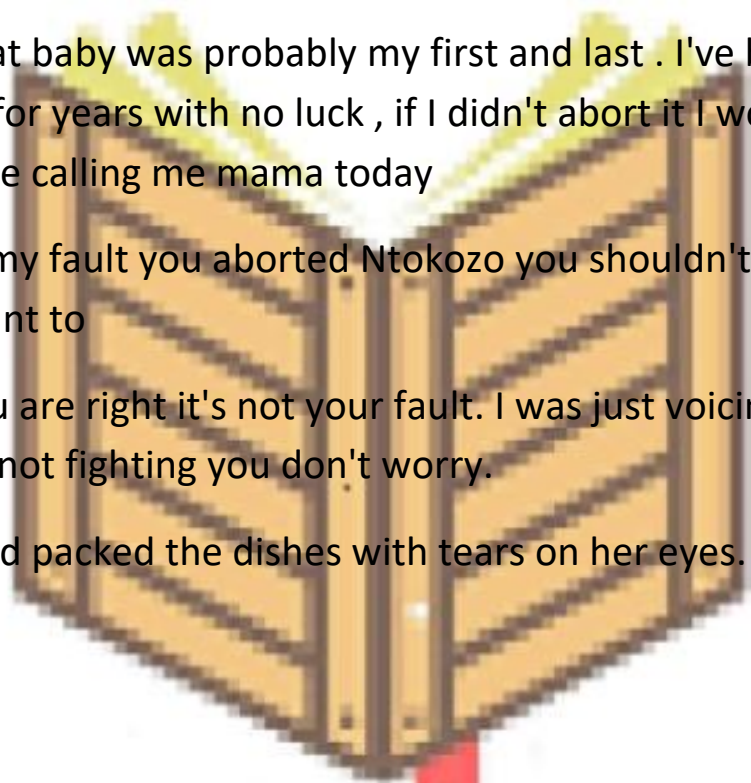
After supper Sam took me home . He was distracted really..

Me : Sam ?

He glanced at my side

Me : Don't overthink okay ?

Sam : I will try but it will be hard. Just when I thought I've done the right thing my father dies



novelsguru.com

Me : At least you still have months to spend time together .

Sam : Yeah you are right. You enjoyed the supper nonetheless right

Me : Yes . Why did you say I'm your girlfriend

Sam : Because eventually you will be one . Or am I wrong ?

Me : I don't know

Sam : You have a beautiful smile

I blushed

Me : Thank you

He parked at my gate and pulled the hand break up

Sam : Thank you for coming with me , although you had to hear such bad news

Me : It's okay . Anything for you

He looked over my shoulder

Sam : Why is it so dark , are they asleep already ?

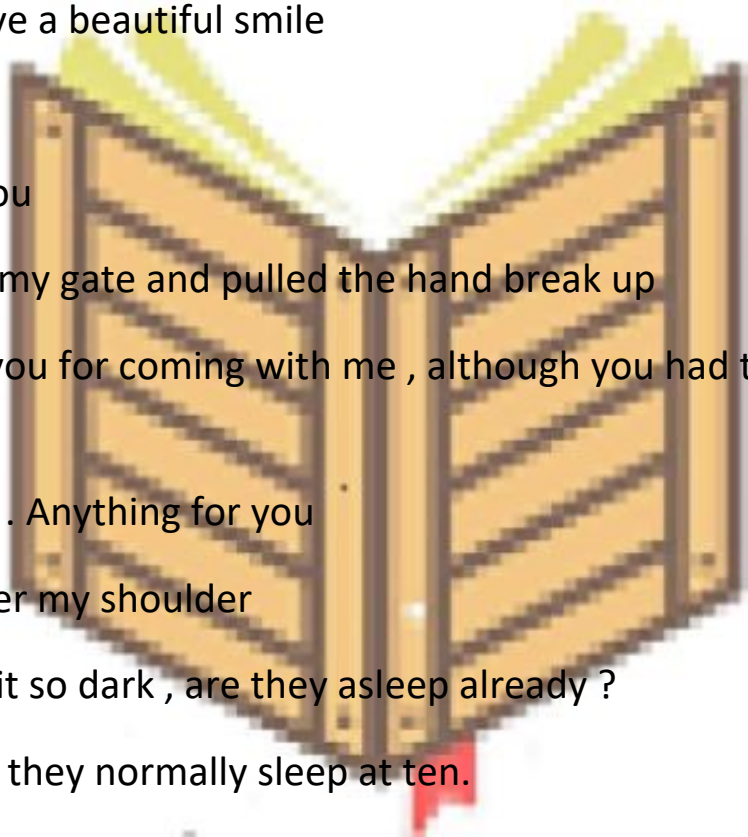
Me : I doubt , they normally sleep at ten.

Sam : Go in and check what's wrong. It seems like the whole house is dark.

I jumped out and walked in..

Me : Aunty ?

They were in the kitchen with a torch barely lighting the room. Rato's child was crying and so was Nomsa's last born



novelsguru.com

Me : Kwamnyama ?

Nomsa : Akunagesi

Me : And why are the children crying

Aunt : They are hungry

Couldn't anyone make an effort to buy something for the kids to eat? I shook my head and went out , Sam was still parking outside

Me : Can you take me to the garage. Kuphele ugesi

Sam : And they waited for you

Me : Yep story of my life . They all literally depend on me and my cousin and it seems like she isn't here too

Sam : It's not right

Me : They are family , what can I possibly do ?

Sam : Black tax will be the death of us



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

27

Nokwandisa

The kids slept after eating and Rato was still not back , I tried not to worry but she had bruises today at work who knows what his boyfriend might've done to her now that she isn't back

I called Ayanda and told her all about Sam before slipping inside the blankets and dozing off.

I felt a soft tap on my shoulder and someone calling my name. I woke up and Rato was looking down at me..

Me : Yeah ?

Rato : Thank you for buying food , my child almost died of hunger

Me : It's nothing where were you

Rato : Baby daddy

Me : You didn't call to notify me or send a text . I was worried Rato

Rato : I'm sorry I worried you . I went to see Sne's father

Me : Rato ? Did you really get strangled by junkies

Rato : Yes Kwanda

Me : That's a lie and you know it. It's unlike you to leave your child like you did today , something is wrong

Rato : Not really

Me : Okay goodnight then

I turned and pulled my blankets over my head .

Khanyisile

After washing the dishes I felt like hell , my back and feet were killing me.

I logged onto facebook once again and Sli had accepted my friend request

she was online too.

{On facebook }

Me : Hi

Sli : Hey

Me : Khanyi here

Sli : Oh I knew I saw you somewhere before . Not to sound rude but what to you want ?

Me : Is it a problem if we just chat

Sli : Not really but I refrain from building friendships with Sam's girlfriends.

Me : Well we broke up

Sli : Is that why you are suddenly sending me friend requests

Me : I actually miss Princess



novelsguru.com

Sli : She has been talking about you a lot too

Me : So can I spend a day with her or maybe have lunch

Sli : Okay I'll let you know when to get her .

Me : Thank you

Sli : I'm only doing it for her , she likes you.

I logged out and slept.

Nomsa

Living under Kwanda's shadow is something that I've always done all my life and now it's even worse that I live under my younger sister's shadow too.

Before Kwanda left I came second best to everyone at home. She excelled at everything she did .

Things became worse when I had Nolwazi and dropped out of school, to my mom and uncle I was a failure and they'd remind me of how much I was a disgrace everyday . They'd compare me to her and that planted so much hatred in my heart . I was relieved when she left and things were a lot better but now she is back and has to be a pest in my life again. I know that I am the cause of her failed marriage but I never thought she'd swallow her pride and come back here.

My phone rang and it was Mike

Me : Oh he remembered I exist

Mike : Hi Sasa

Me : Yah?

Mike : I miss you baby

Me : You always miss me whenever you feel horny

Mike : It's not like that you know I'm a busy man

Me : Perhaps you think I'm Kwanda and you can play dumb with me right

Mike : Let me make it up to you

Me : Forget it I'm not coming

Mike : Who said anything about you coming over ? I'll e-wallet you money to buy something nice for yourself

Me : Now ?

Mike : Yeah even now

Me : Fine

Mike : I'll see you during the weekend then

Me : Okay sharp

He hung up and I had received a notification already of the money transferred.

" Ngiytholile imali oe syabangena ksasa" (got the money , let's see them tomorrow)- I texted my friend

Nokwandisa

I woke up earlier today and dragged Rato out of her bed .



Rato : Kwanda it's still early

Me : There is somewhere we need to be before we go to work

Rato : Where

Me : It's a surprise okay ?

Rato : Aw cha wena Uyahlupha kodwa

She bathe her child and we dropped her off at daycare before catching a taxi to town . We were at the police station gate and she was refusing to go in..

Me : I'm not trying to control you or dictate how you should live your life but I'm helping you here

Rato : What are we doing here Kwanda

Me : We're here to take your power back , come

I led the way inside and she followed me confused . We made our way to front desk , I told the police that we were to file a restraining order and Rato gave them all the details of his baby daddy.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

28

Nomsa

Immediately after Nolwazi went to school and the adults went to work I met up with Nonnie and we went to the mall. We always spend our money at the casino..

Nonnie : Gazi

Me : Yes Gazi

Nonnie : Don't you think you should use your sugar daddy in a correct way now

Me : How

Nonnie : You always blow the money he gives you and you buy nothing for yourself or your kids

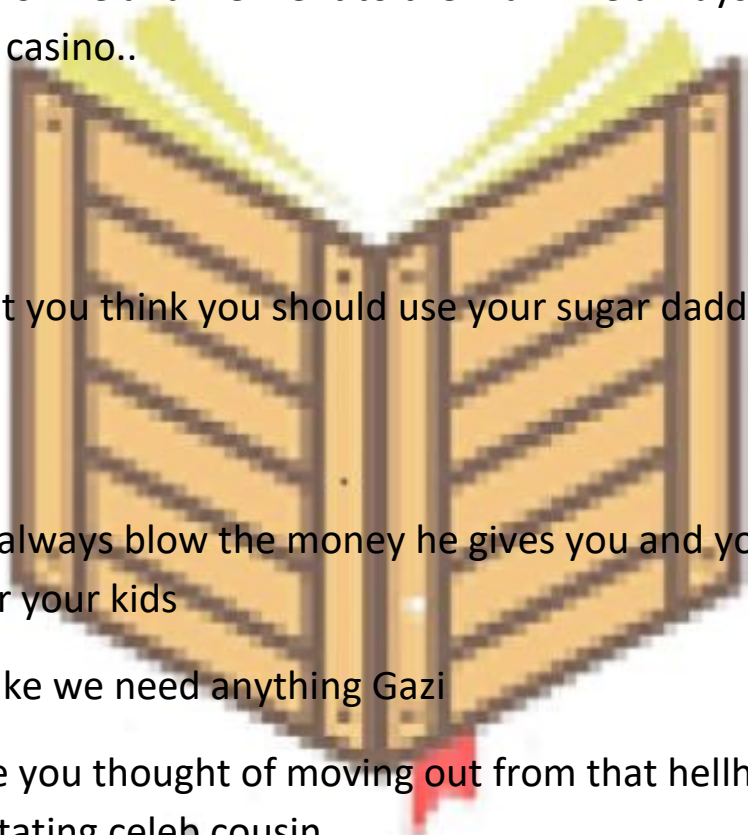
Me : It's not like we need anything Gazi

Nonnie : Have you thought of moving out from that hellhole . Away from your irritating celeb cousin

Me : How will I pay rent while I'm unemployed Gazi

Nonnie : Bheka Gazi , I'll help you get a backroom ekasi then use your minister for rent and grocery money

Me : I don't know Gazi . What if he doesn't agree to it



novelsguru.com

Nonnie : You won't know until you try him but if he doesn't want to we will blackmail him

I chortled

Me : Whoaa gazlam you're getting ahead of yourself

Nonnie : Men like him don't want to be seen with girls from the township like us so if you use that to threaten him he'll agree to avoid drama

Me : Do you want him to do to me what he did to Kwanda

Nonnie : You're right hey , let's leave the blackmail part .

Me : Yeah Gazi we don't want to be in deep trouble with politicians. Let's spend his money sibemnandi nje...

Rato

What Kwanda made me do I knew I was going to regret it. Filing a restraining order against the father of my child was a huge mistake .

Yes , he strangled me but it was only a mistake and I shouldn't punish him for just one mistake no one is perfect right. No relationship is perfect and Skhumbuzo isn't too . I love him and a restraining order against him will cause complications in our relationship ..

Khuli : Hello ! earth to Lerato

Me : I'm sorry , I have a lot on my mind

Khuli : Icacile . Please bring two pap and stew takeaways to the front

Me : Okay

Rosie and Nelly were both busy with the pots. I took the warm takeaways and went to the front , I placed the takeaways on the counter.

Kwanda : Why is your lower lip on the floor mntase

Me : Huh

Kwanda : Why are you sulking

Me : I'm not , just having a lot on my plate. Do you think I did a great thing with the restraining order situation

Kwanda : Yeah

Advertisement

you didn't want to report him right so this will protect you from him

Me : I guess . Can I go alone to deliver it

Kwanda : Are you sure

Me : Yeah if anything happens to me I have you in speed dial so I'll call

Kwanda : I hope he doesn't hurt you

Me : He is still Sne's father so I don't want him to think there is bad blood between us . Showing up with police will give him the wrong idea

Kwanda : Okay then.

Nokwandisa

I tried to call Sam while I was at work but it went to voicemail. I honestly was worried about him and not hearing from him since last night bothered me .

I left him a message and after knocking off , I went to Trymville . I missed my son man and it pained me even more that I missed the physical Lindo and his talkative self but now all I had to talk to is a grave that wasn't going to even reply to what I had to say.

I felt a sudden coldness taking over my body when I realised that Lindo's grave had a tombstone. I talked politely with Mike and urged him to involve me in erecting the tombstone but he went against my wishes . This man will kill me really ..

Rato

I held onto my bag as I walked inside his room. The smell of Black label beer and Stuyvesant's cigarette greeting me.

Skhu : Mamakhe

Me : Skhu , hi

My eyes wandered around the room , I wanted to take out the papers and throw them on his face then run out but I was too scared .

Skhu : Watatazela ?

Me : No I'm alright

Skhu : Okay come here

He patted the empty space on the bed, I walked slowly and climbed on it.

Skhu : I know I scared you the other day mama Sne . Hade neh (sorry okay?)

I nodded

Skhu : You just ticked me off and I lost it then I found myself doing the shocking. It'll never happen again

Me : I hope it doesn't because I'll report you next time

Skhu : I promise baby

She pulled me into a hug and kissed the top of my head.

Me : Can I go home

Skhu : Yeah baby you can , you need to rest

Me : Bye

Skhu : Sho

I rushed out and took the restraining order papers when I had reached the corner. I torn them into tiny pieces and threw them across the road

novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Nonnie and I went clubbing after winning an extra two thousand at the casino . We partied until we dropped and I went home in the early hours of the morning . The gate was locked so I jumped the wall , falling in the process.

I knocked on my mother's bedroom window .

Me : Lwazi ! Nana ?

I knocked again , I heard shuffling and the light went on

Nolwazi : Yini?

Me : Vulela uma ngane yami

Nolwazi : Mxm yazi siyahlukumezeka lana and umuntu akathunywanga yimi etshwaleni.

I went to stand at the patio waiting for her to open the door.

Me : Aw my baby

Nolwazi : Hhayisuka.

I walked in and stumbled my way to my bedroom. Really happiness is found in a can of ciders ...



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

29

Samuel

I hadn't been in the right space for a week . I was over thinking all the time that I forgot entirely about Kwanda and I felt bad.

Stressing over my father would be useless because it won't change the situation . What I can do with his remaining time is spend it with him and give him all the love he might need ..

I called Kwanda

Me : MaSithole

Her : Hey. How are you , I was so worried about you . Are you okay

I scoffed . Even after ignoring her for days she still cares about my wellbeing

Me : Yes I'm alright , thank you for caring

Her : I'm glad . I missed you

Me : I missed you more , I'll see you later okay ?

Her : Okay bye.

I packed my briefcase and went out then drove to my father's place to check up on him before checking in at work .

Nokwandisa

I was disappointed in Rato when I learnt that she didn't leave her abusive boyfriend . Well I tried to help her but she tossed my help back in my face so I just have to mind my own business now and leave her alone.

I rented a flat in town and it is a five minute walk from Kwa-Mondisa . I currently live alone , I've been here for a day actually and Rato will join me later next week because she has to talk to baby daddy first . Her words not mine ..

I was at the restaurant behind the counter , Khuli was on her lunch break. A young girl made her way inside and I noticed that she is that girl I met at the cemetery the other day.

Me : Hi welcome

Her : Thank you

Me : What would you like to have

Her : I wasn't here to eat but it would be rude right so you can just bring me sparkling water

Me : Okay .

I turned to the fridge and took the bottle which I handed to her

Her : Thank you

Me : If you didn't come here to buy food then why are you here

Her : I'm here for you. My spiritual guides sent me here

I Frowned a little . I really don't know how to feel about this little girl in front of me who is apparently sent by her spiritual guides because I am not really a person who believes in that

Her : I know that you are thinking that I'm probably here to waste your time but I can't brush off warnings that God and my ancestors give me. At least I would've done my part when I pass the message and the rest will be up to you

Me : Not to sound rude or anything but these things are very absurd to me. I don't believe in them

Her : I know and don't worry I already know that you aren't a believer

Me : Oh

Her : I will say my piece then leave okay ?

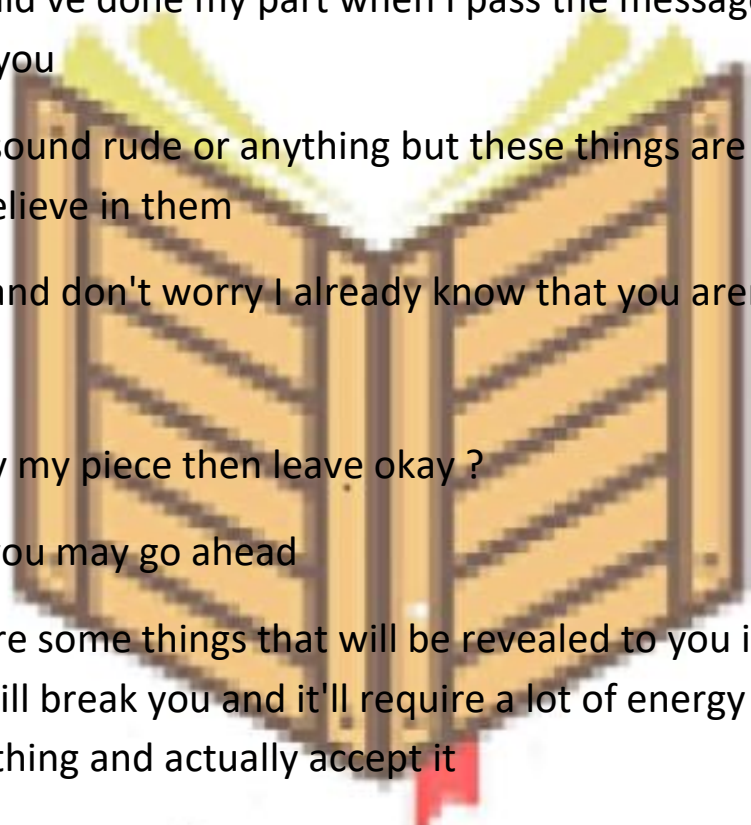
Me : Alright you may go ahead

Her : There are some things that will be revealed to you in future. Some revelations will break you and it'll require a lot of energy from you to take in everything and actually accept it

Me : How

Her : Prepare yourself emotionally for those things because they will break you. All I can advise you on is that you should familiarise yourself with prayer.

Me : Oh really ? What exactly is coming my way



novelsguru.com

Her : I can't really tell but trust me a strong storm is brewing and you'll be left drained and lifeless with the pain coming your way

Me : Aren't the ancestors supposed to bless and protect me not warn me of dangers or pain

Her : Unfortunately they can't if you don't acknowledge them. That's all I had to say and thank you for your time

I smiled politely as she walked away.

Khanyisile

Sli is actually a nice girl and she tagged along on one of my dates with Princess yesterday. We had a great time and she is open to girl friendship.

Sli is the only person that understands Sam more and he seems to care about her a lot so if I get her on my side maybe I'll win Sam's conscious again. All I want is my baby to have a father..

My tummy is still small but the dark line running symmetrically down was visible. I stripped naked and took pictures of it , some were mirror pictures showing my face very well.



Nokwandisa

I tried not to think much about the girl from earlier but what she said kept ringing on my ears. What if indeed her warning was genuine and I had to take it seriously? Although she seemed true she might be a chancer for all I know . I can't trust anyone ..

I was in my apartment cleaning around when Sam sent me a voice note on whatsapp telling me that she was coming here from my home and they told him that I no longer stayed there but Rato gave him the address.

I took a bath after cleaning. Sam arrived after I had started with my pots

Sam : Why didn't you tell me that you are renting in town

Me : I just have a day since I moved in and you had a lot on your plate so I was giving you space you know

Sam : How are you anyway ?

Me : I'm good and you

Sam : I'm alright as always

Me : Unjani ubaba (how is your father)

Sam : The old man is doing alright like he isn't Dying

He scoffed

Me : Don't joke like that Samuel

Sam: Okay I'm sorry that you have no sense of humour ,what are you cooking ?

Me : I was going to cook but since you here we will order pizza

Sam : Why ? You don't want me to eat your food

Me : I don't feel like cooking anymore.

He looked at me

Me : Okay I'm not a great cook so I don't want you to eat my terrible food

Sam : I know you can't cook

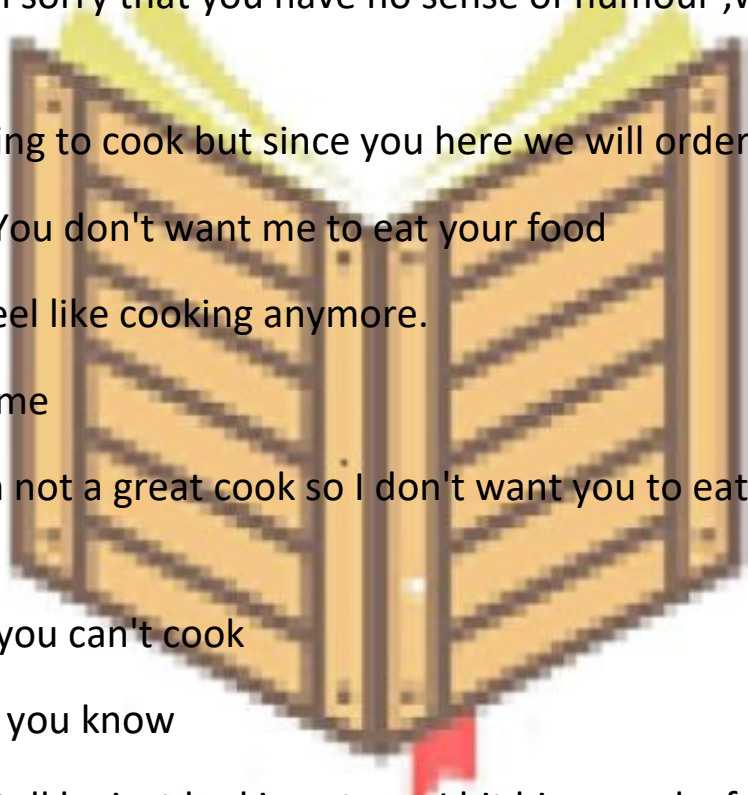
Me : How did you know

Sam : I could tell by just looking at you I hit his arm playfully and laughed

Me : I'm not that bad

Sam : I'm sure you aren't

He laughed too. There was an awkward silence after that and he squinted his eyes at me



novelsguru.com

Me : What

Sam : I have this thought popping on my mind. I want to do something but I don't want to upset you

Me : What do you have on your mind?

Sam : I want to kiss you

He licked his lips and got closer

Me : What's stopping you then..

He smiled then brought his lips on mine and pulled my lower lip with his teeth slowly

Sam : I don't want to seem like a pervert

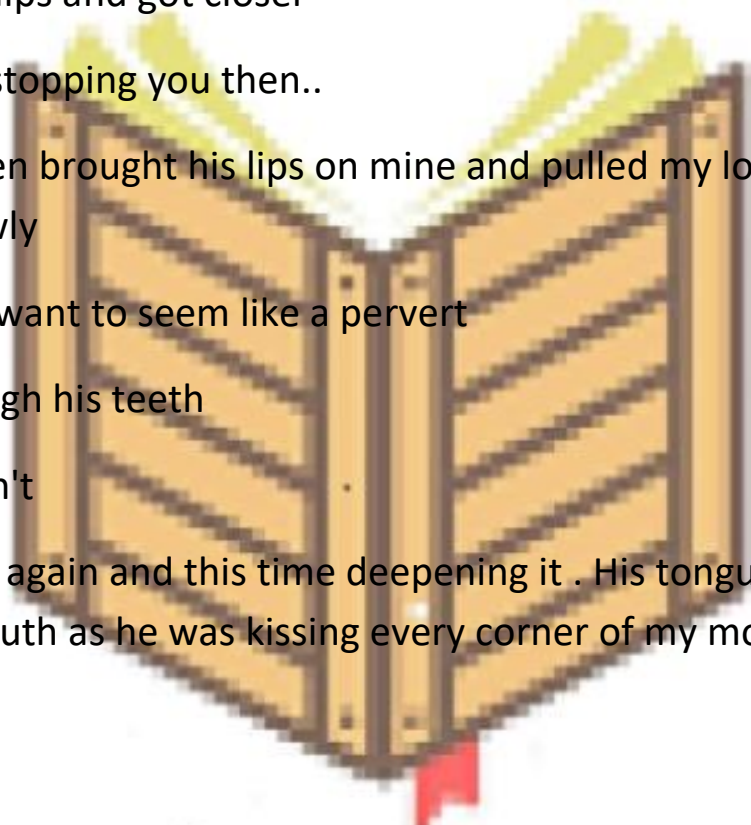
He said through his teeth

Me : You aren't

He kissed me again and this time deepening it . His tongue playing inside my mouth as he was kissing every corner of my mouth , I liked it.

...

I woke up in my bed and it was dark , Sam didn't even draw the curtains close . I laid on my pillow as I recalled the earlier events of today . No man had ever made me feel this amazing and by no man I mean Mike and my highschool boyfriend. Just the thought of the things Sam did to me made my insides twirl in joy.



Sam : I used your new towels hope you don't mind

I smiled . He had showered and had on a towel around him . He sat on the edge of the bed with the tray of food

Me : I don't mind . You cooked ?

Sam : Yes . I make love and food , trust me I know my way in the kitchen as much as I do in the bedroom

Me : Perv...

He laughed

Sam : Enjoy

Me : Thank you , looks appetising . Your skin is dry

Sam : I didn't lotion it

Me : Why

Sam : Don't want to smell like a woman

I rolled my eyes

Me :Do something with that dry skin of yours

Sam : I will lotion it since you insist

Me : I didn't insist

He stood up and went to my dressing table

His phone beeped a few times

Me : Your phone is beeping



novelsguru.com

Sam : Please check who it is

I took it and swiped it open , it doesn't have security . he had messages from an unsaved number. I clicked on it and multiple photos of a half naked woman popped up on the screen.

Sam : Who is it

I looked at the screen amazed and then at him.

Me : See for yourself

I threw it on the bed and took the tray with me to the kitchen.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

30

Samuel

Kwanda was pissed when she tossed my phone on the bed . I went to look at it and photos of Khanyi were on the screen , she had a panty only on and was holding her tiny tummy. She had gained a few kilos but she wasn't that bad. I clicked my tongue , this girl is bad news . I read the caption all over again as I tried to understand what she was saying.

I got dressed and took the phone to where Kwanda was . She was in the kitchen cleaning up..

Me : Kwanda baby

Her : Hhayiboh ? I'm baby now ?

Me : Aren't I supposed to call you that

Her : I'm just surprised Sam. I thought you were a loyal person you know

Me : I am

Her : So what is this ? You are just using me for pleasure right

Me : No Kwanda , I love you . I don't want this to be just a fling , I want a relationship with you

Her : What about your girlfriend

Me : What girlfriend

Her : The one who sent nudes

Me : She is not my girlfriend Kwanda , you are .

She scoffed

Her : Why did she send nudes then

Me : I don't know . She is just a crazy , bitter ex.

Her : That's your excuse ?

She was getting worked up and I found it cute because it meant that she actually cared

Me : It's the truth

Her : Hhayi Sam I don't know

Me : Remember that girlfriend who faked pregnancy I told you about ? It's her baby . I blocked her everywhere but she keeps harassing me with new numbers every time , even this one was unsaved right ? You have to believe me please

She sighed and kept quiet for a while

Her : Promise me that you are not lying

Me : I promise I'm not.



novelsguru.com

Her : Your crazy ex will be a problem

I chuckled

Me : I know. So we cool right ?

Her : Yes we are cool

I hugged her from behind and talked at the back of her ear

Me : I love you .

She turned and kissed me. I took the phone in my hand and showed it to her

Me : I don't get why she sent these pics with such a weird caption

She took it and read the caption

Her : " I hope this is proof that I wasn't lying the second time ". What second time ?

Me : She came to say she was pregnant the second time after she lied the first time

Her : You didn't believe her?

Me : She didn't give me a reason to

Her : Well she is pregnant

Advertisement

here is proof

Me : How are pictures of her proof

Her : See this dark line ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah ?

Her : Only pregnant ladies have a line so dark

Me : She is pregnant ?

Her : Yeah she is.

I kept quiet as a smile forced it's way to my lips

Her : I guess congratulations are in order .

Me : Yeah

...

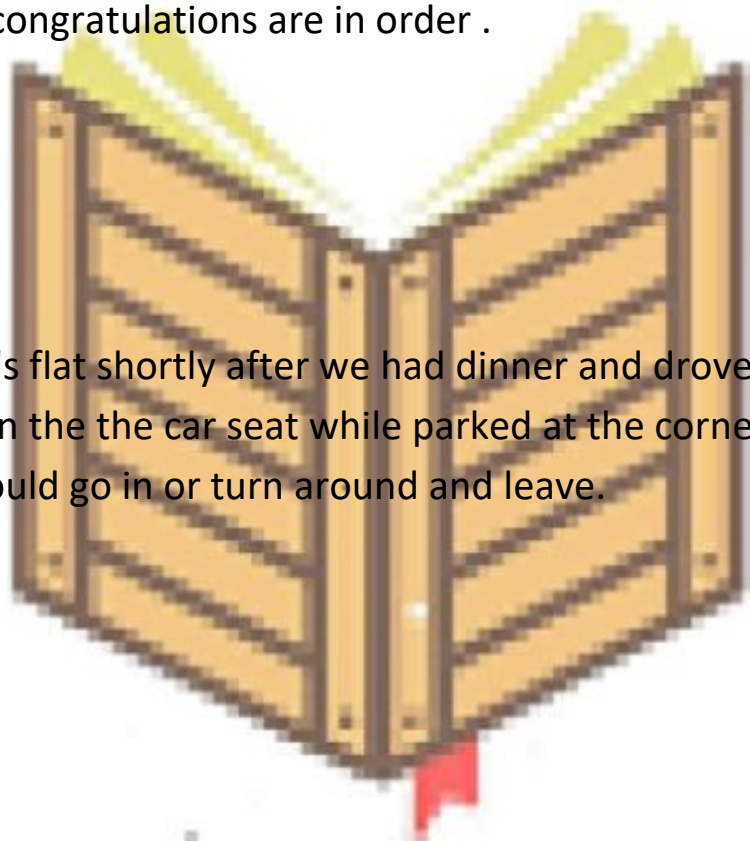
I left Kwanda's flat shortly after we had dinner and drove to Khanyi's house .I sat on the the car seat while parked at the corner , battling whether I should go in or turn around and leave.

Nokwandisa

After Sam left I received a call from Rato , she was wailing ..

Me : Mtase ?

Rato : Kwanda



novelsguru.com

Me : Why are you crying are you alright?

Rato : The...the..the restua.. rent

Me : What about it ? Rato

Rato : Yhoo

She cried again. I hung up and put on my shoes then walked to KwaMondisa.

I was literally running. There were police outside with Dlamini and some of his taxi drivers. Rato was on the ground outside wailing with Mandla comforting her .

Me : Bab'dlamini what happened ?

Him : There was a break in , they vandalised everything.

The whole place was a crime scene . The tables and chairs were broken beyond repair , the till counter vandalised and I bet the money was gone too. There were pieces of glass on the floor , the windows and doors were broken. Who could possibly sabotage us like this ? There was no way we were going to repair and buy furniture again without going bankrupt.

It was dark and I was feeling cold but I brushed it off because I was shattered I worked so hard to get back on my feet with Rato's help. It

felt like I had just moved ten steps back after this one step I took with starting this business.

Khanyisile

I sent the pictures to Sam earlier then napped. I was woken up by my younger brother who told me that someone is here for me .

I went downstairs and Sam was there with my mother in the lounge.

Me : hi

Him : Hey can we please talk outside

I nodded . He stood up and we went to his car outside..

Me : I'm glad to see you

Him : I'll get straight to the point Khanyi. Is it mine ?

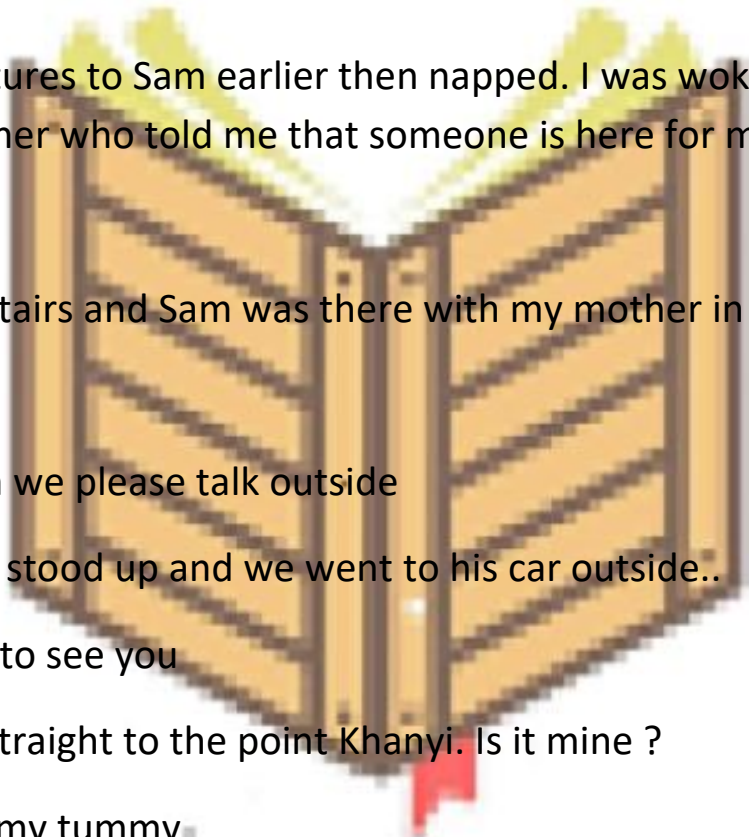
He looked at my tummy

Me : I see you got the pictures . The baby is yours Sam

Him : I hope you are telling the truth

Me : I wouldn't lie more Sam. He is your son and I'm actually pregnant .

Him : Khanyi...



novelsguru.com

Me : I give you my word

Him : In that case then I'd like to be involved in this pregnancy

Me : He is your son , I can't deny you that opportunity

Him : But it doesn't change anything between us . We are just going to be co parents nothing more

Me : I thought we could put the past behind us

Him : Yeah but it doesn't change that you lied to me .

Me : Yeah you are right

Him : And I met someone

I faked a smile

Me : Oh. Congratulations

Him : Thank you , she is amazing you'll like her

Me : I have to go then , thank you for coming

He nodded.

I climbed out of the car and walked back home. I texted Sli and let her know about everything that transpired today.

novelsguru.com

" You should respect the boundaries he set . " - her

" Its hard you know . I love him " - me

" Sam hates lies and mostly he hates liars " - her

" I hope this co parenting thing brings us closer " - her

" It still won't change anything . I'm not discouraging you but Sam doesn't change his mind easily .If he has moved on then he isn't going back " - her

" I hear you " - me

" Don't try anything stupid Khanyi "-her

" I won't " -me

" Goodnight " - her

" night " - me



Samuel

I was driving home. Aren't I just a blessed man ? I just met an amazing soul who is Kwanda and now I learnt that I am going to be a father again.

novelsguru.com

I turned up the music on my radio and sang along to the song

" 'cause if you think I don't love you

I'ma show you

And there's a few things we ain't know
That we had to go through
And if you think there's another that is better
Got another thing coming
'Cause if you think I don't love you
I'ma show you
I'ma show you "

Kwanda's call came though while I was singing my lungs out .

Me : Baby

She sniffed

Her : Hey did you arrive safely ?

Me : I'm still on my way but I will be safe baby. Are you okay

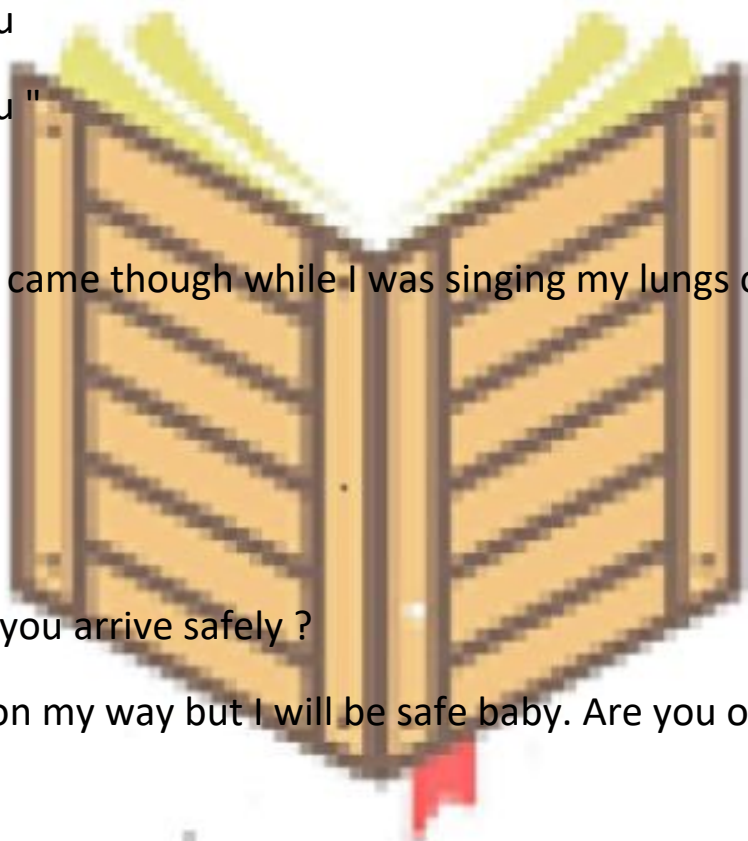
Her : Yeah

Her voice cracked

Me : Kwanda what's wrong ?

Her : My business...

She started crying . I came to a halt and took the other road heading back

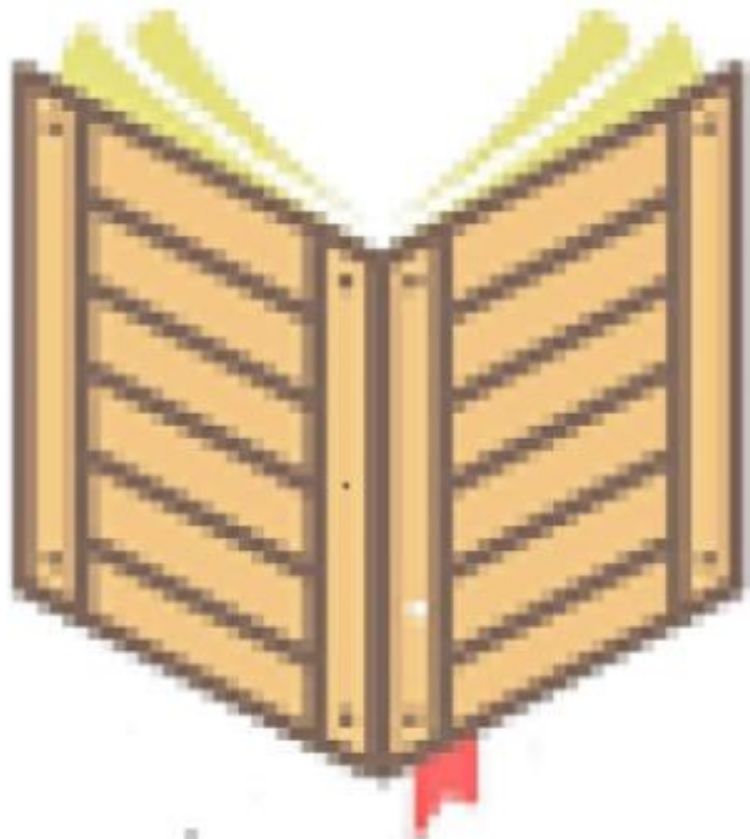


novelsguru.com

Me : Don't worry I'm coming okay ?

Her : Okay.

I hung up and drove faster.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

31

[contains explicit sex scenes]

Rato

Kwanda took me to her flat and I was going to sleep there because I was an emotional mess , very unfit to go back home.

We left the police to take fingerprints and ask some of the taxi drivers what they saw to help with the case.

I was woken up by Mandla who told me the place was vandalised and told me to rush there immediately earlier on. He had already called the police when I got there and I just knew that Skhumbuzo was behind this the moment I laid my eyes on the damaged items.

I felt betrayed but I did expect this kind of behavior from him but it still pained me.

I was now laying down on Kwanda's couch. A knock came through and I went to open..

Sam : Hi

Me : Hey

Sam : Is your sister in

Me : Yeah , come on in.

He walked in and closed the door.

Me : She is in her bedroom

Sam : Thank you.

He made his way to the main bedroom. I called Nolwazi to check up on my child then tried to sleep.

Skhumbuzo is really taking advantage of my love for him.

Nomsa

novelsguru.com

He breathed deeply next to my ear as he came on top of me . He took the towel and cleaned us up then lied next to me.

Me : That was great

Mike : Yeah I needed it very much

Me : mhmm

Mike : I have to go now . I'll hit the shower then leave

Me : Mike !

Mike : Yes ?

Me : There is something I want to ask from you

Mike : Go ahead and ask Sasa I don't have all night

Me : I want to move out from home so I was thinking maybe you could give me rent money ?

Mike : Like lend you the money

Me : no . Add rent and grocery money to the money you are already giving to me

Mike : More money ?

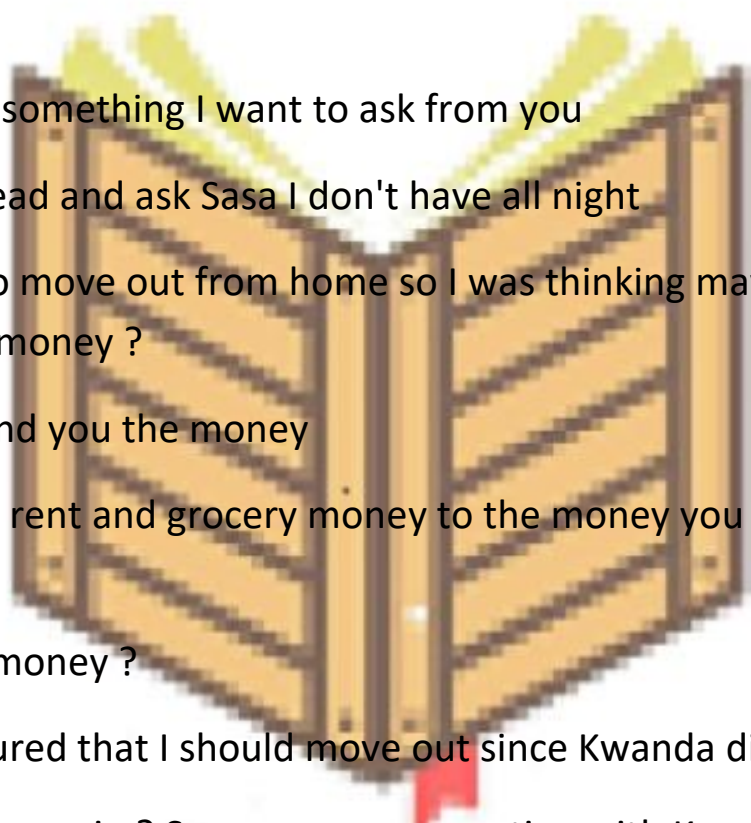
Me : Yes I figured that I should move out since Kwanda did too

Mike : Kwanda again ? Sasa are you competing with Kwanda

Me : No I just..

Mike : The money I already am giving you is enough . If you want to move out then find a job

Me : Okay don't talk to me like I'm some kid then



novelsguru.com

Mike : Maybe it's because you act like one. It's high time you took action for your life too and stopped competing with your cousin like you are a teenager

Me : Do you still want her ? Is that why you get so worked up at the mention of her name

He chuckled

Mike : Wagafa (You are crazy)

He tied the robe and disappeared to the shower .

Samuel

I pushed the door open , she was on her bed staring at blank space . I couldn't imagine the pain she was feeling , seeing your business tumbling down just like that must be the worst pain to go through.

Me : Babe ?

She turned and smiled slightly

Her : You came ?

Me : I could feel that you aren't well and I couldn't sleep with that

novelsguru.com

I went to her and pulled her towards me .

Her : They broke in and took all the money on the till register then broke the furniture

Me : I passed by there before coming here. I saw what they did.

Her : I'm so drained

Me : I'm sorry Kwanda . Have an idea who might've done this ?

She shook her head

Me: it's okay you'll pull through this babe. I know that you are strong enough to. You've been through way too much pain so don't worry it'll be alright

Her : I had just started Sam , how am I going to get back on my feet

Me : Every business has it's own ups and downs so a plan will come along . just have hope okay

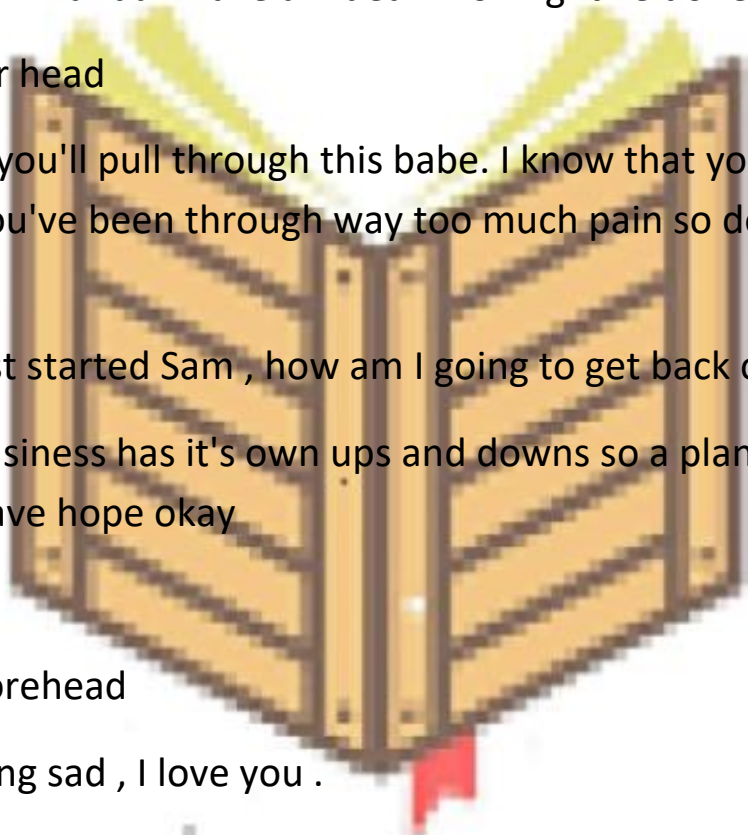
Her : Okay

I kissed her forehead

Me : Stop being sad , I love you .

Her : Thank you .

I kissed her again and brushed her thighs . She responded by stroking my back gently.



novelsguru.com

Me : Aren't you tired

Her : Not for you

I smiled and went for another kiss as I undressed her and neck kissed her leaving hickeys.

She let out soft moans which gave me a boner. I caressed her boobs admiring every little part of her body

Advertisement

she is flawless to my eyes. I continued kissing her neck while my hands were playing with her titties. She was moaning and squeezing me to her.

I pulled down her underwear and rubbed my index finger on her honey pot . I could feel the moist down there

I continued rubbing on her clit while kissing her belly button .

Her : Sam !

Me : Yes baby ?

I could see that she now wanted me deep inside her . She gave me a hand job , I was very erect.

novelsguru.com

I rubbed my manhood on her then entered slowly. I then went out , she shot her eyes open.

Her : Sam!

I smirked then teased again

Me : What ?

Her : Please

Me : Please what ?

She had her legs wrapped around my waist .

She groaned in frustration

Me : It's all yours baby , I'm all yours. Just say you want me

Her : Baby !

Me : Say it babe

Her : Please Sam...

I rubbed her clit again and fingered her for a while so that she doesn't get dry

Me : Are you shy ?

I sunk the fingers deeper . She moaned loudly and grabbed my manhood to her honeypot.

Her : Please..

Me : Yeah ?



novelsguru.com

I bit my lower lip

Her : Please just fuck me

I smirked and entered then stroke twice

Me : That's my girl .

I thrust on her twice slowly then faster. She really was enjoying because she was moaning very loudly.

I picked her up and positioned her on top of me . I held her waist as she went up and down , screaming. I'm sure her sister was hearing all this noise.

I am certain that she came maybe twice in this round alone. I told her to climb of me then positioned her in military style. I could now feel a huge explosion of pleasure building up as I increased the pace

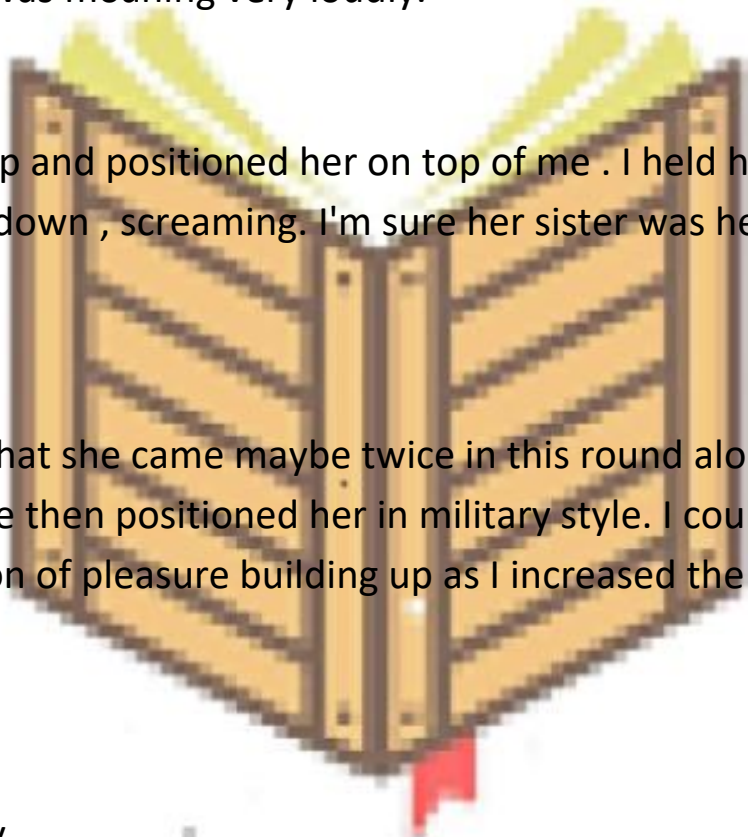
Her : oh Sam!

Me : Yes baby

Her : Oh my ...

Me : I'm coming baby , I'm coming .

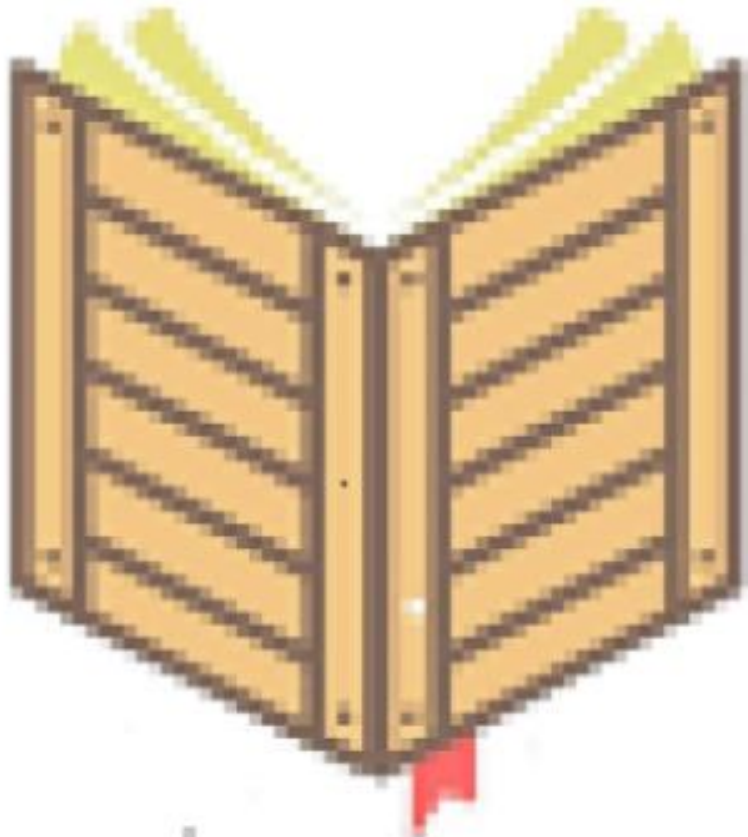
I gathered breath as I came inside her , I cursed under my breath and collapsed next to her.



novelsguru.com

Me : I love you

Her : I love you too



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

32

Nokwandisa

I woke up to a cold breeze coming through the window , Sam might've turned it on.

I don't want to rush into saying I'm in love but Sam is a great man. He is like my second chance to love again..

When he holds me and kisses me or when he makes love to me , I feel something in me move. His touches come with a certain feeling , the feeling of acceptance . I never thought I'd meet someone who'd understand me like that after Mike . Now that I met him I feel like I'm the luckiest girl on earth. Being accepted and not being judged because of your past is amazing.

Just when I was about to climb out of bed , Sam walked in with food. It wasn't in a tray this time .

Sam : Good morning sleepyhead

Me : Hi , what time is it

Sam : 11:09

Me : Why didn't you wake me up

Sam : I thought you needed the sleep after all the begging you did yesterday for my..

Me : Sam !

I laughed

Sam : Enjoy your food

Me : Why isn't it on a tray today ?

Sam : Udla itray wena ?(do you eat food or the tray ?)

Me : Romance is not your thing , though you tried with this breakfast on bed thing

Sam : I tried ? I thought I did my outmost best

Me : You will one day my boy

Sam : The thanks I get for trying

I winked at him

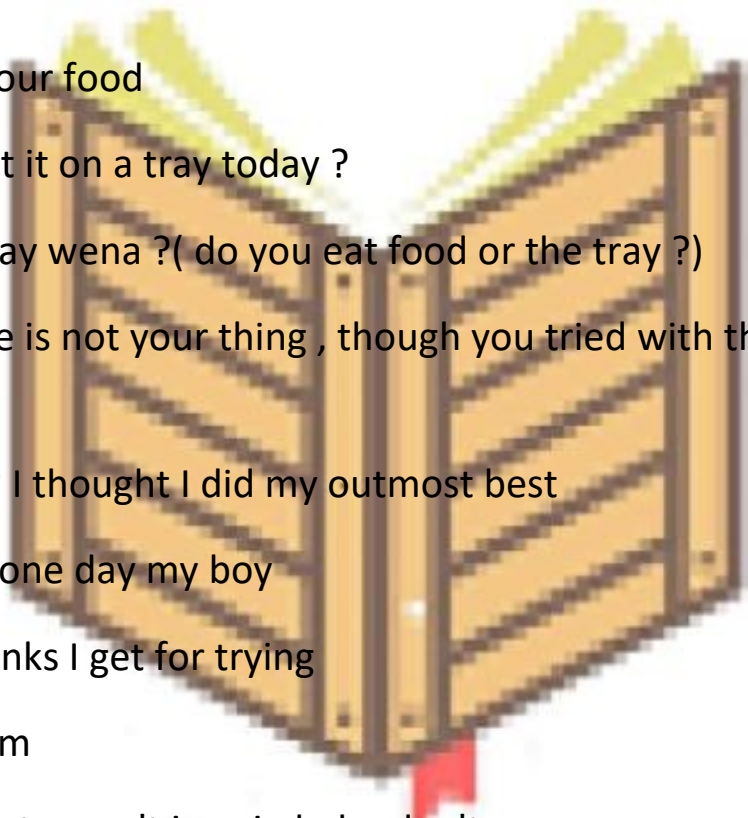
Me: Your efforts aren't in vain babe don't you worry .

I put the plate on the bedside table and slipped on my slippers

Me : Were you wearing my slippers ?

Sam : ye..no

I rolled my eyes



novelsguru.com

Me : You enlarged them. I'm going to take a bath , wanna come with

Sam : Is it big enough

Me : Duh

Sam : I'll make you bend over in that steamy room for that .

I giggled and walked out.

...

Sam left to go and sort a few things at the office . Rato was still here and the police came to give us feedback ..

Police : We've found fingerprints and we've identified the suspects that they belong to

Me : That's great news , so will you make an arrest

Police : Yes . We know where they live because they have been involved in other crimes before

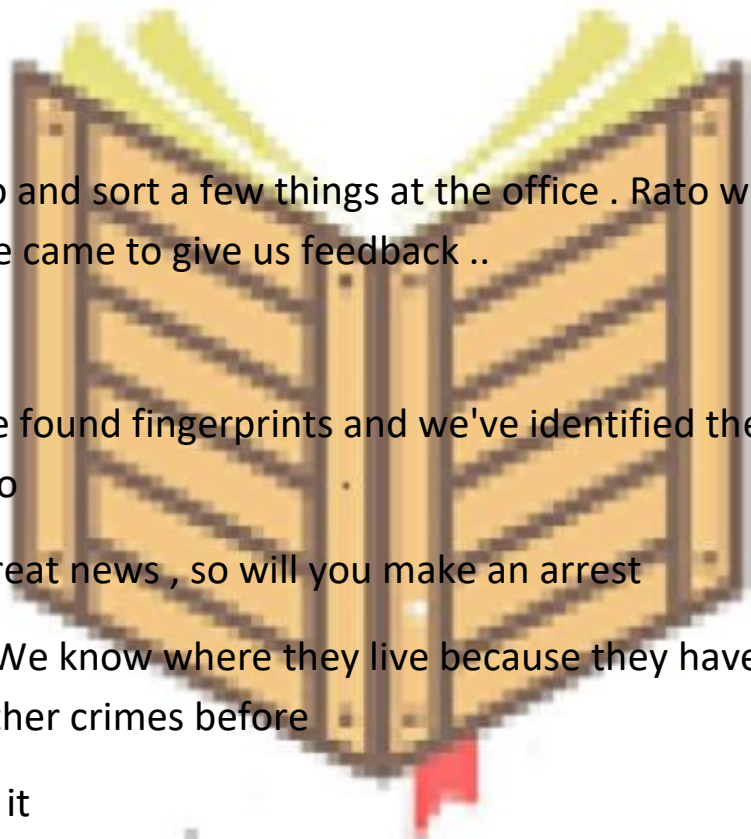
Rato : Who is it

Police : There are four of them .

He turned his notebook

Police : A Mbongeni Tlali

Advertisement



novelsguru.com

Skhumbuzo Ngwenya , Siyabulela Donga and Mbuso Vezi. These are the people whose fingerprints were found at your restaurant .

Me : Thank you

Police : We will arrest them as soon as possible .

He stood up and walked out.

Me : That's a relief

Rato : Kwanda .

Me : Yeah ?

Rato : Please drop the charges

Me : Why

Rato : Those guys will bring back the money so please don't get them arrested

Me : Are you hearing yourself ? They took our money and vandalised the place . There is no way I would let them get away

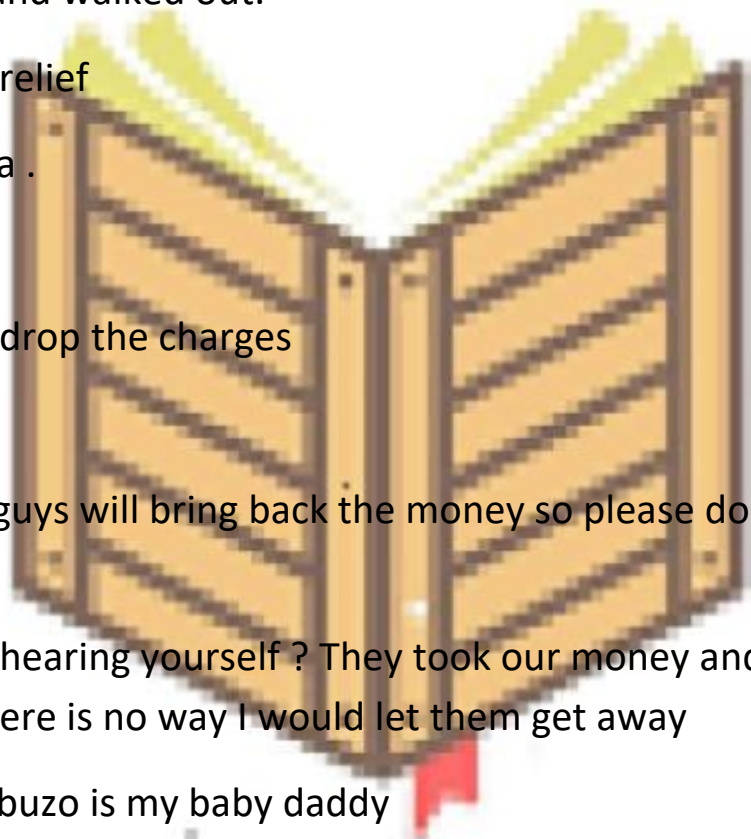
Rato : Skhumbuzo is my baby daddy

Me : Say what ?

She nodded . I laughed

Me : So you want to protect him just because he is the father of your child ?

Rato : What will I say to Sne ? That her father is a criminal



novelsguru.com

Me : He is one right ? There's no lie in that

Rato : Kwanda please

Me : He messed our business Rato , he has to pay for that and I won't argue with you more .

I pulled on a serious face and she looked away.

Samuel

The day went by very fast and before I knew it , it was time for me to knock off. Sli told me I'll find her at the mall with Princess , it was my turn to have her for the weekend .

She was with Khanyi when I found her at Mocha Mamas.

Me : Hi

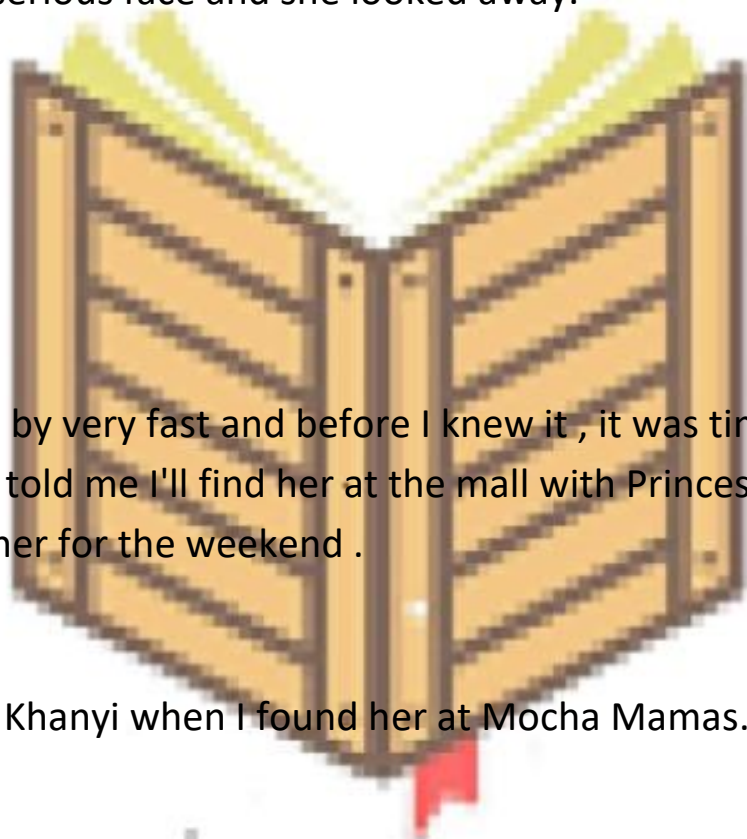
Sli : Hey Sam

Princess : Daddy ?

Me : How are you my love

Princess: Fine

Me : You two are friends now



novelsguru.com

Khanyi : Is it a problem

Me : No, if you aren't plotting against me then it's not a problem

I took the bag and picked Princess up

Princess : Daddy I want to see Aunty

Me : Really

Princess : Yeah

She giggled

Sli : You have a sister now ?

Princess : No mommy , aunty Wanda

Me : She is my girlfriend.

Sli : You still can't make your girlfriends stay away from my daughter ?

Me : No

Sli : You are confusing her

Me : She isn't confused .

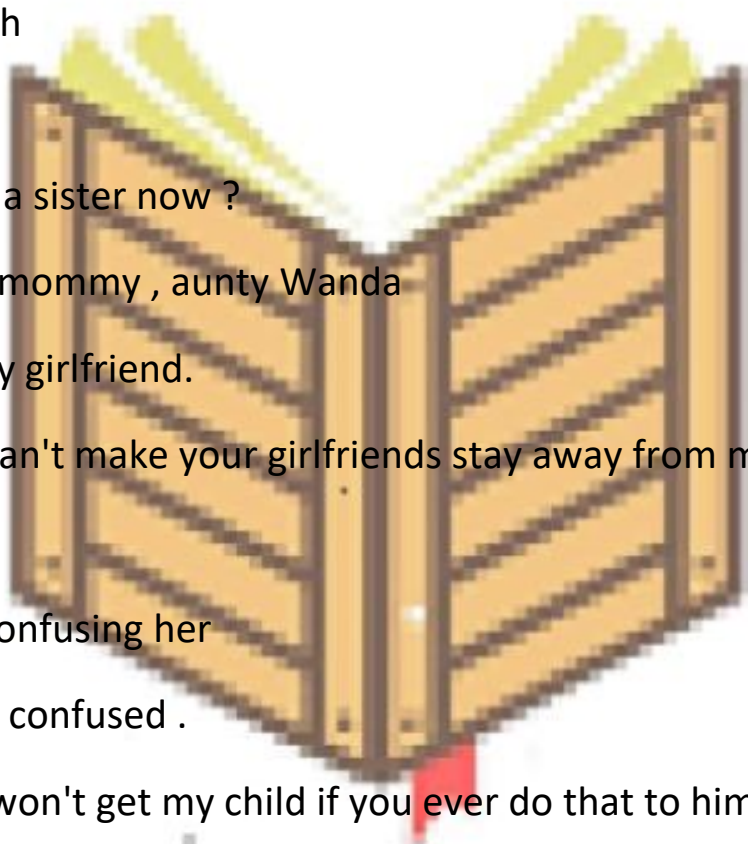
Khanyi : You won't get my child if you ever do that to him

Me : We'll see.

I turned away

Me : Let's go see aunt'Wanda baby

I tickled her and she laughed.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Nonnie and I were going to the pub since it was a Friday . I didn't have a lot of money but I knew that we will score ourselves men who'll buy drinks for us .

Nolwazi walked in the room while I was dressing up .

Nolwazi : Where are you going

Me : To the pub

Nolwazi : Just so you know I won't open up for you again

Me : Then leave the door unlocked

Nolwazi : Mama don't you get tired of this life

Me : Hlukana nami wena (leave me alone)

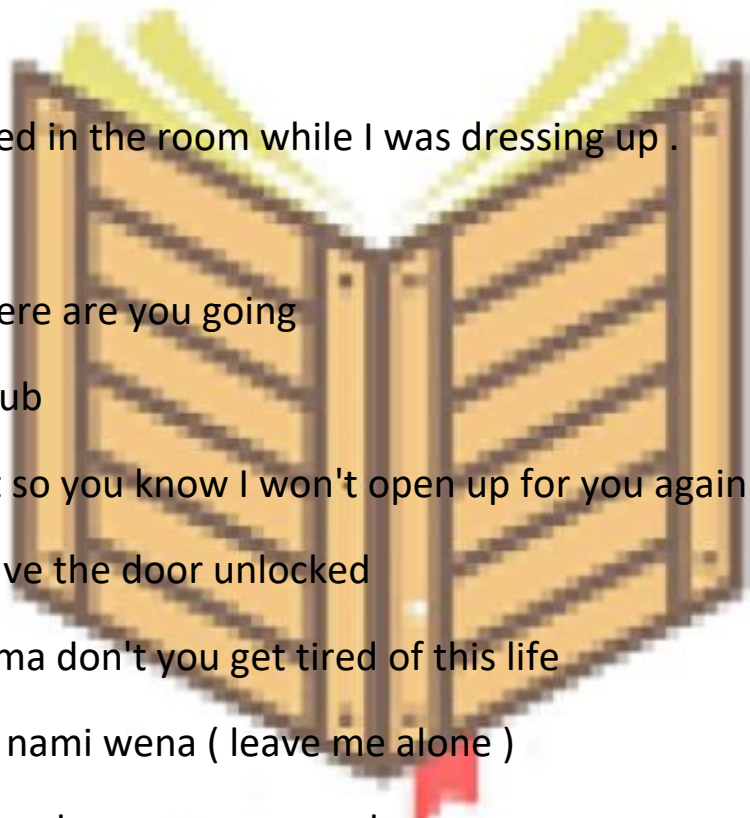
Nolwazi : Please borrow me your phone

Me : What do you want to do with it

Nolwazi : I want to check my emails to see whether I've been accepted at the varsities or not

Me : Okay but don't look at anything else apart from emails

Nolwazi : What are you hiding



novelsguru.com

Me : None of your business

Nolwazi: Oh I had forgotten to tell you that we are going to a Trip next week

Me : So do you need money

Nolwazi : Just pocket money , It is a free trip

Me : I don't have money but I'll see

Nolwazi : You don't have money yet you're going to get drunk

Me : Nonie will be paying today

Nolwazi : Oh.

A notification got in while she was busy with the phone

Me : What is that ?

Nolwazi : A whatsapp message

Me : Oh it must be Nonnie

Nolwazi : No it's not . It's.... "Mike"

I quickly snatched the phone , she was already reading the chats

Nolwazi : Mike ? As in Aunty's ex husband ?

Me : No

Nolwazi: I saw his profile picture ma.

Me : You are a child you won't understand



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi: What I understand is that you're dating your cousin's ex husband . How long has it been going

Me : Awungeni wena

Nolwazi : Ungcolile ma.

Me : Don't talk to me like that

Nolwazi : She is family for crying out loud. We don't do that to family

Me : Does she even care that we're family ?

Nolwazi : She does care for us

Me : That's the child in you talking , you don't know anything .

Nonnie called..

Me : I have to go and don't say a word to anyone about this. We will talk tomorrow

I answered the phone and went out .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

33

Nokwandisa

Later on that afternoon when Rato had left, Sam pitched up with Princess.

Sam : Hey babe

Me : Hey

Sam : How was your day?

Me : It was good . The police have found the culprits

Sam : That's great news .

Me : Yeah. Hey baby

Princess : Hi

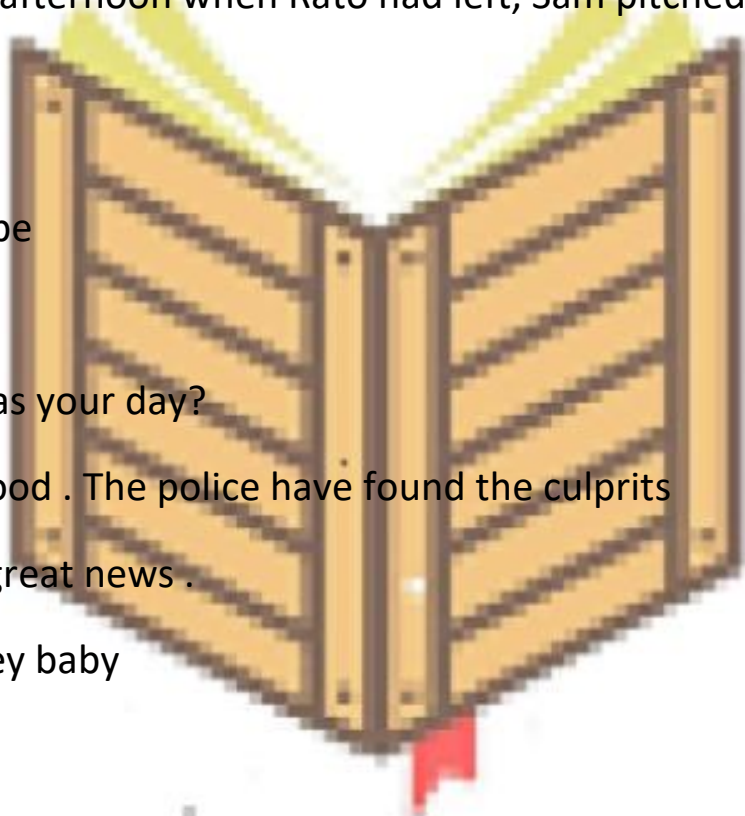
Sam : Princess wanted to see you

Me : You are lying

Sam : She specifically said she wants aunt Wanda .

Me : I'm Wanda now ?

Sam : To her you are



novelsguru.com

I smiled

Me : are you hungry

Sam : Yes did you cook ?

Me : No we will order in

Sam : You really don't want me to eat your food

Me: You will maybe if my cooking skills improve a little

Sam : So what is going to happen with your restaurant now ?

Me : I'll have to look at the financial books and figure out a way to fix the place

Sam : Let me help

Me: No babe , I don't want to take advantage of you

Sam : See me as an investor babe , well not that I want to be one but if it'll make your conscious clear then see me as one

Me : Look I understand your intentions that are pure but I don't want to go back to that life again. I vowed that I'll be on my own and never depend on a man ever again

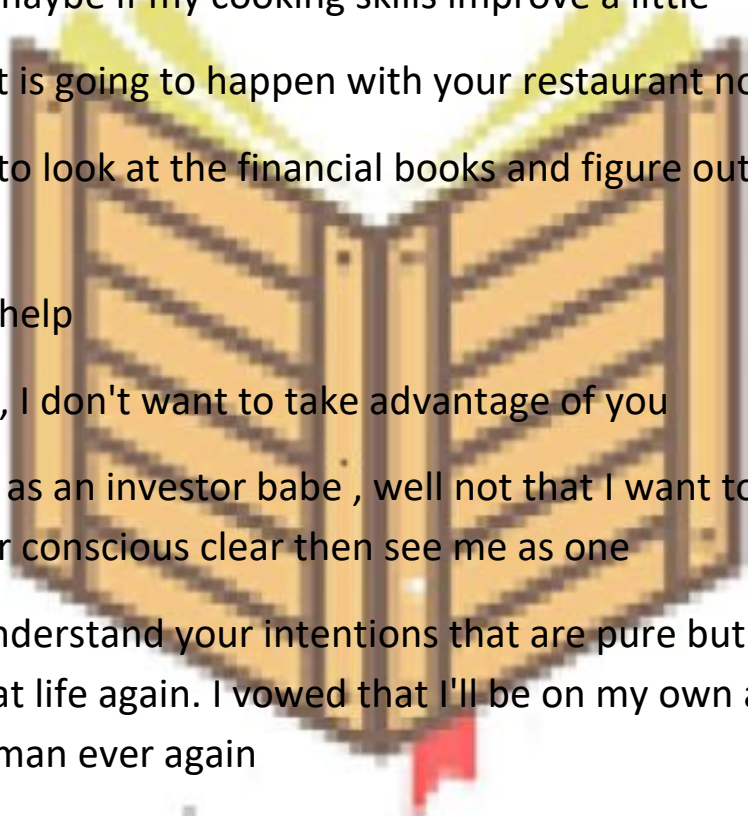
Sam : It's not dependence , I'm helping

Me : Thank you but no

Sam : Okay then . You're hard headed you know

Me : I'll take that as a compliment

Sam : Let's go to Vaal



novelsguru.com

Me : Why

Sam : Just a trip to clear your mind off. Me , Princess and you .

Me : That'll be nice

Sam : So get packing

Me : Now ?

Sam : Yes. We will spend the weekend there. Go babe it's getting late

Nolwazi

I was beyond shocked . How could my own mother be this evil ? I know that they don't get along that much but they are technically sisters . Having your sister betray you like this has to be the most heartfelt betrayal.

I found my mom's mother putting my baby brother to sleep .

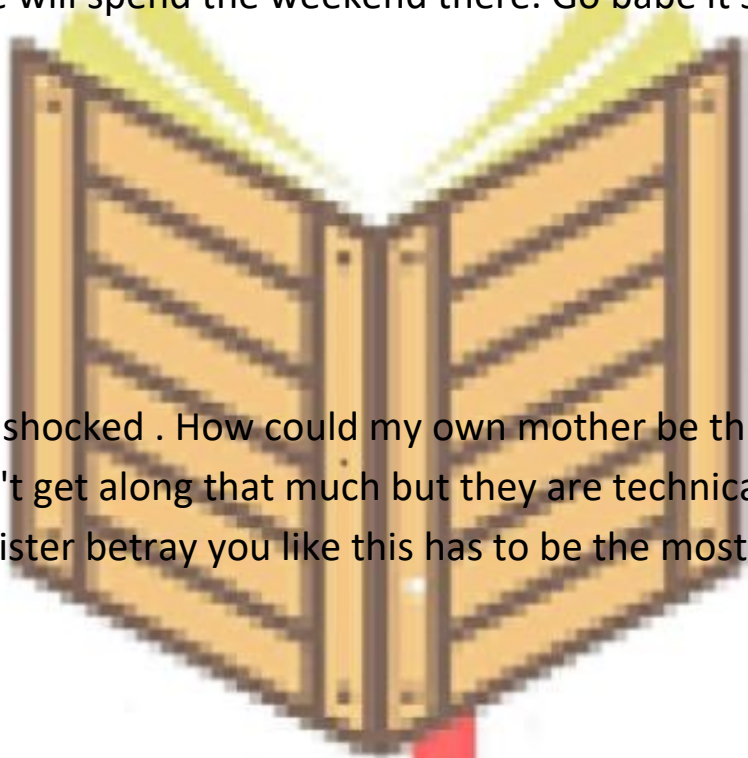
Me : Gogo

Her : Where is your mother

Me : She went out with that friend of hers who has pink hair

Her : I don't like that child one bit

Me : Same here .



novelsguru.com

We went to sit at the lounge..

Me : Gogo I saw something today

Her : What is it

Me : My mom is sleeping with Aunt Kwanda's ex husband

She covered her mouth with her hands Her : Nolwazi! Where did you get that from

Me : I saw their chats . My mother is a very bad bitch

Her : She is your mother , don't talk like that about her

Me : It's the truth though

Her : I don't condone it but I'm sure that whatever she is doing , she does it for you and your brother

Me : No , she does it for herself gogo. Mama never has time for us and whenever she gets money she spends it on booze with her friends. I'm going to varsity next year gogo

Advertisement

she doesn't care . Whether I pass at school or not , it's all the same to her. Mama doesn't care about us , she is acting my age while she is thirty six. A whole thirty six years old with no direction in life and you are supporting her gogo

Her : Nomsa is old enough to make her own decisions

Me : You are her mother . Talk some sense into her , she'll listen to you

.

Her : Kwanda moved out and soon Rato will so we will all depend on your mother right now

Me : She should get a job like everyone else

Her : Its not that easy

Me : Imake gogo (wait a minute grandmother) You knew about this right?

Her : I tried to tell your mother to break up with him but she didn't listen

Me : This family is full of hypocrites. I will tell aunty

Her : Don't do that Nolwazi.

Me : Ngyomtshela (I'll tell her)

I stood up and left ..



Mike

I had just gone out of a meeting with the cabinet at the legislature.
Kwanda called me.

Me : Talk to me

Kwanda : Why the fuck did you erect that tombstone without me

Me : What are you? The graveyard manager ?

Kwanda : I thought we had an agreement

Me : I don't remember agreeing

Kwanda : You're so full of yourself

Me: I don't think you called me to say that. What do you want

Kwanda: Please pack some clothes for Menzi I'm coming to pick him up

Me : Why would I do that

Kwanda : Because you should. I'm getting him for the weekend

Me : Kwanda I think you don't get this , Menzi isn't your child anymore .
I have custody for him

Kwanda : Uyanya. I gave birth to that child , my coochie stretched
because of him. Now you woke up and decided he is not my child
anymore what are you smoking

Me : I should call my lawyer and tell him that you want Menzi by force

Kwanda : Tell him that a child died in your care while at that. Tell him
that you are putting the child's life at danger because you have rivals in
your illegal gun smuggling business. Now tell me which judge will grant
you the custody after that?

She was right

Me : Are you threatening to go to court Kwanda : Not if we have an
agreement that you'll give me my child for the weekend

Me : Fine .

Kwanda : Thank you . I promise he will be under good care , he won't die under my watch

Me : fuck you Nokwandisa

She laughed and hung up .

I called his nanny to pack for him then drove home.

...

I was holding Menzi's backpack as we walked to the entrance . Kwanda had called to say she was here

Menzi : Where am I going

Me : To visit someone for the weekend he groaned

Menzi : I hate visiting , especially granny.

She climbed out of the car and Menzi ran to hug her.

Kwanda : Thank you

Me : It's fine

I glanced at the car and noticed a a male figure at the driver's seat

Me : Who is that



novelsguru.com

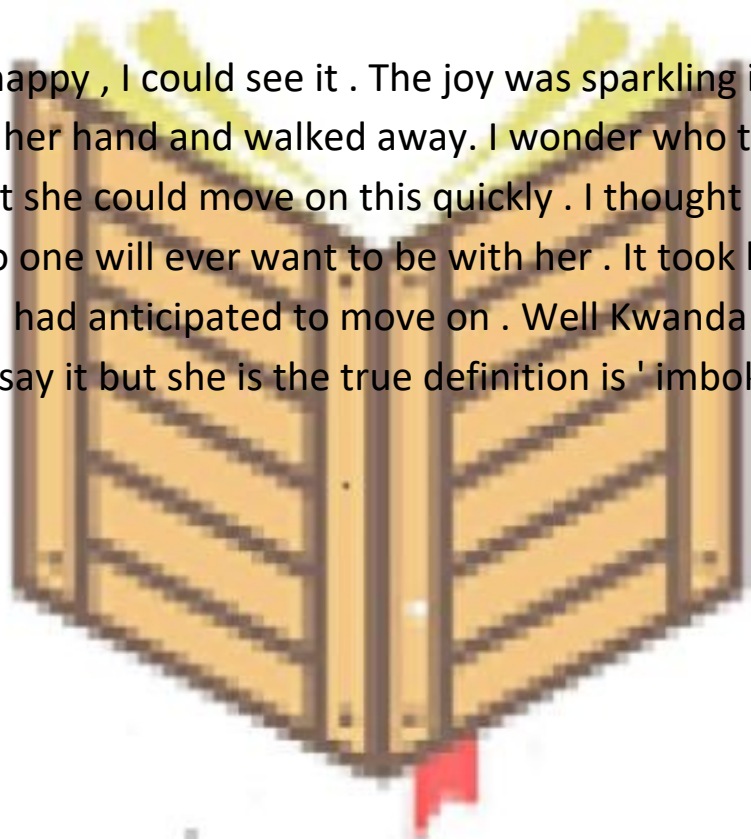
Kwanda : Oh that ? He is just a man who found treasure in a woman whom you and everyone else thought was trash.

She winked then took the bag.

Menzi : Bye daddy

Me : Bye.

My boy was happy , I could see it . The joy was sparkling in her eyes as Kwanda took her hand and walked away. I wonder who that man is ? I never thought she could move on this quickly . I thought I had messed her up and no one will ever want to be with her . It took her very shorter than I had anticipated to move on . Well Kwanda has survived a lot , I hate to say it but she is the true definition is ' imbokodo'.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

34

Nokwandisa

Sam had forced me to take Menzi with us and I'm glad that he did because he seemed to have a good time , he and Princess got along too. I know that this trip is no match to the vacations that Mike takes him to but my baby didn't care about that . I think it was me being with him that made him so happy .

We checked in at the guesthouse last night and today we were going to the restaurant across the lake with a boat to have lunch .

Princess was wiggling like a puppy with excitement. We got them ice cream and they went to play at the kid's area while Sam and I sat under the shade of the trees near the lake.

Me : They are enjoying themselves

Sam : You don't have an idea how happy that makes me

Me : Thank you for this

Sam : You're my woman right ? So it's my duty to make you happy

Me : It is much appreciated . The love you've shown me is amazing and it turned out to be exactly what I need

Sam : I'm lucky to have you in my life , you are such a sweetheart

I blushed

Me : I'm very old to be blushing you know ? I'm not some high school girl

Sam : Who said old people can't blush? You actually look beautiful when you do

Me : Which means I'm ugly until I smile ?

Sam : No I didn't mean it like that

He laughed

Me : How did you mean it like?

Sam : You get more beautiful when you smile

Me : I'm not a child .

Sam : You aren't serious

Me : I am

Sam : Are you mad

Me : Yes you called me ugly

Sam : I didn't

Me : That's where you were getting to

Sam : I'm sorry that you think I called you ugly whereas I didn't



novelsguru.com

Me : What kind of an apology is that

Sam: I have a better apology

He took his phone and made a video of me while he was singing. I started blushing again , his voice is amazing .

Khanyisile

I was on whatsapp viewing statuses when I noticed that Sam had unblocked me and posted a video .

It was of a woman sitting on a blanket next to a river or something like a lake. It looked like they were on a picnic.

The woman was very beautiful and her smile was amazing. She kept blushing and telling Sam to stop while he was singing for her.

" Cannot be without another day

Need you in my life like right away

You are the piece I've been missing

Your lips I'm meant for kissing



novelsguru.com

Ring the church bells

Tell the whole world

That I found my love

Ring the church bells

Tell the whole world

That I found my love

My love is you..

Eu te amo ... Keaorata wena

Eu te amo Keaorata wena

You are my joy , you're my pain

Drink from the same cup everyday

Ride till we die that's the aim

I'll be with you till we old and grey.."



novelsguru.com

He was singing Mi casa's song in slow motion. He sang it with so much meaning and affection , it was a beautiful sight. He posted the video with a caption that read : " Such a foreign feeling yet it feels right in many ways , I love you ♥"

Sam had never posted me , or even sang to me for that matter. He was in love and it was a very hurting thing to witness . I muted his statuses and screenshot the video to Slindile.

I think I recognised his girlfriend from somewhere but it didn't ring a bell to me where I've seen her before but she was once in the papers. Sli replied :

" The minister's ex wife ? " . Yes now I knew , she was indeed the minister's wife. I think it's about time I paid the minister a visit.

Rato

There was loud noise coming from Skhumbuzo's backroom. His mother told me that he had been throwing a party from Thursday night ..

He was with his thug friends , the place full of bottles of beer lying around.

He didn't even notice me standing at the door , he was gulping down the beer and moving his head with the music playing in the background.

Me : Sanibonani (greetings)

His friend saw me and greeted back .

Skhu : Ufunani lana ? (what do you want here ?)

Me : I need to talk to you

Skhu : I don't want to

Me : Skhu

Skhu : Yey yey yey ungazongbangela umsindo wena. Isfebe masinghambele (hey hey hey don't make noise , get out of here you whore)

His friend : Skhu ndoda ungaytshuni lento (Skhu man don't do this)

Skhu : Hambani ngzonibona (go I'll see you later)

They took their quarts and left.

Me : Why are you doing this ?

Skhu : Don't you get tired of controlling me ? You are a pest man

Me : I want to talk

Skhu : That's what we do everyday right ? Talk talk and talk .

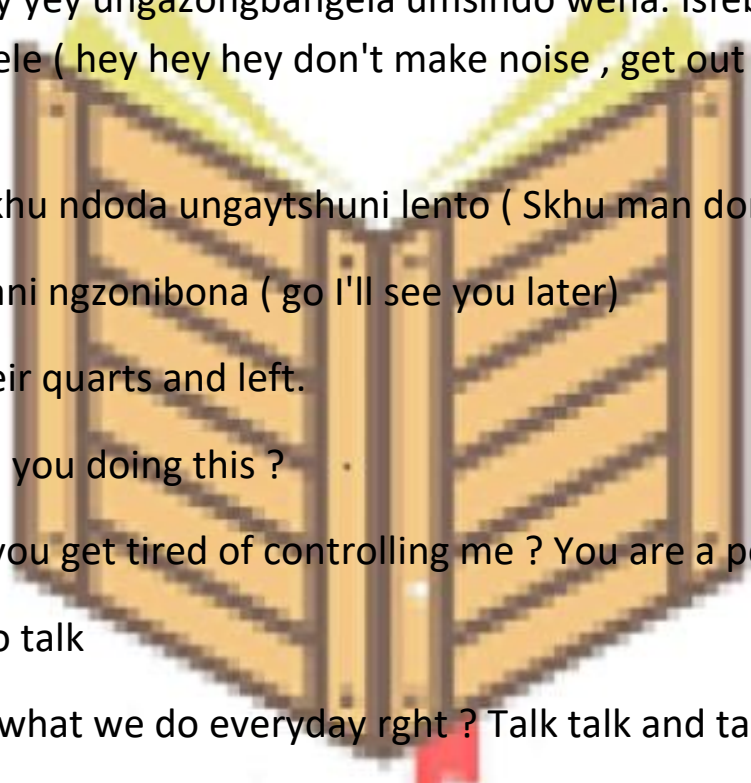
Me : Did you break in at my restaurant?

He laughed .

Skhu : Ini? (What ?)

Me : I'm just asking if you did it babaka Sne because my..

Skhu : Are you accusing me of stealing from you



novelsguru.com

Me : Please don't get angry

Skhu : How can I not get angry when you are calling me a thief

Me : I didn't mean to

Skhu : Uyangdelela Rato (you disrespect me)

Me : Cha (no)

Skhu : Am I crazy ?

Me : Skhumbuzo

Skhu : I'm tired of you , you hear me ? I'm tired of your antics and that stupid business of yours.

I bit my lower lip

Me : Why are you doing this to me

That came out as a shout

Skhu : Uphakamisela mina izwi ?(are you raising your voice at me)

Me: I.. I ..

He slapped me and I hit the wall next to me , I felt my head buzzing.

Skhu : I'm tired of this disrespect . I need to set you back on track and after I'm done with you , you'll be as straight as a mouse's tail.

He dragged me with my weave and started punching and kicking me while I was screaming and trying to cover my face . His mother tried reprimanding him but he insulted her and told her to stay the hell away from his business. The neighbours were gathering to watch me being beaten up , none of them trying to come to my rescue. He dragged me

on the tar road , my clothes were tearing and my skin peeling off. I was burning in agony , the glue on my hair was losing it's strength and the weave was coming out. I wish it was a wig because that way I wouldn't feel any pain while he was pulling it .

Skhu : Uhlanyiswa yilomdidi (This butt is driving you crazy)

He took out his pocket knife and scratched my bums with it leaving it a bit wounded

He kept punching and kicking me on my stomach. He kept dragging me leaving traces of blood on the pavement. I had screamed and kicked a lot that I had run out of strength . I was in so much pain and people weren't helping me.

He then took me to his room and locked me in it.

Skhu : Dont try anything funny , I'll go and boil you water to bath and clean your disgusting body.

I took my phone as soon as he went out , it was cracked . To think that I bought it just two weeks ago..

Kwanda's phone was on voicemail , I left her a message . She was the only person I could think of who could help me because I was afraid to call the police .

Mike

Caba made his way in and sat on the couch next to me.

Caba : Minister

Me : Mpya yaka (my dog) what have you got for me

Caba : I found the guys who took your business

Me : I hope they are dead already

Caba: They have tight security , I can't get to them .

Me : Who are they

Caba : Nkalakatha and Smiso . They are in the drug business and once supplied you with guns

Me : Those are Samuel's guys and they are my suppliers , well not really but I am supplied by their contacts

Caba : They decided to sabotage you and take over . They are very safe Ramokene , killing them is hard especially this Nkalakatha guy . He is a family man so security is his first priority

Me : We will find a way to get to them. Just find something that will give us an upper hand to control them , they don't have to die. Some leverage will do for now

Caba : Okay understood. There is another thing though

Me : What is it ?

Caba : Their leader , the Sam guy he is with your ex wife

Me : With her , how ?

Caba : It seems like they are dating. They've been together in different occasions.

He took out an envelope with pictures of Kwanda and Samuel together . The two last ones seemed recent , they were with Menzi and this other girl child who is about four years of age.

Me : Son of a bitch! I want him taught a lesson . Who does he think he is , taking my business and my family ?

Caba : What do you want to be done to him

Me : Leave him to me , I'll figure something out.

Caba : Okay let me get going then

Me : Thank you for the update.

He left . I stood up and poured whiskey in a glass then cursed under my breath. This small boy is messing up with me .

Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I plugged my phone out of the charger and turned it on. Sam had posted my video on whatsapp . I saved it then reposted it , I replied to some messages then went to listen to my voicemail box.

Rato had left me a voice message

" Sisi... Please come and help me . He is going to kill me . I .."

I called Sam then climbed out of the bed quickly .

Sam walked in with a towel around his waist.

Sam : What's wrong baby?

Me : He is going to kill her

Sam : Who will kill who ?

Me : My sister.. Her boyfriend is going to kill her.

I made him listen to the message.

Me : We have to leave . Baby I have to be there before it is too late

Sam : Baby we are in Vaal , we can't get there in time even if we want to .

Me : But..

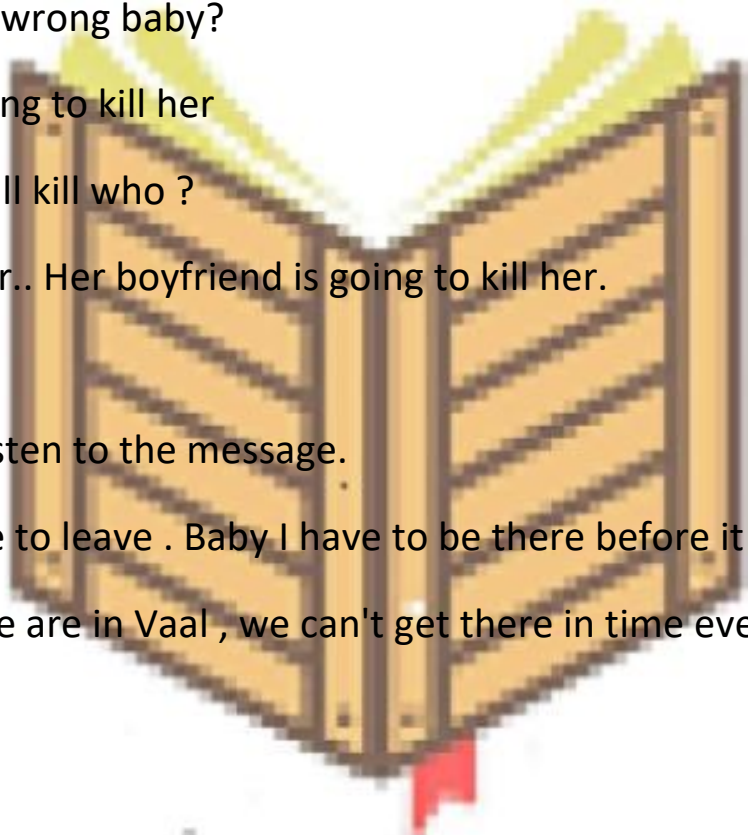
Sam : Call someone from that side who can get there on time

Me : Who could I possibly call ? Her sister is useless and.. Oh wait.

I took my phone and searched for Mandla's numbers.

Sam : Who are you calling

Me : A friend .



It rang twice before he picked it up.

Mandla : Halo

With that Zulu accent I would have laughed any day but this was serious

Me : Bhuti Mandla it's me. I need your help , Rato is in danger you should rush to her quickly please

Mandla : What kind of danger

Me : Her boyfriend is beating her up . I'm in Vaal I can't get to her please help her

Mandla : What's the address

Me : Oh snap I don't know the address.

Mandla : Do you know someone else who does

Me : Yeah. Let me call you back.

I hung up and called Nolwazi.

Lwazi : Mamncane (aunty)

Me : Nana are you home

Lwazi : Yes

Me : Do you know where Sne's father lives ?

Lwazi : Yes I do



novelsguru.com

Me : Please wear a jersey , don't tell anyone anything. Go and stand at the corner someone will fetch you take him there

Lwazi : Is everything okay

Me : No but please rush there . It's a matter of life and death

Lwazi : Okay mamncane

Me : Thank you.

I called Mandla again.

Me : Please pick up my niece at the corner of my house , she'll take you there

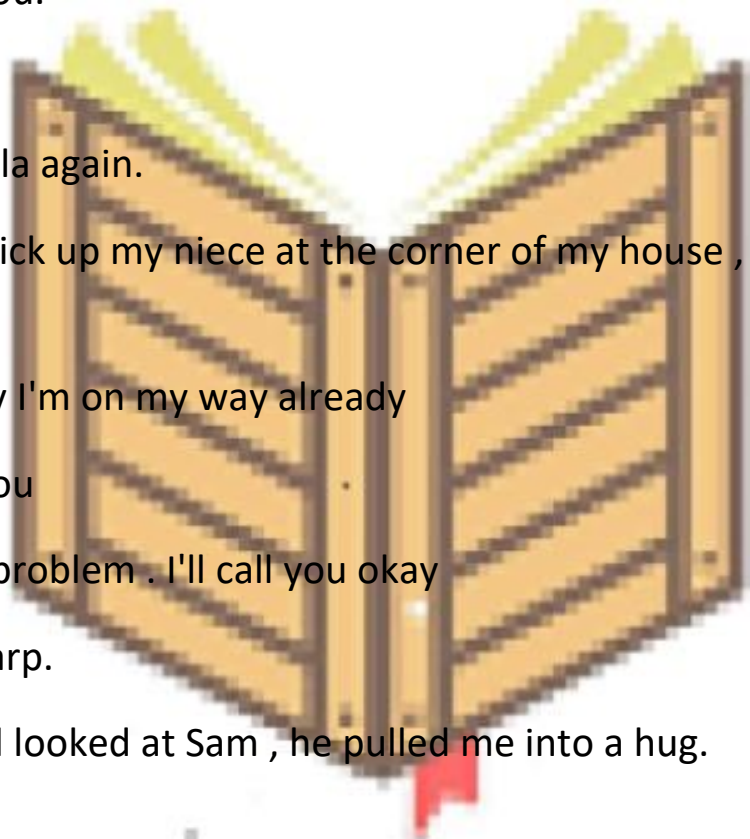
Mandla: Okay I'm on my way already

Me : Thank you

Mandla : No problem . I'll call you okay

Me : okay sharp.

I hung up and looked at Sam , he pulled me into a hug.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

35

Nokwandisa

Sam : Baby please stop pacing around and sit down.

I was panicking , two hours had passed and no one had called to tell me if they managed to get to Rato .

Me : Why aren't they calling Sam?

Sam : Maybe she is in a critical condition in hospital and they want to be sure if she is okay. Baby they are also scared and I don't think it crossed their minds to call you.

Me : The wait is killing me . Maybe I should call Mandla

Sam : Leave him alone , he might be driving so don't call him . Get in bed and get yourself warm , I'll bring coffee for you .

I slowly got under the covers and tucked myself in

Sam: I'll go and check up on the kids.

He went out. I had even forgot about Menzi and Princess the way my mind was so occupied . I just hoped that it wasn't too late when they got to her.. From the voice message , it was like she was giving in . She was running out of breath and probably in pain.

If Rato doesn't learn now from this experience then I'll be forced to use my big sister advantages and whoop some sense into her. It is women like her that give men the power to abuse us . Victims also need to play a role in reporting their partners in a case of GBV. We are the millennium age , things are made very easy for us . Those times when women used to be abused and then keep quiet are up . You can't suffer in the name of love or for the sake of the children you have with that person. These men will continue to kill us if we carry on having that mentality

Nolwazi

We were at the hospital waiting for the doctors to update us about my aunt but she seemed to be in a critical state because they were still busy with her. The state that we found her in was very disturbing really , no one deserves to be beaten up like that . Skhumbuzo was aiming to kill her if not paralyse her. What hurt me the most was her arms and thighs and the side of her stomach that it skin was peeled off like she was dragged on a rough surface . She had cuts on her thighs and butt like she was cut by a razor or something. Skhumbuzo fled when we got there because he thought that Mandla was the police . What he did is gruesome , beating up someone and even attempt slicing them up like this. What was left was him to boil her and eat her up because he really had an intention of killing her ..

Mandla : Are you sleepy ?

Me : Yeah hey. I have to rest , I've been on my feet all day

Mandla : I'll take you home

Me : no I will wait for aunty to wake up before I leave

Mandla : It's getting late Nana , you have to sleep. You'll come back tomorrow okay ?

Me : Okay I actually need to rest

Mandla : Let's go .

We went out and I got inside his taxi on the front seat then he drove off. His taxi seats were stained with Aunty's blood. One would think he murdered someone in it.

Me : I can come clean your car tomorrow , do you stay around the township

Mandla : Don't worry about that

Me : Thank you for helping her. Are you guys friends

Mandla : No , I work near her restaurant so I'm used to her.

Me : You have a beautiful heart , helping a random person and risking your life in the process . Who knows what Skhumbuzo could have done to you

Mandla : I only did what Kwanda asked , she was worried about her sister . As for that Skhumbuzo guy uzoykhotha imbenge eyomile mhla ngomthola .(all hell will break loose the day I find him)

Me : What are you going to do to him

Mandla : Teach him a lesson . Women aren't punching bags ..

Me : That guy is a gangster I hope you know that

Mandla : I'm a taxi driver I hope he knows that .

When I thought Mandla was all nice and sweet , now here he is talking about taking the law in his own hands and challenging the township gangster.

He started whistling and then sang with his Zulu accent..

" Bhuu!

Kwa phind' kwawa umatrass

Nak' amajimbos enza umama umfelokazi

Wakhala waphalaphala waphalaz' igazi

Khinxi , pho!! Pho ! Pho !

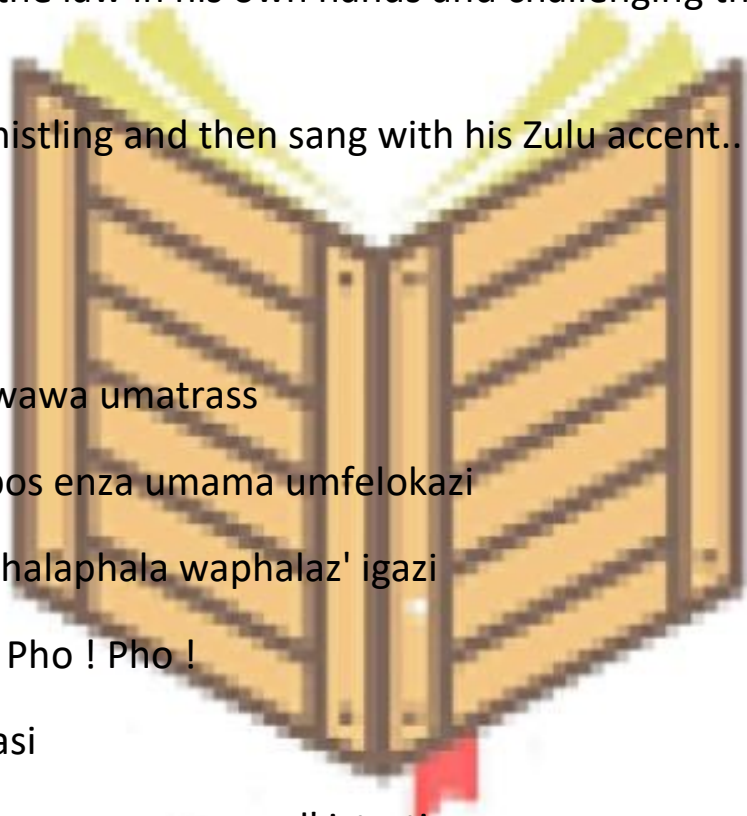
Majimbos ekasi

Bamchith' ama popcorn agcwal' istrati

Sodibana boguluva lapho nidonsa majazi

Zihlobo izelamani nabu nobufakazi

Kulel' indod' emadodeni umfana kithi siyamazi "



novelsguru.com

He laughed then shook his head before whistling again.

Nokwandisa

I finally got to breath when Mandla called me and notified me that Rato was in hospital and he had dropped Nolwazi off. At least she was in safe hands now and maybe I'll have a chance to sleep.

Sam : How is she ?

Me : She is in hospital , he panel beat her babe

Sam : Was this his first time hitting her

Me : It was his first time being this major . I once saw her with bruises on her neck , he had strangled her.

Sam : Why didn't she leave him at that very moment

Me : I tried talking to her but she was very sure that he wasn't going to hit her or lay his hand on her ever again.

Sam : She was blinded by love. Abusers never change , not reporting them give them more power actually

Me : That's true.

Sam : These cowards taint our image as men . Women like your sister give them the privilege

Me : The thing with GBV starts very small. A push or slap or arm twist , until you finally kill me one day

Sam : What's so hard with leaving baby kodwa ?

Me : The same reason we stick around with men who cheat and play us . Women who are abused and the ones who are cheated on often stay in those toxic relationships hoping for the best. Telling themselves that their partners will change

that they will wake up someday and realise how badly their actions hurt them not knowing that as each day passes , the abuse becomes worse.

Sam : It's emotionally draining right

Me : Tell me about it

Sam : I might not be perfect Kwanda but I promise you that I will never cheat or lay a single finger on you for that matter. I may hurt you in other ways but not that ..

Me : You better not because I'd leave. I settled for less with Mike , I don't want to repeat that mistake again baby.

Sam : Don't worry , I value the treasure I found right here.

novelsguru.com

He held my cheek and kissed me while I blushed.

Nolwazi

My mom and grandma started shouting the minute I stepped inside the house , questioning me about where I was.

Nomsa : Do you have an idea how dangerous these streets are ?

I mumbled.

Me : Not as dangerous as you are

Nomsa : Excuse me ?

Me : I didn't say anything

Nomsa : listen to me Lwazi that man you hate so much that I'm with him provides for us , I am not proud of it but you can see that we are struggling

Me : Well I'd rather starve than eat food that you buy with money you sell yourself for.

Grandma : Hhayiboh

Me : What mom is doing to aunt Kwanda is sick gogo.

Nomsa : Leave her ma , she is still young she doesn't know about the sacrifices I do for her and her brother. See that uniform you're wearing ? It is bought with Mike's money . I pay school fees with his money , the pocket money you asked for I will get it from him and all you care about is Kwanda. What does she do for you ? Does she feed you or buy you clothes ? Don't make me mad Nolwazi , I'm doing this for you and this isn't the thank you that I deserve ? You're very ungrateful .

Me : Well bravo mama. Thank you for caring after me while betraying your cousin in the process. Good job , go mommy.

Nomsa : Don't you dare give me that. I struggled with you my child , I never thought you would turn your back on me for someone who isn't your mother. I was with you through storms and hail , sunshine and rainbows. When your father tied his shoes and ran away , avoiding to support you. Eighteen years later you stand in front of me and call me a whore , no wonder he left you. Maybe he knew that you would turn out to be like this

Grandma : Akukhulunywa njalo Nomsa (we don't talk like that)

Nomsa : Uyadelela lo (she is disrespectful)

Me : Well maybe you're right , maybe that's why my father left me. But I'm much better than you ma and even with her failed marriage aunt Kwanda is still better than you . Your younger sister is way better than you , because you're a disgrace and selfish. The only person you think about is yourself. I'm proud that I'm nothing like you because I too would hate myself the way you do and mess up things for other people out of jealousy . A lazy thing like you doesn't deserve love and my sperm donor ran because he too Could see how evil you are. No one likes you ma , you too can't love yourself. because you are your mother's child , you're are just like ugoto

A slap landed across my face.

Grandma : I will beat the shit out off you . Ungangjwayeli amasimba (don't piss me off)

I wiped my tears and walked out slowly but stopped on my tracks and turned to them.

Me : I'm from the hospital , your daughter was admitted ,but again you wouldn't care because your favourite one is here telling you about taverns , other people's men and Money she can't work for. While the Kwanda you hate so much got her help all the say from Vaal. You two were just around the corner but you couldn't help aunt Rato out. Useless..

I locked myself in my bedroom and slept.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

36

Mandla

When Kwanda called me , I got so scared and raged at the same time . I was fearing for Rato's life and raged that there were still men like Skhumbuzo who were not intended to put a stop to GBV in our country.

I had gone home to sleep for a few hours but woke up before 6 to go back to the hospital to check up on Rato. I don't mean to suffocate her but I want to be there for her and make sure that she is okay because I really care about her. From the first day I saw her at Kwa-Mondisa I just liked her instantly.

I was driving to the hospital and I decided to call Dlamini so he could know that I won't be ranking this morning

Dlamini : Yebo ?

Me : Sawbona Nkosi (greetings)

Dlamini : Sawbona Mindlos (greetings)

novelsguru.com

Me : Ngicela ungfakele abafana bakho lapho (please tell your boys to fill in for me)

Dlamini : Akunankinga . Ukuphi ? (no problem . Where are you)

Me : Nginendlela encane enje (I have something to do)

Dlamini : Umkakho ukunika izinkinga futhi ? (Is your wife giving you problems again ?)

Me : Cha Nkosi , uLelato usesbhedlela ulimele kabi . (No Nkosi , Lelato is in hospital , she is hurt badly)

Dlamini : Kwenzekeni ? (what happened ?)

Me : Kunomfananyana okumshayile (some fool beat her up)

Dlamini : Akusiyindoda leyo kumele ifunde isfunde (he is not a man , he should learn a lesson)

Me : Unyamalele kodwa sizomthola uzosqonda (he ran for his life but we will find him and he will know what we are made of)

Dlamini : Uzobuya ngasiphi iskhathi (what time will you be back ?)

Me : Ngo 12 (by 12)

Dlamini : Okay sizokhuluma ke Mindlos (we will talk then)

Me : Kulungile (sharp)

I hung up and walked inside the hospital to the reception. The doctor informed me that Rato was alright , lost a lot of blood but she was now stable now.

Mike

I was woken up by the house telephone ringing . It was a call from the entrance notifying me that someone was here to see me. It was a girl I didn't recognise but she was convinced that what she was here for would be worth my while.

I told them to let her in and quickly washed , wearing decently. Imagine me sitting across her while in a robe , a whole minister . That'll be disgrace

Me : Hi

She stood up and stretched her hand to me.

Her : Hey . I'm so honoured to be standing in front of our lovely minister

Me : You indeed are. Not every one is given the opportunity to visit me or even talk to me .

Her : I know and thank you for this time

Me : Okay

Her : My name is Khanyi .

Me : How can I help you

Her : I think the question you need to ask yourself is how can I help you

Me : Oh ?

Her : Yeah . I have information of Samuel and your ex wife , it might come in handy.

I smiled and settled comfortably on the couch

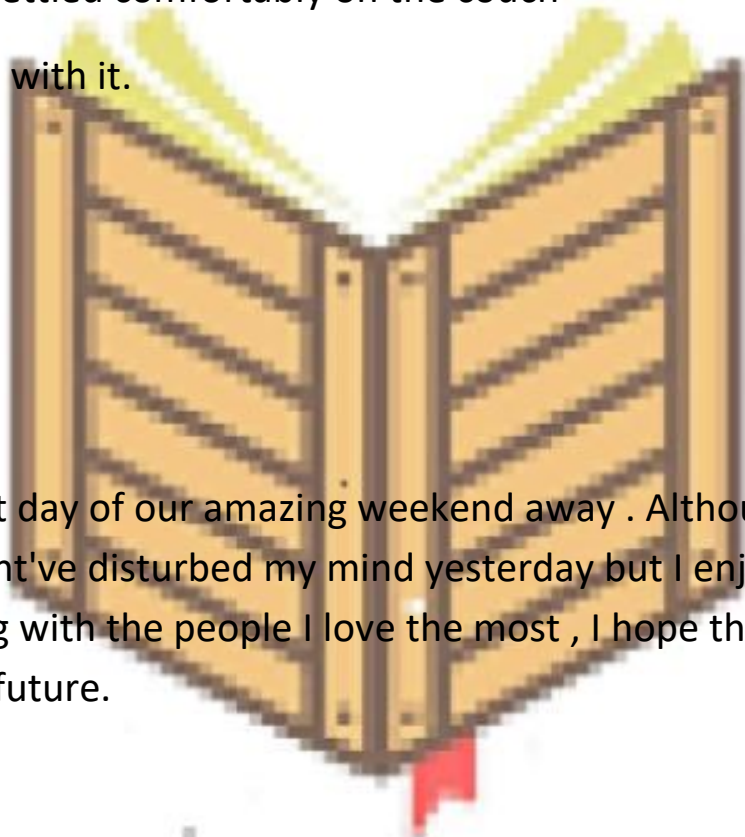
Me : Well out with it.

Nokwandisa

It was our last day of our amazing weekend away . Although Rato's situation might've disturbed my mind yesterday but I enjoyed the trip. I enjoyed being with the people I love the most , I hope there'll be more of this in the future.

Sam took us shopping and I was letting the kids do that because I didn't need anything.

Sam : Why aren't you joining the babies and shop , I know how you women love that.



Me : Well I should let them enjoy themselves , it's not like I need anything .

Sam : You can take a t shirt

Advertisement

just to give me the satisfaction.

I chuckled

Me : No I'm okay

Sam : This won't work if you continue like that Kwanda.

Me : What have I done now

Sam : You're so uptight and have trust issues. I'm not asking to buy you the whole world and even if I wanted to , I wouldn't come back later in life and demand that back or even remind you that I once did this and that for you. I do these things for love , why can't you let me ?

Me : I just don't want history to repeat itself

Sam : I'm not like him . Haven't I proved that to you so far ? How long will it take until you completely trust me and let me do these things for you? I'm not trying to own you.

Me : I didn't mean to offend you but I'll like to stand on my own feet , that'll make me happy

Sam : Standing on your own doesn't mean you should not accept things from me. Next thing I'll buy you a gift and you will return it . All because of that useless thing you were married to Me : I'm sorry if not accepting your money offends you so much but I'm not some damsel in distress

Sam : Wow . Really Kwanda ? You think I'm doing this because I'm pitying you ? I love you babe and I loved you before I even knew who you were. Don't take my love for you for granted , you deserve it after everything you've been through.

Me : No I...

Sam : I'll go and pay for the kid's shopping because you're really making me lose my temper now.

He walked away to where Menzi and Princess were. I sighed and went to join them , changing their clothes for the right sizes then Sam paid for them.

Mandla

She looked beautiful . Even with the bandages , plasters , bruises and cuts all over her body she was still beautiful in my eyes.

Me : Hi

Rato : Hey bhuti Mandla

Me : How are you feeling ?

Rato : Hungry

novelsguru.com



I smiled and put the plastic of fruits on the small drawer next to her bed.

Me : How are the pains

Rato : I'm trying to brush them off

Me : You almost died

Rato : I thought I was going to . How did you find me

Me : How did you know I found you

Rato : You wouldn't be here if you didn't

Me : Well your sister called me , she is in Vaal

Rato : Nomsa ?

Me : No , Kwanda.

Rato : Oh thank you.

I gave her the you're welcome smile. It became quiet after that.

Me : Why didn't you report him the first time he hit you

Rato : It was the first time

Me : No it wasn't . No man could almost kill you in one attempt . I'm sure he has slapped you or done anything of violence to you before

Rato : He is the father of my child

Me : You care about him ?

Rato : Yeah , for my daughters sake



novelsguru.com

Me : It's clear he doesn't care for your daughter the way you do. He wouldn't hit you to death if he did

Rato : He was drunk and he tends to lose his temper when he gets drunk

Me : Are you justifying his actions ?

She didn't answer me.

Me : Well you'll wish jail for him more than what the community and taxi drivers will do to him .

I took a banana from the plastic and gave it to her

Rato : Is my daughter alright

Me : Your niece promised to take care of her

Rato: Okay . Again thank you Mandla

Me : It's okay Lelato .

I stayed with her for about the next half an hour watching her eat. I then left promising to come back and visit her again when I had finished my ranking rounds.

novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

It was a very awkward drive from vaal to here , Sam was awfully quiet and angry. I let him be and didn't say anything either. We dropped the children off then he drove me home. I found Nolwazi and Sne sitting under the veranda at home.

Me : Hi

Nolwazi : Mamncane I'm glad you're are here

Me : How are you

Nolwazi : Things are a mess lakhaya (at home)

Me : What's happening

Nolwazi : My mom and I are fighting. Grandma hasn't visited Rato in hospital since last night

Me : Was she busy

Nolwazi : Nope. Even if she was mamncane couldn't she spare time for her daughter

I sighed

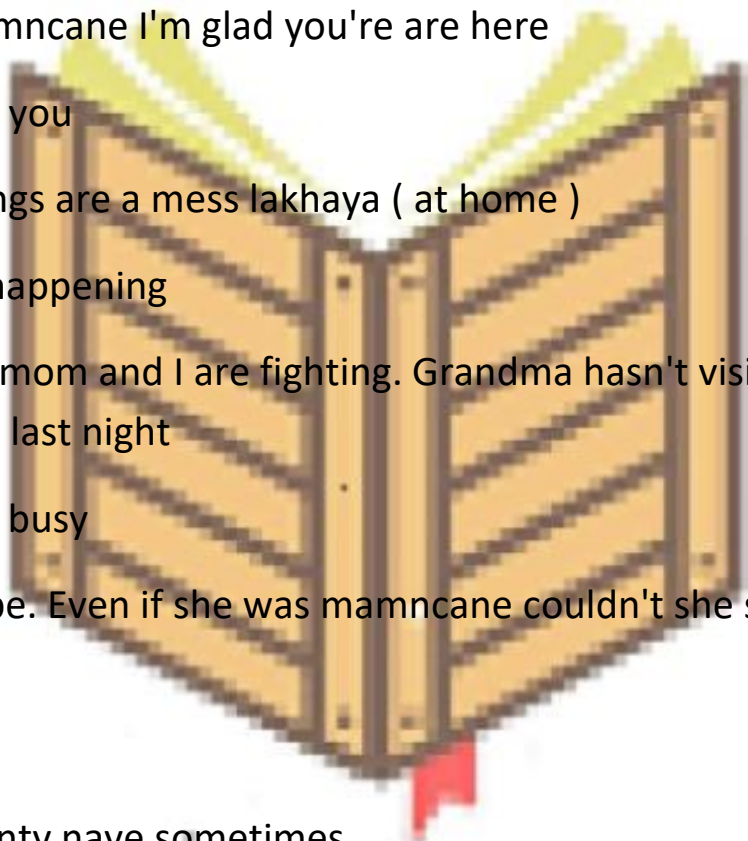
Me : Ayi u Aunty naye sometimes

Nolwazi : They kicked me out of the house

Me : what

Nolwazi : They said I talk nonstop and that I'm irritating so they told me to sit here until dusk

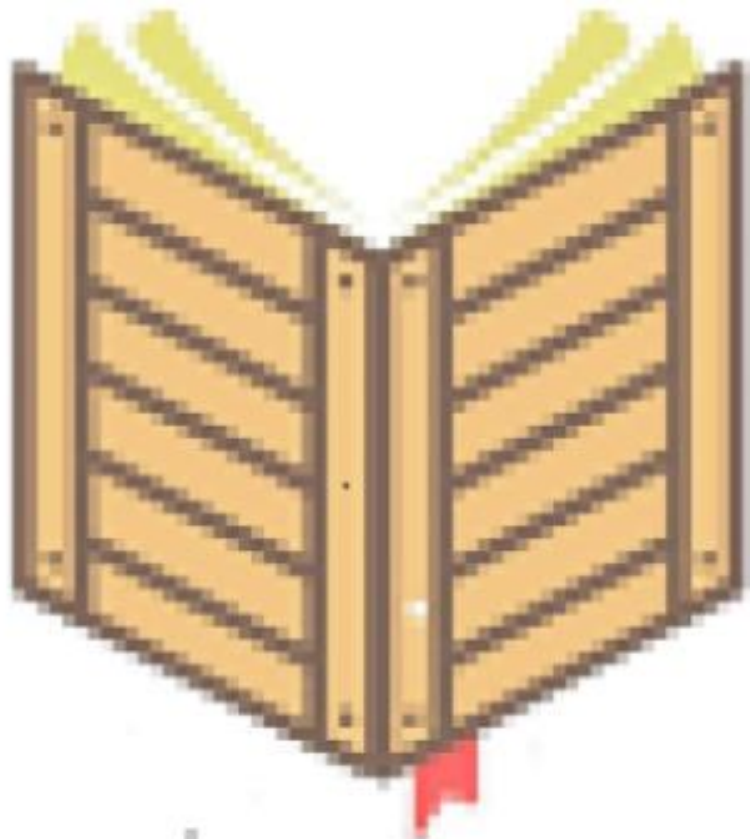
Me : Did you eat



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : Yeah , I ate slap chips during the day

Me : They are crazy , let's get in.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

37

Nokwandisa

I walked inside the house with the children following me . Aunt Miranda shifted uncomfortably when she saw me ..

Me : Sanibonani ? (hello)

Nomsa : Nazoke (There we go)

I sat down and turned the TV off .

Me : We have to talk , as a family . There are a lot of things that we have to discuss

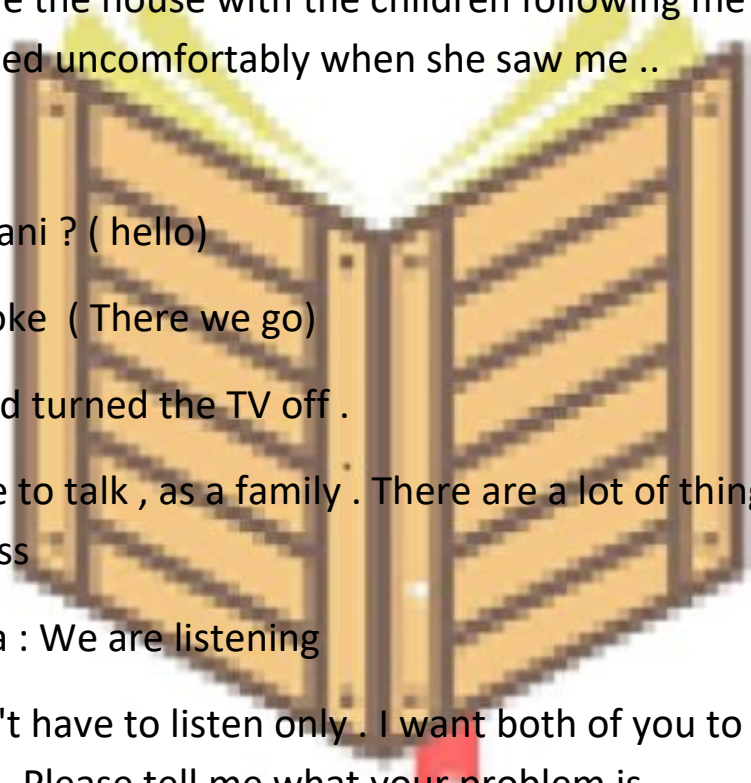
Aunt Miranda : We are listening

Me : you don't have to listen only . I want both of you to engage in this conversation . Please tell me what your problem is ..

Nomsa : We don't have a problem , do we mama ?

Aunty : No

Me : Why are you treating Lwazi like this ? And Rato , why haven't you visited her at the hospital from last night ?



novelsguru.com

Aunty : Lwazi is out of order . we were just trying to discipline her and we didn't know that she was serious when she said Rato is in hospital

Me : Rato never disappears for a day leaving her child behind , isn't that a sign that she isn't okay

Nomsa : We aren't her babysitter Kwanda and we couldn't just guess that she is in hospital .

I had a lot to say to them but it would be pointless because these people are very arrogant. Aunt Mirenda doesn't care about Rato , it was obvious.

I stood up and went to Rato's bedroom and took her travelling bag. I put a few clothes for her and then a lot for Sne . I went to take her from Nolwazi...

Nolwazi : I wish you could also take me mamncane (aunty)

Me : I'll buy a house one day , I'll take you with me permanently.

Nolwazi : I would go with you to the hospital but I have homeworks to write.

Me : I'll pass your regards to her don't worry.

novelsguru.com

I went out without saying bye to Nomsa and her mother . If it means leaving them here to each other in order to maintain peace in this family then I'll just do that.

I passed by the hospital and dropped off the food I had bought for Rato because I couldn't go in since I was with Sne..

Rato

I was in pain , my whole body was sore. I don't even remember when I passed out that night Skhumbuzo beat me up. He really showed me his most cruel side..

Although this wasn't the first time he hit me , this time it felt very painful. I was in so much agony that I hated him very much at this moment

Kwanda was right, he will kill me one day if I don't do something about him .

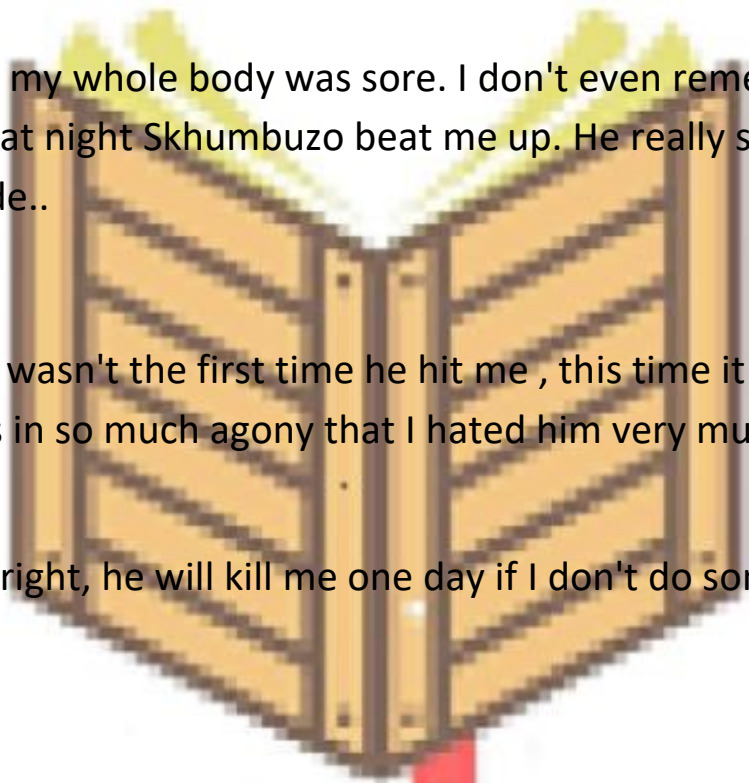
The nurse got in with the food trolley , she is the nicest of them all..

Her : Nana

Me : Hey ma . lunch already ?

Her : Yes and you have to eat because you have to take your medication

Me : Thank you



novelsguru.com

Her : Oh and your sister dropped this plastic off . She couldn't come in because she was with your child

Me : Oh where were they going to

Her : To her house she said she'll visit tomorrow when she is in daycare .

Me : Kwanda is a blessing

Her : Cherish her . That kind of relationship between siblings is rare

Me : I know and we're not even siblings but she is the best cousin .

She helped me sit up and gave me the food .

Me : Uh. I need your help

Her : Anything Nana , we're here to help our patients as nurses .

Me : Can you contact the police I'm ready to talk to them and open an official case

Her : Oh that's a great step. You're doing a good thing

Me : I hope my daughter don't get affected by this

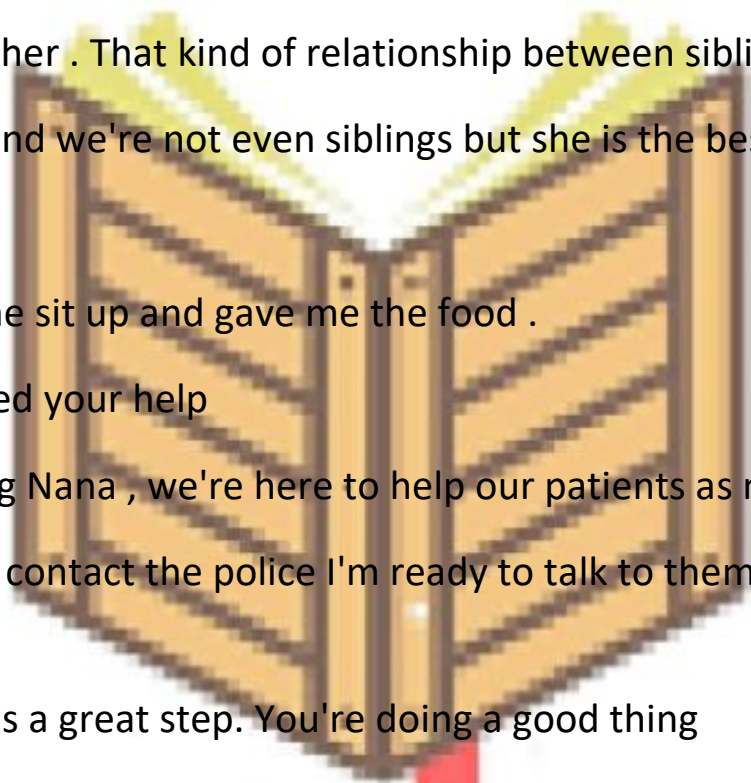
Her : Don't worry my child

God will come through for you .

Me : Thank you ma

Her : Eat then . I'll call them

Me : I am eating



novelsguru.com

Her : You're eating very slowly . You will drink those pills whether you like it or not , I know you're avoiding that .

I smiled and dipped the spoon inside the bowl of oats.

Khanyisile

I passed by the shops on my way home , I went to spar to buy some snacks and chocolates. This pregnancy will make me fat with all these crazy cravings. I started to feel these intense pains on my abdomen region while I was queuing to pay.

I stepped out of the queue and went to lean with the fridge holding my forehead , I had a painful headache.

I took out my phone and called Sam because my panties were damp , I knew I was bleeding. He didn't answer , I called again and he rejected. I sank to the floor as the blood flow increased and rang Zelda..

Nokwandisa

I fortunately knew where Sne attends her preschool so I will take her tomorrow while I meet up with the landlord to discuss how to cover for the damages of his property.

I figured Sam was still angry as he hasn't contacted me all day . I missed him a lot..

I was on my laptop checking our financials . We could replace the furniture and everything but we will need a surplus to work on but unfortunately we were running low on cash for that. I had to also pay for Rato's hospital bills , I don't even know how long they'll keep her admitted for.

A knock came through and Sam walked in without waiting for me to notify him to come in. I closed my laptop and jumped on him . He squeezed me in a hug and kissed my forehead ..

Sam : Has it been that long

Me : Just a few hours but I had missed you

Sam : Me too baby . I had gone golfing with Khumalo senior

Me : And I thought you were still angry at me

Sam : Angry for what ?

Me : The disagreement we had earlier

Sam : Oh baby I'm over that . I had longed to hold you and kiss you all day

Me : Are you falling deeply for me

Sam : What eouw no

I giggled and took him to the couch nearby .

Me : Liar.

Sam : I miss you.

Me : I'm right here

Sam : Like 'miss you '

Me : We have a kid in the house unfortunately for you

Sam : Rato's child

Me : Yeah

Sam : What you're doing for your family is good. What were you busy with here

He opened the laptop

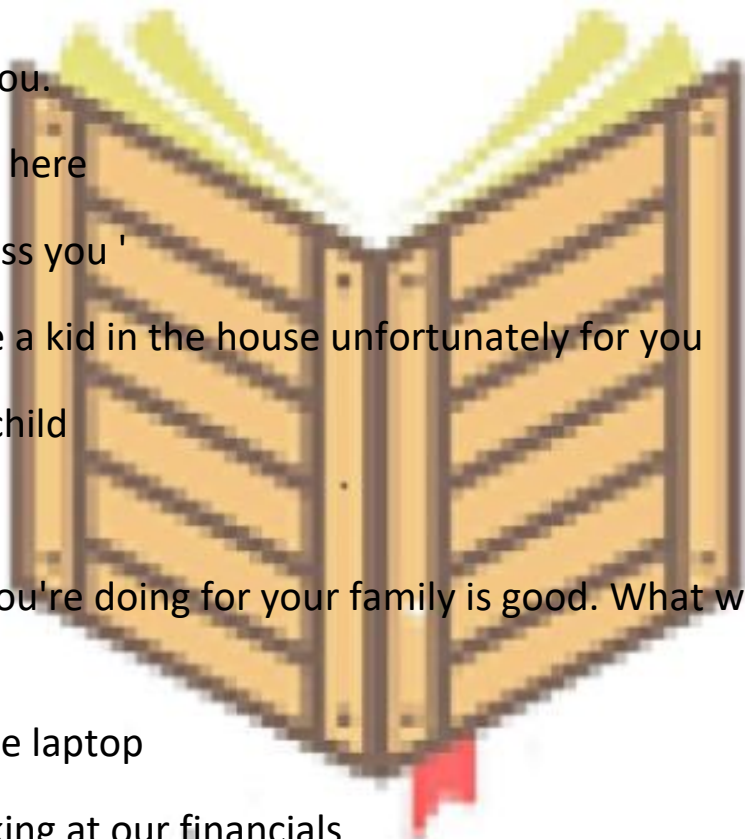
Me : Just looking at our financials

Sam : Still don't want my help ? This doesn't look good

Me : I have to swallow my pride at the end of the day right

Sam : It's your decision babe , I'll respect whatever

Me : You're a darling .



novelsguru.com

He kissed me and snuck his hand under my T-shirt

Me : The kid baby

Sam : We won't make noise. You won't moan very loudly phela

Me : Pervert.

I giggled and kissed him .

Rato

I was fast asleep when Mandla woke me up .

Me : Hi

Him : Hey I'm sorry for waking you up

Me : It's okay I was going to wake up anyway for my 7pm medication.

Him : How are you feeling

Me : Much better maybe the nap helped

Him : I'm glad to see you recovering

Me : Thank you for coming

Him : I had to keep up to my promise



novelsguru.com

I nodded , two police walked in . The other one was the one handling the robbery case at KwaMondisa.

Pol 1: Afternoon. Sorry to disturb you

Me : It's okay , you may come in.

Mandla took my hand and kissed it ..

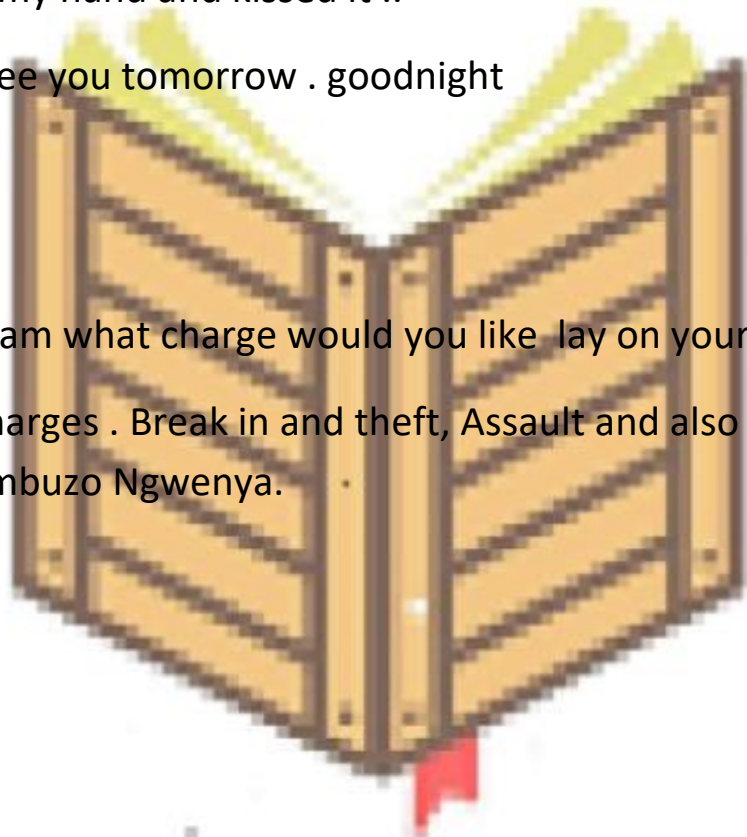
Mandla : I'll see you tomorrow . goodnight

Me : Night

He left.

Pol 2 : So ma'am what charge would you like lay on your boyfriend ?

Me : Three charges . Break in and theft, Assault and also Vandalism against Skhumbuzo Ngwenya.



Nomsa

Sundays are boring because the pub tends to be very empty. People had occupied about five tables , I was with Nonnie and there was this guy who was sitting alone who kept stealing glances at me.

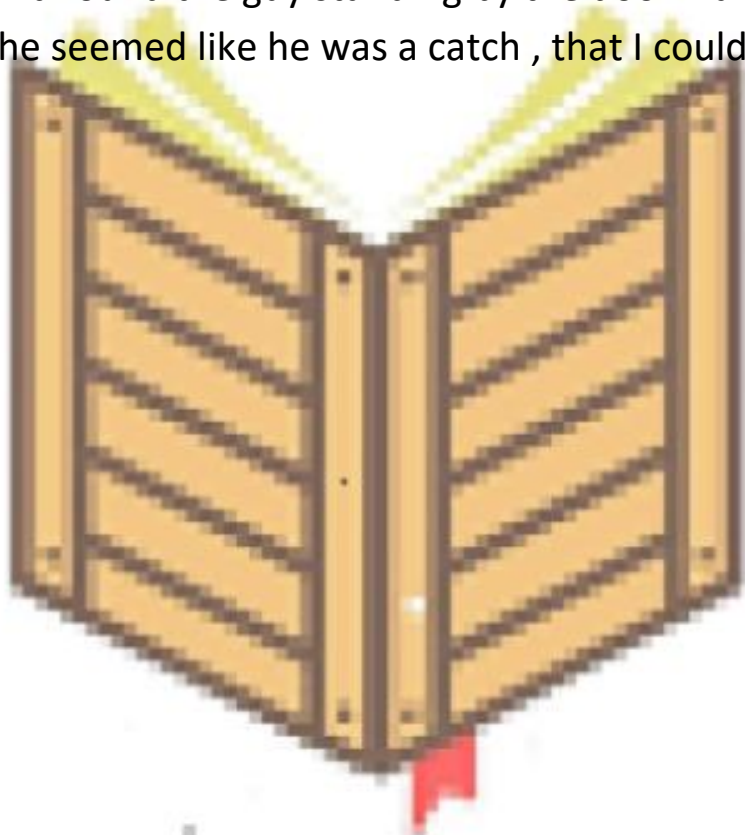
novelsguru.com

I looked at him again he smiled and pointed at the door with his head. I winked at him and stood up.

Me : Ngyabuya gazi (I'll be back gazi)

Nonnie : Okay gazlami .

I walked out and found the guy standing by the door waiting for me. It was dark but he seemed like he was a catch , that I could make up.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

38

Khanyisile

Zelda and Ntokozo were in my bedroom trying to hold a conversation with me but I wasn't interested. All I wanted to do was cry and let it all out..

Zelda : Here is your food cuz.

Me : I don't want to eat

Ntokozo : It's been three days and you've only been drinking water and coffee. You don't even sleep at night

Zelda : It's really not healthy , you might collapse if you keep up with that

Me : Eating and sleeping won't bring back my baby now will it ?

They kept quiet as if like they were avoiding to say something that'll make me breakdown. That's what I have been doing day in and day out , I can't bring it upon acceptance that I lost the baby. The only thing that was connecting me to Sam was now gone ..

Zelda : I never saw Sam coming to check up on you. How did he take the news

Me : I didn't tell him

Zelda : You have to.

Me : I know , I'm just scared .

Ntokozo : It'll be okay mtase

She brushed my back.

Zelda : Where is your phone ?

Me : I don't even know

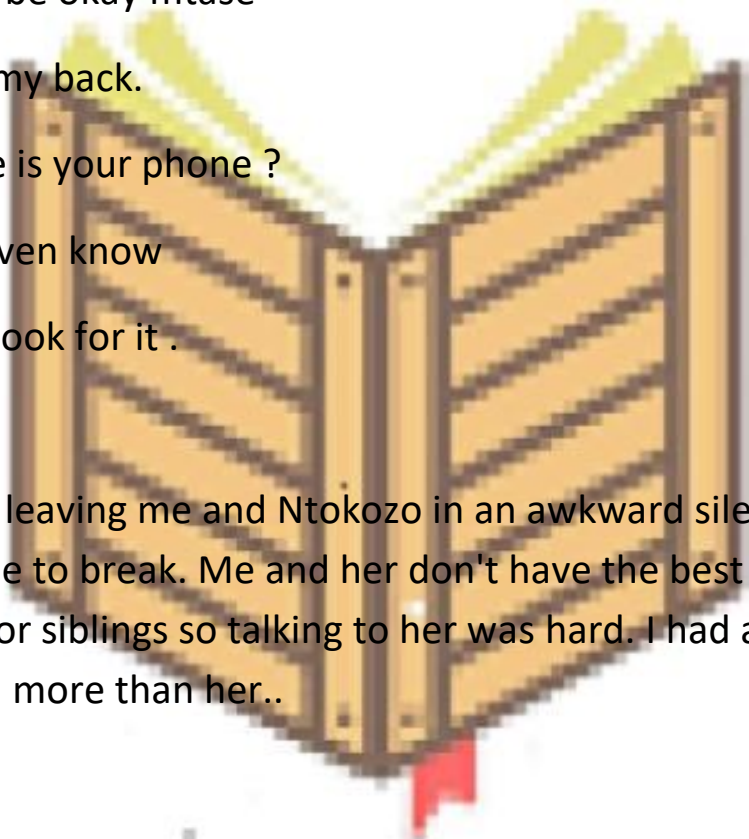
Zelda : I'll go look for it .

She went out leaving me and Ntokozo in an awkward silence , too uncomfortable to break. Me and her don't have the best of a relationship for siblings so talking to her was hard. I had always been close to Zelda more than her..

Me : Did you also feel so terrible after... You aborted ?

I blurted out.

Ntokozo : I was worse . I fell sick and guilt had stricken me , I would've loved the baby and I couldn't help but think that I had killed it. I felt so bad..



novelsguru.com

Me : Losing a baby is an unexplainable pain . One I never understood until now that I'm feeling it

Ntokozo : I am here to support you okay ? Everyone is here for you , it won't bring your baby back but it'll help you live with the pain .

Me : Thank you Ntoto , I appreciate it a lot .

Ntokozo : You didn't just call me Ntoto wena Macwi.

I laughed at her calling me with my childhood nickname .

Ntoko : See ? You'll be alright .

She side hugged me and brushed my shoulder .

Rato

Mandla pushed me all the way to the garden outside , I was in a condition to walk by myself but Mandla insisted that I ride on the wheelchair. With the unnecessary sling on my arm he thought I was still badly hurt. The pains were still there but I was getting better by the day , I would be out of his place before the end of the week I think.

Mandla : And we are here , this side of hospital smells nicer .

He scooped me out of the wheelchair and placed me on the benches

Me : I agree . The wards smell of drugs

Mandla : Drugs ?

I giggled

Me : Pills Mandla

Mandla : Oh hhayi , we learn

He shrugged .

Mandla doesn't miss a day or a visiting hour of coming here. Kwanda does come but not as often as Mandla and I understand because she is very busy and she is even taking care of my child . My so called mom and sister never bothered to come or call me for that matter but it's not bothering me that much , I have all the support I need from Mandla and Kwanda . Apparently Skhumbuzo is on the run , the police had gone to make an arrest when his mother told them that she has not seen him since that night and that he'll contact the police if he comes back. I don't know whether she was telling the truth or not but I do trust her she is nothing like her son...

Mandla : When are they discharging you Sandlana .

Me : Why are you calling me Sandlana now ?

Mandla: Angithi ufake u ice cream (your hand hanging on a sling)

Me : You're mocking me unprovoked , you're such a bully .

I laughed

Me : I don't know but I think by the end of the week I will be out .

Mandla : Yeah maybe , you don't look like a zombie anymore.

I gasped and laughed

Me : You are mean.

He laughed to and put his hands on my left thigh.

Mandla : I won't beat about the bush Rato. I like you and I would like us to be an item .

Don't take this the wrong way , I'm not making you pay for saving you that night but I helped you because I actually care about you. I want to make you happy

Me : Mandla, really ?

Mandla : Yes I'm serious. I won't rush you and force you into something you don't want to do yet but just know that I care about you .

Me : Do you mean that ? I'm still healing from Skhumbuzo's abusive nature , I don't want to get hurt again.

Mandla : I mean every bit of it

Me : I deserve happiness after all right Mandla : I can give it all to you

I smiled and laid my head on his shoulder .

Me : Then please serve me with it even if it overflows.

He pulled me closer and kissed my Chin.

Nokwandisa

The windows and doors of the restaurant were fixed , I used the money we had in our business . I was waiting for Sam to transfer the investment so we can fix the place up and get the ball rolling once again.

I was locking my door with Sne holding my hand . I was going to drop her off in creche then go to the mall..

Sam : Hey baby

I nearly fell from the frightful jump I did .

Me : No man don't scare me like that ever again

He laughed and hugged me

Sam : I didn't know you are so sensitive

Me : Well now you do . You could kill me with that childish stunt ..

We walked to his car and he drove to Sne's creche . We sat in the car after leaving the kid ...

Me : Why aren't you at work

novelsguru.com

Sam : I missed my woman

Me : You haven't seen me in like three days and you already skipping work to come and see me ?

Sam : Perks of being your own boss baby .

Me : Do you realise that I never sat foot in your house ? I don't even know how it looks like

Sam : What if I live in the streets

Me : I'd love you still .

Sam : Oh you're such angel. I guess that was you asking to go to my house right ?

Me : Right.

Sam : Okay baby let's...

His phone vibrated , he took it and stared at the screen then his shoulders dropped .

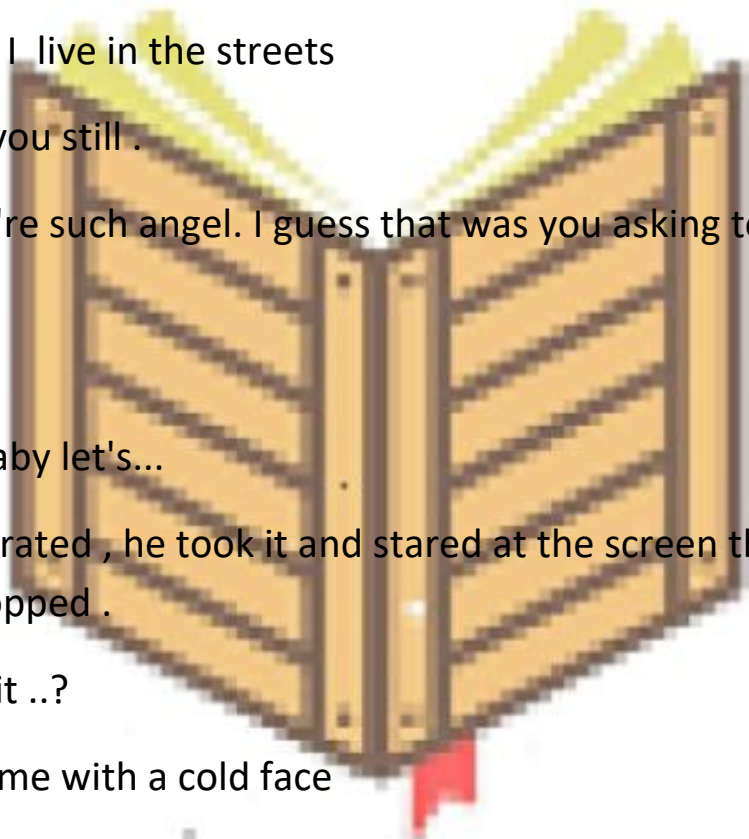
Me : What is it ..?

He turned to me with a cold face

Advertisement

I stared at him then he slowly let go if the phone. I caught it and read the message .

" I lost the baby , I'm sorry "



novelsguru.com

I looked at him as a tear rolled down his cheek. He clenched his jaw and looked out of the window fighting away the tears . This was sad...

Nomsa

I was very sick today , the guy that I met at the pub that night came to me again yesterday. He fucked me to the point that I woke up sick and very tired this morning.

I heard the gate clucking , I so hoped it wasn't Kwanda. A knock came through , I dragged my feet to the door ..

A woman with a big travel bag was standing in front of me. She had a doek on and had a little of Kwanda's resemblance. She looked a bit old , might be my mother's age..

Me : Ngingaksiza ? (can I help you ?)

She laughed and clapped her hands as she pushed me and walked past me.

Her : Ungangisiza? Ungisize endlini kasesi , kahle wena . (Help me ? In my sister's house , get over yourself)

I chuckled and closed the door following her in the lounge.

Her : Ungubani wena (who are you ?)

Me : Well who are you

Her : Abantwana banamhlanje yenza itiya (Children of nowadays , make me some tea)

She wasn't even asking but ordering me , my mother walked in.

Her : Uphi umntaka sisi uNokwandisa? Hawu Mirenda ntombi wuwe lomuntu (where is my sister's child ? Oh Mirenda , look at you)

Ma : Nandipha ?

Her : In the flesh . Awusaguganga nawe , waguga kangaka umncane ? (You look so old , what makes you age so fast)

Ma : What are you doing here

Her : Now I can't visit my niece and brother in law ?

Ma : After more than twenty years ?

Her : I'm here now aren't I ?

Ma : Sisazozwa wuwe (We will get tired of you)

She laughed again and moved around the house like she owned it..

Nokwandisa

He stifled a sigh as I let go of him . He was really broken , his eyes told me a very painful story . He drove us to his house after getting that message and I had been comforting him for an hour. Sam really cares about his kids , I realised that today.

Sam : My boy Kwanda . My son , my seed is gone

He sighed again

Me : I'm sorry baby . It's okay , you'll pull through this

Sam : I was looking forward to having Sam junior you know . Have a mini me running around ..

Me : She needs you

Sam : We had separated baby , I don't want to complicate things

Me : look at how broken you are , she is the mother just imagine her pain. She is drained I know , I was once in her shoes. Losing your child is not a joke babe , the least you could do is support her.

Sam : You're right

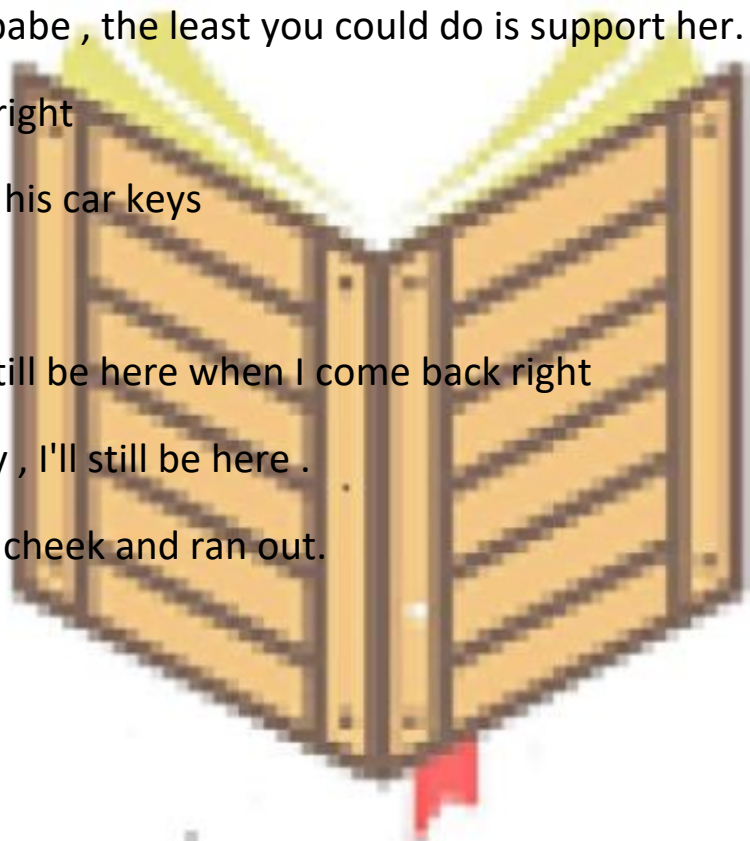
I handed him his car keys

Me: Go .

Sam : You'll still be here when I come back right

Me : Yes baby , I'll still be here .

He kissed my cheek and ran out.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

39

Nokwandisa

Samuel's house is very beautiful . I moved around it , admiring his decor taste. It really was beautiful.

I checked my phone and realised that it was time for me to fetch Sne from the creche. I left Sam a note on the counter and ubered myself to the township. I was going to pass by at home and leave them with the groceries.. I might not stay with them anymore but they had to eat and seeing that there wasn't any bread winner left I had to take it upon myself to provide for them .

Khanyisile

I never thought that Sam was going to come after I sent the message . This goes to show how much of a good father he was going to be..

Me : Hey

Sam : Hi

We leaned with his car

Sam : Have you been getting enough sleep ? You have eye bags .

Me : It's hard Sam .

Sam : I'm sorry ...

Me : I am supposed to be sorry . I failed you , after all that excitement you had over the baby and now I lose him .

Sam : It was not your fault Khanyi.

Me : It feels like it . Why didn't he hang in there for a while ? I feel like I'm less of a woman now. I failed to protect my unborn baby ..

Sam : Well maybe it was our time to be parents .

Me : Or maybe he didn't want to have me as his mother , I'm a bad person. I shouldn't have lied to you , I don't think he would've liked that kind of mother.

Sam : Hey , hey. Come here

He pulled my hand and laid my head on his chest as he brushed the back of it.

Sam : Don't blame yourself okay ? It's not really your fault.

He hushed me for a while.

Sam : When did you miscarry

Me : Three days again

He withdrawn his grip on me and looked at my eyes

Sam : And you only telling me now

Me : Well it wasn't easy , I was still trying to get it in my head that my baby was gone. I never thought you would actually care



novelsguru.com

Sam : Of course I care Khanyi . you were the mother of my child , you had to tell me first

' were ' sounded so wrong , it hit right on the realization that I wasn't his baby mama anymore.

Me : I did call you Sam . I was in the shopping centre , a public space . I called you and you didn't answer you never bothered to call me back . You were having nice times with your girlfriend while I was fighting for my life and our baby's.

Sam : Are you blaming me for this

Me : If only you answered your cellphone , it might've saved him.

Go back to your girlfriend actually , I don't need you dealing with my sad arse. You don't have to act like you care because I had always been alone so I will cope even now.

He opened his mouth to talk but ended up not saying anything. Shock and pain written on his face..

—
Rato

novelsguru.com

I couldn't contain my happiness . I was like a high school girl who just started dating her crush. I liked Mandla a lot and I just hoped that what

we were starting will get somewhere. I didn't want another Skhumbuzo in my life and Mandla seemed like a great guy .

Nontombi the nurse walked in with my four o'clock late lunch.

Her : Time to eat

Me : Thank you ma

Her : I didn't realise your hand was injured that badly

Me : I feel like the doctors put this sling on purpose just to spite me because I hate it when my hand is hanging like this .

I played with the sling

Her : You'll hurt yourself Lerato.

I smiled at her , wasn't she just sweet. She put the food on the holder then slid it on my lap .

Her : Enjoy

Me : Hospital food is..

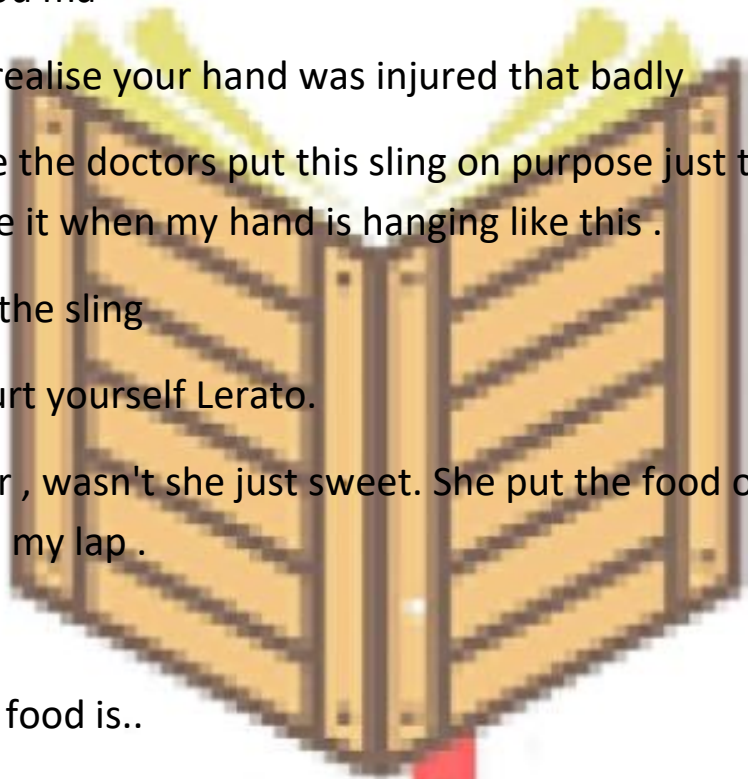
She gave me a stare , I laughed and started eating.

Her : I hope he treats you right

Me : Who

Her : That boy who was here earlier . He loves you , I've seen the way he looks at you .

Me: Really ma



novelsguru.com

Her : Yes and you do too right? Look at you blushing , your cheeks are red.

Me : Yes he seems like a great person

Her: She is , I know one when I see one. He is a man ..

I nodded .

Her : I'm glad you pressed charges Rato , your sister once told me you were struggling to leave that relationship

Me : It really was hard ma. I didn't want my child to grow up without a father like me but we are both better off without him. Skhumbuzo is toxic and a threat to the community so I had to report him eventually.

Her : And I hope Mandla isn't a women beater , I don't want you coming back here.

I smiled .

Me : I won't allow myself to be a victim anymore. I can see now that a man who beats you doesn't love you at all.

It felt so good talking to her despite her being stranger. She was a good person and I bet she made a good mother to her children. I could see that with the way she expressed so much care when talking something my mother lacks.

Nokwandisa

I walked in the house following Sne as he rushed inside with the teddy I bought for her in her hand. I put the plastics down and went to greet everyone in the lounge.

My mouth hung upon when I saw a replica of My mother sitting on one of the couches, aunt Nandipha. It was in that moment that I realised how much I missed my mom and seeing her younger sister there was like seeing her again. I last saw her when I was still in school, I think it was a year after my mother died. She stays in KZN so I don't think she had a reason to come here in all these years. Although I missed her and wished that she could fill my mom's shoes when she departed from earth, I understood that she had her life to live and family of her own. I don't think I would have gotten over my mom's death actually if she had stayed here because she looks exactly like mom. Every day with her would remind me of her

Me : Ncane (aunts)

That came as a whisper, she saw me and her eyes got filled with tears. She stood up and walked to me..

Her : Nokwandisa. Ungu Selephi azihlalele. (You look exactly like Selephi)

I chuckled because I saw her looking like my mother exactly. I did have my mom's features but my aunt was the younger version of her.

She brushed my face and hugged me

Advertisement

bringing a certain feeling to my body. The feeling of warmth and love , the touch of a mother. Tears rained down my face , I was so excited to see her after all these years.

Samuel

My house was dark when I drove in , I thought Nokwandisa said she was going to wait for me.

I walked in and turned the lights on , I saw a note on top of my counter from Kwanda.

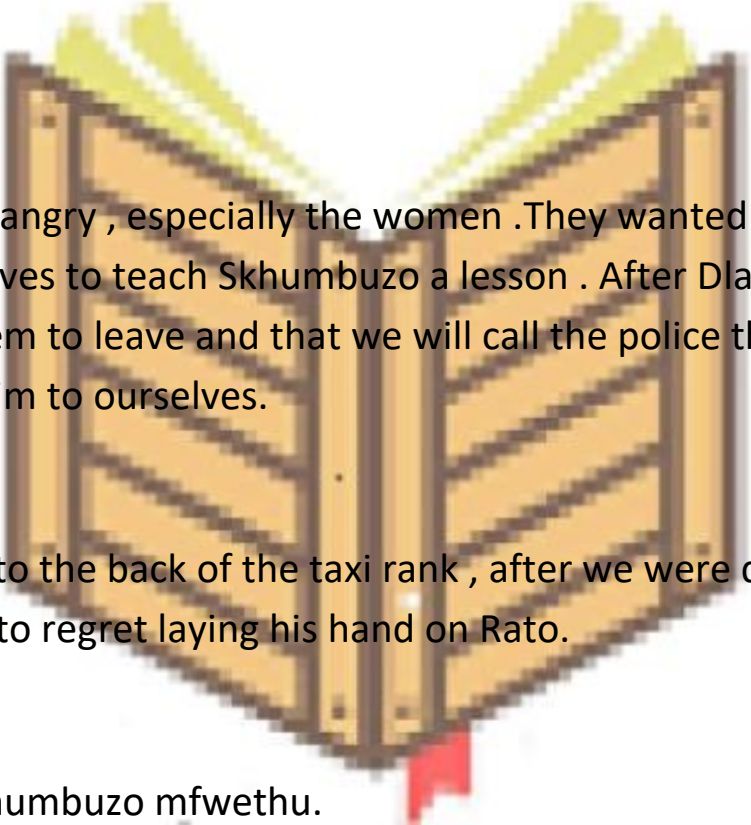
" I had to fetch Sne and go home . Hope to see you this weekend , please stay strong my love "

novelsguru.com

I smiled and went upstairs to freshen up. To be honest the news about Khanyi's miscarriage left my heart bruised . My little boy couldn't even wait until I meet him , I never even went to one of the checkups to see how he was growing and he decided to just give up. Khanyi was right , I wasn't supportive enough towards her and somehow I blamed myself

for the miscarriage. After I bathe and dressed up , I called my father and told him to fix up a guest room for me because I was going to sleepover at his house. I could use some distraction ..

Mandla



The mob was angry , especially the women .They wanted to take it upon themselves to teach Skhumbuzo a lesson . After Dlamini convinced them to leave and that we will call the police the women left and we had him to ourselves.

We took him to the back of the taxi rank , after we were done with him he was going to regret laying his hand on Rato.

Me : Yeah Skhumbuzo mfwethu.

I said dragging him , he was trembling with fear. Everyone in the township knew that taxi drivers can be the most heartless people at times.

Me : Ushaya abafazi wena. Abantu abangakwazi ukuzilwela (You beat women up . People who can't fight for themselves ?)

It wasn't a hassle to find him , I know the township like the back of my ear. I actually found him sooner than I expected , I never thought he was that much of a fool.

Me : Hawu mfana uyindoda njewena , cha angboni. Uyigwala elizenzela ebafazini ngoba lithembe amandla alo (You are still a boy , nothing like a man. You're just a coward that beats women up because he knows that that aren't as powerful as you are.

I went to the tap and filled a bucket of water then splashed it on him . It was a bit cold so he started shivering , the other taxi drivers were ready with their whips .

I whistled and started singing my favourite song ,

"Look I had no choice ukuthi ngblome emakhishini

Forget this life kumele kude ngbali mali , but I couldn't inkaba isele ekasi

It breaks my heart ngbonolov' emakhoneni

Kusho khona ukuthi imisebenzi ayitholakali

Kumanzi imicamelo omama izinyembezi

So fuck this life

Udarkie uhlala emkhukhwini

Day after day sobalah! emathuneni



novelsguru.com

Ishisa ngaphakathi nalengom' ivuz' igazi "

Every lyric accompanied by the sjhambocks hitting his skin and him howling out loudly .

Him : Ngyanicela , sengizwile . Angeke ngiphinde.. (please , I have had it now. I won't do it again)

Me : Is that how she begged you when you were kicking and knocking her with the walls ? Did you listen to her plea ? Feel what she felt groetman.

I sang again .

" Don't cry

Don't cry

Don't cry

Don't cry

Don't cryyy "



novelsguru.com

When I saw that she was running out of energy , I poured the water at him again. I tied him at the back of my taxi then dragged him to the police station , with his skin scratching against the rough surface of the tar road..

LINEAGE OF CURSE

40

[3 MONTHS LATER]

Nomsa

I was in Nonnie's bedroom . Ever since Kwanda's aunt came here , I've been avoiding going home in a every possible way. She is a pest , always complaining about how we eat food but don't buy the groceries . It's tiring...

Me : Gazi I'm pregnant

She gasped and hit my stomach playfully

Nonnie : You lie

Me : I'm telling you the truth Gazi , I tested yesterday and I'm three months pregnant

Nonnie : That's great news , which means you have something to trap Mike with

Me : It's not great news Nonnie

Nonnie: But that's what you always wanted gazi.

Me : In your mentally stable mind do you think Mike still has it in him to make babies? The guy is old..

Nonnie : Naku umithi nje (but you are pregnant now)

Me : It is not his baby

Nonnie : Hah ?

Me : I've been with him for about two years , why didn't I fall pregnant all this time considered how easily I conceive . It's because the man's prostate is weak now

Nonnie : So who is the father then if it isn't Mike

Me : Siyabonga ..

Nonnie : That one night stand ? Why didn't you use condoms Nomsa

Me : We did use condoms gazi but I think it must've broke without us noticing.

Nonnie : Well pin it on Mike

Me : Yeah right. I haven't been with Mike in like three months and you want me to pin the pregnancy on him , I am not that stupid

Nonnie : So what now

Me : I'll abort

Nonnie : You don't mean that

Me : There isn't another way . If Mike finds out I'm pregnant , he won't sponsor me anymore . My life would be over gazi

Nonnie: But abortion is a bit extreme decision



novelsguru.com

Me : What do you want me to do? I last saw that Siya guy three months ago , what we had was nothing but a fling. I don't think he too wants this baby , so God will just forgive me I am aborting.

Nonnie: It's your decision Gazi but you're risking your life. You're almost on the second trimester and you want to abort , that's bravery with a capital letter B .

Nokwandisa

My relationship with Samuel is growing stronger and stronger by the day . He did help me bring our restaurant back on it's feet and we expanded the place and included an outdoor shisanyama. More staff was hired And Rato became the manager.

I am now working at Ferè clothing line as a junior designer. Sam urged me to put my degree to use and I actually enjoy working there .

Ayanda walked in the premises just when I had packed my things , ready to leave .

Ayanda : Hi stranger

Me : Hey baby .

I took my bag and went to hug her

Ayanda : You've been very scarce

Me : I was swamped , I'm sorry for not visiting you.

Ayanda : Okay . Let's go and have lunch , there's a lot of catching up that we need to do

Me : How did you know I work here

Ayanda : I saw that feature you had in one of those fashion magazine when the store in Central Park launched

Me : You read fashion magazines how?

Ayanda : No , a friend showed it to me and I went to purchase it. I'm so proud of you

Me : Thank you . My aunt is here

Ayanda : Which aunt

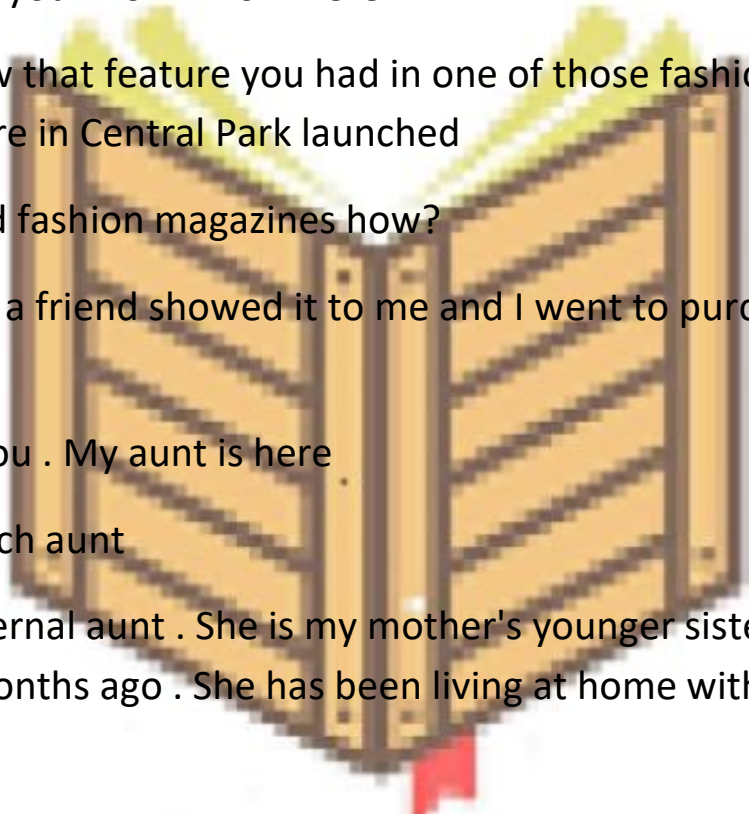
Me : My maternal aunt . She is my mother's younger sister , she came here three months ago . She has been living at home with aunt Mirenda.

Ayanda : I never heard you talk about her

Me : We hadn't seen her for years. I was about thirteen when I last saw her so I had forgotten about her

Ayanda : Why did she come here after so many years

Me : She says that my mother has been coming to her dreams crying. She is convinced that Nandipha turned her back on me



novelsguru.com

Ayanda : So your mother is unhappy with her

Me : Yeah and she says as a result , her life has been messed up . My mother won't rest until she takes care of me and gives me that motherly love she promised she would give me when my mother died . She says that had she been there for , I wouldn't have gone through so much pain in my life. I lacked a mother figure in My life while she was there

Ayanda : What needs to be done now? Your aunt is here and I bet she is loving you , how will you found out that your mother is now happy with her

Me : The dreams haven't been there in a while but I'm afraid that aunt Nandipha will take that as a sign of approval for my mother then leaves again. I don't want her to leave me , when I see her I see my mother

Ayanda : If she leaves you then she is selfish . She came here to fulfil your mother's wishes and her promise to you when you were a child not because she wants to sort out her life and get your mother off her back. If she leaves you now then comes back again you will reject her and that'll hurt her .

Me : I just hope things don't break apart

Advertisement

I really don't know how these ancestors things work and for the sake of my aunt I hope she doesn't mess up .

Ayanda : Don't worry babe , I think aunt Nandipha is a good person so she won't leave you .

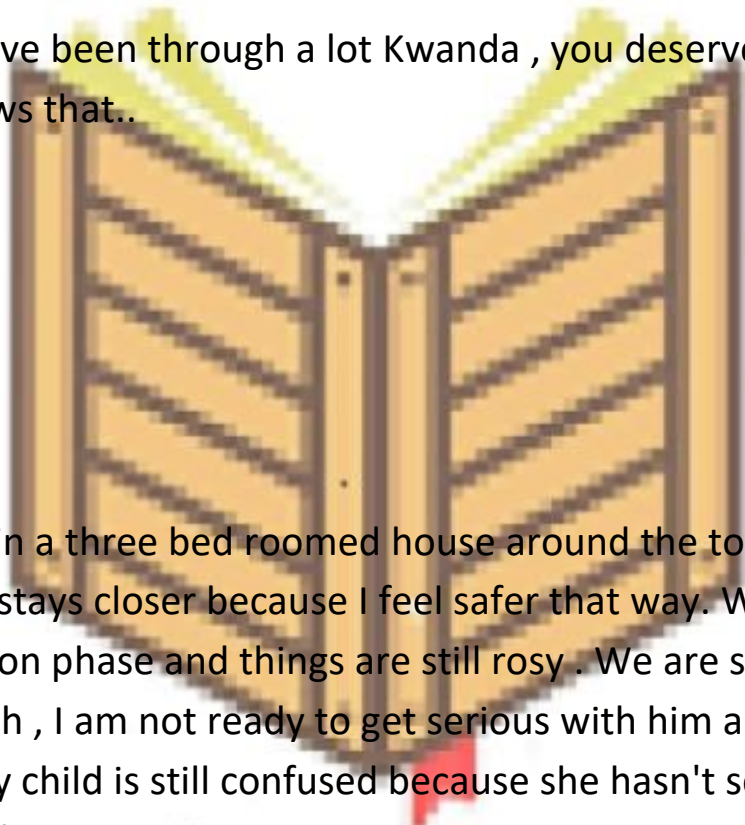
Me : Yeah she is . She is the closest thing to my mother , she somehow fills the gap.

Ayanda : I'm glad to see you finally happy , a lot has happened in the past year. You're even glowing ..

I smiled.

Me : I just hope things stay like this forever .

Ayanda : You've been through a lot Kwanda , you deserve this. The universe knows that..



Rato

Mandla lives in a three bed roomed house around the township and it's good that he stays closer because I feel safer that way. We are still in the honeymoon phase and things are still rosy . We are still sneaking around though , I am not ready to get serious with him and Sne doesn't know him. My child is still confused because she hasn't seen his father in a while so I'll introduce Mandla to her when the time is right.

novelsguru.com

Khuli : Rato there is an angry customer at the front , she demands to talk to you immediately

Me : What happened

She shrugged

Khuli : She got here with an attitude vele.

How I hate dealing with dramatic customers . I fixed my tag then went to the front , Khuli showed me the woman and I went to her.

Me : Hi. I heard you wanted to speak to management.

Her : Oh Lerato wuwe lo (so you're the Lerato)

Me : Yes ma'am

Her : Lalela ntombi angazi ucabanga ukuthi ungubani kodwa lento oyiqalayo izokuxaka (Listen girl I don't know who you think you are but what you are trying to do will backfire .)

Me : I don't think I follow

Her : If you think Mandla loves you then you're mistaken my girl. You're just something he plays around with while he is here . Ushadile lowo muntu (he is married)

Me : So you came to my restaurant to insult me

Her : No but I came to help you see the light . Mandla is a married man.. She flashed her left hand on my face showing me the ring .

Her : So please hlukana naye (leave him alone)

Me : He never told me that he is married so it's not really my fault. You're the only one who wears the ring because he doesn't so how the hell was I supposed to know that he is married ?

Her : Show me a Zulu taxi driver who doesn't have children and a wife back at home . There isn't one really..

She stood up and took her bag

Her : He doesn't love you , you aren't his cup of tea. He doesn't do city girls like you , what he is doing with you is just fun. Don't get it the wrong way and mistaken his loneliness for love ..

She left me . I felt so dumb and embarrassed , why didn't I ever think of it. Most Zulu men have wives so why didn't I think of that when it came to Mandla ? I took out my phone and texted him to fetch me when I knock off.

Samuel

I closed the velvet box and placed it on the table. My dad had came to visit me at my workplace .

Him : I think she will like it , it's beautiful.

Me : I hope she does.

Him : You are in love my boy. I never thought I'd live to see this day

novelsguru.com

Me : Well I love Kwanda dad and I want to wake up next to her for the rest of my life

Him : That's what real men do , usukhulile (you've grown up)

Me : I'm doing it tonight and I'm so scared you know. What if she doesn't agree ?

Him : What would possibly make her reject you

Me : She just got divorced and we've been dating for only four months

Him : It doesn't matter even if you dating for years or a day . what matters is the feeling of love you feel towards one another

Me : Yeah . You will have a daughter in law soon pops

We both laughed .

Him : I'm glad I'll see you get married before I die.

I smiled faintly

Me : Do you see how amazing your daughter in law is ? She brought us together and talked me into forgiving you . Had she never came in my life , I would still be carrying this huge grudge over my shoulder . Now that's the kind of woman I want to be with.

He shook my hand and patted my shoulder

Him : Khumalo . Uyindoda emadodeni , ngiyakubongela . (You're a man amongst men , congratulations)

I smiled and put the box in my pocket again.

Khanyisile

Sli sat down on the seat opposite mine , she hung her hand back on the chair.

Her : Hi

Me : Hey. You stood me up for the lunch yesterday

Her : I'm sorry , I was helping Sam pick a ring for his girlfriend

Me : Sam ? Your baby daddy

Her : Yep . Can you believe it ? Sam is willing to settle down

Me : Wow and you helped him

Her : Yeah , I have nothing against him and Nokwandisa is a great woman.

Me : You know how I feel about Sam

Her : I know but how you feel won't stop him from getting married

Me : In other words you're giving him the go ahead

Her : Yeah . Not that he needs it but I Approve

Me : You're unbelievable Slindile. What kind of a friend are you



novelsguru.com

Her : Sam is over you And you need to accept that. I'm sorry for being a caring friend and letting you see the Truth

Me : You're a snake Sli. You're supposed to be on my side and support me but no you go behind my back and choose rings for my enemies.

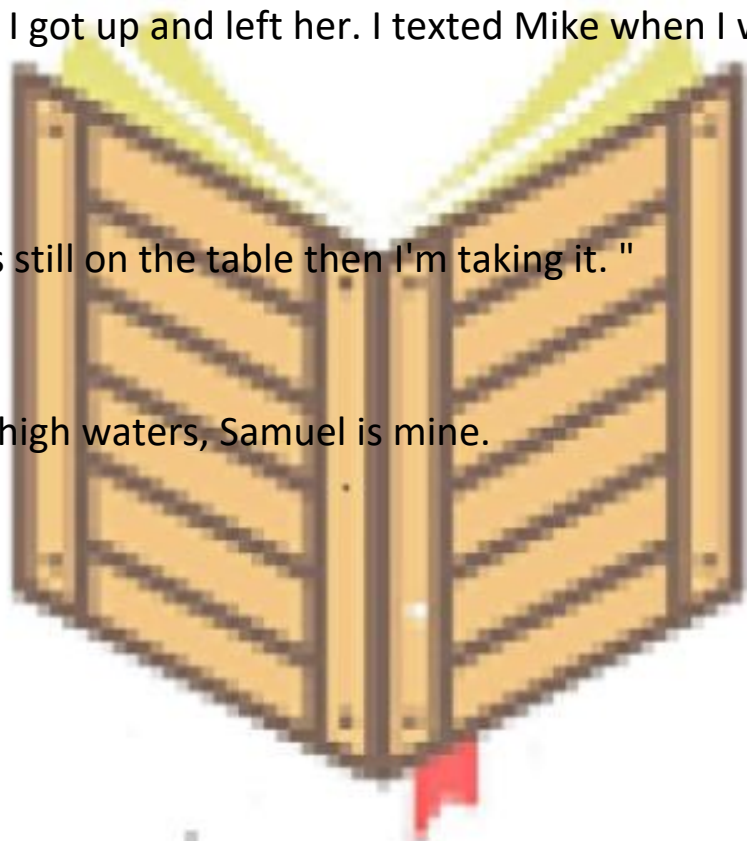
Mxm I'm not in the mood for lunch anymore

Her : Hhayiboh

She laughed , I got up and left her. I texted Mike when I was out of the restaurant

" If the deal is still on the table then I'm taking it. "

Come hell or high waters, Samuel is mine.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

41

Rato

I folded my hands and faced him as he parked in front of the gate .

Mandla : Out with it . What is wrong ?

Me : Your wife came to see me at my workplace today

Mandla : So she did come ?

Me : You knew she was coming

Mandla : Yeah she is crazy

I don't know if he is crazy too or anything but I didn't expect him to react that way . He was too cool and collected for this matter. Doesn't he realise that he lied to me ?

Me : You didn't bother to tell me. You didn't bother to tell me that you are married Mandla. A whole Freaking marriage

Mandla : I'm sorry

Just like that ? No explanation , nothing.

Me : You don't regret lying to me

Mandla : I never lied

Me : You told me you love me

Mandla : I do

Me : Then why didn't you tell me that you have a crazy wife back at home

Mandla : It wasn't necessary

Me : That's dishonesty

Mandla : I was honest with you and let you know how I feel. Phumzile should be the least of your worries, I didn't tell you about her because there wasn't any need .

Me : I don't think this is going to work. She is harassing me but you saying I shouldn't stress about her . You're married , where does that put me? The city mistress...

Mandla : You're really letting that psychopath Phumzile get to you and that's exactly what she wants.

His calm tone is what pissed me off the most , how does one remain so calm when I was this raging..

Me : Do you love me Mandla

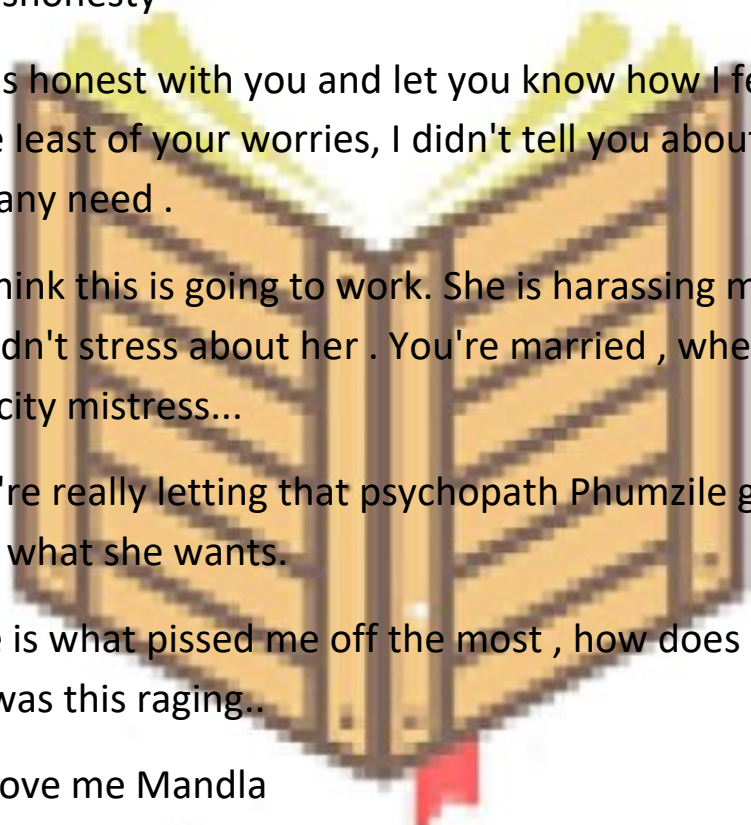
Mandla : Yes

Me : Are you married to her

Mandla : I won't lie to you , we're married .

Me : That's it ..

I attempted to open the door but the bustard had locked them



novelsguru.com

Me : Please unlock the doors , I want to leave.

Mandla : I love you Rato and I wouldn't do anything to hurt. I'm sorry if you think that you had a right to know about Phumzile but really there was nothing to tell. We are practically married because she has been refusing to sign the divorce papers for the past year . Me and her are done , she is my past so don't let her get to you. For a fact that I didn't tell you about her goes to show how least I care about her because I never even think of her , that's how unimportant she is to me.

Me : Are you telling me the truth

Mandla : When have I ever lied to you

Me : You never said you're married

Mandla : It's not like you asked me and I lied , I chose not to say.

Me : I hear you

Mandla : So you aren't mad anymore

Me : I still am mad. your wife insulted me

Mandla : Umxolele umkami ke baby (please forgive my wife then baby)

Me : That's not funny .

He smirked and unlocked the doors.

Mandla : If you want to get through in this world baby then you need to turn a deaf ear to what people say especially Phumzile. That woman is bitter and crazy .

Me : Well you should've warned me



novelsguru.com

Mandla : I never thought she'd pitch up here , sorry .

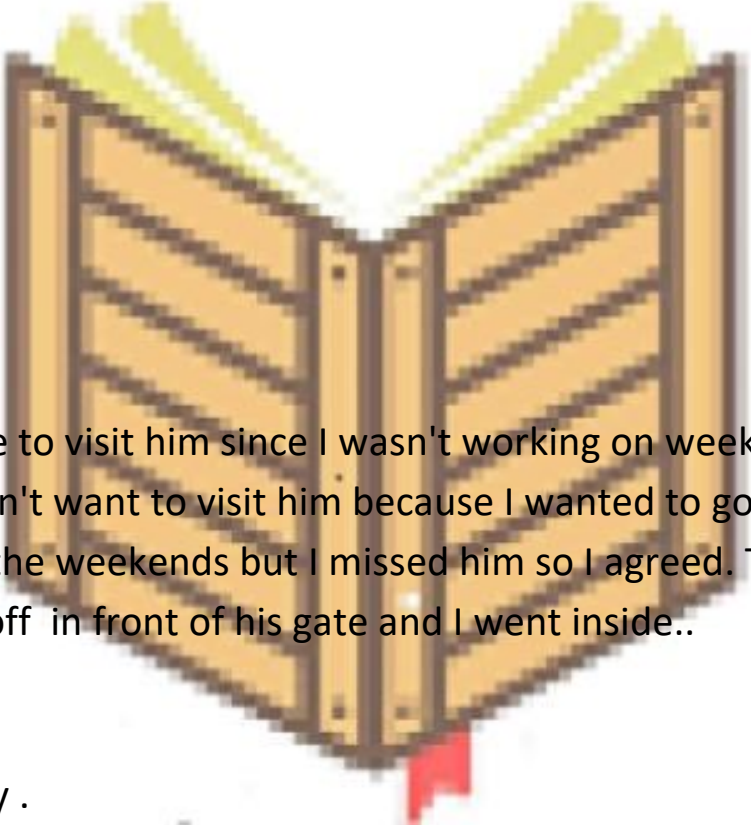
Me : It's okay.

Mandla : Goodnight

Me : Goodnight .

I opened the door and walked inside.

Nokwandisa



Sam asked me to visit him since I wasn't working on weekends .
Honestly I didn't want to visit him because I wanted to go and see my
aunts during the weekends but I missed him so I agreed. The uber
dropped me off in front of his gate and I went inside..

Me : Hey baby .

I gave him a kiss on his cheek

Him : Sthandwa sami.

My tummy got filled with butterflies at the sound of that and my clit
throbbbed instantly. I love it when he calls me that because he says it
with so much substance that I feel like crying sometimes. I want to cry
tears that weigh joy because man , I'm so happy. Someone call Mike

and let him know how happy I am , just kidding I don't have time for that. But I'm sure he'd be jealous if he saw the girl right now because I am very happy , I'm glowing and I even put on some weight .

Me : I'm so tired .

I wiped my forehead and threw myself on the couch

Sam : It's those heels , why would you wear heels at work seven hours a day

Me : It's part of the dress code. Who sets that kind of dress for designers ? I'm not a tea girl ..

Sam : That he-she boss of yours is dramatic

Me : Babe ...

Sam : Not to be homophobic but he is an interesting character .

He knelt next to my feet and took off my shoes , kissing my feet.

Me : Baby !

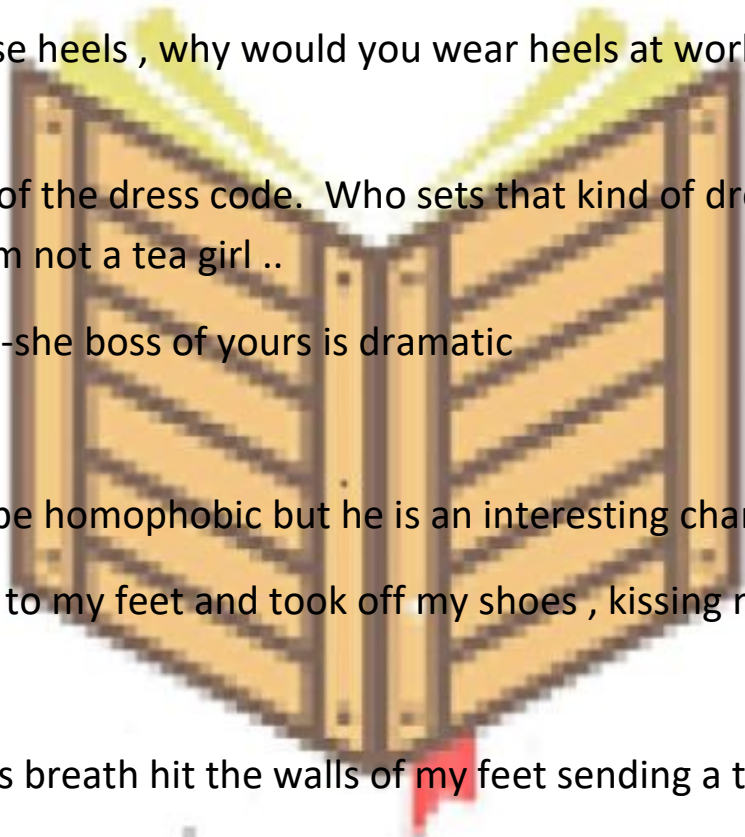
I giggled as his breath hit the walls of my feet sending a ticklish feeling ..

Sam : I prepared dinner so go and take a bath then come back to eat .

Me : What am I going to wear

Sam : Do I have to remind you of how many clothes of yours you leave behind every time you sleep over

Me : My clothes are tight I want your track pants



novelsguru.com

Sam : I knew it . Go and bath Kwandisa the track pants and my vest are on top of the bathroom cupboard next to the basin .

Me : Don't you want to bath me ?

Sam : Just go woman .

I giggled and took my heels then went upstairs to take a bath..

Nomsa

Mike had called me and asked me to come to the hotel next weekend. There was no way that I was going to pitch up pregnant so tomorrow I'm going to abort this thing. I can't afford a baby right now especially now that it's father is unknown and out there wherever he is. He might be married for that matter so no I'm not bringing it to the world.

Nolwazi knocked on the door and got in with a paper on her hand. I quickly tied my robe as she gasped..

novelsguru.com

Me : Couldn't you wait for me to tell you to come in ?

Nolwazi : You're pregnant ?

Me : No

Nolwazi : I'm not a child you know

Me : I'm not keeping it

Nolwazi : Good , we don't want you bringing another mouth that aunt Kwanda has to feed.

Me : What do you want

Nolwazi : I've come to give you this. Parent's meeting on Monday afternoon .

Me : Okay I'll be there .

Nolwazi : Mhmm

I looked at her.

Me : Is there anything else ?

Nolwazi : Actually there is something I want to ask you

Me : Okay

Nolwazi : My maths teacher has been asking me who my father is or if I'm related to any Nkosi because I apparently look like his nephew

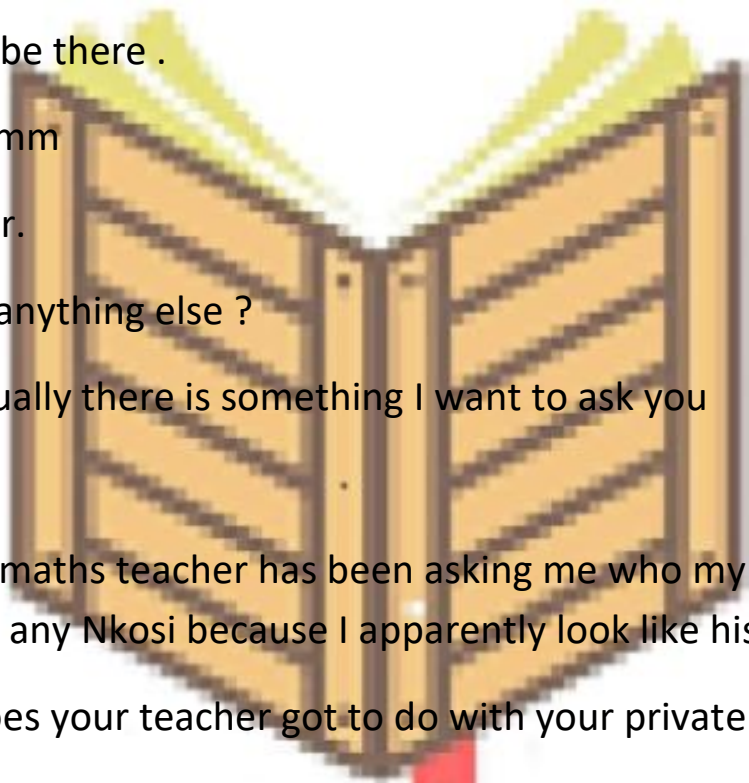
Me : What does your teacher got to do with your private matters

Nolwazi : He was just asking mama and he actually got me questioning myself about my father , you never talk about him.

Me : What importance does your father have in your life

Nolwazi : But mama I'd like to know who he is

Me : I too don't know mine . So whether you know him or not life goes on Nana



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : Did he hurt you

Me : I'm not having this conversation with you Nolwazi.

Nolwazi : Come on ma I'm old now

Me : Your father is the past I've buried a long time ago . Don't dig it up

Nolwazi : Is he the reason you're this damaged

Me : I'm damaged ? You calling your mother damaged

Nolwazi : If you talk to me , it'll help me understand why you turned out to be like this ma. Please talk to me

Me : Goodnight Nana.

She sighed and got up from the bed then walked out of the room . I got inside my covers and tried to sleep

Advertisement

no matter how hard I tried to brush it away but his picture kept flashing to my mind. I Don't want to go back there , Nolwazi's father hurt me at a very tender age and left a scar that I've been carrying with me for over eighteen years.

novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Sam literally put everything I needed in the bathroom , it was like he was stopping me from going in his room. I wonder what he was hiding

but I doubt it was something romantic because on that department , he lacked .

I finished dressing after I had bathe. I cleaned the tub then went to him downstairs but he wasn't in the lounge anymore. I heard music coming from the bedroom , his main bedroom.

I pushed the door open and my jaw dropped to the floor. I never expected Sam to do this .

He lit the last candle and turned to me then smiled.. he had set our dinner in the bedroom , Picnic style . The food was on the floor with scented candles surrounding the blanket he had set us to sit on. A champagne bucket gave the setting the final touch.

Me : What are we celebrating

I kicked off his slippers and sat on the pillow while he poured us champagne

Sam : What we celebrate everyday . Our love for each other .

Me : This is a sweat gesture baby , I never knew his side of you existed

Sam : I never knew too until I met you . I never had an idea how much love I'm of capable giving until you came along .

I blushed and took a piece of wings from the bowl. Well I wasn't going to eat with some fork and knife shit while I was with my man , that's how much comfortable I was with him.

Me : I love you . These are good

He took one too and ate..

Sam : You should ask for a recipe because they are my favourite .

Me : You'll give it to me right

Sam : Yeah .

We continued eating until we were both full then we started drinking the champagne over a conversation and some kisses here and there.

He cleared his throat and sighed before digging inside his pocket. He came back with a velvet jewellery box , I just hoped these were earrings I love gifts. He opened it..

Sam : From the first day I saw you , I knew you were the one for me. We've been together for a not so long period but I can say without doubt that you are the woman I love and need. I never felt like this in my entire life , it's amazing. You've come into my life and spun my world around and for that you deserve unconditional love. I want to be the man who has to see how ugly you are when you wake up in the morning for the rest of our lives. I want to kiss you even when you feel like your breath be smelling bad , I want to be there for you that you let your insecurities and flaws out so that I can love you with them . Please grant me the honour to be your husband and love you forever . Will you marry me ?

I was crying , I was shaking and grinding my teeth together . He caught me off guard , I didn't think he had such a big thing planned for me. I only met him like two hours ago but he was the love of my life.

Sam : Sthandwa sami.

He was still waiting for my answer. His hands were sweaty , he was nervous. I pulled out my hand and whispered.

Me : Yes silly . Of course I'll be your wife.

He released a sigh of relief and inserted the beautiful ring in my finger. He kissed me then picked me up to spin me around .

Sam : You've just made me the happiest man alive. Thank you my love..

I giggled as I let him spin me like a baby . Well I was a baby , his baby of course .



Khanyisile

Sam had posted a beautiful picture of his girlfriend's hand. The stone on her left hand giving it enough glow ...

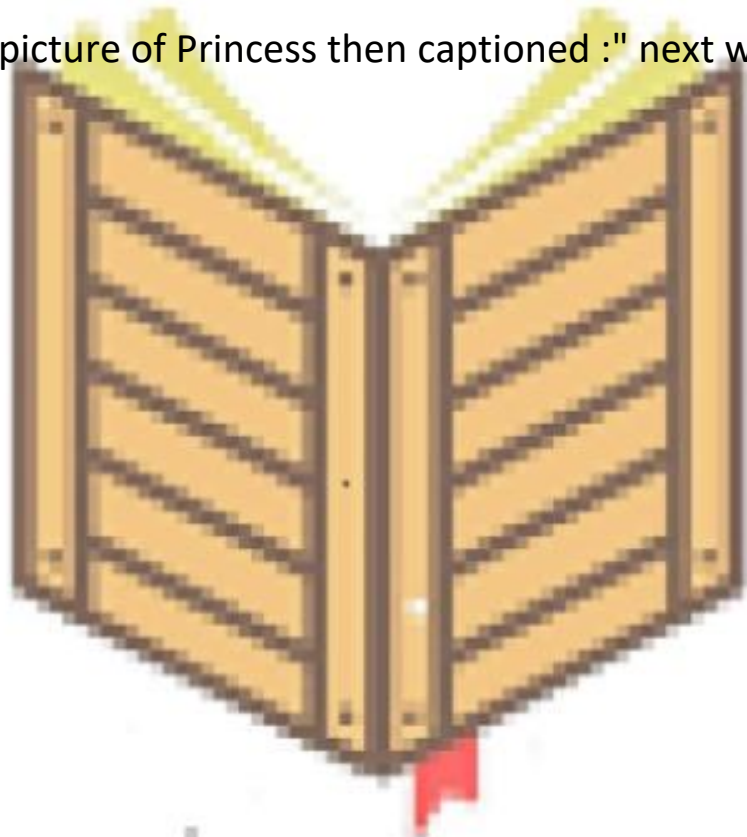
He had captioned : " I can't believe I almost married someone else before you came into my life. Well I'm glad I didn't because it was obvious that the universe had set someone better for me , that

novelsguru.com

someone being you. Thank you for the love MaSithole , I can't wait to officially make you my wife."

I clicked my tongue as I blocked him , Sam thinks he can ditch me just like that well let him think again.

I sent Mike a picture of Princess then captioned : " next week, we are moving"



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

42

Nokwandisa

The next day I woke up very tired from all the lovemaking Sam and I did last night. We hardly slept..

He handed me the coffee while I settled on the high chair in the kitchen. He couldn't stop taking pictures of me , Sam is such a charmer.

Me : I'm leaving for home later in the afternoon.

Sam : I thought you were going to stay for the weekend

Me : I have to deliver to my family the good news baby .

Sam : I understand. We are going out next weekend

Me : Me and you ?

San : And the kids. We haven't spent time with them in a while and I think we have to tell them too .

Me : Yeah. Where are we going to ?

Sam : I'll think of something during the week

Me : Okay baby.

I drank my coffee while he stared at me .

Sam : It feels like a dream .

Me : What does?

Sam : Me loving you this much , it's unbelievable .

Me : It feels so great baby . You've become a blessing in my life , thank you so much .

Sam : I'm the blessed one. I love you Sthandwa Sami

Me : I love you too . Let's go and take a shower

Sam : I thought we were going to be lazing around today

Me : So you don't want to bath ?

Sam : Yeah I mean I'm not going anywhere .

I laughed.

Me : Typical. Come on , we are going to see your father...

Sam : I still don't want to bath

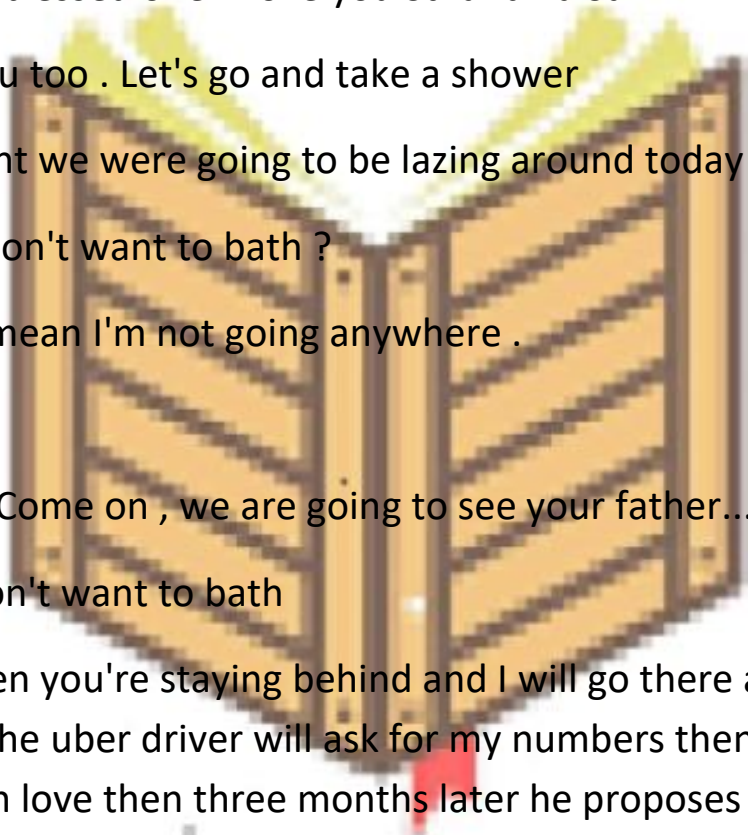
Me : Okay then you're staying behind and I will go there alone. I'll take an uber and the uber driver will ask for my numbers then he calls me then we fall in love then three months later he proposes then...

Sam : Fine . Let's go

He walked around and picked me up from the chair..

Sam : Don't say such things , I'll die from jealousy.

I giggled as he ran after me upstairs.



novelsguru.com

Rato

Nomsa was lying on the sofa , she seemed drained and so sick . She left this morning and came back looking like the mess that she is..

Me : What's wrong with you

Her : I'm cold .

She was indeed shivering , and I was wearing a short dress at that time. The sun was blazingly hot outside

Me : Hhayi Nomsa in this heat? Are you sick

Her : Maybe .

Me : You were perfectly fine when you left this morning .

Her : I must have ate something that wasn't well.

Me : Okay , I'm leaving please take care of Sne...

She vomited on the floor before I could finish . My eyes widened , was she sick ngaleyondlela ?

I went to get a mop and a bucket but Mandla was already outside , hooting..

Her : Sis ngicela amanzi (Please get me water)

I called Nolwazi to come clean up and give her mother a glass of water ,
Mandla was running out of patience outside. Whatever was wrong with
Nomsa , she has to go to the hospital we can't clean up after her like
this.

I took my sling bag and went outside . Phumzile was seating at the back
of the car , why was she here?

Me : Sanibonani (Greetings)

Mandla leaned over to kiss me ..

Him : Hi baby .

I glanced at Phumzile who was staring our of the window .

Him : Uhm baby , Phumzile needs to tell you something ..

I looked at him and then at her.

Phumzile : I know I shouldn't have insulted you and I'm sorry .

I smiled.

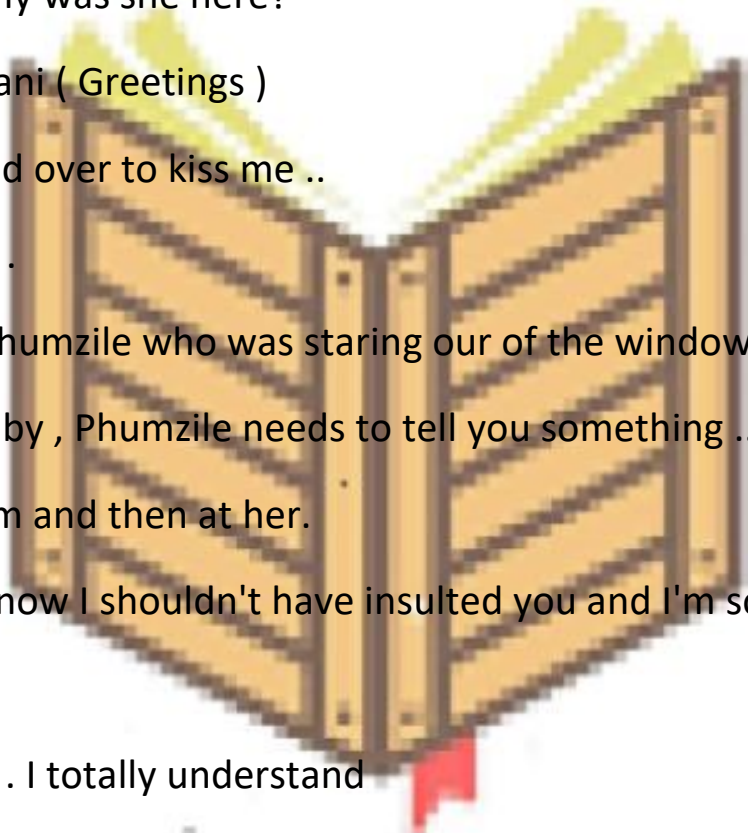
Me : It's okay . I totally understand

Him : Let's hope from now on you will both respect each other .

Phumzile is the mother of my children and Rato is my woman let's hope
you wont be quarrelling .

Me : We won't baby.

Him : Good let's drop Phumzile off then go to our date.



This woman was acting like she was forced to apologise . I could clearly see that she was pissed by this position she was put in . I just hope she won't come and insult me again because that'll cause unnecessary drama.

Nokwandisa

We had brunch at the Khumalo household then Sam was to drop me off at home. We passed by the cemetery as per my wish..

Sam squeezed my hand as we made our way to my mother's and dad's graves. They were buried alongside each other.

Me : Ma , nawe baba . (mom and dad)

I breathed in as I tried to gather strength to talk and not break down .

Me : Thank you so much for looking over me this entire time . Although my life hasn't been perfect but your love for me has never been doubted to me. I met someone , I know you both would've liked him .

He makes me happy and feel safe around him

Advertisement

I love him so much. We are getting married and I'd like both of you to bless our union. Please bring light to this journey that we are about to take and always guide us . I miss you so much and I love you always .

I turned to him and smiled , he brushed my shoulder and we walked away.

...

Aunt Nandipha was in the kitchen peeling some vegetables.

Me : Here comes the bride , here comes the bride , here comes the bride in a white dress. Tutumtutum , tutumtutum .

I showed her the ring as I was singing, she started screaming and ululating .

Nandipha : You're engaged ?

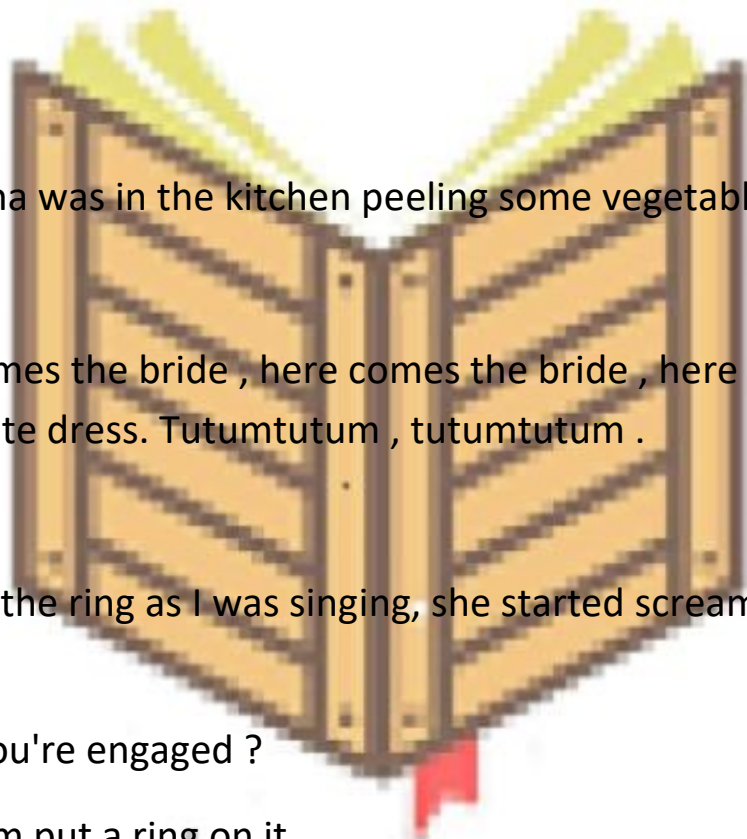
Me : Yep . Sam put a ring on it

Nandipha : I still don't know him

Me : You'll meet him aunty and I doubt that you won't like him , he is great.

Nandipha : So long he makes you happy child .

Me : Need a hand ?



novelsguru.com

Nandipha : Yes , please chop these vegetables.

Aunt Mirenda walked in ..

Mirenda : Hi Kwanda. Nandipha why were you screaming so loudly?

Me : Hi aunt. She was just excited

Nandipha : My beautiful Nokwandisa is getting married

Mirenda : Again ?

I sensed jealousy from that but I wasn't going to let her flush my great mood .

Me : Yes aunty again . We all deserve a second chance in love

Mirenda : Oh siyakubongela (congratulations)

Me : Thank you aunty.

She walked out again

Nandipha : I sensed bitterness there

Me : I noticed mama.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I regret aborting this baby because it got me so sick . I vomited all the time and the pains I felt on my abdomen were unexplainable. I was a total mess...

After Rato left me on the couch , Nolwazi bathe me and called Nonnie to come and keep me company since she had to write her home works.

Nonnie : I warned you Nomsa

Me : I didn't have a choice gazi . What was I supposed to do

Nonnie : Your cousin is here , I passed her and her aunt at the kitchen

Me : Oh great.

Nonnie : She is getting married

I laughed

Me : She thinks this one will last ?

Nonnie : People aren't the same Nomsa maybe this guy is the one .

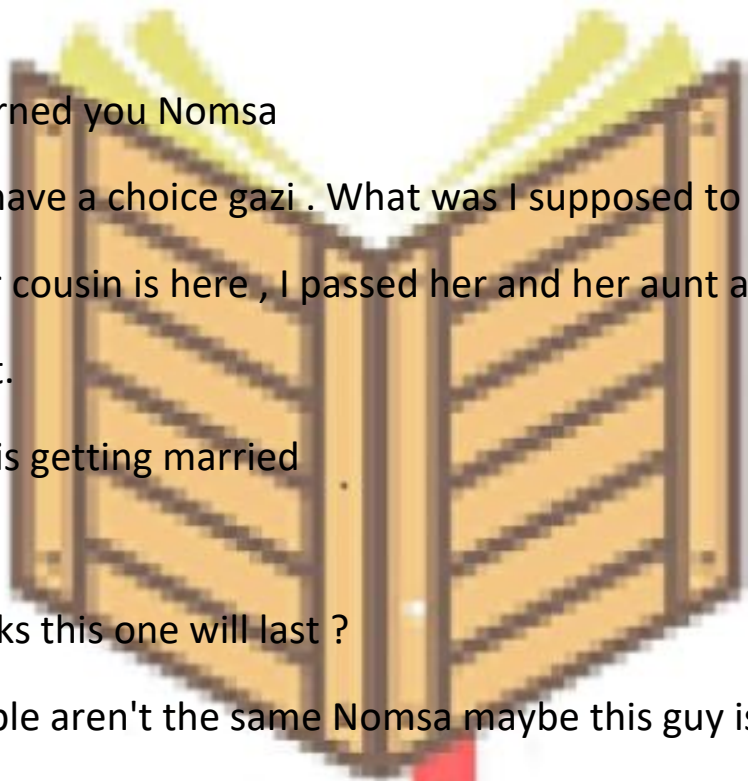
Me : Nothing she does will ever work gazi that girl is cursed.

Nonnie : Rich coming from you

Me : Don't ..

Nonnie : Some girls are lucky hey

Me : What are you talking about ?



novelsguru.com

Nonnie : Your cousin. She is indeed God's favourite child , one failed marriage and she gets blessed with another one ,wow. Did you see her feature on the fashion magazine last week she..

Me : My ears are ringing now with that noise you're making. Kwanda this Kwanda that , no man it's..

I vomited on the bed , I vomited blood this time. I really was running out of strength ..

Nonnie : Haah , I'm leaving. This is too much now.

Khanyisile

I was very drained , I was down. I had my baby's scan in my hands. Tears fell on it , no matter how much I tried to be strong I was falling apart.

Me : Why baby ? Am I that bad of a mother ? Why didn't you hang in there for mommy ?

I clung the picture on my chest as I wailed. My mom got in and hugged me..

Mom : Shhh it'll be okay baby , you'll get through this.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

43

Khanyisile

I woke up in bed under the blankets . my mother must've tucked me in yesterday . All the pain came back immediately after I shot my eyes open

My tummy was flabby , it used to be round and hard though it was small but it showed that there was a baby in it and now he is gone.

I got up and made my bed then went out of my bedroom to wash my face in the bathroom . My mom was dusting her TV stand when I got out.

Me: Morning

Her : Morning baby , how are you feeling

I shrugged

Me : Well , nothing has changed I'm still miserable.

Her : Have you considered therapy

Me : What good will it do



novelsguru.com

Her : It'll help you get over the pain Khanyi. It has been months since you miscarried but you are still struggling to move on

Me : I won't move on mom. I lost a great thing with that baby , its so hard to accept.

Her : You need to go to therapy baby and start praying , you will heal .

Me : Okay .

She brushed my back.

Her : It'll be okay

Me : I have to go and take a bath , I need to go somewhere.

Nokwandisa

I slept home last night , Rato came back very late and she was happy for me when she saw my engagement ring.

I woke up this morning and decided to go and visit Zamo.

I don't know if it was me but she seemed rather not enthusiastic to see me.

Me : Hi



novelsguru.com

Her : Hey

Me : It's good to see you how have you been

Her : I've been good Kwandisa.

Me : Okay I came to ...

A baby's cries sounded from the bedroom .

Her : Excuse me

She stood up and disappeared to the passage then came back holding a baby. I wasn't aware that she wasn't pregnant anymore because she had a robe on.

Me : Is that your baby ?

She nodded .

Me : Wow congratulations. Why didn't you tell me you gave birth

Her : Well I doubt we tell each other things nowadays , you too got engaged but you never bothered to tell me

Me : Well I got proposed yesterday and that's why I'm here Zamo.

Her : What you're doing is really wrong Kwanda. You started a business three months ago and you never let me know , got a boyfriend and still kept quiet and I had to see from a magazine that you're the junior designer of the famous Frèze clothing line . I am your friend Kwanda or at least I thought I was , I was supposed to be the first to know before everyone else in the world. Clearly I don't matter to you anymore..

Me : No baby no. Look I'm sorry I never told you about these things and that I made you feel like I don't love anymore but with every thing that

has happened , I never got time to tell you. Everything was overwhelming

Her : Don't justify it Kwanda you're selfish. When your life came crumbling to your feet you remembered me , then when things started working out for you again you forgot about me.

Me : Well maybe I wouldn't forget you as my friend , had you contacted me after my father died and asked me how am I doing . Had you been there for me when my son died then I wouldn't forget you Zamo. I had a lot of things going on at that time that I myself didn't have time for a social life. I'm sorry Zamo but we aren't 16 anymore when we updated each other on the little things that are going on in our lives.

I stood up and kissed her baby.

Me : Bye baby

Advertisement

your mother will say when she isn't mad anymore. Aunty loves you ..

Nomsa

novelsguru.com

My body was giving in , I was very weak now. I had been vomiting and sleeping on the same bed that was full of puke. I even passed the stool right there , I had screamed for Nolwazi to come and help me but it seemed like they were all avoiding me.

The door opened and Nandipha made her way inside.

Nandipha : Hayi yini le enuka lana (what's that smell ?)

She went to open the windows and came to sit next to me.

Nandipha : You have to go to the hospital , what have you done ?

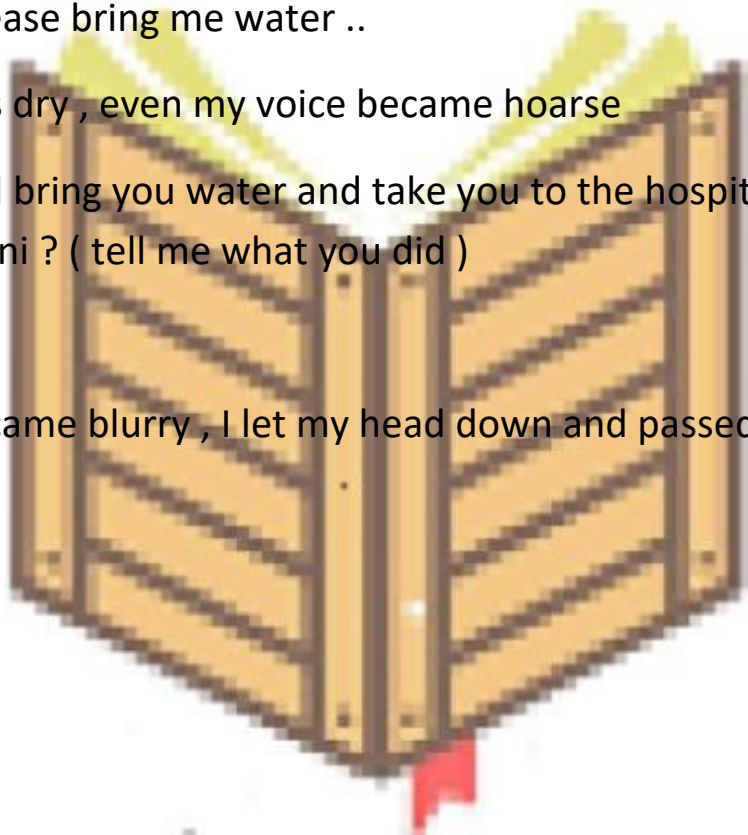
Me : I'm... Please bring me water ..

By throat was dry , even my voice became hoarse

Nandipha : I'll bring you water and take you to the hospital . Tell me ukuthi wenzeni ? (tell me what you did)

Me : I ... I..

My vision became blurry , I let my head down and passed out .



Slindile

Sam called while I was waiting for Khanyi to pitch up . I answered ..

Me: Congratulations , I saw your whatsapp status.

Him: Thank you.

Me: Did she like the ring

Him: She loved it and all thanks to you.

Me: You're welcome baby daddy

Him : Can I borrow the princess for the coming weekend , she has to know that I'm getting married .

Me : it's not a problem

Him : Please also pack her swimwear , we are going to Bela Bela .

Me : Oh sabaweli ukuba wuye

He laughed ..

Him : Thank you neh

Me : Okay bye...

Khanyi settled on the chair opposite mine.

Me : Please say what you came to and leave

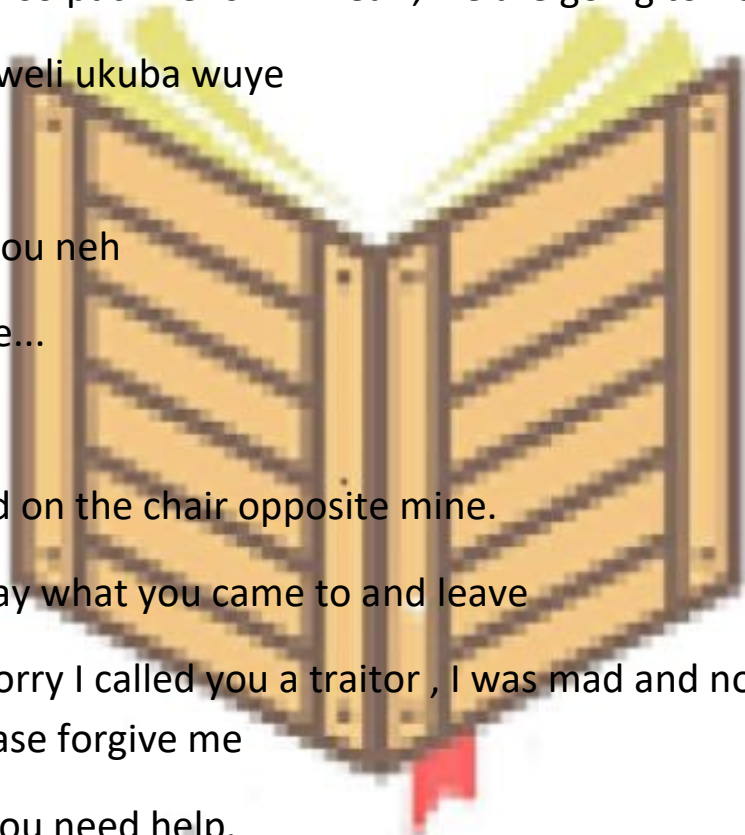
Khanyi : I'm sorry I called you a traitor , I was mad and not in a good mindset . please forgive me

Me : Khanyi you need help.

Khanyi : I know , I'll be starting therapy soon. Hopefully it will make me a better person.

I stretched out my hand across the table to hers.

Me : You're not alone in this okay ? I care about you



novelsguru.com

Khanyi : I care about you too , thanks . So can I take you and Princess out this weekend

Me : Unfortunately you will have to take me out only . She is going to Bela Bela with her father this weeks

She smiled.

Khanyi : Really ?

Me : Cool right ?

Khanyi : Very cool , I wish I could swap places with her

Me : That'd what I also said. Abo Princess banabo baba yazi...

Khanyi : Well we will go out some other time then , let's order.

I called the waiter to come and give us the menus.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

44

Mike

Sasa was lying on the hotel bed when my phone rang , it was that Khanyisile girl..

Me : How is it coming along

Khanyi : They are about to leave for Bela Bela

Me : Make sure this is as clean as possible , I don't want to lose another child .

Khanyi : Don't worry the plan is to make them threatened that's all. Once we got the kids they will adhere to our demands

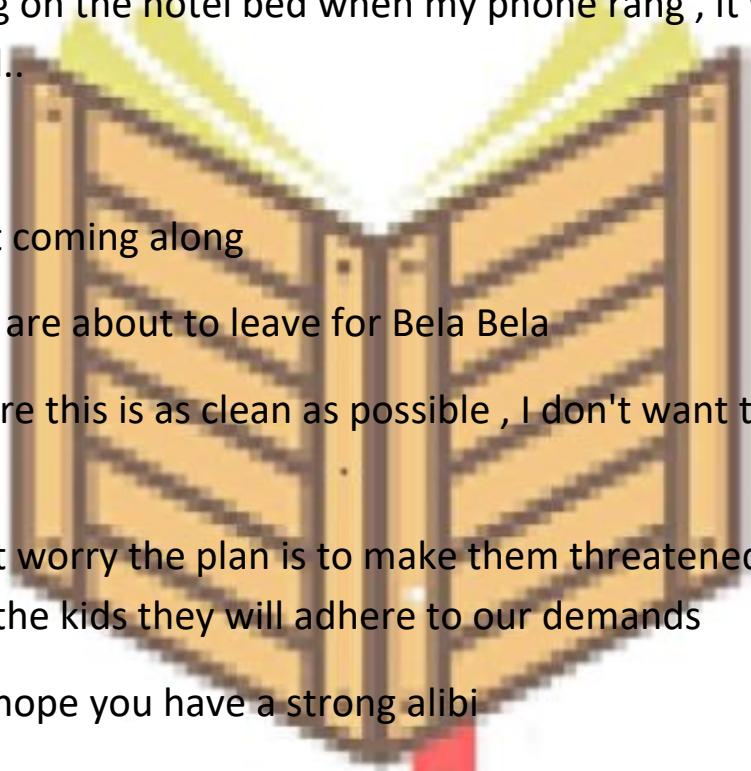
Me : Okay . I hope you have a strong alibi

Khanyi : I'm with the mother of the child at the mall .

Me : Clear all your phone records

Khanyi : I'll do that , bye.

Me : Bye



novelsguru.com

Salsa turned and opened her eyes lazily. There was something off with her these days , it was like she was sick but trying to hide it..

Me : Are you okay

Her : Yes just tired.

Me : Just two rounds and you're tired ? What's wrong with you ? You used to be a racehorse in this department , stamina for days.

Her : I'm not feeling well

Me : Did you go to the hospital

Her : Yeah I did , it's fatigue .

Me : Well in that case you should rest .

Her : I should probably get going .

Me : No rest here , you'll leave tomorrow . I won't disturb you

Her : Thanks.

She turned on her side and shut her eyes close .


novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Menzi's nanny brought him down to the entrance . We were all going to Bela Bela and the kids were so excited.

They slept halfway through the journey , it was a long one so they were probably tired.

Sam : Are you still okay baby

Me : Yeah , I just want to lie down now. We've been driving forever

Sam : I'll buy some refreshments on the next stop

Me : Maybe I should join them.

I looked back at the kids .

Sam : They are sleeping so peacefully but their bodies will be aching when they wake up .

Me : How is your father ?

Sam : He is okay , says his joints ache these days but he is fine.

Me : I think we should get married soon so that he gets to be there when we tie the knot. To witness that wonderful day you know.

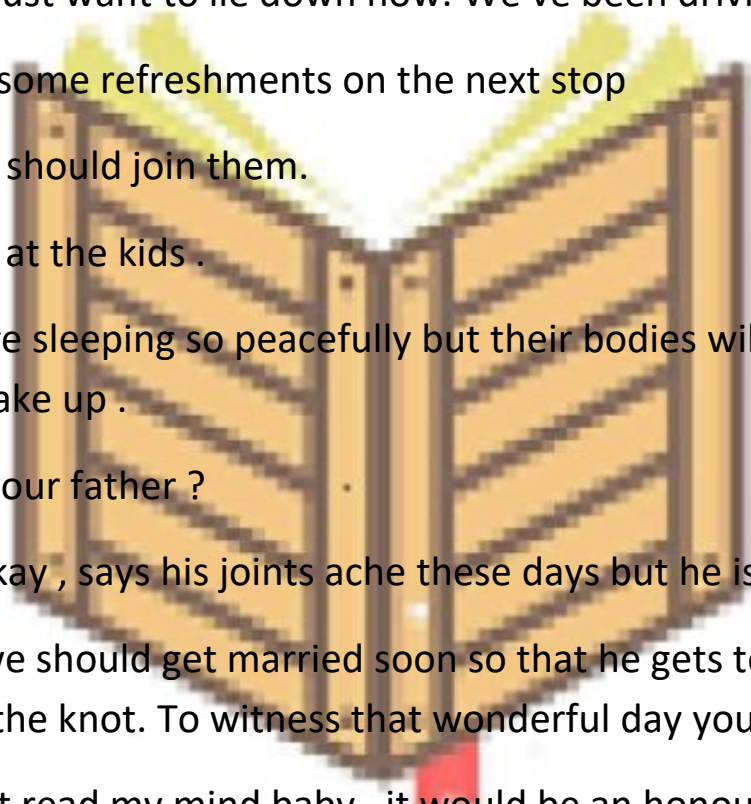
Sam : You just read my mind baby , it would be an honour to have him. He is the only parent we have left.

Me : So should I start planning the wedding ?

Sam: Yes baby you can.

Me : So Lihle wants me to take over on the studio .

Sam : Wow baby that's wonderful



novelsguru.com

Me : That's a huge responsibility, I doubt I'll handle.

Sam : Why not ? Are you afraid to take challenges

Me : No it's...

Sam : Give it a trial run . Lihle saw potential in you don't disappoint him...oh her.

I laughed.

Me : I'll think about it.

Sam : Okay my love.

I looked back at the kids again , they were so adorable.

Me : That's a lovely necklace .

Sam : She never takes it off , I bought it for her 4th birthday.

Me : Children now own necklaces .

I chuckled.

Me : It's beautiful though.

Sam: It's for her own safety .

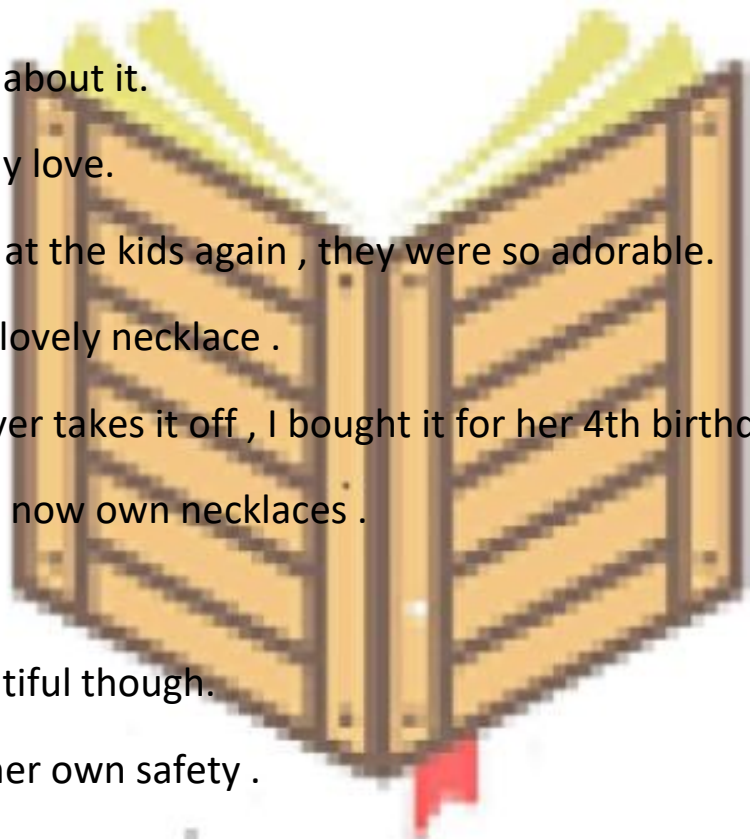
Me : How ?

He smiled and drove in the garage .

Sam : What would you like me to get you ?

Me : Snacks and water.

Sam : Okay baby , I'll be back.



novelsguru.com

Rato

My week was very long and exhausting . That Phumzile woman would come to Kwa Mondisa and give me stares but I am glad that she never insulted me again. Yesterday she left to go back home and I'd be lying if I said I wasn't happy because I was. The way she was always clinging to Mandla made me feel jealous and rethink the idea of them being separated. Somehow I felt like Mandla wasn't entirely honest to me but if there is more truth to whats he is telling me then I will let him be , he will tell me if he feels the need to.

Khuli gave me the takeaway of fat cakes and two disposable cups of tea. I wouldn't be doing this but Mandla insists that I be the one delivering their food every time and I wouldn't agree if it was someone else.

I saw a figure coming my way just when I had exited the restaurant , I didn't want to be quick to say but it seemed like it was Skhumbuzo. The leather jacket , hoodie and messy beard all screamed his name.

I picked up my pace as I noticed it was indeed him , when did he get out of jail?

He called my name and ran to me . He held my hand and I just panicked and let the fat cakes scatter to the floor and the drink spill on me , burning me in the process .

My eyes welled up as I recalled the events of that day he beat me up black and blue. His big boots hitting my stomach repeatedly , the sound of my cracking skin pill off as he dragged me on the tar road.

I was brought back from my thoughts by Mandla who must've seen the scene from afar and came to see what was going on

Mandla : Lelato. He is gone baby , he isn't here anymore.

I sighed deeply as the tears I was unaware were streaming down my cheeks tickled me.

Me : He is back.

I whispered.

Me : He is back Mandla. I'm so scared

Mandla : Don't be , I'm here to protect you. I work only a few metres away , he won't hurt you while I'm here

Me : He knows where I live , he knows my daughter's daycare... Oh my God

Advertisement

Sne !

Mandla : Baby , baby. If you feel like you aren't that safe at home you can move in with me and change the child's daycare okay ?

Me : But ...

Mandla : Don't worry , everything will be just fine okay ?

I nodded . He kissed me .

Mandla : Let's go pay for these , I'll buy another breakfast.

Me : Thank you.

He held my hand as we walked inside the restaurant .

Nokwandisa

Immediately after we checked in at the lodge , the kids went to their room and laid down. We were all tired and Sam was finalising the payments. I got on whatsapp and notified Aunt Nandipha and Ayanda that I arrived safely . A message from Zamo got in..

Her : " I'm sorry for saying all those things to you , can we meet up so we can talk ? "

Me : " I would've loved to but I'm in Limpopo . When I come back.."

Her : " oh enjoy "

novelsguru.com

Me : " Thank you "

I turned off mobile data and got in bed to lay my head down for a couple of minutes.

I woke up and Sam was sleeping next to me . I was intending to sleep for a couple of minutes but I actually slept for two hours . I got up from bed and went to check on my babies in their room.

I got in and their beds were empty , I rushed to the bathroom and they weren't there also . I looked outside the pool and they were nowhere to be seen even there..

I quickly went back to the bedroom to wake Samuel up ..

Me : Sam ... Sam !

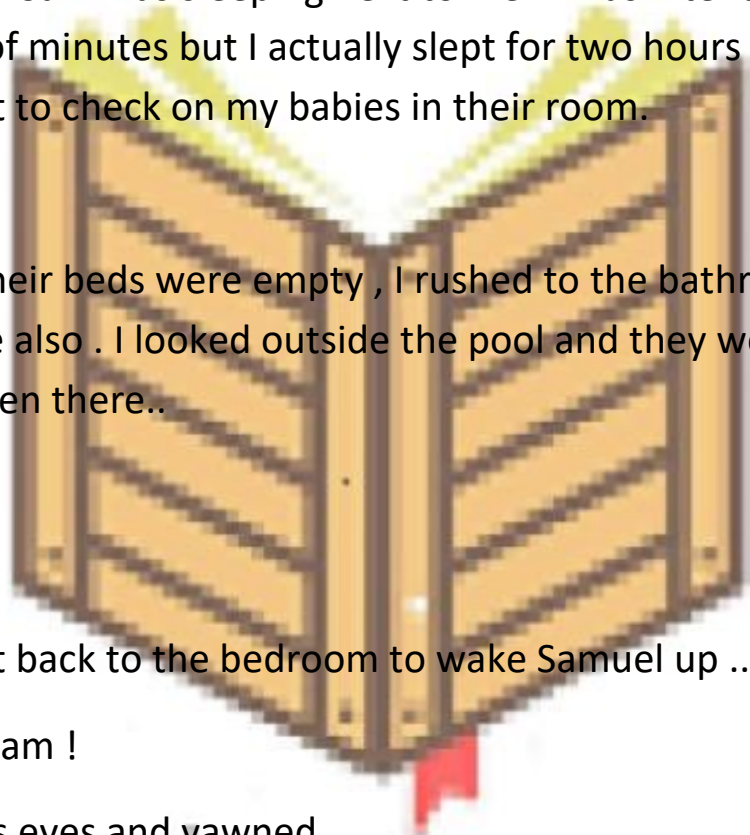
He rubbed his eyes and yawned

Sam : What ?

Me : Our children. They aren't in their room.

Sam : What !

He exclaimed this time and jumped out of bed running to their bedroom .



novelsguru.com

I followed behind him.

Me : Where are they ? They aren't here

Sam : Maybe they are outside , on the play field or something there must be an explanation .

I sat on the bed and held my head , weekend away gone wrong. There was a paper on Menzi's bed , Sam took it and stared at it for a while.

Sam : Fuck .

He scratched his head.

Me : We have to call the police

Sam : We can't call the police Kwanda

They've been kidnapped , they took our babies. If we call the police then things will get complicated.

Me : Kidnapped ?

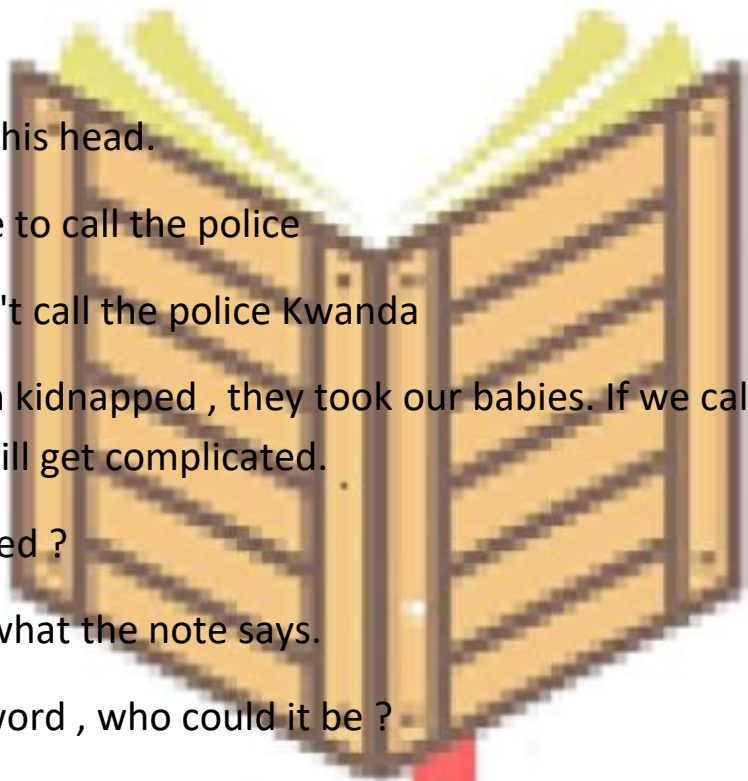
Sam : That's what the note says.

Me : Oh my word , who could it be ?

Sam : It could be a lot of people , I have many rivals Kwanda but you have to calm down. We will find them

Me : Why is this happening to me ?

I sighed as tears gushed down uncontrollably.



novelsguru.com

Slindile

Khanyi and I were shopping , she was being extra nice today. From watching a movie , to lunch and bowling and now shopping ?

My phone rang as I was checking out dresses.

Me : I have to take this , it's Sam.

Khanyi : Okay .

I stepped away a little then answered it.

Me : Hi

Sam : Hey Sli . What I'm about to tell you could freak you out please stay calm.

Me : Sounds serious

Sam : They took Princess and Kwanda's son

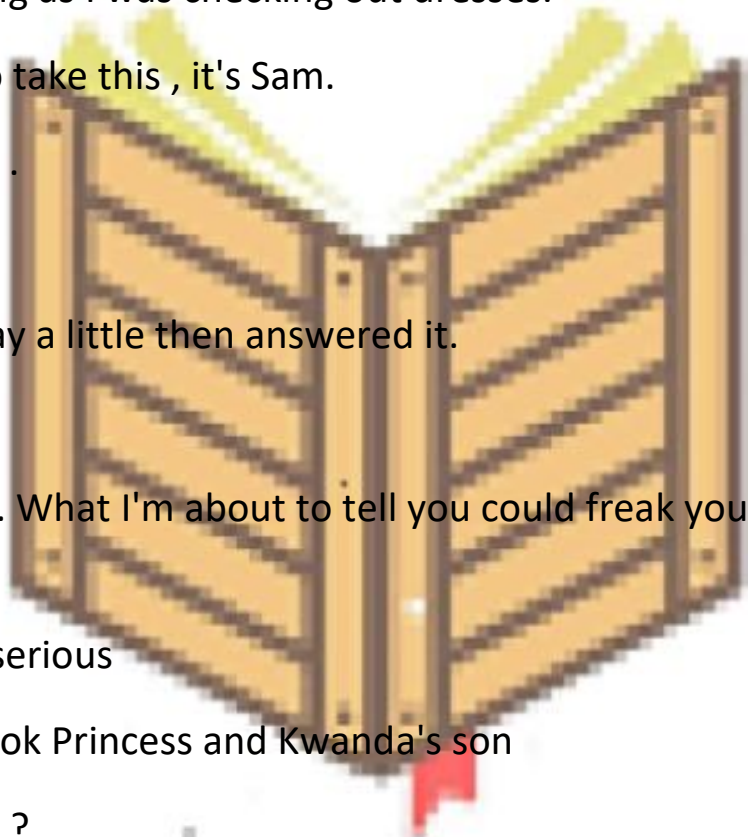
Me : Who did ?

Sam : We don't know , they were abducted .

Me : Umntanami Sam.(my child)

Sam : I need you relaxed and calm. Please breath in and out . where are you

Md : At the mall



novelsguru.com

Sam : Go home ASAP. Are you with someone

Me : Yeah Khanyi

Sam : Good , she'd be able to take care of you if your anxiety kicks in. Don't tell her about this and try to act as normal as you can because anyone is a suspect right now . You can't trust her

Mr : I hear you

Sam : I need to find out something from you ...

Me : She is wearing one of the socks , her necklace is on her neck and her waistband is still there.

Sam : I'm relieved to hear that . That makes my work easier , Bye then

Me : Sam ..

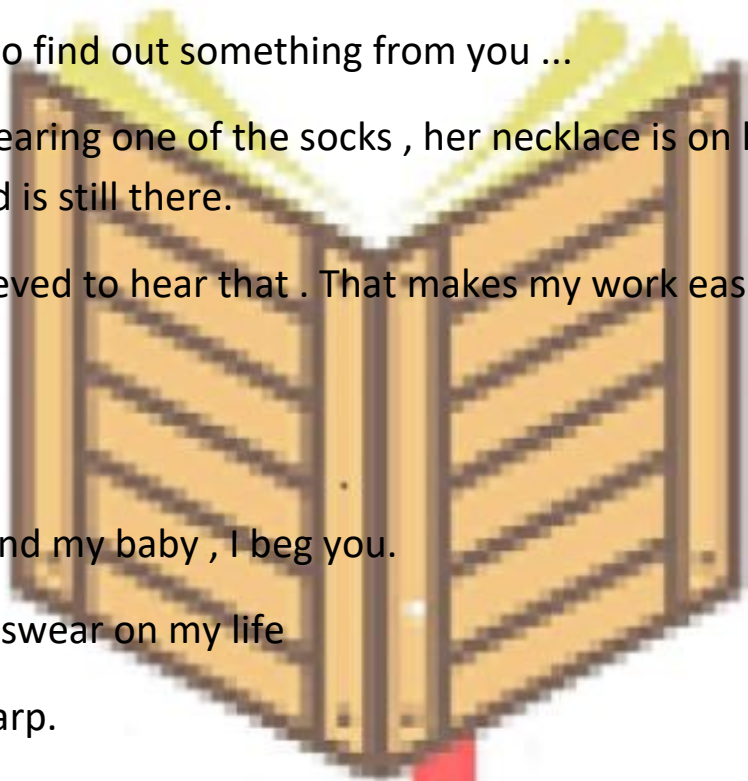
Sam : Yes ?

Me : Please find my baby , I beg you.

Sam : I will . I swear on my life

Me : Okay sharp.

I hung up and breathed. I looked at Khanyi , does she have a hand in this ? I just hope Sam finds my child , I wouldn't survive without her. I'm just glad that he installed a tracker in the necklace he gave her and the socks. He also came up with the idea that we put one on her waistband just in case she loses the necklace . This works in our advantage , in times like this..



I walked back to Khanyi who gave me the widest smile .

Me : They arrived safely

Khanyi : Oh that's great . look at this dress

Me : Can we do this some other time ? I'm not really feeling well right now , I have this throbbing headache . It must be the crowded place

Khanyi : It's okay let's go.

I took my bag and walked behind her , I don't trust her anymore.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

45

Rato

I was at home packing our clothes , if being safe means I have to cohabit with Mandla then I'll do just that.

Ma : Are you sure about this ?

Me : My life is in danger ma , if I don't leave then I'll live in fear. Breaking apart is the last thing I need .

Ma : But leaving just to stay with a man ?

Me : He'll protect me ma , I feel safe when I'm with him.

Ma : I think this is more than you feeling safe. You've always wanted to get away from your family..

Me : Well is that a bad thing ? I can't stay home forever . Sooner or later I had to move out

Ma : So you are abandoning your family , just like your father did.

I closed the suitcase and zipped it.

Me : Don't ! Don't compare me to Jacob

Ma : Your behaviour is just like his Lerato . You don't leave your family just like a coward , you don't. You stick with your family through thick and thin

Me : I'm sorry ma but my happiness and sanity comes first , I'm leaving

Ma : You're indeed your father's child.

I just lost it and yelled..

Me : I said don't drag him into this ! I am not like him and you should stop finding fault in every little thing I do and associate it with his actions . stop it

Ma : You disappointed me Rato , I always knew you had your father's traits but I was hoping that you would prove me wrong and turn out to be different from him.

Me : I never disappointed you , your expectations for me did.

Ma : Are you going to cut us off financially too

Me : I knew this was about money.

Ma : You didn't answer my question

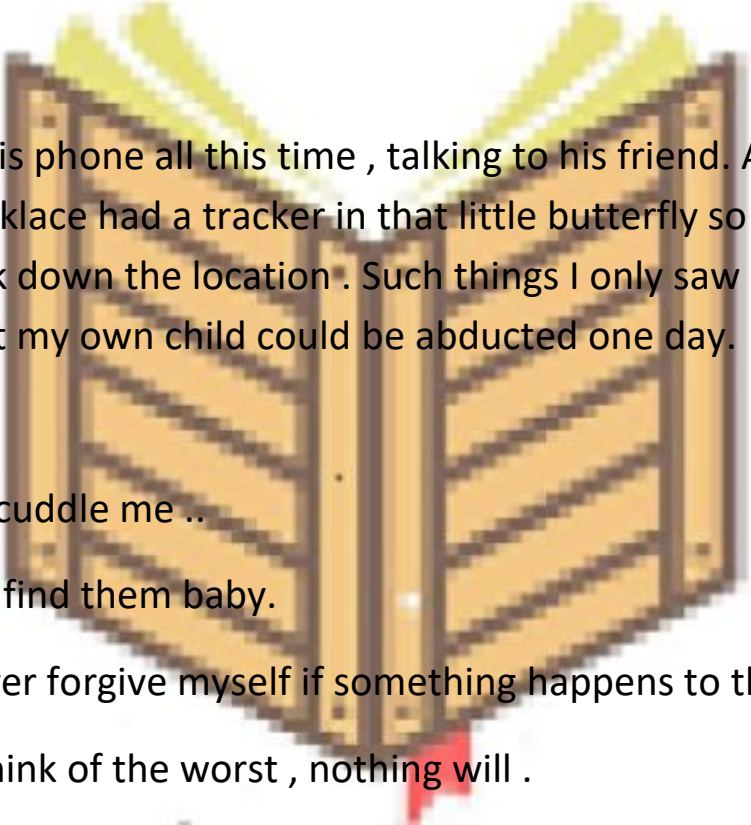
Me : Kwanda doesn't live with us anymore but she still contributes so what makes you think I won't send you money

Ma : Oh .

Me : You need to stop comparing me to Jacob every now and then . He left you because he didn't love you anymore , he chose another woman and his other kids . It is not my fault that he left you , don't shift the blame on me.

I wheeled out the suitcases and loaded them in the car then went back inside to say my goodbyes and left.

Nokwandisa



Sam was on his phone all this time , talking to his friend. Apparently Princess's necklace had a tracker in that little butterfly so they were trying to crack down the location . Such things I only saw in movies , I never thought my own child could be abducted one day.

Sam came to cuddle me ..

Sam : We will find them baby.

Me : I will never forgive myself if something happens to them

Sam : Don't think of the worst , nothing will .

Me : I hope so. Have you told Sli ?

Sam : Yeah I did

Me : Maybe I should tell Mike too

Sam : Please don't , we really don't know who is behind this so the more people we tell the less chances we have of finding them.

Me : Understood.

Sam : Let me call Nkalakatha again .

He went out , I closed my face with the pillow and cried quietly. My phone rang just when I was still crying . I gathered myself together and answered ..

Me : Mike

Mike : Nokwandisa , how are you feeling my sweet ?

Me : What do you want ?

Mike : I was just checking up on you , I figured you'd need some moral support in such a time.

I put it on speaker when Sam got back Me : What are you talking about

Mike : Are you really going to act dumb Darling ? I know Menzi is missing

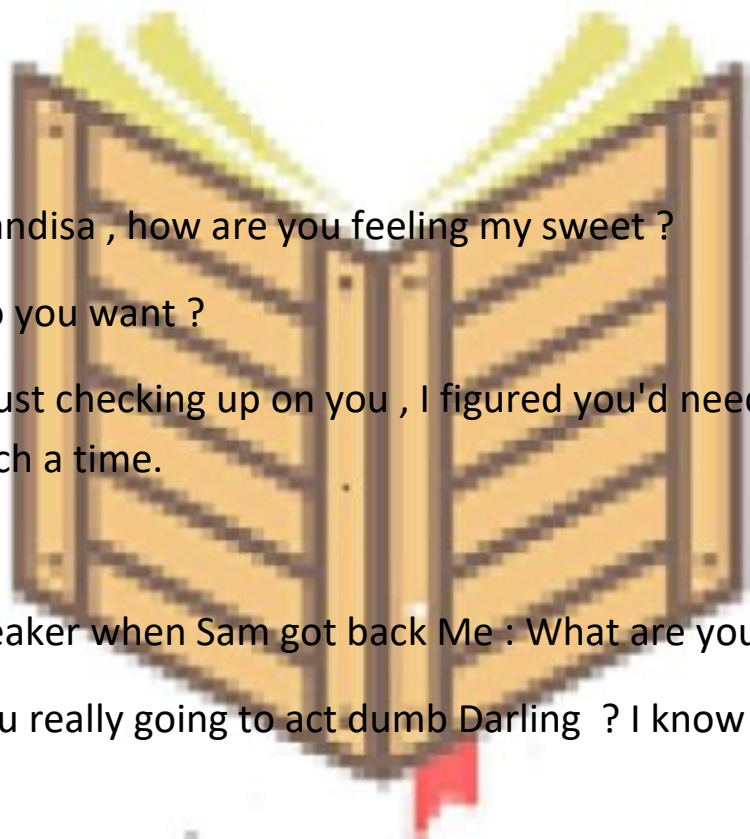
Me : Are you having people watching me ?

He laughed like a little hoe.

Mike : You're really reckless with our kids Nokwandisa.

Me : We will find them

Mike : Really , where will you find them



novelsguru.com

He imitated my voice.

Me : Mike I don't have the energy to be arguing with you .

Mike : Okay let's see if the energy won't still be there when your son and your precious boyfriend's daughter gets shipped off to foreign countries. Your son to work as a mule and the girl as a prostitute ...

Me : (crying) Did you take them ?

Mike : I didn't exactly take them , your boyfriend's ex did. I just helped her execute her plan.

Me : Why ? Why take your own son

Mike : Casualties of war my Darling

Me : You're sick.

Mike : Don't worry I won't do anything to them . I will bring them back safe and sound on two conditions

Me : What do you want ?

Mile : That crazy ex wants her man back who is your boyfriend and I want you to leave Menzi alone. Don't even try to fight for his custody .

Me : You want me to stop seeing my son ?

Mike : Like I said Nokwandisa. You're unfit to take him seeing that he gets kidnapped in your care , no judge will give you custody if we hand in this information

Me : This was your motive all along ? Do not take me on Mike

Advertisement

you'll regret awakening my demons. I've been quiet and allowing you to have your way with me all along and that comes to an end do you hear me? For my child I'll fight with every piece of me and boy I'm ready for a fight.

Mike : Oh I'm so scared.

Me : You should be , I can play dirty if I want to . You should know me better I was married to you , if you want to have the Kwandisa you were married to back I can always bring her to life. Don't try me and bring my children back wena khehla ndini (you old man)

I hung up and gasped for air . Sam smiled a little.

Sam : Fierce.

Slindile

I hardly slept last night , I tossed and turned stressing about my baby. Sam really needs to stop this drug smuggling business of his because it had made him a lot of enemies and it is putting my daughter's life at risk.



novelsguru.com

My boyfriend called but I ignored his call , I didn't want him to sense my mood and come rushing here. That'll totally ruin things as he is a police and would want things to be done his way.

Khanyisile got in while I was drinking warm water . I became bored instantly , what is she doing here so early in the morning.

Her : Hi

Me : Hi

Her : I came to check up on you .

Me : I'm fine

Her : How is the headache you had yesterday ?

Me : It is fine , I took some tablets to ease the pain.

Her : I'm glad you're fine. Is there something else that's bothering you apart from that ?

Me : No

Her : You seem a bit pale.

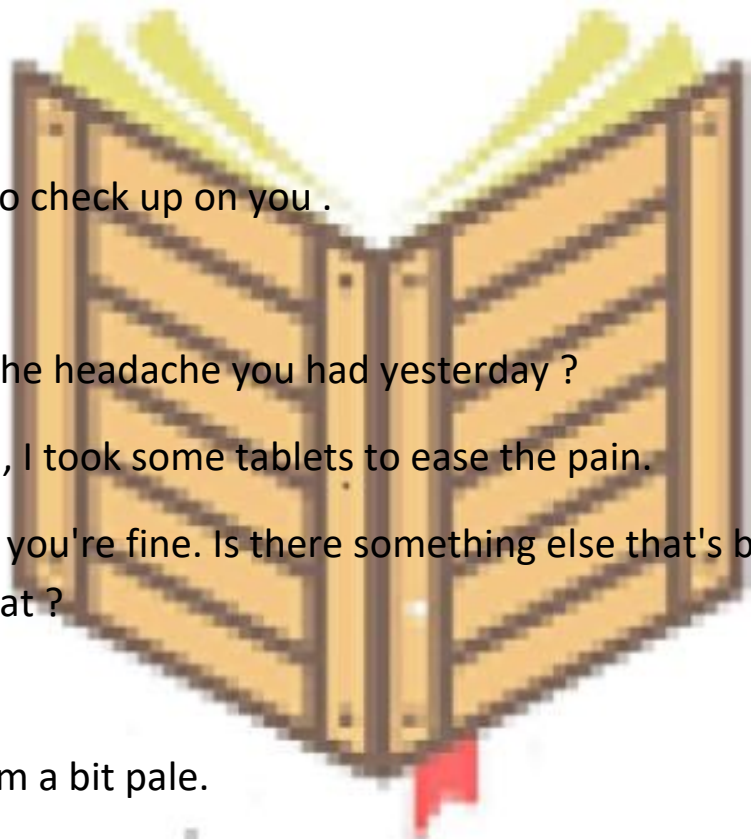
Why was she imposing ?

Me : Nothing is wrong with me as you can see

Her : When is Princess coming back

Mr : Later on tomorrow

Her : Okay , I just came to check up on you . I'll get going



novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you for coming through

Her : All the time

I stood up and hugged her ..

Me : let me go to the toilet then I'll see you out

Her : Okay .

I went to my bathroom and the cellphone in my hand rang instantly

Caller : We have the children with us and we're heading towards that side . the girl had a tracker but we got rid of it , tell us where we should drop them off.

Just as I suspected , she betrayed me

I hung up and went to get my toy from my safe. I walked back to the lounge to find her patting her jeans back pockets.

Me : Looking for this ?

I threw her phone on the floor and heard it crack .

Me : I took it when I hugged you. You wouldn't notice because your mind was very occupied on backstabbing me . Did you really think I was a fool

Khanyi : What are you talking about



novelsguru.com

Me : Sit down

Khanyi : Sli

Me : I said sit down .

Khanyi : Is that a gun ?

Me : Are you scared my darling ? My daughter is scared too wherever she is. She is a five year old abducted by big Buffy men with weapons. She is scared to death , how could you do this to me ?

Khanyi : I didn't mean to Sli

Me : Sit down and tell me everything. How you did this and who helped you , also call your men and tell them to bring back my Princess. If not I swear I'll make your life miserable , don't be fooled by this sweet personality you see. Are you going to talk ?

She nodded , I took a sit and waited for her to start talking.

Nomsa

novelsguru.com

I limped inside the house . I had just came back from the hotel And all I wanted to do was lie down. Nandipha took me to the hospital a few days ago but I could feel that I was still a bit sick. I got in and found her watching TV..

Me : Hi

Her: Hello

Me : Where is Rato

Her : She moved out

Me : Oh good for her.

Her : When I took you to the hospital the other day , they said you did an abortion and it weighed down on you. Why didn't you abort the proper way ?

Me : I don't know , I was scared and thought that was the easiest way out.

Her : Did you cleanse yourself

Me : Cleanse ?

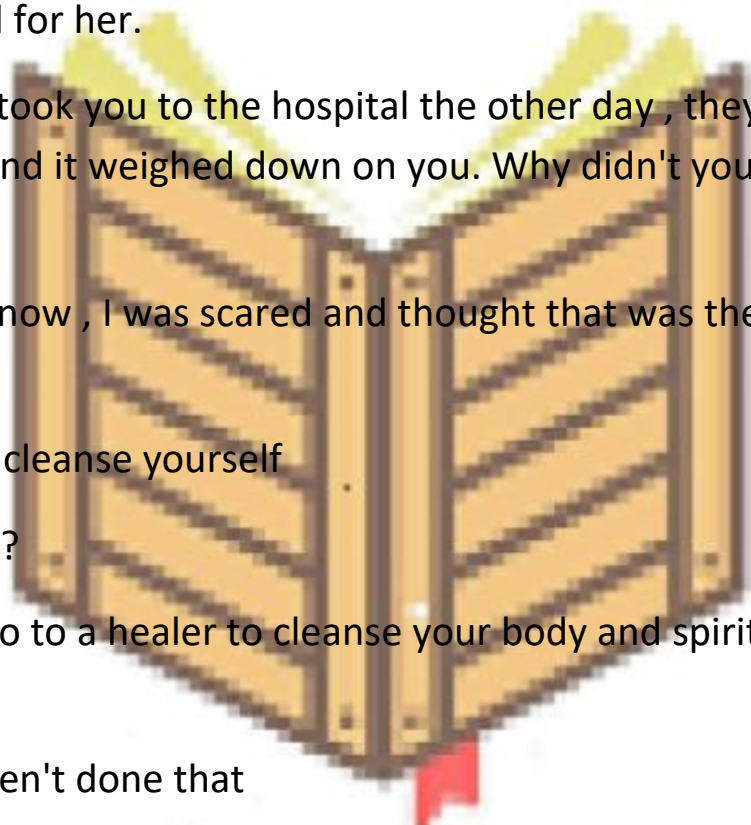
Her Yes like go to a healer to cleanse your body and spirit from what you did

Me : No I haven't done that

Her : You should or else you'll face a lot of difficulties

Me : I will thank you

Her :Okay



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

The next morning we woke up and Sam literally forced me to eat breakfast.

Me : I think we should contact the police

Him : No baby that's not a good idea

Me : I have proof that he took them. My phone has a call recorder , that'll help right

Him : For an ordinary person but he is the minister , it'll be hard babe.

Me : So I should sit around and hope for the best ?

Him : I'll find them. If you go to the police , that means the Court is involved that'll mess things up for you when you fight for custody

Me : You're right

Him : I'll find them love don't worry.

His phone beeped twice , he looked at it and stood up.

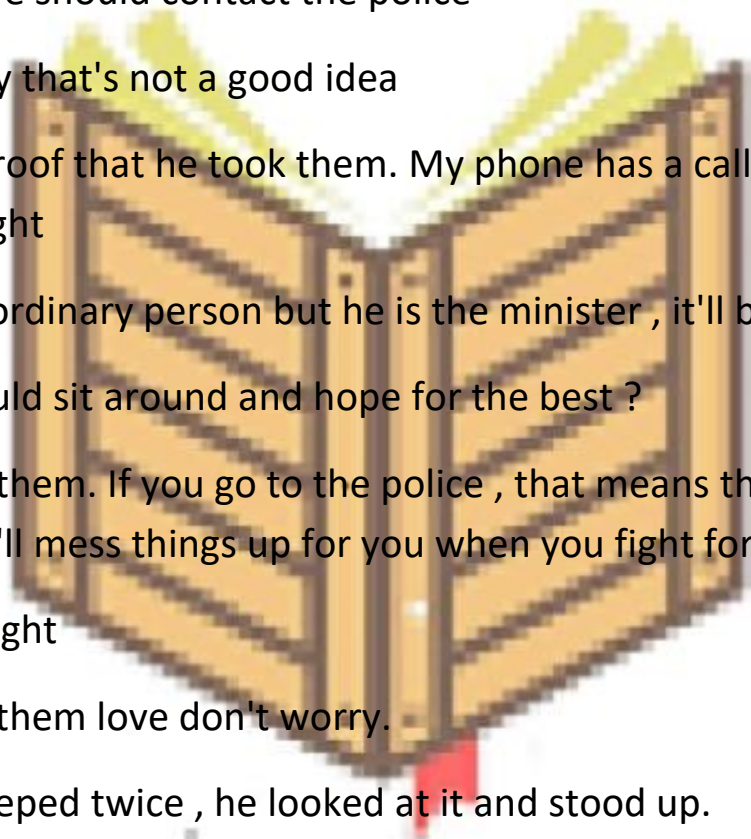
Him : Let's go

Me : Where are we going to

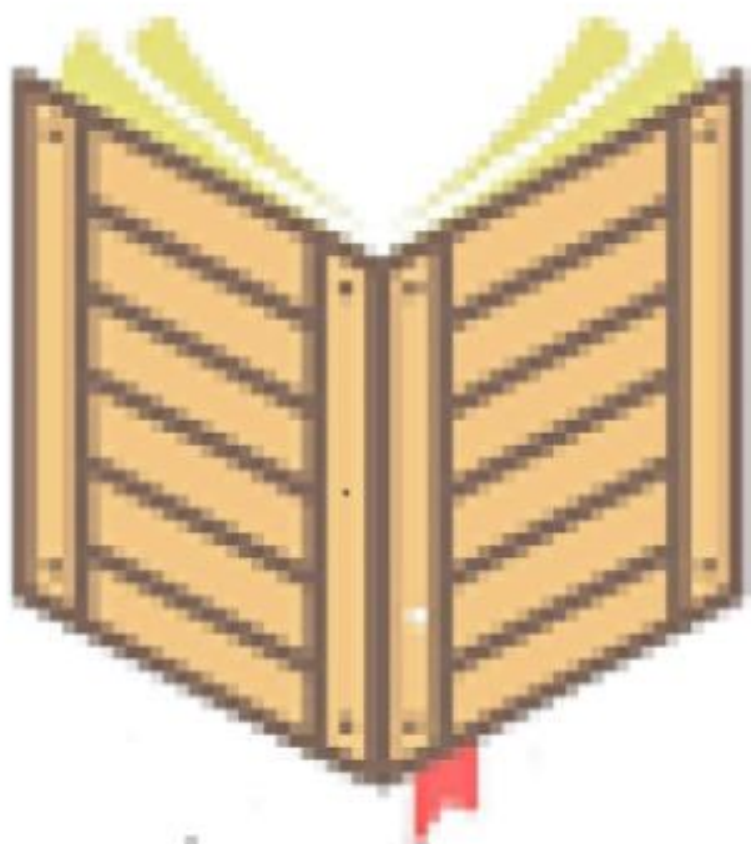
Him : We are going home , get the bags

Me : What about the kids

Him : Just trust me Kwanda.



novelsguru.com



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

46

Samuel

Kwanda slept throughout the whole drive , she barely slept last night . Sli had called me and told me that she had Khanyi held hostage , I never thought Khanyi could be so crazy and play around with my child's life. Atleast Nkalakatha managed to track down my baby and we were going to get her as soon as we arrive.

If Mike wasn't Menzi's father I would take him out one time. It hurts me to see Kwanda in the state that she is in all because of that punk. I feel bad for the little guy for having him as a father , he deserves a lot better.

As for Khanyi , I regret what I'll do to her already . No one messes with my baby like that , I'd move mountains for her.

Khanyisile

I never thought Sli had it in her to be this fierce. She had tied me to a chair and to say I was scared would be an understatement , I never got this scared in my entire life and what made it worse was being pointed with a gun.

I looked at her as she rubbed the gun on her face . She was seating on the kitchen counter , she was as scared as me but she only feared for her child's life and I mine . My phone had broke and I couldn't contact the guys to bring the children back..

Sli : Why did you befriend me ?

I looked at her in silence .

Sli : Was that what you had planned ? To gain my trust and then backstab me after that ?

Me : No..

Sli : I knew you weren't to be trusted . From that time you sent a friend request I knew you were trouble but because my child liked you I gave you a chance and now you do this to us . She trusts you Khanyi , she sees you as me , a caring mother. Why did you do this to her.

Me : to be honest I don't have justification to my actions . I was angry and sad that I lost my baby and Sam wasn't there to support me . I was angry that he moved on and he loved her in all the ways that I wished he did with me without even trying to. He loved her so easily , the thought of him being in love drove me crazy . I didn't plan this from the

start , I thought that since you knew him better you'd help me out of this misery and win him back but when I lost my baby I just got mad. I took advantage of you and your trust , I don't know how and when things escalated to where we are now. I wasn't going to hurt your baby , I wasn't Sli because I wouldn't want you to feel the pain that I felt when I miscarried. I just wanted liberty on Sam , something that'll get him running back to my hands but I now realise that nothing will . I lost him and he won't come back because of my nature. No one wants to be with a conniving liar and manipulative woman . I'm sorry ..

Sli : You need to get help Khanyi . Deal with your pain properly and heal with the help of a professional or you'll...

A knock at the door cut her short. She jumped from the counter and put the gun behind her

Her : Who is it ?

Voice : Baby it's me.

Her : Oh crap.

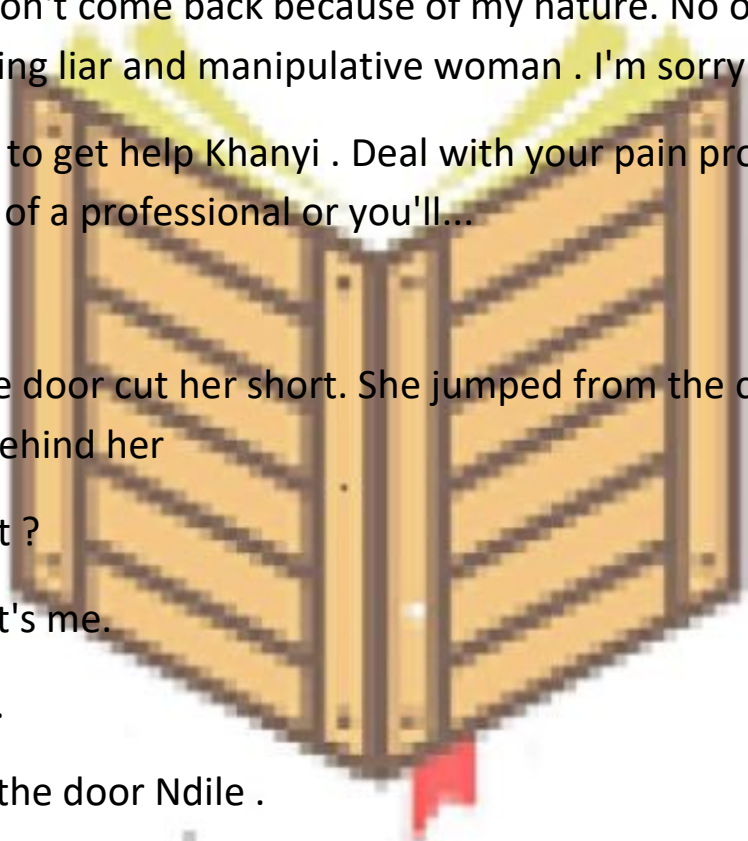
Voice : Open the door Ndile .

Oh he calls her Ndile ? How sweet.

She breathed deeply and went to open

Boyfriend : Baby I ..

He stopped on his tracks when he saw me and turned to Sli with his eyes looking like they were about to drop to the floor.



novelsguru.com

Boyfriend: Baby what is this ?

Khanyi : It's what you're seeing Bonga

Bonga : You kidnapped someone ? Khanyi : Does it count when that person came here willingly ?

Bonga : I'm calling the police

Khanyi : Huh - ah

She took out the gun , Bonga stepped back

Bonga : You own a gun ?

Khanyi : I won't shoot you baby , just cooperate with me. I don't need your cop personality right now , I want my boyfriend. Please don't call them..

Bonga : Okay , just tell me what's going in Ndile. I know it's not in your nature to do this , what pushed you?

Khanyi : They took my baby.

She broke down and let go of the gun , Bonga took it and sat her down.

Khanyi : I don't know where she is Bonga they kidnapped her. I thought she was my friend...

Bonga : It's okay baby , it's okay.

Khanyi : She put my child's life in danger . What if she is scared and hungry or hurt ? She is clueless , she is just a baby .

I felt my own cheeks get wet , I've ruined the little friendship we had.

She started running out of breath and hit her chest gasping for air. I got startled ..

Me : Sli ?

Her boyfriend rushed to the bedroom and came back with a container of pills and water . She drank it and did a few breathing exercises before calming down. She rested her head on the arm rest of the sofa .

Me : What's wrong ?

Bonga : Her anxiety kicked in. Girl you have to pray that Princess gets found or you'll have me to deal with. I'll take you to prison for a long time

Advertisement

child abduction isn't a joke.

I looked away shamefully . What kind of a person am I ?

Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I woke up when we parked in front of this warehouse Sam was to fetch manpower from . He came back and got inside the car...

Him : I'm going to drop you off at my house then I'll take you home later

Me : Where are you going

Him : I'm fetching our babies , the tracker led us to their location

Me : I'm coming with

Him : Baby...

Me : No Sam , I am coming with you.

Him : Okay then .

I grabbed a bottle of water from the plastic and gulped it down .

...

It turned out that there wasn't any need for guns and all these men because we found Mike outside the building with the children on either sides of his shoulders .

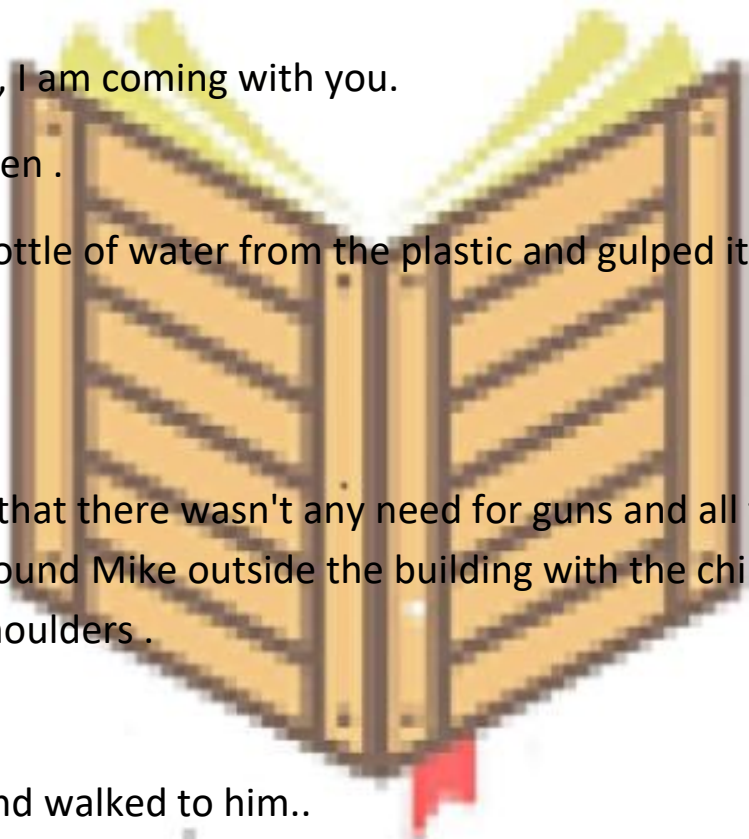
We got out and walked to him..

Sam : I swear I'll kill you

Mike : Whoaa slow down , you don't want your kid to know what kind of a person you really are.

Sam sighed .

I hugged them both and gave them keys to go to the car.



novelsguru.com

Mike : You aren't leaving with my son

Me :What's your problem Mike ?

Mike : My problem is that my partner ditched me so I couldn't go ahead with what we had planned.

Me : Why are you this cruel

Sam : He doesn't care about anyone

Mike: And you do ? Who do you care about , Nokwandisa ? I doubt

Sam : I love her..

Mile : No you don't , you dated her just to spite me.

Me : What's your point Mike ?

Mike : He didn't tell you that I'm his worst enemy right ?He is dating you just to get to me , he doesn't love you. Firstly he took over my business and now he is trying to steal my family from me.

Sam : What family ? You divorced her

I turned to Sam , my eyes welling up

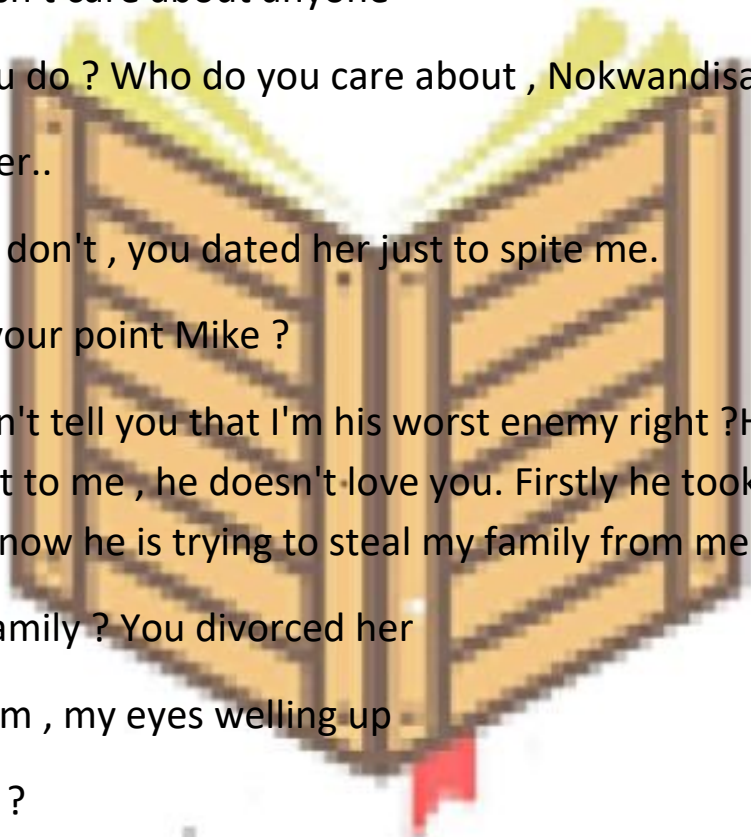
Me : Is it true ?

Sam : Baby , he is trying to make us fight don't you see ?

Me : Did you sabotage him and take over his business

Sam : Yes but...

I turned and walked to the car.



novelsguru.com

Me : Are you okay baby ?

Menzi : Yes mommy.

I hugged him and pecked his lips

Me : I'll see you some other time , go to daddy.

Menzi : Bye

Me : Bye.

I watched him walk to Mike's car then got inside Sam's car.

We drove in silence until he parked outside my apartment .

Me : I thought you love me Sam , clearly you don't.

Sam : That's not true

Me : I think it is. Why date an ex wife of your enemy apart from the fact that you are trying to prove some point

Sam : I love you Kwanda. Yes when I learnt that you're his ex wife , I thought I got more reason to piss him off and let him pay for taking me on. But I fell in love with you Kwandisa , my love for you grew deeply each day. Trust me what I feel is genuine..

A tear escaped from my eye, I chuckled and took out the ring and placed it on the dashboard then climbed out of the car. It was clear that I was fooling myself with Sam , Mike was right no man is capable of loving me.

Khanyisile

Slindile had drifted off to sleep an hour ago and Bonga and I were sitting in silence. He had untied me but restricted me from leaving before Sli woke up. The door busted open and Sli jumped up from the couch.

Princess : Mommy!

She rushed to her and kissed her , I felt very ashamed.

Sam looked very raged , he was going to kill me. His veins were ready to pop out.

Sam : Please take the child away

Sli: Baby please take her out for ice cream

Bonga : What will you do to her

Sli : Please be my boyfriend and not a cop . I'm asking you this again

Bonga : Fine. Come baby ..

He took her out . Sam pulled out His gun and pointed it at me.

Sam : Do you have an idea what you almost done ?

Me : I'm sorry

Sam : Sorry ? Will sorry undo everything

Me : No but .. Sam I was just hurt and angry after I lost my baby and..

Sam : Don't you dare hit me with emotional blackmail Khanyi. You did this because you're deceitful and evil

Sli : Sam

Sam : Back off Sli!

Sli : Don't Sam , you'll go to jail . She is not worth it just let her be

Sam : She kidnapped our child , she lied that she was pregnant. I've let her be a lot of times .

Sli : I know she hurt you , she hurt all of us. Think about Kwandisa and your child , if you go to jail then who will they be left with ? Bonga , the guy who left is a cop he won't let this slide if he finds a corpse when he returns. Please Samuel don't do it. Kwandisa and Princess need you , I too need you. You're the father of my child , I can't let you do a mistake you'll regret after.

novelsguru.com

He lowered the gun and shot a look at me.

Sam : It's not over Khanyi.

He walked out and banged the door , I must thank Slindile for what she did for me today. She literally saved my life..

LINEAGE OF CURSE

47

Nokwandisa

The next morning I reported sick at work and stayed in. I hate Mondays and having to start it with a broken heart would only mean disaster because my poor colleagues will be on the receiving end of it.

I was planning to go and see aunt Nandipha . I opened my door to leave and was met by Sam..

Sam : Hi

Me : Hey

Sam : Going somewhere ?

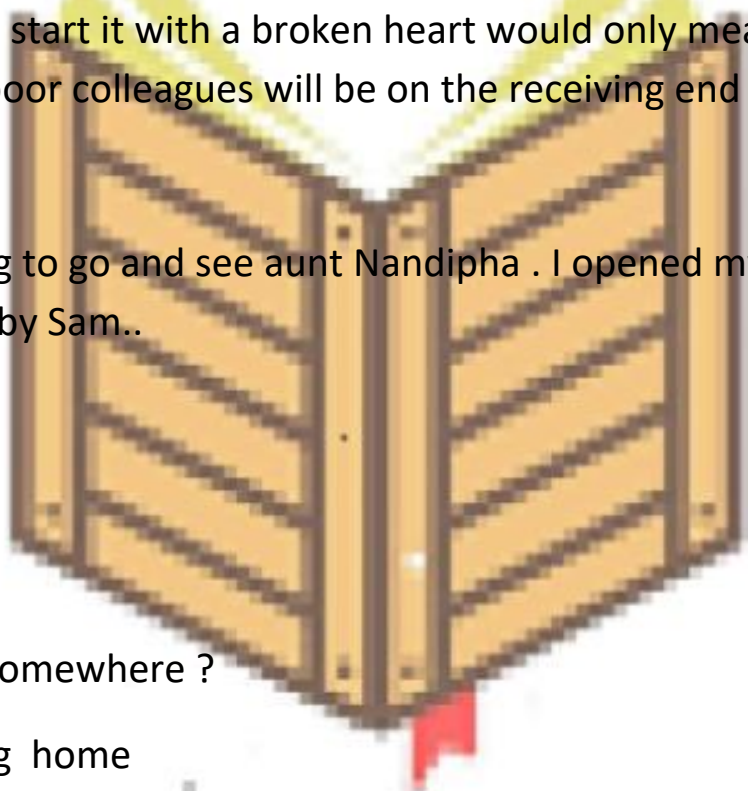
Me : I'm going home

Sam : I went to your workplace but they told me you reported in sick. Are you okay ?

Me : I'm fine.

Sam : Okay , I brought your bags.

I made space for him to walk in , he placed them on the rag



Me : Thank you

He looked at me for a couple of seconds then walked to me , I walked back.

Sam : I'm sorry

Me : What for ?

Sam : For not being entirely honest with you but I love you Kwanda

Me : I refuse to be used by you Sam. I'm not a pawn you are going to move around in this stupid game of yours with Mike. You took the love I had for you for granted

Sam : I hope you realise how much I loved you one day

Me : I pray it is the day I find someone who loves me correctly and that's when I will realise how insufficient your love was for my liking.

Sam : So this is it ? We done ?

Me : Yes .

Sam : Bye

Me : Bye

He stood there for a couple of minutes then walked away. I went out and locked then requested an uber.

Rato

I took my bag as I went out of the house. Living with Mandla was still a hassle and I had to adjust. I literally had to do everything around here since I am the woman of the house now.

I got inside the taxi and made Sne climbed at the back while I climbed on the passenger seat.

Mandla : You've got everything ?

Me : Yes I think so , we may leave .

Mandla : Okay.

He started the ignition and drove off

Me : How old are your kids ?

Mandla : One is thirteen and the other one is ten.

Me : They are very old . How old are you ?

Mandla : Indoda kaybuzwa (You don't ask a man's age)

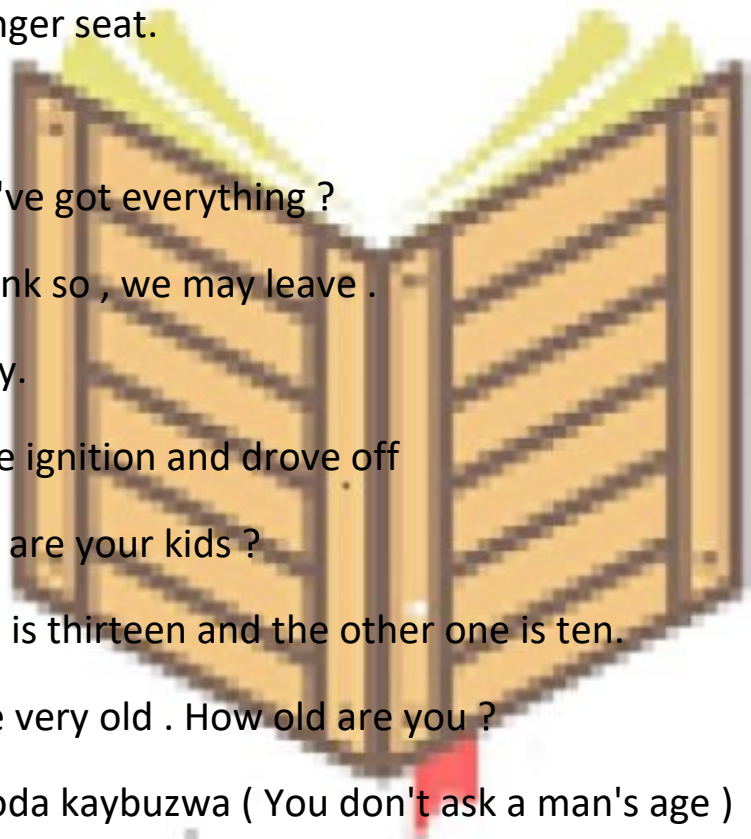
Me : Kushukuthi umdala (You're old then)

Mandla : You're mistaken baby , I'm not old. Look at me

He rubbed his messy beard

Me : Maybe you should shave that then you'll show that you aren't old

Mandla : I will because you're asking me to.



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm Still waiting for you to tell me your age.

Mandla : I'm thirty four.

Me : Wow eleven years age gap.

Mandla : Don't tell me you are that young

Me : I am , don't be fooled by this thickness

Mandla : This is statutory rape

I laughed.

Mandla : I hope you don't feel differently about me now that you've learnt I'm such an old man.

Me : My cousin dated a man who was twenty years older so you don't scare me and we don't look bad together.

Mandla : Love isn't about age they say

Me : Yes that's what most 2000s like to say . " Age is just a number "

Mandla : Lets live on those sayings too.

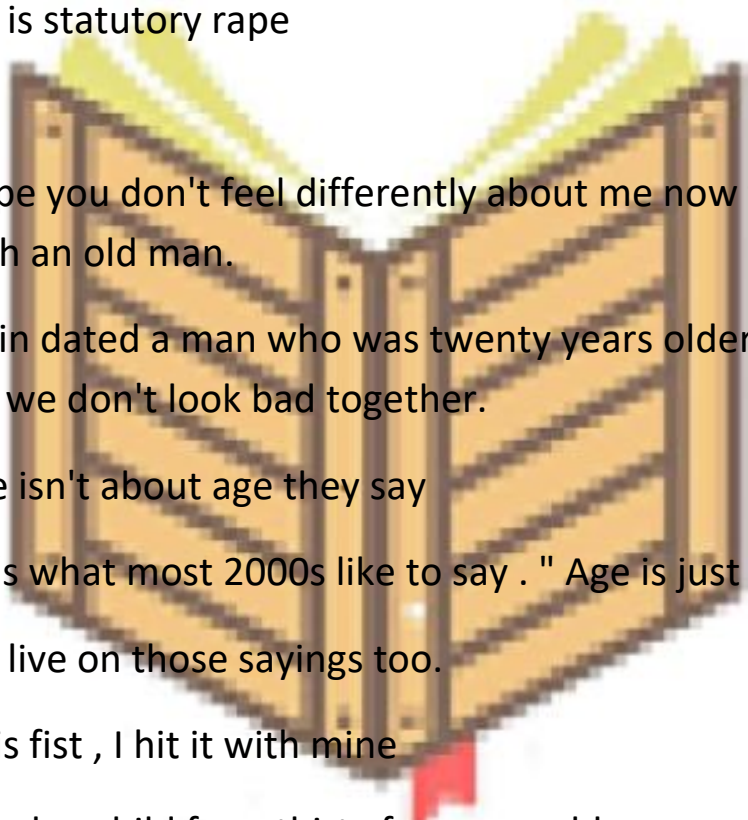
He brought his fist , I hit it with mine

Me : You're such a child for a thirty four year old .

Mandla : I'm still older than you Lelato

Me : Okay sorry . Mawusuthi Lelato awusabambeki .

He giggled as he parked at Sne's new daycare.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I opened the gate and walked inside . Nomsa immediately got up when I entered..

Nomsa : I'll be at the shisanyama ma

Nandipha : Okay.

She walked past me.

Me : You're the best of friends now ?

Nandipha : She has learnt to respect me so I tolerate her now.

I hugged her..

Me : How are you mama

Nandipha : I'm good how are you ?

Me : I'm fine

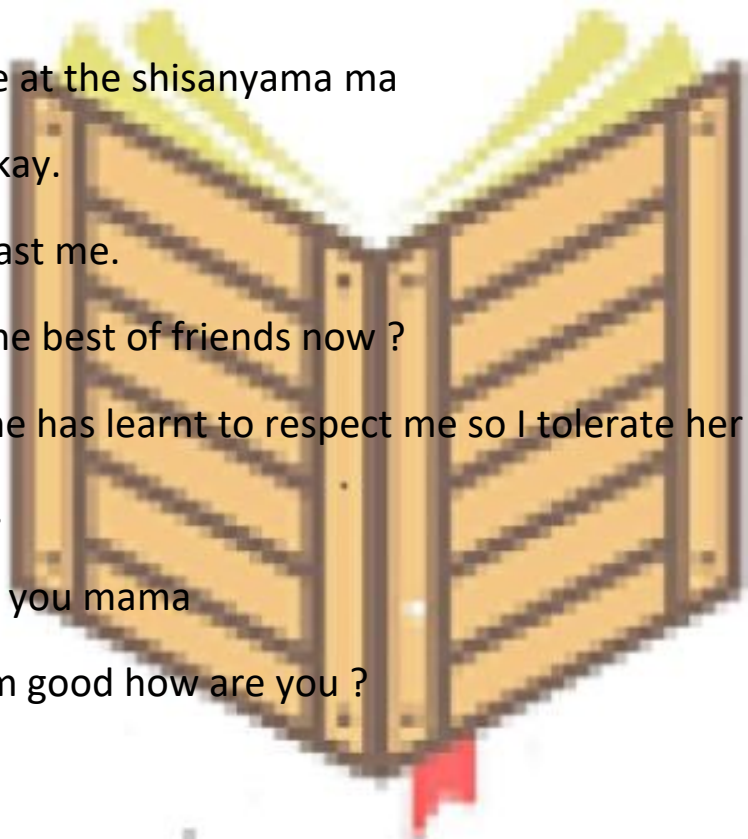
Nandipha : What happened ?

Me : What do you mean what happened

Nandipha : Did you fight with Sam

Me : No mama we are good

Nandipha : Why did you take off the ring then ?



novelsguru.com

I sighed and looked at my empty finger.

Me : We broke up mama

Nandipha : Hhayi Kwanda.

Me : It wasn't going to work , he lied to me and pretended to be someone he isn't just to win some stupid battles with my ex husband.

Nandipha : What did he do

Me : He used me ma , he doesn't love me.

Nandipha : Did you give him a chance to explain

Me : And tell more lies ? No

Nandipha : I'm sorry baby , I'm just glad you chose your sanity over him. I'm still hoping you fix things with him, you always beamed with happiness when you were still with him.

Me: He should've been honest with me from the start ma. I told him the first day I met him about who I am , why couldn't he do the same ? Then he asks for my hand in marriage , surely that marriage too would be built on lies. It just wouldn't work

Nandipha : No one is without fault baby you know that, what you need to do is communicate with your partner.

Me : Well it's over now

Advertisement

he didn't even seem bothered that I was breaking up with him . He was too good to be true anyways...

Aunty pulled me to her lap and let me lay my head on his thighs while he was playing with my hair.

Nomsa

I went to the shisanyama and bought some meat and two bottles of savannas then I went to sit under one of the gazebos.

I ate the meat while drinking the beer.

Voice : Why is a beautiful lady like you sitting all alone ?

I turned with the savanna on my mouth and almost choked on it.

Me : Siyabonga ?

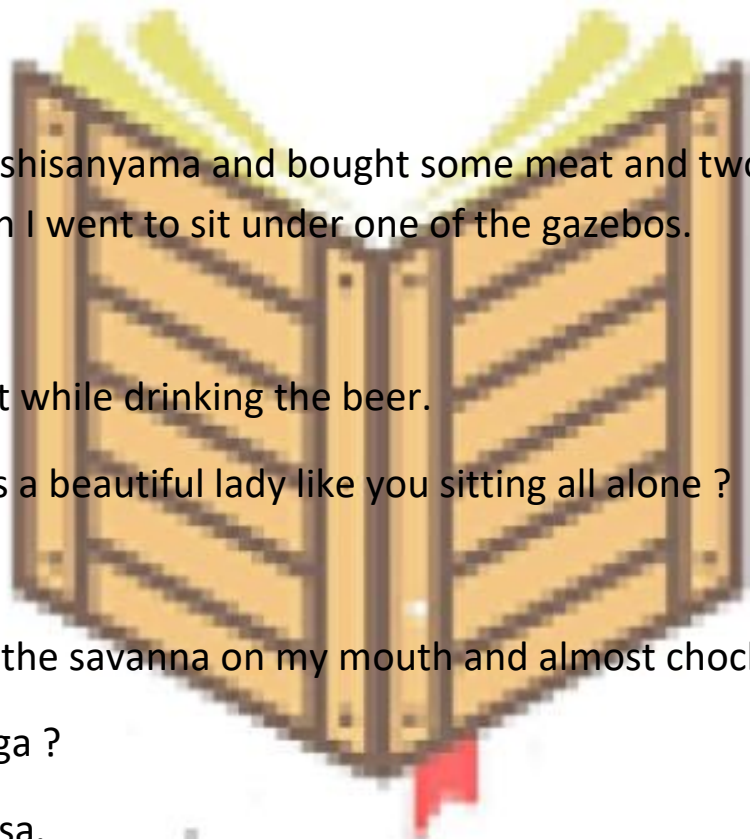
Him : Hi Nomsa.

Me : You remembered my name ?

Him : Why would I forget such a wonderful soul . Can I ?

Me : Yes , sit down please.

Him : How are you



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm good and surprised to see you

Him : What ? You never thought you'd ever see me again

Me : For a moment I thought you were a ghost. I saw you in two consecutive nights then I never did again , that was like three months ago

Him : I was in Mpumalanga , I just came back last week.

Me : Oh

Him : Why are you drinking ?

Me : Because I'm thirsty

Him : Well you should drink water , pregnant ladies don't drink.

This time I really chocked on my drink

Me : Pregnant ?

Him : Unless you were on the needle .

Me : No I wasn't .

Him : I left my seed in you , I know you're pregnant unless you took a morning after .

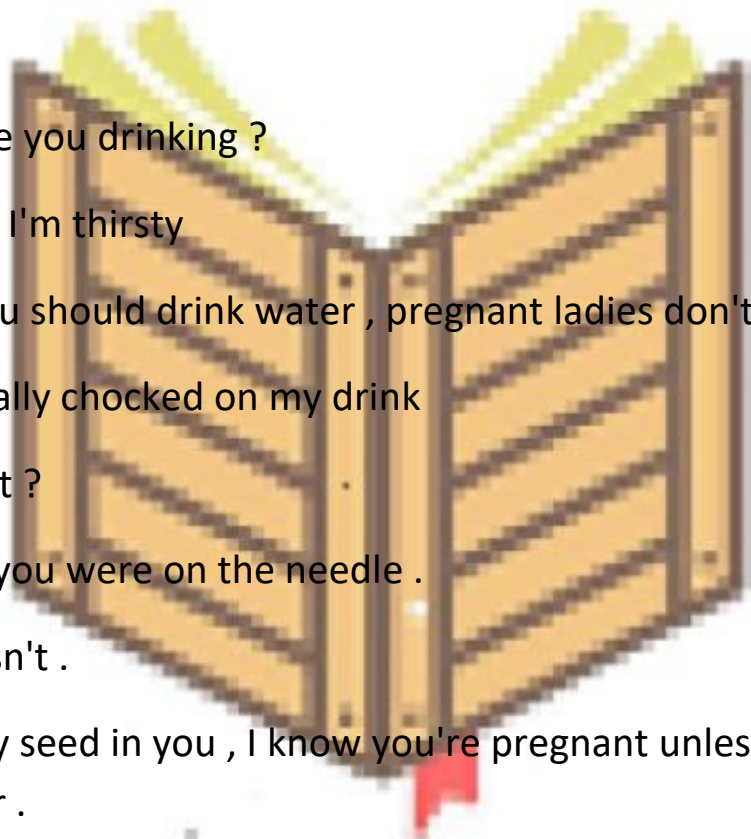
Me : I'm not pregnant

Him : You don't have to hide it , I make a great father you know.

Me : I'm not pregnant Siyabonga

Him: You are

Me : You're mistaken



novelsguru.com

Him : You're the mistaken one , I know I impregnated you . I felt it ..
I looked down .

Him : What did you do ?

Me : I aborted.

Him : What the fuck !?

Me : You were a one night stand and I never thought I'd see you again. I didn't want my child growing up fatherless .

Him : No Nomsa no .

Me : I'm sorry

Him : You'll regret that.

Me : I never thought a baby means so much to you.

Him : Do you have an idea how long I've been trying for a baby and failing ? My entire life Nomsa. Do you have an idea how happy I felt when your friend told me that you're pregnant ?

Me : Nonnie told you ?

Him : I was going to be a father . A real father , not a father to my brother's kids but to my own. You've ruined my life

Me : I'm sorry

Him : Let's hope you find peace in what you've done. Nxxx

He stood up and left , my mouth hung open.

Rato

My smile faded when I saw Skhumbuzo standing at the door at KwaMondisa , I looked back at Mandla. Mandla got out of the taxi , held my hand and walked me in.

Skhu : Rato

Me : I don't want to talk to you

Skhu : I'm the father of your child Rato please hear me out

Mandla : Fusek uthe akafuni ukukhuluma (piss off she said she doesn't want to talk)

Skhu : I won't be long

Mandla : Do you want to go to jail again

Skhu : No groetman

Mandla : Don't ever show your face here ever again then.

Skhu looked at me then at Mandla before walking away.

Samuel

I walked inside my father's house as he opened the door for me.

Me : I need your entire bar today ?

Him : What's wrong

Me : She dumped me

I took out the ring and showed it to him

Me : Just one stupid mistake and she leaves me.

Him : So you're going to drown your sorrows instead of coming with a way to get her back

Me : I'm not used to this dad . This love thing is foreign and very strange to me. I don't know what to do right to fix my wrongs .

Him : You aren't perfect son and she too needs to understand that.

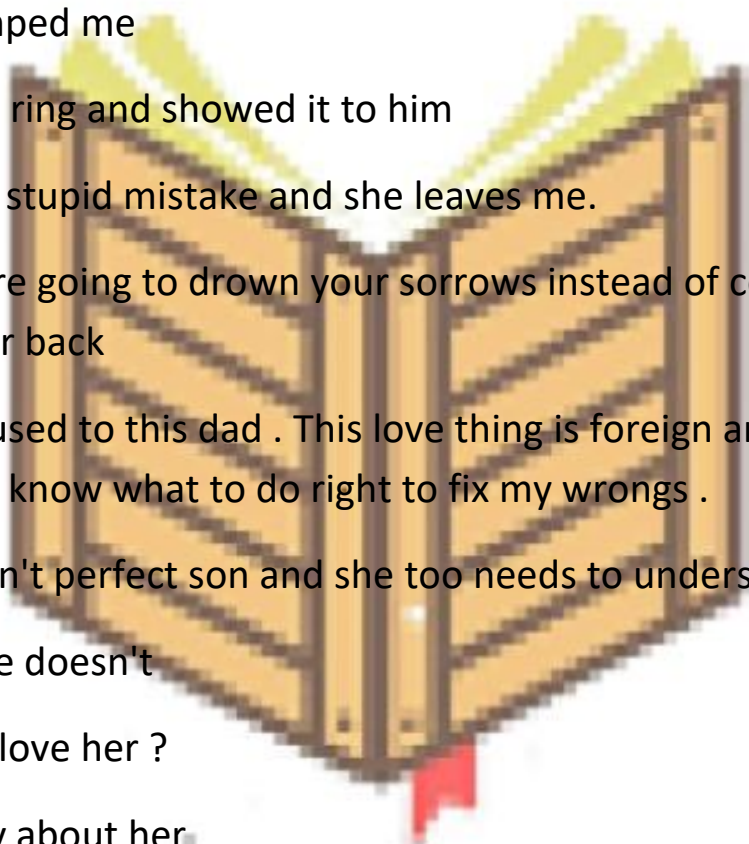
Me : Sadly she doesn't

Him : Do you love her ?

Me : I'm crazy about her

Him : Then you need to fight for her. Communication is key Sam , just talk to her and pour your heart out to her

Me : I don't want to show her my vulnerable side , she'll use that against me .



novelsguru.com

Him : Not all women are evil son. In order for her to love you , you need to let your insecurities , flaws and fears all out. You need to know the person you are with in and out then that way you will work.

Me : I hear you . Are you borrowing me your bar

Him : Just know that no one will mind you if you pass out .

Me : I'll sleep there if there's a need

Him : Alcohol won't solve anything.

Me : Okay Khumalo.

I said as I disappeared to his bar upstairs .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

48

Mike

We were holding a meeting with the mayors and Sello was part of it. Apart from him being in the same room as me , I was very disrupted by this sudden urge to scratch on my manhood. The itch was very unsettling and made me restless on my chair .

" meeting adjourned " the speaker announce and I was first to pack my files and stand up. She made her way to me and lifted her brow.

Her : You aren't some high school kid you know , we are here to work.

Me : I know

Her : Then why were you absent minded

Me : Was I that obvious

Her : Everyone noticed but your mind was too occupied to see that

Me : Well I'm sorry , just some personal things that were flashing on my mind.

Her : Oh

She lifted her left brow this time.

Her : Deal with them , we don't want them affecting your work performance. We have deadlines to meet and people to serve Ramokene.

Me : Understood.

She scoffed then left , I gave the files to my P.A then rushed to the gents'

I dropped my pants to my knees after I had locked the toilet. I scratched myself for dear life , I sighed when the itching lessened. I pulled my manhood out of my briefs . I must've scratched myself roughly because I had nails print and I was reddish .

Me : Shit.

This was not good.



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

The cafeteria went all " whooo" when Lihle entered , he always made it a point that his presence get noticeable. Lihle is the owner of Frerè but he doesn't work in the studio , he can't even design to save his life. He takes care of retail so he manages the boutique in central park .

He only entered the fashion industry because he loves it otherwise he doesn't even know how to design a mere tee .

He made his way to me as I took my coffee and mayo sandwich .

Lihle : Baby

Me : Hey Lihleza , girl you are glowing .

He flicked his braids dramatically and giggled.

Lihle : Well some of us wake up and 'get blessed ' .

Me: I can see.

Lihle : Talking about getting laid , I'm sure you also getting it every time you you turn. Turn to the kitchen you get bent over ... You know how newly engaged people are like

Me : No

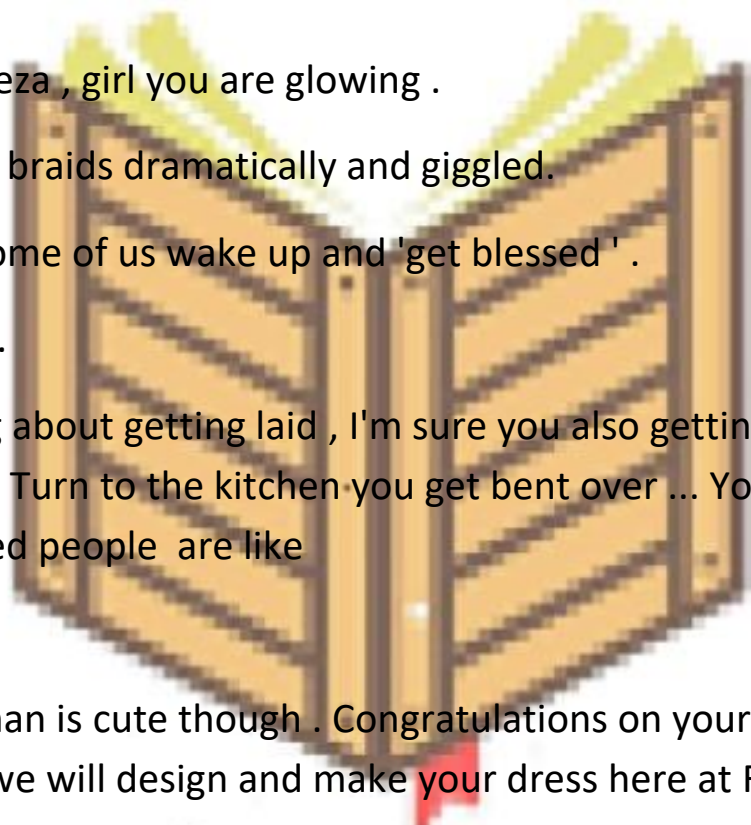
Lihle : Your man is cute though . Congratulations on your engagement once again , we will design and make your dress here at Frerè free of charge.

Me: Lihle ...

Lihle : You've been a great junior designer Kwanda.

Me : Thank you so much but I doubt there'll be any wedding

Lihle : Don't tell me you are going to do the traditional wedding shit



novelsguru.com

Me : We broke up so the engagement is off .

Lihle : That's engagement fever , you'll get back together I know

Me : I doubt

Lihle : I know you will , I'll get the designers starting on your wedding garment . It will be a-amazing.

I chuckled and drank my coffee

Lihle : Oh and sweetie , have you considered my offer ?

Me : The one about taking over the studio

Lihle : Honey I'm tired of coming here once a week , all this back and forth will drive me crazy. I need someone to keep an eye on the studio for me plus you could do with an increase since you'll be getting married , weddings drain budgets I tell you.

Me : I'm only taking the offer because I want to , not because of the wedding .

He blown a kiss at me .

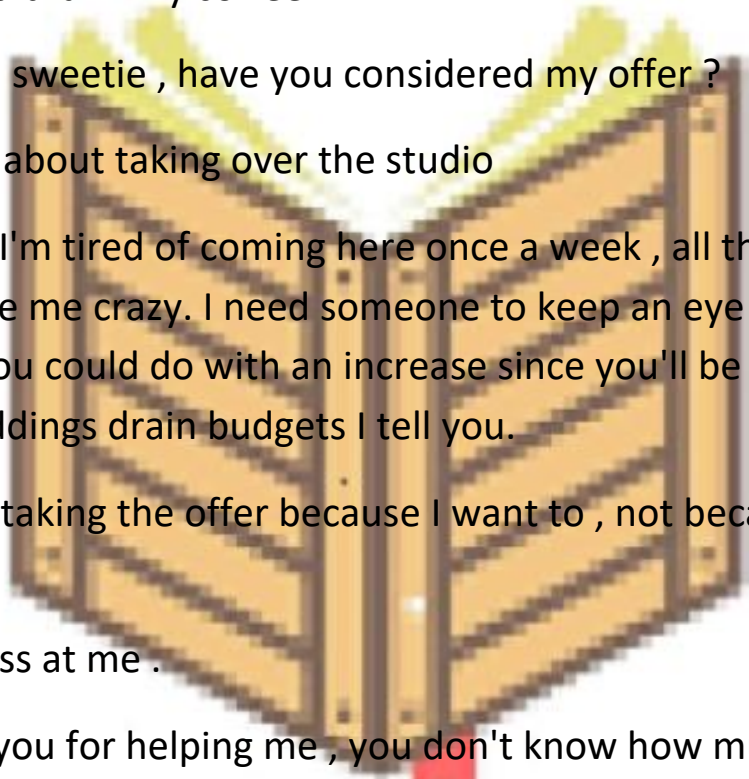
Lihle : Thank you for helping me , you don't know how much burden you've lifted off my shoulders. At least I'll get to spend more time with my man

Me : Lucky you.

Lihle : Finish your lunch then I'll start handing you the ropes

Me : Already ?

Lihle : The sooner the better , for all of us.



novelsguru.com

He winked then walked away making noise along the corridor. Lihle is such a joyful person , always in a good mood.

I finished my lunch then went back to my work station to finish up a few things before Lihle hijacks me. The delivery man walked up to me with flowers and a box of chocolates , he gave it to me and I signed.

Sam was really trying with getting back with me by buying all these presents. Attached was a Letter with a sweet message , well those were lyrics extracted from a song.

" If our love was a fairy , I would charge in and rescue you. On a yacht baby we would sail , to an Island where we'd say I do. And if we had babies they'd look like you . It'd be so beautiful if that came true . You don't even know how very special you are ."

I smiled and put the note in my bag as Lihle approached me.

Lihle : Mhmm flowers ... And chocolates ?

Me : You can take them if you want

Lihle : Oh my ! Yes I'm taking these with me , I feel so special right now. My man never does this..

I chuckled.

Me : Shall we ?

Lihle : Yes let's go .

He tucked the flowers under his arm and opened the box of chocolates , my poor flowers were being suffocated.

Samuel

I knocked at Sli's house , she opened after a while.

Me : Hi

Sli : Hey come in.

Me : Thank you .

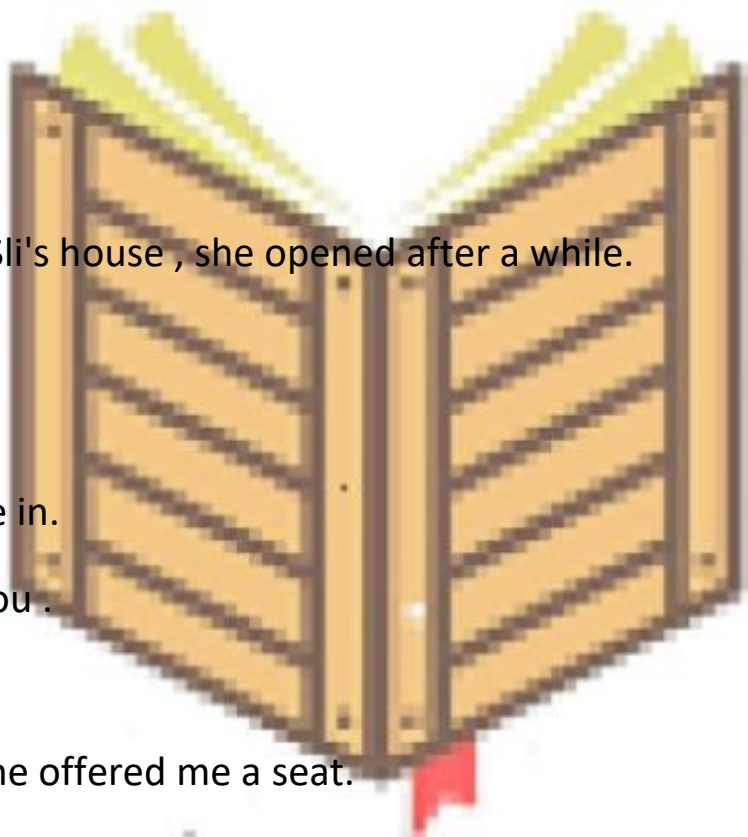
I got in and she offered me a seat.

Me : I came to check up on you guys , how are you doing ?

Sli : We are just okay . The experience hasn't affected Princess in a very bad manner

Advertisement

she hasn't experienced nightmares or anxiety. So I don't think her mental state was affected..



Me : What about you , do you sleep

Sli : Honestly I'm scared. I don't want to lose my baby again , I spend a lot of time stressing and trying to be where she is. I even stay awake at night just to make sure that she is sleeping with me

Me : Khanyi will not be a problem anymore

Sli : Khanyi needs to heal and that'll require time , killing or hurting her will only affect you instead of her.

Me : When did you grow up like this

She smiled

Sli : You're the one who made me grow a thick skin .

Me : I'll come and see Princess during the weekend .

Sli : What about you ? Are you okay

Me : I'm fine.

Sli : You look drained and tired . Hurt is written on your forehead

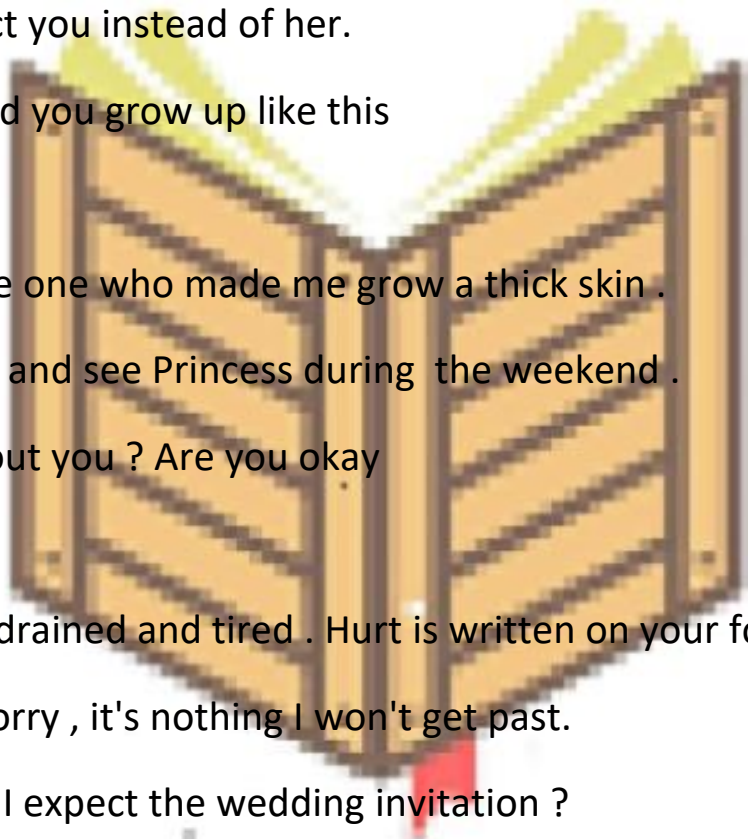
Me : Don't worry , it's nothing I won't get past.

Sli : When do I expect the wedding invitation ?

Me : Soon.

Sli : It turned out I'm not the only one who has grown up here

Me : Yeah , I really have grown up I mean who would've thought I would get married one day ?



novelsguru.com

Sli : Well I did. I used to fantasize about you and I , happily married with a lot of children back then when we were dating.

Me : I was still the old Sam then and marriage was the last thing on my mind.

Sli : It was a dream and it was worth imagining although not all dreams came true and I truly knew that this one wouldn't

Me : I'm sorry. You deserved a lot of love that I wasn't capable of giving to you

Sli : It's okay , we weren't meant to be.

Me : You'd make a great wife and mother though

Sli : And you are a great father and I know you'll also make a good husband.

I smiled at her , she looked at me and got closer. She stared at me then kissed me , I kissed her back but thought about Kwanda then pulled out.

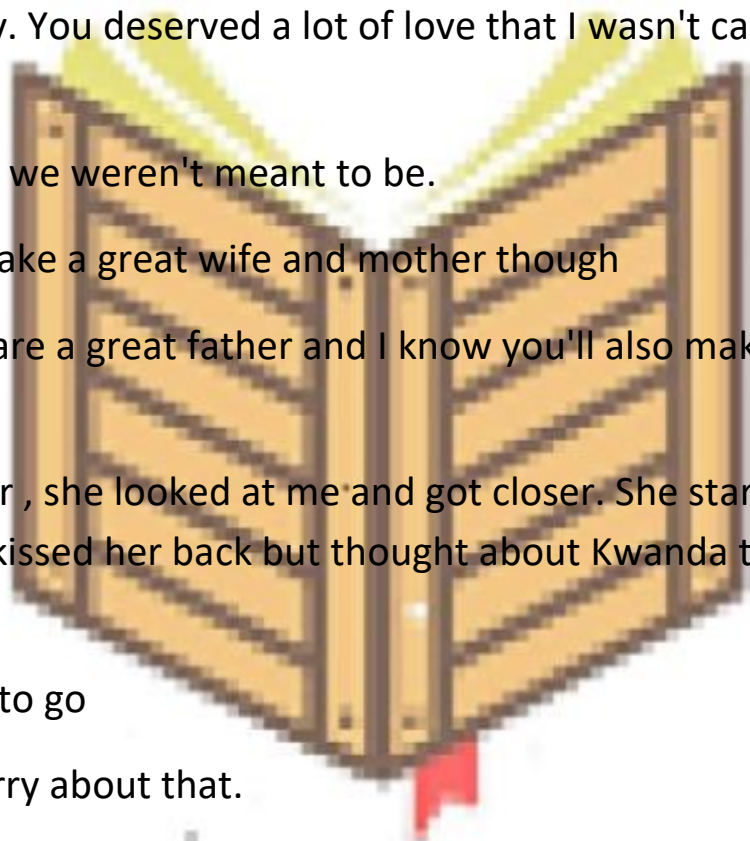
Me : I'll have to go

Sli : Yeah , sorry about that.

Me : No problem. bye

Sli : Drive safely.

I went out and sighed as I pulled the door closed .



novelsguru.com

Mike

The whole day was torture . The itching pain would lay down for a while then come striking again , each time making me want to scratch myself harder .

My PA got in and looked at me with a concerned look.

Her : Are you okay ?

Me : Yeah I am..

Her : You've been very unsettled today and you visited the restrooms a lot.

Me : I think I have a problem

She sat down .

Me : My manhood is itching and it has this throbbing pain , it's color even changed.

I saw her being a little uncomfortable.

Her :I'm sorry , I didn't think it was that serious

Me : It's a bit painful when I pee .

She bit her lower lip.



novelsguru.com

Me : Too much info , I'm sorry for burdening you with my manhood problems.

Her : You might have an STI. Go to the doctor , that doesn't sound good

Me : STI ? No I don't think so , I always use protection and I only engage with one person

Her : Condoms may break all the time , you can never be sure that she sleeps with you only. Maybe you got it from her .

Me : Okay thanks.

Her : And drink water , maybe it'll help

Me : Again , I'm sorry for telling you all of this

Her : It's okay I'm the one who asked.

She glanced at her watch .

Her : Your 2 o'clock will be here anytime , I'll leave you to gather yourself together okay ?

Me : Okay.

She went out and I unzipped my pants again and I dug my nails deeply but gently on my shaft as I scratched myself .

novelsguru.com

Nandipha

She was wearing a royal blue dress this time , at least the colour wasn't that cringing. I knew that when she wore black , she was unhappy so today she wasn't raging at least. She made her way to me.

Her : You promised me Nandi

Me : I thought she was happy , I thought you were satisfied.

Her : She is far from being Happy , my child will never be happy while Mirenda is still alive

Me : What should I do then ?

Her : Do what you vowed to me. Keep my daughter happy at all times , no matter what it takes.

Me : I'm trying here .

Her : I don't see you trying . I want Mirenda out of the way , she is against my daughter

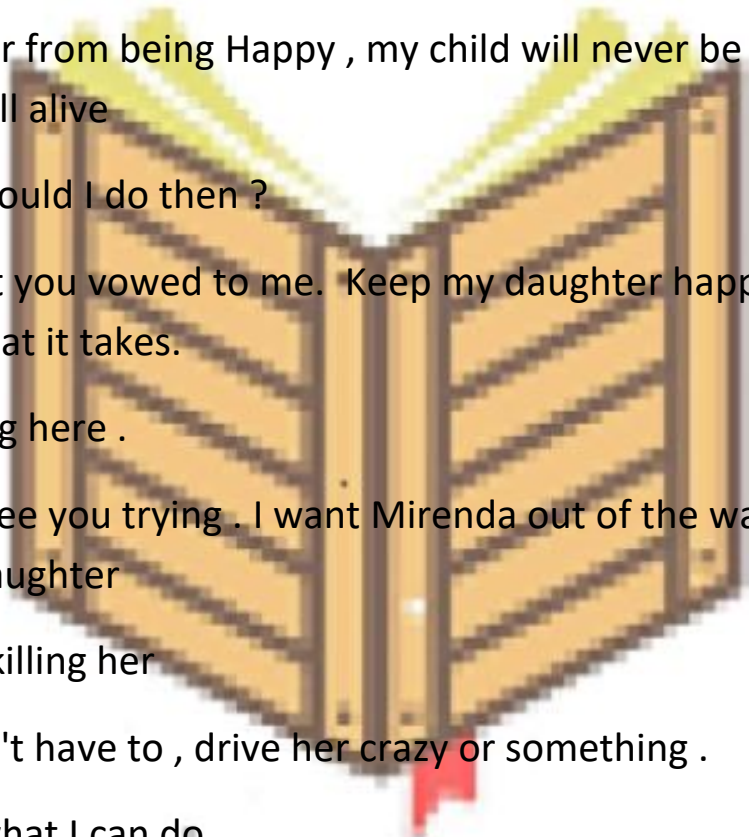
Me : I'm not killing her

Her : You don't have to , drive her crazy or something .

Me : I'll see what I can do.

Her : Don't disappoint me , you're the only living guardian she has left. We as her ancestors can't do some things from the underworld.

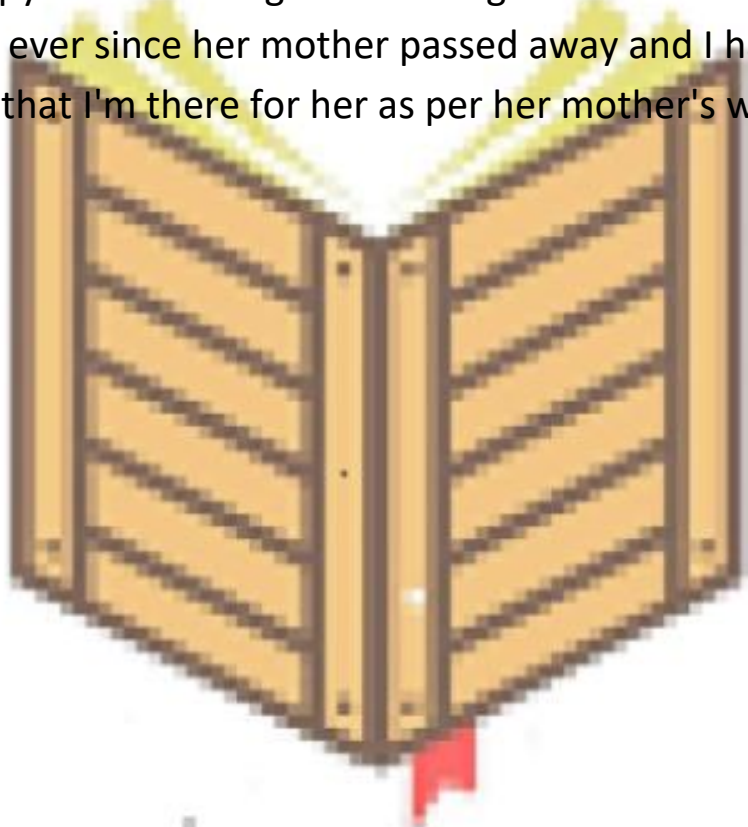
Me : I hear you.



novelsguru.com

I tossed and the dream was gone. My mind was now subconscious and I was laying on my side thinking about my sister

When Selephi died , I made a promise to her that I will take care of her. Upon failing to keep up my promise she started tormenting me and eventually drove me back here. All she wants is seeing her beloved daughter happy and me being a mother figure to her will help a lot. She has felt alone ever since her mother passed away and I have to be there to assure her that I'm there for her as per her mother's wishes .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

49

Nokwandisa

The day was almost over and I haven't received anything from Sam today. I was really hoping he'll continue sending the gifts , that way I was going to eventually forgive him because it felt good seeing him trying. My personal cellphone rang , it was aunt Nandipha.

Me : Mamncane (Auntie)

Nandipha : Hi Kwanda. How are you ?

Me : I'm good aunty thanks.

Nandipha : Have you talked to Sam?

I hit my head against the desk lightly , she wasn't going to let this go.

Me : No aunty I haven't

Nandipha : What are you waiting for child?

Me : I want him to be the one that comes to me , he did wrong not me

Nandipha : He did apologise and you've been ignoring him. He will run out of patience .

Me : Yoh aunty

Nandipha : You know that God doesn't bless you with a good man twice , if you let him go then you won't find someone else like him.

Me : Good men don't lie.

Nandipha : Show me one that doesn't . Sam is a good man Kwanda and he made you so much happy , I bet you miss those carefree smiles you shared with him. He made a mistake and he is acknowledging it , forgive him already.

Me : Okay aunty , I'll go and talk to him but I am not promising you that I will forgive him or anything .

Nandipha : Although you took your father's noble heart , your stubbornness makes you exactly your mother's child.

I smiled at the mention of my mother

Me : Aunty

Nandipha : Really Kwanda and you took that trait overboard. She was stubborn but you're worse

Me : I just don't want my mind to be changed once I've made it up.

Nandipha : You remind me of Selephi when she started seeing Sam (my father) . She was madly in love with him and wouldn't let anyone make her think otherwise.

Me : They loved each other.

Nandipha : But most importantly , your father loved her the way Sam loves you.

Me : Uyazi lo Sam ukuthi umumela kangaka ? (Does Sam know how much you take his side.)

Nandipha : It's the truth Kwanda

Me : You're right aunty

Nandipha : You'll call me later right ?

Me : Yes bye

Nandipha : Bye baby.

I hung up and gathered my things then went out of my office . Having my own office feels so magical.. If someone had told me how my life would be now six months back I'd probably laugh at their stupid ass. When I moved back home after the divorce I thought that's where I was going to end. I never saw my life become better than Nomsas. It was the negativity that Mike had instilled in me along with fear of being independent that made me doubt my capability and after we started KwaMondisa I knew that was just the beginning and more is yet to come. I have big dreams for myself once again and I won't rest until I achieved each and every one of them. I have delayed myself enough when I married Mike , it was about time I took action of my life. That's what my parents would have liked I guess , no they would've loved that.

Me : Hey Ami.

I was on my way out when I bumped into this junior designer I used to work alongside with

Ami : Hey.. Do you prefer boss or ma'am ?

Me : Kwanda , I'm just a manager here and there's no need for formalities .

She giggled

Ami : Congrats on the promotion , I'm happy for you .

Me : Thank you.

Ami : Please don't pay attention to what people say though

Me : What do you mean

Ami : You know , people talk .

Me : What do you know

Ami : Not everyone is happy that you only started working here months ago but you already promoted . They think Lihle favours you

Me : That's not true

Ami : Yeah but they don't think so , especially the senior designers.

Me: Well they'll just have to suck it up because I'm here to stay. If they don't like me , I don't like them too

Ami : I love your attitude



novelsguru.com

Me : Girl I've spent so much time in my life pleasing people and I am not doing that anymore. We are all here to work and the only people we should be pleasing are our clients

Ami : I hope the walls are listening

I giggled .

Me : I'll see you tomorrow

Ami : Bye.

Mike

I woke up with sores today , no matter how much I tried to brush away the STD thing but the symptoms were worsening and I was worried. My urine had a foul smell too .I applied an allergy cream then went to see the doctor , for me it was embarrassing that I have to undress for another man to look and even touch my manhood but because I was sick there was nothing I could do .

novelsguru.com

Doc : When did the itching start ?

Me : About a few days ago but I thought it was the heat and that I'll be fine.

Doc : And the sores ?

Me : This morning.

Doc : I'm glad you came in time , you're showing signs of an STD . It needs to be treated right away or it'll spread to other organs of the body affecting the immune system.

Me : STD ?

Doc : Yes , these sores are genital lesions and you might be having Herpes or Gonorrhoea . Lucky for you

Advertisement

it can be treated .

Me : How long will it take until I've healed ?

Doc : About three to seven weeks . I'll prescribe you medication and if you don't show progress after a week please come back.

Me : Okay

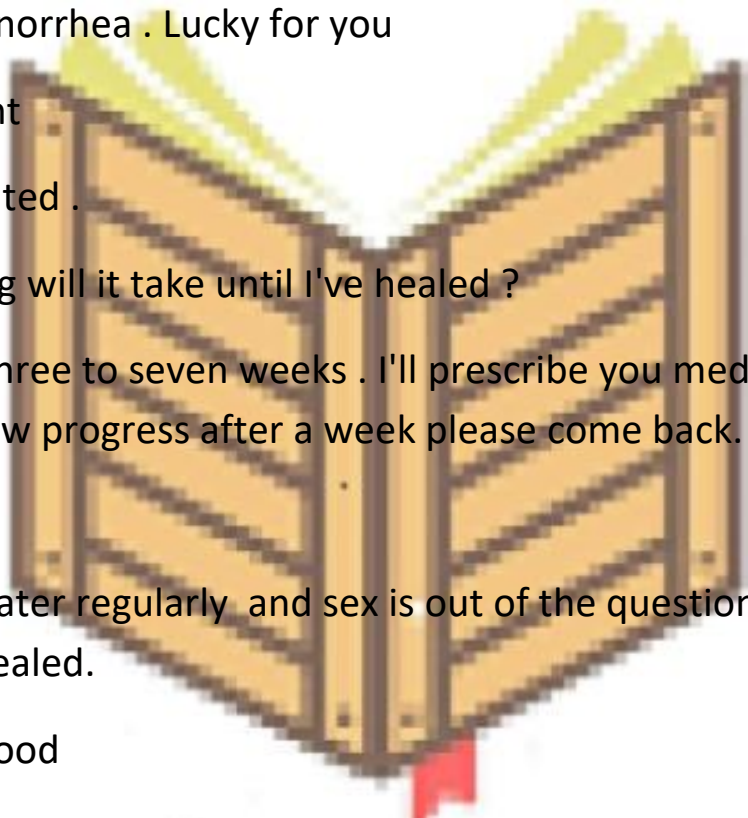
Doc : Drink water regularly and sex is out of the question until you've completely healed.

Me : Understood

Doc : Okay , I'll fix your prescription then.

Me : Thank you.

Nomsa infected me with an STD , I thought we had an agreement that she won't go and sleep with other people while with me. She will regret infecting me with this , the pain was very intense.



novelsguru.com

Khanyisile

I tossed again as a flashback of Sam holding a gun on my head played in my eyes.

I woke up and sat on my butt as I cried bitterly . Those we love cannot be ours and those who love us we push them away , this was entirely true. The way I loved Sam , just the thought of him being with Kwanda broke my heart . He hated me and it killed me that I loved him , that love I had for him drove me to do a lot of deceitful things that made him despise me. If time could be turned back , I would fix all my mistakes. I would be everything Sam wanted me to be and maybe just maybe , he'd love me the way he loves Kwanda because if it weren't for the things I've done , he would've married me and I wouldn't have pushed him to her hands.

I climbed out of the bed and went to my drawer and looked for my baby's scan but it wasn't there . I remember correctly that I had placed it right inside this drawer but it was gone.

I rushed out of the bedroom...

Me : Ma ?

Her : What is it ?

Me : My baby's scan is gone , it was in the drawer but it isn't anymore

Her : Whoaa . It's with me no need to stress about it ..

Me : That's better please give it back

Her : No

Me : Mama please

Her : That thing is delaying your healing process

Me : That thing was my baby

Her : Okay I didn't mean it that way but Khanyi if you still keep the scan under your pillow at night and stare at it all day then forget about healing.

Me : I just ...

I swallowed trying to hold back the tears

Me : It's so hard to accept that I miscarried , I was so looking forward to being a mother.

Ma : I know but if you keep on reminding yourself of your loss then there is no way that you'll move on. You will live in the past and honey you'll drive yourself to depression , that'll be very very bad you might end up hurting yourself.

Me : I don't know mom , I can't help not thinking about him. I so wish I can retrieve what I've lost.

Ma : Do think about him but not a lot . He knows you would've loved him so much but he isn't coming back and you will have to accept that.

Me : It's not easy Ma.

Ma : Start therapy , I'm here for you and I won't get rid of the scan I'll just hold on to it until I see that you are in a right mental state.

Me : I'll get through this right ?

Ma : Yes . We are going to church this weekend , there is a friend in Jesus you know that.

I nodded .

Nokwandisa

What was I doing here ? The uber had just dropped me off outside Sam's house and luckily for me the gate wasn't locked so I didn't have to go through the trouble of buzzing

I was standing on his doorstep , battling whether I should knock or not. I didn't know what I should say to him , do I start with apologising or telling him I forgive him ?

I knocked twice then stood there waiting for him to open .

He opened and stared at me without greeting or inviting me in.



Me : Hi

Sam : Hi Nokwandisa

He kept on a straight face , this was more difficult than I have imagined it to be.

Me : Can we talk ?

Sam : Sure

He wasn't moving , so we were going to talk on his doorway?

Me : I was hoping that we could sit down ... And talk as grown ups and fix our problems.

I emphasized on 'sit down' and 'talk '.

Sam : Why ?

Me : Because I miss you ?

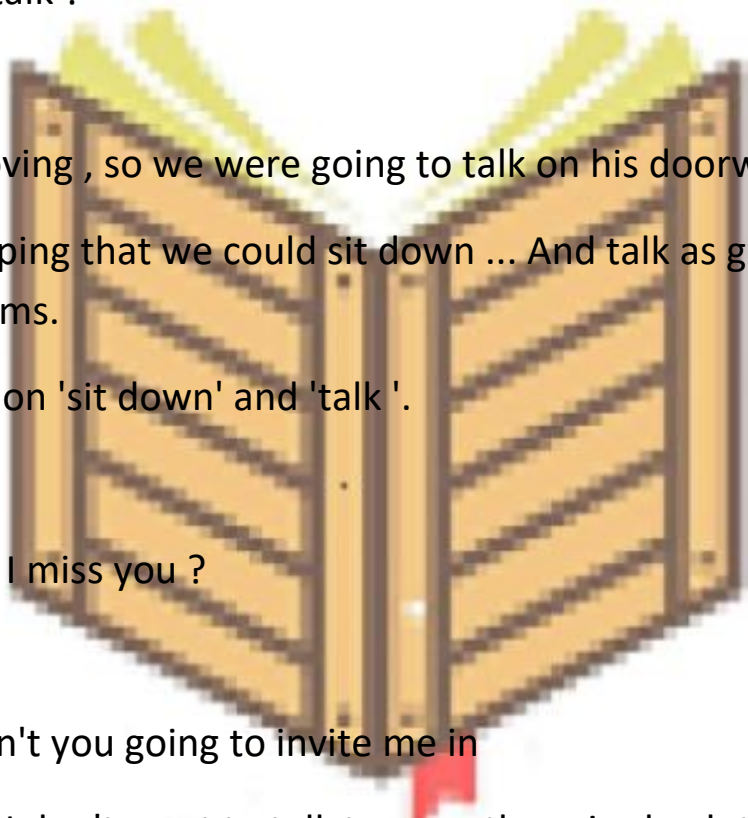
Sam : Oh

Me : So ? Aren't you going to invite me in

Sam : Oh no . I don't want to talk to you , there is absolutely nothing to talk about . You made it clear that you are no longer interested so I'm no longer trying to mend what I shouldn't . Me and you are done.

Me : Just like that ?

Sam : Yes . Wasn't I begging to talk to you a few days ago ? Wasn't I apologising and pleading with you to give us a second chance ? You told

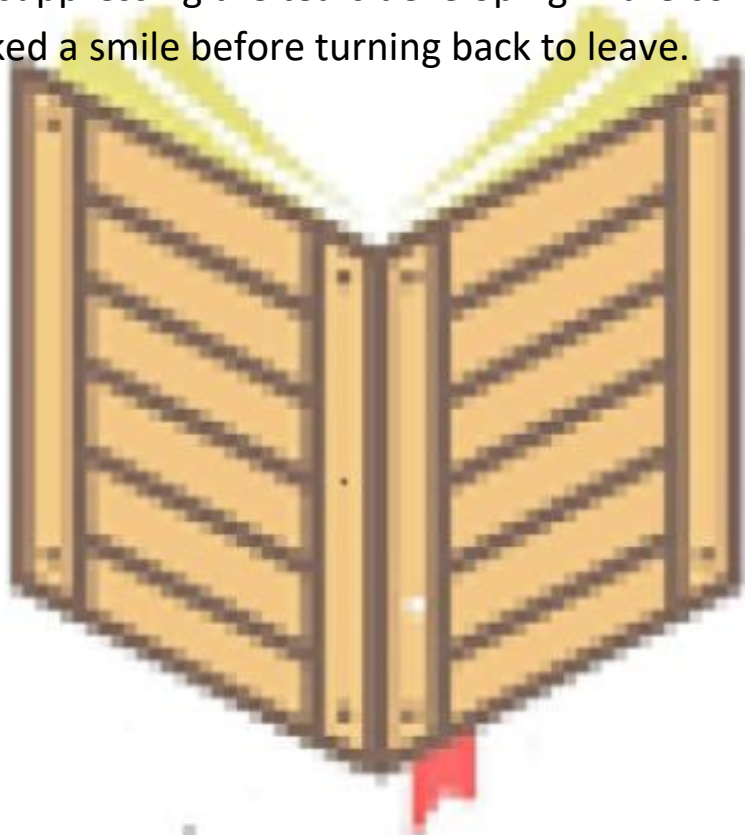


me that you don't want to be involved in this stupid game I'm playing with Mike , you are amazing me now that you want to be part of it.

Me : You know what , clearly coming here was a mistake.

Mike : Vele (Exactly)

I stood there suppressing the tears developing in the corners of my eyes then faked a smile before turning back to leave.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

50

Nokwandisa

Sam was being insensitive , all these harsh things he said hit home.

I felt his hands on my waist just when I was walking away. His face was on my left shoulder , his warm breath hitting against my bare skin.

Sam : At least now you have an idea how I felt when you rejected me.

I pushed his hands away and turned to him. He had a very huge smirk on his face...

Sam : Let's get in and talk then.

Me : Now you want to talk ?

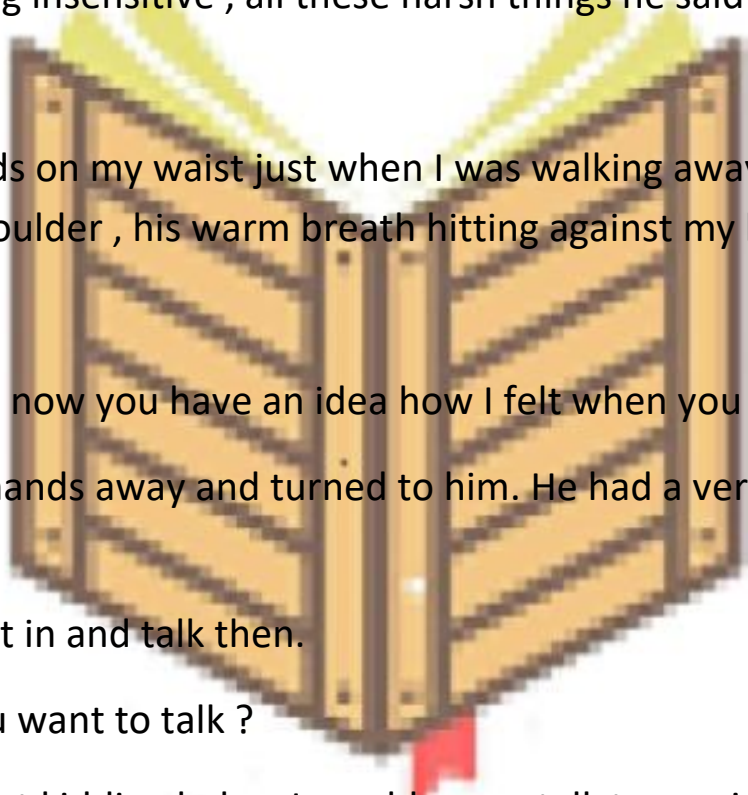
Sam : I was just kidding baby , I would never talk to you in that manner. I wanted to scare you a bit

Me : Well I didn't get scared a bit but a lot Samuel.

Sam : I'm sorry

Me : Did you mean all those things

Sam : No sthandwa sami , you know that I love you and I won't stop.



novelsguru.com

Me : You're childish though. This is a serious matter and you turn it into a joke

Sam : So do you forgive my childish ass ? Let's start all over again , can you give me that ?

Me : No more pranks

Sam : No , no pranks sthandwa sami.

Me : Let's give us a chance again then

Sam : Unfortunately I sold your ring

Me : You wouldn't dare .

He held my hand and walked with me

Sam : Let's get inside and talk.

Me : We've done enough talking for the day.

Sam : Then what are we going to do once we are in there

Me : That's for me to know and for you to find out baby.

Sam : Naughty girl.

He closed the door..

Rato

I rolled over the bed as Mandla gave me the painkillers..

Me : Thank you.

Mandla : My daughter is fast asleep

Me : She has to , she is tired from all the running around

Mandla : She sure is a hyperactive child . Are the pains still intense

Me : Yeah , it'll take a while for the pills to work.

Mandla : You women go through a lot

Me : Trust me , period pains aren't a joke.

Mandla : I can see that you're in pain , you even cried earlier on

Me : no I didn't

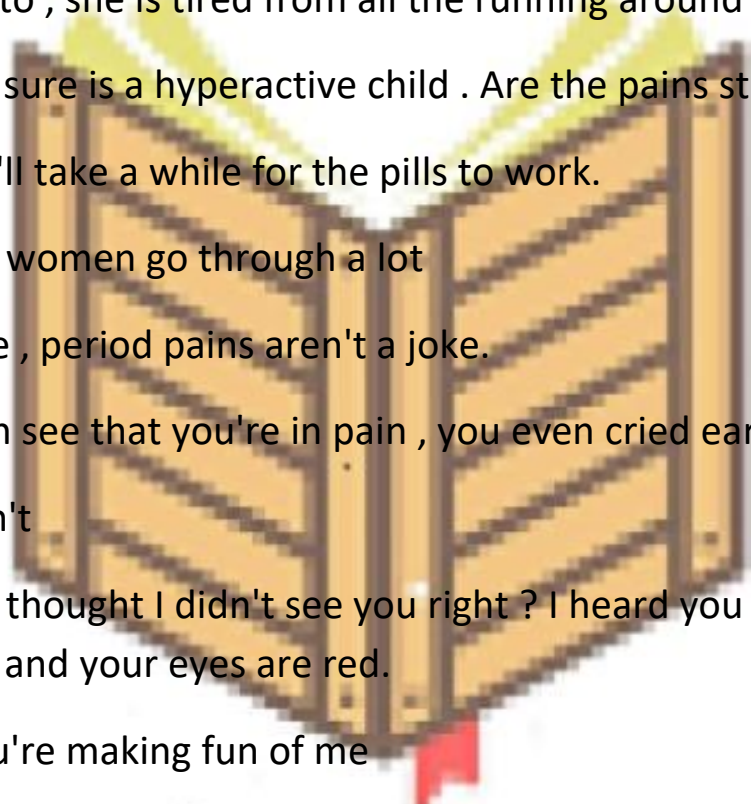
Mandla : You thought I didn't see you right ? I heard you sniff while I was with Sne and your eyes are red.

Me : Now you're making fun of me

Mandla : I'm not baby , uxolo yezwa (sorry okay ?)

I nodded and laid my head back.

Me : So baby , is Phumeza willing to sign the divorce papers.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : No she somehow still thinks that I will change my mind and we will make our marriage work once again

Me : Should I be worried

Mandla : Why should you ?

Me : Mandla as long as you're still married , she will always have some hold over you. I don't want that.

Mandla : Even if we do get divorced , she'll still be in my life baby we have children together. Remember ?

Me : That'll be better than her being your wife. I can deal with a baby mama any day than another woman.

Mandla : What should I do then because she is refusing to sign the papers.

Me : I don't know push her to , I don't want to deal with your bitter ex wife slash not an ex yet.

Mandla : You don't have to worry yourself about Phumeza

Me : That's what you always say but you never see how she was looking at me when she was here , you should've heard the things she said to me . That made me feel insecure Mandla

Mandla : She is making you feel like that because she likes it. You shouldn't allow her

I sighed . Arguing with a Zulu man is pointless...

Me : Are you over her ?

Mandla : Why are you asking me that

Me : Because I'm your partner and I have to know.

Mandla : I love you

Me : What about her ? Are you over her, you have to just answer with a yes or no.

Mandla : Phumeza was my wife Baby

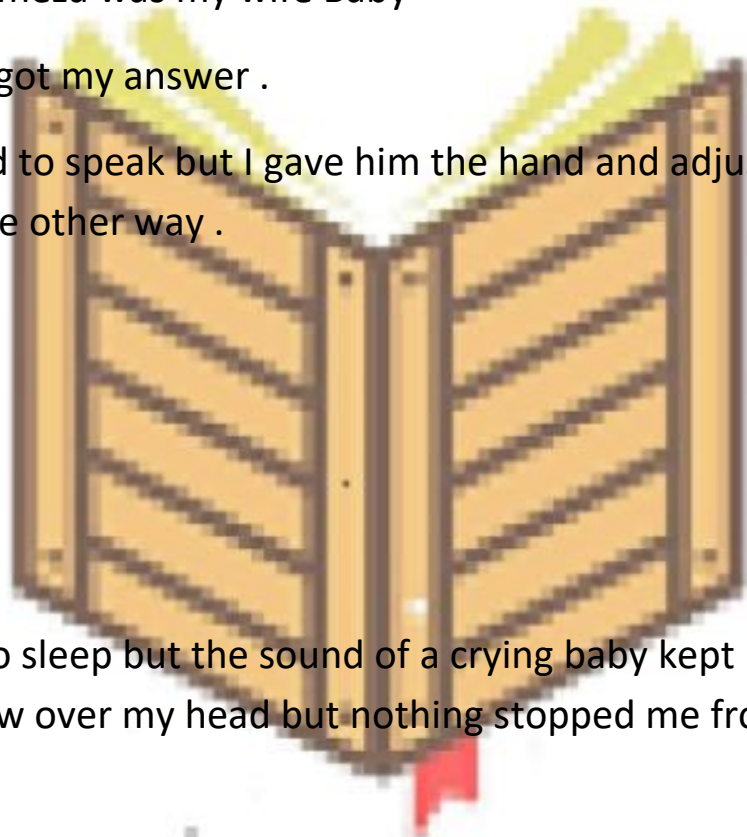
Me : I think I got my answer .

He attempted to speak but I gave him the hand and adjusted my pillow then faced the other way .

Nomsa

I was trying to sleep but the sound of a crying baby kept me awake. I held the pillow over my head but nothing stopped me from hearing those cries.

I stood up and went to peep out of the window maybe to have an idea where the noise came from but I saw nothing. The cries were still audible though.



novelsguru.com

I went to turn on the light and it died down . I sighed and went to seat on the edge of the bed and took my phone. There was a message from Nonnie : " I need that three thousand you borrowed last month

Advertisement

it's urgent ."

Where am I going to get that kind of money ? Mike is my only solution in times like this but I doubt he'd give me this kind of money all at once.

Nokwandisa

I can't believe I was laying in bed next to a man who has insulted me a few hours ago , Sam is full of games.

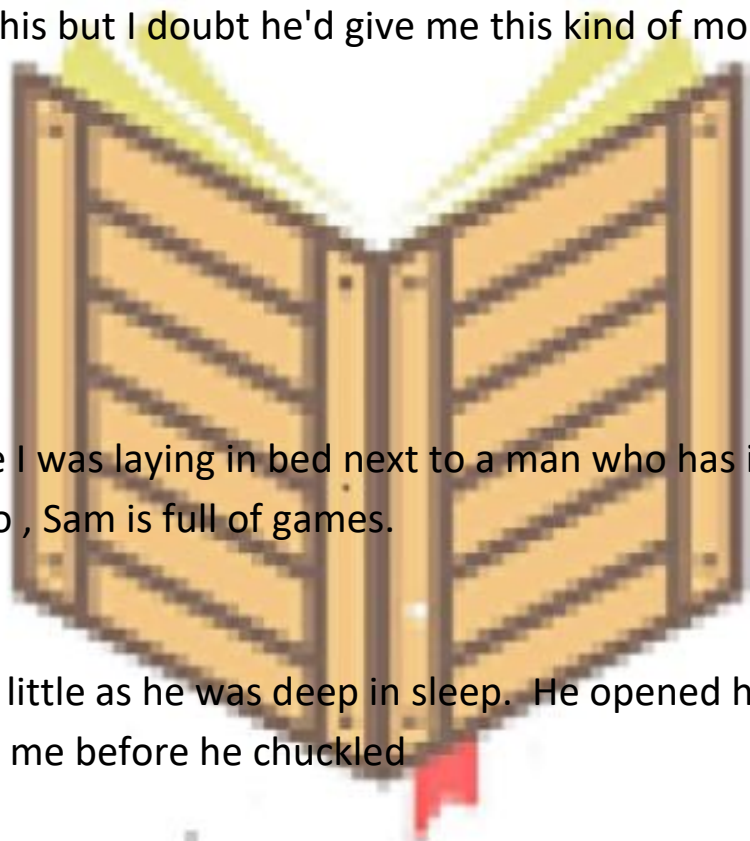
I shook him a little as he was deep in sleep. He opened his eyes lazily and smiled at me before he chuckled

Me : What ?

Sam : Damn Kwanda, you're ugly .

Me : That's not nice.

Sam : Where did your sense of humour go to ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Wake up , I'm hungry

Sam : No , you know your way to the kitchen

Me : Please get up

Sam : No this is abuse .

He sat up as I did and hung his arm around my shoulder bringing me to his chest.

Sam : Do you have an idea how much I love you ?

Me : Yes I do but I could do with a little reminder

Sam : No matter what happens between us and wherever you go , just always bare in mind that I love you so much. No amount of words can describe the kind of love I feel towards you , you are the love of me. Oh Kwanda I love you , I love you so much never forget that because I'm not reminding you next time

Me : And you just had to spoil everything with that last line. Of course I will need to be reminded every now and then

Sam : I won't do that .

Me : You will

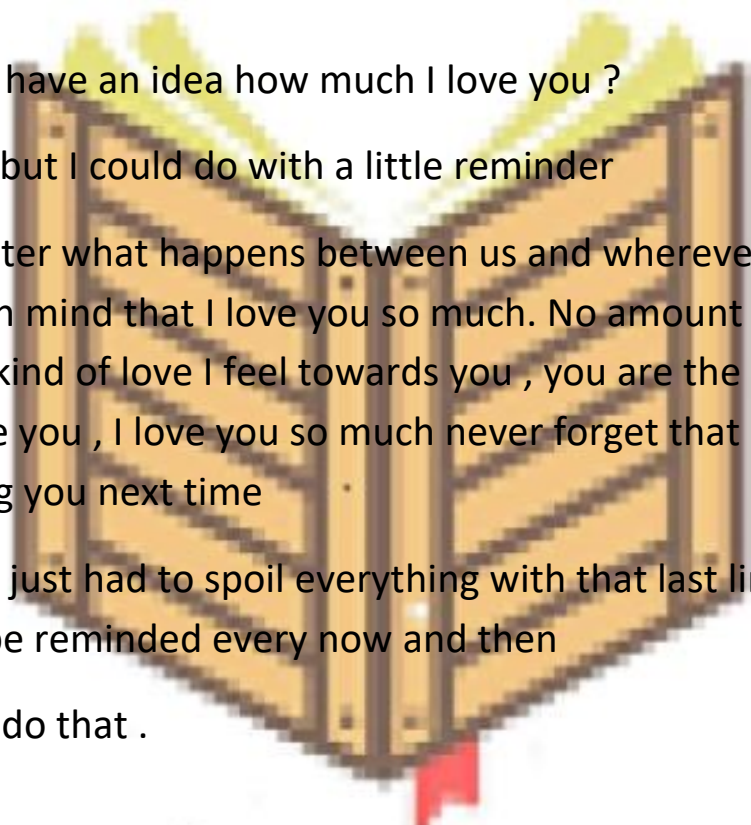
Sam : You wish .

He tickled me and I threw my head back as I curled up and giggled.

Me : Stop..

Sam : Did you miss me ?

Me : You don't have an idea , I missed you so much



novelsguru.com

Sam : Yet you pushed me away

Me : I wanted you to realise how badly what you did affected me

Sam : Yeah on a serious note I was wrong , I'm sorry. I'm hoping we can put this past us

Me : Yeah I've already done that .

Sam : And please babe , I ask that you never bring up Mike whenever we fight because we are still going to have disagreements . I'm not like him and I'd appreciate it if you never compare me to him. I will not break you like that Me : I know and I'm sorry if I hurt your feelings , I promise I won't .

Sam : I'm glad then MaSithole. Let's go and make your food then

Me : Someone would swear we're witches , do you know what time it is ?

Sam : Angithi ulamba ebsuku (That's because you get hungry at night)

Me : I wouldn't sleep with an empty stomach.

Sam : Come then ,

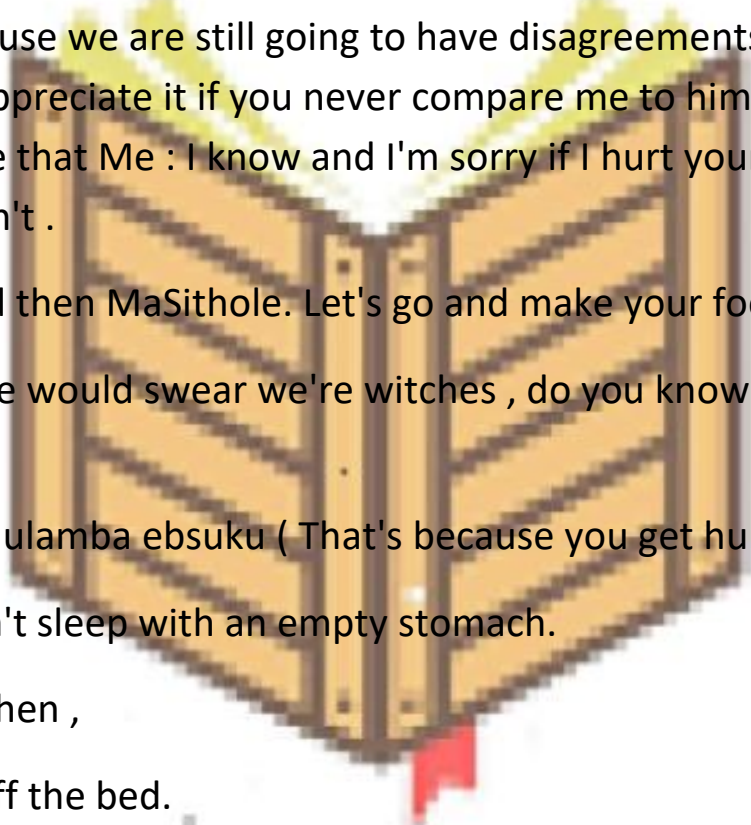
He climbed off the bed.

Sam : Oh and your ring is on the pedestal

Me : Aren't you going to put it on me

Sam : I put it on the first time and you took it out so put it back on by yourself.

Me : Wow



novelsguru.com

Sam : Let's go baby

Me : I'm not coming if you don't put the ring back

Sam : Forget it my love

Me : I'm not going to eat then .

He smirked and walked to my direction , he picked me up and I gasped as he ran with me to the kitchen downstairs.



Mike

I had fallen asleep on the toilet's floor but was woken up by the urge to vomit again. I haven't been getting sleep , all I was doing was vomit all night .

With the little strength I had left I crawled to get my phone and dialed my mother . In a time like this I didn't need my helpers or a nurse but just the woman who gave birth to me.

novelsguru.com

She answered...

Her : Hi ?

I huffed out deeply .

Her : Mike , are you okay

Me : No mma

Her : What is wrong talk to me

Me : I'm sick and I need you here , can you come ?

Her : Of course , no need to ask I'll be there first thing in the morning
what's wrong

Me : I have sores and right now I'm throwing up

Her : Drink starch water you'll be fine .

Me : Okay

Her : See you then

Me : Sharp.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

51

Khanyisile

I was starting therapy today and I wasn't very excited about it . I don't see how telling a stranger my problems will help because the truth is I was hurting . No one could understand the pain I was feeling , I have lost both my son and the man I love. It won't be easy for me...

My mom is the one who made the appointment with Dr Mnisi.

I walked in and he was drinking water from a plastic bottle , oh he is a man this will be even more tough for me. He smiled politely as I walked in

Me : Hi

Mnisi : Good morning . You may sit down please

Me : Thank you .

He also came to sit down opposite me with a notebook on his hands. The office was on the fourth floor and we had a perfect view of the city on the enormous glass wall..

Mnisi : I welcome you and appreciate coming here , you'll get all the help we can give you. This place is soundproof and everything yo say stays here and between us. I expect honesty and openness from you so that we have a healthy interaction. I don't expect you to pour out everything to me in a day. I know it'll take weeks and we will take baby steps. Healing requires time and a positive mind so I hope you won't be giving me any problems. I'm Dr Mnisi and I really look forward to walk with you throughout this journey .

Let's start with introductions , tell me about yourself without mentioning your problem.

Me : My name is Khanyi , I'm twenty six years old and my mother thinks I need therapy .

Mnisi : Okay nice to meet you Khanyi , I'm your friend and I'm here to help you okay? You're allowed to cry and show emotion

Me : I understand.

Mnisi : How do you feel ?

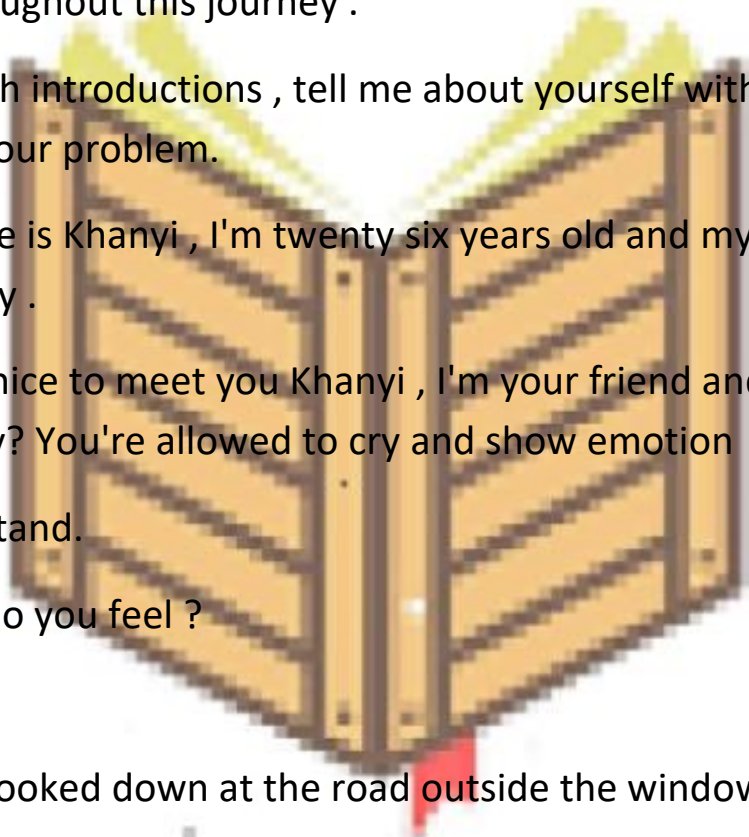
Me : Sad..

I huffed and looked down at the road outside the window

Me : and angry . I feel so broken and ashamed too.

Mnisi : Why are you sad

Me : I was pregnant , about five months ago but I lost the baby. It's hard for me to accept and forget about it , I do have support from my family but it's not easy



novelsguru.com

Mnisi : I see . We aren't going to talk a lot today , we were here for just the introductions . I want you to go home and think very hard about what you want to tell me the next time we meet okay ?

Me : Okay

Mnisi : You may be excused , see you on our next appointment Khanyi.

Me : Thank you .

I took my bag and went out , I hope this works out I'm tired of living in misery .

Nokwandisa

Sam looked at me once again and sighed , he was scared .

Sam : How do I look baby ?

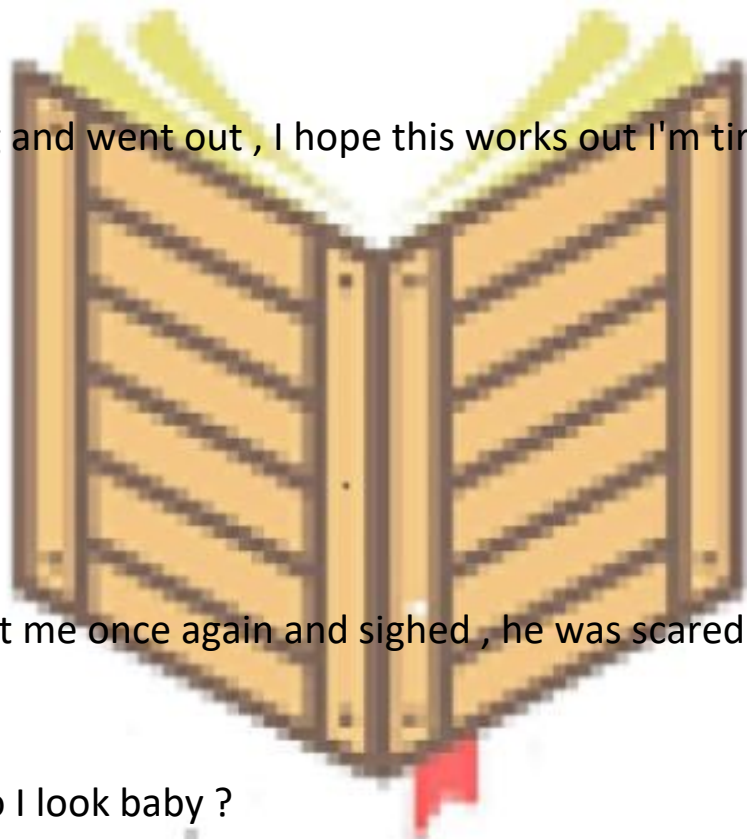
Me : You look fine , let's go in.

Sam : Wait ... Isn't she mean ?

Me : Sam ?

I rolled my eyes.

Sam : What if she doesn't like me sthandwa sami ?



novelsguru.com

Me : That's okay , it won't affect our relationship anyhow.

Sam : Okay wait , uhm

He sighed and held my hands

Sam : Let's get in then.

I smiled and opened the gate , he was worrying about nothing. My aunt already loved him ..

We walked inside the house and found aunt Mirelda and Nandipha in the dining room.

Me : Good evening

Nandipha : Hey baby . Hi Sam

Sam : How're you doing ma ?

Nandipha : We're good ,you can sit down .

Me : Aunty

Mirelda : Hi.

novelsguru.com

We sat down next to each , very close to each other.

Nandipha : I cooked for you , I hope you don't mind.

Sam : No problem , I could do with a home cooked meal any day

Mirelda : I wonder who will cook a home cooked meal for you once you marry Kwanda because she doesn't know how to cook

Me : Auntie uyangihlazisa (You're embarrassing me)

Sam laughed..

Sam : she will learn

Me : And I'm not that bad baby.

He smiled at me then cleared his throat

Me : Oh no I'm rude. Aunties this is my fiancée Samuel Khumalo and babe these are my aunts , aunt Nandipha is my mother's sister and aunt Mirelda from my paternal side.

Sam : Nice to meet you.

Nandipha : Likewise

Mirelda : So Kwanda you went and fell in love with a man who is your father's namesake ?

I smiled

Me : He is like my father in many ways

Mirelda : I see , you're a very lucky girl . I thought finding marriage again after what happened with Mike would be hard .

Me : I ...

Sam : Actually I don't give a banana about Nokwandisa's past. I love her and I'll marry her , because I see a wonderful woman in her despite everything. Everyone deserves a second chance in love . I'm not perfect

too and for the fact that she loved me with all the burden I came to her with just proves how blessed I am with her so I think I'm the lucky one .

I smiled at him , wasn't he just sweet ?

Nandipha : I am going to love you Samuel

Me : You already do nje mamncane ..

Nandipha : Thula Kwanda (shut up Kwanda)

Sam : Kwanda told me what you did for me when she was ...

He paused and looked at me

Sam : When she was being stubborn , thank you magriza I love you already .

Nandipha laughed and they high-fived

Nandipha : I know how my child can be like sometimes but uzumbekezelele Samuel (please don't give up on her)

Sam : I hear you ma

Nandipha : We've been talking but I'm hungry now , I'm sure you guys are hungry too. I'll go and dish up

Me : I'll come and help you mama

Nandipha : You're our guest Kwanda , let the hosts serve you.

They disappeared to the kitchen. I turned to Sam ..

Me : So ?

Sam : That went well

Me : I told you there was nothing to stress about

Sam : The other one is mean though

Me : Black sheep of the family

He laughed

Sam : Thank you for introducing me to your family .

Me : They'll be your family too soon.

Sam : Yeah , I'm relieved now that they didn't ask some intense questions.

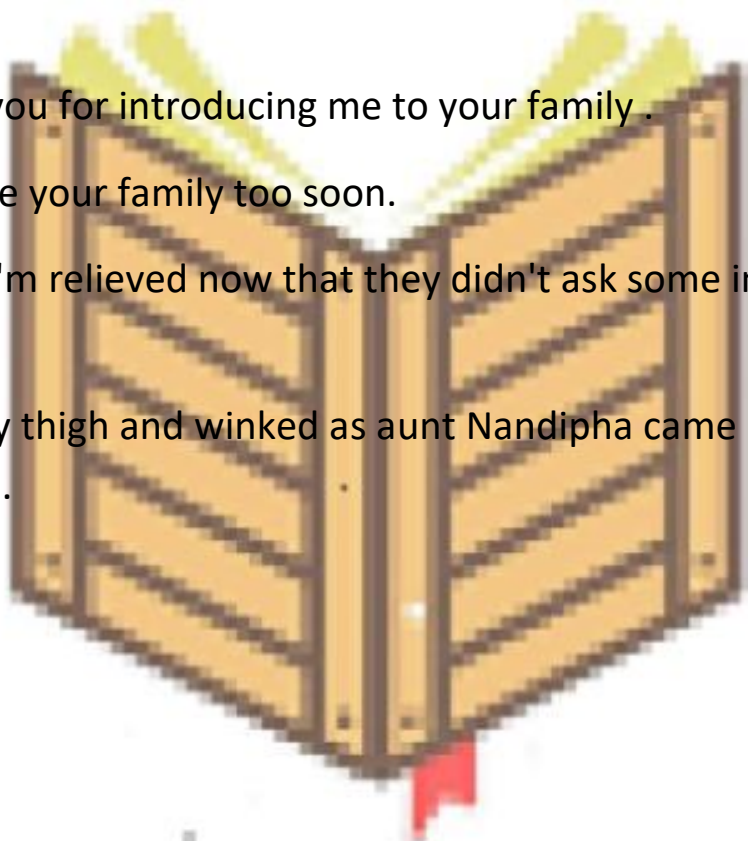
He rubbed my thigh and winked as aunt Nandipha came back with the bowls of food.

Nomsa

I gulped down the remaining beer in the can as I tried to call Mike again but he didn't pick up .

I saw Nonnie getting in the pub and came to sit in front of me .

Nonnie : Gazi



novelsguru.com

Me : Unjani ?(how are you doing ?)

Nonnie : Ngisharp (I'm good .)

Me : Are you sure ?

Nonnie : Yeah why ?

Me : Aren't you in trouble with the loan shark ?

Nonnie : No

Me : Then why did you want all your money in such urgency

Nonnie : Oh , don't worry about that . I needed to buy my mom's medication , you know how much it costs.

Me : So what are you going to do , I mean don't have that kind of money on me right now.

Nonnie : my brother made a plan so I'm not rushing you anymore

Me : That's a relief

Nonnie : I still want it though

Me : Yeah , I I know. I've been trying to get hold of Mike but no luck

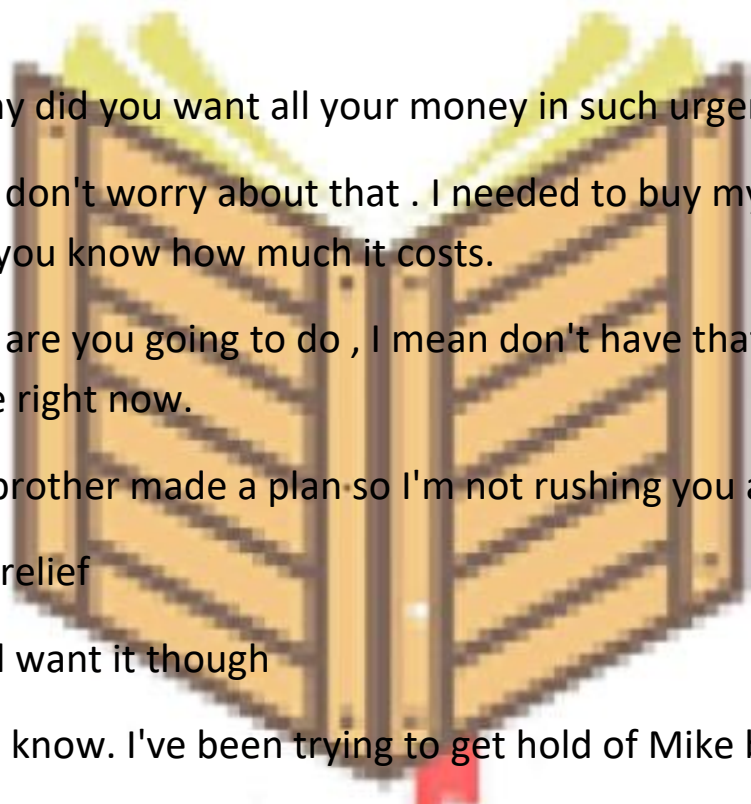
Nonnie : Did you guys argue or something?

Me : No we were alright the last time we met.

Nonnie : Maybe he knows about the abortion

Me : I doubt gazi

Nonnie : Did you do the cleansing thing , Kwanda's aunt told you about ?



novelsguru.com

Me : No

Advertisement

I haven't had time.

Nonnie : You should , I've heard very shocking stories about women who aborted babies and never did it.

Me : Yeah I will Nonnie. Speaking about the abortion , why the heck did you tell Siya about it ?

Nonnie : I told me a long time ago , hoping he'd talk you into not doing it but he dragged feet.

Me : You told him ? Where did you meet him

Nonnie : I have him on facebook so I sent him a message which he only saw a few weeks ago

Me : He insulted me gazi.

Nonnie : Yhoo askies gazlami (sorry)

Me : It's okay at least he didn't become a pest and demand his baby.

Nonnie : Boyoyinyaphi mara ? (where were you going to get it ?)

Me : Imagine .

We laughed.

Nokwandisa

Aunt Nandipha turned the album to us.

Nandipha : And that is Kwanda's mom, in her time.

Sam : You look so much like her . You too babe

Nandipha : Yes we do , Kwanda betrayed his father and looked exactly like Selephi .

Me : He would complain about that everyday , asking me why did I have to be such a hypocrite .

Sam laughed

Sam : I'd be angry too if our kids look like you and not me .

Me : Do you want them to be ugly like you ?

Sam : Yabona ma ? This is what I face everyday , Kwanda is disrespectful (you see now ma)

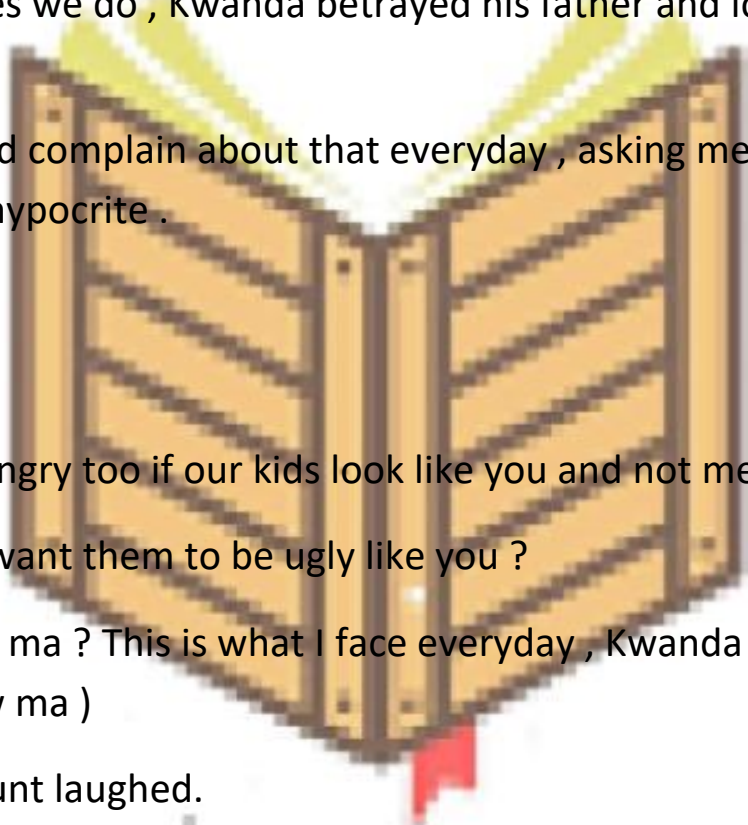
I gasped as aunt laughed.

Me : You sound like a grade R kid right now

Sam : Mxm . Your mother was prettier than you .

Nandipha : She was pretty and stubborn .

Sam : No wonder Kwandisa is like this



novelsguru.com

They both laughed , I think I made a mistake by introducing them to each other because they were ganging up on me.

Me : Mama , thank you for hosting us and thank aunt Mirelda too

Nandipha : I will baby . Are you leaving now ?

Me : Yeah we are leaving right baby ?

Sam : No sthandwa sami I'm staying behind with your aunt.

They cracked in laughter again and my aunt winked at him

Sam : I'll see you around ma

Nandipha : Okay . Go well

Me : Keep well mama

We briefly hugged then she walked us out.



Rato

I tied Sne's shoelaces then she ran out , she was playing outside the yard with the neighbours children who are her age mates .

Mandla : Are we going to go on like this until when ?

Me : What ?

Mandla : Baby this is unhealthy , soon Sne will pick up the tension..

Me : Don't use my daughter to emotionally blackmail me

Mandla : Why are you mad , let's talk through this .

Me : I don't want to talk I want you to act right

Mandla : Aren't I ?

Me : No . You're with me but you're still married to Phumzile . Where does that put me ?

Mandla : Are you doubting the love I have for you

Me : Yes. You're giving me reason to right ?

Mandla : I don't know what you want me to do

Me : Divorce her

Mandla : It's not that easy , Phumzile is a hard nut to crack.

Me : Well in that case I'm leaving then.

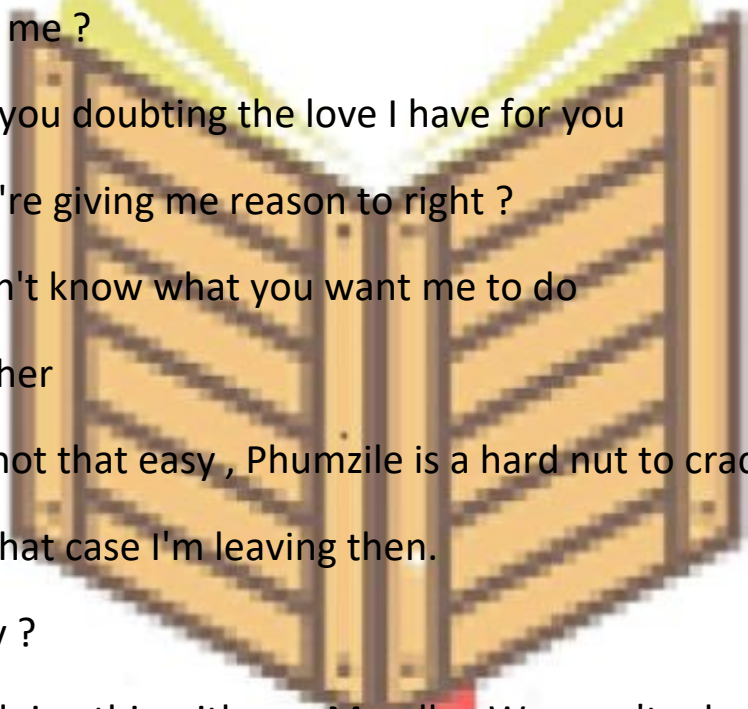
Mandla : Why ?

Me : I'm not doing this with you Mandla. We aren't schoolchildren, we can't be going back and forth. You're still in love with her , I can see it in your eyes.

Mandla : I'm with you and not her

Me : What difference does it make , you love her and it's making me feel insecure

Mandla : I'd never go back to her baby I swear.



novelsguru.com

Me : But you love her , you're not even denying it. If she is still around and in your heart , I'd never find peace in this relationship. I don't want no drama

Mandla : Baby please try to be reasonable and understand my position right now.

Me : What position ? That you're still in love with your ex and I have to accept that ?

Mandla : He is the mother of my kids

Me : I was avoiding to say this but you're pushing me to. I too have a daughter and she has a father , that's all he is to me , just the father of my child . I won't drag him in our relationship because he is my past and you're my present , I don't want to ruin my present by bringing the past to it. I'm not saying abandone your kids Mandla , all I'm asking is that you treat me like your partner and close that chapter with Phumzile. See her as your baby mama and only that . If you think you'll fail doing so then me and you can't do.

He looked away with nothing more to say . I bet he realised how selfish and inconsiderate he has been ..

novelsguru.com

Mike

My skin was cracking , I don't recall the number of times my mother applied lotion on me but it cracked nonetheless. I have been grave sick for the past two days , things went from bad to worse.

I had this bad odour which I don't know where it came from because I bathe about four times a day. At least I can still walk and bath myself , it would be a disgrace for my mother to bathe me . The sores have escalated and spread down to my thighs and legs , they were very itchy and painful. If I scratch them a lot they bleed .

My mother got in with a bowl and placed it next to me. I was sitting on the bed with the headboard supporting my head and the pillows underneath my legs giving me support.

Mma : Please eat so you can take your medications.

Me : The pills don't even do their work

Mma : You'll be fine , they won't work instantly but if you continue taking them you'll eventually be fine .

Me : I think we have to turn to the indigenous path. I doubt this is an STD mma , look how pale and dry my skin is. My eyes are sunken and my mouth is dry I even lost my tasting sense , my lips are torn . I have sores all over my body , I vomit and pass the stool a thousand times a day

Mma : You think you've been bewitched ?

Me : I don't know but we have to find out mma. It's worth a try

Mma : Okay but for now eat and take the pills.

I felt something tickling my thigh , like something was moving on it. I removed the blanket and took a look at one of the sores ...

Me : Mma ?

Mma : What's wrong?

Me : Look.

I pointed at the small white creature moving out of the sore. My mom gasped

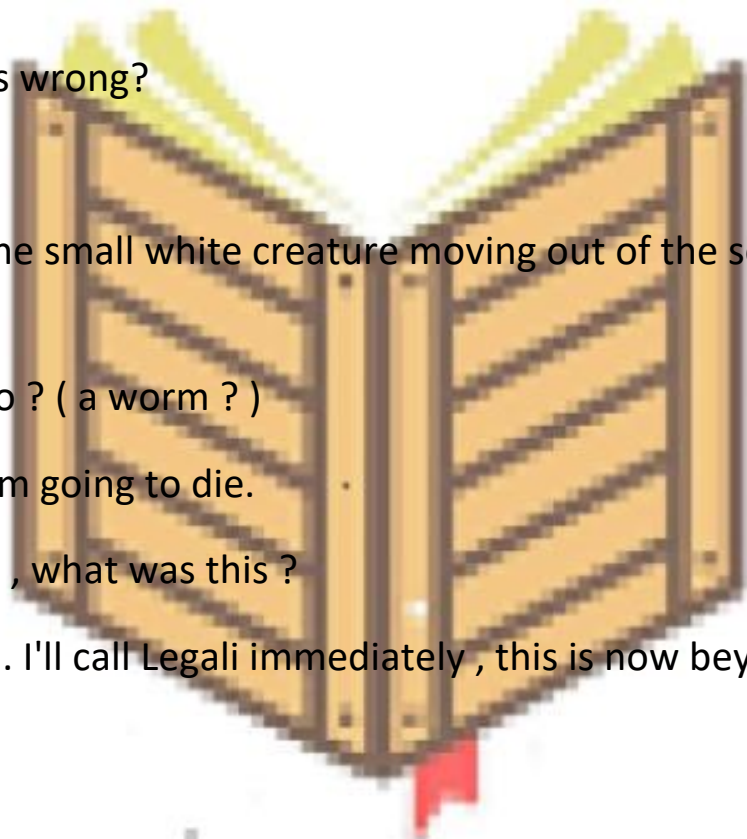
Mma : Seboko ? (a worm ?)

Me : Mma , I'm going to die.

I almost cried , what was this ?

Mma : No no . I'll call Legali immediately , this is now beyond my power.

She went out pressing her phone. I took the tissue from the bedside table and squeezed the worm out of the sore. This whole experience was traumatic..



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

52

Mandla

I was sitting with the other taxi drivers while I waited for my taxi to fill up.

" Oh egoli wemntanami

Oh Mina ngyaysebenzela

Kwanyama kayipheli

Kuphel' amaziny' endoda

Aw'vuka vuka

Sthothobala "

Dlamini laughed as he threw the dice on the board. My phone rang..

Dlamini : Mindlos it's your turn baba

Me : Let me answer this , I'm coming.



novelsguru.com

I stood up and answered .

Me : Yebo ?

Phumzile : Avu delela Mandla (You're so disrespectful)

Me : Akubingelelwa ? (You don't greet now?)

Phumzile : Yini le ongthumele yona (What is it that you sent to me ?)

Me : So you got the mail ?

Phumzile : Yes and I'm not signing the papers

Me : Why ?

Phumzile : What makes you think I'll sign them now

Me : Because I've included all your demands

Phumzile : You are willing to give up your kids ?

Me : If that's what you want then yes

Phumzile : Wow Mandla. So you will divorce me on whatever terms I give ? Just for that little girl huh ? Is she worth that much ?

Me : Will you sign or do you want my lawyer to force you to ?

Phumzile : I'm not signing ! Ngibulala ke (kill me if you want)

She hung up . I don't know what I should do with this , I'm being forced to a corner now ..

Dlamini : Was that Phumzile ?

Me :Yep , this woman will be the death of me

Dlamini : I figured , from the frustration on your face.

Me : And now Rato wants to leave me because the psycho won't sign the divorce papers.

Dlamini : She clearly doesn't know how crazy Phumzile is right ?

Me : Yeah she doesn't have an idea. I've sent the divorce papers , I hope she doesn't try anything stupid .

Dlamini : I doubt she won't , you know her..

Malusi came to our direction .

Malusi : Bra Mindlos , your taxi is full.

Me : Okay thank you. I'll see you around Sibal'khulu.

Dlamini : Sure Nkabi.

Rato

novelsguru.com

The rest of the staff had left and it was just me and Khuli. We cleaned the kitchen and the front . I was about to close up when someone walked in..

Khuli : We're closed baba.

Jacob : I know . I came to see my daughter .

Khuli turned to me , I nodded and she left.

Me : Hi. Would you like something to drink

Jacob : Coffee will do .

Me : Okay , come and sit near the counter . I'll make you instant coffee , I hope you don't mind ?

Jacob : No , instant is fine.

Me : Okay.

I turned to get the mug and made the coffee for him.

Jacob : You remembered how I love my coffee ?

Me : Yeah , there's nothing I'll forget about you.

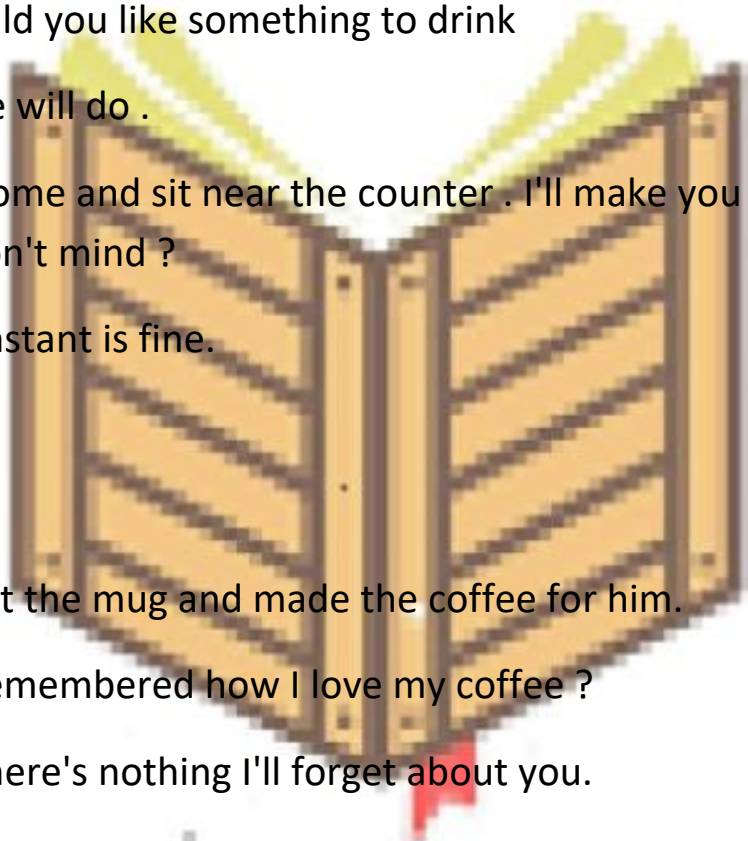
He looked around..

Jacob : You've done quiet well for yourself.

Me : I'm just hustling

Jacob : For a twenty three year old , I'm impressed.

Me : thank you . It feels good seeing you again.



novelsguru.com

Jacob : I never thought this is the kind of reaction I'd get from you. I thought you'd give me a bad attitude and insult me .

Me : Why would I do that.

Jacob : Well I left you

Me : It was your choice , I won't crucify you for it. If anyone has to be angry at you is my mother and not me.

Jacob : Yeah I've hurt Mirelda , do you think she'd forgive me.

Me : You'll never know unless you try to ask for forgiveness.

Jacob : What about you , do you forgive me ?

Me : I have nothing against you.

Jacob : I hope you mean that

Me : I do . I was never one to hold grudges anyway

Jacob : Thank you Lerato. I see you still use your mother's surname

Me : Yeah

Advertisement

it is my surname .

Jacob : Okay . I'd like you to meet my family , I've told my wife and your siblings about you .

Me : Don't you think it's a bit early for that ? I mean you've just came back and now you want me to meet your family

Jacob : If you aren't comfortable with it , then I understand .



novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you.

Jacob : I've heard you have a child.

Me : Yeah , she is four years old.

Jacob : My only granddaughter

Me : Only ?

Jacob : Yeah Khulani had three boys , Siyabonga takes care of them now.

Me : Had ?

Jacob : Yeah he passed away .

Me : I'm sorry to hear that.

Jacob : It's okay .

Me : So Siyabonga has no children ?

Jacob : No .

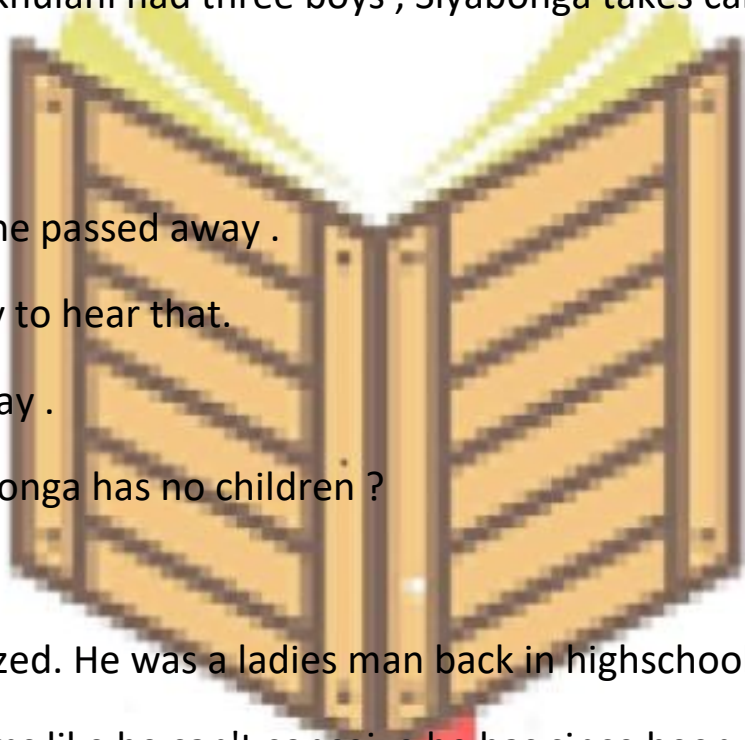
Me : I'm amazed. He was a ladies man back in highschool.

Jacob : It seems like he can't conceive he has since been trying for kids with no luck. I'll talk to your mother Rato but I was serious about wanting to be part of your life again. I promise I will take care of you in every way I can

Me : Please give me some time.

Jacob : It's okay. Let me not hold you up , I'll be leaving.

Me : Okay bye.



novelsguru.com

Jacob : Bye.

I sighed as he exited. My mother isn't going to like this. As much as I'd like to accept my father again , my mother is going to think I am choosing him over her.

I closed up after a few seconds and left.

Nokwandisa

Ami walked in my office , she didn't even knock. I shook my head and smiled as she sat down.

Me : You don't knock ?

Ami : What ? Were you jerking off in the office .

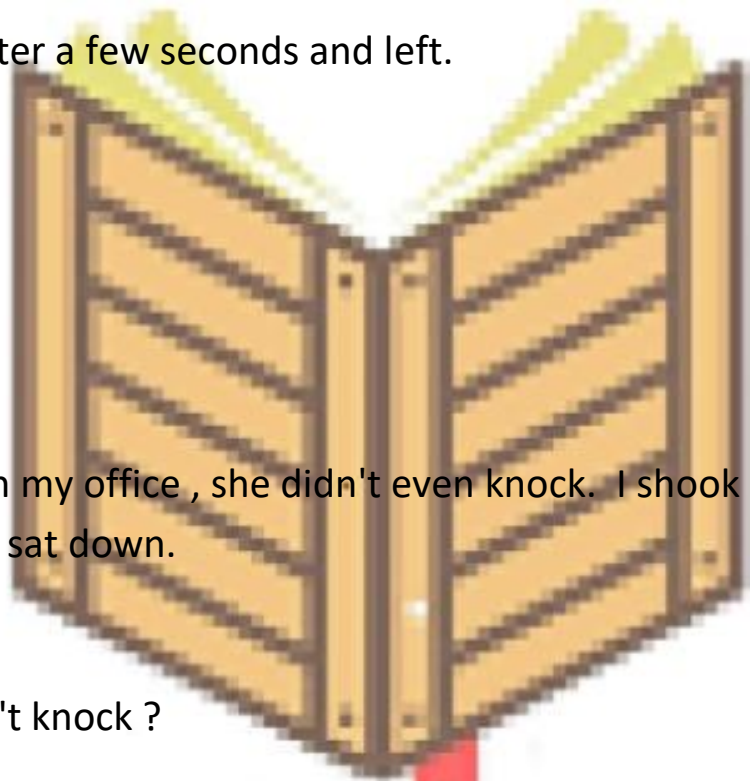
Me : No but what if I was ?

Ami : It's not an embarrassing thing

Me : Privacy please.

Ami : Okay I'll keep that in mind next time.

Me : What do you want ?



novelsguru.com

Ami : You're rude.

Me : No I'm not

Ami : You should've asked in a more polite manner . like " how can I help you Ami darling ?" not what you said.

Me : I want to go home Ami darling , I had a long day .

Ami : Okay . I came to tell you that I will be making your dress so do you have your own designs or you need my input ?

Me : You ?

Ami : Yeah . You don't think I'm capable because I'm a junior designer?

Me : no , it's just that I told Lihle not to worry about that. I'm not having a big wedding ceremony so I think all of this trouble isn't necessary

Ami : Just because you're doing something small doesn't mean you don't deserve an exquisite wedding dress plus it's on the house.

Me : You see now why your colleagues say Lihle favours me ?

Ami : Don't mind them , they are just bitter. Lihle would do that to anyone around here but unfortunately they never got married bona

Me : Yazini , just come with your designs and run them by me then I'll choose the one I love (you know what)

Ami : Finally . Don't worry I won't disappoint .

Me : Don't slack on your work kodwa , remember I'm not a paying client .

Ami : Yes ma'am.

Me : Goodbye.

Ami : Bye.

I signed out at reception and found Sam already waiting for me outside

.

Me : Hey baby

Sam : Sthandwa sami . how was your day

Me : It was long , I could do with a massage right now.

Sam : I was talking to my father

Me : Oh unjani yena ubaba ?(how is he doing ?)

Sam : He is alright . So he was thinking to send the delegates to your family next month.

Me : Already ?

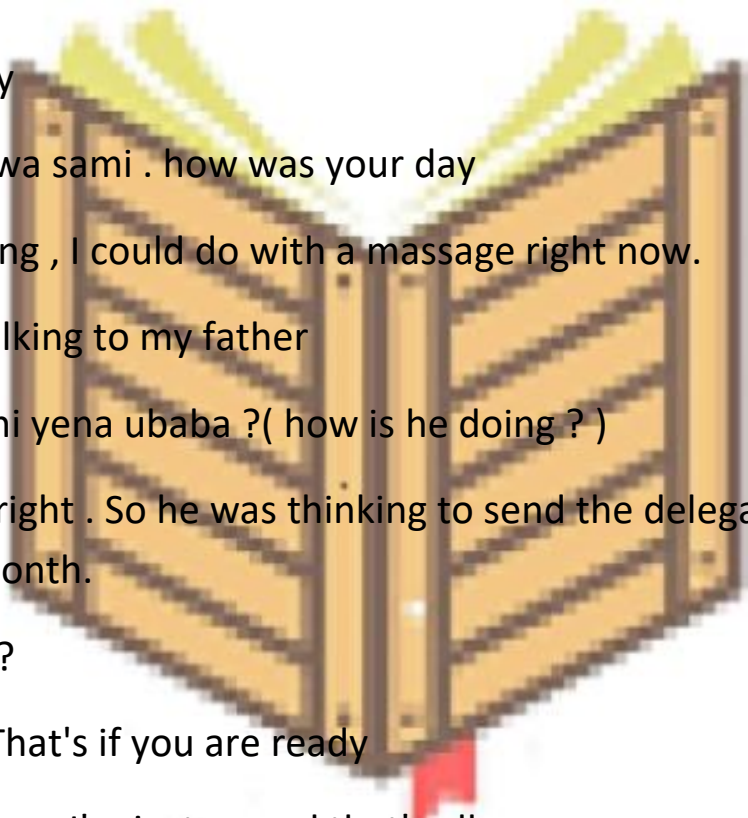
Sam : Yeah . That's if you are ready

Me : No it's fine , I'm just scared that's all .

Sam : You're scared of commitment ?

Me : No it's just normal wedding blues. We might have a slight problem though

Sam : What is it ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't have any uncles that I know of , so I don't know who will accept the dowry .

Sam : It's only your aunts?

Me : Yes

Sam : I'll talk to my father and hear from him what we could possibly do.

Me : Okay babe . Am I getting the foot massage ?

Sam : No sthandwa sami.

Me : Please ?

Sam : I'm also tired but you won't see me bullying you into massaging me.

Me : Mxm you aren't romantic vele.

Sam : But you're still marrying me

Me: I think I'll regret that

Sam : You won't .

Me : Having a not romantic husband will suck.

Sam : I don't think so Mrs Khumalo.

Me : Oh I like the sound of that .

I winked at him .



novelsguru.com

Nandipha

I looked at Selephi as she turned her raging face to my direction . She was really pissed at me , her dress was burning at the bottom.

I tried to speak but she slapped me across the face and I landed on the floor .

Her : I trusted you with my daughter Nandipha. Uyisphoxo uyazi (you're such a disappoint you know)

Me : But she is happy .

Her : This isn't how I wanted things to turn out .

Me : But...

Her : Aisuka.

She picked her dress and held it to her knees. She spat on me before turning to walk away.

Me : Sisi wait..

She continued to walk until she vanished and I couldn't see her anymore.

I woke up and turned on the light. I got on my knees and prayed.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

53

Samuel

I was with Khumalo Snr in his bar , we were having a few drinks. Despite his health condition , he still consumes alcohol because apparently " he is dying anyway " .

Me : Did you have a word with your brothers ?

Him : Yeah I did , they'll be coming this side next week but they are refusing to delegate with the aunts.

Me : I thought as much. Nokwandisa doesn't have a family other than her aunts.

Him : Well they can find someone with the same surname as hers to represent them or else they'd have to pay the lobola to her ex in laws.

Me : Why

Him : It's the customs . She still belongs to them so our family has to negotiate with them.

Me : I'm not going to allow that .

Him : Then get Nokwandisa to find someone to represent her family. I will talk to your uncles , they are my brothers.

Me : This whole tradition thing is frustrating me. Why don't we just get married once and for all?

Him : You need to do this so that the ancestors bless your marriage and accept Makoti to our family. This isn't a game..

Me : Just make sure I don't have to pay the dowry to her ex in laws or I would be damned.

Him : I will . I'd like to see you get married son.

Me : And I will be happy to have you at my wedding.

Rato

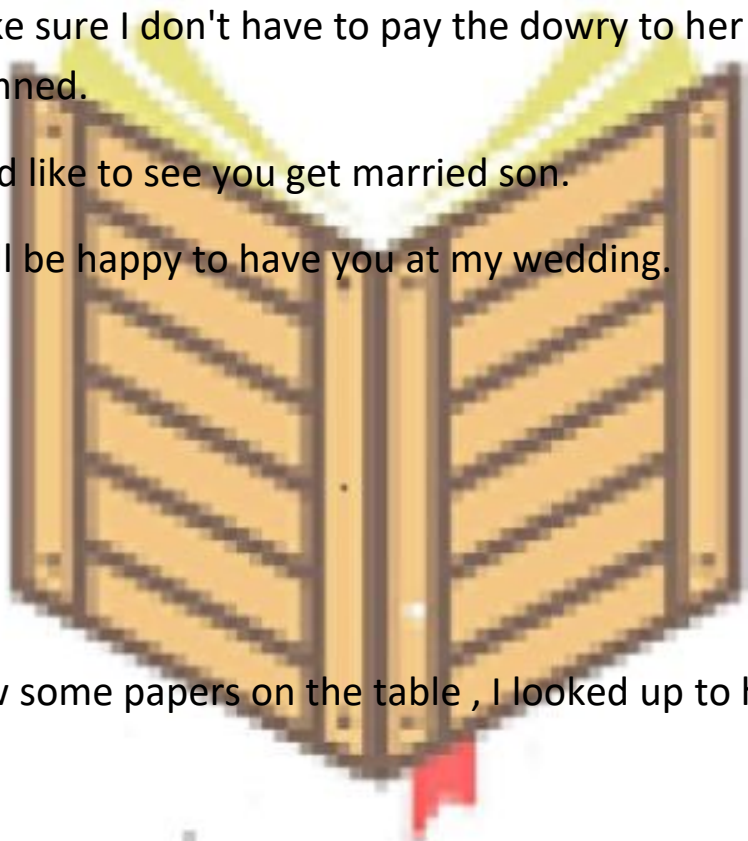
Mandla threw some papers on the table , I looked up to him.

Me : What's this ?

Mandla : These are the divorce papers, Phumzile signed them and mailed them back.

Me : Oh.

Mandla : Why don't you sound excited



novelsguru.com

Me : Why should I ? Did I really have to force you for you to do this ?

Mandla : But I did it babe , despite the threats she made. I put up to her demands in order for you to be happy

Me : Okay , I'm glad you're divorced but it doesn't change the fact that you are still in love with her.

Mandla : I don't know what you want me to do anymore because I ...

His phone rang , I expected him to ignore it seeing that we were in the middle of a serious conversation but to my amazement he answered it.

He talked for a couple of minutes then hung up , panic was evident in his voice.

Mandla : Baby I have to go home for a couple of days I'll be back okay ?

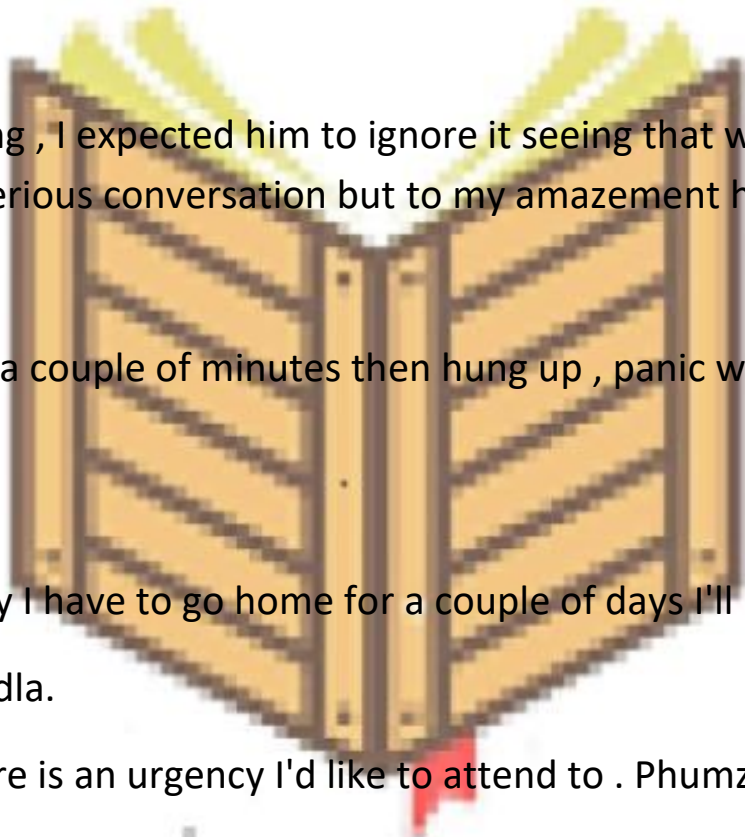
Me : No Mandla.

Mandla : There is an urgency I'd like to attend to . Phumzile's life is in danger

Me : So you're leaving me for Phumzile. What does this divorce mean kanti ?

Mandla : We will talk when I get back . I have to run now.

He kissed my forehead and hurried out.



novelsguru.com

Me : Wow.

Nokwandisa

My aunt got inside the lounge , she was different . her hair was messed up and she was dragging her feet , that was a first . Aunt Nandipha always had herself together , she always combed her hair even after she woke up. This sight of her amazed me.

Me : Mama are you okay ?

Nandipha : I'm fine baby .

Me : Where is aunt Mirelda ?

Nandipha : I think she is coming , she was putting Nomsa's child to sleep.

Me : Okay there is something I need to ask you both .

novelsguru.com

Aunt Mirelda got in and greeted me before settling down.

Me : I'm glad you're both here. I have a scenario here , Sam wants to send delegates to our family soon but his uncles won't meet with you unless there is a male member present. If that's not the case then they are going to ask for my hand in marriage from the Ramokenes.

Nandipha : They can't do that. You and Mike divorced

Mirelda : Unfortunately they can

Advertisement

it's the customs.

Me : Yes they can aunty because I practically still belong to the Romokenes. They paid my dowry and the ancestors still see me as one of their own so ...

I shrugged .

Nandipha : So what now ?

Me : Sam's uncles agreed to have the negotiations here on the term that they will hold them with men .

Nandipha : Sadly you don't have uncles anymore

Me: Yeah that's unfortunate and aunty , Don't you have other brothers except my father ?

Mirelda : No it was just the two of us.

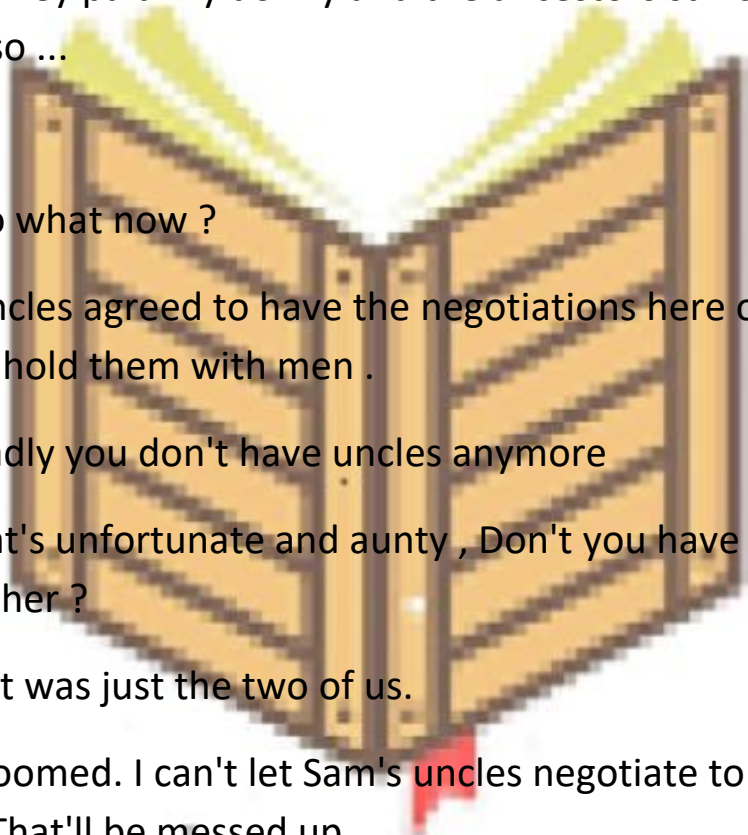
Me : We're doomed. I can't let Sam's uncles negotiate to the Ramokenes. That'll be messed up.

Nandipha : We can always find anyone who has the same surname as yours to represent you.

Me : yes ! why didn't I think of that ? Can you find someone for me?

Mirelda : We will try.

Me : Thank you so much.



novelsguru.com

My phone rang . I accepted the incoming call.

Me : Cuz

Rato : Hey Mrs Khumalo to be.

Me : That sounds so nice .

Rato : I'm happy for you. Look babe I need a place to stay so are you keen for a roommate

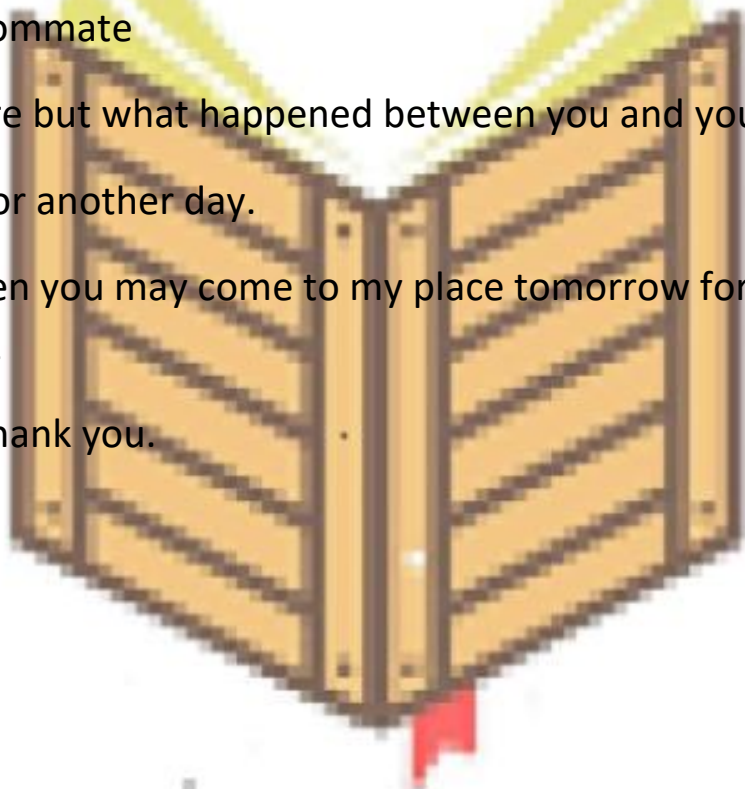
Me : Yeah sure but what happened between you and your man

Rato : Story for another day.

Me : Okay then you may come to my place tomorrow for the lease , I'm not working .

Rato : Okay thank you.

Me : Bye .



Mike

novelsguru.com

Legali threw his bones on the floor. My state was worse today , my skin was like a rotten meat. My cheeks were hollow and I couldn't walk. I can't believe things got this hectic in like a period of four days.

Legali groaned as the bones scattered to the floor. He looked at me and back at them..

Legali : There is a dark cloud hovering over you. Darkness is following you..

Me : Makhosi

Legali : You walked on a wrong path , you ate the wrong fruit and you're going to die . You have only a week left.

Mma : What caused this makhosi ?

Legali : A girl did an abortion and slept with him. The girl was still dirty and the baby's spirit was still roaming around , not in the ghost world yet.

Me : I can't die.

Legali : There is a creature that the girl's uncleanness left inside you. That creature is feeding on you and by the end of next week , it would be over for you.

Mma : Can't you at least try to save him?

Legali : This baby came from a breed of strong spiritual forces . Fighting off those forces would be hard and risky but I will try .

Me : Please.

Legali : I don't promise you anything. You might die or survive after this , it's not guaranteed.

He stood up and walked to his ancestral bag .

Rato

I had packed mine and Sne's bags . Coming here was actually a mistake , I should've gotten my own apartment and stayed there alone because now I was moving from here to there with my daughter and that wasn't right for her mental wellbeing .

At least I was sure now that where I was going I was going to stay there forever . Mandla's problem was that he thought I was his escape since he rescued me from Skhumbuzo. He thinks I won't leave him just because of that . I actually think I did a mistake by jumping into a relationship with him after my encounter wit Skhu , I should've waited and healed properly.

I zipped the last luggage and placed it next to the bed . First thing in the morning tomorrow I am leaving.

My phone rang just when I was about to sleep.

Caller : Hey Rato , I'm sorry if I woke you up but KwaMondisa is on fire. The fire fighter is on it's way and luckily the taxi drivers caught the perpetrator , he did say that he was sent and he will talk. You need to come here very quickly , the building is on flames and it might burn into ashes if the fire fighters don't come in time

I'm sorry to be a barer of bad news in this hour of the night.

I gasped as a tear fell down my cheeks.

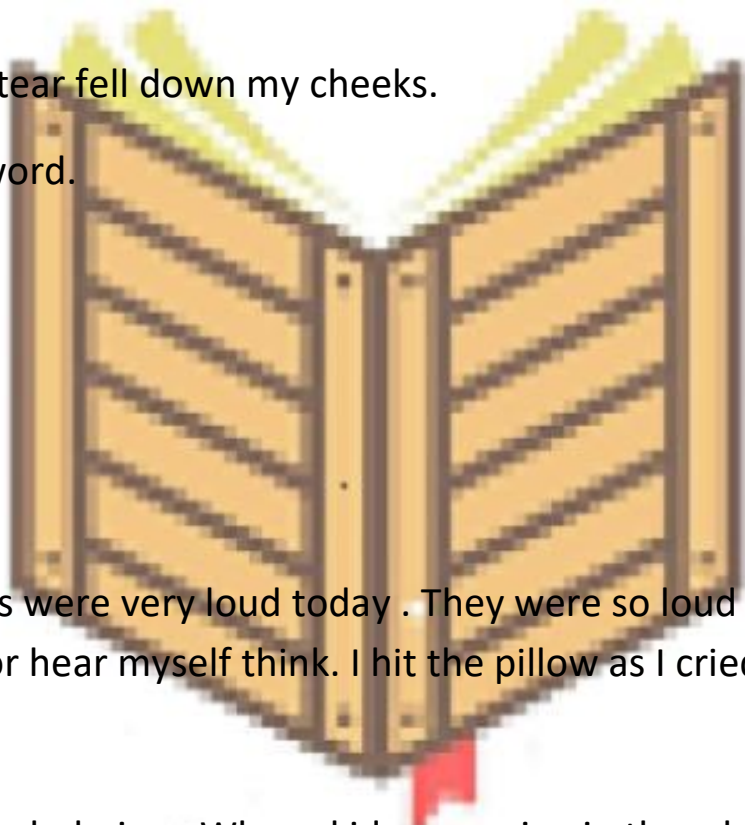
Me : Oh my word.

Nomsa

The baby cries were very loud today . They were so loud that I couldn't even sleep nor hear myself think. I hit the pillow as I cried ...

This was overwhelming . Whose kid was crying in the wee hours of the morning ?

I got up from the bed and went to switch on the light but the room remained dark. I opened the door but it was jammed. My heart was jumping out of my chest , I was now scared. Was the baby somehow in my room ?



novelsguru.com

I sighed deeply then started to sing.

Me : " Thula thul'

Thula mntwana thula sana

Thul' umama uzobuya

Ekuseni "

The sound seemed to be dying down a bit.

Me : " Thula thula

Thul' mntwana thula Sana

Thul' umama uzobuya ekuseni.

Thula mntwana

Thula sana

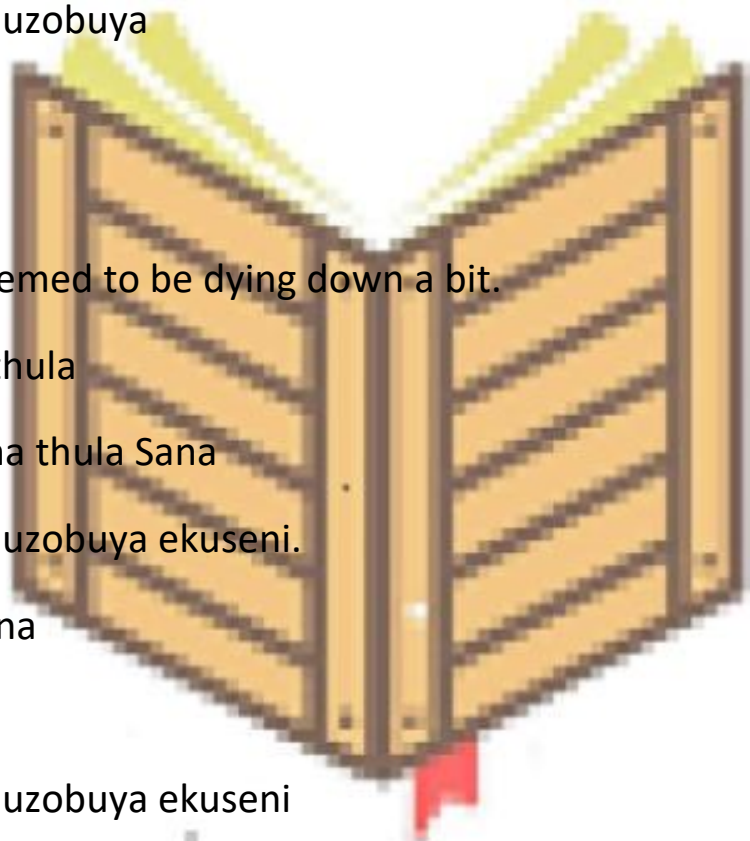
Thul' umama uzobuya ekuseni

Thula sana thula mntwana

Thula thula , thula mntwana

Thula sana . "

The cries had stopped , I crawled on the bed and got inside the blankets again . I hummed the song once again and dozed off.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

54

Rato

One of the drivers gave me a bottle of water . I was petrified , my legs were shaking. The restaurant didn't entirely burn but most of the things were damaged , to think we had expanded and renovated last month. Who could be so ruthless ?

Malusi : Did you call bra Mindlos ?

Me : No , he is probably driving.

Malusi : We've called the police to come and take the boy .

Me : What did he say to you ?

Malusi : Eish .He told us that they've sent him

Me : Who did ?

He looked away

Me : Khuluma Malusi (talk !)

Malusi : It was Phumzile , bra Mindlo's wife.

Me : What ?

Malusi : That's what he said .

novelsguru.com

Me : Are you sure ?

Malusi : You can go and ask him yourself if you don't believe me.

I sighed and stood up.

Me : I'm tired Malusi and I'm broken . I'll just go home and lie down.

Malusi : It's very late. Are you going to leave on your own

Me : My sister's apartment is just around the corner .

Malusi : Let me walk you then .

Me : Okay , thank you.

....

When I got to Kwanda's apartment , she was already asleep with Sne in her bedroom. She had laid a few light blankets on the bed in the other room .

I made the bed and laid on it. I tried closing my eyes to sleep but the picture of the restaurant kept flashing in front of me. I called Mandla but it took me straight to voicemail. It was official , I was broke and unemployed.



Mandla

My eldest son had called me to tell me that his mother was admitted to hospital after she had tried to kill herself. I knew Phumzile was going to do something like this . When I had caught her cheating on me last year she got ashamed of the confrontation and cut her wrists attempting suicide. Again when I served her with the divorced papers she tried to drown herself in a steamy bathtub . She always have these crazy ideas of killing herself every time something happens to her and if it wasn't for our children I would let her do whatever she wanted to do but I can't let my children be without a mother. I've tried taking her to professionals so that she can stop these suicide attempts everytime she got hurt but it looks like that didn't work.

After the long eight hour driver , I finally arrived. They let me see her when I got to the hospital , she was still unconscious .

There were tubes connected to her body and a drip. At least she wasn't in life support.

I huffed as I pulled a chair and sat next to her..

I looked at her for a good five minutes without saying anything. Why would such a gorgeous woman cry over me? She could find someone

who'll love her and accept her without even trying Why all the trouble because of me ?

I found myself uttering only the three letter word .

Me : Why ?

I took her hand to mine and squeezed it

Me : We have kids together , they are still young . They need you Phumzile . Why would you want to kill yourself, why can't you just accept what's meant to be and move on with your life ? I care about you and seeing your emotional side suffering like this doesn't bring peace in me . Please wake up and we will solve all of this okay ? I promise you that you'll be alright , I will take you to therapy again and this time you'll heal emotionally . You'll feel better and you'll move on with your life . Please ...

She didn't move , she didn't open her eyes or mouth. I kissed her hand and pulled up the blanket to cover her chest . I looked at her again before going out.

novelsguru.com

When I got in my car I turned on my phone and listened to the voicemail.

One message was from Malusi telling me about some fire. One was from Rato she was crying and shouting...

" Your wife is evil Mandla . She is very toxic and I don't need you in my life anymore because the both of you come as a package as toxic as you are, I'm tired . She destroyed my business , my daughter's legacy and baby trust me I won't rest until I make her pay. If she can go crazy then I will too , I'll show her the straatmate in me if that's what she wants. I grew up in the hood and bitter people like her I know exactly how to deal with them. I've been quiet for far too long now , you people will know me very well . "

I sighed and hit my head on the steering wheel. I whispered as I felt tears burning my eyes..

Me : What have you done now Phumzile?

Khanyisile

He wrote down what I had just said and waited his usual two seconds to ask me another question. I was in Mnisi's office for my appointment again.

Mnisi : Tell me about your relationship with Sam.

Me : It was all good in the beginning. I received sufficient care from him because I doubt he loved me . I used to take care of his daughter and I think that's what made him stay with me , his daughter trusted and loved me. We touched on the topic of marriage one day and he was willing to marry me . I got overwhelmed with those news and wanted to speed up things , my cousin suggested that I fake pregnancy. I won't put the blame on her because I agreed on that plan and executed it when I should've done the opposite . Sam found out that I was lying and broke up with me. I was actually pregnant and when I went to let him know he kicked me out and told me that he wanted nothing to do with me. Until I sent pictures of my growing tummy and he believed me but he had moved on by that time.

Mnisi : What about you ? Did you move on ?

Me : No . I couldn't stand seeing him with another woman . I did a lot of things trying to win him back , things I regret ever doing .

Mnisi : What are those things ?

I kept quiet and looked out at the cars passing by .

Mnisi : Remember , I am your friend and honesty is the first step.

Me : I befriended his baby mama and tried kidnapping his daughter.

Mnisi : Did that somehow help you ?

Me : No , I hated myself instead

Mnisi : Do you want him back or do you want to move on and forget about him

Me : He can never be mine . That was hard to get through my head but yeah, he isn't mine and what I can only do is accept that and move on

Mnisi : If he wanted you back , would you ?

Me : I don't know.

Mnisi : You're toxic for one another

What I've seen in you is obsession

Advertisement

you think Sam is the only man for you and no one else. He never loved you but he tolerated you and liked the idea that you were going to make a great stepmother for his daughter. I want you to forgive yourself and forgive him too. Also ask for forgiveness from them , you don't have to literally do so. You can write it on a piece of paper and put it away , that way you would've offloaded and you'll feel a little better

Let Sam be your past , even if you bump into him at the mall don't think of him as someone you once loved and was the father of your baby. Don't think of him as the man who threatened to kill you two times and the man whom you kidnapped his daughter. Just walk past him as if he is someone you just know , and trust me you'll eventually forget about him . The less you think of him , the greater are the chances of healing. You aren't a broken glass you don't need someone to fix you but yourself. Your emotional health all depends on you , you can choose what you want to be like in the next six months. I know I've said a mouthful but I hope you've heard what I said to you.

I nodded.

Mnisi : I'm not saying it'll be easy but I'm saying it'll be worth it

You will flourish and smile again , don't think you are a bad person after everything. You're pretty and beautiful at heart , we all make mistakes and had once done things we're ashamed of. It doesn't make us less human beings but it builds who we get to be in future . We learn from our mistakes and grow from them. I hope you've also learnt from yours and you'll become a better person. You're still young and I see a lot of potential in you , don't give up on yourself.

Me : Thank you so much .

Rato

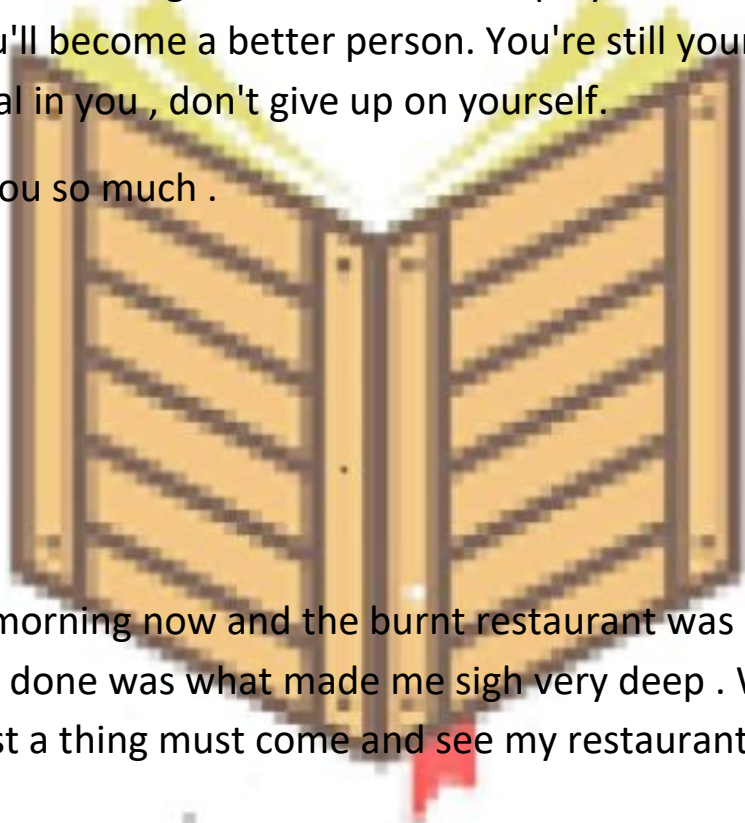
It was in the morning now and the burnt restaurant was clearer now. The damaged done was what made me sigh very deep . Whoever said love don't cost a thing must come and see my restaurant right now.

Kwanda : Mandla has to pay for this

Me : He isn't the one who burnt the place down

Kwanda : Yeah but his wife won't compensate us anyways so he has to pay on her behalf.

Me : I think I don't have the best of luck when it comes to men .



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : No don't talk like that

Me : It is what it is cuz. Firstly it was that thug Skhumbuzo and his friends and now it is Mandla's crazy ex wife . I sure know how to choose them .

Kwanda : Maybe you should take a break from this dating thing .

Me : Definitely , or I'll lose every thing I have.

Kwanda : I'll call the insurance company okay ?

Me : Okay .

She walked away pressing her cellphone against her ear.

I continued staring at the building and some of the burnt furniture

I was just glad that the grill section didn't burn . My father stood next to me and joined me in staring at the building .

Jacob : What happened here ?

Me : Someone who has a personal vendetta against me happened .

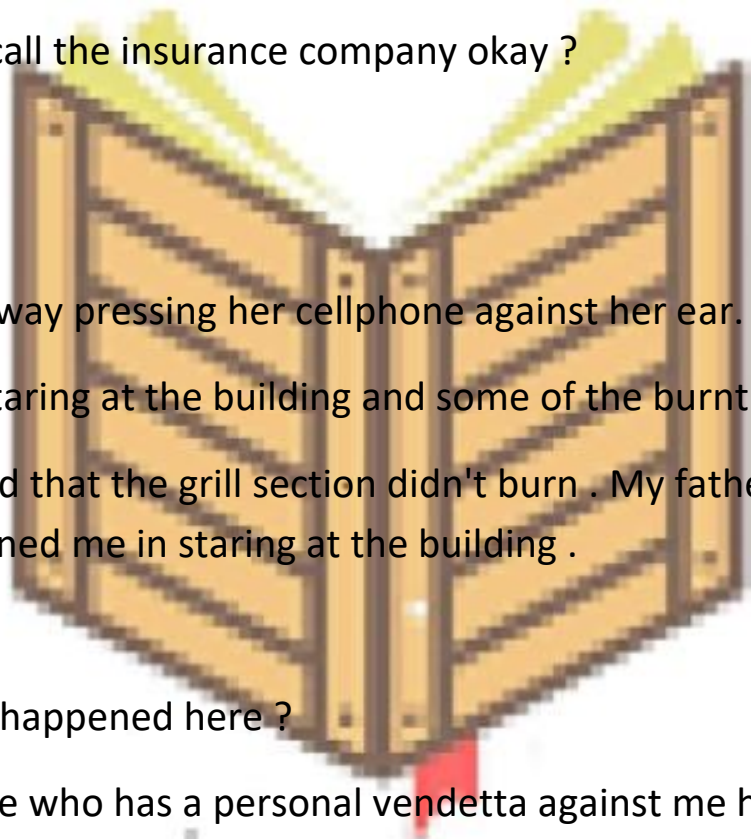
Jacob : I'm sorry .

Me : It's okay , I'm a big girl

Kwanda came back with the phone in her hand..

Kwanda : We can't claim , we only got the insurance three months ago.

Me : It only gets worse.



novelsguru.com

My father hesitantly put his arm around me and massaged the side of my shoulder gently , in a comforting manner .

Mike

Legali gave me something to drink . His potions are bitter but they helped .. He had managed to cast out the spell on me and the sickness was getting better.

Legali : You nearly died

Me : Thank you for saving me.

Legali : It's okay , I wouldn't want to lose you too.

Me : How long will it take me until I recover fully ?

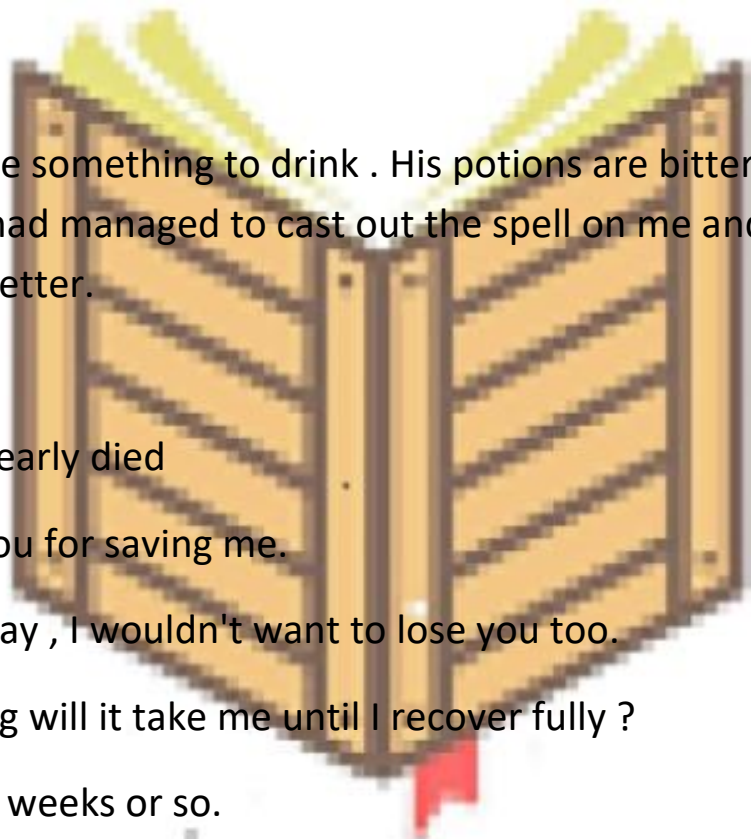
Legali : Three weeks or so.

Me : that's a long time .

Legali : It'll be worth it , once you've healed no one will know notice that you were sick.

Me : That's better.

Legali : I picked up something in your spirit yesterday ?



novelsguru.com

Me : What's that ?

Legali : Ischitho (a curse) was used on you to destroy your marriage .

Me : And you only picked that up now

Legali : I don't know how come I never saw it.

Me : I hope you got rid of it .

Legali : Don't worry , I cleansed you of everything.

Me : Nomsa...

Legali : You have to also apologise to your wife Ramokene .

Me :Why ?

Legali :The sadness you've caused her and the tears she has cried because of you will come back to bite you.

Me : Apologising will be hard.

Legali : Swallow your pride and do it. For your own good..

Me : Okay

Legali : I am hungry now , I'm leaving.

Me : I do have food you know.

Legali : I'd rather travel everyday from my house to yours than staying here always and eat your food. You don't even eat proper food.

Me : It's healthy

Legali : Not for me .



novelsguru.com

Me : Bye then.

He went out.

Nokwandisa

Rato went home to her mother and I was with Sam in my apartment .

Me : This thing will cause some kind of rift between Rato and I .

Sam : It's not her fault though baby .

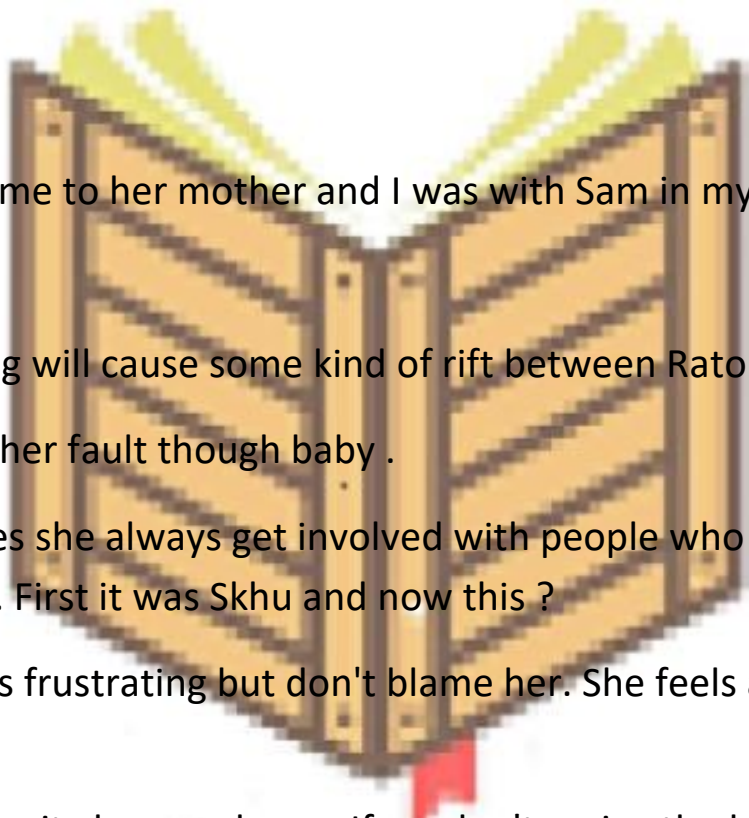
Me : Why does she always get involved with people who always ruin our business.. First it was Skhu and now this ?

Sam : Yeah it's frustrating but don't blame her. She feels as bad as you do

Me : I actually pity her you know. If we don't revive the business , she will be broke and unemployed . At least I have backup .

Sam : Did you introduce your business to your ancestors when you started it

Me : No



novelsguru.com

Sam : Maybe you should. My father said something about the ancestors blessing and lighting your path in everything so maybe your business needs protection from them.

Me : Yeah maybe .

Sam : So baby , are your aunts finding a delegate for you?

Me : They are still looking .

Sam : I hope they do . My father is sending a letter next week and if your aunts respond quickly , by next month I will have paid dowry for you.

Me : Oh and there is something I want to ask from you.

Sam : Okay ?,

Me : I know this is your first wedding but can it be simple and intimate , like close friends family and a few colleagues ? I don't want a lot of publicity you know after Mike's saga.

Sam : Really ?

Me : Please baby

Sam : Sthandwa sami this is your wedding. You don't even have to ask , what you say goes . If it's intimate you want then it's intimate you'll get .

Me : Thank you so much .

Sam : Come here .

Me : Uzongenzani ?(what are you going to do to me ?)

Sam : Just come Nokwandisa.

I went and snuggled next to him on the couch. He unbuttoned one button of my shirt and adjusted down the collar. He put the necklace around my neck and tied it at the back. I looked at it then turned around to him.

Me : Baby?

Sam : You like it ?

Me : I love it .

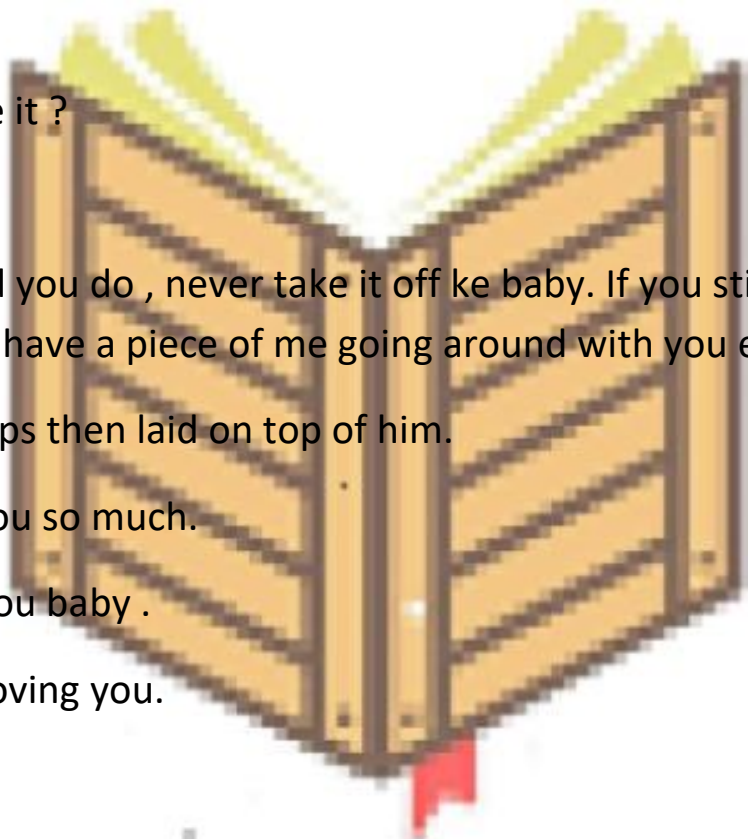
Sam : I'm glad you do , never take it off ke baby. If you still have it with you then you have a piece of me going around with you every time.

I pecked his lips then laid on top of him.

Me : Thank you so much.

Sam : I love you baby .

Me : I love , loving you.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

55

Nolwazi

I had just come back from school and I was very tired. I found Aunt Nandipha in the lounge, she looked a bit tired.

Me : Sawubona ma (greetings ma)

Nandipha : Hello , how was school ?

Me : Hectic . The home works that they give us are emotionally draining.

She chuckled.

Nandipha : That's education for you .

Me : Have you seen my mom?

Nandipha : Yeah I last saw her in the morning and she was acting very weird .

Me : She is always weird.

Nandipha : But this is super weird , you'll see her for yourself.

Me : Oh . I'll go and start on my assignment then .



novelsguru.com

I stood up and took my backpack ..

Me : You will call me when it's time to cook okay ?

Nandipha : I'll cook , just go and do your home works .

Me : I'll help you ma , you look tired.

Nandipha : That's very sweet of you baby .

Me : Okay then.

My mom walked in , she was wearing her nightwear and had some old teddy bear in her hands. She was singing as she walked across the room.

Ma : " Thula thula

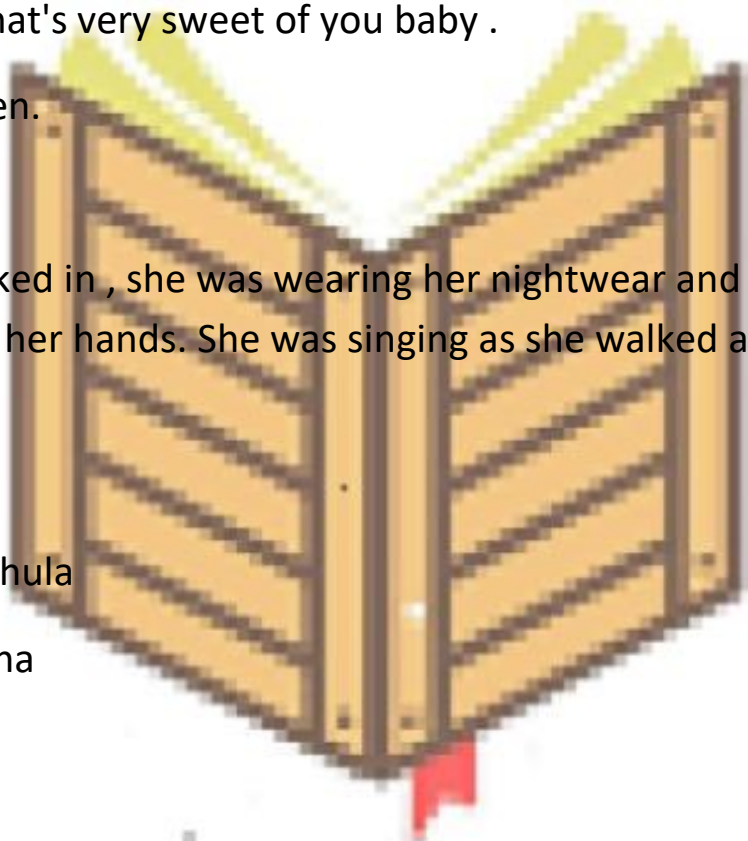
Thula mntwana

Thula sana

Thula umama uzobuya

Ekuseni "

Me : Ma !



novelsguru.com

She passed me singing her song without even turning to look at me , I doubt she even heard me calling her

I turned to look at Aunt Nandipha who had the " I told you" look on her.

I walked to my room slowly , was my mother possibly going crazy ? The way she hymned that song and clutched that Teddy to herself , clearly showed that she was lost in her own world .

Nokwandisa

I walked to Sam's car and got in then reclined the sit backwards , leaning on the headrest.

Me : Hi

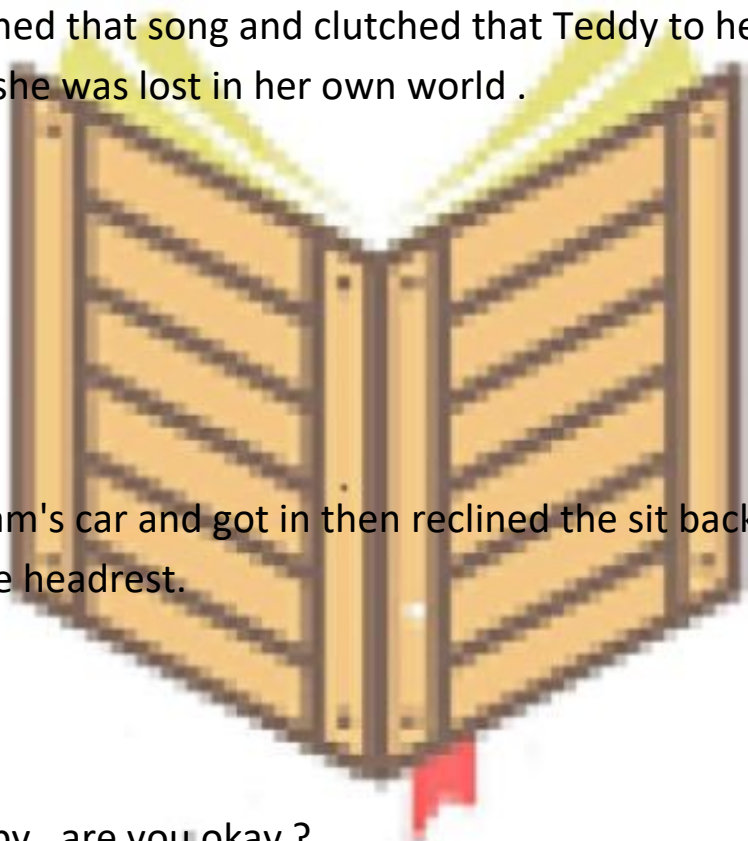
Sam : Hey baby , are you okay ?

He started the ignition and drove out of the parking square .

Me : Yeah I'm fine , I am just having cramps in my stomach.

Sam : Do you want me to take you to the doctor ?

Me : No , I'll be fine.



novelsguru.com

He turned the steering wheel and made a sharp left turn .

Sam :Are you sure ?

Me : Yes baby , don't worry .

Sam : Are you ...

He glanced at me for a while then back at the road.

Sam : Pregnant ?

Me : No .

Sam : Are you sure baby ?

Me : Yes I'm sure , I'm not pregnant .

Sam : I wouldn't mind having a mini us inside you already .

Me : It's a pity though that I'm on contraceptives.

He came to a sudden halt

Advertisement

he almost cut through a red light .

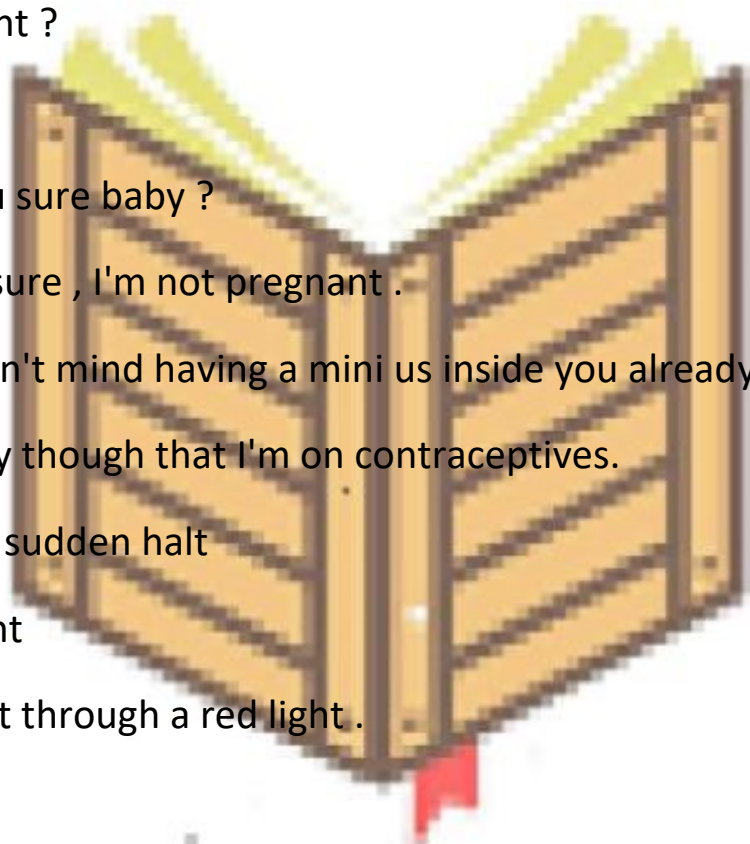
Sam : What ?

Okay , his tone had changed .

Sam : And you didn't let me know ?

Me : We never talked about that baby .

Sam : But you should've let me so that I could save myself the trouble of trying



novelsguru.com

Me : I figured it was obvious since we don't use protection .

Sam : I thought you wanted a family too .

Me : Okay I'm sorry for not telling you , I just didn't think it was a topic to be discussed until we get married.

Sam : Married or not we are lovers Nokwandisa , we have to talk about these things.

Me : But you're making this sound like you asked me and I lied to you.

Sam : Do I have to ask first before you tell me certain things affecting our relationship.

He parked on the parking lot of my apartment building .

Sam : Things like these are what builds or breaks trust in a relationship
You should've told me

Me : Well if you were so concerned why didn't you ask ?

Sam : So you don't see anything wrong with what you've done

Me : I've already apologised njena

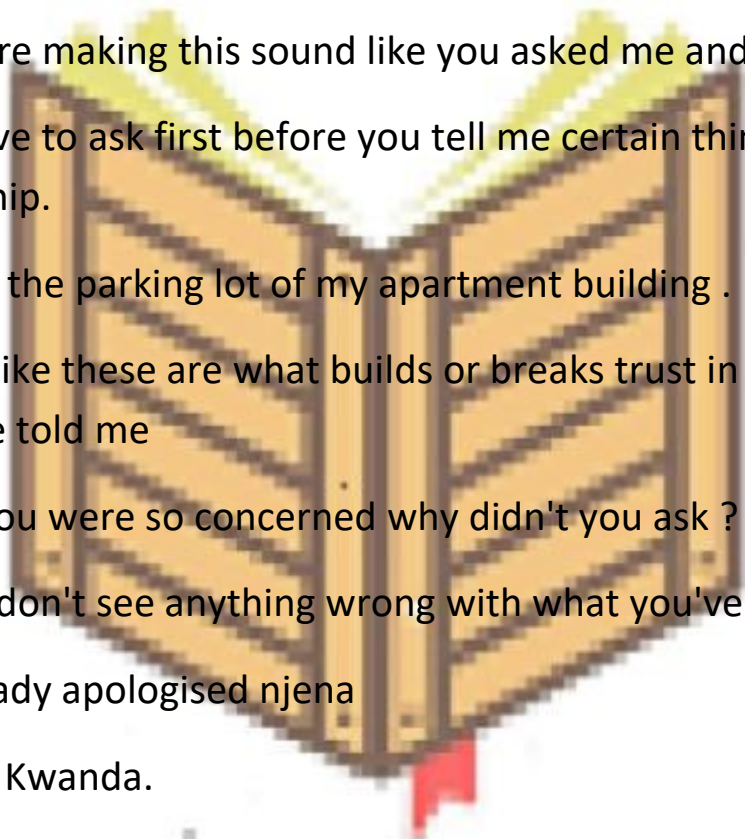
Sam : Fine go Kwanda.

Me : Uyangala?

Sam : Just go.

Me : Okay . Once again , I'm sorry for not telling you that I'm on contraceptives really I am .

I opened the door and took my bag .



novelsguru.com

Me : Bye.

He kept quiet , I closed the door and chuckled .

Rato

I was walking to the taxi rank , to catch a taxi to town . Luckily Sne was in daycare so I didn't have to move around with her.

My phone rang in my pocket , I took it out and declined the call. My father's car stopped in front of me.

Jacob : Hey ?

Me : Hi

Jacob : You need a ride ?

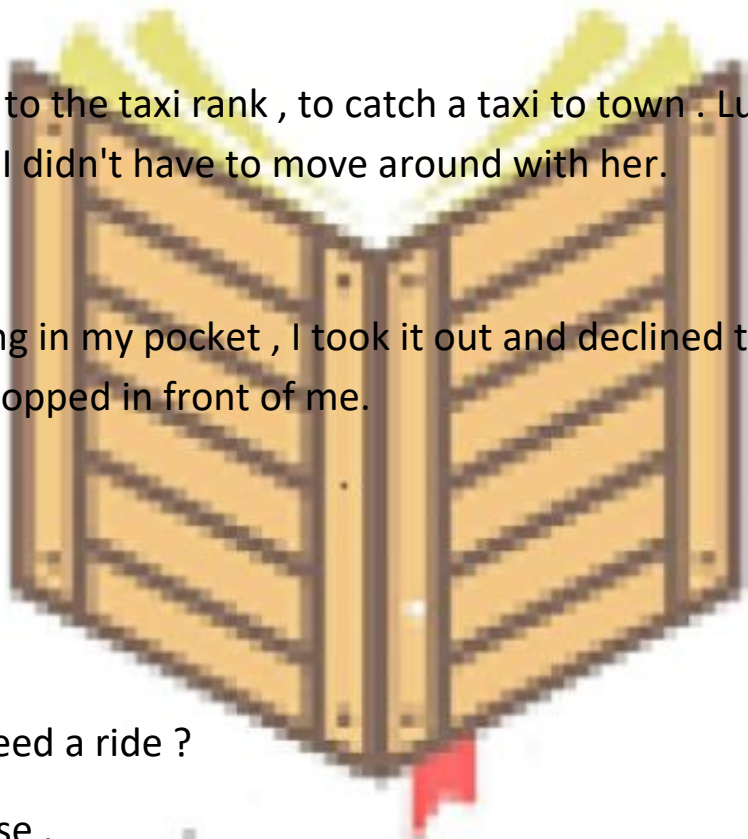
Me : Yes please .

Jacob : Jump in .

I opened the door of the backseat and got in.

Me : Hey Siya.

Siyabonga : Hi baby sis. Where are you heading to ?



novelsguru.com

Me : To the bank , I'm trying to do damage control on my restaurant .

Siyabonga : What happened to it

Jacob : It got burnt .

Siyabonga : Was it an accident or someone did it ?

Jacob : A ruthless human being did it.

Siyabonga : People are evil. So did you have insurance

Me : Yes but it doesn't want to payout because we only took it three months ago.

Siyabonga : I can help , how much do you need.

Me : You don't have to .

Siyabonga : Do you remember who used to get the bullies off your back ? Who used to bring you pocket money and lunch ? and who you used to scare off the boys who wanted to date you ?

I laughed.

Me : You did .

Siyabonga : And you hated every part of it because you said I treated you like a child.

Me : I didn't realise back then that you were doing it out of love.

Siyabonga : Let me help you even now it is out of love.

I smiled.

Me : Okay .



novelsguru.com

Jacob : You two get along quiet fine.

Me : We always did , Khulani was the one who hated me.

Siyabonga laughed .

Siyabonga : He hated me too for being fond of you.

Me : Do you still like girls?

He looked at his father and Chuckled.

Siyabonga : We don't say such things in front of our father .

Me : I'll take that as a yes.

Siyabonga : I didn't say anything Lerato.

I laughed.

Nokwandisa

I was on the phone with Ayanda , telling her about Samuel's shenanigans.

Me : He got angry mngani (friend) just because of contraceptives.

Ayanda : Maybe he wanted to impregnate you .



novelsguru.com

Me : Without talking to me first ? He'd be wrong too.

Ayanda : Yeah but please apologise Kwanda , I know you.

Me : I did .

Ayanda : Properly

Me : What do you want me to do

Ayanda : You know your man , just soften him and...

Me : Baby , there is an incoming call from my aunt please hang up I'll
can you back .

Ayanda : Okay.

She hung up and I accepted aunt's call.

Me : Hi mama

Nandipha : Hey baby , how are you

Me : I'm fine and you

Nandipha : I'm good, look we've found two men who have your
surname so tell Sam that he can alert his uncles to start the
negotiations .

Me : Wow I'm glad auntie

Nandipha : I'm happy too baby .

Me : Thank you so much .

Nandipha : Okay baby . Bye.

I hung up and smiled to myself.

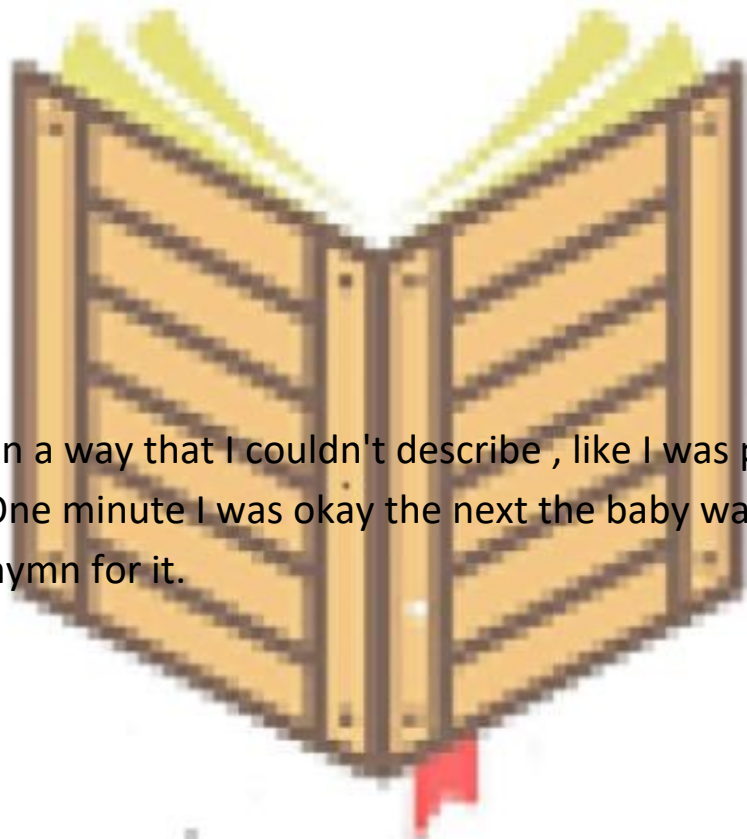


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

56

Nomsa



I was feeling in a way that I couldn't describe , like I was possessed or something . One minute I was okay the next the baby was crying again and I had to hymn for it.

I was lying in bed when Nolwazi walked in.

Nolwazi : Ma ?

Me : Mhm?

Nolwazi : Are you okay ?

Me : Mhm.

Nolwazi : I'm worried About you .

Me : Mhmm-mhm.

Nolwazi : No maarn Mama please talk to me .

I sat on my butt and looked at her .

Nolwazi : You're freaking me out , why are you behaving like this ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Like what ?

Nolwazi : Singing hymns to teddy bears and acting like a ghost . Yini ?

Me : I'm fine .

Nolwazi : Ma ?

Me : Hhayi Nolwazi I'm fine . Move , I want to go and take a bath ..

Nolwazi : Ma ?

I climbed off the bed and walked past her humming the hymn.



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

Sam wasn't sulking the next day and he asked me to visit him later on today

I opened the door and got shocked when I was met by Mike on my doorstep with two of his personal guards.

Me : And then ?,

Mike : Hi Nokwandisa .

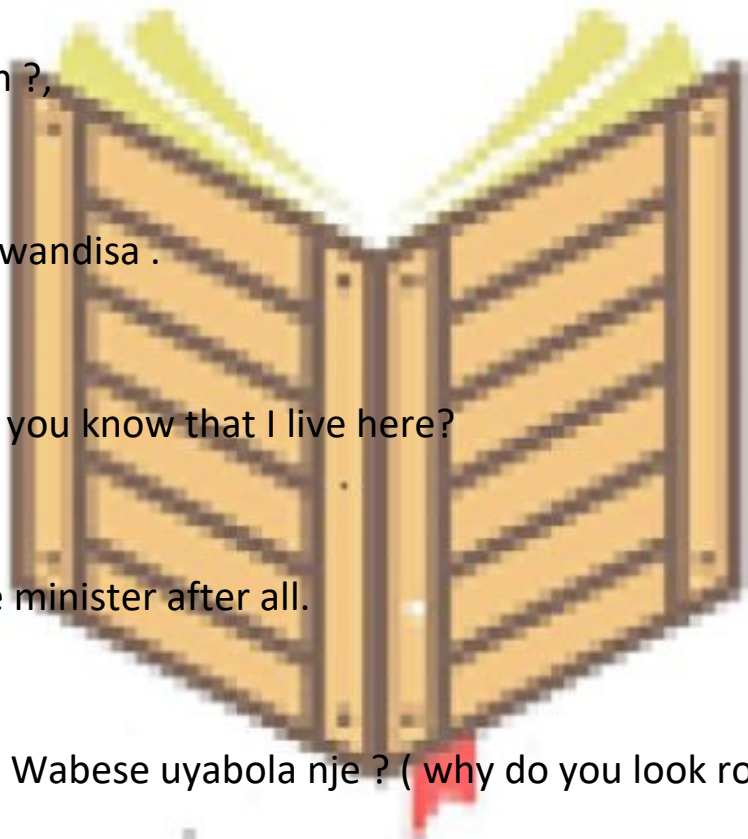
Me : How did you know that I live here?

Mike : I'm the minister after all.

Me : Mhmm . Wabese uyabola nje ? (why do you look rotten ?)

Mike : Me and being rotten ?

Me : Yeah , you're even slim. Are you sick ?



novelsguru.com

He mumbled .

Mike : I knew coming here was a mistake

Me : Vele. What do you want here ?

Mike : Forget it.

Me : Oh well .

He turned and walked away . God he even smelled funny .



novelsguru.com

Khanyisile

Ma : Here.

Me : What is this ?

Ma : Your baby's scan.

Me : No ma I don't think I want it .

Ma : Really ?

Me : You can hold onto it for the time being , I'll take it when I'm ready to. For now please put it away.

Ma : How is therapy going ?

Me : I never thought it was going to help you know but it's just ... It's helping mom thank you .

Ma : I'd love to have my daughter back Me : You'll get her back in time .
The therapist said I should also start exercising , do you want to join me ?



novelsguru.com

Ma : An old woman like me ?

Me : We will walk to the park and back. It'll benefit you and lower your cholesterol .

Ma : Okay .

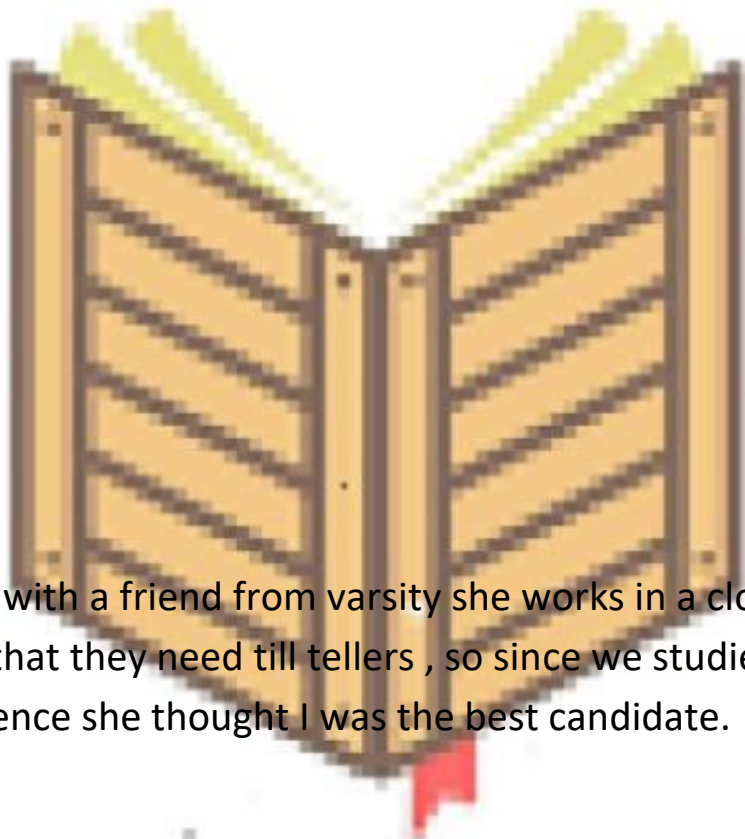
Me : Ma ?

Ma : Yes ?

Me : I've met with a friend from varsity she works in a clothing store and she said that they need till tellers , so since we studied part of computer science she thought I was the best candidate.

Ma : So did you send your CV?

Me : No ma. Do you think I should ? It's not the greatest job



novelsguru.com

Ma : Take it for the time being . You'll work there until you find the job you want

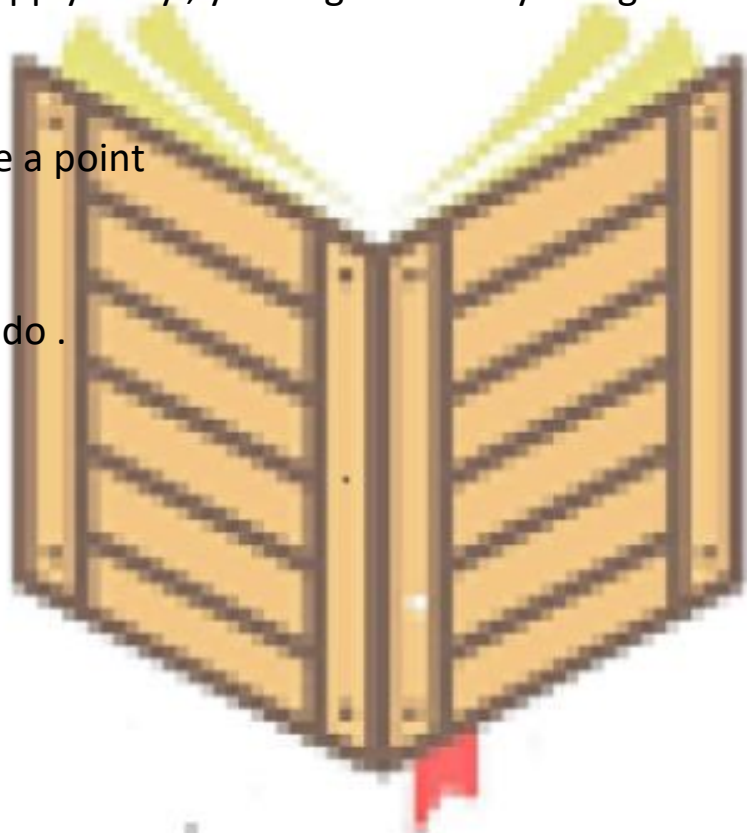
Me : You're right.

Ma : Go and apply baby , you might be lucky and get hired .

Me : You have a point

Ma : I always do .

We laughed.



—novelsguru.com

Nomsa

After taking a bath , I decided to go and sweep the yard just to keep myself busy because if I just sat and did nothing , I swear I'd go crazy.

A car parked on the gate and Rato climbed out of it. She was followed by her father ..

Rato's father was once my stepfather until he went back to his wife and kids and left my mother and his daughter. His sons used to go to the same school as Rato and she would tell me how one was mean to her while the other one was very nice and she hated it because she thought he was just pretending.

Rato : mtase

Me : Hello , which rock did he got out from ?

Rato : Be nice Nomsa. Is Mom home ?

Me : Yeah and she'll be pissed to see him here

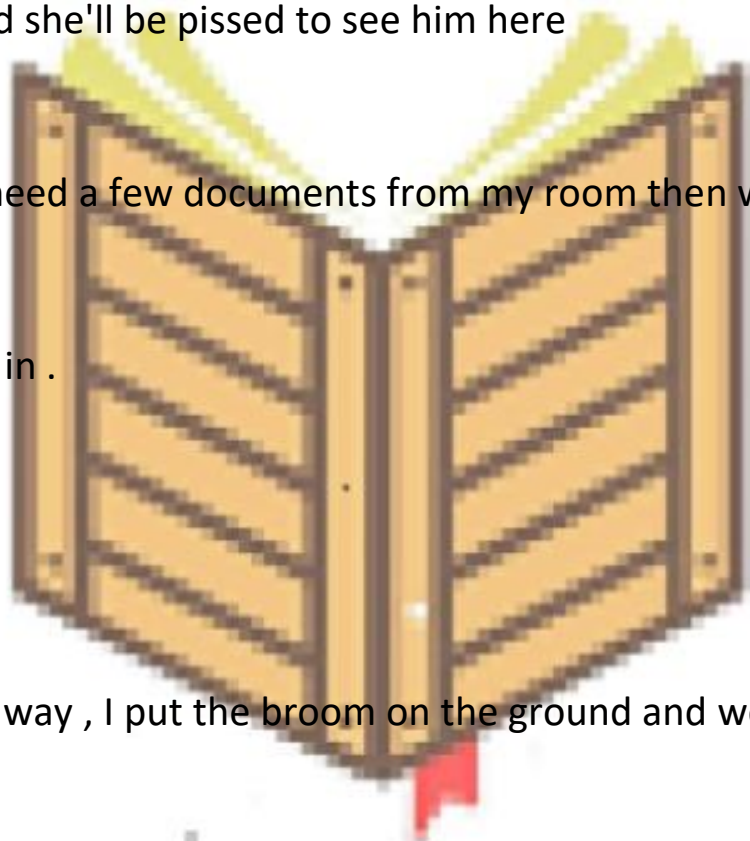
Rato : I only need a few documents from my room then we will leave .

Me : Okay go in .

She walked away , I put the broom on the ground and went to the gate.

Me : Hi

Jacob : Hey , Nomsa. How have you been ?



novelsguru.com

Me: I've been good most of the time but you know life gets tricky sometimes.

Jacob : I know , we just have to be grateful for life.

Me : Yeah .

Jacob : I'm with my son today , do you mind meeting him ?

Me : No , not at all.

He went to the car and came back with him. I never thought that the Siyabonga , Rato always told me about is the same Siyabonga that I met four months back.

novelsguru.com

I so wished the earth could swallow me and save me from the embarrassment at that moment.

Jacob : Son

Advertisement

meet Nomsa . She is Rato's sister. Dear this is Siyabonga, my son.

Siya cleared his throat then smiled.

Siya : She is pretty.

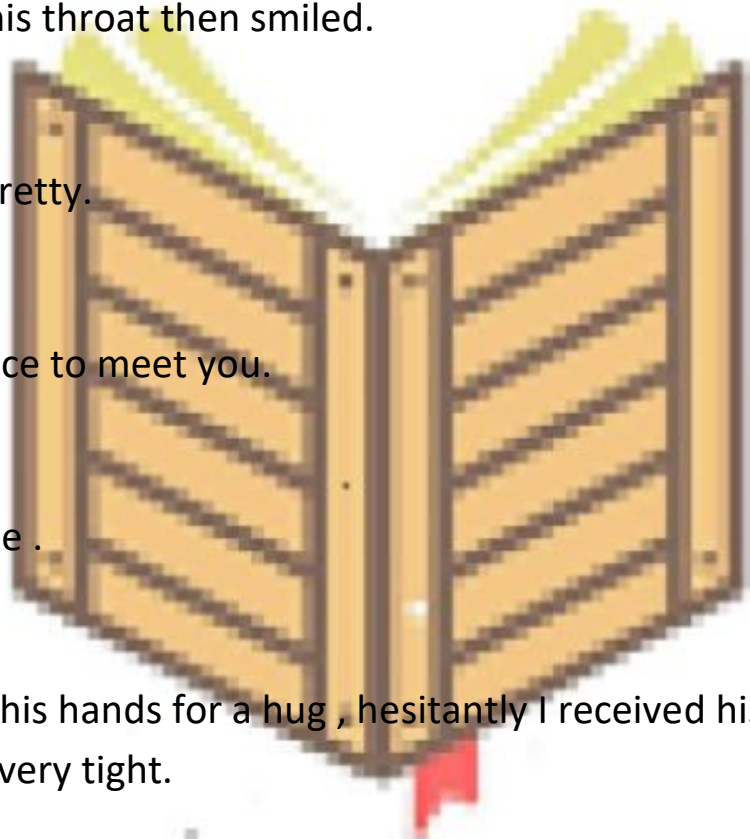
Me : Uhm , nice to meet you.

Siya : Like wise .

He stretched his hands for a hug , hesitantly I received his body and held him not very tight.

He giggled and whispered to my ear.

Siya : I want my baby .



novelsguru.com

A rush of uncomfortableness crept down my spine , I pulled out and looked at him .

Siya : Angdlali (I'm not joking)

He then smiled politely .

Me : Uhm bab' Jacob it was nice seeing you again after so many years.

I turned around quickly and went to pick up the broom and made my way to the house. I went to my room and locked myself up.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Sam gave me the platter and I placed it on the dinner table .

Me : You won't believe who showed up at my place today.

We sat down.

Sam : Who ?

Me : Mike .

Sam : You were right , I don't believe you.

Me : He was there this morning.

Sam : What did he want



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't know.

We started digging in..

Me : Shame poor man is like a walking grave

Sam : You don't say

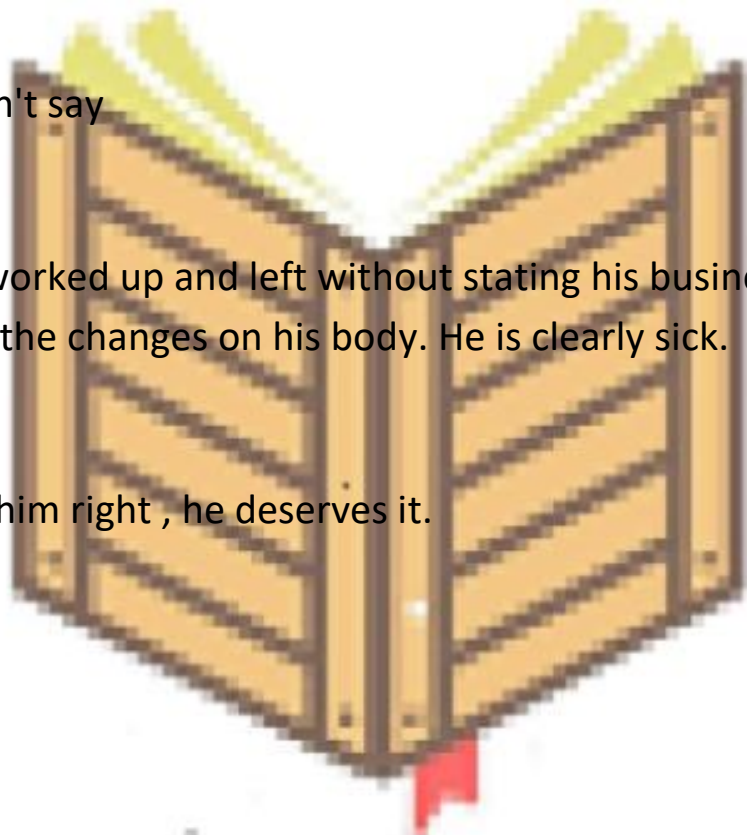
Me : He got worked up and left without stating his business after I remarked on the changes on his body. He is clearly sick.

Sam : Serves him right , he deserves it.

I laughed.

Me : That's evil. I was thinking that after we've gotten married , I find a lawyer and I go to court to request that the judge gives me half of Menzi's custody .

Sam : That's actually a good idea. I can refer my lawyer to you , he is good.



Me : Well thank you.

Sam : Baby ?

Me : Mhm ?

Sam : If Mike comes back and apologises to you , will you forgive him ?

Me : Yeah . I would forgive him because that would be meaning that he realises his fault.

Sam : Are you sure?

Me : Yeah baby , Mike has been very cruel to me and a part of me that needs to heal requires him to ask for forgiveness.

novelsguru.com

Sam : I see. Will you take him back

Me : After everything ? No . I mean , he was my husband and I did love him but not anymore. That ship sailed a long time ago

Sam : I'm glad then . I love you .

Me : I love you too and I don't like of when we fight over small things like yesterday's contraceptive disagreement .

Sam : I was selfish , I'm sorry.

I held his hand.

Me : Communication is important baby and it goes a long way in marriage. I will stop the contraceptives after we get married.

Sam : Whenever you ready my love.

I smiled.

novelsguru.com

Me : See ? We get along so well when we talk like adults.

Sam : Are you trying to say I talk like a child ?

Me : Like a ruthless teen who is going through adolescent stage.

Sam : You have no respect .

I smiled and batted my lashes.

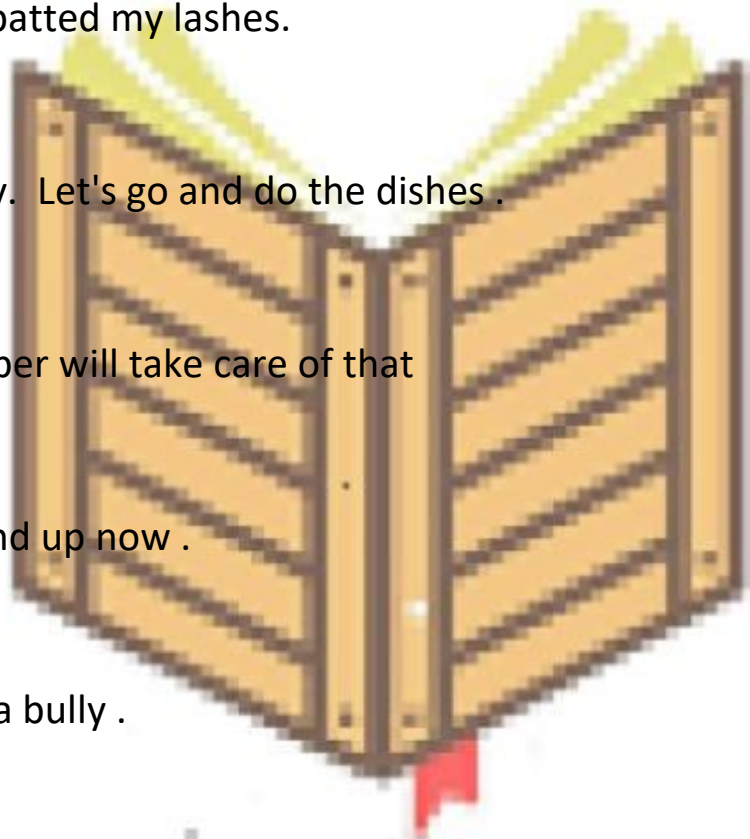
Me : I'm sorry. Let's go and do the dishes .

Sam : My helper will take care of that

Me : No , stand up now .

Sam : You're a bully .

Me : I'm your bully .



novelsguru.com

He laughed and gathered the plates while I took the glasses and utensils.

Rato



I finally accepted Mandla's call when I had fetched Sne from the daycare. We were at Kwanda's place since I will be signing the lease soon so I was staying hear until it was officiated.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Were you avoiding me ?

Me : Yes .

Mandla : How are you ?,

Me : Fine

Mandla : Did you stay well ?

Me : Yes , we moved out .

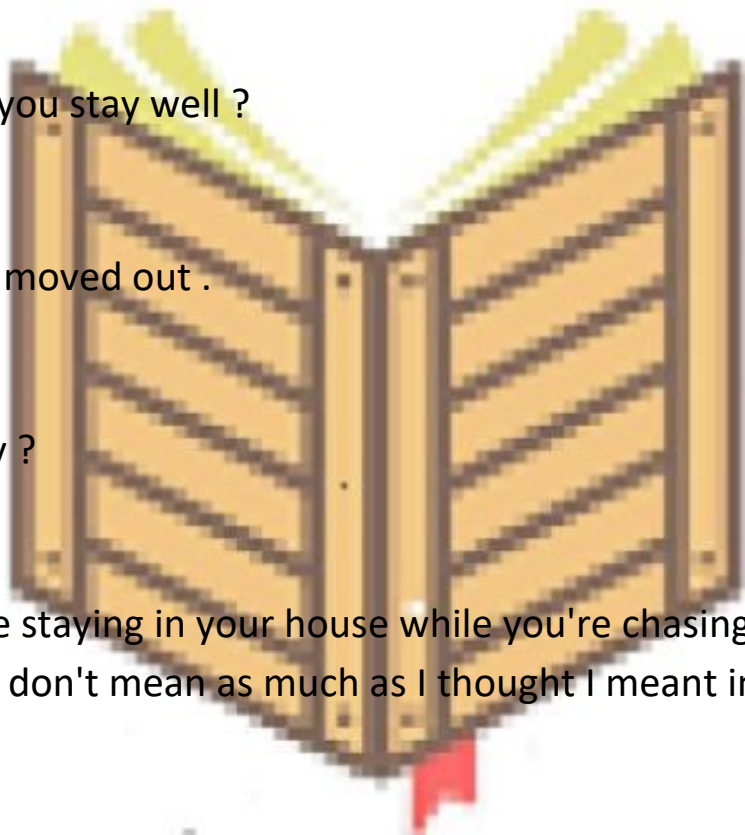
Mandla : Why ?

Me : I can't be staying in your house while you're chasing after your ex wife. Clearly I don't mean as much as I thought I meant in your life

Mandla : If you could see how frustrated I look right now.

Me : I'm frustrated too , your wife burnt down my restaurant.

Mandla : I'll pay for the damages.



novelsguru.com

Me : Do you have enough money ?

Mandla : Rato I have taxis ranking here and I have livestock too. Selling two cows and a taxi might cover the costs.

Me : Why did your wife do this ?

Mandla : Phumzile isn't mentally okay , I'll tell you about it when I come back.

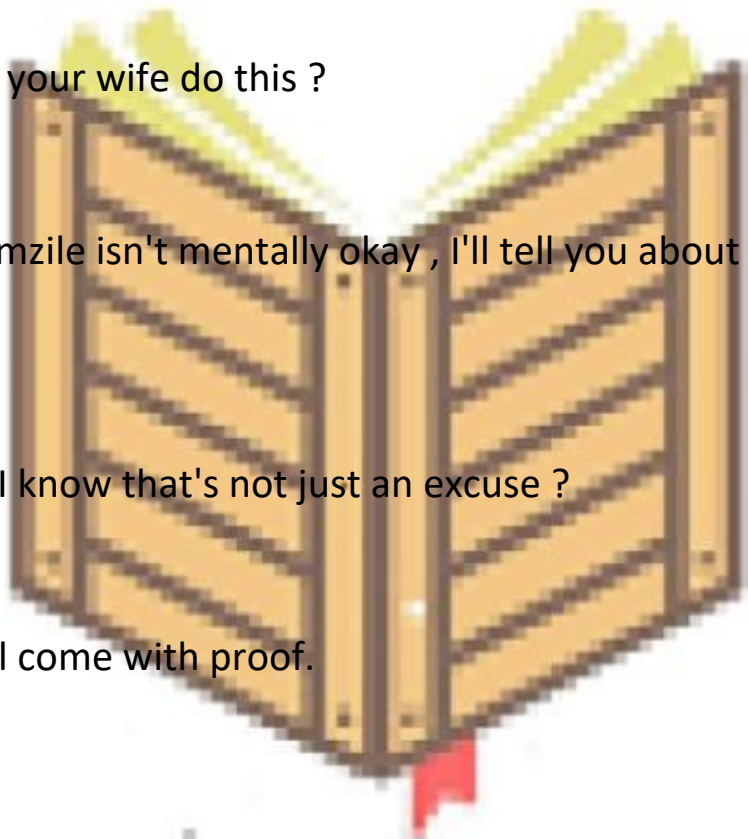
Me : How do I know that's not just an excuse ?

Mandla : I will come with proof.

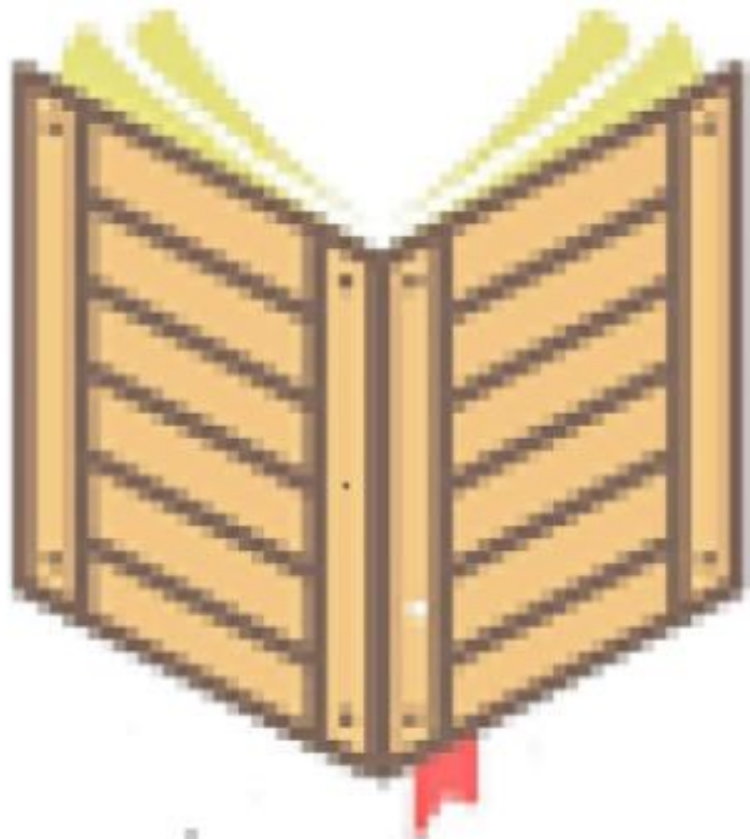
Me : Okay.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : We will talk about everything when I come back and probably resolve our issues . I love you MaSithole.



He exhaled and hung up. His voice sounded like something was paining him emotionally . I felt for him and I almost tried to ask him if he is okay but I remembered that I was supposed to be angry at him. I hope he has a valid reason as to why he rushed back home not caring about how I feel because that was stupid of him. At the end of the day , I loved him and I would like both of us to work.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

57

Nokwandisa



Ami pulled the straps at the back of the dress.

Me : Yes , that's fine.

I looked at my reflection on the mirror.

Ami : Do you like it ?

novelsguru.com

Me : I love it Amanda.

Ami : So are you getting married in it?

Me : Of course darling . After you dedicated your time and skill to it , I can't turn it down. it's actually lovely thank you.

Ami : I'm glad you do please give me a rating on my website.

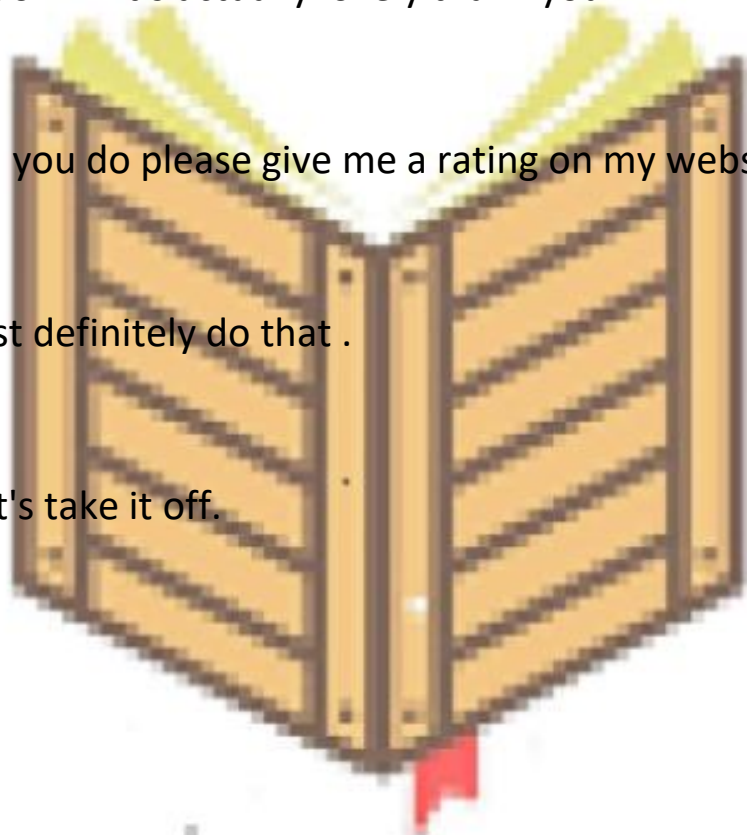
Me: I will most definitely do that .

Ami : Okay let's take it off.

My phone rang ..

Me : Let me get this first .

Ami : Okay .



novelsguru.com

I answered with a smile on my face.

Me : Hey babe .

Sam : Mrs Khumalo

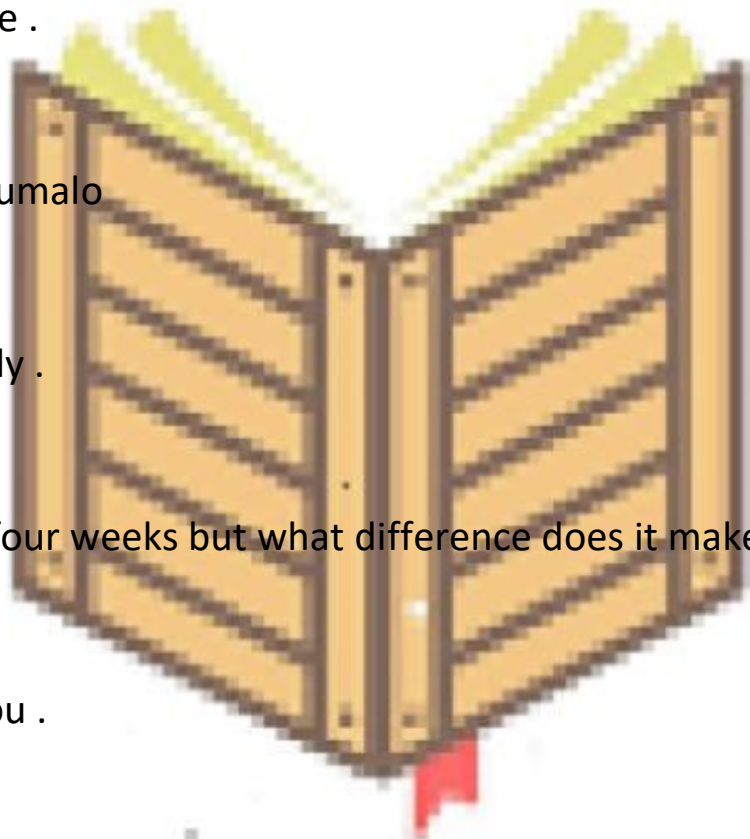
Me : Not really .

Sam : Not in four weeks but what difference does it make?

Me : I miss you .

Sam : I miss you more baby.

Me : " I miss you more baby " , but you haven't had time for me since the welcoming ceremony.



novelsguru.com

Sam : You know how my uncles are like . They haven't seen me since I was a child so everyone wanted a piece of me .

Me : No man Sam , I miss my fiancé .

Sam : Can I come over tonight ?

Me : You don't have to ask baby .

Sam : I'll see you then. Tomorrow we are going to view the house.

Me : I hope it's as beautiful as it looks on the pictures you've sent.

Sam : We will see but it's next to the lake like you wanted.

Me : The view is beautiful. Are there neighbours ?

Sam : Are you scared of living alone?

Me : I've lived that life for more than eight years , it's frustrating .



novelsguru.com

Sam : Don't worry , we aren't isolated.

Me : I'm fitting my wedding dress.

Sam : Please take a picture , I want to see you .

Me : No that's bad luck.

Sam : I just want to catch a glimpse of how you will look like on the big day. Me : You aren't supposed to see me in the dress ...not until the wedding.

Sam : It's fine I'm not gonna win here anyway. I'll see you tonight ?

Me : Yeah , I'll Cook something for you

novelsguru.com

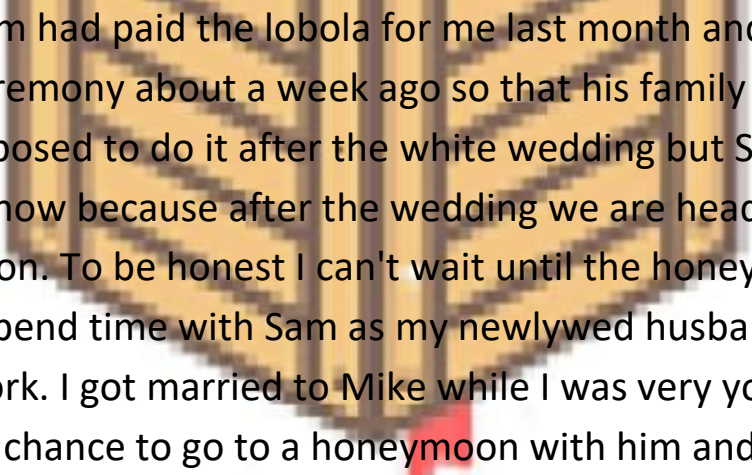
Sam : Let's hope it'll be good.

Me : You know that's not my department but I'll try.

Sam : Okay baby my meeting is about to start . I have to dash

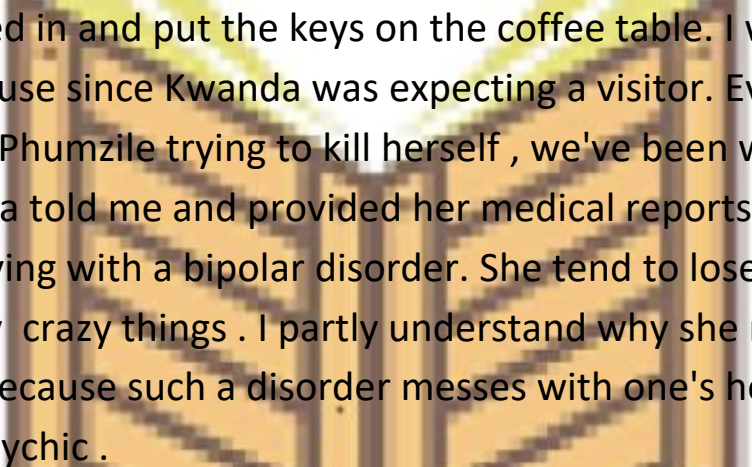
Me : Enjoy the rest of your day .

Sam : Bye.



I hung up . Sam had paid the lobola for me last month and we did a traditional ceremony about a week ago so that his family welcome me. We were supposed to do it after the white wedding but Sam decided that we do it now because after the wedding we are heading straight to our honeymoon. To be honest I can't wait until the honeymoon , so that I get to spend time with Sam as my newlywed husband away from family and work. I got married to Mike while I was very young and I never got the chance to go to a honeymoon with him and after that he was always busy for our marriage and family that I went to vacations all by myself and my children. I'm glad that with this marriage things are a bit different , I think we are starting off on the right foot.

Rato



Mandla walked in and put the keys on the coffee table. I was sleeping over at his house since Kwanda was expecting a visitor. Ever since the incident with Phumzile trying to kill herself , we've been walking on egg shells . Mandla told me and provided her medical reports proving that Phumzile is living with a bipolar disorder. She tend to lose it at times and does very crazy things . I partly understand why she reacted the way she did because such a disorder messes with one's head and drives them to be psychic .

Siyabonga and Mandla fixed the place and we got security for the place so I think we will be good now.

Me : Are you okay ?

Mandla : Yes just tired

Me : You're always tired these days.

Mandla : Work is always hectic.

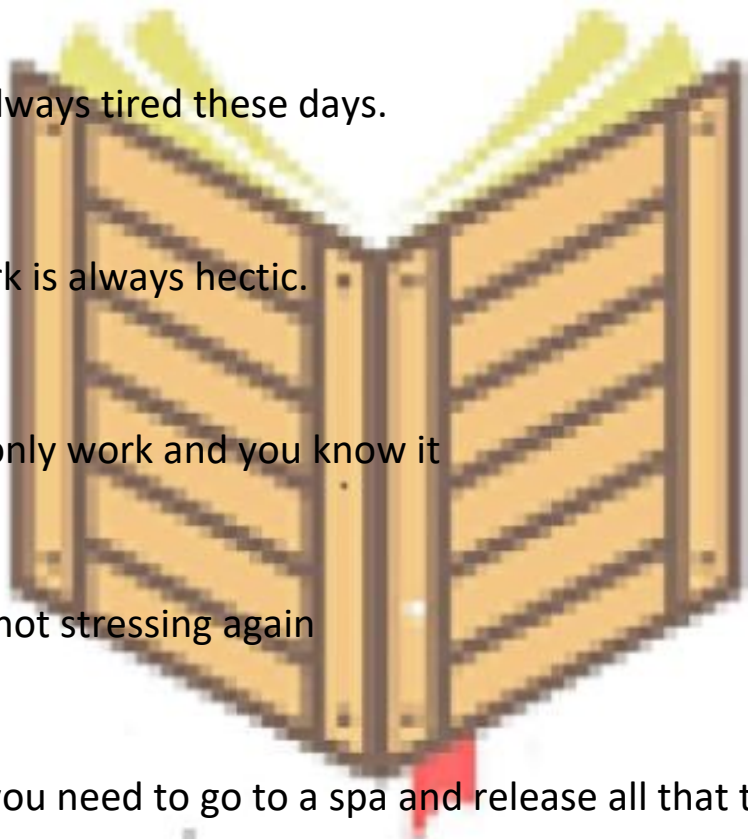
Me : It's not only work and you know it

Mandla : I'm not stressing again

Me : Maybe you need to go to a spa and release all that tension ...

Mandla : Ini ? Hhayiboh we Lelato (what ? No)

I laughed



novelsguru.com

Me : I knew it.

He laughed too .

Me : Baby I got a call from Skhumbuzo's mom earlier on.

Mandla : Oh what does she want?

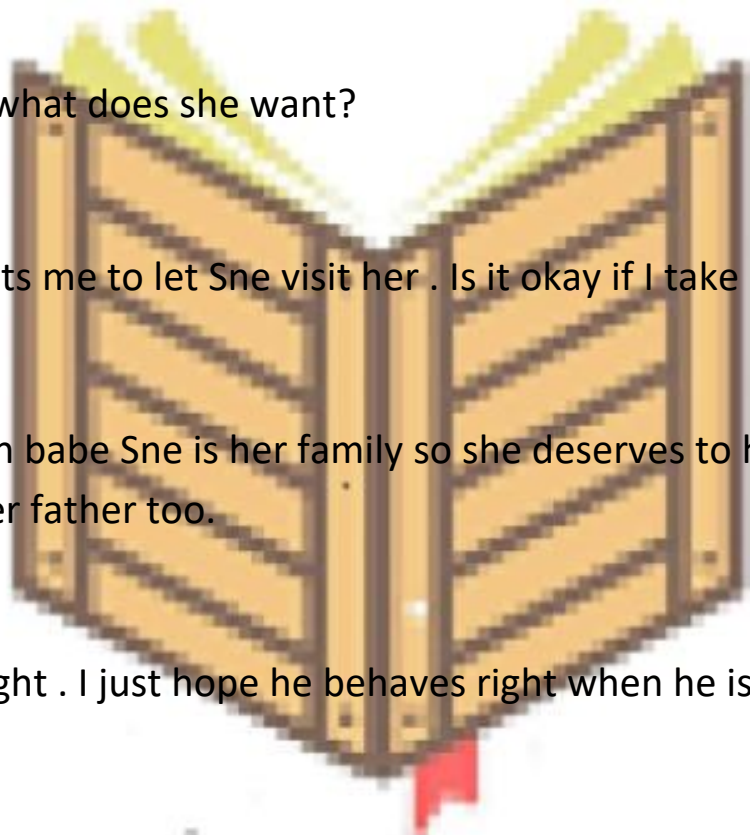
Me : She wants me to let Sne visit her . Is it okay if I take her ?

Mandla : Yeah babe Sne is her family so she deserves to have her once in a while , her father too.

Me: You're right . I just hope he behaves right when he is around her.

Mandla : He better or he will see what I'm made of. Nobody touches my family and gets away with it.

Me : That's sweet .



novelsguru.com

I laid my legs on top of his lap.

Me : When was the last time you talked to Phumzile.

Mandla : Yesterday

Me : How is she doing ?,

Mandla : She is alright ... For now. Phumzile is unpredictable , one moment she is okay the next she gets ticked off and disposes her pills then she loses it .

Me : This must be hard on your kids.

Mandla : Yeah , even they aren't safe. Phumzile is a danger to everyone around her and mostly dangerous to herself .

novelsguru.com

Me : It's quiet scary because she has children . All these suicide attempts aren't good for their mental health

Mandla : What I'm scared of is that one day she'll succeed in committing suicide and leave our kids with no mother.

Me : It is scary .

He gave me a soft smile..

Mandla : Listen to yourself , you're so selfless.

Me : It's in my nature , I guess.

He nodded

Mandla : I love you and please bare with me . I know being in a relationship with me isn't easy and I appreciate you holding on and understanding . Thank you

novelsguru.com

I smiled and brushed the back of his hand.



Nomsa

I was laying on my bed staring into blank space. It was official

Advertisement

I had lost my mind . I heard cries in my head and a baby came to my dreams once asking me for a name.

It is torture that I decided to always be in my room and never come out



novelsguru.com

Someone knocked on the door , I didn't moved an inch.

Voice : Nomsa vula lescabha makungenjalo ngizosiphula (open this door or I will break it)

She continued banging it. I got up and went to open.

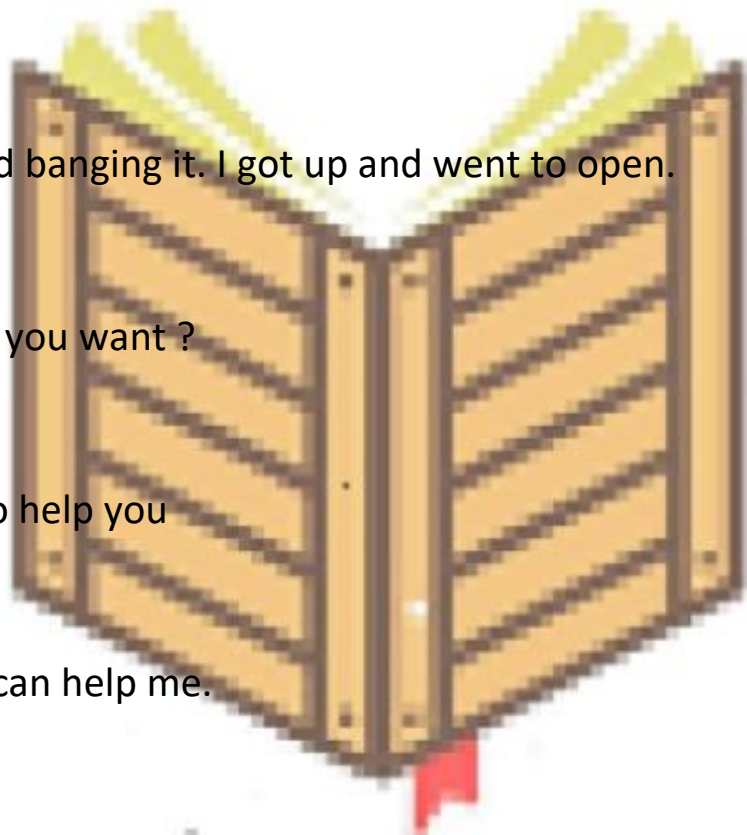
Me: What do you want ?

Nandipha : To help you

Me : No one can help me.

Nandipha : Didn't I tell you to go and cleanse your spirit after the abortion ?

Me : You did.



novelsguru.com

Nandipha : And you didn't listen , look at you now. You've turned into a lunatic

Me : It's God's plan

Nandipha : God's plan my left foot. You did this to yourself and you'll get yourself out of it. Now get up and go get dressed

Me : Why ?

Nandipha : I'm taking you to someone . This has to stop Nomsa

Me : It won't help

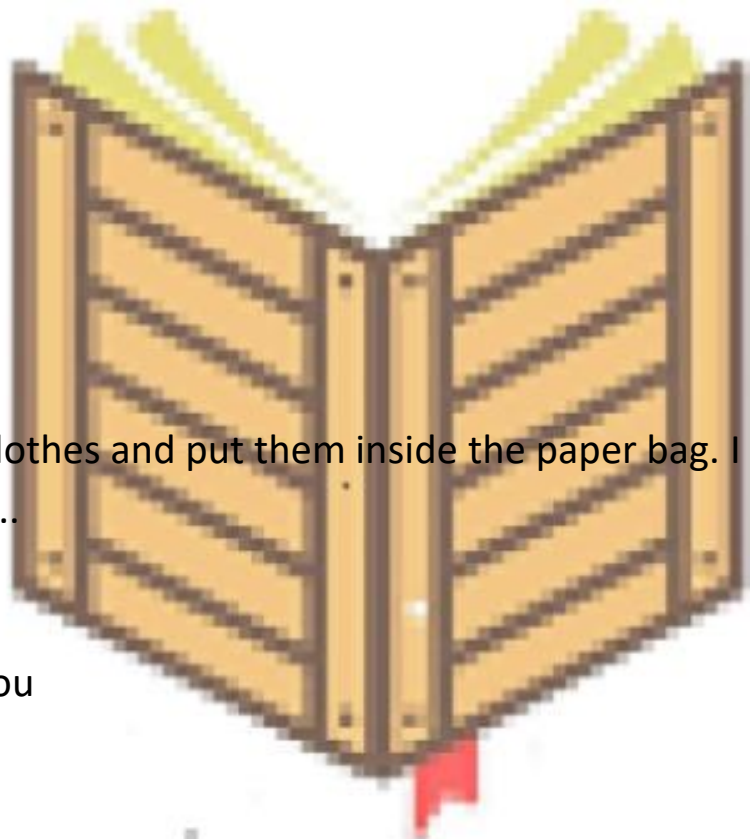
Nandipha : Nomsa my girl , I've been around way before you were even born. I know these things and right now I'm trying to help.

novelsguru.com

Me : Okay then ..

I got up and walked to my closet.

Khanyisile



I folded the clothes and put them inside the paper bag. I handed it to the customer..

Me : Thank you

She smiled and walked away.

novelsguru.com

I got the job at the retail store and I was happy that it kept me busy and cleared my mind off things. Therapy is progressing very well and I am happy to say that I've become a better person.

Sonto turned to me.

Sonto : You're settling in very well I see Makhanyi.

Me : I'm trying .

Sonto : You're getting there , continue with that pace.

Me : Thank you.

I glanced at the wall clock .

Me : And it's time to leave.



novelsguru.com

Sonto: Already ?

Me : Yep , let's go.

Sonto : Time flied today . Bye guys

The other staff members bid farewell and we left.

We were walking to the direction of the taxi rank when someone called my name. I turned and it was my therapist ..

Sonto : Girl I'll see you tomorrow .

Me : Bye.

novelsguru.com

He made his way to me.

Him : Hi

Me : Dr Mnisi.

Her : Oh no , it's Cyril . We aren't in my office now .

Me : Hey , fancy seeing you here.

Him : What ? Don't doctors go to shopping malls ?

Me : No I didn't mean it that way , I mean it's during the week and you're here. Who did you leave your patients with ?

Him : I'm appointment free so I came to grab lunch. Please join me ..

Me : I'd love to but I am rushing home as you can see I just knocked off.

Him : Oh you work here ?



novelsguru.com

I nodded

Him : Well then let me drop you off at home

Me : And your lunch ?

Him : I can always drive thru.

Me : Well that's less taxi fare for me.

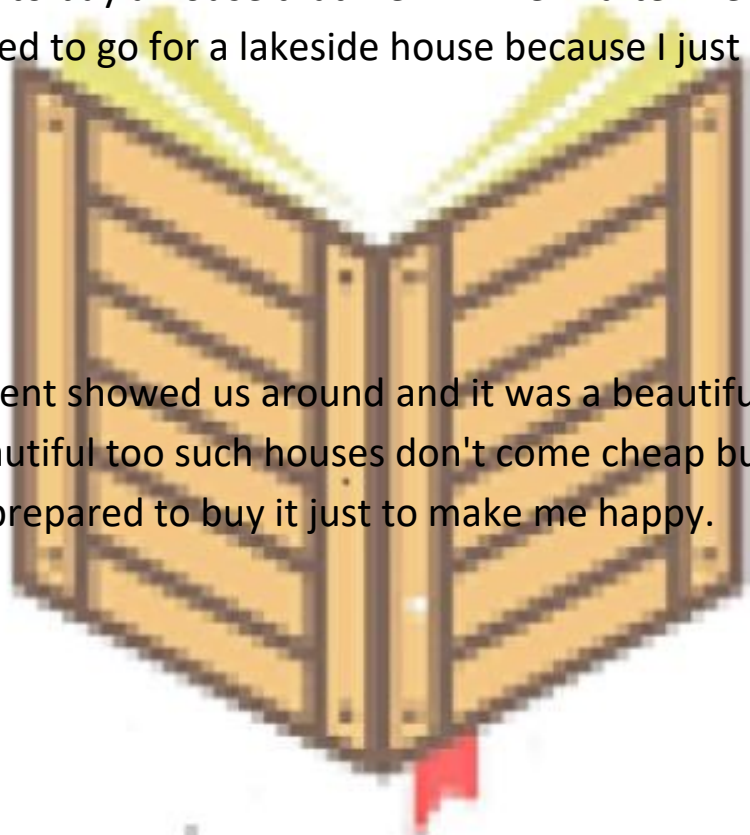
Him : Let's go then.

He led me to his car and unlocked it . I got in and he drove off . We held a small conversation and it was kind of weird sitting with the man I told my fears and worries but nonetheless he is a cool person .

novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

The next day Sam and I drove to some estate in North Fourways. Sam and I decided to buy a house that we will live in after we get married and we decided to go for a lakeside house because I just love the view .



The estate agent showed us around and it was a beautiful house , it's price was beautiful too such houses don't come cheap but hubby dearest was prepared to buy it just to make me happy.

Sam : So what do you think ?

Me : I love it . The kitchen is huge and it has a much better view of the lake that any other house in the area.

novelsguru.com

Sam : And the golf course , did you see it ? It's amazing. I will teach our sons golf there .

Me : And our daughters too . Just because they are female doesn't mean they don't deserve that opportunity .

Sam : Okay mommy . We are purchasing it ?

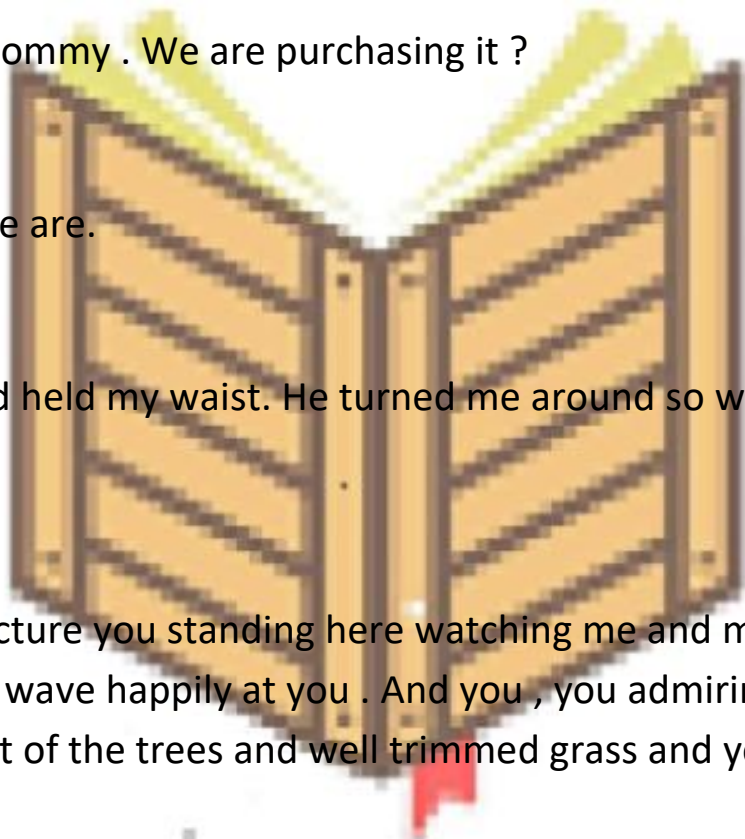
Me : Yeah , we are.

He smiled and held my waist. He turned me around so we face the lake outside .

Sam : I can picture you standing here watching me and my children play golf while we wave happily at you . And you , you admiring the beautiful sight of the trees and well trimmed grass and your lake.

Me : Mine ?

Sam : You love it so it'll be yours.



novelsguru.com

Me : I can't wait. It feels like a dream come true.

Sam : It is . So where are we taking you to our honeymoon ? Dubai ? Mauritius ?

Me : No , Cape Town.

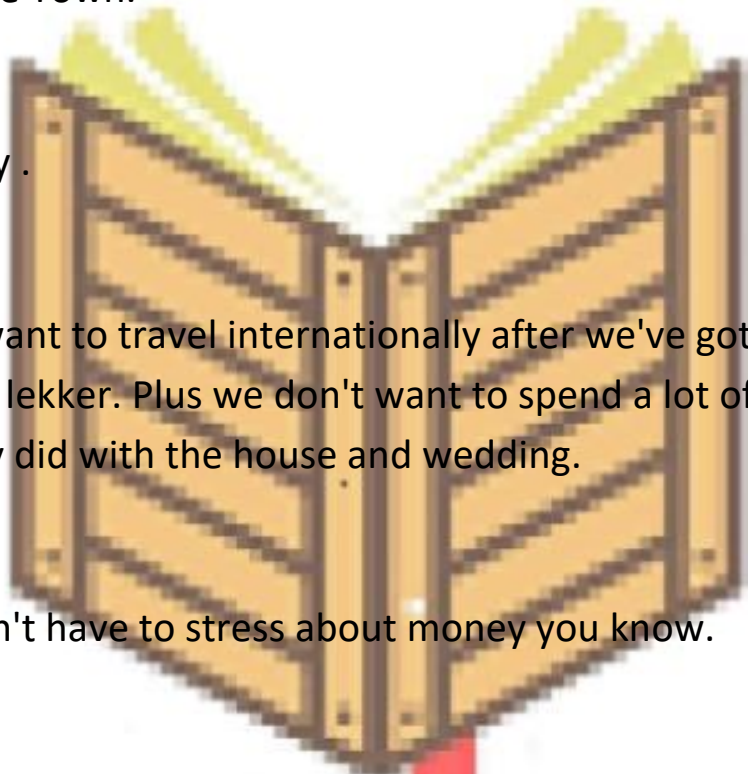
Sam : Ha baby .

Me : I don't want to travel internationally after we've gotten married baby , local is lekker. Plus we don't want to spend a lot of money after we've already did with the house and wedding.

Sam : You don't have to stress about money you know.

Me : Yeah but I still want to go to Cape Town . We can do a lot of fun things there , the point is for us to get away and enjoy ourselves as newlyweds . Where we do that ? It doesn't matter.

Sam : Okay then my babe.



Me : And there is a beach in Cape Town

Sam : I figured you love water.

Me : Well I'm glad you noticed. Just the sight of it is therapeutic and so magical.

Sam : Okay let's go then sthandwa sami.

He hooked his arm on mine.



Rato

novelsguru.com

I took my daughter's hand and we walked in. MaNgwenya ,
Skhumbuzo's mother was outside mopping her stoep.

Me : Sawubona ma (hi ma)

She turned and gasped then wiped her hands with her dress.

MaNgwenya : Ngibonani ngamehlo ami? (What am I seeing with my
eyes ?)

I smiled and handed her Sne's mini bag , she was going to spend the
weekend.

MaNgwenya : Snethemba kagogo

novelsguru.com

Sne : Yebo gogo.

MaNgwenya : Ngiyabonga mntanami (Thank you my child)

Me : Akunankinga ma (You're welcome)

I turned to Sne.

Me : Bye nana

Sne : Bye bye .

I crouched down and kissed her.

Me : Please look after her mama .

MaNgwenya : I will

Me : Take care .



novelsguru.com

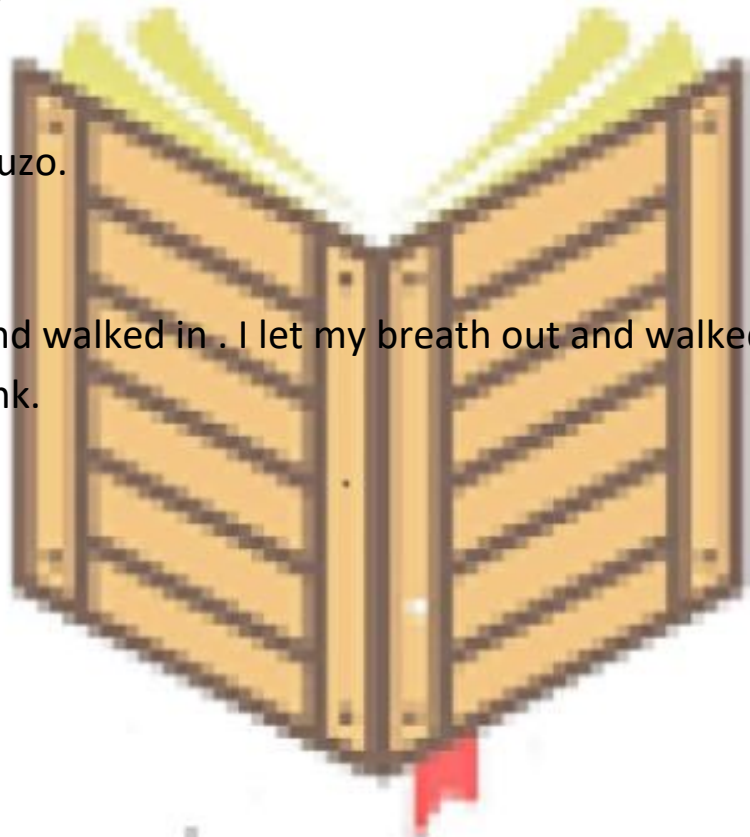
I walked away and bumped to Skhu at the gate . My Skin cringed at the sight of him..

He looked at me from head to toe , he looked clean and sober.

Skhu : Lerato.

Me : Skhumbuzo.

He nodded and walked in . I let my breath out and walked up the street to the taxi tank.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

58

Mike



I turned my chair around and poured whiskey for myself , I'm allowed to drink a glass or two. I was very frustrated , Legali called me yesterday and told me that I had to apologise to Kwanda or I will have another thing coming. Apologising is very hard for me , I've been procrastinating for about a month .

novelsguru.com

I sighed and laid my head back as I took a sip of my whiskey.

" Sir ?" I turned around and I was met by my PA standing on the doorway.

Her : Are you okay ?

Me : Yes , please come in .

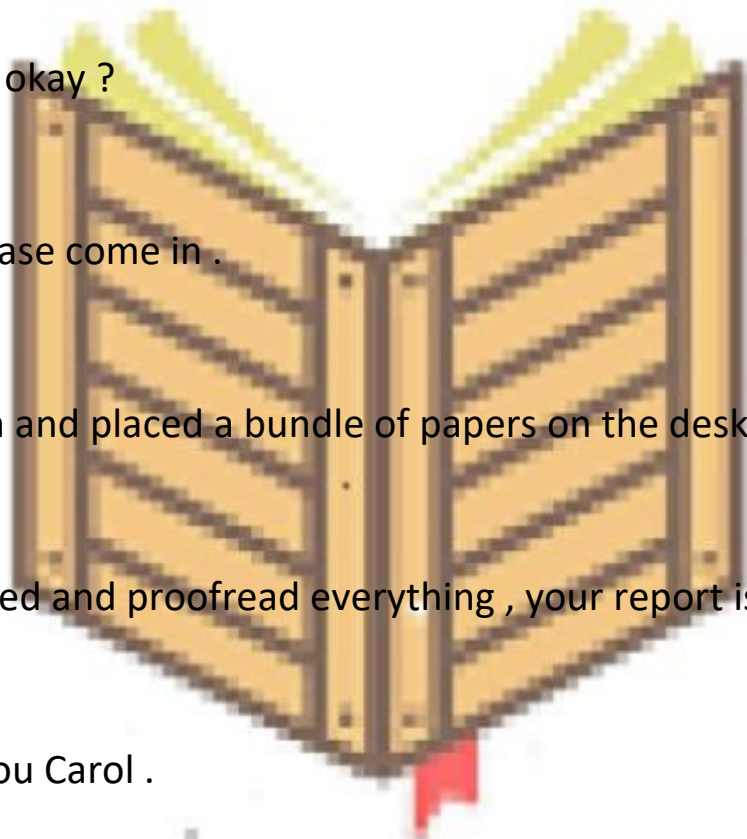
She walked in and placed a bundle of papers on the desk.

Her : I've edited and proofread everything , your report is ready .

Me : Thank you Carol .

Her : Oh and...

She placed a small envelope on the desk .



novelsguru.com

Her : This is for you .

Me : Who delivered it ?

Her : The delivery guy , it's nothing harmful just an invitation.

Me : Okay .



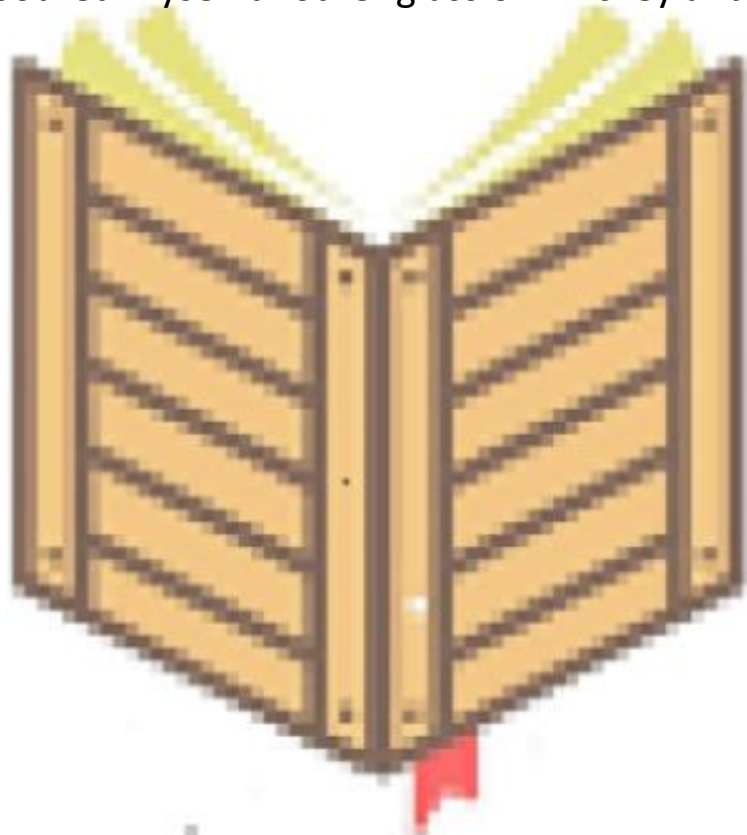
She turned on her heels and left. I torn the envelope open and was greeted by a purple invitation letter that had bold gold letters written :
" You're kindly invited to witness the precious matrimonial Union of Nokwandisa Sithole - Ramokene and Samuel Khumalo to take place as followed"

novelsguru.com

I scanned it and my eyes caught the last line , it was written : " It would be awful if you don't come Mike after the trouble we went through making you this invitation - Your worst enemy - "

I squashed it and threw it in the bin , the cheek of this boy . Who does he think he is , stealing my wife from me ?

I turned and poured myself another glass of whiskey and gulped it down.



Khanyisile

novelsguru.com

I was making myself breakfast , I took my coffee and sandwich then went to sit on the couches in the lounge.

My mother got in with an envelope in her hand.

Ma : Futsek Khanyi.

I laughed and removed my feet from the coffee table.

Me : Morning mama.

Ma : Hhaisuka.

She sat down next to me and took a bite from my food.

Ma : This is for you .

Me : Me ?

Ma : Yes Khanyi.



novelsguru.com

I placed down the cup and took the envelope from her hands.

Ma : Vula phela (open it)

I carefully opened the envelope and a small hard paper slipped out , it was an invitation. I read it and dropped my head..

Ma : What is it ?

Me : A wedding invitation . Sam's wedding .

Ma : Sorry babe.

Me : It's life , I guess .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I was in my office approving a few designs . A knock came through and Ayanda walked in.

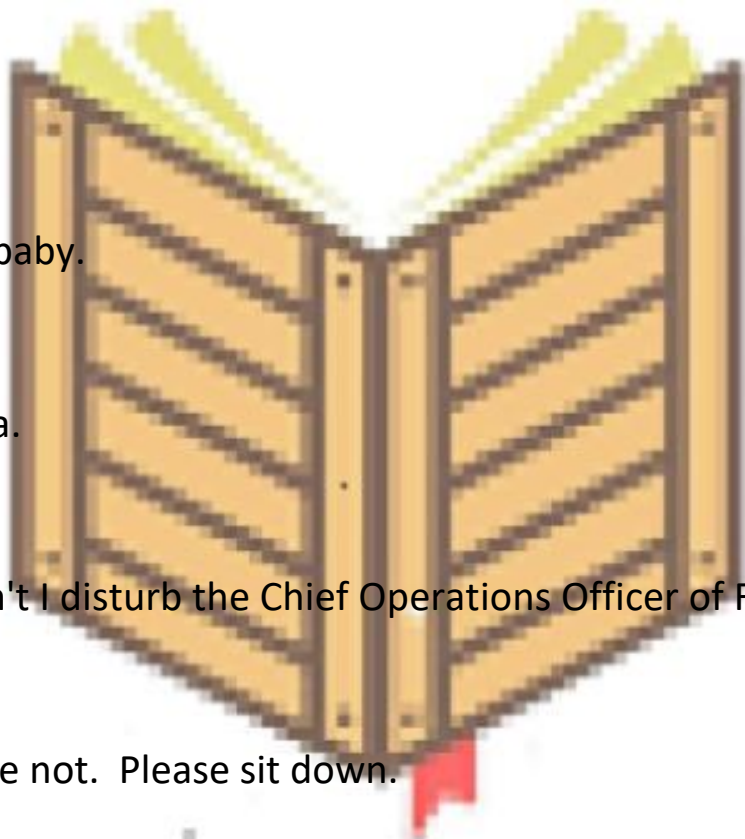
Ayanda : My baby.

Me : Hey Yaya.

Ayanda : Didn't I disturb the Chief Operations Officer of Frerè ?

Me : Of course not. Please sit down.

Ayanda : Thank you.



novelsguru.com

I closed my laptop and looked at her.

Ayanda : I would've brought you chocolates but I don't want you gaining weight and end up not fitting in your wedding dress.

Me : Well one slab wouldn't hurt. How are you doing ?

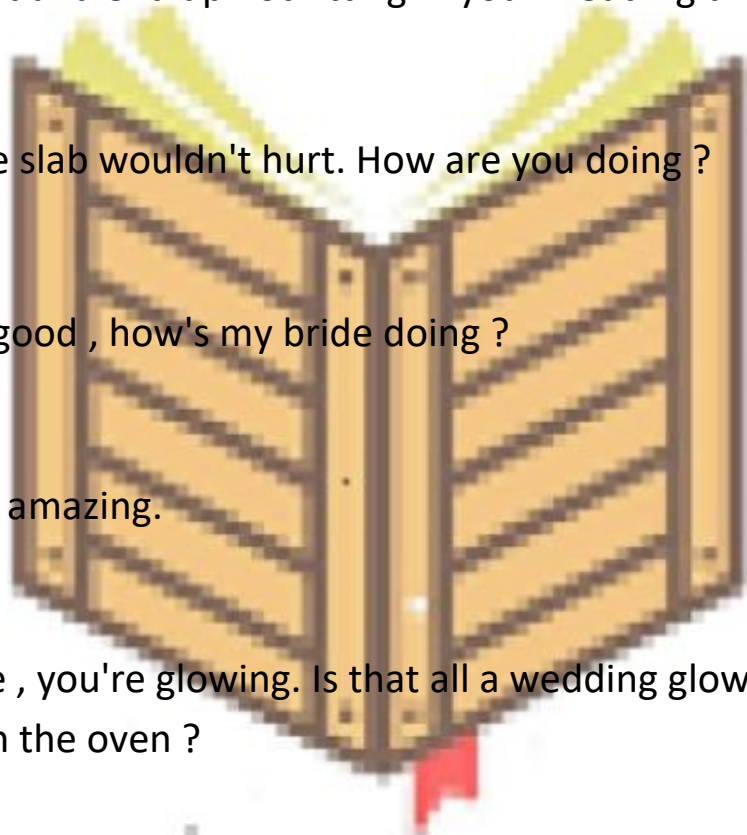
Ayanda : I'm good , how's my bride doing ?

Me : Well I'm amazing.

Ayanda : I see , you're glowing. Is that all a wedding glow ? I mean isn't there a bun in the oven ?

Me : What no ?! This is all me.

Ayanda : I'm happy for you.



novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you. Ayanda ?

I held her hand.

Me : Can you please be my matron of honour ?

Ayanda : No !

Me : Yes.

I smiled at her as she squirmed a little

Ayanda : Of course , I'd be honoured . Oh my word !

Me : Thank you .

Ayanda : No thank you.



novelsguru.com

I smiled at her as she screamed again.

Nomsa



I don't remember when was the last time I had such a peaceful sleep.
Some women are diamonds

Advertisement

what Nokwandisa's aunt did for me is very kind of her . She took me to a traditional healer who helped me after giving me a long lecture about the dangers of abortion where spirituality is involved.

novelsguru.com

I was in the kitchen making food when Nolwazi got in.

Nolwazi : Hau !

Me : What's wrong my love ?

Nolwazi : Finally the lunatic in you has vanished

Me : Hayi wena .

She laughed .

Nolwazi : I'm glad you're okay now mama.

Nandipha got in.

Nandipha : In all honesty , we are all glad that you're no longer singing baby lullabies .

Nolwazi : True , you almost drove all of us crazy .

We all laughed.



novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you mam Nandipha , you really helped me.

Nandipha : It's okay , child.

Me : Tea?

Nandipha : yes thank you.

Nolwazi : Well I'm going to the library so no can do.

Me : okay bye.



—novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

When I knocked off , I stopped by at the mall and got groceries for the family then went home .

Me : Mama ?

I got inside my aunt's bedroom .

Nandipha : Hey baby . Look at you

I blushed and sat down.

Me : The wedding date has been set .

I handed the envelope to her.



novelsguru.com

Me : Show this to the rest of the family. I'll transfer money to you next week , please take aunt Mirelda and Nolwazi for shopping.

Nandipha : Okay baby. There is something I need to tell you .

Me : Okay ?

Nandipha : After the wedding I'm going back home.

I looked down.

Nandipha : My father's land isn't looked after , I'm the only one left in my family so it's my responsibility.

Me : I understand.

Nandipha : I'm not leaving forever , we will keep in touch and I will visit you.



novelsguru.com

Me : I'll miss you mama.

Nandipha : Come here .

She engulfed me in a hug.

Nandipha : I'm glad I'm leaving you in a happy place. May Sam be the best thing in your life .

I hugged her some more and shed a few tears.



—novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I spotted his black car on the grounds, I walked to it and got in.

Me : Hi

Mike : Sasa

Me : Did you miss me that much that you had to come to the township ?

He gave me a snare

Mike : Miss you ? Miss you Sasa ?!

He yelled , giving me a slight scare .

Mike : You gave me an infection , you had me ill. You aborted and then came to sleep with me , what were you thinking ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm sorry

Mike : You're sorry ? I was sick dammit. I had sores all over my manhood and body , I was rotting and worms were ... Sasa you really did something foolish .

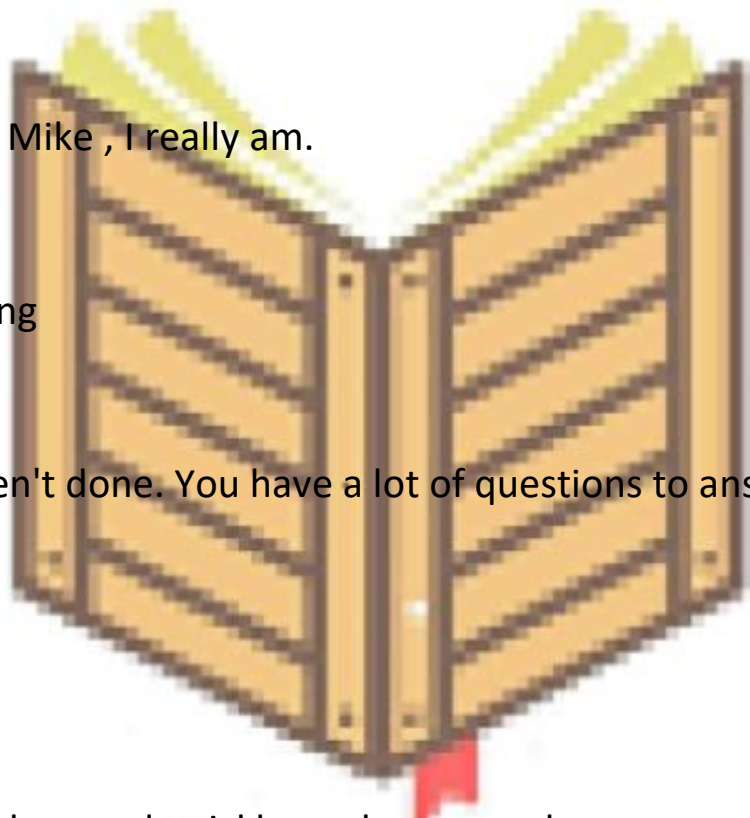
Me: I'm sorry Mike , I really am.

His phone rang

Mike : We aren't done. You have a lot of questions to answer , go.

I opened the door and quickly made my way home.

novelsguru.com



LINEAGE OF CURSE

59

Nokwandisa



I tossed on my bed and pulled the pillow over my head trying to ignore the knock but the person seemed to be dedicated in cutting my afternoon nap . I got up and walked towards the door ..

Mike : Can I come in ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Oh my word. Usuba yiscefe manje (you're starting to irritate me)

He looked at me with pleading eyes. I shifted and made room for him to get in.

Me : Leave those lapdogs out there.

He nodded to his bodyguards and closed the door.

Me : What do you want Ramokene ?

Mike : You're getting married ?

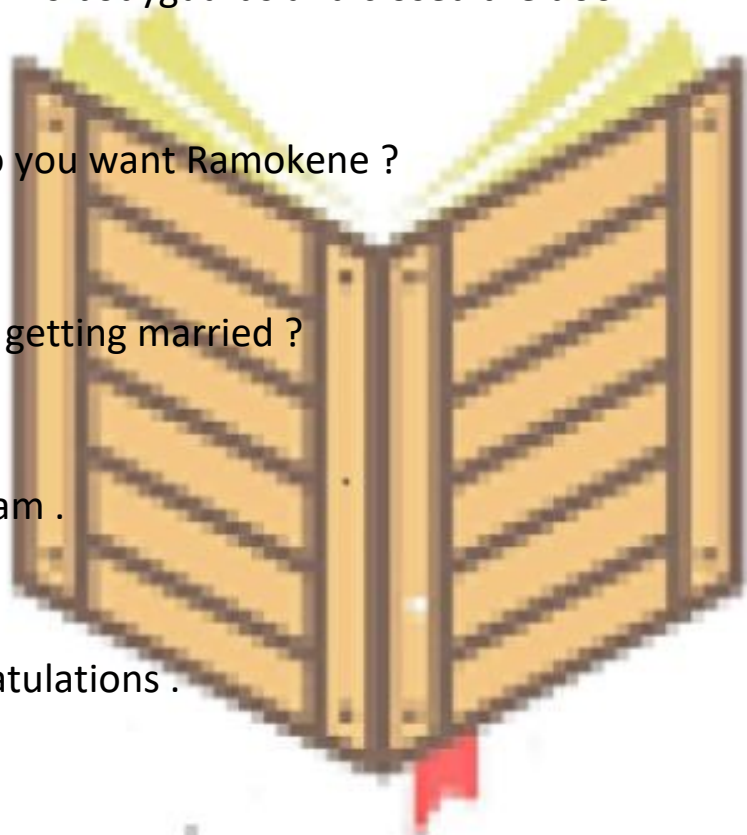
Me : Yeah , I am .

Mike : Congratulations .

Me : Uh , thanks I guess.

Mike : How are you feeling ?

I sighed and threw my head back while rolling my eyes.



novelsguru.com

Me : What do you want Mike ?

He kept quiet and looked at me again

Mike : I came to apologise.

I laughed then clapped my hands .

Me : Yeah right.

I laughed once again and then pulled a straight face.

Me : That was hilarious . Tell me then why you're here .

Mike : Really Kwandisa , I'm here to apologise for the pain I've caused you. For the allegations I made publicly , for cheating on you , for hitting you , for divorcing you , for burying Lindo in your absence , for stripping you off your parental rights , for kidnapping my child and for threatening you .



I swallowed a lump as tears welled up on my eyes .

Me : Why ?

Mike : I'm sorry .

Me : Why apologise now Mike ? What do you want ? What will you gain from this ?

Mike : Closure

Me : You and asking for forgiveness , it's just something strange.

Mike : It has come to my attention that I hurt you and I feel so bad about it .

My lips trembled.

Me : You mean that ?



novelsguru.com

Mike : I mean every word I utter. That wasn't me Kwanda , I was under some spell but that's not justification to my actions that's why I'm asking for forgiveness now.

Me : Mike .

I let out a sob while covering my face. I had no idea how him being sorry could have this effect on me. I didn't realise how what he did damaged me and all that was needed to heal me was remorse , just remorse.

Mike : Forgive me please. I am humbly apologising to you , I know I've caused you a lot of pain . And I know that it won't just take you a day to forgive me What I did to you cannot be forgiven overnight but I want you to know that I regret every single thing I did.

I was now sobbing uncontrollably . The door opened.

novelsguru.com

Sam : Baby who are those people on your doorstep ?

He looked at Mike.

Sam : And then wena ?

Mike : Hi Sam.

Sam : What are you doing here and why are you upsetting my wife.

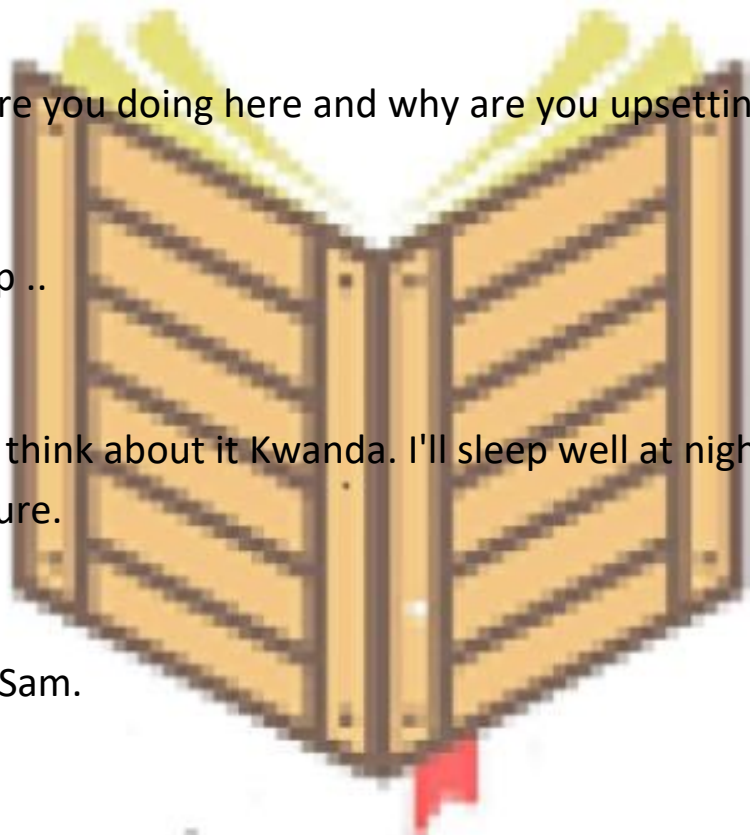
Mike stood up ..

Mike : Please think about it Kwanda. I'll sleep well at night knowing I have got closure.

He turned to Sam.

Mike : Please treat her right , she is a gem.

Sam : hayi fuck off .



novelsguru.com

Mike walked out and Sam made his way to me. He didn't say anything but pull me to his chest , I let out a wail as I sniffed and wet his T-shirt.

Rato



The weekend was over and I had to fetch Sne from her grandmother's. I fetched her during the day because it was a Sunday and I had to prepare her for school and myself for work so we had to sleep early.

novelsguru.com

I knocked on MaNgwenya's door and she shouted that I should come in.

Me : Hi ma.

Her : Oh hello Lerato .

I sat down.

Me : It's so warm in here .

Her : We have to always stay warm, we can't be catching flue with our weak immune system.

Me : Yeah . I've come to fetch the girl

Her : Thank you for lending her to us, she is with Skhumbuzo at the back .

novelsguru.com

Me : Anytime you want her ma.

I shifted my boot from the heater.

Me : Unjani yena uSkhumbuzo (how is Skhumbuzo ?)

Her : He is still unemployed but he gets piece jobs here and there. Ever since he came back from jail , he hasn't touched alcohol. Well I'm not sure about that but that's what he tells me and I haven't seen him drunk ever since or saw bottles of beer around the yard. Even his backroom smells nicer now .

Me : I just hope he keeps up that lifestyle . Sne needs that kind of father in her life.

Her : That's what I told him , if he doesn't want to live for himself then he has to do it for his child. He needs to set a good example to her.

I nodded.

Her : Have you forgiven him?

Me : No , what he did was inhumane. I don't think I will ever forgive him.

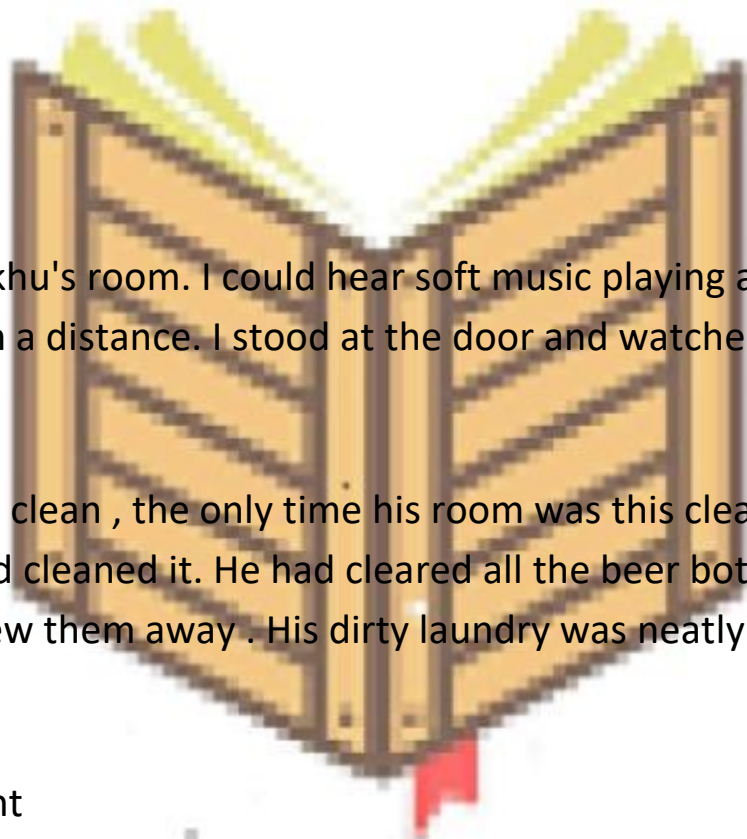


novelsguru.com

Her : I understand.

Me : I'll go fetch Sne.

Her: Okay , I'll get her clothes ready.



I walked to Skhu's room. I could hear soft music playing and Sne's loud laughter from a distance. I stood at the door and watched them.

His room was clean , the only time his room was this clean was when I slept over and cleaned it. He had cleared all the beer bottles and probably threw them away . His dirty laundry was neatly in its basket

Advertisement

his wardrobe was shut closed with no clothes falling out. His shoes laid out on the corner , everything about his room was different. I was the one who used to tidy it up in this manner but he would mess it up all over again. I was glad he was being a better person now.

Skhu : Who is your daddy ?

He tickled Sne.

Sne : You are.

She laughed and squirmed .

Sne : I have two daddies .

Skhu : You do ?

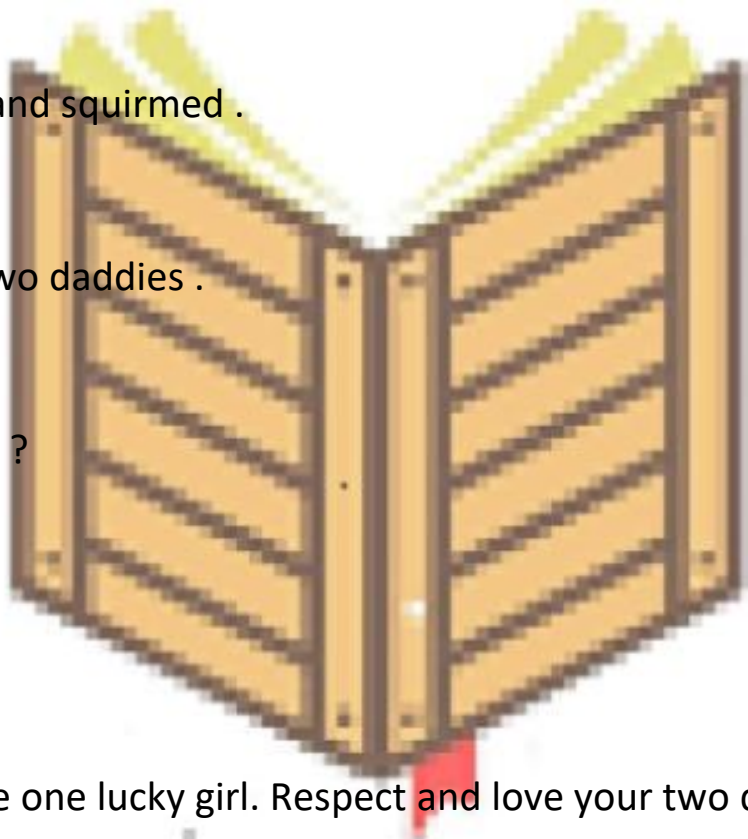
Sne : Yes.

Skhu : You are one lucky girl. Respect and love your two daddies okay ?

novelsguru.com

Sne : Yes.

She saw me standing at the door.



Sne : Mama.

Skhumbuzo turned to look at me .

Me : Hey my love. Hi Skhu

Skhu : Hello . Time to go already ?

Me : Yes. I've come to fetch her.

Skhu : Okay . Thank you for letting her visit .

Me: It's nothing.

Skhu : It is something , you could've chosen to cut me off her life forever because I deserve it but you didn't. Thank you.

Me : You're welcome. Your mother told me you are trying to be sober nowadays.



novelsguru.com

Skhu : Yeah , I figured that is the best thing to do since I tend to be an animal when I drink.

Me : I'm proud of you. I'm glad you're taking some action in your life.

Skhu : I have a child to think about .

Me : Yeah everything you do has some impact on her .

He nodded.

Me : Let me leave then , I'll see you around.

Skhu : Okay .

I turned to walk away.

Skhu : Lerato .

I turned and looked at him.



novelsguru.com

Skhu : Please teach our daughter to never settle for less in life , her happiness comes first.

I smiled and nodded.

Me : Her happiness comes first.

He smiled too and waved goodbye.



Khanyisile

novelsguru.com

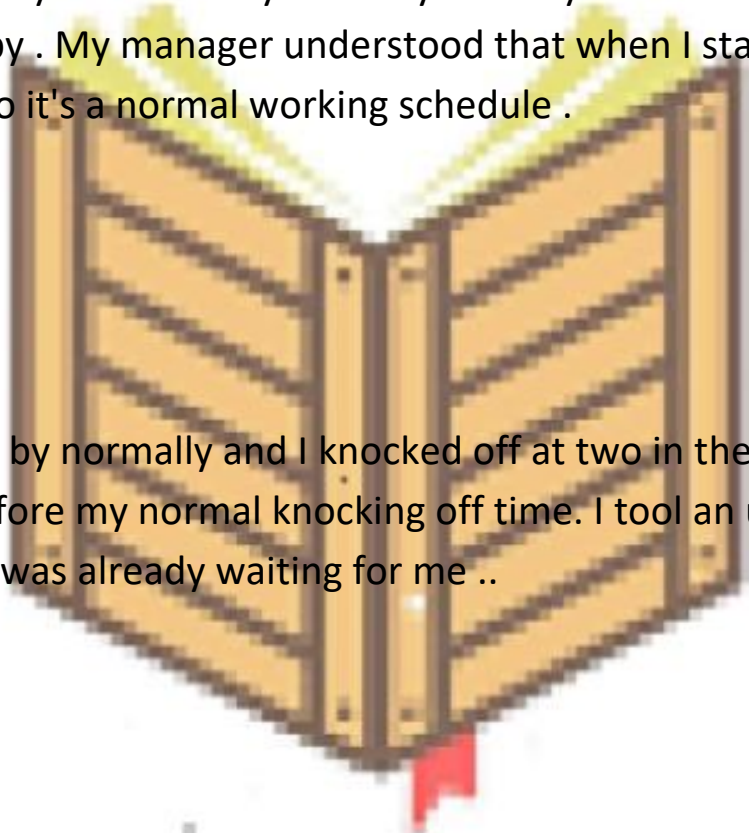
My weekend was ruined by Sam's invitation. I know he doesn't want me at his wedding but he had sent the invitation on purpose . He

wanted to let me feel sad , of which he succeeded in because after the invitation I felt a little heavy heart.

It was a Monday and Monday's are my half days at work since I have to attend therapy . My manager understood that when I started working at the retail so it's a normal working schedule .

The day went by normally and I knocked off at two in the afternoon , two hours before my normal knocking off time. I tool an uber to Mnisi's office and he was already waiting for me ..

I knocked and welcomed myself in. He gave me his normal tight lipped smile , not the carefree one he was giving me on Friday at the mall.

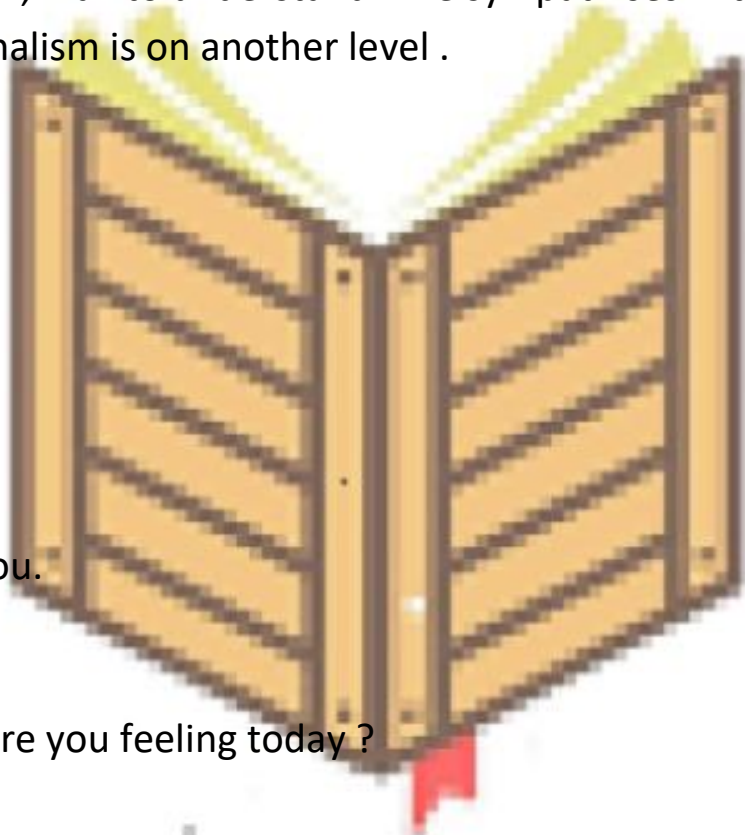


novelsguru.com

Me : Hi

Mnisi : Hi Khanyi sit down.

He pulled a straight face again , one I always can't read. Even when I tell him how I feel , I fail to understand if he sympathises with me or what . His professionalism is on another level .



I sat down .

Me : Thank you.

Mnisi : How are you feeling today ?

Me : I'm okay although there are things that disturb my peace .

Mnisi : What are those things.

novelsguru.com

Me : He is getting married.

Mnisi : Samuel?

I nodded .

Me : He sent an invitation. He is tying the knot next month

Mnisi : I thought you had moved on.

Me : So I thought too but after I saw the invitation , my heart stung a bit.

Mnisi : Will you attend the wedding ?

Me : Yeah .

Mnisi: Do you think that is a good idea?



novelsguru.com

Me : Maybe , maybe if I see him getting married then I'd finally accept and move on with my life.

Mnisi : Will you be able to deal with that hurt ?

I swallowed then looked out of the window.

Me : I don't know.

I touched my wet cheek. He gave me a napkin to wipe my tears with ...

For the first time ever , I saw a look in his eyes . He was pitying me..



—novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I got home after knocking off and took a shower then headed down to KwaMondisa. I was zoned out all day thinking about Mike, this was unlike him. Mike never apologises and I was contemplating with myself whether he was sincere or not.

I found Rato in the Shisanyama area chatting with some guy.

Me : Greetings .

Them : Hi.

Me : You are having a big chat with customers mntase ?

Rato : It's not that busy today and he doesn't mind.

I joined them .



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm Kwanda

I stretched out my hand , he accepted it and shook it.

Him : Siyabonga.

Me : Nice to meet you .

Rato : He is my half brother.

She looked at me.

Rato : She is my cousin.

Siyabonga : She is beautiful.

Rato : Hey back off she is married.

Siyabonga : I was only complimenting her .



novelsguru.com

Rato : I know you very well Siya.

I Laughed..

Me : I'm so hungry , I could do with a plate right now.

Rato : I'll have the kitchen fix one for you . Are you okay ?

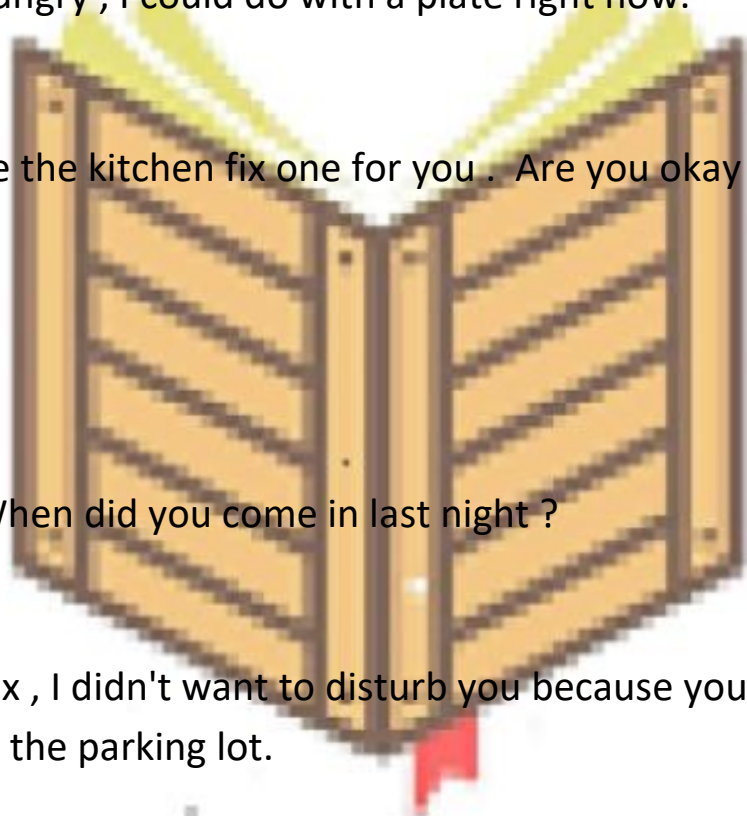
I sighed ..

Me : Yeah . When did you come in last night ?

Rato : After six , I didn't want to disturb you because you had a visitor. I saw his car at the parking lot.

Me : I left your invitation on the coffee table , did you see it ?

Rato : Yes but I didn't think it was meant for me.



novelsguru.com

Me : Well it is .

Siyabonga : Whatever invitation is for can I come as well ?

Rato : No .

Me : Why not ?

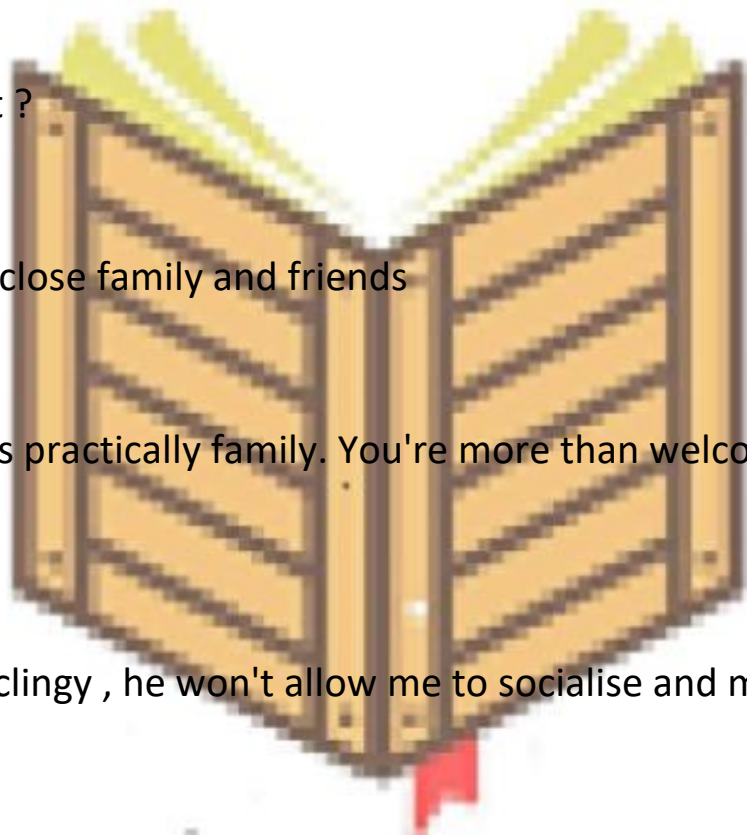
Rato : It's for close family and friends

Me : And he is practically family. You're more than welcome to be her plus one.

Rato : Siya is clingy , he won't allow me to socialise and mingle.

Me : He is a brother after all and you don't need to mingle you have your boyfri...

Rato : Kwanda.



novelsguru.com

He looked at Siyabonga , I quickly closed my mouth.

Siya : Uyajola Lerato ?

Rato : No

I laughed , these two are just cute.

Me : I went home this weekend. Nomsa is now okay.

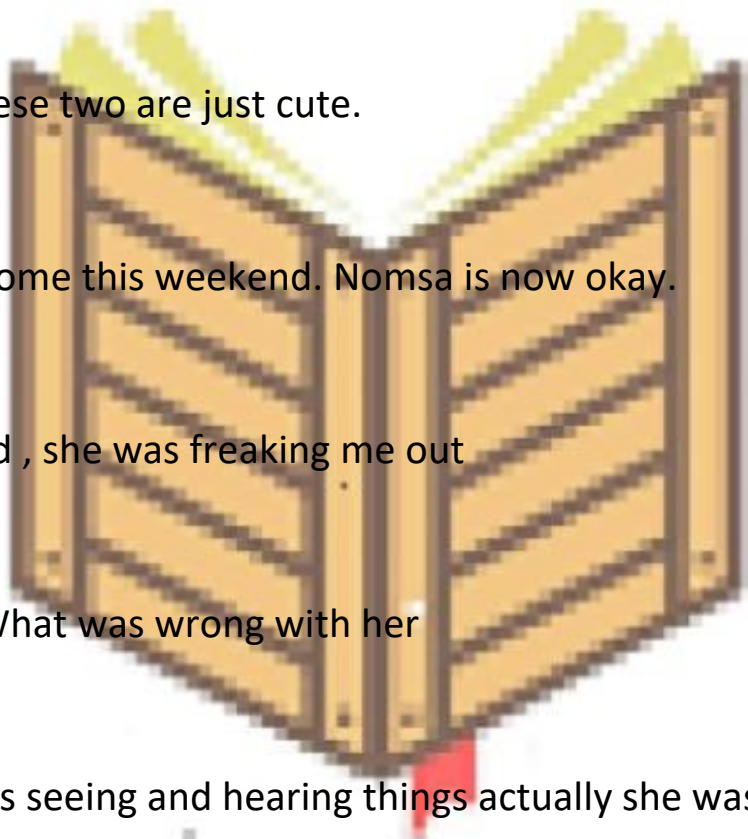
Rato : I'm glad , she was freaking me out

Siyabonga : What was wrong with her

Rato : She was seeing and hearing things actually she was going crazy.

Siya laughed.

Me : I don't think it's something to laugh about.



novelsguru.com

Siyabonga : I'm sorry bit I'm picturing her looking like a lunatic.

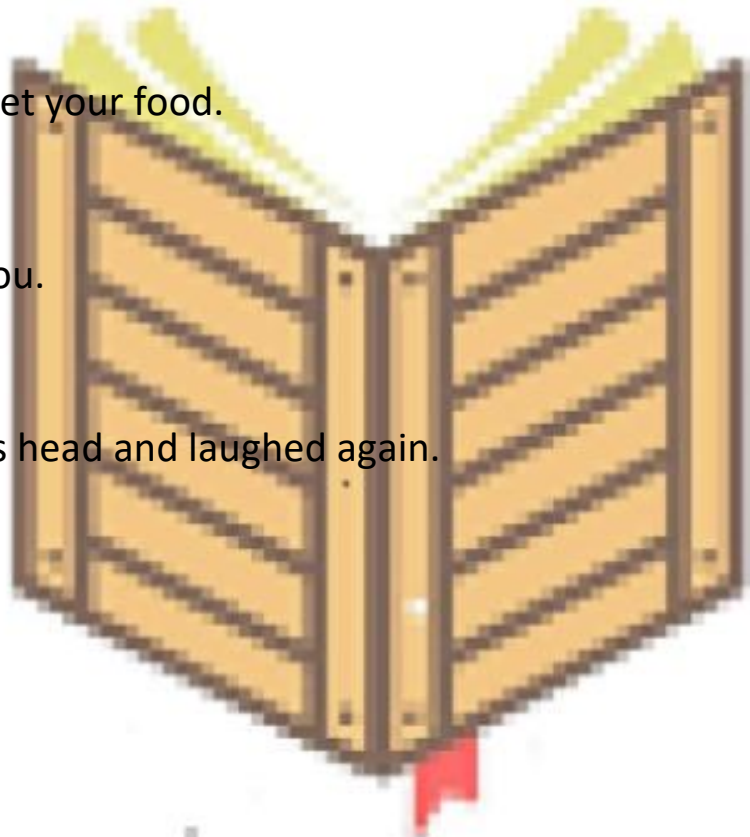
Rato and I laughed.

Me : Yeah it was crazy but she is okay now.

Rato : I'll go get your food.

Me : Thank you.

Siya shook his head and laughed again.



novelsguru.com

Mandla

I was doing my rounds in the township , picking people to town . My phone rang and it was my eldest son.

Me : Yebo? (yes ?)

Him : Baba kumele uphuthume (Dad you have to rush here)

Me : Yini? (what is it ?)

Him : uMa ushisa indlu (Mom is setting the house on fire)

Me : Ini ? (what)

Him : Bambabile kodwa ikhishi lishile. (they managed to hold her but the kitchen has burnt down)

Me : Okay ngyeza mfana. (I'm coming)

Him : Kulungile. (okay)

Me : Ngizokufonela uma sengisuka. (I'll call you when I depart)

I hung up and scratched my head while huffing. Phumzile will be the death of me.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

60

Khanyisile



It was a Saturday and I was shopping for a dress that I will wear at Sam's wedding. The wedding is in three weeks but this was the time that I had and I just needed to clear off my head.

novelsguru.com

" That'll actually look good on you "

I smiled when I saw Dr Mnisi ... Well Cyril standing next to me.

Me : Hi

Him : Hey .

Me : Are you stalking me

Him : What ? No.

He gave me his carefree smile .

Me : So is this appropriate for a wedding ?

novelsguru.com

Him : No. Maybe a date .. So you can purchase it only if you are going to wear it on a date with me.

Me : You could've asked nicely.



Him : Well now I am.

Me : I will go on a date with you , only if you help me pick a dress for the wedding.

Him : fair enough.

We looked around for another dress.

Him : So whose wedding are you going to ?

Me : You do know

Him : No I don't.

Me : Don't act dumb Cyril , I'm attending Sam's wedding .

Him : Who is Sam ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Really ?

He smiled and brought his face closer.

Him : Right now , I know nothing about you. I just met you last week Friday and I'm hoping you will tell me more about yourself when we go out on a date.

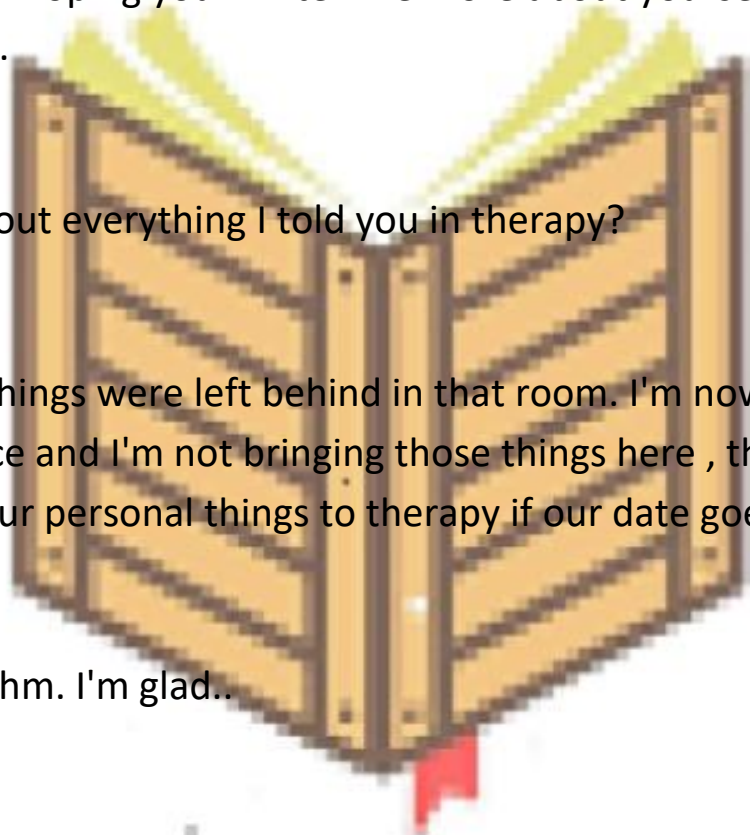
Me: What about everything I told you in therapy?

Him : Those things were left behind in that room. I'm now in your personal space and I'm not bringing those things here , the same way I won't bring our personal things to therapy if our date goes well.

Me : Wow , uhm. I'm glad..

He stepped back.

Him : Good , now let's get that dress for you now shall we ?



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Ma : Hi Nana .

Me : Mama , I never thought I'd see you again. I'm so delighted...

She smiled at me.

Ma : Let's take a walk.



novelsguru.com

She took my hand and we walked through the open field. It was a beautiful scene , nature at it's best.

Me : I miss you.

Ma : I miss you too , I'm sorry for leaving you too soon. You missed a mother figure in your life hence you did a lot of astray things . I wasn't there to support you and I'm sorry

Me : It's not your fault mama.

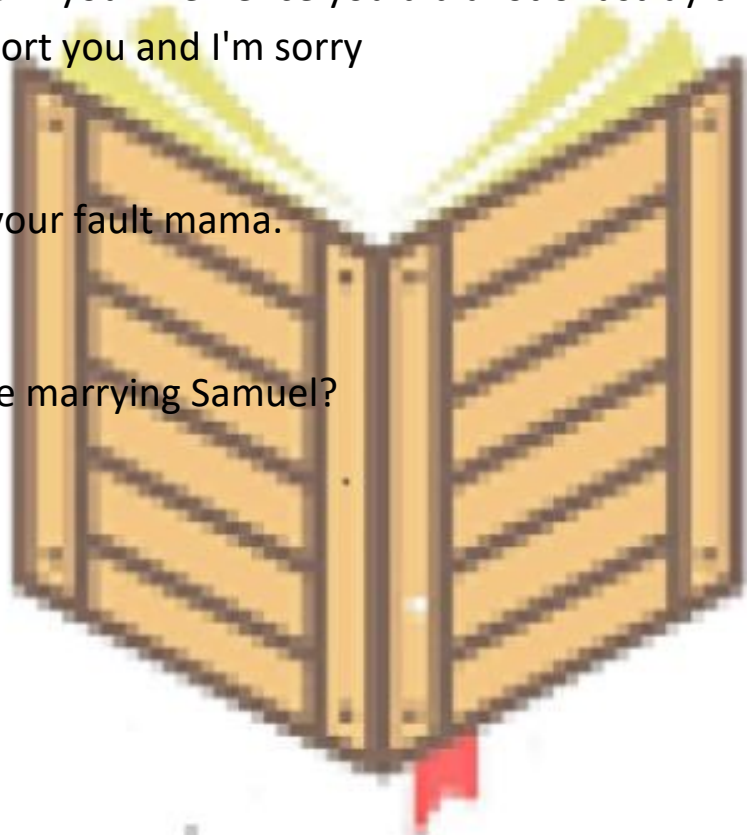
Ma : So you're marrying Samuel?

I smiled .

Me : Yes.

Ma : I am happy for you. Tell me about him

Me : He makes me happy and he loves me , that's all that matters.



novelsguru.com

Ma : You're right. He is not right for you and I tried everything I could that you two don't end up together but I failed.

Me: What do you mean he isn't right for me ?

Ma : He isn't the one for you . Not that he will hurt you or something but you shouldn't be with him..

Me : I don't get you ma .. I love him and he makes me happy.

Ma : I know . That's why I'll give him a chance .I just hope nothing happens to you

Me : What makes you think something will happen to me ?

She smiled and put her hand on my shoulder.

novelsguru.com

Ma : Nothing you should worry yourself about . I bless your Union .

Me : But ma you're leaving me with unanswered questions .

Ma : So long you happy , nothing else matters . Remember ?

I nodded.

Ma : I will always love you Nokwandisa. I'm always here , so whenever you miss me just look inside your heart.

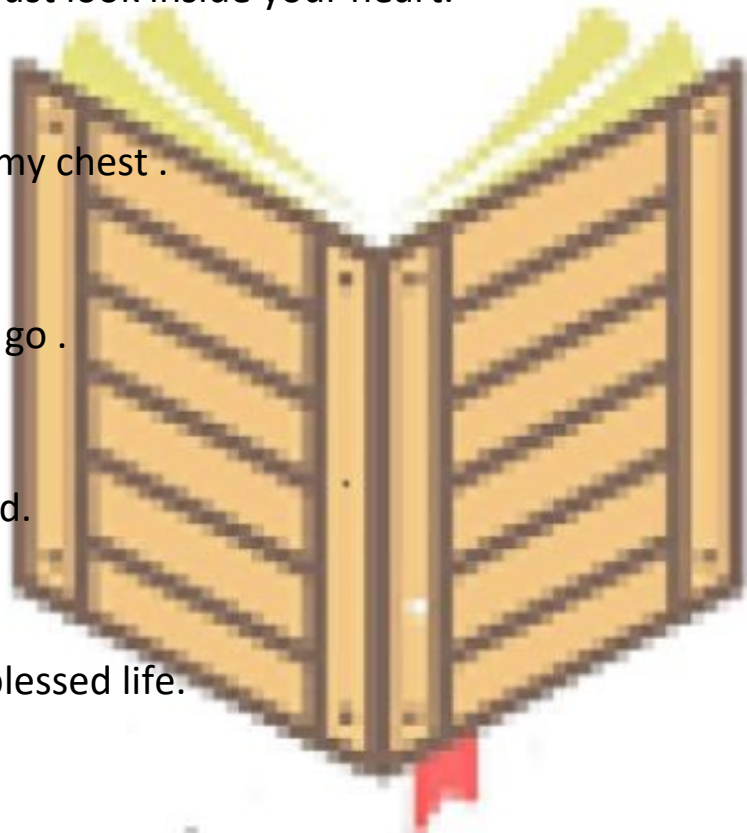
She touched my chest .

Ma :I have to go .

She whispered.

Ma : Have a blessed life.

Tears welled up as she disappeared on me..



novelsguru.com

I woke up and looked at my mom's picture that was framed at the dressing table.

I hope I'm not making a mistake.



Rato

I called Mandla again and it led me to voicemail. For a week

Advertisement

novelsguru.com
an entire week and he hadn't called or texted me . No form of contact from him , this was frustrating.

Siya : Trouble in Paradise?

Me : You have no idea . Anything to drink ?

Siya : An energy drink please.

I opened the fridge and gave it to him

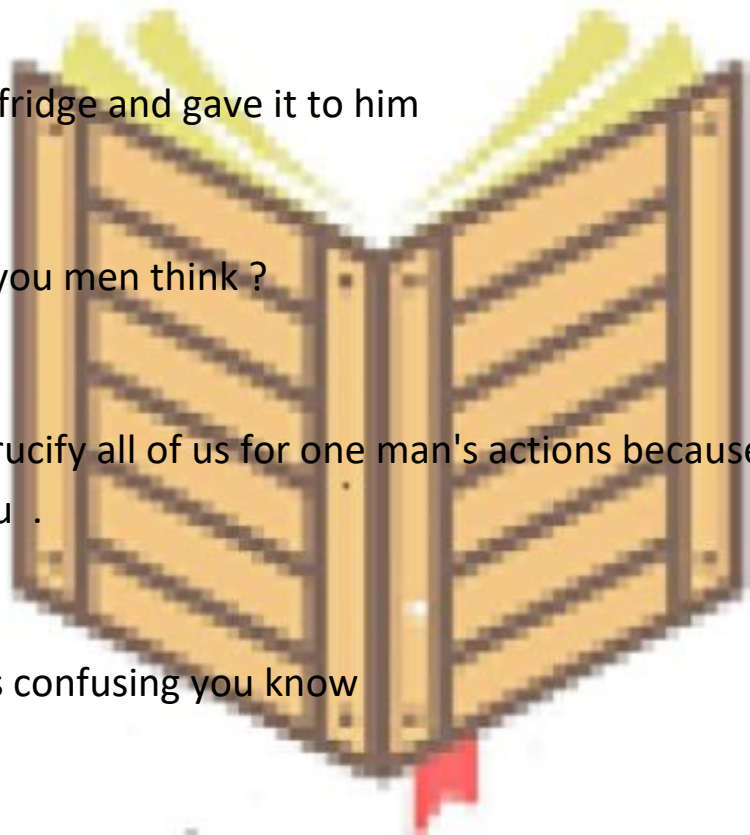
Me :How do you men think ?

Siya : Don't crucify all of us for one man's actions because we men don't do that to you .

Me : Like , it's confusing you know

I try to understand you guys but I'm failing , dismally.

Siya : What's wrong sis?



novelsguru.com

Me : He has a wife . Well he had a wife when we first met but they've recently divorced. She has bipolar and she constantly get these crazy episodes and she just tend to be very dangerous . So since he understands her better and she is the mother of his children he hurries to her every time something happens. Now he just left without a warning and his phone is off.

Siya : Firstly siswami (my sister) how sure are you that she has bipolar ? I mean if she does why still keep his children with her ?

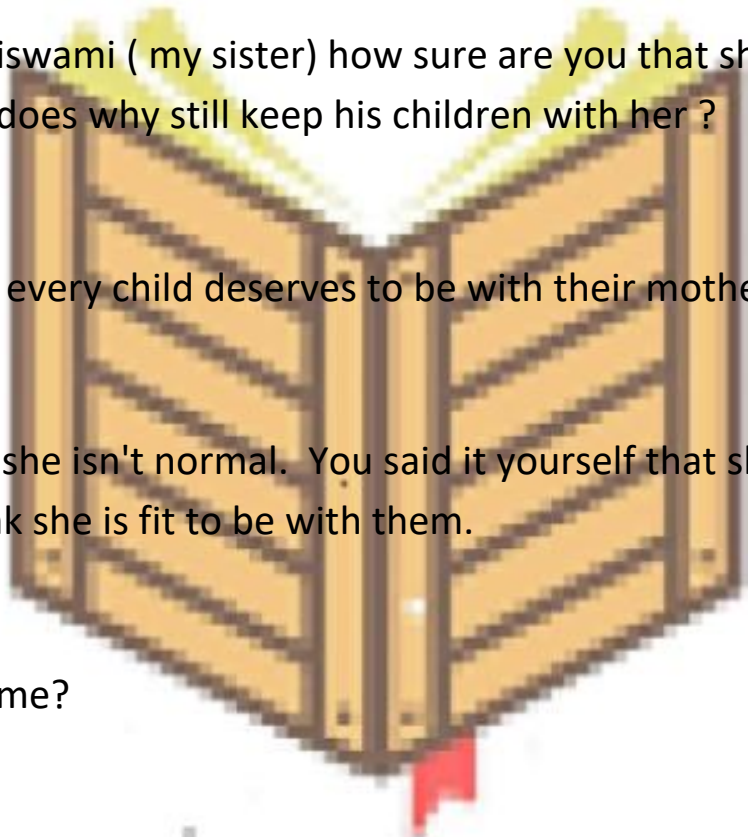
Me : Because every child deserves to be with their mother.

Siya : Yes but she isn't normal. You said it yourself that she is a danger so I don't think she is fit to be with them.

Me: You assume?

Siya : I say talk to your boyfriend because there is more to the story than what you already know

I sighed



novelsguru.com

Me : My love life is a mess.

Siya : Don't stress a lot about men , he probably isn't even thinking about you

Me : You're right.

He squeezed both my cheeks .

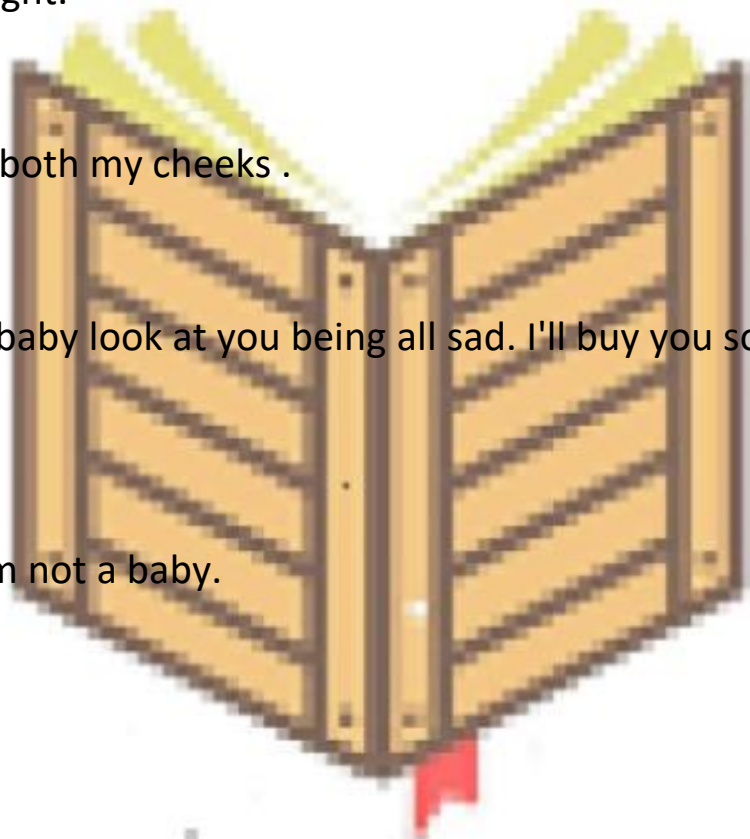
Siya : Aw my baby look at you being all sad. I'll buy you some sweets okay ?

Me : Stop , I'm not a baby.

I laughed.

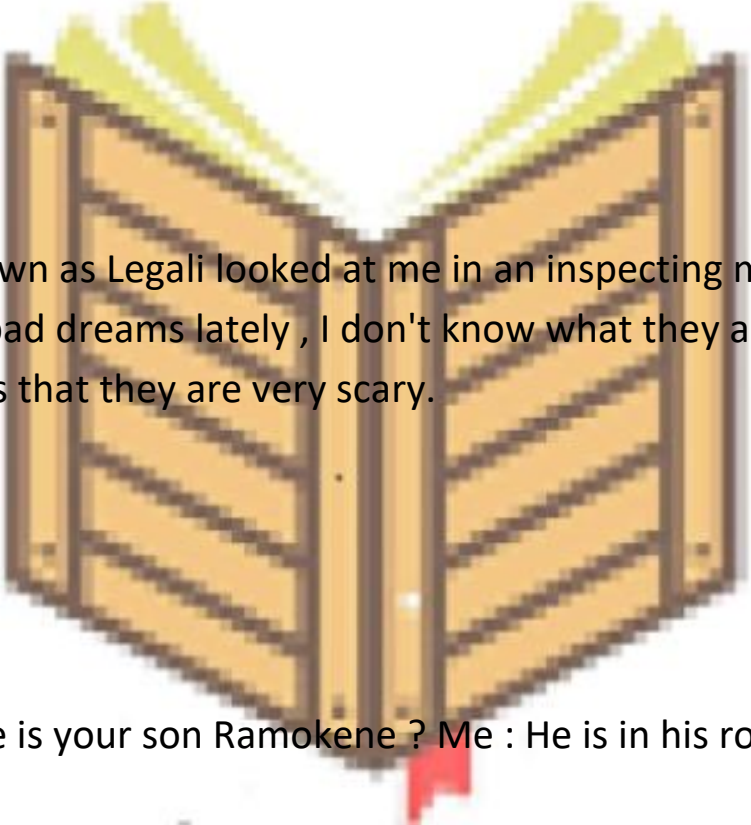
Siya : It'll be okay baby sis.

Me : Yeah thank you.



novelsguru.com

Mike



I crouched down as Legali looked at me in an inspecting manner. I've been having bad dreams lately , I don't know what they are about but what I know is that they are very scary.

Legali : Where is your son Ramokene ? Me : He is in his room.

Legali : No , not that one.

Me : We sacrificed the other one and you know it .

Legali : I'm talking about another son that you have out there. Why aren't you taking care of him? He is struggling while you enjoy all these riches.

Me : I don't follow.

Legali : Ramokene you have a son that you conceived while you were committing adultery. He needs you ...

Me : I don't know him.

Legali : Find him . He is your son and by the look of things , he is very much like you. You and him will run this world together side by side.

Me : I hear you . I'll find him..

Legali : Nazoke.

novelsguru.com

Mandla

I looked at Phumzile as her eyelashes moved a few times then she blinked her eyes and opened them..



Me : Hey

Her : Hi

Me : I have something to tell you

She sat up.

Me : We can't carry on like this , you need help.

novelsguru.com

I swallowed and looked at her ..

Me : That's why I'm taking you to a psychiatric ward.

Her : No Mandla...

She shed a few tears.

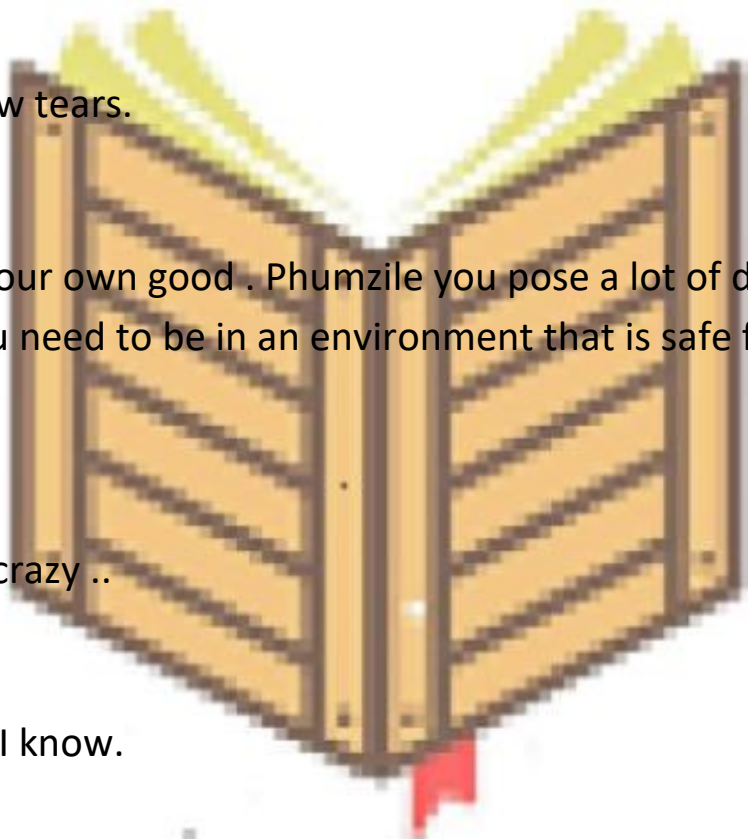
Me : It's for your own good . Phumzile you pose a lot of danger to the society so you need to be in an environment that is safe for you and everyone.

Her : I'm not crazy ..

Me : I know , I know.

Her : Then why are you taking me there ? Only crazy people go there.

Me : Okay I won't take you, I won't.



novelsguru.com

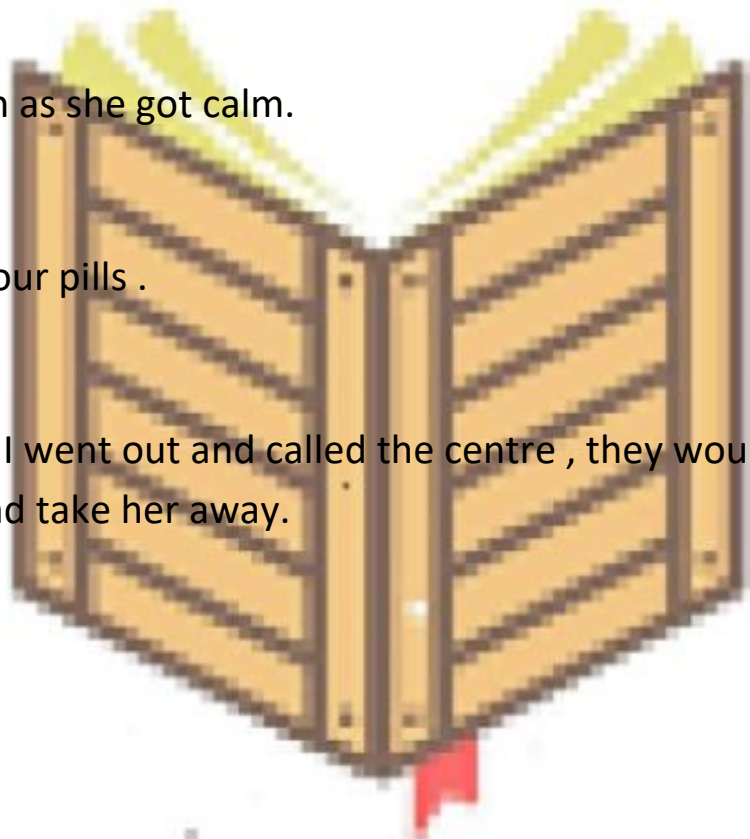
She calmed down.

Me : Shhhh. It's okay..

She laid down as she got calm.

Me : I'll get your pills .

She nodded . I went out and called the centre , they would just have to sedate her and take her away.

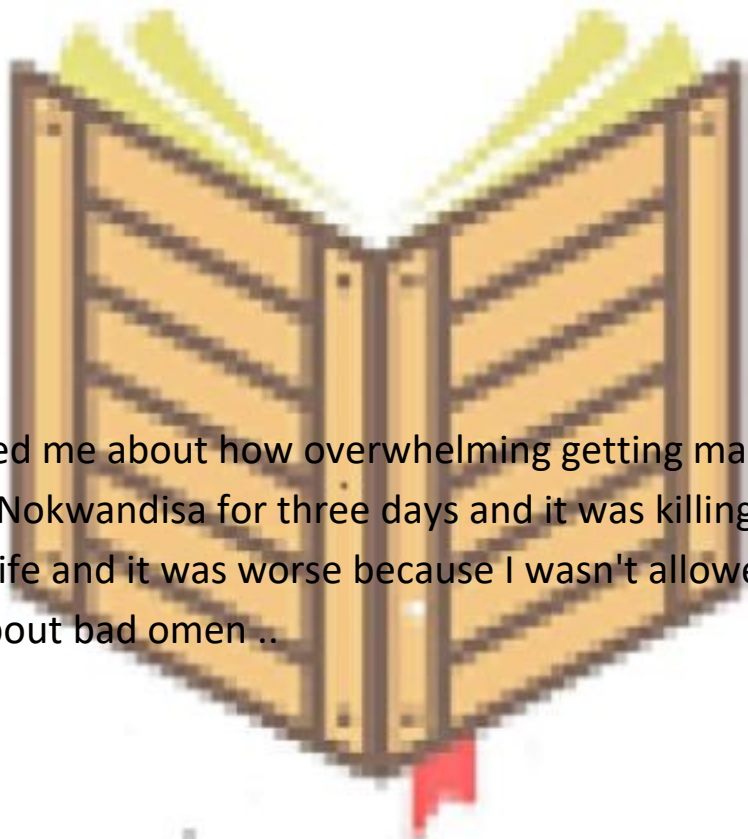


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

61

Samuel



No one warned me about how overwhelming getting married is. I haven't seen Nokwandisa for three days and it was killing me , I was missing my wife and it was worse because I wasn't allowed to see her. Something about bad omen ..

novelsguru.com

It was the night before the wedding and the guys where throwing a bachelor party for me. It wasn't anything extreme but there was a lot of booze , I don't know how these guys expect me to get married with a hangover tomorrow.

My cousins were all here and my uncles too . Kwanda's idea of an intimate wedding got ruined because my family is a very big one but she didn't mind to accommodate everyone in the last minute.

The music was blasting through the lodge's bar speakers. I decided to call Kwanda before I get drunk and pass out.

I stepped out and ringed her , she answered and there was a lot of noise from her side too. There was shuffling and the noise dying down then I heard her breathing before she answered.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Hey babe.

Me : Hi .

Kwanda : Your cousins are very wild , can you believe they are making me drown down my cold feet ?

Me : I know them very well . It's the same story in my side.

Kwanda : Amen ! We will both have hangovers on our wedding day.

Me : Don't drink too much , I Want you as fresh as you can be tomorrow.

She giggled.

Kwanda : Okay baby.

Me : I called to say goodnight because by the look of things I will be sloshed tonight.

Kwanda : You better wake up early Sam , I don't want you running late.



novelsguru.com

Me : Isn't it the Bride's place to run late?

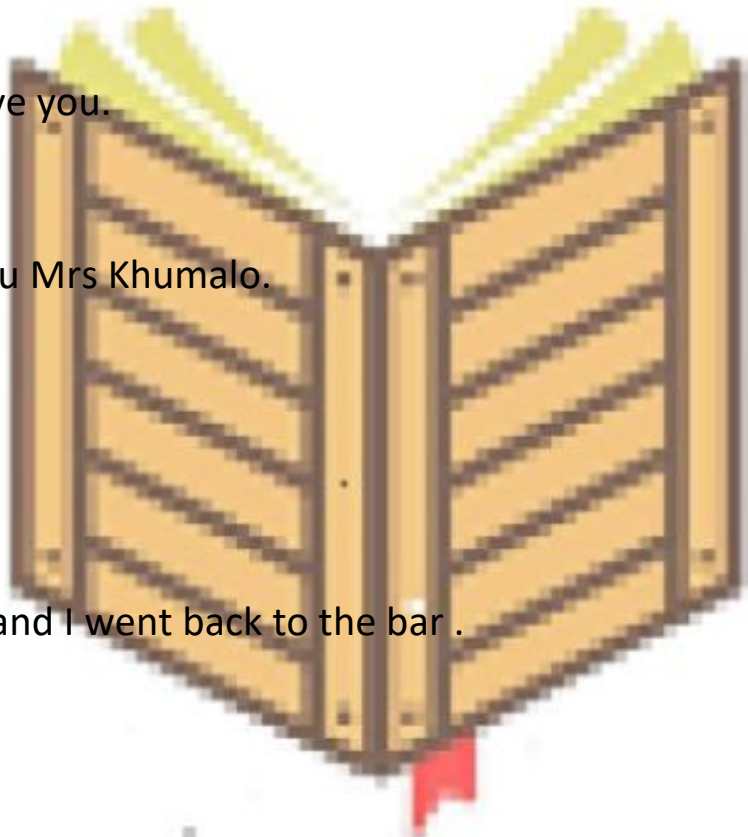
Kwanda : But the bride won't drink her life away.

Me : Don't worry babe, I'll see you in the morning.

Kwanda : I love you.

Me : I love you Mrs Khumalo.

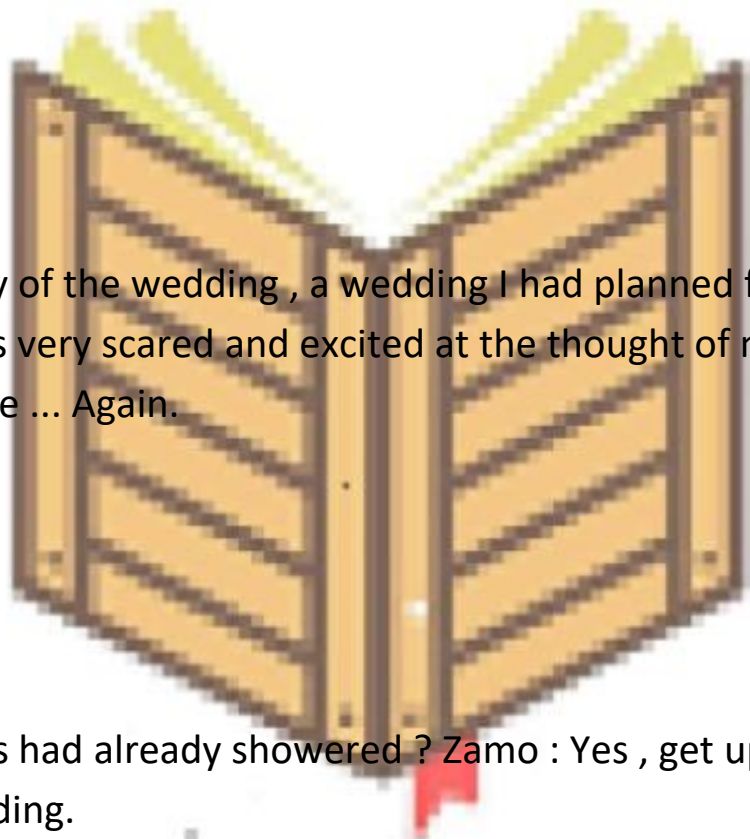
She hung up and I went back to the bar .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I felt the bed being moved , I opened my eyes and realised that I was actually being moved from the bed. I opened my eyes and was met by Zamo , Ayanda , Rato and two of Sam's cousins who were in robes. I rubbed my eyes and looked at them , they smelled fresh .



It was the day of the wedding , a wedding I had planned for about two months. I was very scared and excited at the thought of me walking down the aisle ... Again.

Me : You guys had already showered ? Zamo : Yes , get up you'll be late for your wedding.

novelsguru.com

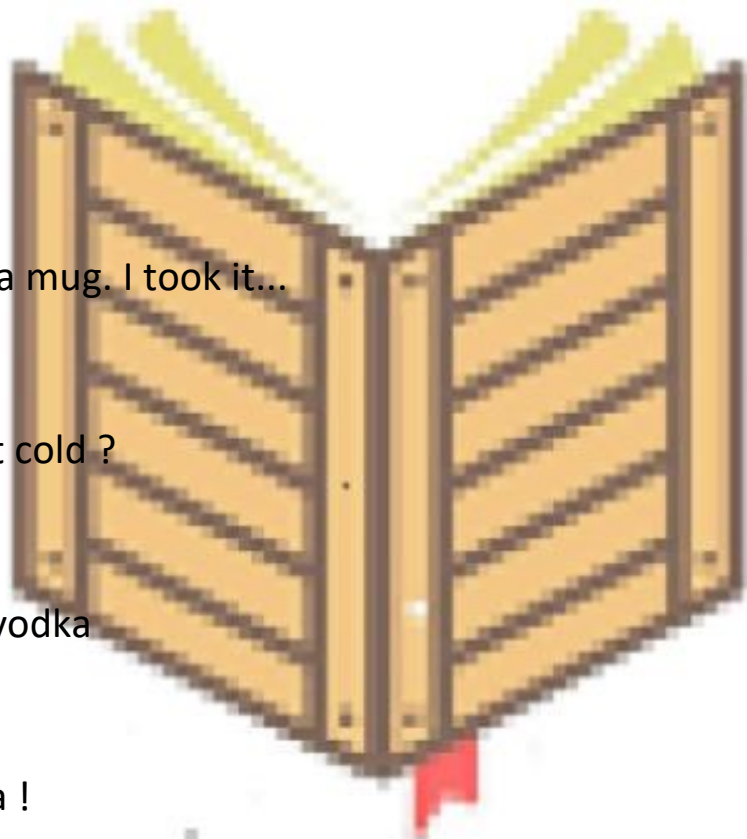
Me : But it seems a bit dark outside .

Ayanda : Trust me you need a long shower to wash the hangover away

Me : You are devils. Why did you let me drink that much yesterday ?

Zamo : Get up honey stop whining.

Ayanda : Wait before you go I have something for you.



She gave me a mug. I took it...

Me : Why is it cold ?

Ayanda : It's vodka

Rato : Ayanda !

novelsguru.com

Ayanda : What ? It'll help with the hangover. Gulp it down Kwanda , you need to take a shower.

My phone vibrated

Advertisement

it was a message from Sam.

" Good morning my love , only a few hours left for you to officially be my wife. I'm so scared 😞 I hope you won't get cold feet and run away . I love you . "

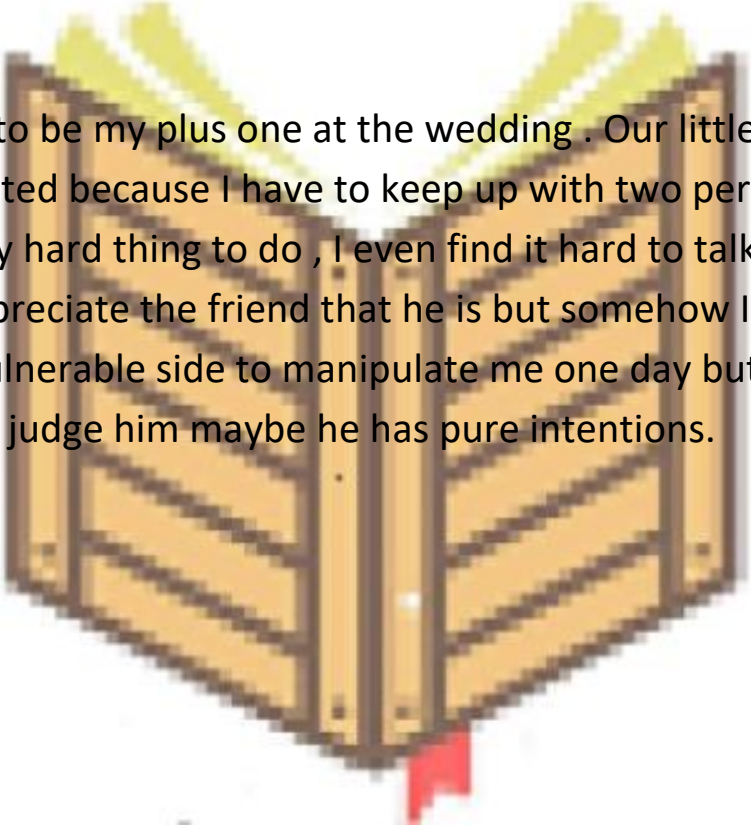
I laughed as I replied then went to take a shower.



novelsguru.com

Khanyisile

I looked at my reflection in the mirror once more and slid the invitation card inside my purse. I have to do this , maybe it's for the best I told myself.



Cyril decided to be my plus one at the wedding . Our little friendship is a bit complicated because I have to keep up with two personalities which is a very hard thing to do , I even find it hard to talk to him at therapy . I appreciate the friend that he is but somehow I feel like he will use my vulnerable side to manipulate me one day but I don't want to be quick to judge him maybe he has pure intentions.

novelsguru.com

I walked out of the gate and found him waiting for me leaning over his car.

Me : Hi

He smiled at me.

Cyril : One would swear you're the one getting married.

Me : Don't be silly

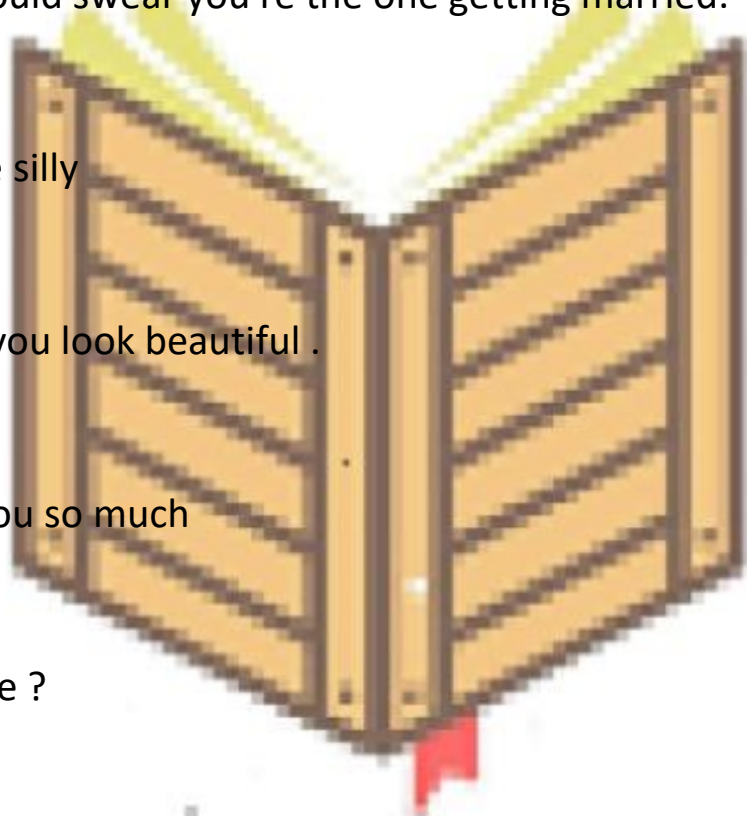
Cyril : Really you look beautiful .

Me : Thank you so much

Cyril : Shall we ?

Me : Yes.

He smiled again and opened the door for me.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa



I walked out of the shower and the girls were already singing and making noise and that alone triggered my nerves once more.

Ami was to do my hair and make up so practically she was handling my wardrobe for the day .

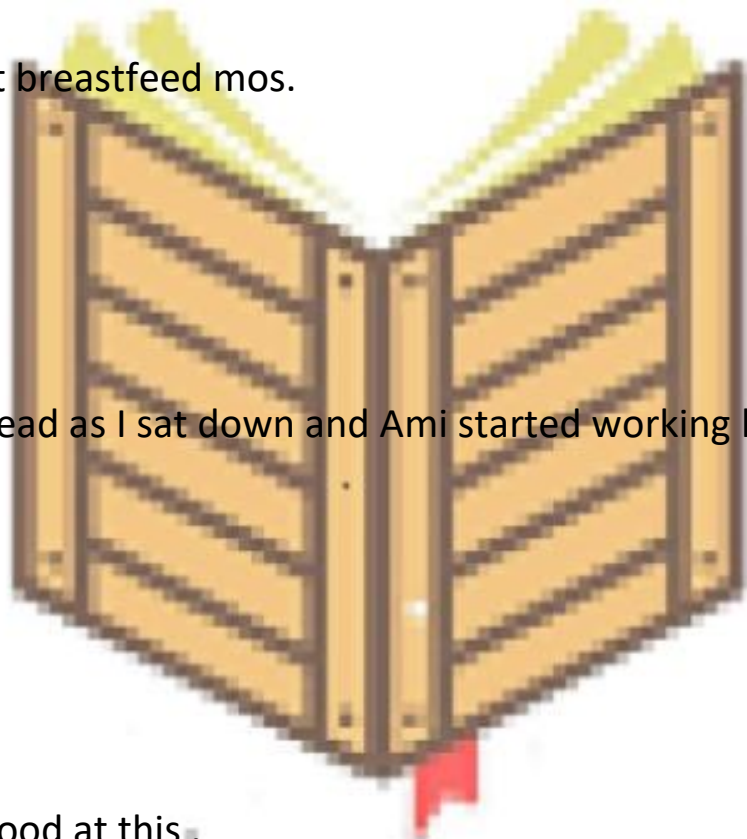
novelsguru.com

Me : Are you sure you guys aren't still intoxicated ?

Ayanda : It's the wine girl.

Me : And wena Zamo , are you even supposed to be drinking while having a baby ?

Zamo : I don't breastfeed mos.



I shook my head as I sat down and Ami started working her magic on my face.

Me : You're good at this .

novelsguru.com

Ami : Thank you.

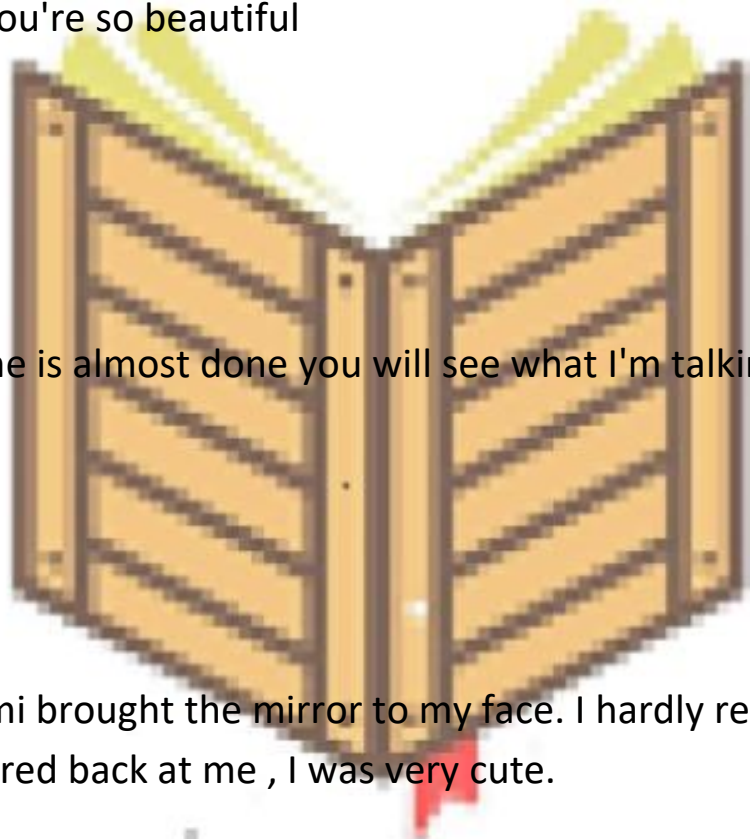
Me : You should consider having your own business .

Ami : I'm working on that .

Rato : Gosh you're so beautiful

Me : Really ?

Rato : Yes , she is almost done you will see what I'm talking about .



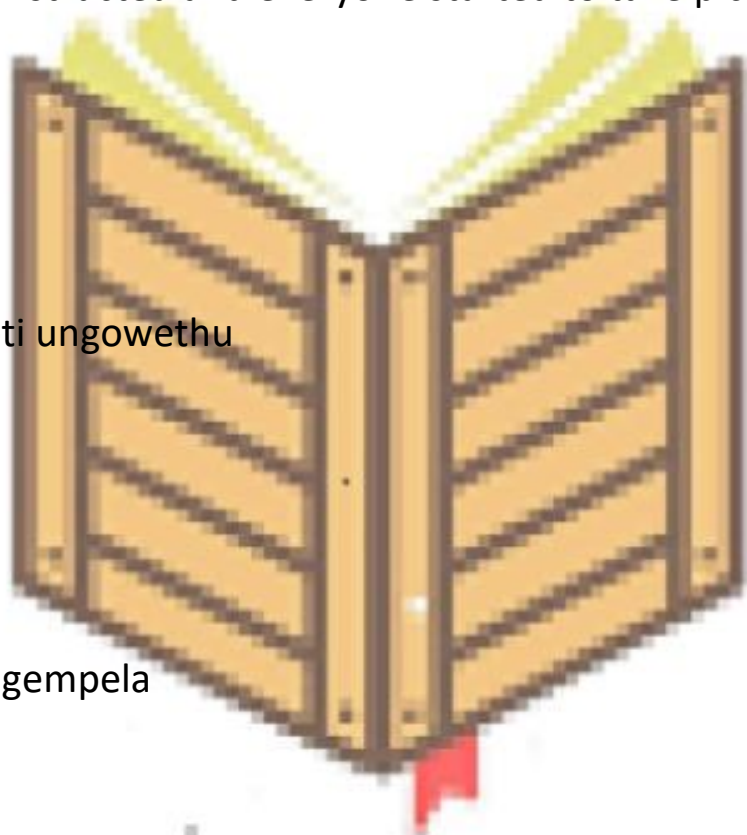
I smiled as Ami brought the mirror to my face. I hardly recognised the lady who starred back at me , I was very cute.

novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you Ami . I love this ...

Ami : Now stand up and take off the robe so we can have a look at our bride.

I did as I was instructed and everyone started to take pictures of me.



Rato : Umakoti ungowethu

Siyavuma

Ungowethu ngempela

Uzosiwashela asiphekele ...

novelsguru.com

Ayanda : Kwandisa and cooking ? Bad idea.

We all laughed .

Me : It's time to go .

Rato : Were going home now then to the lodge right ?

Me : Yes .

They sang once again as we exited my apartment.



—novelsguru.com

Samuel

I fixed my beaux tie and dipped my head inside my pockets as I sighed and realised that this was the day.

My father walked in..

Dad : Mntungwa (clan name)

Me : Timer (dad)

He patted my shoulder .

Dad : Are you ready ?

Me : Yes ... I'm nervous though.

Dad : I know that feeling very well , it'll last until the end of this day.



novelsguru.com

I breathed in and let it out.

Dad : Congratulations

Me : I hope I'm not making a mistake.

Dad : You aren't , she is a good girl.

Me : What if I'm the problem ? What if I'm not really the perfect husband ?

Dad : You won't be perfect son , you're human after all .

Me : I don't want to hurt her dad.

Dad : Then don't hurt her. Try by all means to be good to her and she will appreciate you. You're my son and I know you Sam , I've never seen your eyes sparkle of love before. I'm certain that she is the one for you.

Me : Dankie timer (thank you dad)



Dad : Let's have a glass of whiskey to calm down your nerves while we wait for the guests and my daughter in law. I chuckled...

Me : You and alcohol.

We walked out and stood by the porch, I think I saw Khanyi walk inside the church where we will hold our matrimonial service , I just hope she won't ruin my day or I will fuck her up right there and no one will stop me this time .



Nomsa

novelsguru.com

My mom walked inside the room and found me sitting on the bed.

Ma : Awukagcoki ? (You aren't dressed up yet ?)

Me : No

Ma : Imoto iyeza Nomsa (the car is on it's way)

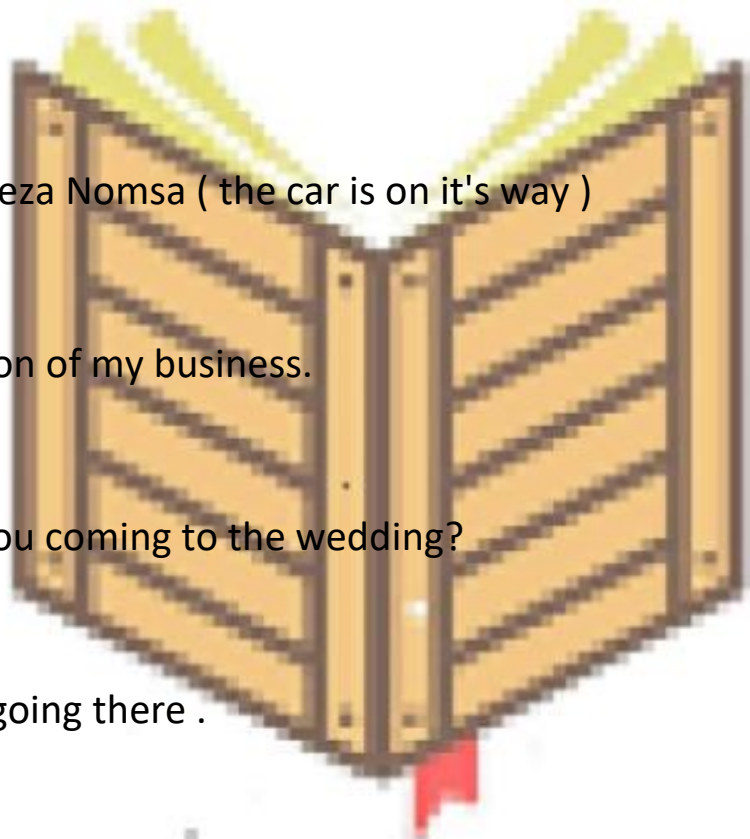
Me : That's non of my business.

Ma : Aren't you coming to the wedding?

Me : I'm not going there .

Ma : Why ?

Me : Because I don't feel like it ma , don't force me .

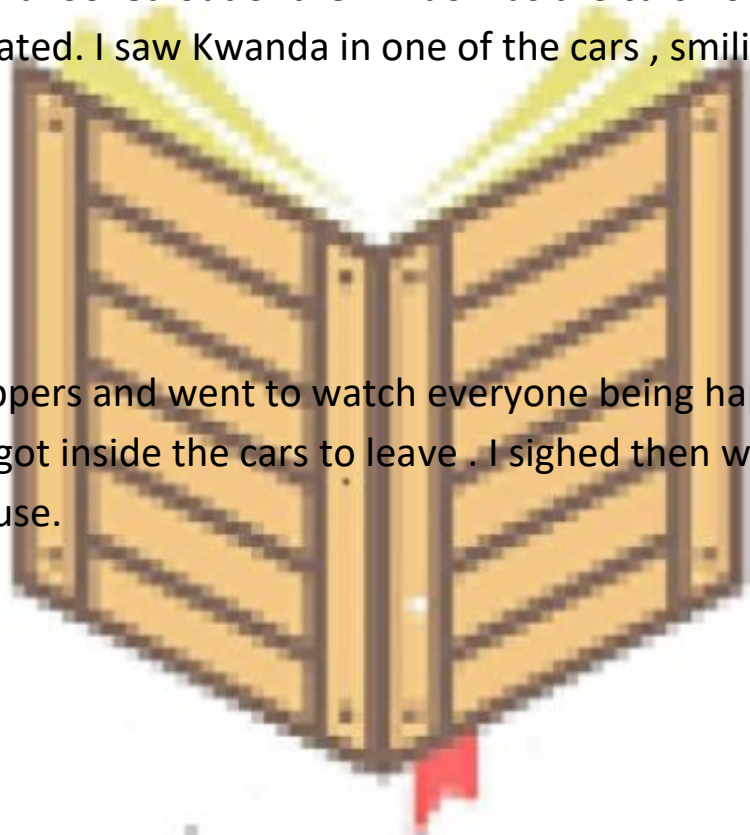


novelsguru.com

Ma : No we aren't forcing you. You need to stop being jealous and rejoice with Kwanda though. She is your cousin..

I kept quiet and looked out of the window as the cars hooted and ladies sang and ululated. I saw Kwanda in one of the cars , smiling and waving.

I wore my slippers and went to watch everyone being happy for her then they all got inside the cars to leave . I sighed then walked back inside the house.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

62

Samuel



The guests were now here , the pastor had arrived and Kwanda's family had just arrived too.

The three bridesmaids who were Ayanda , Rato and Bianca my cousin positioned themselves with the groom's men at the door. The music started and they made their way to the altar , I also followed after a few moments and stood by the pastor waiting for the woman of the moment.

The song that she had chosen to walk down the aisle with started. I waited for her to appear but she didn't , the song was playing halfway through ..

The people started looking at each other , her friend Zamo stood up and went out. I just hope she didn't get cold feet and decided to abort this whole thing. I felt sweat dripping down my face. Kwanda what are you doing to me ?



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I held my dress and walked to one of the rooms in the lodge . Zamo followed after me , calling my name.

I sat on the bed , my hands were shaking.

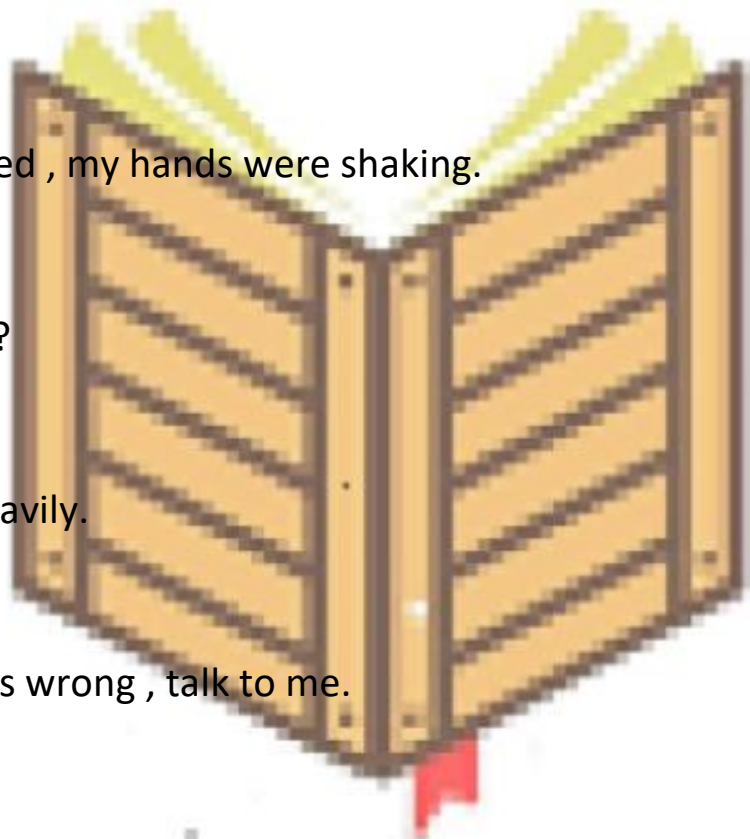
Zamo : Babe ?

I breathed heavily.

Zamo : What's wrong , talk to me.

Me : I'm nervous

Zamo : It's okay to be scared babe , it's normal. You do know that he loves you right ? Today isn't a mistake, the universe brought you two together and I know your marriage will work out



novelsguru.com

Me : I wish they were here .

Zamo : Your parents ?

I nodded .

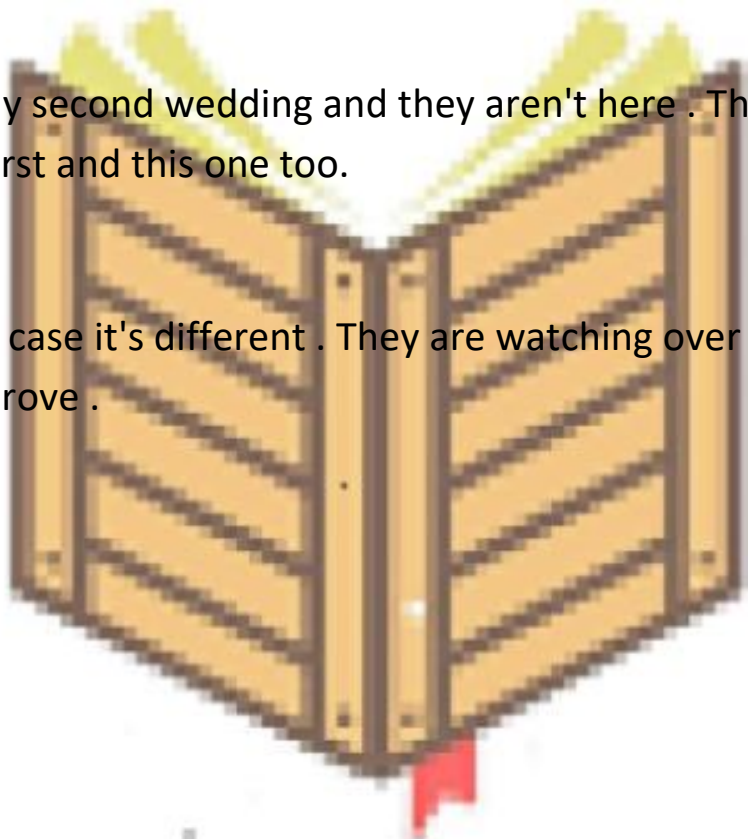
Me : This is my second wedding and they aren't here . They weren't there in the first and this one too.

Zamo : In this case it's different . They are watching over you and I'm sure they approve .

I huffed.

Zamo : Don't cry , it's your day and your three guardians are rejoicing with you. Your mother , father and son.

Me : You're right.



novelsguru.com

Zamo : Come on , wipe those tears the guests are waiting for you.

I smiled through my years and blinked a few times.

Me : Okay let's go.

Zamo : You look beautiful by the way .

Me : Thank you .

...

Zamo smiled at me and walked inside , I stood at the doorway and waited for a signal. I started walking in slowly with my bouquet of flowers in my hands disguising how trembling my hands were.



novelsguru.com

"You don't know babe

When you hold me

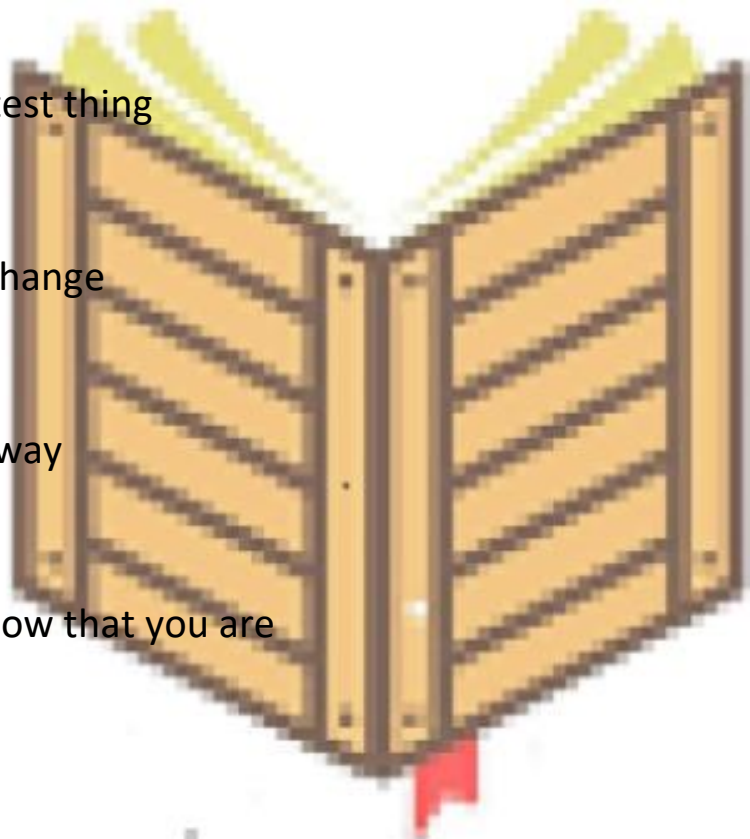
And kiss me slowly

It's the Sweetest thing

And it don't change

If I had it my way

You would know that you are



novelsguru.com

You're my coffee that I need in the morning

You're my sunshine in the rain when it's pouring

Won't you give yourself to me

Give it all oh

I just wanna see

I just wanna see how beautiful you are you know that I see it

I know you're a star

Where you go I follow

No matter how far

If life was a movie

Oh you're the best part , oh



novelsguru.com

You're the best part , oh

Best part"

Sam smiled at me as I reached the alter . I smiled back , he held my hands and positioned me in front of him .



Sam : Hi

Me : Hello

Sam : You're lovely .

Me : Thank you.

The pastor looked at us.

novelsguru.com

Pastor : Can we start ?

Me : Yes.

Pastor : Dearly beloved we have gathered here today to witness the union of Samuel Khumalo and Nokwandisa Sithole Ramokene in holy matrimony. Before we continue , if there is anyone of you who feels like this wedding should not proceed

Speak now or forever hold your peace .

Sam's eyes darted to Khanyi who just smiled at him.

Pastor : Okay then , let's continue. May I have the rings please?

novelsguru.com

Sam's cousin brought the rings forward , the pastor blessed them and placed them on the bible .

Pastor : I believe you wrote your own vows ?

Sam nodded.

Pastor: Okay. You may go first ..



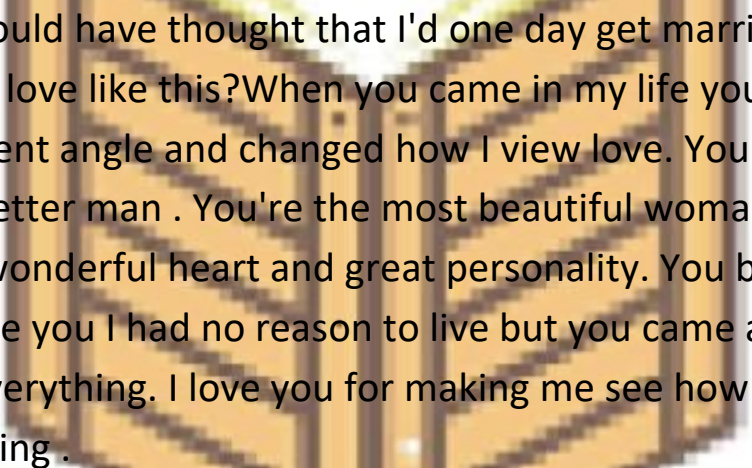
I took a breather before saying my vows.

Me : You found me broken , I thought I was not good enough for you. Never have I thought I would be showered with so much love in my entire life. You never judged me and you loved me for who I truly am. When I'm with you , I feel safe to let out my insecurities and flaws because I know you will love me regardless . I love you Samuel and I will love you till eternity , with this ring I promise to be with you and cherish every moment with you no matter what. Til death do us apart .

I inserted the ring and the congregation ululated.

Pastor : Your turn son.

He smiled at me before taking the ring to his hand.



Sam : Who would have thought that I'd one day get married , never mind being in love like this?When you came in my life you made me see life at a different angle and changed how I view love. You made me wiser and a better man . You're the most beautiful woman I've ever met , such a wonderful heart and great personality. You brought light in my life , before you I had no reason to live but you came along and rearranged everything. I love you for making me see how much love I'm capable of giving .

You are the reason I wake up with a smile on my face every morning . Your beauty mesmerizes me , your kindness and compassion fill me with awe. Your love is inspiration, without you I can't imagine how my life would be .

You've changed my life for the better , inspired me to be someone better when I'm with you.

What's another reason for marrying you apart from that my life is perfect only because I'm with you ?

I promise to always make you happy and care for you , never to bring third parties in our marriage and love you forever. Even death won't do us apart ..

He slid the ring in my finger..

Pastor : By the power invested in me , I now pronounce you husband and wife. Man , you may kiss your wife..

Ululation and screams filled the room as Sam dipped his lips on mine.

novelsguru.com

Sam : I love you Mrs Khumalo.

Me : I love you too.

We walked out hand to hand with people cheering for us. It felt so amazing

Advertisement

it was like I was getting married for the first time. I've loved before but at that moment , I felt like a lovestruck teenage girl.

Menzi and Princess rushed to hug me.

Me : Hey babies.

Sli : Congratulations .

Me : Thank you



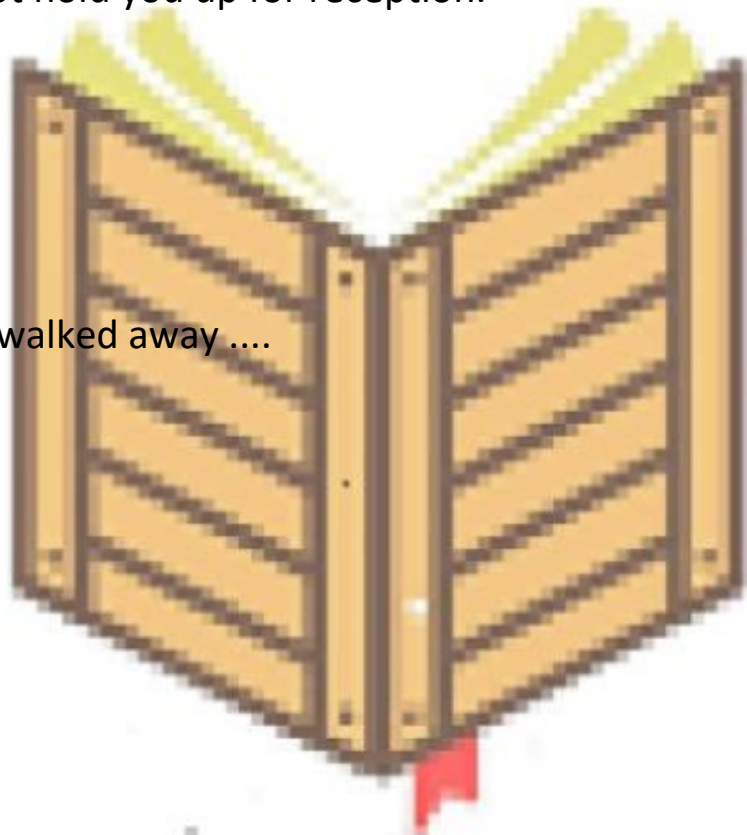
novelsguru.com

Sli : He really loves you , I had to give it him. His vows were emotional and heartwarming , he meant everything he said.

Me : Yeah I know .

Sli : Let me not hold you up for reception.

I giggled and walked away



Friends and family made their speeches at reception . The MC brought the mic to Sam.

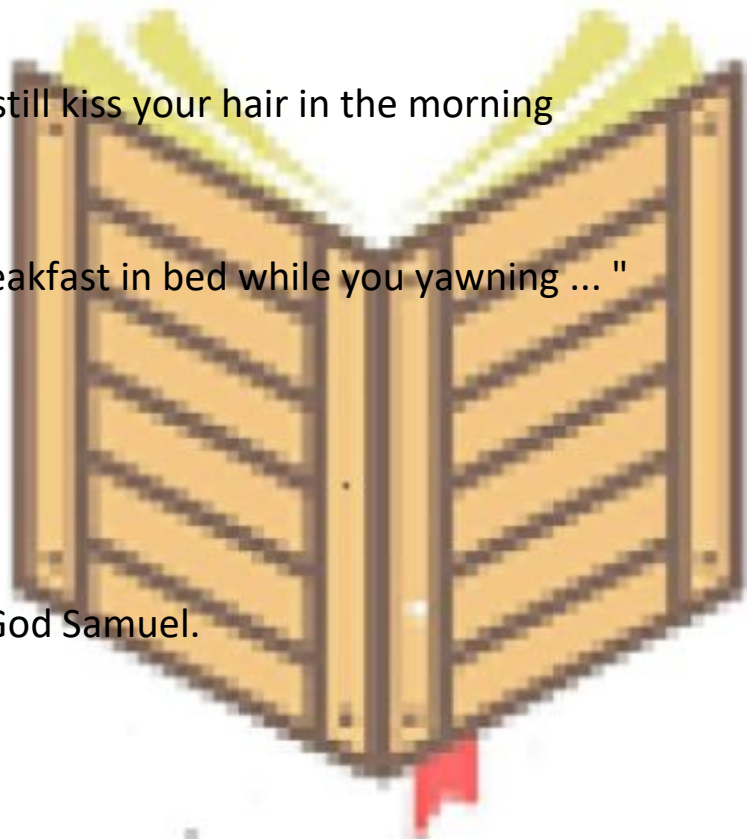
Sam : Mrs Khumalo , I love you sthandwa sami.

They started playing the instrumentals as Sam sang :

Sam : " See I still kiss your hair in the morning

Make you breakfast in bed while you yawning ... "

Me : Oh My God Samuel.



novelsguru.com

I laughed through the tears that were welling up in my eyes as he sang .

I am so blessed with this man..

Rato



Wedding's are amazing , it felt so beautiful witnessing the love between Kwanda and Sam. Mandla called just when we were moving from the church to the reception area.

Me : Hi

Mandla : Hey I was hoping that we could talk

novelsguru.com

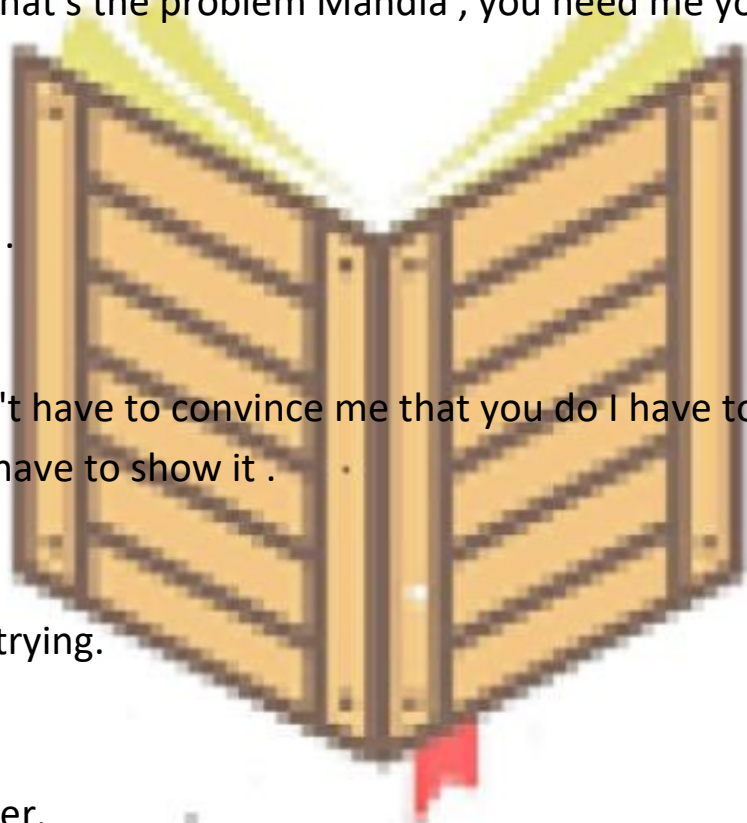
Me : I'm at a wedding Mandla , I can't talk

Mandla : Maybe later .

Me : Have you fixed your life ?

Mandla : I'm trying Rato but I need you at this moment .

Me : Maybe that's the problem Mandla , you need me you don't love me.



Mandla : I do .

Me : You don't have to convince me that you do I have to feel like it .
Your actions have to show it .

Mandla : I'm trying.

Me : Try harder.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : But Rato...

Me : I have to go Mandla , maybe call me tomorrow okay ?

I hung up.

Samuel



Kwanda was officially my wife , I held her as we have just refreshed and went to take pictures. She had changed into her evening dress and she looked stunning still. It was like she was doing it on purpose today.

novelsguru.com

Me : How are you feeling Mrs me?

Kwanda : I have to say , I'm the happiest girl on earth .

Me : Well i guess I'm the luckiest guy then .

She smiled.

Me : You're very beautiful .

Kwanda : Thank you.

Me : I hope you don't get tired of me saying

Kwanda : No , I appreciate that. Let me go and pass my regards to the guests

Me : Okay love.



novelsguru.com

I watched her as she walked away and greeted a few people giving them her best smile. I spotted Khanyi and her date by the drinks section , I walked over to them.

Me : Hi .

I shook his hand and gave Khanyi a hug.

Khanyi : Hey congratulations .

Me : Thank you I'm glad you came.

Khanyi : I wouldn't miss it for the world

Me : Right.



novelsguru.com

I walked away . I found Kwanda in the crowd and we walked back inside the hall . The fairy and disco lights were set inside the place which gave it a beautiful sight.

We sat down as everyone made their speeches and danced .

Me : May I ?

I stretched out my hand , she giggled and took it. We made our way to the dancefloor.

Me : Why was my wife late earlier on ?

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : She got cold feet and she missed her parents , it was an emotional moment.

Me : I'm sorry baby

Kwanda : It's okay .

Me : You're stepping on my toes

She laughed.

Kwanda : I can't dance so suck it up my love .

Me : The cheek .

The DJ changed the music

Kwanda : Oh this is for you , listen to the lyrics. Since you sang for me earlier on , why not play something for you ?



novelsguru.com

" I never met a man quite like you

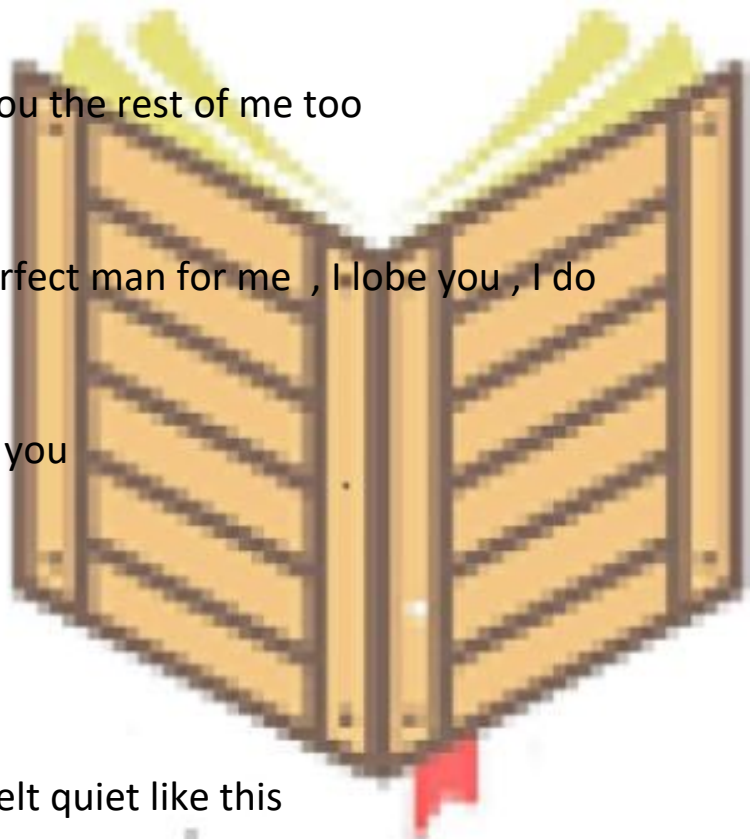
Doing all he can , making my dreams come true

You're strong and you're smart , you've taken my heart

And I'll give you the rest of me too

You're the perfect man for me , I love you , I do

Mmm , I love you



I never ever felt quiet like this

novelsguru.com

Good about myself from my very first kiss

I'm here when you call , you've got it all

And confidence like I never knew

You're the perfect man for me , I love you , I do.

You've got the charm , you simply disarm me every time

As long as you drive , I'm along for the ride your way

You said it before , there won't be a door that's closed for us

I'm putting all my trust in you 'cause you , you'll always be true , oh



novelsguru.com

I never could have known this would be

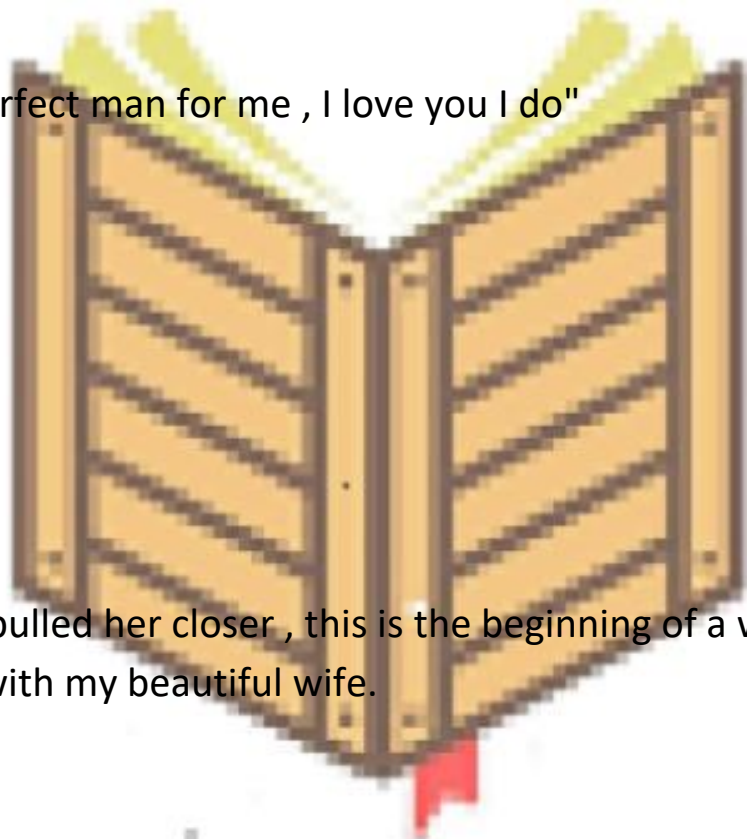
Oh you and you alone yeah all for me

I know you're the best , you passed every test

It's almost too good to be true

You're the perfect man for me , o lobe you I do

You're the perfect man for me , I love you I do"



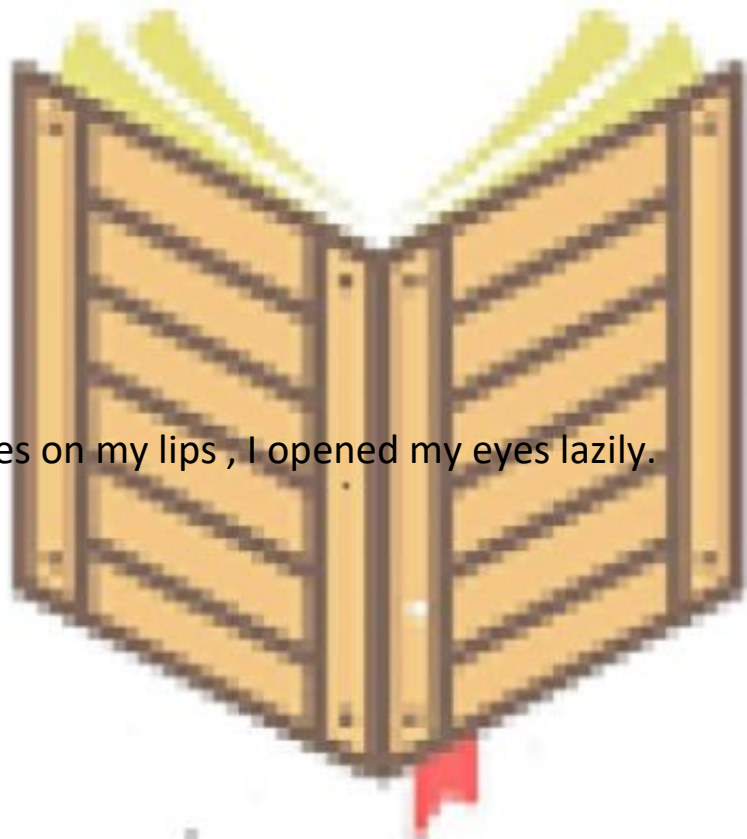
I smiled and pulled her closer , this is the beginning of a wonderful married life with my beautiful wife.

novelsguru.com

6LINEAGE OF CURSE

63

Nokwandisa



I felt wet kisses on my lips , I opened my eyes lazily.

Me : Sam .

novelsguru.com

Sam : Morning baby ..

Me : I need to rest please leave me alone .

Sam : It's past eleven baby wake up.

Me : Mhmmm.

I shut my eyes closed again , I felt his hand stroking my thighs. I brushed it off but he sneaked it in again...



Me : Fine I'm awake.

Sam : Go brush your teeth I've made you breakfast

Me : I'm not hungry

Sam : Yes you are.

Me : I'm tired Sam , I just want to sleep

novelsguru.com

Sam : You aren't sleeping my love get up.

I whined and went to wash my face and brushed my teeth. I went downstairs and found my food on the counter , Sam was on the phone in the lounge. I started digging in on my food , I was famished .



Sam : look who's eating. Ms " I'm not hungry"

Me : I just wanted to sleep.

Sam : I understand we're all tired babe

novelsguru.com

Me : My aunt is leaving today .

Sam : Must be hard on you .

Me : Yes but she promised to visit and always call.

Sam : We are also leaving for our honeymoon Monday night.

Me : I can't wait .

Sam : me too , baby I've been thinking you know.

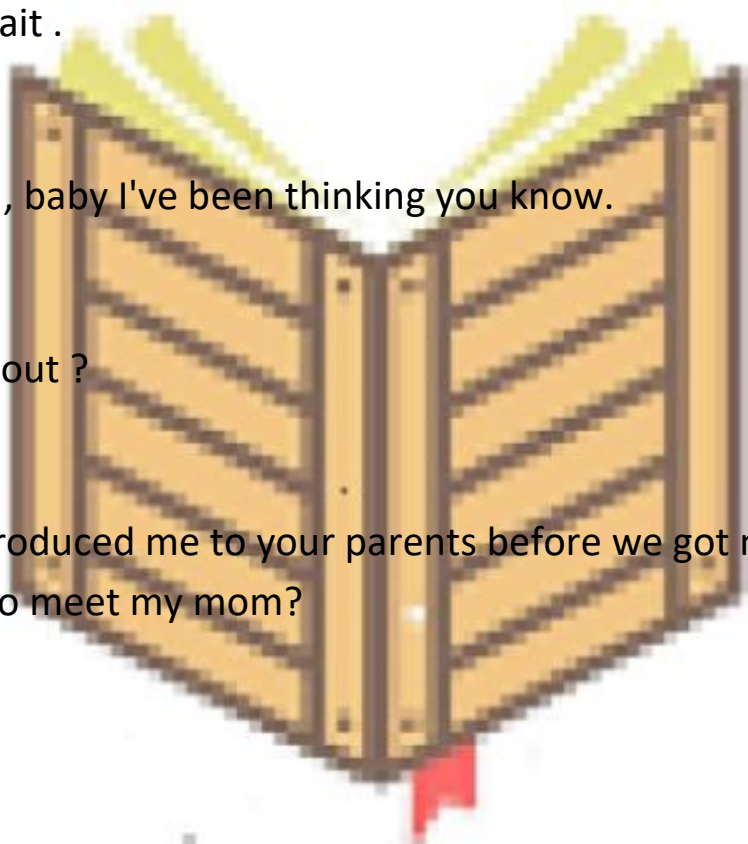
Me : What about ?

Sam : You introduced me to your parents before we got married so how about you also meet my mom?

Me : Really ?

Sam : Yes my love .

Me : I'd love to ... And your sister's too.



novelsguru.com

Sam : They'd have loved you.

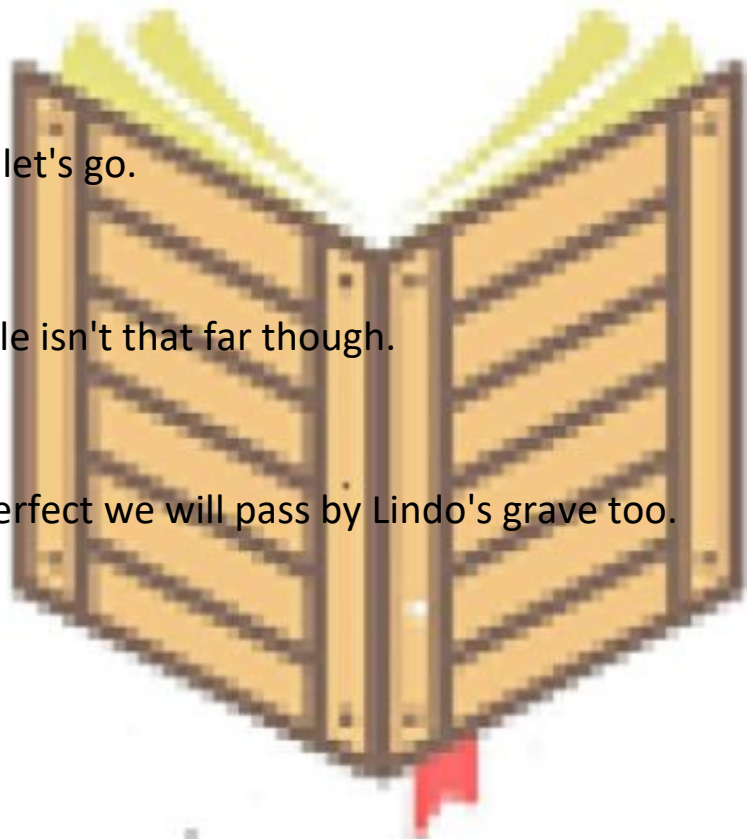
Me : Do you miss them ?

Sam : A lot . Let's go so you can come back earlier to bid your aunt farewell .

Me : Oh yes , let's go.

Sam : Trymville isn't that far though.

Me : That's perfect we will pass by Lindo's grave too.



—novelsguru.com

Nomsa

" Sorry we are not hiring . "

I walked out. This was the fifth place I'd visited today hoping to find a job but they all told me the same story. I guess it was my embarrassing CV that scared the potential employers away , I mean who would want to hire someone like me ?

I was stressed , Mike cut me off financially and the school was threatening to disqualify Nolwazi from her preliminary exams if she doesn't pay the outstanding school fees.



novelsguru.com

I so wish I had a good relationship with my sister because I would've asked her to lend me the money so that I pay my baby's school fees but my pride didn't allow me to do that. I buried my head on my thighs as I sat on the pavement.

A car stopped next to me and Siya climbed out of it.

Siya : Baby mama. Wahhala kabhlungu I looked at him and sighed then got up

Siya : What's wrong you seem a bit tense ?

Me : What do you want Siya ?

Siya : I was just driving by and I noticed you sitting down here so I thought I should ask what's wrong

novelsguru.com

Me : Nothing's wrong I'm fine

Siya : Don't snap , I'm just concerned

Me : Don't act like you care

Siya : Actually I do.

Me : Oh ?

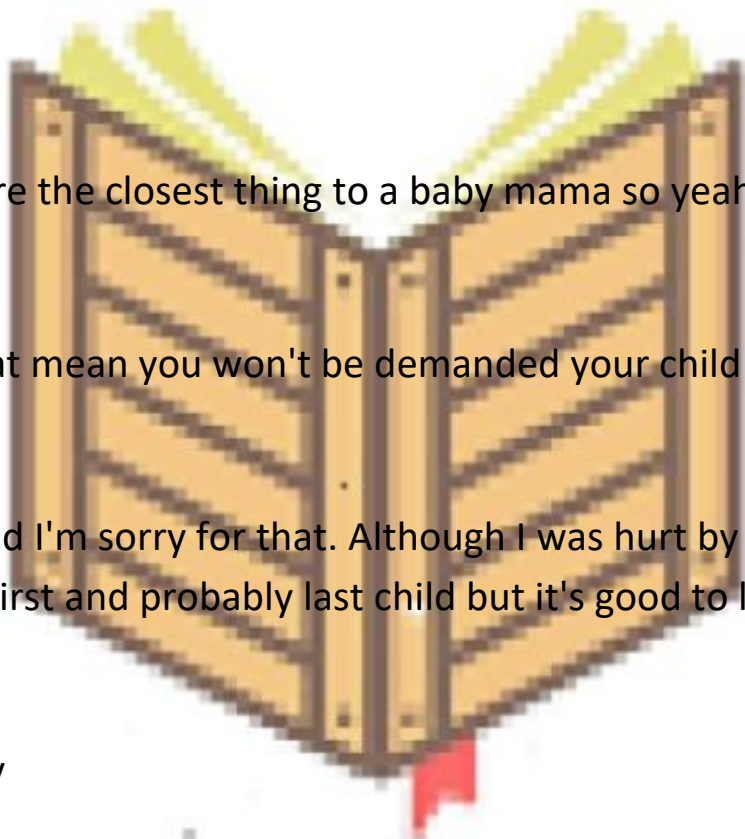
Siya : You were the closest thing to a baby mama so yeah .

Me : Does that mean you won't be demanded your child anymore

Siya : Yeah and I'm sorry for that. Although I was hurt by what you did , that was my first and probably last child but it's good to let go.

Me : I'm sorry

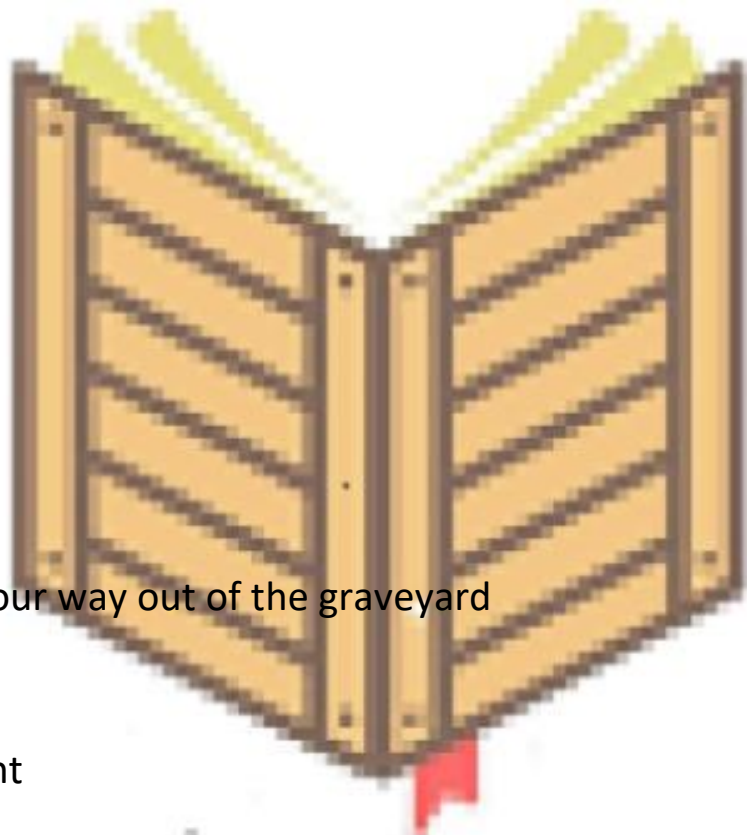
Siya : It's okay let's get you something to eat then you can tell me why you look so depressed.



novelsguru.com

I wanted to deny but in all honesty I was hungry and I was hoping that he'd find me a job if I told him my problem.

Nokwandisa



We were on our way out of the graveyard

Advertisement

Sam was walking faster than me and I was failing to keep up because I was wearing sandals.

I bumped into that lady again the traditional healer one ,she looked at me and smiled.

Her : Hi .

Me : Hi

My mother's picture flashed before my eyes then Sam called me.

Sam : Babe come on.

I smiled at the girl and walked away. Was my mother trying to communicate with me through her ?

novelsguru.com

Rato

Sne screamed when Mandla walked in sne : Daddy !

Mandla : Hey Snethemba my baby .

He picked her up and spun her around as she held onto him and giggled.

I smiled at him. He put her down and gave her his phone , he ran to our bedroom.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : MaSthole

Me : Sawbona (greeting)

Mandla : It's so nice to see you. How have you been ?

Me : I've been okay you ?

Mandla : I'm good.

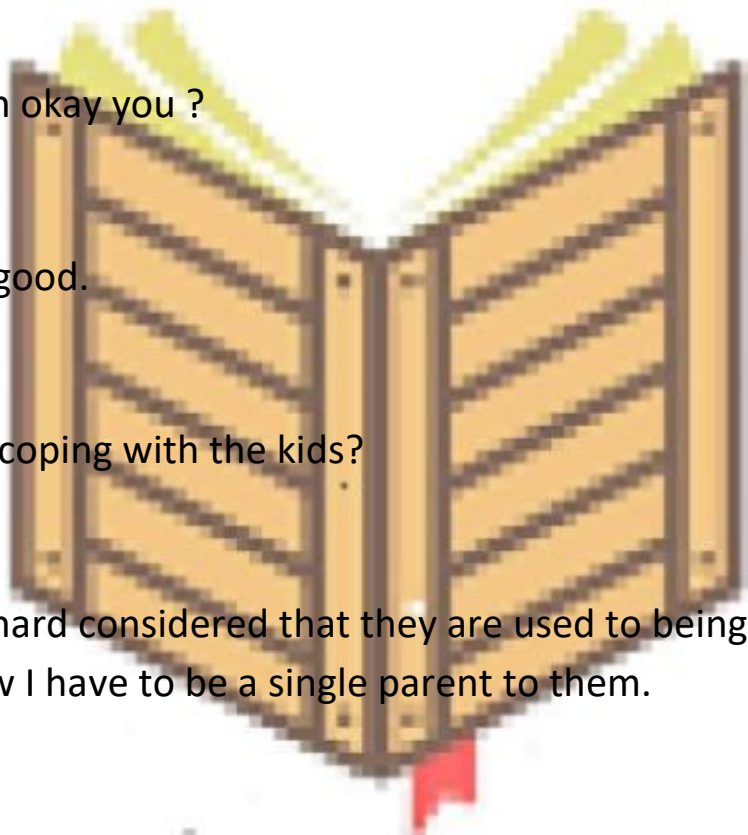
Me : Are you coping with the kids?

Mandla : It's hard considered that they are used to being with their mom and now I have to be a single parent to them.

Me : You'll adjust and if you need help I'll be here

Mandla : Did I do a good thing by sending her away ?

Me : It's what you thought was right , don't regret it.



novelsguru.com

He nodded.

Mandla : I miss you Lelato.

Me : Mandla...

Mandla : Really I do. I miss you and my daughter

Me : I thought we spoke about this , you shouldn't even be here . You promised you'd stay away.

Mandla : It's hard to stay away from your true love.

Me : Me and you need time apart.

Mandla : How long ?

Me : I don't know. Until we've figured ourselves out and finally know what we want.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : I know what I want.

Me : You do ?

Mandla : Yes I want you Rato

Me : You know that's not what your heart wants.

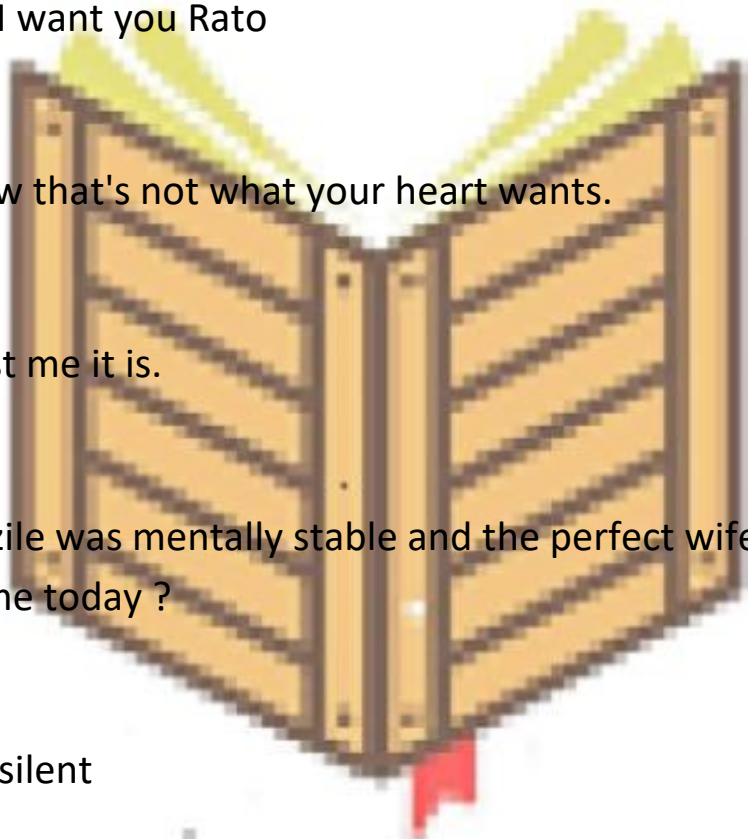
Mandla : Trust me it is.

Me : If Phumzile was mentally stable and the perfect wife for you would you be with me today ?

He remained silent

Me : Thought as much .

Mandla : But we are here now right ?



novelsguru.com

Me : You don't love me Mandla you just like me . That's not enough , I don't want to settle for less okay ? I want you to be deeply in it for me , is it too much to ask for ? I need some love Mandla not care .

Please go and think about this carefully then come back and tell what is it that you truly want . And please be honest with yourself

Mandla : I heard you ntokazi .I'll get going .

Me : Bye .



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

We packed my aunt's luggage in Sam's car . I went inside the house and found Nolwazi in the kitchen .

Me : Baby aren't you going to bid aunty farewell ?

Nolwazi : I'm coming mamncane .

Me : What's wrong ?

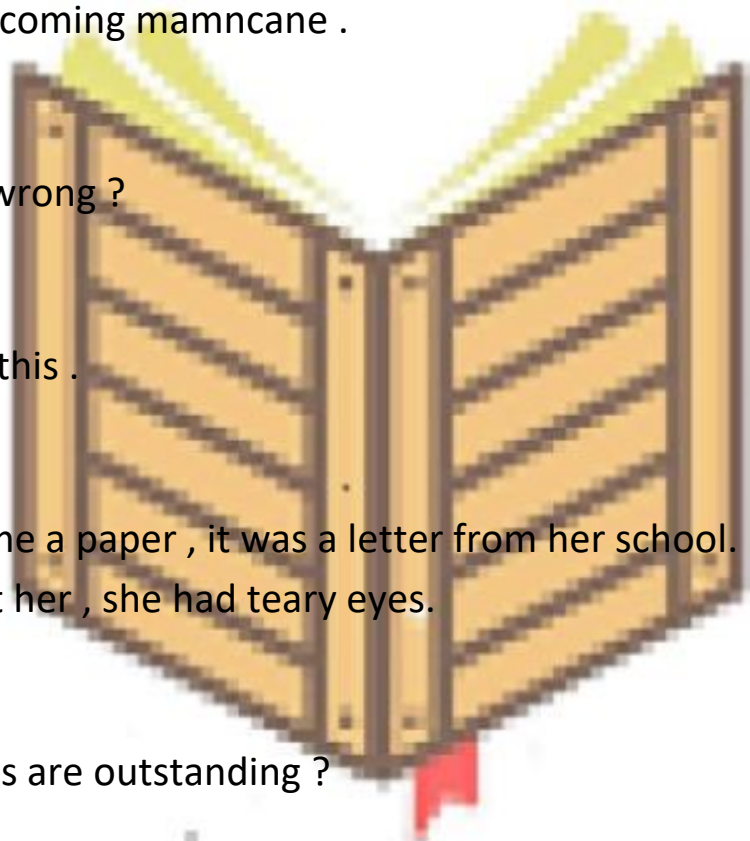
Nolwazi : It's this .

She handed me a paper , it was a letter from her school. I scanned it and looked at her , she had teary eyes.

Me : Your fees are outstanding ?

Nolwazi : Yes and mama doesn't have money , I won't be able to finish my prelims and write my finals.

Me : I didn't have an idea you go to a fee paying school .



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : The greatest mistake mom made . its a good school but it has it's own disadvantages because she isn't working and when it comes to fees they don't play.

Me : Look baby don't stress much about this okay ? Text me the school banking details and the amount you owe I'll transfer .

Nolwazi : Really mamncane ?

Me : Yes.

She hugged me.

Nolwazi : Thank you so much.

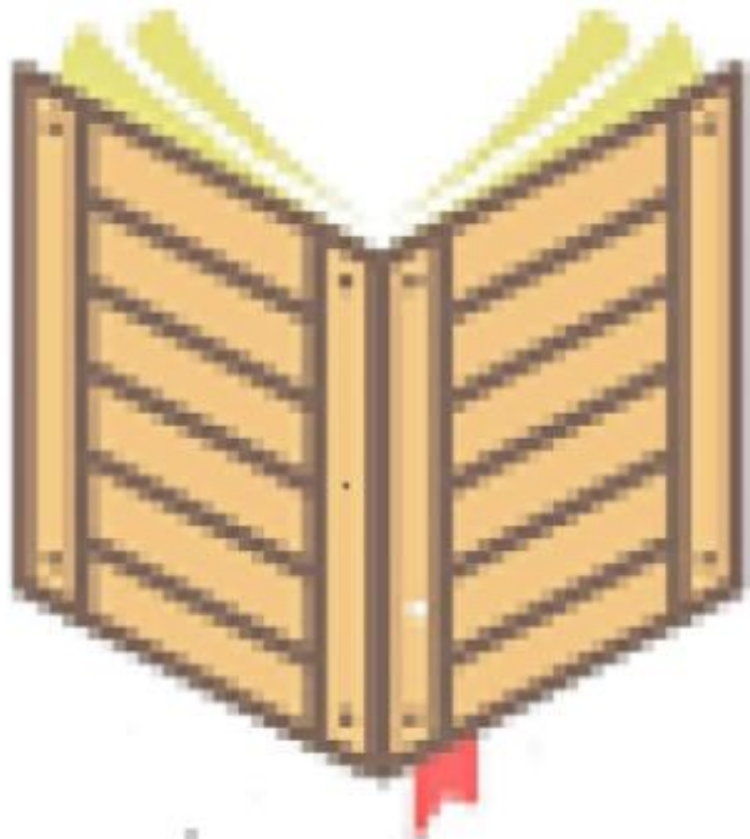
Me : You welcome , come on.

....



novelsguru.com

We dropped my aunt at the bus station . It was an emotional moment but she can't be here forever she too has a life. I went back home and Sam and I started packing , big day tomorrow we are jetting off to Cape Town for our honeymoon.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

64

Samuel



We arrived in Cape Town four hours later , Kwanda had to rest so we checked in at the hotel and she went to bed.

I decided to go sightseeing since I wasn't feeling sleepy. I walked out of the hotel and searched for a bar close by , I found one that was 10 minutes away .

I sat in the bar and started drinking a beer all by myself.

Some girl came to sit next to me , she ordered a glass of champagne and stole glances at me .

Her : Hi

Me : Hello

Her : Why is a handsome man like you sitting all alone ?

Me : Well I enjoy my own company I guess.

Her : Do you mind if I join you ?

Me : Yes I do mind.

Her : Oh that's a shame.



novelsguru.com

I smiled at her.

Her : So I didn't get a name.

Me: Samuel .

Her : Oh I'm Bongi. Nice to meet you

Me : Likewise .

I pulled out my wallet and paid for my drink .

Her : Oh you are leaving already ?

Me : Yes my wife is waiting for me , excuse me .

She frowned.



novelsguru.com

I walked away and bumped into someone at the door. Her eyes widened as she saw me..

Me : I'm sorry .

Her : You ?!

Me : Hi Palesa

She looked away and rushed inside the bar , my eyes followed her until she disappeared amongst the crowd .



Nomsa

novelsguru.com

My phone vibrated from under the pillow , I groaned as I got it and answered.

Me : What ?

Siya : You aren't a morning person I see .

Me : Oh It's you ?

Siya : Morning to you too baby mama

Me : Can you stop calling me that ?

Siya : No I can't . Wake up we are going job seeking .

Me : Today ?

Siya : Yes it's a Tuesday morning so why not ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't think I still stand a chance to be hired ?

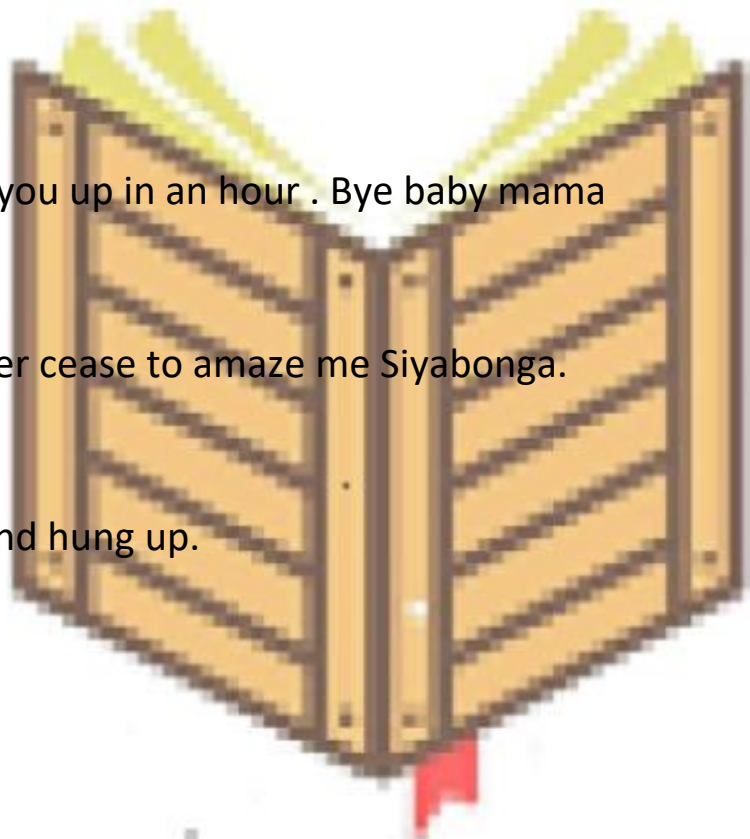
Siya : You'd never know unless you try

Me : fine

Siya : I'll pick you up in an hour . Bye baby mama

Me : You never cease to amaze me Siyabonga.

He laughed and hung up.



—novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I was taking a shower when I heard the door open . I had just woken up from my nap and it was ten in the morning.

Sam : Babe ?!

Me : Bathroom .

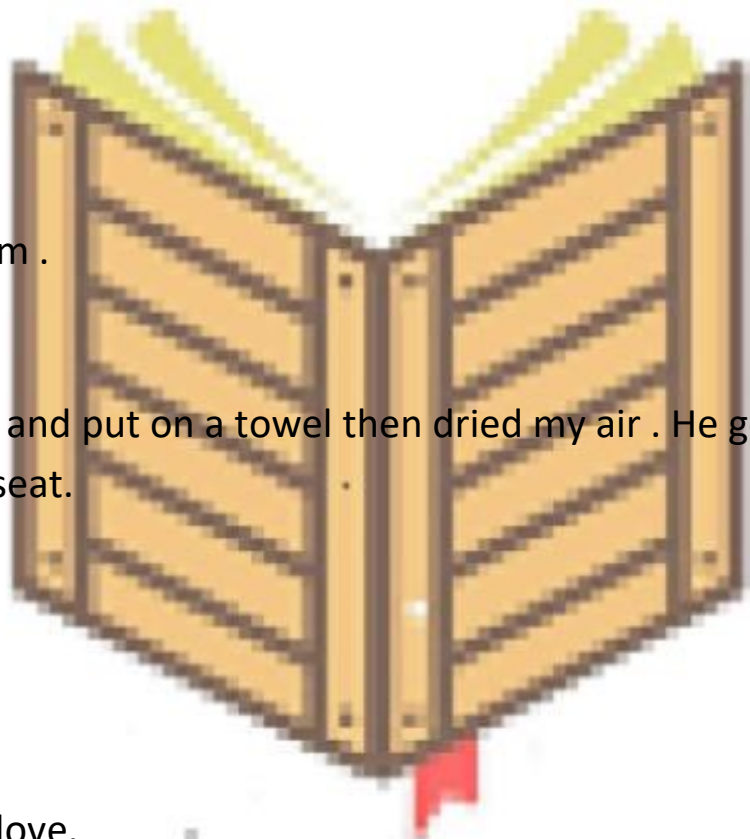
I stepped out and put on a towel then dried my air . He got in and sat on the toilet seat.

Me : Hey my love.

novelsguru.com

Sam : Hi feeling better ?

Me : Yes I feel a lot better .



Sam : That's good , I'm taking you for shopping .

Me : Are you okay though ?

Sam : Yes .

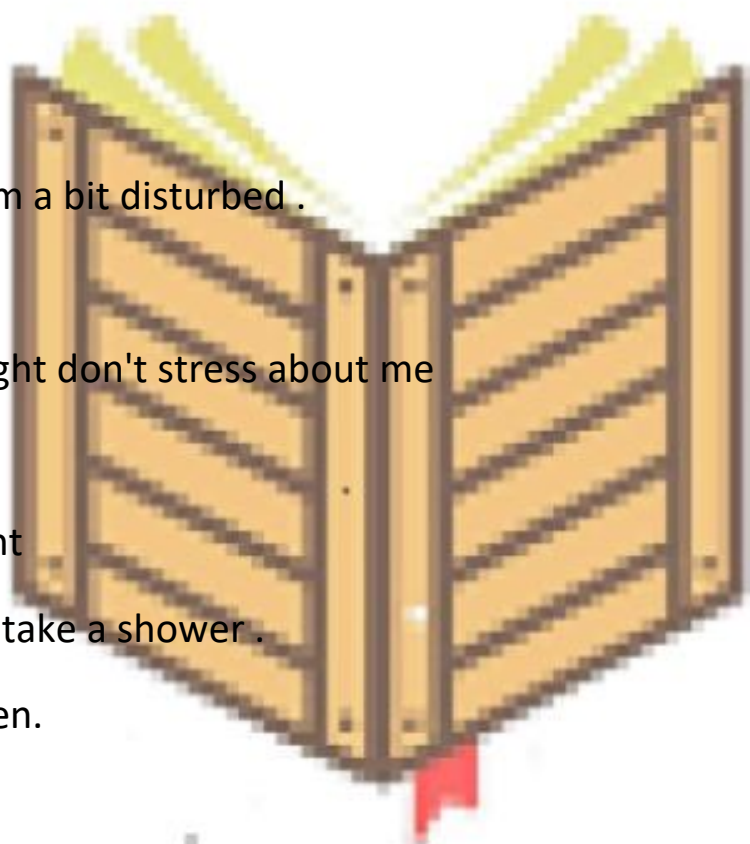
Me : You seem a bit disturbed .

Sam : I'm alright don't stress about me

Advertisement

I should also take a shower .

Me : Okay then.



novelsguru.com

I know I've known him for a very short time but I could easily make out when he was down and something was bothering him but maybe I was just hallucinating right ?

...

We were at a restaurant that Sam took me to after we were shopping .
She kept staring at a girl who was sitting behind us .

Me : Who is she ?

He was still looking at her

Me : Sam !

He snapped out of it .

Sam : Babe ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Who is she ?

Sam : Who is who ?

Me : The girl you've been staring this entire time.

Sam : I don't know what you're talking about

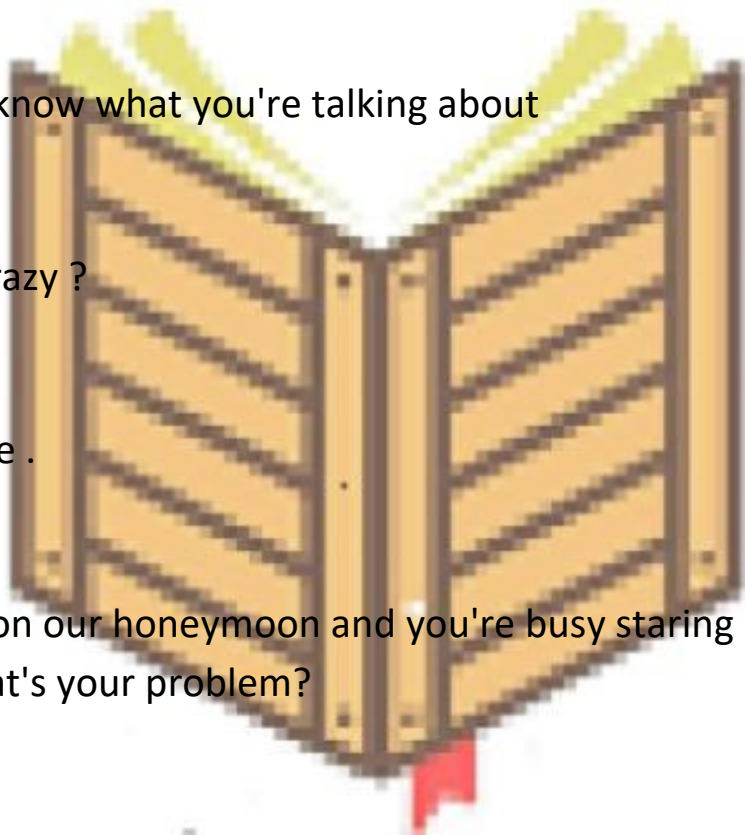
Me : So I'm crazy ?

Sam : No babe .

Me : We are on our honeymoon and you're busy staring at other women . What's your problem?

Sam : I wasn't staring babe , I was zoned out .

Me : You know what ? I think I'll give you space , check her out all you want. I'll uber myself back to the hotel.



novelsguru.com

Sam : Babe ?

Me : No Sam no.

I stood up and took my bag then left.



Khanyisile

novelsguru.com

Cyril pulled the chair for me as I sat down. We were having supper as per my promise that I'll go on a date with him. It was a weekday but he insisted we go today given that we will not have heavy fun.

Me : Thank you

Cyril : You look lovely , shall we order ?

Me : Yes please.

He smiled and called the waiter then ordered for us.

Me : I'm quitting therapy .

Cyril : Why ?

Me : I feel like I don't need it anymore. It has helped me overcome my pain and I'm good now.

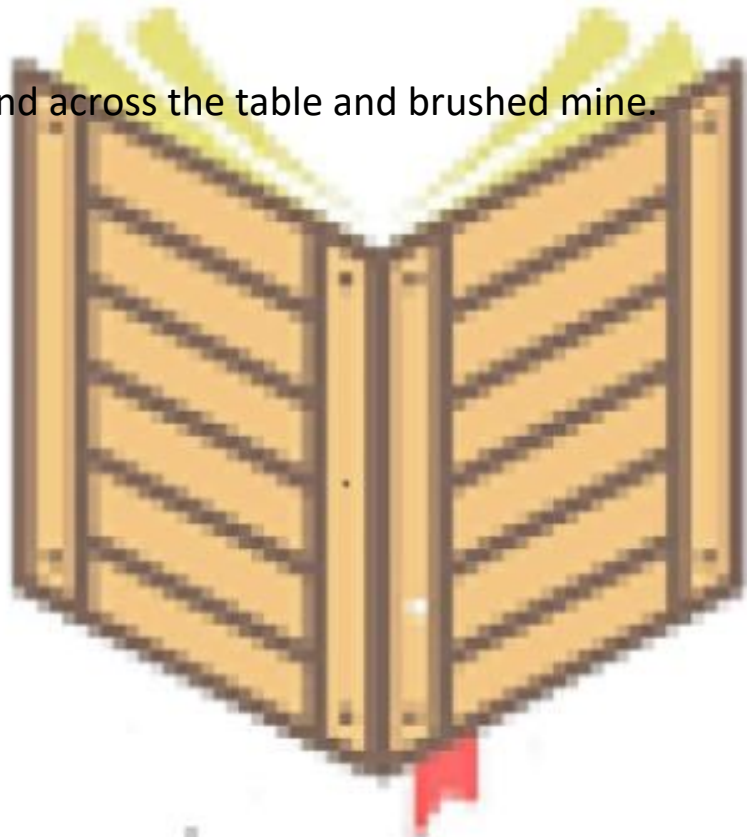


novelsguru.com

Cyril : I understand . I'm here to support you I hope you know that

Me : Yeah thanks .

He put his hand across the table and brushed mine.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

As soon as Kwanda stormed out Palesa made her way to the table.

Palesa : What the fuck Sam are you following me ?

Me : Why would I ?

Palesa : I don't know. This is getting freaky right now , first it was the bar and now the restaurant .

Me : It's an innocent coincidence.

Palesa : Yet you couldn't keep your eyes off me.

Me : Do you blame me ? I last saw you like 6 months ago . I was amazed to see you and also by the way that yo left I feel like we need to talk.

Palesa : I don't owe you an explanation.

Me : I never said you did. It would've been nice of you though to explain why you just upped and left like that after we had an agreement.



novelsguru.com

Palesa : I wasn't comfortable with what you wanted from me and I knew that you wouldn't let it slide had I stayed .

Me : You're an adult Palesa I wouldn't force you into something that you didn't want .

Palesa : But you're here.

Me : You think I'm here for you ?

Palesa : If you aren't then why are you here ?

I put my left hand on the table.

Palesa : You.. You're married ?

Me : Yes and I'm here for a baecation with my wife.

Palesa : So you aren't following me ?



novelsguru.com

Me : No Palesa you are my past and I've already let you go.

Palesa : Well that's refreshing to hear.

I chuckled ..

Me : It was good seeing you and you didn't have to run away and leave a note you know , I understand you weren't ready for a baby and I shouldn't have pushed you .

Palesa : Okay. So was that Mrs Samuel ?

Me : Yes that was her.

Palesa : She is beautiful . Treat her right .

Me : That I will , bye .

Palesa : Bye .



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I rested my head back as Siya parked at the gate of my home .

Me : What a day !

Siya : Don't give up.

Me : I told you no one will hire me Siya

Siya : That doesn't mean you should stop looking baby mama.



novelsguru.com

Me : We are just wasting our time . we went from place to place and they are all not keen .

Siya : I'm still wondering why you aren't asking your sister for help

Me : Family isn't as nice as it seems especially when there is a lot of competition amongst the siblings

Siya : So there is competition between you all ?

Me : Yeah and so far I'm not winning

Siya : Competition isn't good you know. Family looks out for one another not compete. It will lead to spiteful things and deceit. You will. Bewitch each other not with witchcraft but your jealous hearts .

That hit home , I don't want to lie.

Me : I have to go

Siya : Okay I'll see you around.

Me : Bye.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

65

Nokwandisa



I had ordered room service and ate by myself since Sam wasn't back yet. I bathe and tucked myself in , I was now on the phone with Zamo when Sam opened the door and got in.

Me : Babe I have to go , I'll talk to you tomorrow okay ?

Zamo : Okay.

Me : Please kiss my baby for me .

Zamo : I will , she misses her aunt.

Me : Tell her I'm still enjoying myself here in Cape Town I'll see her after two weeks.

Zamo : Oh she is crying , she must've heard you . Bye babe .

Me : Bye .



I hung up and sat upright . I watched as Sam undressed without saying a word and walked to the bathroom .

I turned off the lamp and closed my eyes to sleep.

novelsguru.com

" babe ?" I kept quiet .

Sam : Come on Kwanda I know you're awake , please talk to me .

He snuck his hands under my nightdress and got closer, I still remained stationary . He whispered in my hear ..

Sam: baby ?

I felt myself get moist . His hand moved up in between my thighs then

I felt myself get moist . His hand moved up in between my thighs then I parted my legs as his boner poked my bum cheeks from behind.



novelsguru.com

Sam : Baby ?

Me : Mhmm ?

He chuckled and played his fingers around my honeypot . I know I was angry but I wasn't supposed to be angry at the sex , this was our honeymoon after all .

He turned me and laid me on my back. He stroked my thighs and brought his face down on my honeypot . His warm breath hit on my clit and sent shivers down my spine. He kissed me down there a few times then started playing with his tongue around my clit and hole. I gasped as he inserted his fingers inside me .



novelsguru.com

Hi fingered me while his other hand went up to my boobs squeezing them. By the sound of his fingers going in and out I knew I was very wet and wanted him inside me at that moment.

Sam : Are you angry ?

I nodded .

Sam : Why ?

I let out a moan as his fingers went in deeper.

Me : You know What you did .

Sam : What did I do ?

He squeezed my boobs again , my breathing pattern had changed.

Me : You were ... Oh God.

novelsguru.com

He pressed his thumb on my clit and played with it. He brought his face and kissed my neck then my cheek and eventually lip locked me . I dug my hands on his back as I kissed him passionately.

He took off his briefs , he was hard already. He kissed me again then positioned himself on the entrance of my hole .

He took both my legs and laid them on his shoulders. He thrust twice then pulled out.

Sam : That was Palesa , she is my ex girlfriend.

Me : Oh.

He entered again and started thrusting slowly and gently .

Me : Why were you looking at her ?



novelsguru.com

He increased his pace.

Sam : We never really separated , she left me with a note and probably relocated here so when I saw her I just got caught off guard and really I wanted to talk to her just to clear a few things.

Me : Then why didn't you.... Oh !

He went deeper and faster .

Sam : Are you done interrogating me ?

I wasn't done , I still wanted to ask a lot of questions . I nodded as I grabbed the bed sheets .



novelsguru.com

He took both his hands to either side of my waist and trusted while groaning and cursing.

Me : Oh Sam .

Sam : Yes my love .

Me : Oh my word...

He continued thrusting then he turned me and put a pillow under my tummy as he positioned me in a doggy style .

He hit it from behind while gently pulling my hair. Pleasure escalated to the ceiling while my screams and his groans filled the room.

He was more dominating today but I wasn't uncomfortable with it , I just went with the flow.

novelsguru.com

We both collapsed next to each other as we climaxed. He kissed my chin and went to fetch a towel to clean us up , the anger I had faded with my orgasm.

Mike



Dating back to women I've dated with I can't try to get who I might've impregnated . What pains me the most is that my son is out there suffering while I'm living in riches .

Ma : What are you thinking about ?

Me : Legali said something about me having a son and I don't have even the slightest idea who he could be .

Ma : Maybe a girl you once dated in high school or before you met your ex wife ?

Me : I've got my PA investigate each and everyone of them but he too seems like he is unequal to his task.

Ma : What about the girls you were cheating with ? The schoolgirls and those one night stands ?

Me : That'll be difficult because I don't remember some of them .

Ma : You got yourself in a mess my son

Me : Legali said that he is the one closest to my heart because he will be like me . unlike Menzi he is fit to take over my businesses one day and carry the legacy , Menzi and even Lindo didn't want anything to do with me but this one will grow up just like me .

novelsguru.com

Ma : Menzi secretly hates you .

Me : I know .

Ma : Did he say how old the child is ?

Me : No but I doubt he is that old , he might still be growing and in his kid years .

Ma : Don't stress much about this you'll eventually find him

Me : I want to meet him already , I'm just unsettled by him suffering when I can buy him anything in the world.

Ma : Maybe you should plead with the ancestors to shed some light or maybe lead him to you

Me : I'll go to Legali tomorrow maybe he'll help.

Ma : So did your ex wife forgive you ?

novelsguru.com

Me : She never responded , I went to ask for forgiveness and that's what matters so whether she accepts or not it really is not my business.

Ma : Was it sincere though ?

Me : That's not important .

Ma : It is Mike . You can't apologise just for the sake of it , you have to mean what you say . You don't play around with people's feelings like that

Me : I did it because I had to or I would lose everything I had .

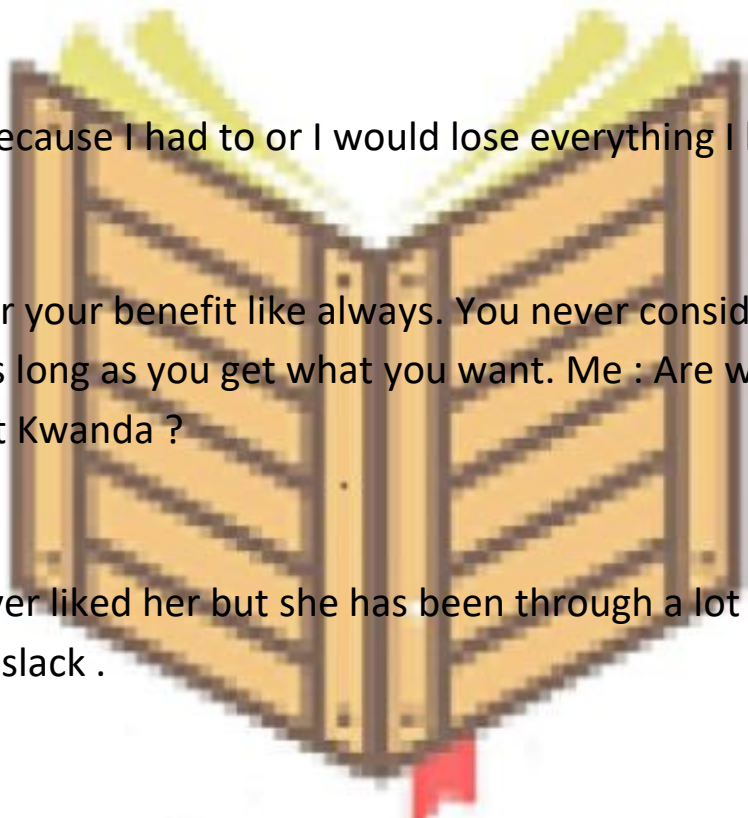
Ma : It was for your benefit like always. You never consider how other people feel as long as you get what you want. Me : Are we seriously arguing about Kwanda ?

Ma : Yes I never liked her but she has been through a lot already please cut her some slack .

Me : She didn't even thank me for apologising to her.

Ma : That's because it wasn't sincere , your apology was just a sham .

Me : Well that's her baby to nurse .



novelsguru.com

She shook her head in pity .

Nokwandisa

I woke up in Sam's arms

he was staring down at me.



novelsguru.com

Me : That's creepy .

Sam : Good morning mkami .

Me : Morning babe .

He kissed my nosebridge .

Sam : We are going to the beach today Me : Not so fast mister we still need to talk .

Sam : About what Kwanda ?

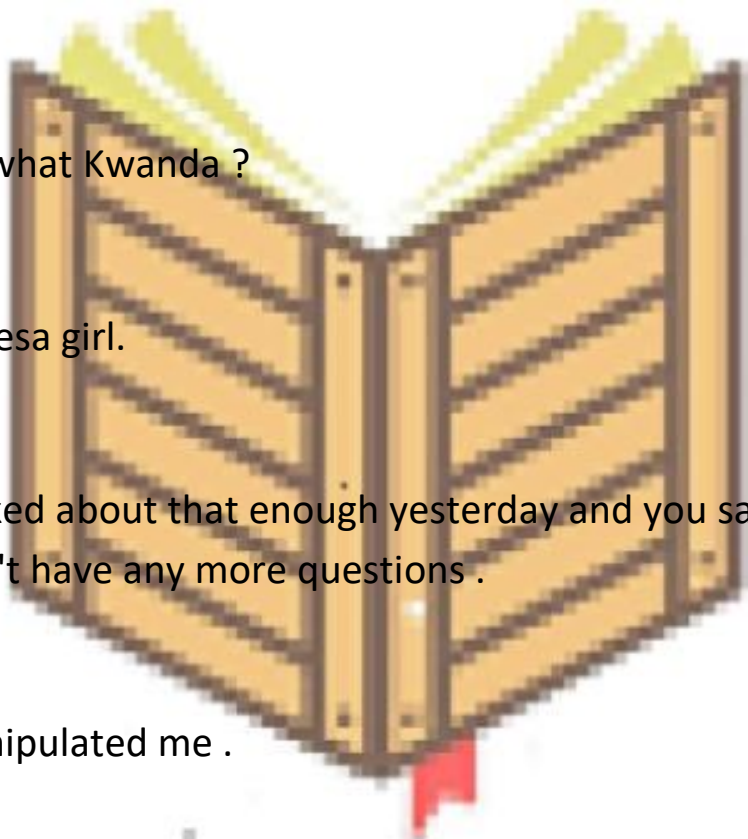
Me : That Palesa girl.

Sam : We talked about that enough yesterday and you said it yourself that you didn't have any more questions .

Me : You manipulated me .

He had a smug on his face.

Sam : I don't really understand why you want yo go back there .



novelsguru.com

Me : Because we weren't done talking . Sam : Oh yes baby we were.

Me : You're such a ...

He leaned over and kissed me .

Sam : Don't worry about Palesa , she isn't a threat in our relationship .
Actually no one is. I'm sorry for being like that yesterday but I was in a
state of shock , I swear it won't happen again.

Me : Oh

Sam : Come on MaKhumalo , don't be like that.

Me : You'll give me grey hair you know

Sam : I think it's too early because that's what our children will have to
do

I smiled.



novelsguru.com

Me : Wanna join me in the shower ?

Sam : Yes ma'am.

Nomsa



Nolwazi knocked on the door as I was folding the laundry.

novelsguru.com

Me : Come in baby.

Nolwazi : Hi

Me : Hey

She sat down on the edge of the bed .

Me: I'm really trying yo get money so that I settle your school fees.

Nolwazi : You don't have to worry about that , Aunt Kwanda paid .

Me : She did ?

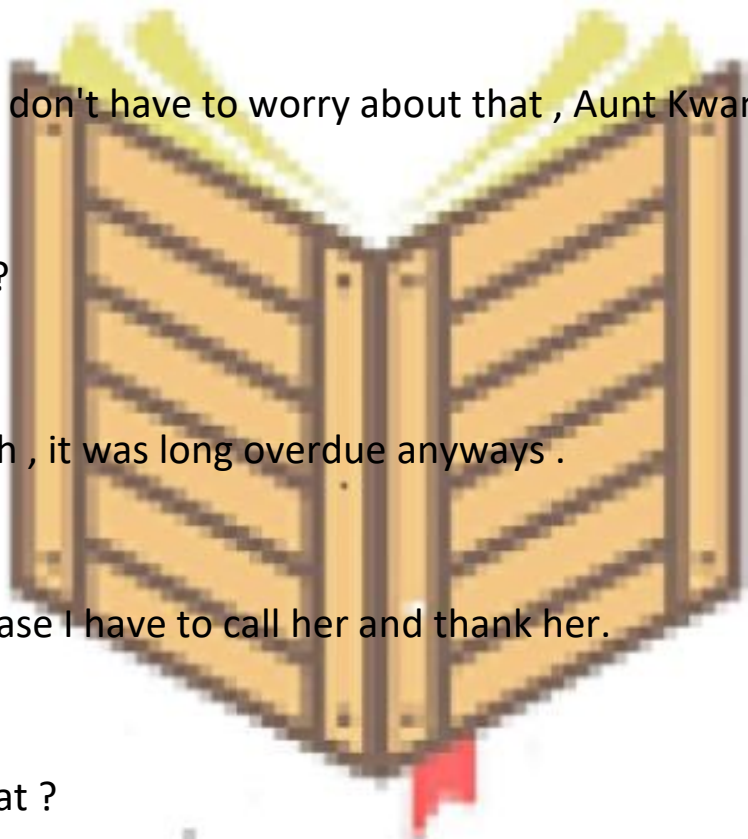
Nolwazi : Yeah , it was long overdue anyways .

Me : In that case I have to call her and thank her.

Nolwazi : What ?

Me : Thank her.

Nolwazi : No I heard that ... But what did you do to my mom ? She wouldn't show gratitude especially to her sisters.



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't know but she helped me the least I could do is thank her not that we will be best buddies from hereon but I have to thank her..

Nolwazi : Wow , what a change of heart.

Me : I guess.

Nolwazi : So mom , since you're in a good mood I think we should talk about my father .

Me : Lwazi...

Nolwazi : Please ma.



novelsguru.com

I sighed and placed the jeans on the bed then sat next to her.

Me : He is not a Nkosi like your teacher had assumed . Your father married a Nkosi so your teacher might be the brother of your father's wife.

Nolwazi : So who was he ?

Me :Sello Sello Mkhathswa .

Nolwazi : No way ! The politician ?

Me : Yes that one.

Nolwazi : Why did you hide him from me ?

Me :Because he didn't want you okay ? He nearly killed me because of his hatred towards you .

novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : How ma ? I was... am his daughter.

Me : Look Sello was nothing to me . We weren't dating , it was something that happened once.

Nolwazi : Don't tell me he raped you .

Me : He didn't . I was in a relationship with a guy I used to go to school with in grade ten , I loved him a lot but we were just kids . At that time we were struggling at home , my mother was heartbroken by Jacob leaving us and I never got the attention I needed as a teen girl child. That's when Sello started showing interest to my vulnerable self , he would buy me gifts and take me out to win my heart . Eventually I gave in and slept with him, I was under the impression that he loved me but he just wanted to use me and toss me aside. I fell pregnant on my first sexual encounter and that broke my boyfriend's heart because we never did the deed . He understood that I was too young and he loved me but when I fell pregnant he cut all ties with me . On the other hand Sello wasn't sure that you were his child , he gave me money to abort but my mother never allowed me to do that. I kept you and never told anyone who your father was because he had threatened me to keep my lips sealed. Seven months later he bumped into me with a big belly , he was raged. He did know that you were his but he was in denial because he thought it would ruin his life and career . He got angry at me for not aborting and he nearly killed me , you were born a premature .

Nolwazi : How mama ?please tell me everything .

Me : Baby you don't want to know .

Nolwazi : I already hate him as it is just tell me everything.

Me : He told me that since I failed to abort you he will kill you himself. He broke a mayonnaise jar and he.... He ...

I choked on my saliva as tears gushed down uncontrollably .

Me : He tried to birth me himself. He torn my coochie open with a piece of bottle . He got freaked out when I bled and fled away leaving me in that house all alone . I don't know who and how I was found but next thing I woke up in a hospital bed with you in a critical condition . He came to the hospital and threatened my life if I talked about you being his daughter and him almost killing the both of us. I was just sixteen baby , I didn't deserve what he did to me. I know I am a lot of things but what he did was evil and ...

Nolwazi : That's why you never talked about him?

Me : Yes .

Nolwazi : I understand ma . I'm sorry for imposing , I never knew how deep this wound was and now I have opened it and poked it.

Me : It's okay , I'm just glad I found the courage to eventually tell you. I don't hate you my love , your happiness means a lot to me regardless of what your father did to us .

Nolwazi : I know .

Me : Yes even if I have to sleep with my sister's husband just so you go to school then I will .

I love you Lwazi.

Nolwazi : How cruel can a man be ? How can he do that to his child ? His seed , his own flesh and blood ?

Me : Politicians are very dirty people baby . They'd do anything and absolute anything to their benefit

She sighed and hugged me .

Nolwazi : You are the strongest woman I know.

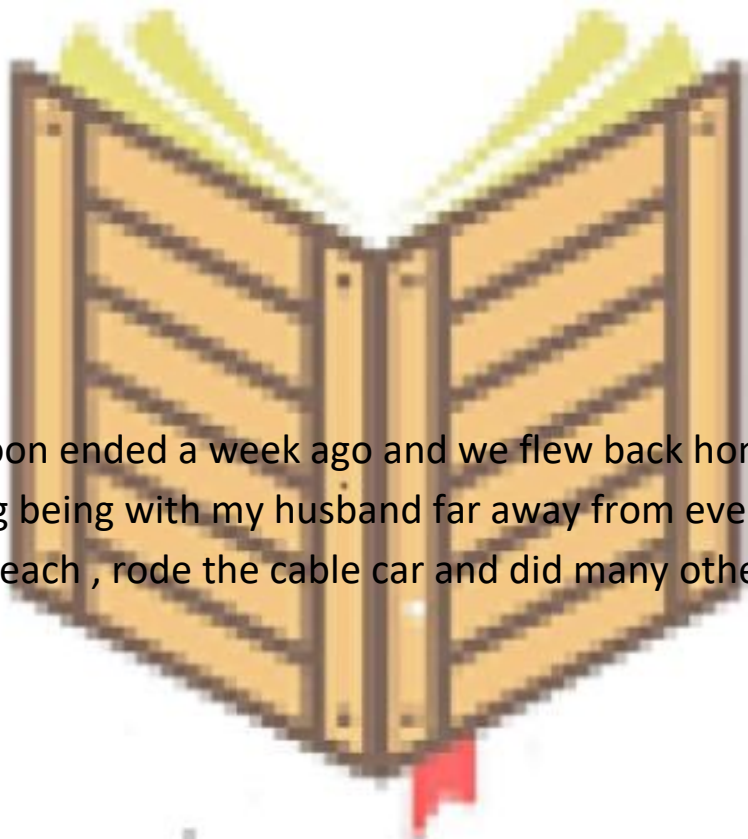


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

66

Nokwandisa



Our honeymoon ended a week ago and we flew back home. It was fun and appealing being with my husband far away from everyone . We went to the beach , rode the cable car and did many other interesting things .

novelsguru.com

Sam : Is that the last box ?

Me : I think so .

Sam : Moving in is a hassle remind me to never switch houses again.

Me : It's a pity that we still have these boxes to unpack .

Sam : I'm tired .

Me : I got a text from Nomsa yesterday, I was surprised.

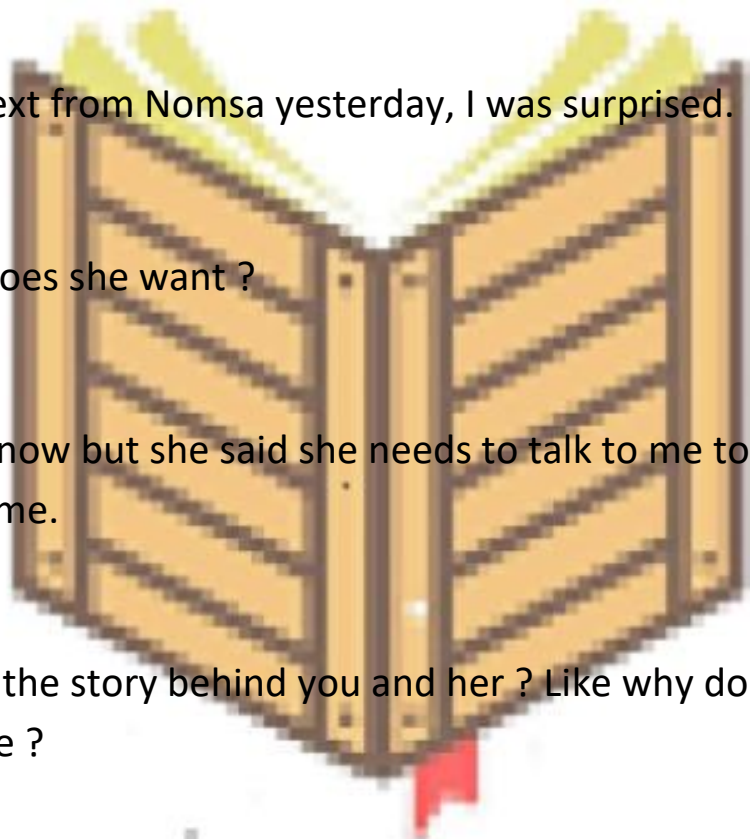
Sam : What does she want ?

Me : I don't know but she said she needs to talk to me tomorrow so I'll stop by at home.

Sam : What's the story behind you and her ? Like why don't you guys see eye to eye ?

Me : It has always been about competition to her so we aren't really the best of cousins .

Sam : Family . A very twisted thing.



novelsguru.com

Me : True .

Sam : Maybe she wants to fix things now

Me : I hope so babe . I'm tired of this bickering , we're family and we supposed to be together .

Sam : Talking about family , when can we start having ours ?

Me : I thought we started in Cape Town unless you were shooting blanks ?

Sam : I don't shoot blanks Kwanda.

Me : Well then we just have to keep on trying . It'll take time because I just quit taking my contraceptive pills , it still needs to drain out of the system

Sam : Maybe we can start now .



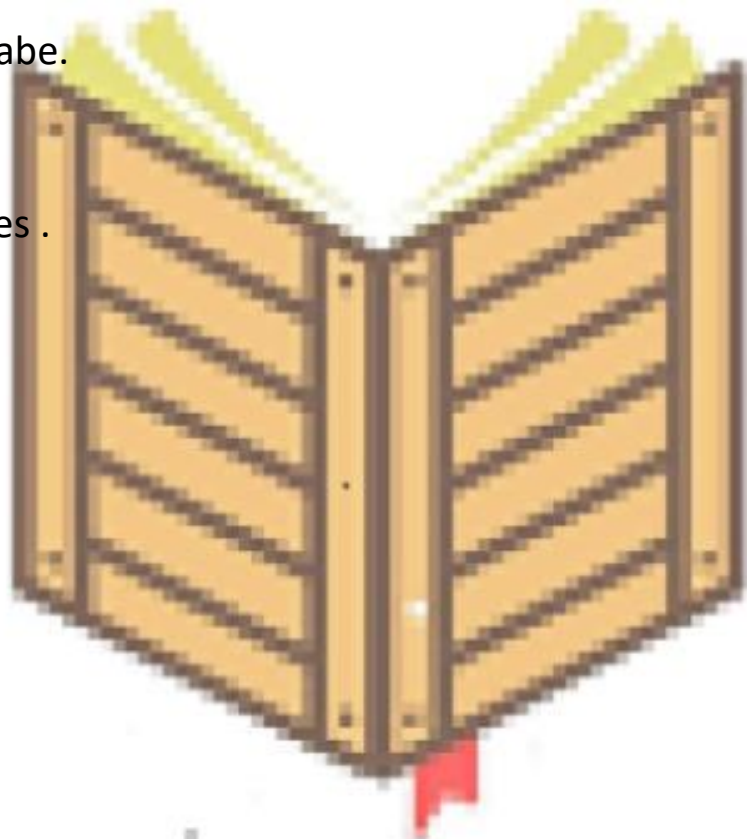
novelsguru.com

Me : The boxes won't pack themselves Sam : We can take a break baby .

Me : If we taking a break that means we are resting not humping on each other.

Sam : Wow babe.

Me : The boxes .



Rato

novelsguru.com

Mandla's children are not as old as I anticipated them to be . They smiled at me as they sat opposite their father and I . They seemed like well mannered boys and for that I give the credit to Phumzile for

grooming them so well. Mandla and I worked things out and I agreed to mother his kids since he is also good to Snethemba.

Mandla : Sons this is your new mother, I hope you treat her good and respect her because she will be around us for the rest of our lives.

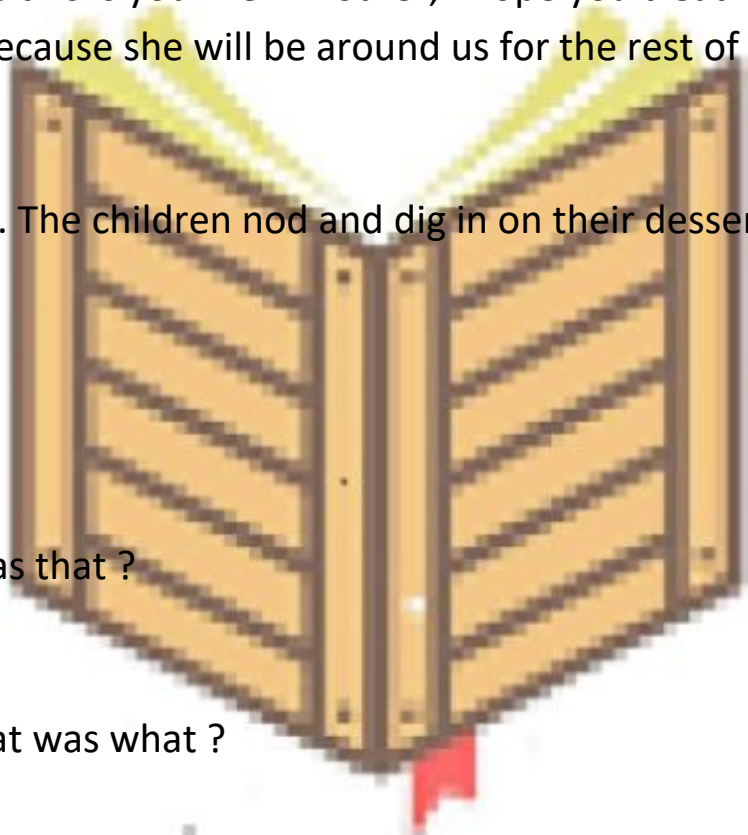
I smile at him. The children nod and dig in on their dessert.

Me : What was that ?

Mandla : What was what ?

Me : You telling the kids that I will be around forever ?

Mandla : It wasn't a lie.



novelsguru.com

Me : I never thought we were that serious

Mandla : Well we are .

Me : You never make that kind of decision alone you know.

Mandla : It's not a decision , it's my wish.

Me : You were supposed to say so

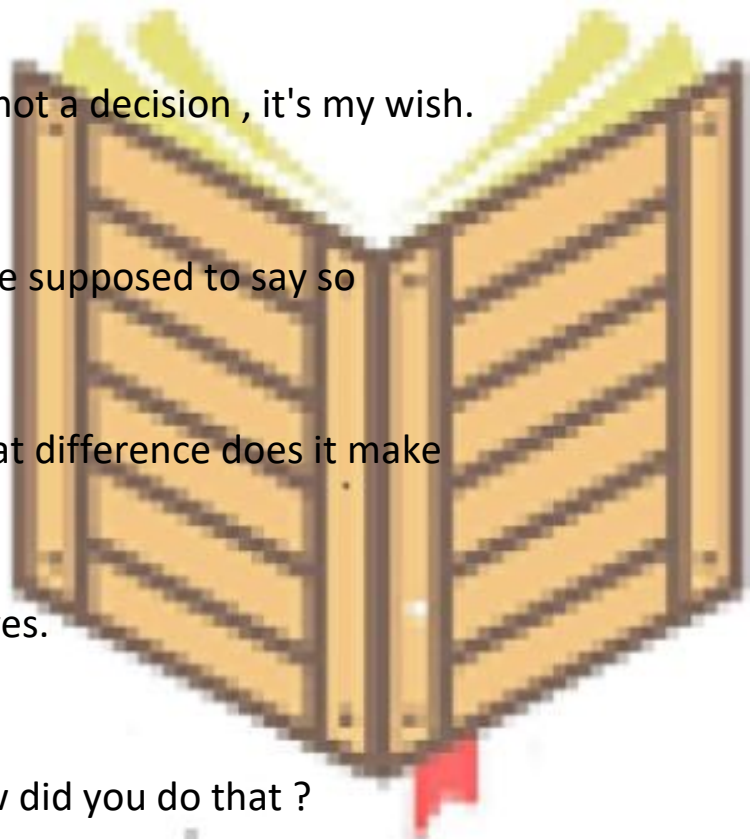
Mandla : What difference does it make

I rolled my eyes.

Mandla : How did you do that ?

Me : What ?

Mandla : What you just did with your eyes.



novelsguru.com

I rolled them again .

Mandla : That's rude never do that ever again .

I kept quiet and looked at the children who were just eating and not minding us .

Me : They are very collected.

Mandla : They take after me

Me: I totally disagree

Mandla : What are you trying to say about me

Me : I'm just saying that they don't take after you .

Mandla : I'm going to see Phumzile tomorrow .

Me : I'm coming with .



novelsguru.com

Mandla : You don't have to .

Me : I want to. If I have to parent her children then her and I need to have some understanding . There are certain things that we need to set straight and boundaries to draw so that I know that she won't be a problem if it happens that she shows progress and they decide to let her go.

Mandla : I hope you won't be harsh on her .

Me : I won't and you will be there to reprimand me anyways .

Mandla : Okay then I'll leave with you but what about the kids ?

Me : They have school.

Mandla : And don't you have work ?

Me : Are you trying to stop me from going because if it's a problem I won't I thought we agreed that we will be very transparent with one another .



novelsguru.com

Mandla : Of course I'm sorry .

Nomsa



My phone rang as I was chopping the vegetables for dinner.

Me : Mntase?

novelsguru.com

Rato : Hey sis how are you ?

Me : I'm good and you ?

Rato: I'm alright . I need Nolwazi is she around ?

Me : No she went to visit a friend .

Rato : You need to buy her a phone , please pass her a message.

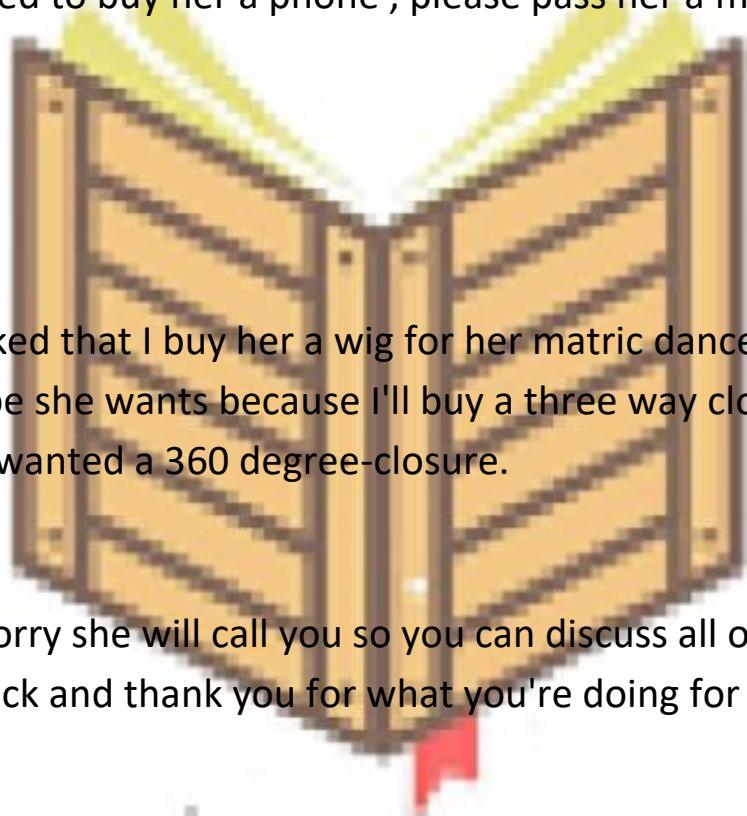
Me : Yeah ?

Rato : She asked that I buy her a wig for her matric dance so please ask her which type she wants because I'll buy a three way closure - wig whereas she wanted a 360 degree-closure.

Me : Don't worry she will call you so you can discuss all of that when she comes back and thank you for what you're doing for her

Rato : Don't sweat it.

Me : Okay .



novelsguru.com

Rato : So you and my brother have been spending a lot of time together these days.

Me : Is it a problem?

Rato : No I'm just wondering why he has so much interest in you all of a sudden .

Me : He is just helping me bettering myself and find a job .

Rato : So you are friends?

Me : Yes I can say that .

Rato : No feelings or physical attraction there?

Me : No Rato .

Rato : You don't love him ?



novelsguru.com

I chortled .

Me : Love is a strong word sis. We just care about each other As friends.

Rato : That's a relief. I don't know how I would feel if you had feelings for each other . I mean you are both my siblings.

Me : But I dont share any relation to him

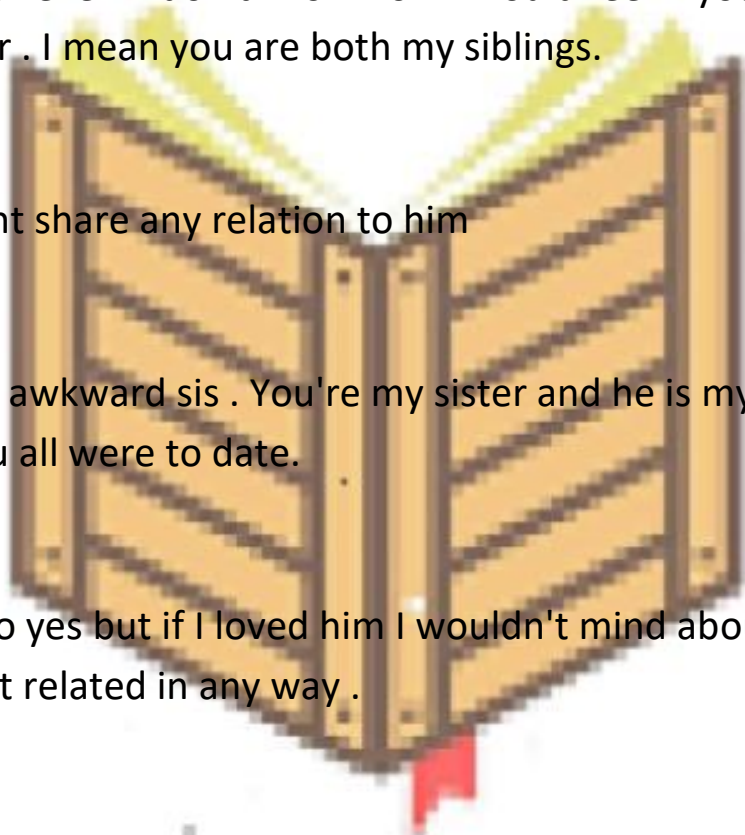
Rato : Still it's awkward sis . You're my sister and he is my brother , imagine if you all were to date.

Me : It's taboo yes but if I loved him I wouldn't mind about all that so long we aren't related in any way .

Rato : Now I'm starting to think that you do love him

Me : I have to go my pots are burning .

She laughed .



novelsguru.com

Rato : Hau Nomsa.

Me : Bye sis.

She laughed again and hanged up. I don't know why I was so defensive about me being in a relationship with Siya if I wanted to because I didn't love him ... Or did I ?



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

After a lot of unpacking last night I slept very late and when I woke up today my body was aching . I really didn't want to go to work but I can't be further delaying my leave . Sam borrowed me his other car so I drove to work , said I can't always uber from Fourways to work or to the townships

Everyone screamed " surprise !" When I walked inside Frerè buildings .
Lihle and my coworkers had planned a surprised welcome back party
for me .

Me : You guys !

I gasped as I laughed at how surprised I was.

Lihle : Congratulations and welcome back Kwanda.

Me : Thank you so much .

Now I too was secretly thinking that Lihle liked me more than any other
employee at the studio .

Ami : How was your honeymoon ?,



novelsguru.com

Me : It was amazing

Ami : You're even glowing

Advertisement

sabaweli uba wuwe (I'm craving to be you)

Me : Being me comes with a lot of baggage my darling

Ami : Well if that means I also get a man who loves me then I'll carry all that baggage .

Me : Look I need you you to make a dress for my niece . I designed it but you're the best person to make it

Ami : Really ?,

novelsguru.com

Me : Yes , I'll buy it from Frerè but I'm personally asking you to design and tailor it .

Ami : Don't worry I'm game mntase.

Me : Thank you.

So today was officially a day off at work because the party lasted almost the entire day , I guess Kwandisa was more special than she thought .



After work I bounced home to find out why Nomsa wanted to see me.

Me : Hey baby

Nolwazi : Hi mamncane , you back ?

Me : Yes I arrived about a few days back and I was moving into our new house so I never got time to come home .

Nolwazi : I understand .

novelsguru.com

Me : Where is your mother ?

Nolwazi : In the bathroom , she is bathing Langa .

Me : Okay babe I'll go to her . Please don't go anywhere we have to talk about your dress before I leave .

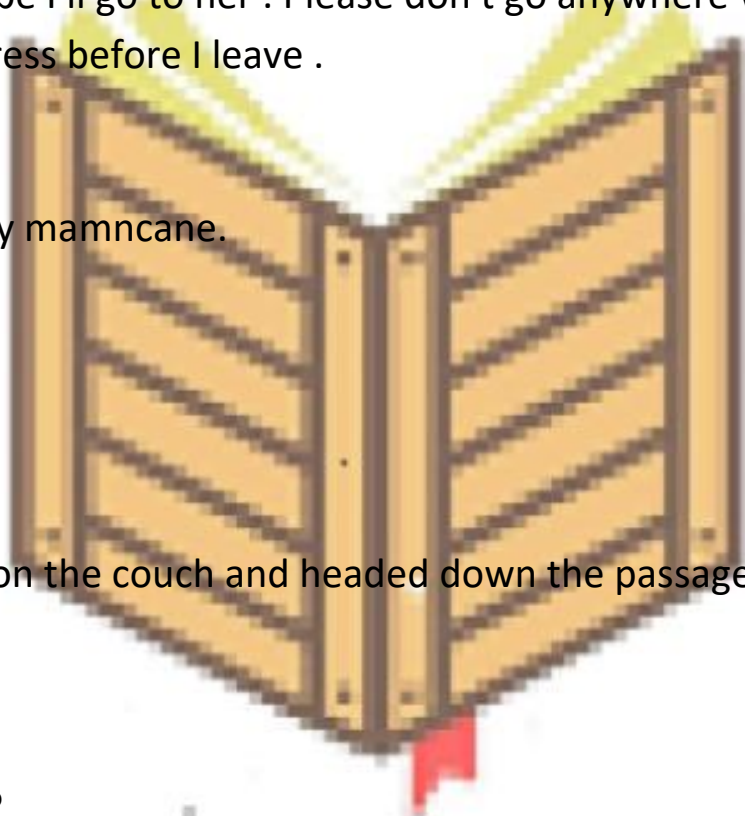
Nolwazi : okay mamncane.

I put my bag on the couch and headed down the passage to the bathroom .

Me : Nomsa ?

novelsguru.com

Nomsa : Ngingapha ngena (I'm in here , come in)



I opened the door of the bathroom and got in . She was bathing her son so I sat on the toilet.

Me : Hi

Nomsa: Hey , thank you for coming

Me : No problem , what's up ?

Nomsa : Nolwazi told me that you paid for her school fees and you are purchasing her matric ball dress.

Me : I know I shouldve told you first ..

Nomsa : It's okay . I wanted to thank you for that , regardless of us not seeing eye to eye you still help me with my daughter. Ngyabonga (thank you)

Me : Oh it's not a problem , she is practically my daughter .

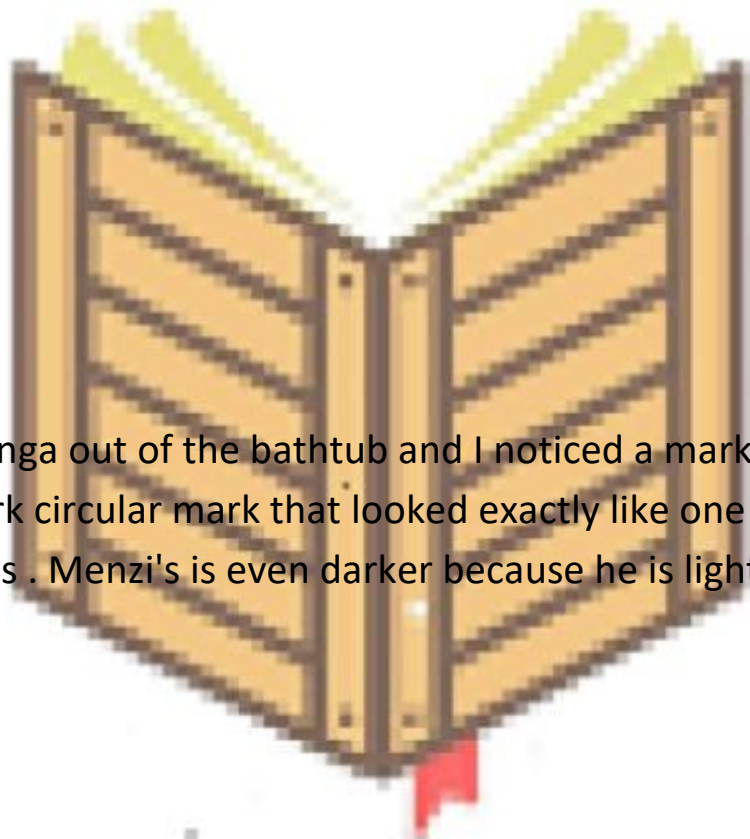


Nomsa : I'll have to find a job now since he has tertiary next year.

Me : How did you sustain yourselves all along ?

Nomsa : I did this and that.

Me : Oh .



She pulled Langa out of the bathtub and I noticed a mark just under his armpit . A dark circular mark that looked exactly like one that Lindo had and Menzi has . Menzi's is even darker because he is light in complexion .

novelsguru.com

Me : What is that ?

Nomsa : I think it's a birthmark .

Me : He was born with it ? Like he didn't get burnt or anything ?

Nomsa : No he was born with it .

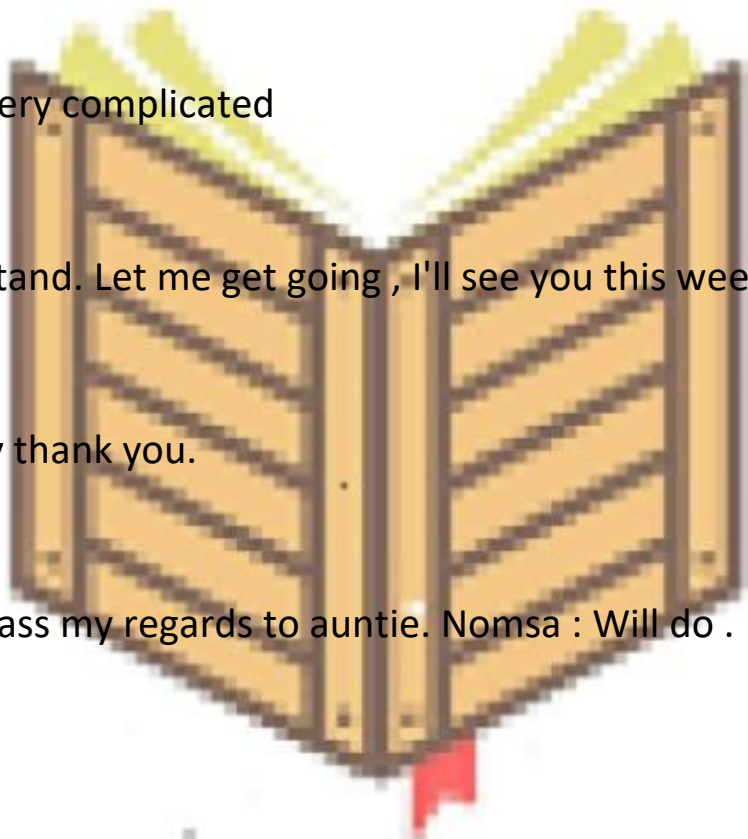
Me : Okay . Who is his father again ?

Nomsa : It's very complicated

Me : I understand. Let me get going , I'll see you this weekend

Nomsa : Okay thank you.

Me : Please pass my regards to auntie. Nomsa : Will do .



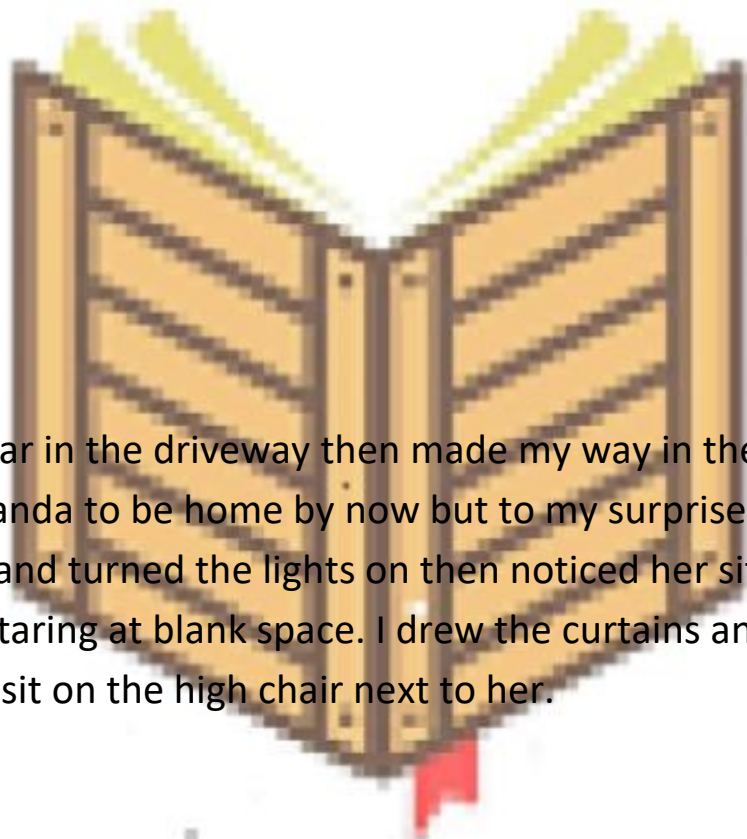
novelsguru.com

I went to say goodbye to Nolwazi then went to the car . I sat there for a few minutes , I was very buried deeply in thoughts . After a while I started the ignition and turned to drive away .

LINEAGE OF CURSE

67

Samuel



I parked my car in the driveway then made my way in the house . I expected Kwanda to be home by now but to my surprise the house was dark. I got in and turned the lights on then noticed her sitting next to the counter staring at blank space. I drew the curtains and blinds closed then went to sit on the high chair next to her.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hey .

Kwanda : Hi

Me : Are you okay ?

She pushed the strand of hair away from her face then nodded.

Kwanda : Yes should I dish up for you

Me : No , sit down please. What's wrong ?

Kwanda : I don't know , I might be wrong .

Me: Tell me .

Kwanda : I think my sister has a child with Mike .

Me : Nomsa ?

She nodded.



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : I have this strong feeling I can't shake off about this but I might be wrong . It may just be a coincidence

Me : Your sister can't do that to you now can she ?

Kwanda : I don't know but if she did then she hates me more than I'm aware of .

Me : But baby Mike is your past , it shouldn't bother you like this.

Kwanda : You don't understand Sam. Not that I'm a bitter ex or anything but she is my cousin and this happened while I was still in the picture , what kind of betrayal is that ?

Me : You're right , it is sick. Since this is all just an idea you have on your mind , how about we get our facts straight before you go all Jackie Chan on your sister.

novelsguru.com

She laughed.

Kwanda : Okay .

Me : Come here.

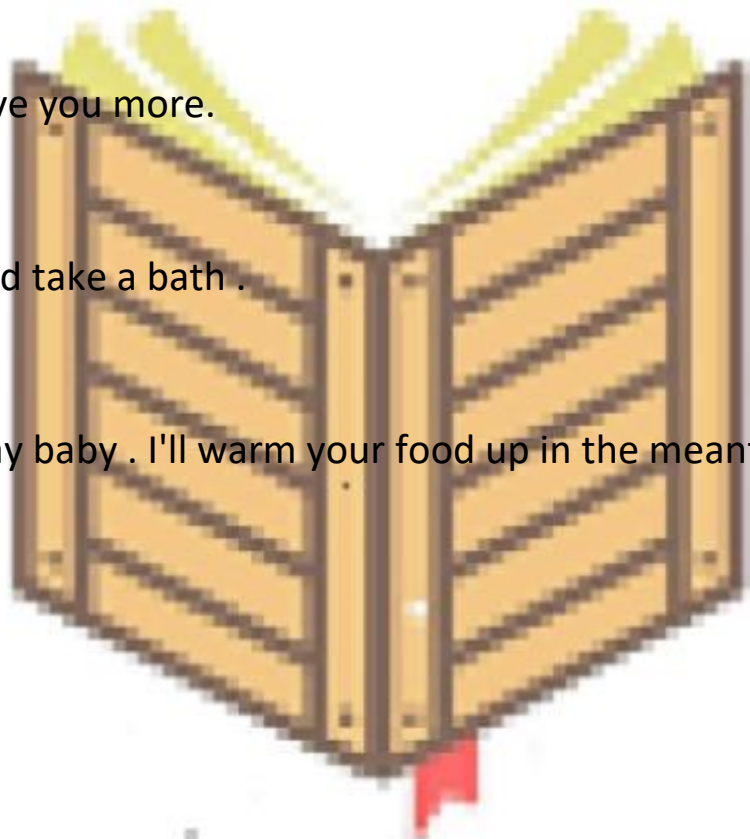
She accepted my arms as I squeezed her into a hug .

Me : I love you okay ?

Kwanda : I love you more.

Me : I'll go and take a bath .

Kwanda : Okay baby . I'll warm your food up in the meantime.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Siya : Baby mama.

Me : Rato shouldn't hear you say that

Siya : Why not ?

Me : She is complaining about how close we are these days

Siya : She is jealous .

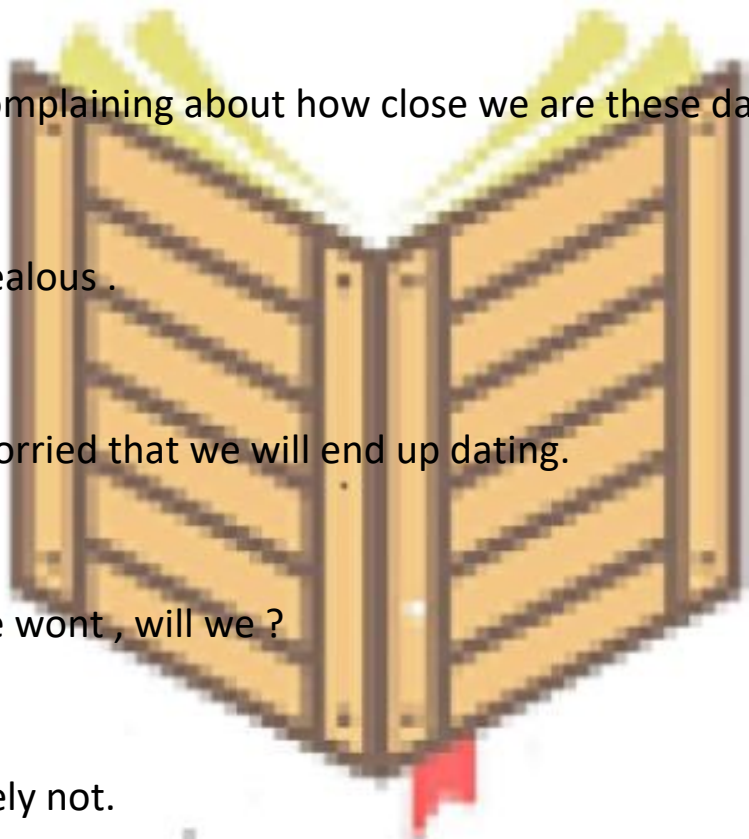
Me : She is worried that we will end up dating.

Siya : Well we wont , will we ?

Me : Absolutely not.

novelsguru.com

Siya : Good , look I managed to squeeze your CV in somewhere so you better fast , pray , mediate or do whatever you have to so that you get hired .



Me : Thank you so much.

Siya : Thank me when you get the job .

Me : Yeah. Siya ?

Siya : Yes baby mama.

Me : Did you forgive me ?

Siya : What for ?

Me : For aborting your baby.

He sighed and kept quiet for a while .

novelsguru.com

Siya : What's the use of holding grudges Mara Nomsa ?

Me : But what I did was unacceptable



Siya : Yes and I'm not condoning it but it's in the past now. Can we please move on ?

Me : Thank you .

Siya : I miss you , am I seeing you tomorrow ?

Me : I'm not your girlfriend Siya

Siya : No one said you are . I don't love you like that for that matter

Me : The feeling is mutual .

He laughed and I did too

Siya : So ?

Me : So ?

Siya : I'll get to see you tomorrow right



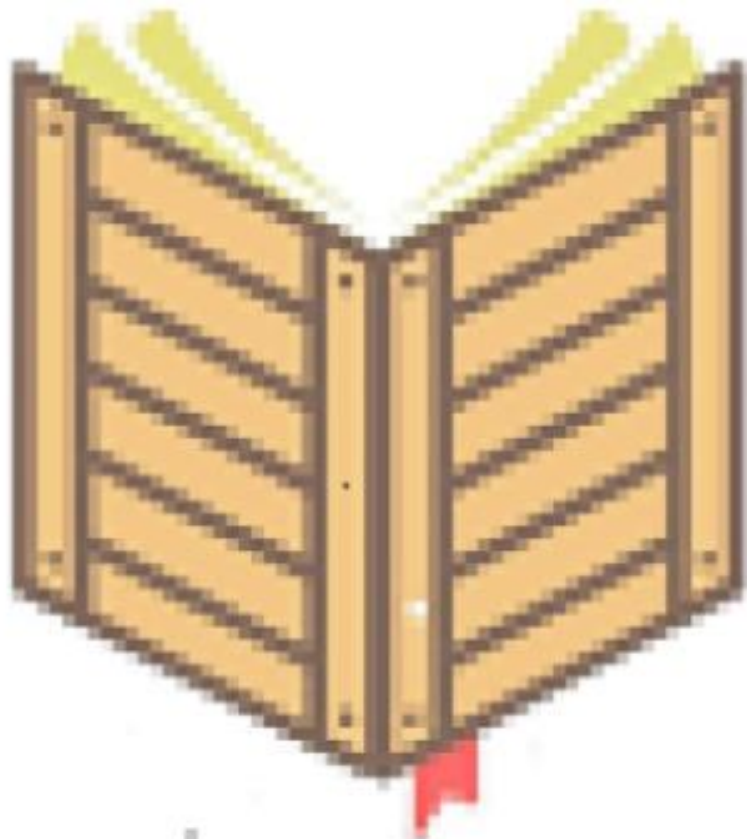
novelsguru.com

Me : Maybe.

Siya : Okay then , goodnight.

Me : Night.

Nokwandisa



I called Mike and also Nomsa to meet me at a guesthouse the next day .
Neither of them knew that the other one was also here . I switched off
my phone as I made my way inside one of the rooms.

Mike got in grabbing all the attention with his unnecessary personal guards.

Mike : Well hello Kwanda.

Me : Hi Mike .

Mike : Did you have to bring me to a guesthouse ? I mean we would have gone to a hotel since it is more private and luxurious .

Me : What makes you think I'd go to a private space with you ?

Mike : For the same reason you called me here for .

Me : You're pig , you know.

Mike : Easy on the insults . Will you tell me what I'm here for and stop wasting my freaking time ?



novelsguru.com

Me : You'll find out , have a little patience . Grab a drink over there...

Mike : I'll pass.

Me : Proudful much.



Nomsa made her way in but stopped on her tracks when she saw Mike .

Me : Oh Mzala , ngena ayilumi indoda yakho. (Come in cuz , your man doesn't bite)

She slowly got in and sat on the couch .

Nomsa : What am I doing here Kwanda

Me : I need the truth from both of you , nothing but the truth .

Mike : The truth about what ?

Me : For how long have you two been sneaking with each other behind my back ?

Nomsa : I don't know what you're talking about .

Me : You don't ?

I looked at Mike.

Me : Of all people in the world

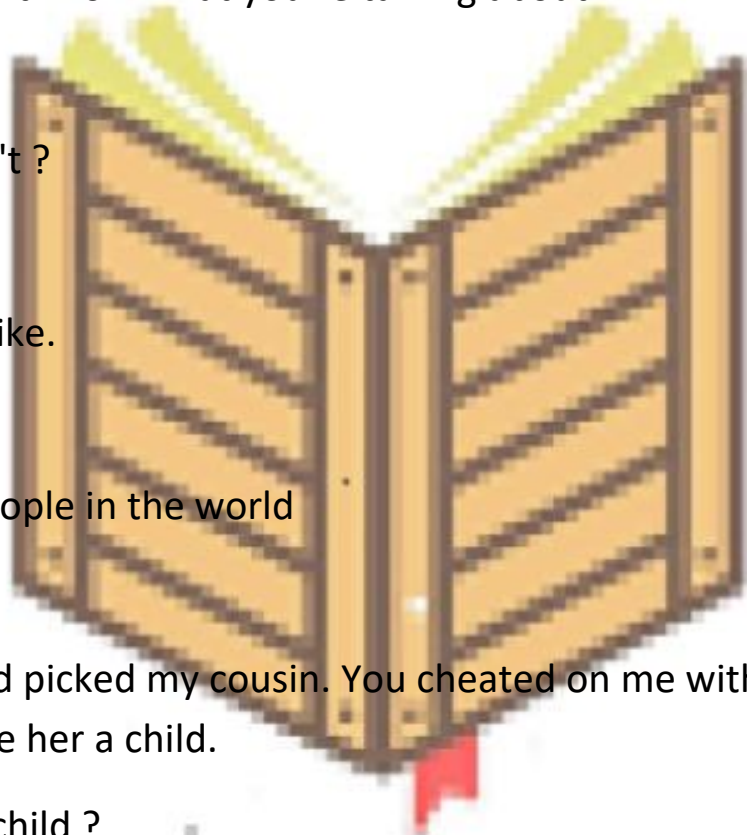
you went and picked my cousin. You cheated on me with my cousin and even gave her a child.

Mike : What child ?

novelsguru.com

Nomsa : I don't know what she is talking about .

Me : So you weren't fucking?



They kept quiet .

Me : You know I don't give a damn who you were cheating with while we were married but the thought of my husband and my cousin which I considered like a sister to me , sleeping with each other just drives me crazy .

Mike : Your sister seduced me , she made me do all of that .

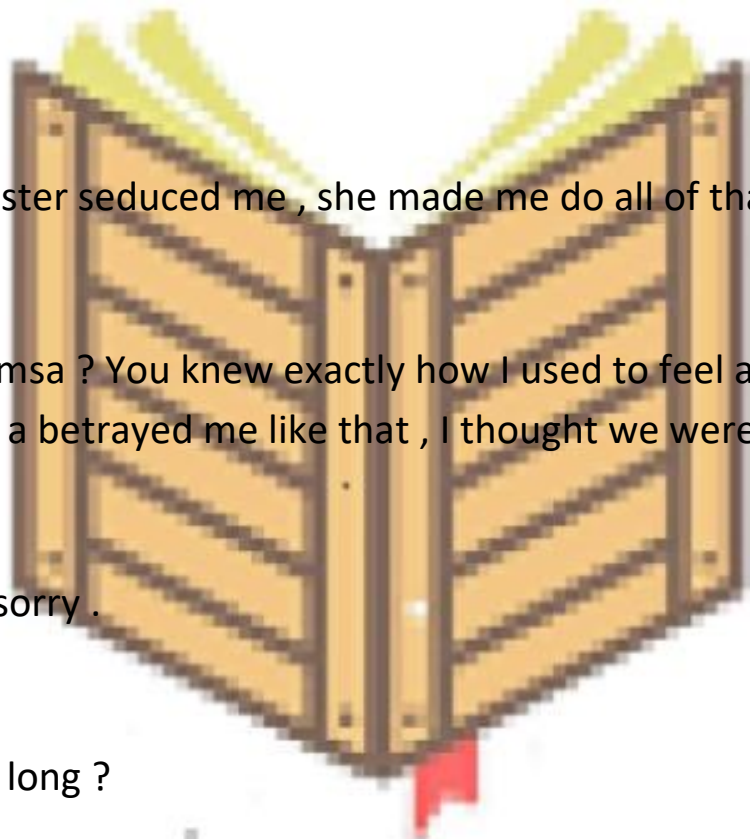
Me : Why Nomsa ? You knew exactly how I used to feel about this man but you went a betrayed me like that , I thought we were family

Nomsa : I'm sorry .

Me : For how long ?

Nomsa : Two years.

Me : Don't make a fool out of me , you have a three year old son together.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa : Langa isn't Mike's son .

Me : He fucken is . he has the Ramokene birthmark for crying out loud .

She bit her lower lip.

Me : I just hope he doesn't kill him also , like he did with my son.

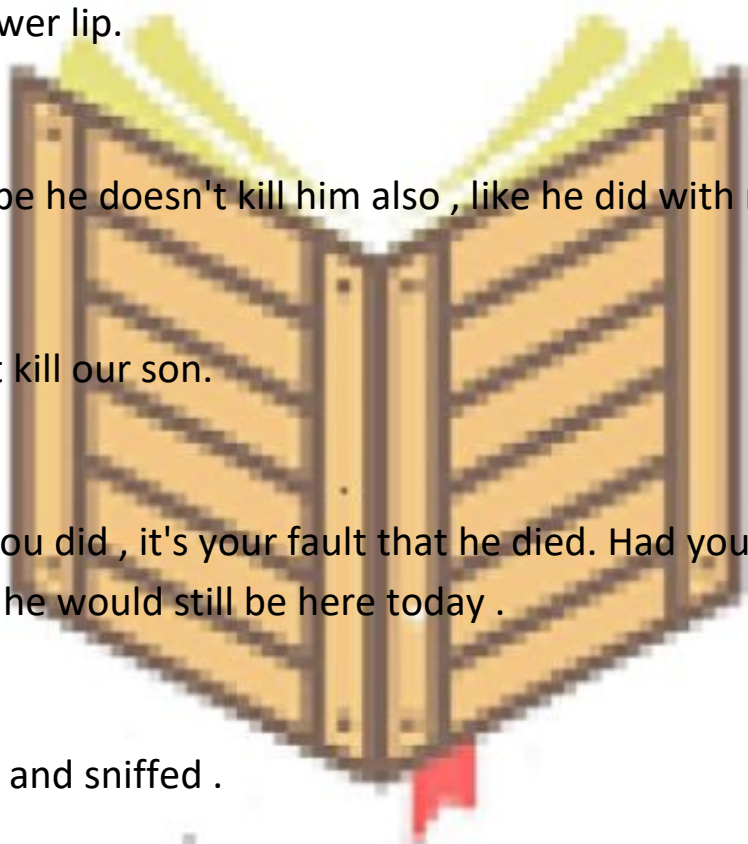
Mike : I didn't kill our son.

Me : Oh yes you did , it's your fault that he died. Had you been a good father to him he would still be here today .

I took my bag and sniffed .

Me : I'll see you in court .

I stood up and left just when I heard him asking Nomsa if they do have a son together.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

He shot me a look just when Kwanda walked out.

Mike : We have a son ?

Me : I don't know .

Mike : What do you mean you don't know , Kwanda just said it.



novelsguru.com

Me : I was already sexually involved with someone around the time that Langa was conceived. So when we hooked up at that party a year before we officially started making out , it never crossed my mind that you might be Langa's father. I already had a boyfriend and someone I was having a NSA with so it got very complicated.

Mike : Damn woman you are wild . So my son have been living like a hood rat for three years ?

Me : Excuse you ? I can take care of my kids.

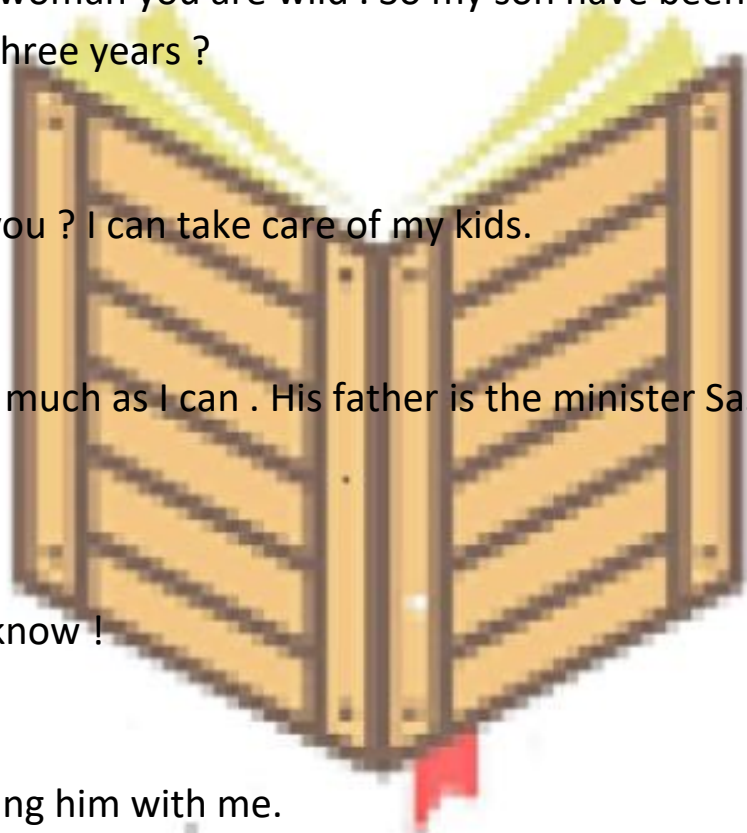
Mike : Not as much as I can . His father is the minister Sasa , he has to look like it .

Me : I didn't know !

Mike: I'm taking him with me.

Me : You can't take my son .

Mike : He is mine too .



novelsguru.com

Me : No !

Mike : I want to take care of him

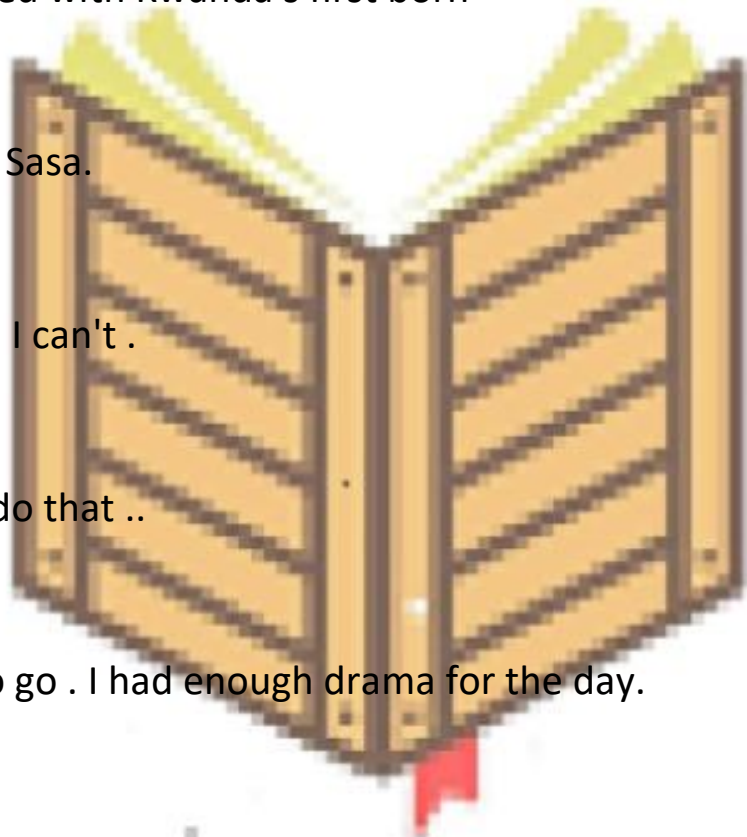
Me : You can do that from a distance , I can't give you my son after what happened with Kwanda's first born

Mike : Please Sasa.

Me : No Mike I can't .

Mike : Don't do that ..

Me : I have to go . I had enough drama for the day.



novelsguru.com

I stood up and walked out to reception, Siya was sitting on the benches. He stood up when he saw me and we went out to the parking block .

Siya : I saw your sister walk out furiously .

Me : Yeah , I just discovered something disturbing .

Siya : What is it ?

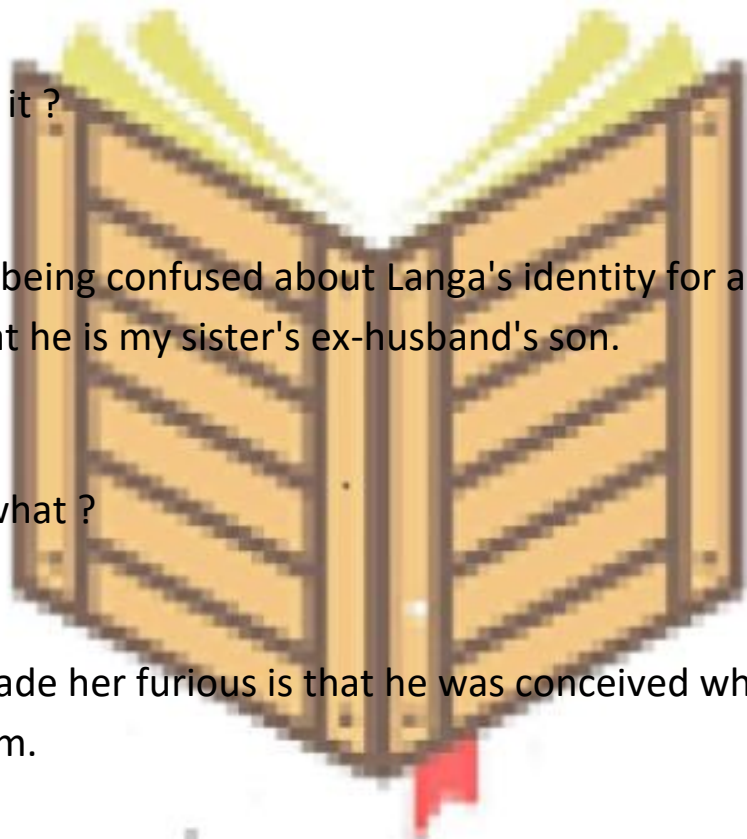
Me : So after being confused about Langa's identity for a while I just found out that he is my sister's ex-husband's son.

Siya : Whoa what ?

Me : What made her furious is that he was conceived while she was still married to him.

Siya : Udlele usiswakho (you slept with your sister's man ?)

Me : Go ahead , judge me Siya.



novelsguru.com

Siya : I'm sorry but why did you do that?

Me : The standard of living is too high , I had to sustain myself.

Siya : Just when I thought my life is complicated enough.

Me : So now she hates me more and Mike wants his son.

Siya : Are you going to hand him over just like that ?

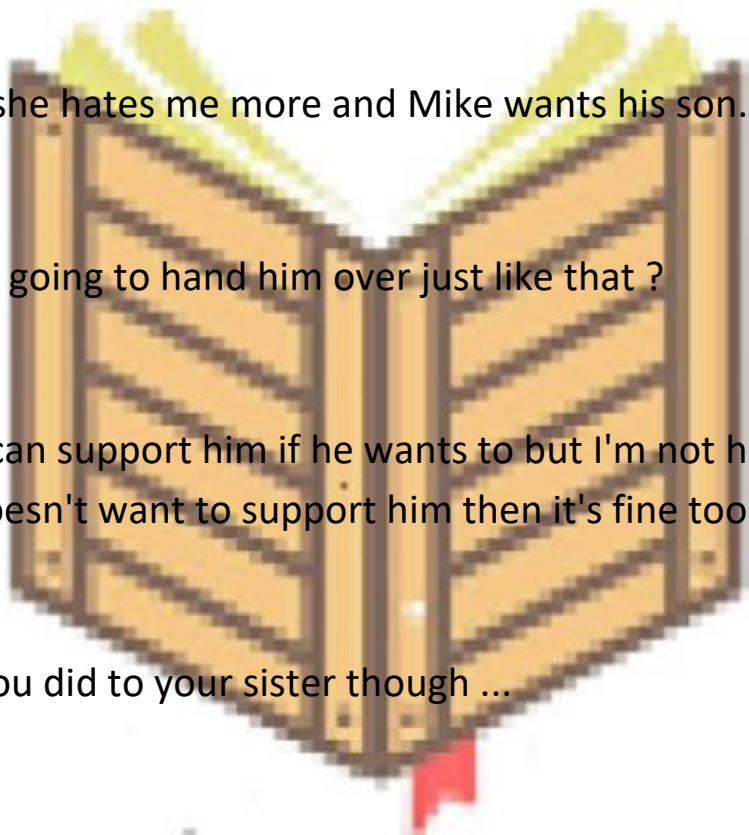
Me : No , he can support him if he wants to but I'm not handing my son over . If he doesn't want to support him then it's fine too

Siya : What you did to your sister though ...

Me : I already feel bad Siyabonga, don't rub it on my face .

Siya : Lunch ?

Me : Wena kanti usebenza nini ? (When do you find time to work ?)



novelsguru.com

Siya : If you had a company and asked Langa to work in it , you'd see how he'd do as he pleases.

Me : You should get fired .

Siya : Wishes sometimes come true you know , I wouldn't forgive you baby mama .

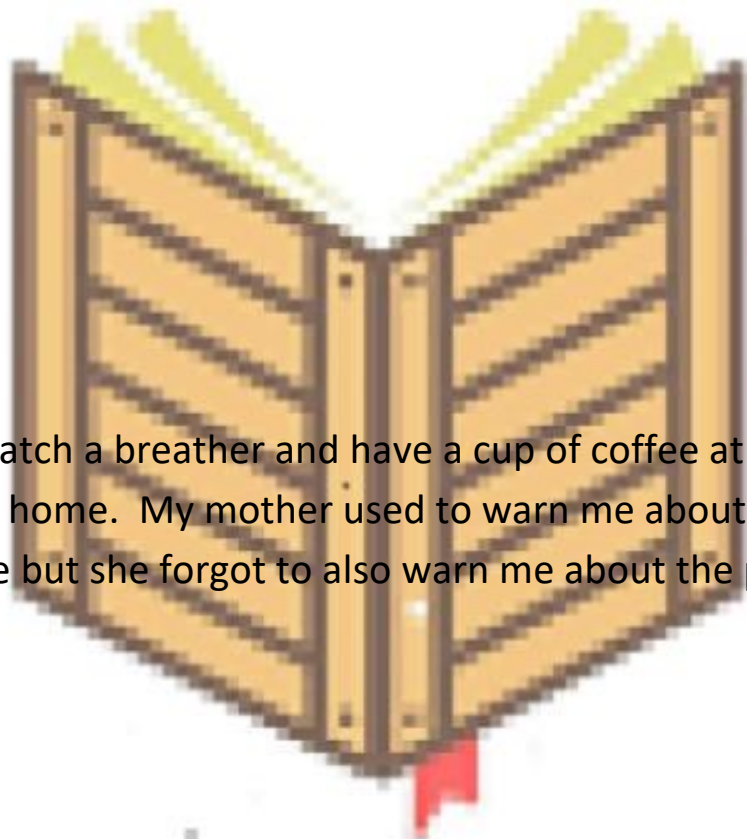
I smiled .

Me : Let's get that lunch then.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa



I decided to catch a breather and have a cup of coffee at Mug n Bean before I head home. My mother used to warn me about how deceitful friends can be but she forgot to also warn me about the people I called family .

novelsguru.com

My mother's picture flashed in my eyes again like the time I was at the cemetery . I looked up and I was met by that young girl , she looked beautiful . I never noticed how much of a beaut she was ...

Me : Hi

Her : Hey , mind if I join you ?

Me : No pleas do.

She pulled the chair and sat down .

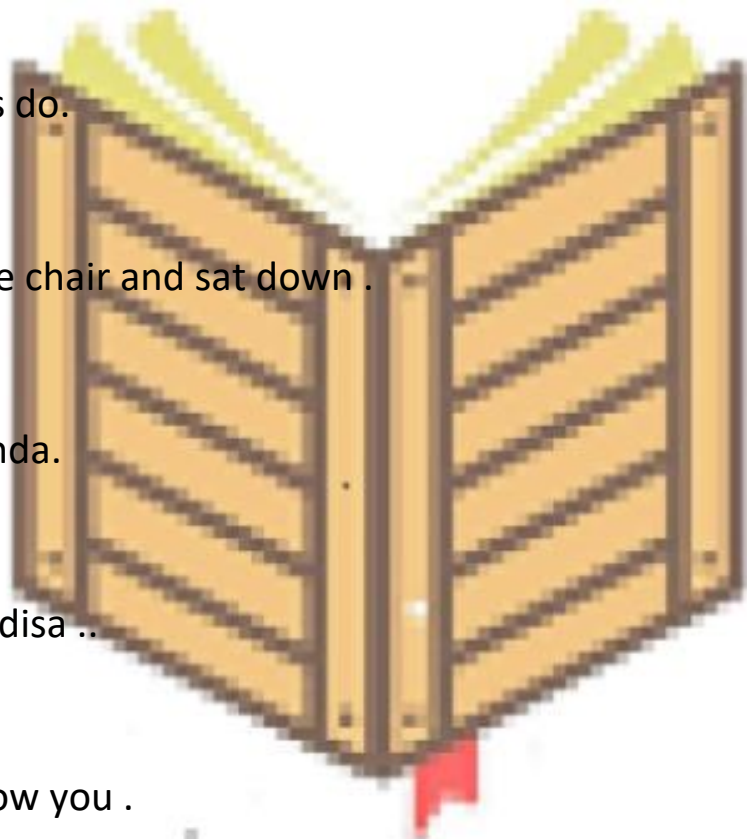
Her : I'm Asanda.

Me : Nokwandisa ..

Asanda : I know you .

Me : Nice to meet you .

Asanda : Nice to finally have a chat with you . Your mother has been bothering me for a while now .



novelsguru.com

Me : Uma ? (my mother ?)

Asanda : Yes .

Me : So you are a traditional healer ?

Asanda : Spiritualist .

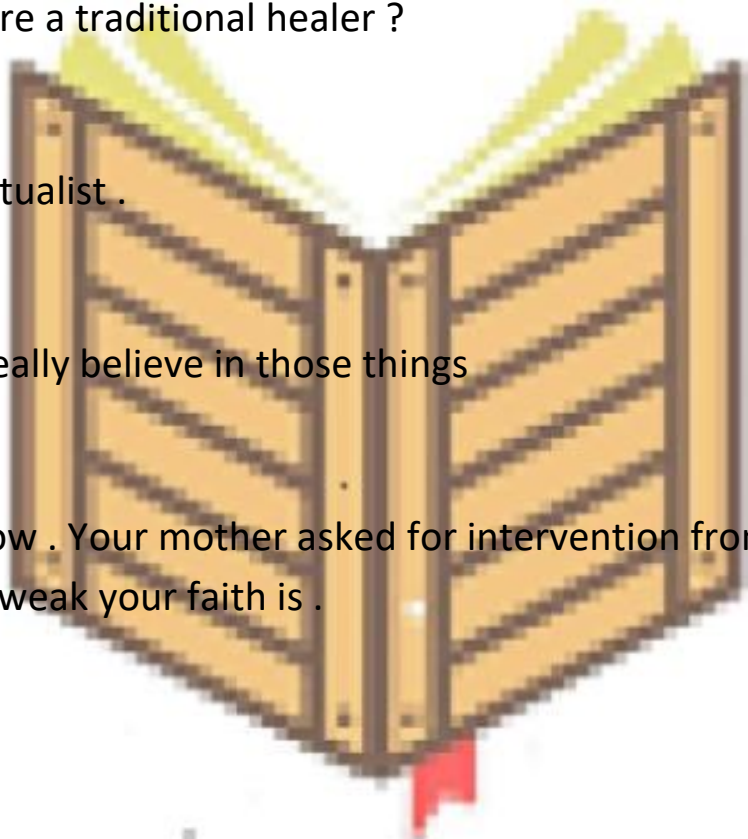
Me : I don't really believe in those things

Asanda : I know . Your mother asked for intervention from me because she saw how weak your faith is .

Me : Why ?

Asanda : You need a lot of guidance , especially since you are yet to learn a lot of things about your life . What you've learnt today was just the beginning .

Me : How did you know ?



novelsguru.com

Asanda : I am a spiritualist .

Me : Tell me about it .

Asanda : Your cousin and her mother put a curse under your husband , if it wasn't for them you weren't going to divorce him .

Me : Ex husband .

Asanda : Of course , my bad .

Me : Did they put the curse for him to love her or what ?

Asanda : No. Ischitho was for him to hate you and be annoyed by just the sight for you. It destroys relationships and marriages of years.

novelsguru.com

Me : He did mention that but I didn't take it to heart.

Asanda : He wasn't in his right state of mind when he did all those things to you .

Me : How reliable are you ? Can I trust all the information you're giving to me

Asanda : I'm not a scam , matter of fact I don't want any money from you. I just want to help you per your mother's wishes .

Me : It's my aunt you say ?

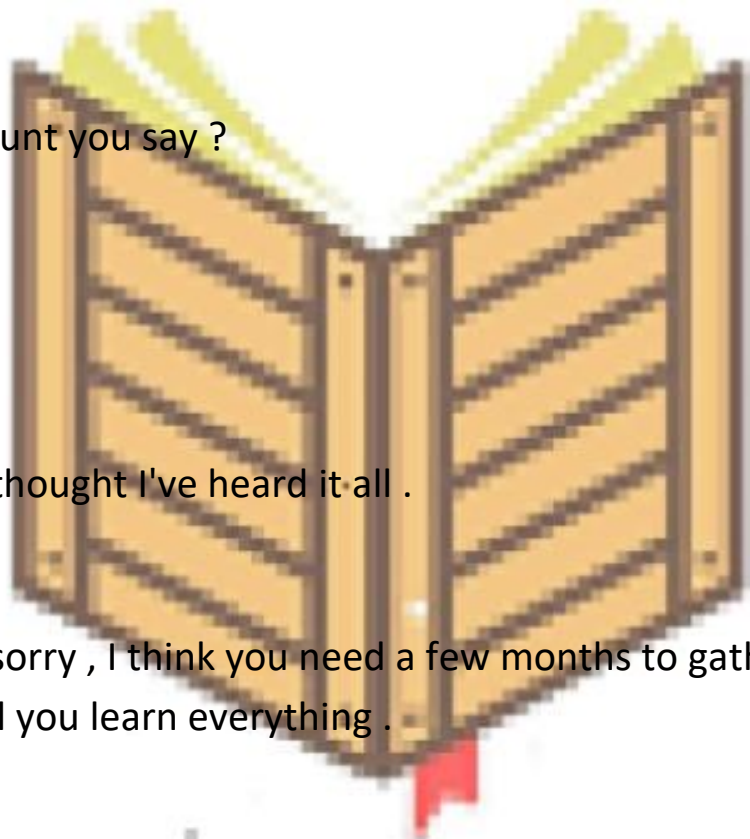
Asanda : Yes.

Me : When I thought I've heard it all .

Asanda : I'm sorry , I think you need a few months to gather yourself together until you learn everything .

Me : What do you mean by everything?

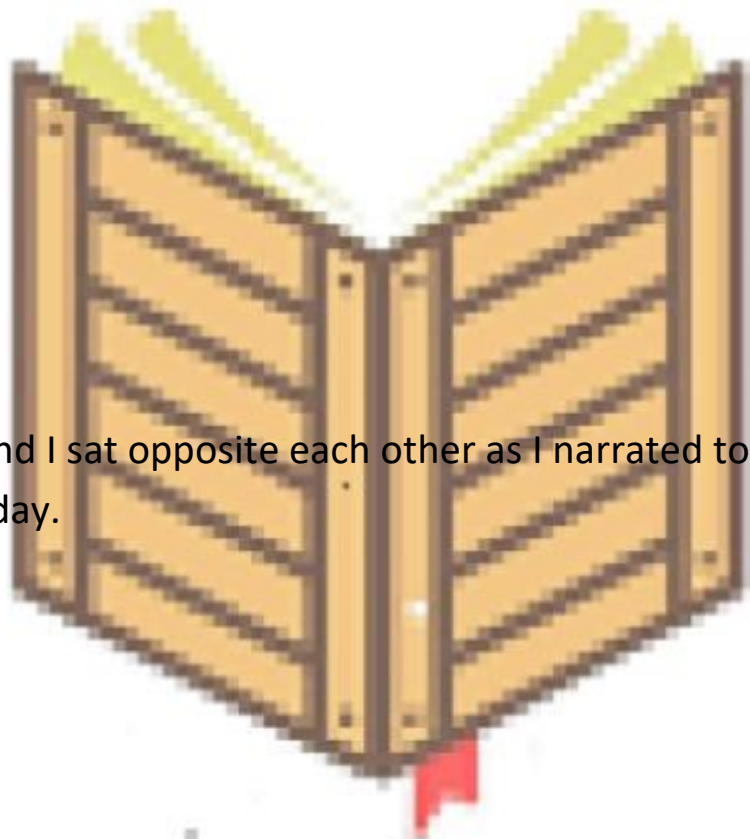
Asanda : Here are my numbers let's keep in touch . I have to go to campus



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay keep well.

Nomsa



My mother and I sat opposite each other as I narrated to her what happened today.

Ma : We are doomed.

novelsguru.com

Me : I now regret everything. You should've heard her cracking voice and saw the pain in her eyes , we really messed up .

Ma : And wena , how could you fall pregnant to Mike and not know it

Me : Judgmental much ?

Ma : No but Nomsa a mother knows about these things

Me : Just like how you know who my father is .

She looked away

Me : Kwanda is never going to forgive us

Ma : We will be homeless .

Me : I don't think it'll get to that .

novelsguru.com

Ma : We betrayed her Nomsa.

Me : But she has a good heart , I doubt she will chase us out .

Ma : I just hope so

Advertisement

my brother is probably unhappy with me right now wherever he is...

Nokwandisa



I called the Asanda girl to verify her numbers when I got home then took a bubble bath to gather my thoughts.

novelsguru.com

Sam came back when I had just started with the pots .

Sam : Sthandwa sami.

Me : Hey babe .

Sam : You're good at this , look at you standing over that stove looking like a housewife.

Me : Except I'm not a housewife.

Sam : How was your day ?

Me : So I met with my sister and it is confirmed that her son is Mike's.

Sam : How do you feel ?

Me : I really don't know , I think I am raged right now but then I'm not surprised. Nomsa was capable of this

novelsguru.com

Sam : You need to let it go though

Me : That's exactly what I'm going to do . How was your day ?

Sam : Long and tiring .

Me : I'll give you a massage baby .

Sam : At long last .

Me : Uhm babe , remember when you said you will talk to your lawyer about my son's custody ?

Sam : Yeah ?

Me : I think I'm ready now .

Sam : That's one step in the right direction . I'll give you his numbers

Me : Thank you .



novelsguru.com

Mike

Me : I've found my son .

Mma : That's great news so how old is he ?

Me : He is three , his mother is Kwanda's cousin .

My mother shook her head .

Mma : You're very promiscuous Mike.

Me : Mma !

Mma : It's the truth .



novelsguru.com

Me : Don't remind me then.

Mma : Since you've found your son I'll leave once I've seen him . I miss my house

Me : Yeah we have a problem .

Mma : What is it ?

Me : His mother doesn't want me to come near him. My son lives in a township , imagine.

Mma : Why would she deny you your child?

Me : Because I have no rights to claim him .

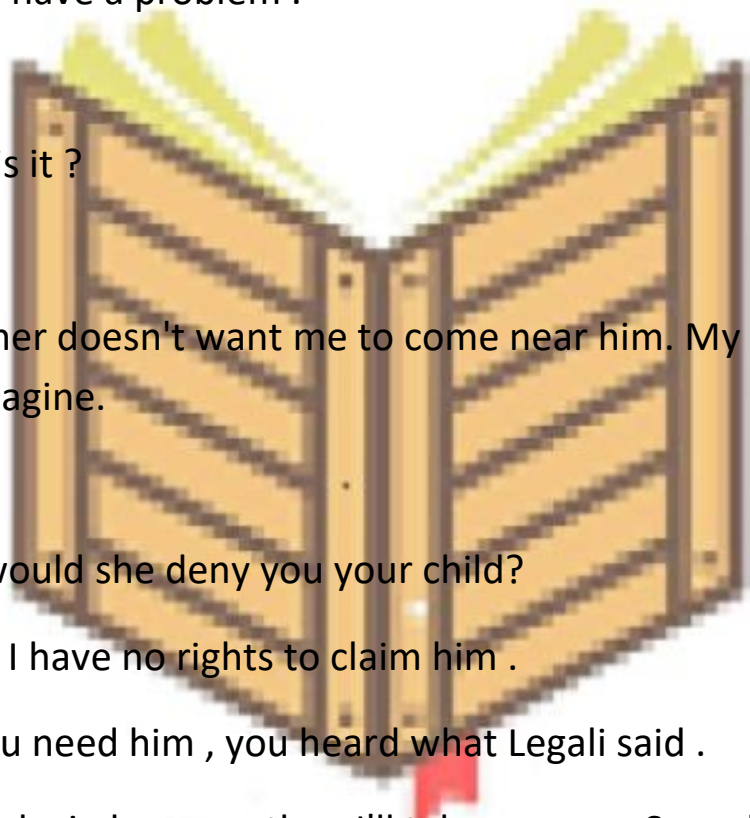
Mma : But you need him , you heard what Legali said .

Me : I'll try and win her over then I'll take my son . See what happened to Lindo messed up for me because she questions her child's safety if he has to come here and stay with me.

Mma : What really happened with that child ?

Me : Mma , it's a long story that I don't want to talk about .

Khanyisile



I giggled as Cyril parked his car at the gate .

Me : This is my parent's house you know

Cyril : You don't want to move in with me so it's your fault that I have to drop you off like this .

Me : It's disrespect though

Cyril : Bazongixolela (they'll just have to forgive me)

Me: I had fun today , thanks .

Cyril : You are welcome. Looks like they are asleep already .

Me : I have to jump the gate like a teenager .

He laughed .

Cyril : I'd love to see you do that .

Me : I'll see you around .

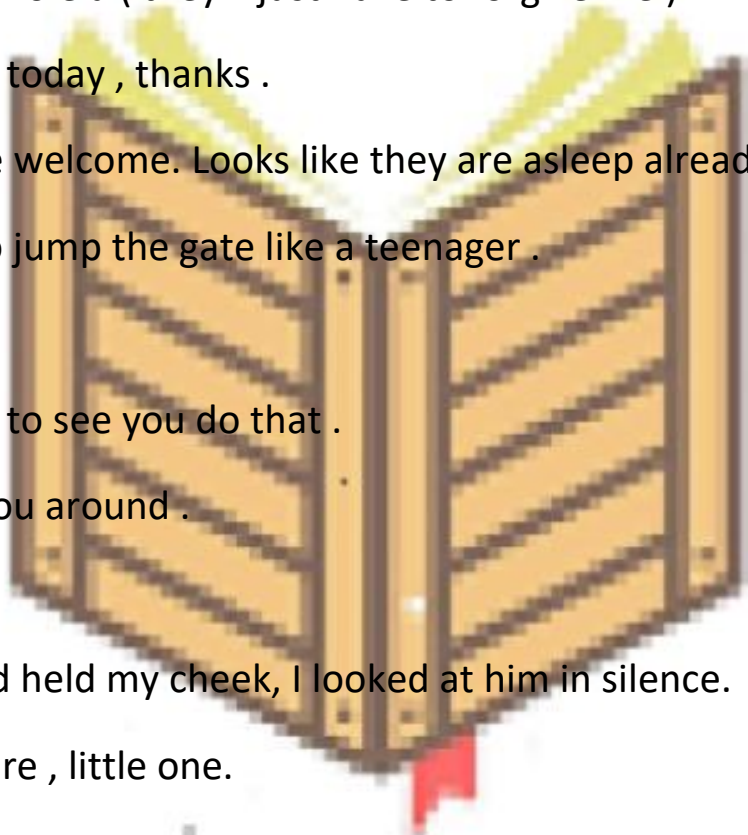
Cyril : Yeah .

He smiled and held my cheek, I looked at him in silence.

Cyril : Take care , little one.

Me : Thank you .

I took my sling bag and stepped out of the car .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

69

Nokwandisa



the door opened , I pushed past aunt Mirenda .

Me : I need you out of my father's house.

novelsguru.com

Mirenda : What's wrong Kwanda

Me : Don't what's wrong Kwanda me. My parents gave you and your children a roof over your heads and you just had to do that to me , you are so ungrateful auntie.

Mirenda : Mntaka bhuti .

Me : Hey hey hey . Don't you dare ! I'm even disgusted to look at you right now , never mind calling you my aunt . I never thought you could be this evil .

Mirenda : Kwanda please .

Me : I said out ! I'm tired of helping people who ruined my life , you and your loose daughter ruined my life.

Sam who was waiting in the car must have heard the commotion because I was yelling at my aunt . He walked in and held me .



novelsguru.com

Sam : Baby !

Me : No Sam , I can't have witches living in my parent's house .

Sam : Calm down my love please.

Me : I'll calm down once they are out of here , I don't want to see them here.



He looked at my aunt who was shedding crocodile tears. He held me and dragged me outside .

Sam : Baby you can't throw them out

Me : I can and I will.

novelsguru.com

Sam : The greatest punishment you can give them is cut them off your life for good but this ? It's unlike you my baby and I know the good side of you doesn't want to do this .

Me : Maybe that's my problem , I've been goodhearted for a very long time. It's about time I myself became the devil incarnate and give them the taste of their own medicine. I'm tired Sam.

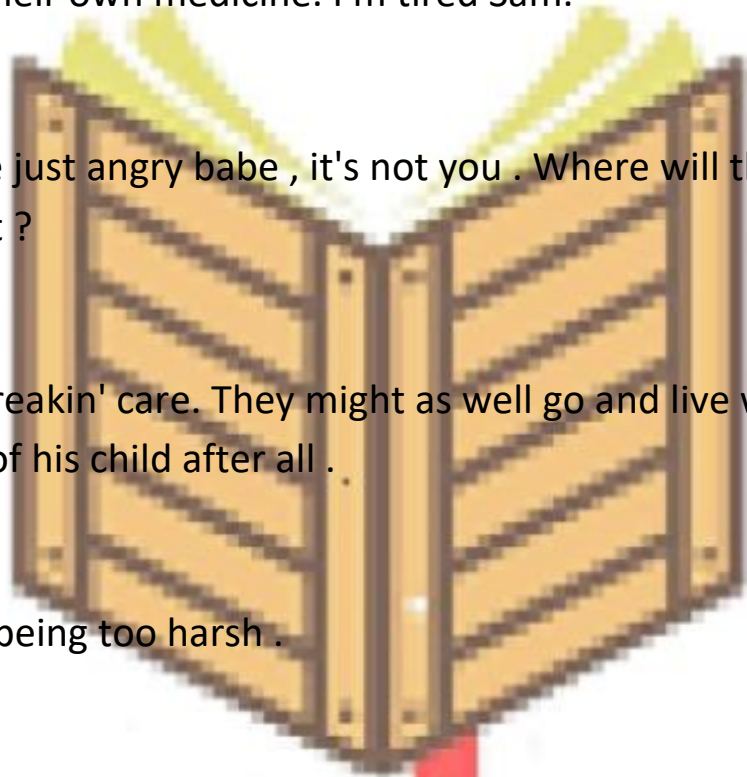
Sam : You are just angry babe , it's not you . Where will they go if you kick them out ?

Me : I don't freakin' care. They might as well go and live with Mike , he is the father of his child after all .

Sam : You're being too harsh .

Me : They've hurt me Sam , I can't trust them anymore. What kind of family are they ?

Sam : " An eye for an eye makes the entire world blind " Do you remember your words to me ?



novelsguru.com

Me. Sam...

Sam : Baby you're the living meaning of forgiveness and nobleness. Don't let your aunt and her daughter change who you are and make you stoop to their level okay ? You're Nokwandisa and the Nokwandisa I know doesn't believe in revenge .

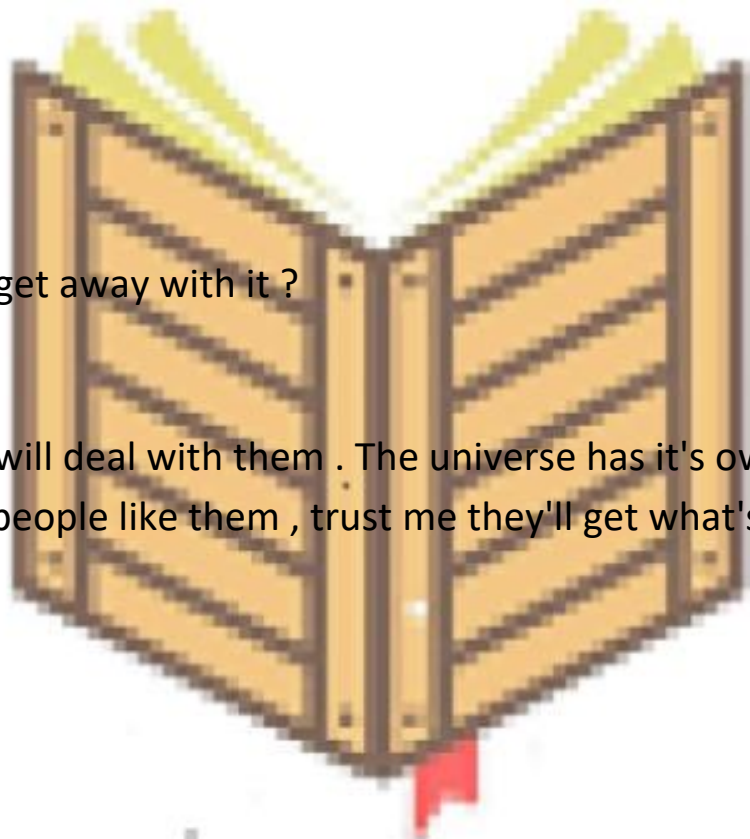
I sniffed.

Me : So they get away with it ?

Sam : Karma will deal with them . The universe has it's own way of dealing with people like them , trust me they'll get what's coming their way .

I wiped my tears with the edge of my poncho . Sam hugged me then kissed my forehead .

Sam : Let's go .



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I found my mother crying in the lounge .

Me : Ma ?

Ma : She was here .

Me : Who Kwanda ?

Ma : She threatened to kick us out , if it wasnt for her husband you would've found me on the streets .



novelsguru.com

Me : Her rage is understandable though .

Ma : Do you know what this means ? We dont have a home , we are homeless

Me : Come on Ma . She wont kick us out , she was just caught up in the minute of anger.

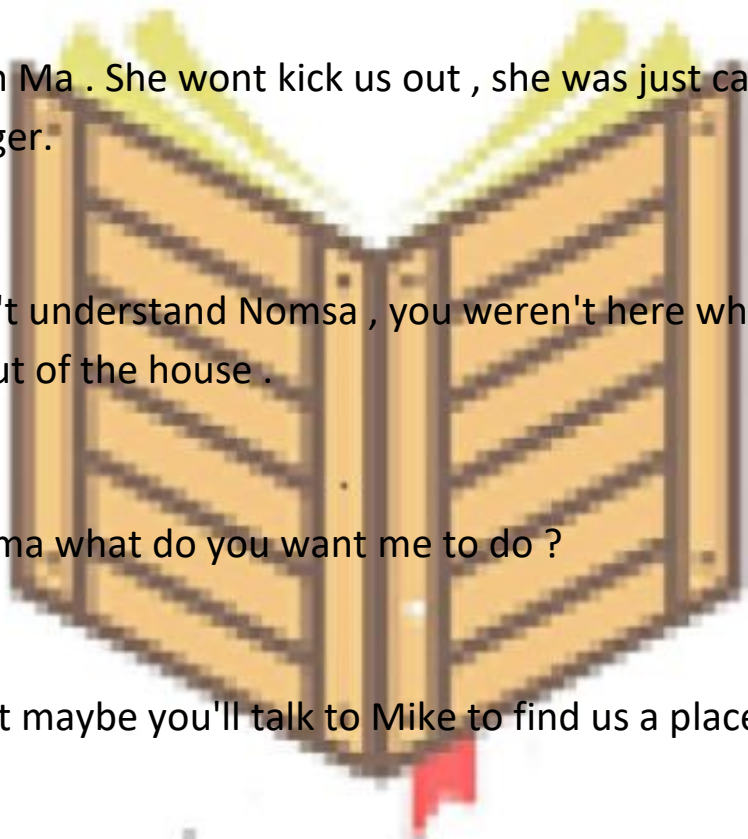
Ma : You don't understand Nomsa , you weren't here when she almost thrown me out of the house .

Me : Fine mama what do you want me to do ?

Ma : I thought maybe you'll talk to Mike to find us a place to live in .

Me : I thought you told me to leave Mike alone so now why do I have to go back to him ?

Ma : We don't have a choice.



novelsguru.com

Me : We do and that is to apologise to Kwanda , I don't want Mike to be part of my life anymore . I'm trying to change ma ...

Ma : Nomsa , Mike is the father of your child.

My phone vibrated and saved me from the conversation .

Me : We will talk when I come back .

I stood up and headed to the front opposite where Siya had parked his car.



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi

I was at school next to the palisade fence where there was a hole that learners used to dodge out of school .

I looked Miriam

Advertisement

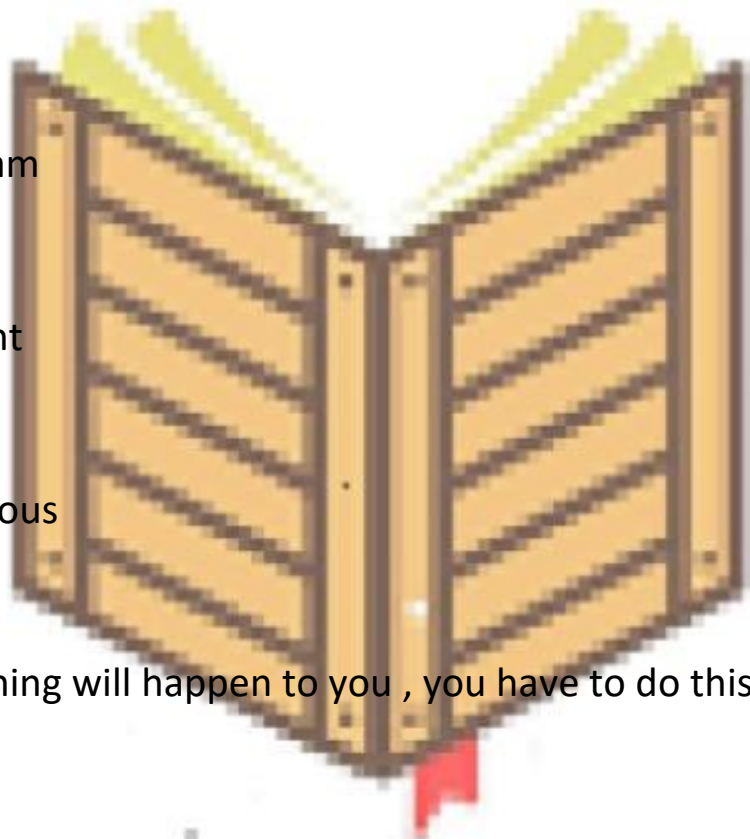
she nodded.

Me : I'm nervous

Miriam : Nothing will happen to you , you have to do this for closure .
Just go

Me : I love you .

Miriam : I love you more .



novelsguru.com

I bent over the fence and ran towards the tar road . A taxi stopped next to me and I jumped in .

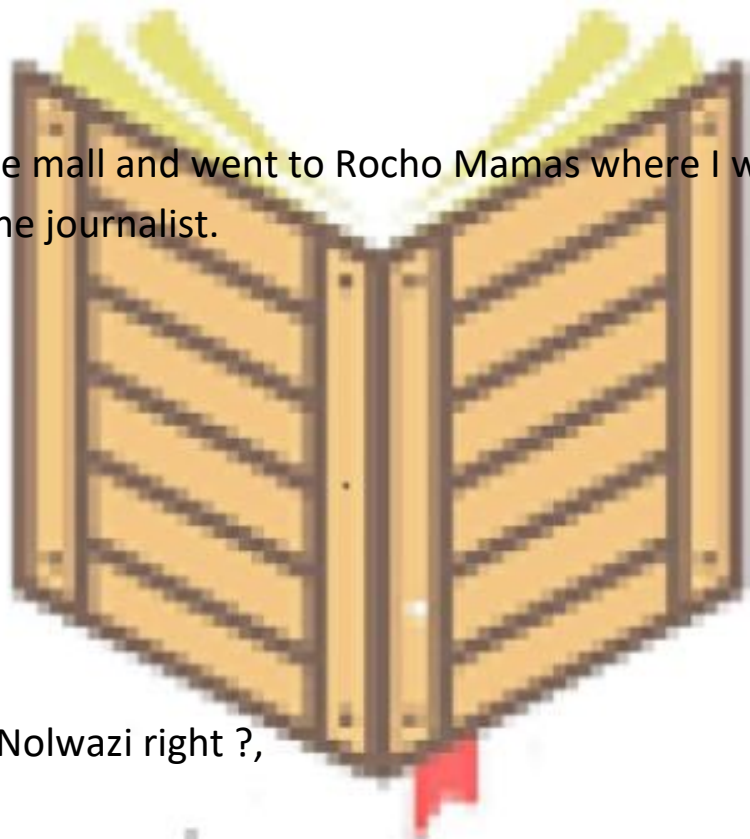
I arrived at the mall and went to Rocho Mamas where I was going to meet Tasha the journalist.

Me : Hi

Tasha : Hey , Nolwazi right ?,

Me : Yes . Thank you for coming .

Tasha: So what's the scoop ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Can I trust you ?

Tasha : Yes you can . I'll write whatever you tell me , I promise .

Me : Okay thank you.

I huffed .

Me : I need you to write a story about Sello Mkatshwa , the politician.

She smiled and pulled her pad closed to her .



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I leaned with the car next to Siya.

Me : Hi

Siya : Are you okay ?

Me : Yeah man , I'm fine.

Siya : You don't look fine .

Me : There is a possibility that I might be homeless anytime from now.

Siya : Why ?

Me : See this is my uncle's house who happens to be Kwanda's father. She threatened to kick us out and now my mother wants me to go back to Mike so that we have some sort of plan..



novelsguru.com

Siya : No you aren't going back there .

Me : I don't want to Siya but what'll happen if Kwanda actually kicks us out .

Siya : You promised me Nomsa

Me : I know. I don't have much of a choice now do I ?

Siya : Well if you so much worried about having a roof over your heads I'd rather pay rent for you in some apartment rather than having you to sell yourself to that vile old man again.

Me : You'd do that ?

Siya : Yes Nomsa . Anything to keep you away from the politician .

novelsguru.com

Me : But why ?

Siya : Because I care about you . I care about you very deeply . Actually no , care is an understatement to what I feel for you .

Me : After everything ? How we met and the decision I took ?

Siya : Yes despite everything , I still can't brush off this feeling . Why do you think I came back even after the abortion issue ?

Me : I.. I don't know what to say.

Siya : You're a troubled soul but I don't mind repairing you . You need love and support like everyone else ..

My phone vibrated in my hand.

Me : Can I ?

novelsguru.com

Siya : Of course.



I stepped away and answered the call. I hung up after talking to the caller then smiled at him.

Siya : Need to share ?

Me : I just got the best news of my life

Siya : What is it ?

Me : I got a job . Not really the best occupation but I'm glad that I'll do something for myself.

Siya : Congratulations . didn't I tell you that you shouldn't give up ?

Me : I hate to admit that you were right.

Siya : Come here.



novelsguru.com

He hugged me.

Siya : I'm proud of you .

I was proud of myself too . Some may see this as something small but I was glad to have the opportunity .



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

This was hard for me , it was something that I wasn't used to doing. All my life I had gone by without the aid of prayer , it never made an impact in anything .

I went on my knees and brought my hands together as I shut my eyes and started praying .

Me : Almighty father . I am your child Nokwandisa , I come to you today with a heavy heart. Firstly I thank you for keeping me until this day , it is by your gra... Grace that I've come this far.

They say that your ear is always open to our dema... requests . I ask that you free me from these chains of hatred and anger as they will only affect me. I'm just asking myself why do I have to suffer like this . I've been through so much pain for an individual already , why don't you come through for me like you come through for everyone else? You took my parents and my son from me but you still allow your people to hurt me and stand in the way of my happiness as if I haven't be through so much already . Why don't I too become God's highly favoured child and be happy just for once ? Why give me a family that is this evil ? Why bring me to this earth when you will let me suffer like this ? I'm not questioning your existence or anything like that but I'm pleading with you to intervene because I'm tired . I

My lips trembled and I couldn't continue anymore because I just let out a terrific sob.



Nolwazi

I gulped down the glass of water as Tasha gathered her things.

novelsguru.com

Tasha : This is wonderful , I'm definitely writing an article tomorrow.

Me : Thank you .

Tasha : No thank you , this is huge .

Me : Can you be bribed?

Tasha : What ?

Me : Sello is a powerful man , he wouldn't want to be publicly embarrassed like this so he might try to bribe you .

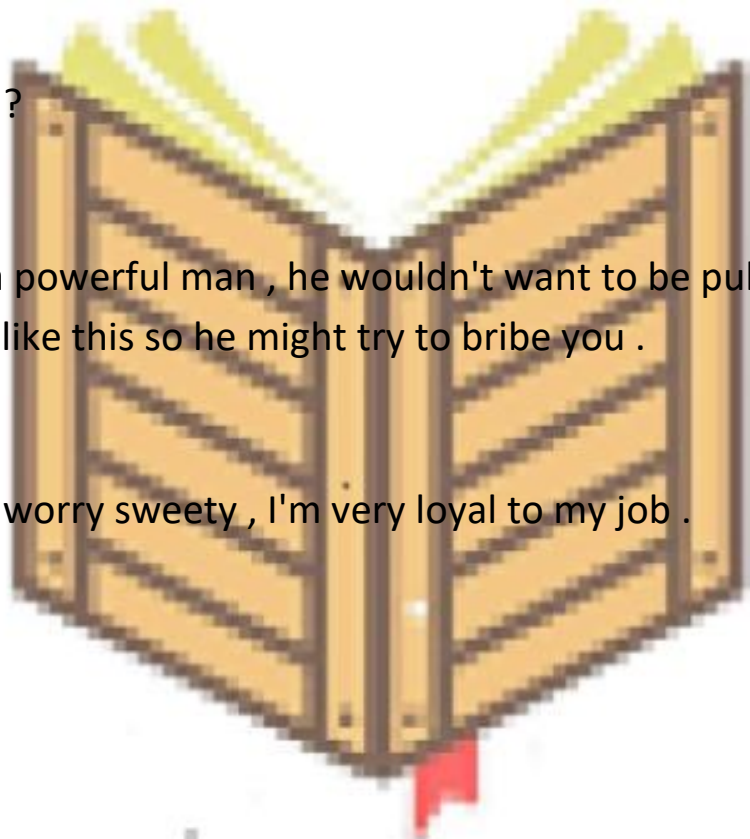
Tasha : Don't worry sweety , I'm very loyal to my job .

Me : I'm glad.

Tasha : Bye

Me : Bye.

I sighed and checked the time on my wristwatch . It was almost school knockoff time so I had to rush home .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

70

Nomsa



I just fetched my contract at the shop I was going to work at . I was to sign it and hand it over when I start on Monday .

I am going to work at a furniture shop as a cleaner and packer. Not really a great occupation if you ask me but who would possibly give me R4800 a month in exchange for nothing?

I called Siya as I waited for the taxi to fill up.

Siya : Baby mama?

Me : Hey . how are you ?

Siya : I'm good and you ?

Me : I'm very good , I have my contract in my hand .

Siya : How are the terms?

Me : They are ... okay .

Siya : We all start somewhere Nomsa , don't feel bad .

novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah I know . Before we got disturbed by the call yesterday you said you love me , did you mean that ?

Siya : I always mean what I say .

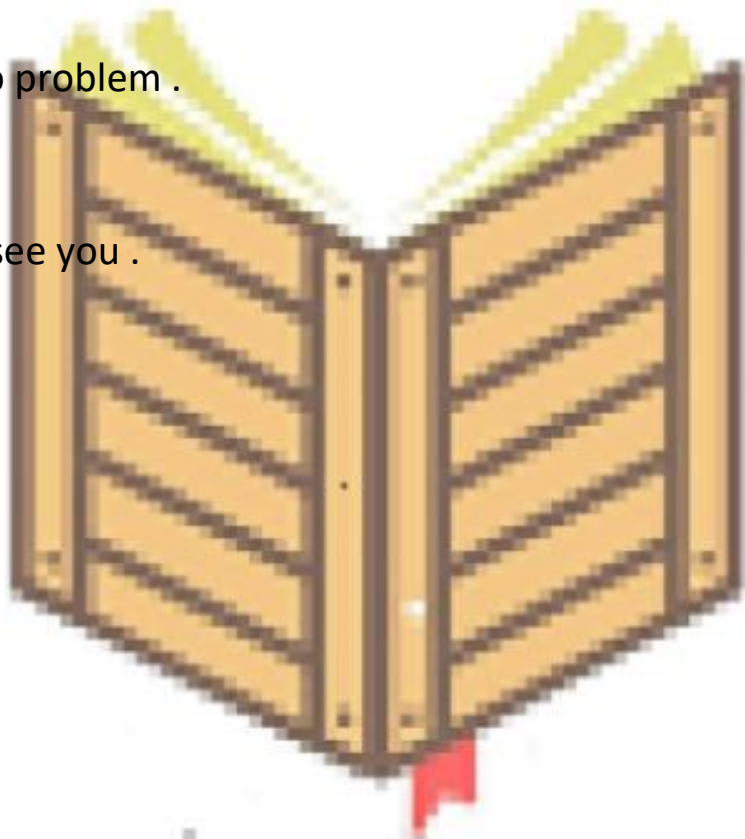
Me : Really ?

Siya : Yeah . let's talk about this later on , not over the phone . I'm a bit busy now

Me : Okay no problem .

Siya : Bye I'll see you .

Me : Bye .



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I flipped on the bed and Sam's side was empty . I opened my eyes and saw a note on my bedside table . I sat up and took it .

" Morning Mrs me , I hope you have a gloomy one . There are a few things that I need to take care of , I'll see you later . Love and kisses "



I blushed and shuffled out of bed then cleaned around . First weekend in our new house and my husband is not here , talk about a slave worker .

My about beeped just when I was about to dig in on my greasy breakfast

Rato had sent me a message , I called her.

Me: What is your message supposed to mean ?

Rato : So you haven't seen the tabloids?

Me : No

Rato : Our family is trending . Nolwazi published some article that caused a lot of drama . A hash tag was started and the things they are saying aren't nice.

Me : You're really confusing me.

Rato : Check the headlines and go to twitter , #sitholegirls is the hash tag drive.

Me : Okay I'll call you back .



novelsguru.com

I hung and went to fetch my laptop upstairs. I searched the article and indeed Nolwazi said a mouthful about Sello . She claimed that he is his

father and that he attempted to kill her as a baby because he didn't want her. If Nomsa said these things then I'd say she was just seeking attention but I trust Nolwazi to be better than that

I logged in on Twitter and we were trending , I included . I was going to let this slide but because I was included in these hash tag columns it really got to me . I browsed through the comments and read a few :

" First it was that girl who was married to Romokene the minister and now this one ? They really don't get tired . #sitholegirls"

" Omw 🤢 . How sick can these politicians get ? These girls deserve a break they've been through so much already .
#sitholegirls.#sellomustfall"

" It's so sad seeing most women doubting what this girl said when your mighty Sello Mkatshwa didn't even dispute the accusations. Y'all sick like him , drag me too if you like . #sellomustfall "

" What kind of an animal cuts a woman's coochie up so that he births him and kills their baby ? Men ain't shit. #sellomustfall "

" Why talk now after what ? 18 years ? This is just a stunt of someone who is trying to get the public's attention . #sitholegirls "

" These goldiggers are very wild. I don't even believe them #sitholegirls"



novelsguru.com

" These girls are forever involved in one scandal or another

Advertisement

I'm worried about them . Don't they have parents to give them the attention they crave for ? #sitholegirls "

The last one got me shutting my laptop furiously and get my keys . I need to talk to Nolwazi.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I was at the warehouse with Nkalakatha and Smiso. The shipment had just arrived and we watching over the workers who were fixing the batches .

Smiso : So how is marriage life ?

I smiled .

Me : Why ? Do you have your eyes on someone ?

Smiso : It us just unbelievable, you getting married ? I still can't believe

Nkalakatha : Sam is not immune to falling in love . You'll know it when it finally happens to you .

novelsguru.com

Smiso laughed .

Smiso : Love and women ? They'll get you fucked up bro .

Me : To answer your question , marriage is good. I'm very happy with Nokwandisa.

Smiso : I hope he doesn't pull a Khanyi stunt on you.

I laughed.

Me : Not all women are the same Smiso . I hope you one day fall in love and realise how much of a good feeling it is.

Nkalakatha : Now you are using my words on Smiso .

We laughed.

Nkalakatha : See Sam was once like you but look at him now .

Smiso : Sam isn't me okay ? I'll pass on these relationship and women things .



novelsguru.com

My phone rang .

Me : Excuse me guys .

Me : Hello ?

Caller : Hi , it's Rato here .

Me : oh hi .

Rato : I just told Kwanda some disturbing news and I'm afraid he will do something bad.

Me : What happened

Rato : I can't tell you everything over the phone but please just go home , she is there I suppose.



novelsguru.com

Me : Does your sister have anything to do with this ?

Rato : Yes .

Me : Your family is very toxic for my wife's health , will you continue hurting her until when ?

Rato : Look now isn't the time for blame game please just go and check on her.

Me : Thank you for calling.

I went back to the guys and took my keys.

Me : Guys I have to go , call me if anything that needs me surfaces .

Smiso : Is everything okay ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yes just that my wife needs me

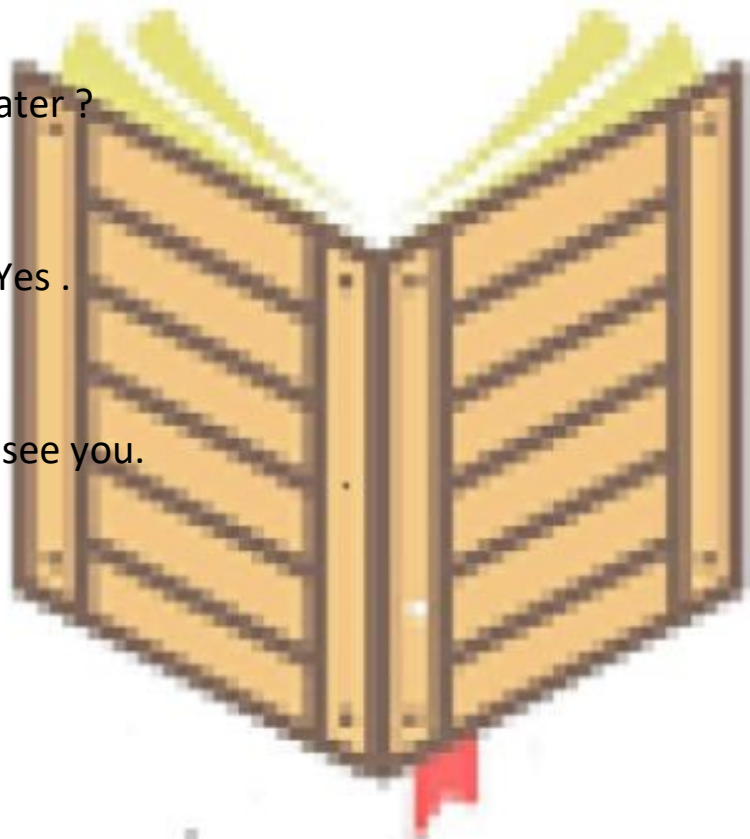
Smiso : See what I was talking about

I laughed

Me : Drinks later ?

Nkalakatha : Yes .

Me : Okay I'll see you.



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi

My mom threw the newspaper on my face .

Nomsa : Doti muni lo ? (what nonsense is this ?)

Me : I had to .

Nomsa : No you didn't .

Me : I wanted to expose him for what he truly is mama

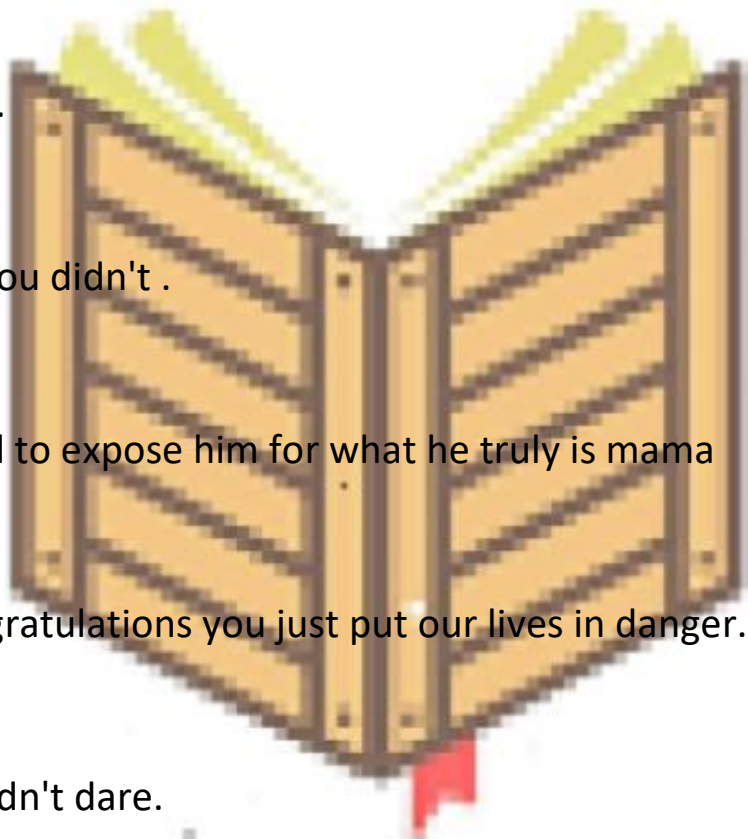
Nomsa : Congratulations you just put our lives in danger.

Me : He wouldn't dare.

novelsguru.com

Nomsa : You're too naive Lwazi . If I die or anything happens to me or the family know that you are the cause of that

Me : Nothing will happen



Nomsa : Futsek ! Uyislima wena (piss off you are a fool) if Sello had the guts to try and kill you while you were a baby what about know that you've stepped on his toes intentionally .

The door opened and aunt Kwanda peeped in . She gave my mom a death stare and walked in .

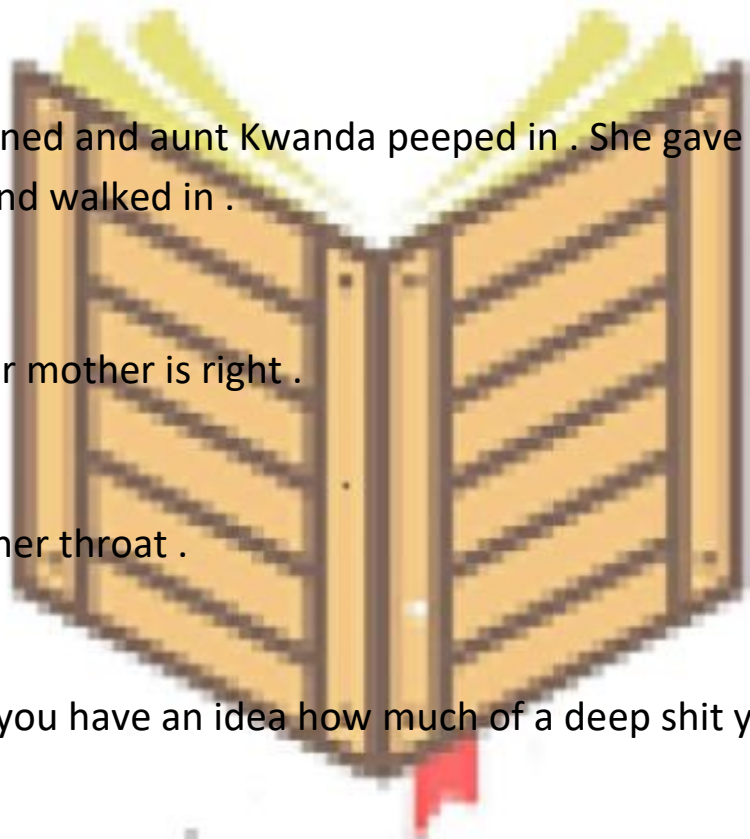
Kwanda : Your mother is right .

She cheered her throat .

Kwanda : Do you have an idea how much of a deep shit you got us into ?

I shook my head .

Kwanda : Our family's image is being tarnished on social media. They are calling us with all sorts of names Nolwazi .



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm sorry mamncane

Kwanda : I know you wanted to speak your mind and expose Sello for what he trully is , I don't blame you for that but politicians are very dangerous people . They kill and they get away with it . I was...

She blinked away tears.

Kwanda : I was married to one , I know how they roll.

Me : I had no idea Mamncane.

Kwanda : Please withdraw your statement . For the sake of peace and our safety.

Me : I will I promise. I'm really sorry ...

Kwanda : (to my mom) Did you see what twitter wrote about us ?

Nomsa : No .

Kwanda : Check it out. A hash tag was even created for us . I'm really hurt because I'm innocent in this but I'm being dragged too . They went as far as questioning my parent's love for me but it's fine I'm sure Nolwazi learnt her lesson . I better get going

She stood up and left.

Nomsa : You just made things worse for me

Me : I'm sorry ma .

Nomsa : sorry won't fix anything. Withdraw those things you said on that article you stupid child.

I swallowed as she also stomped out of the room. If Miriam was here I would borrow her phone and login on twitter just to see what everyone is saying .

Samuel

Kwanda walked out just when I had just parked my car.

Me : Hey baby .

Kwanda : Hi

Me : I hope you weren't here to impose on kicking them out.

Kwanda : No , it's something else.

Me : Rato called me , said you weren't in the right state of mind.

Kwanda : It is just the stupid tabloids and social media . I'll be fine , I just have to sleep it away.

Me : let's go home so you'll tell me everything.

Kwanda : Okay I'll drive behind you.

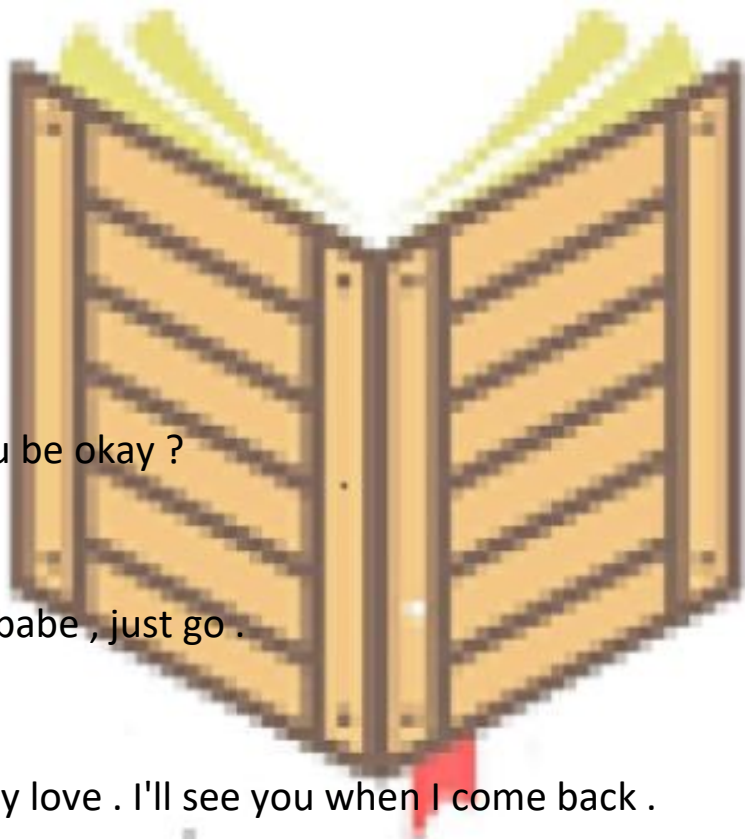


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

71

Nokwandisa



Sam : Will you be okay ?

Me : I'm fine babe , just go .

Sam : Okay my love . I'll see you when I come back .

Me : I'll leave the door unlocked , go with your gate remote key.

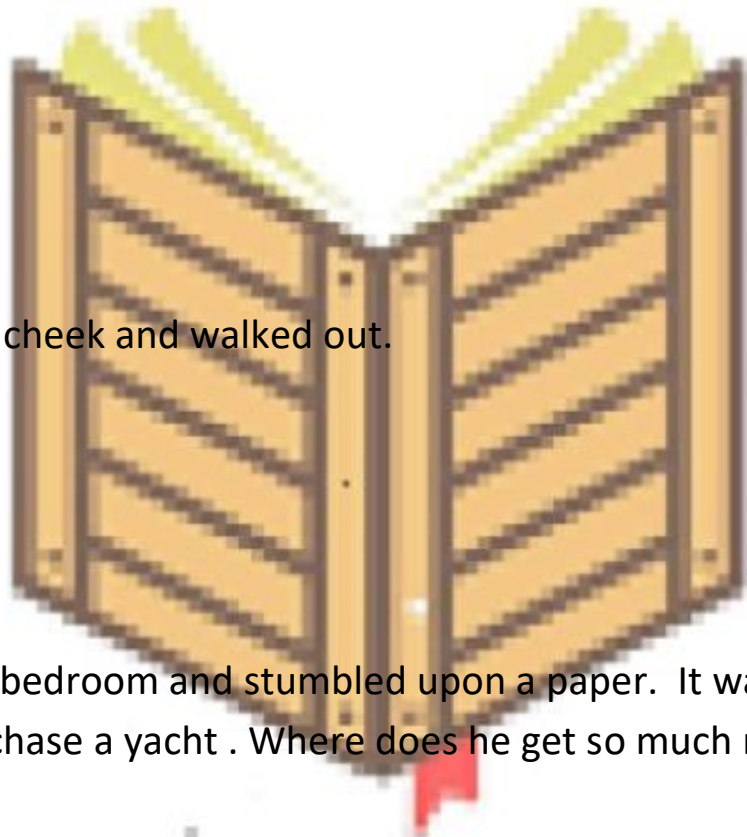
Sam : Are you sure you don't want to come with ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Yes I'm sure . It's been a while since you went out with your friends , you guys need time alone.

Sam : Okay then , call me if you want me to come back .

Me : I will .



He kissed my cheek and walked out.

I went to the bedroom and stumbled upon a paper. It was an invoice , Sam had purchase a yacht . Where does he get so much money from?

novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Siya scratched his head as he leaned back . He looked at me again with teary eyes , we were in his car.



Siya : Please.

Me : Have you seen the headlines ? Twitter ? I come with a lot of baggage .

Siya : And I still love you .

Me : I bewitched my sister .

Siya: I don't care .

novelsguru.com

Me : What about Sello ?

Siya : What about him ?

Me : He is a very dangerous man and I just made an enemy out of him. I don't want to put your life at risk

Siya : Those are just excuses

Me : If we want to be in a relationship we have to consider a lot of things that might be milestones .

Siya : We will overcome those milestones together , isn't that what couples do ?

Me : You're just signing your death warrant.

novelsguru.com

Siya : If I die for love then so be it .

I sighed.

Siya : Tell me that you don't love me then I'll leave you alone Nomsa .

Me : I ..

Siya : Just say it .

Me : I do love you but ..

Siya : Great , that's all I wanted to hear. I don't care about anything else

Me : That doesn't mean we should date.

Siya : Oh yes it means just that . You're now my girlfriend

Me : You're bullying me into being your girlfriend ?

novelsguru.com

Siya : Yes provided you're hesitant to make that decision by yourself .

Me : What about Rato ? What will we tell her ?

Siya : Rato shouldn't dictate what we do , we are adults. Besides you aren't related to me right ?

Me : Yes .

Siya : I love you .

I smiled , it's been a while since I've heard that from a man . it made me feel like a human being.... again .



Nolwazi

novelsguru.com

It was a Sunday morning and my mom was still not talking to me . She said she will only open her mouth to talk to me after I apologise to Sello in public.

I was walking to Miriam's home when a car stopped in front of me.

" get in ! " I shook my head and walked backwards . A man jumped out and grabbed my hand.

Him : Yey Wena ngena maarn (just get in the damn car)

He lifted his jacket and I noticed a gun, I bit my lower lip and walked slowly to the car . The driver immediately drove off when I got in .



novelsguru.com

The man who grabbed me to the car was sitting on the passenger seat and I was at the back with another one who was looking out of the window smoking his cigar . I coughed as the smoke filled the car. He turned to me and smiled , it was Sello.

Sello: Nolwazi right ?

Me : Right .

Sello : Pleased to meet you .

Me : Can't say the same.

Sello : Cocky huh ?

Me : Maybe I take after you don't you think ?

He chuckled and fixed his blouse .

Sello : You've grown so much , with the conditions you were born under I never thought you'd reach two months alive .



novelsguru.com

Me : You mean the conditions you created for me ?

Sello : I admire your bravery , I do . But this is not highschool , we aren't learning life skills here. It is life and in life when you fuck over , you face the bitter consequences .

Me : Are you threatening me ?

Sello : Depends on how you take it.

Me : Well newsflash I'm not scared.

Sello : Hey !

He grabbed my arm , I yanked him off .

Me : Dont touch me .

Sello : I knew you were going to be a nuisance in my life from when you still weren't born



novelsguru.com

Advertisement

that's why I wanted you aborted .

Me : Is that supposed to make me feel sad?

Sello : Tell that journalist of yours to withdraw all the things you said about me in that article or else...

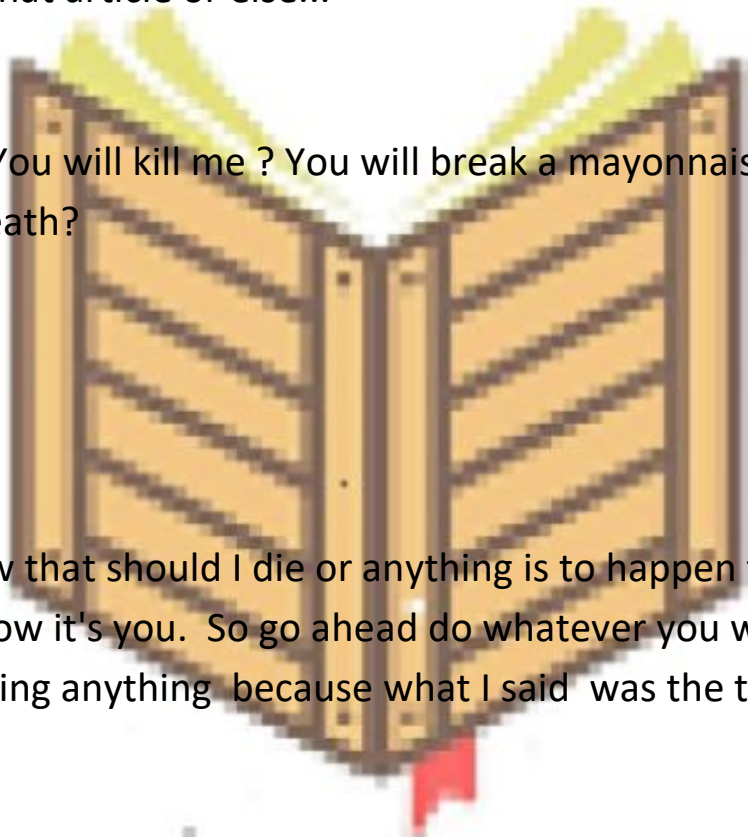
Me : What ? You will kill me ? You will break a mayonnaise jar again and stab me to death?

He chuckled .

Me: Just know that should I die or anything is to happen to me , the public will know it's you. So go ahead do whatever you want to , I'm not withdrawing anything because what I said was the truth .

Sello : You surely don't value your life huh ?

I smiled .



novelsguru.com

Me : I do . I'm not a cat , I ain't got nine lives and that's why I want to live this one without regrets . I want to live it knowing that I don't let anyone intimidate me , even you and your men with guns .

Sello : You'll regret this

Me : Oh no I won't , rest assured .

The car came to a halt.

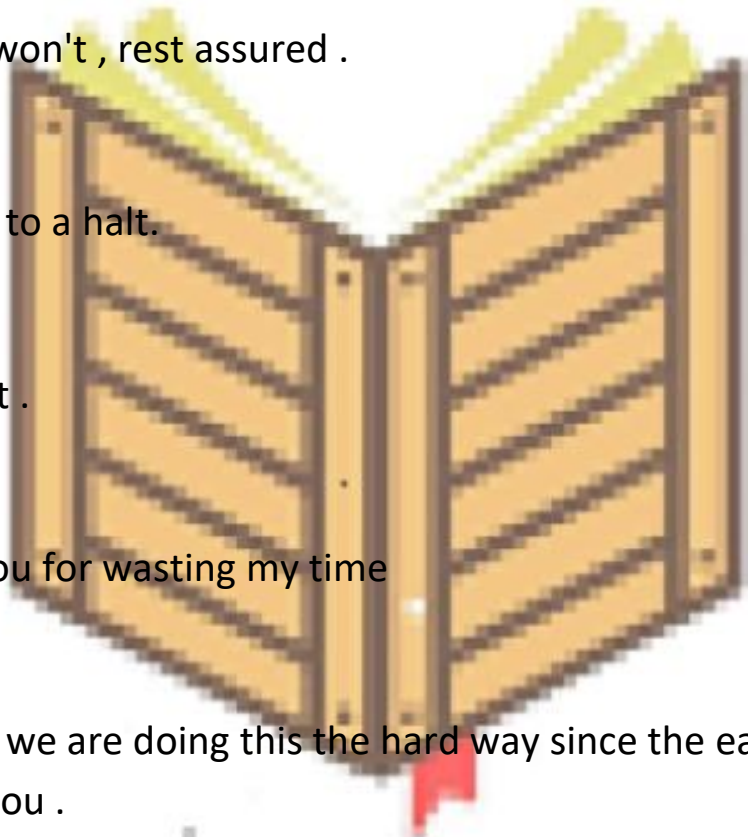
Sello : Get out .

Me : Thank you for wasting my time

Sello : I guess we are doing this the hard way since the easy way was too easy for you .

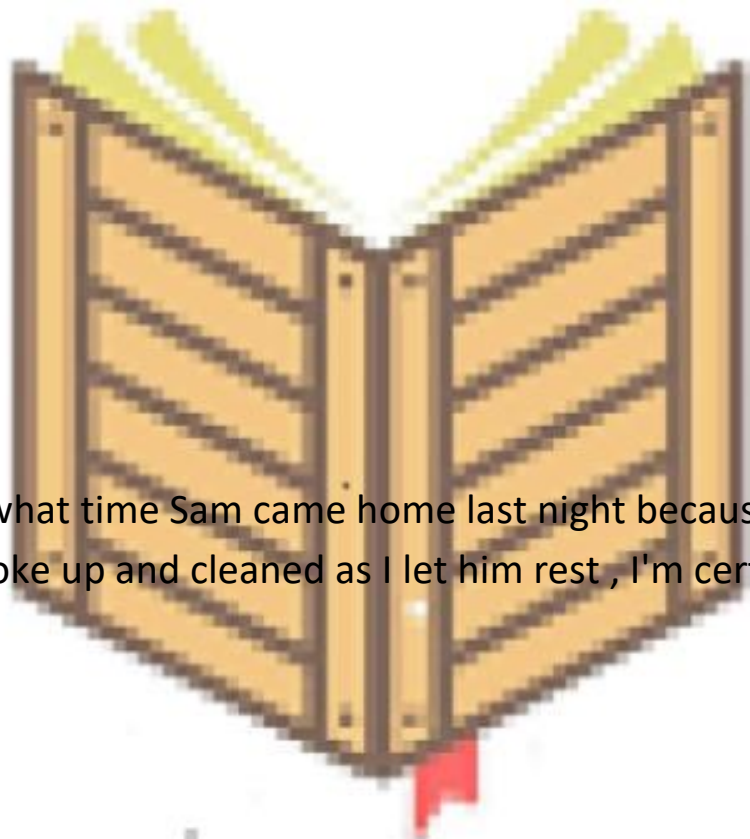
novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah whatever , your ego is bruised that's why you are this bitter.



He Chuckled and rolled up the window as I stood on the pavement and watched his car drive off.

Nokwandisa



I dont know what time Sam came home last night because he slept on the sofa. I woke up and cleaned as I let him rest , I'm certain that he was sloshed.

novelsguru.com

I made him food as I noticed him stretching and yawning . He went upstairs to freshen up then came back

Me : What time did you come back ?

Sam : It was probably this morning around five .

Me : Mhmm.

Sam : What's wrong ?

Me : You bought a yacht ?

Sam : Eish yeah I was about to tell you , must've slipped my mind . I want to rent it out .

Me : Where do you get such money ?

Sam : Huh ?

Me : We just got married , went to a honeymoon , bought a new house and you still had money to buy a yacht ?

Sam : Baby you do know I have a business right ?

Me : Yes but it can't be the business only that generates all the income.

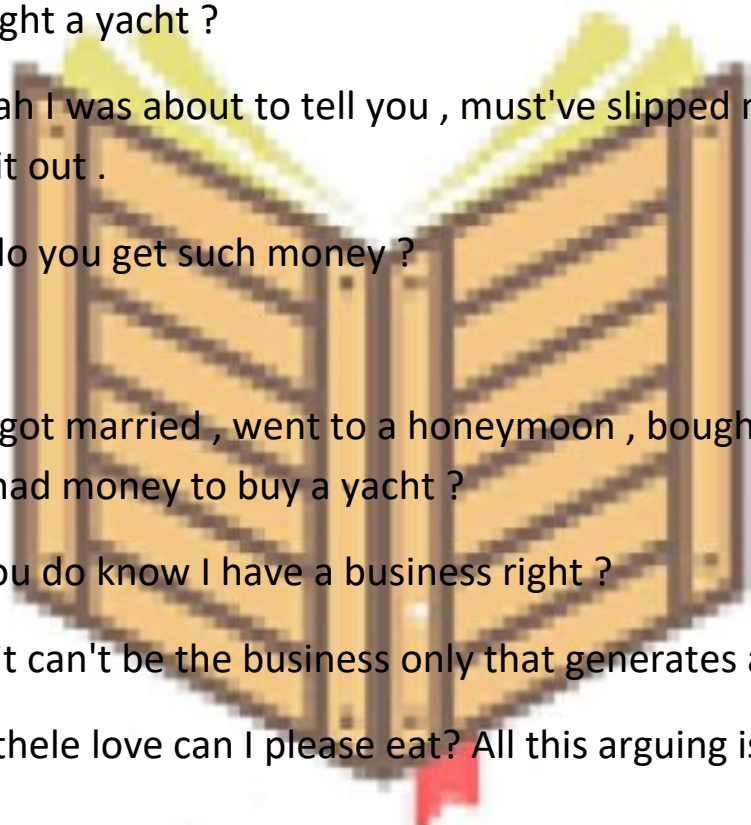
Sam : Ngikhathele love can I please eat? All this arguing is making my head throb .

Me : I want answers .

Sam : I've already told you the answer but you think I'm hiding something .

Me : Because you are .

Sam : Fine . I have an illegal side business , happy now ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Which is ?

Sam : I can't tell you that

Me : Why ? We are married , we can't be keeping secrets from each other I need to know.

He rubbed his eyes with his thumb and index finger .

Me : Talk Sam , I need to know. Is it the gun business?

Sam : Yes the gun business and another one.

Me : Why Sam ? Guns ruin people's lives and you are supplying them that one weapon that takes lives instantly . Sam : Really Kwanda ? What now, are you going to convince me to leave the business .

Me : Yes

Sam : That's our income . Millions worth of income and you want me to just quit ?

Me : It's for the good of other people . We can't be building a family while you are involved in some shady dangerous business.

Sam : You were with Mike not so long ago , had a family with him whereas he is more badass than me.

Me : Wow. Are you going to bring that up now ?

Sam : Don't take this the bad way but babe you didn't have a problem with Mike smuggling guns .

Me : That's because you aren't like Mike , I thought our marriage would be different .

Sam : I'm sorry for bringing him up.

I huffed and sat down .

Me : What's the other one ?

He looked at me quizzically

Me : The other side business .

He dropped his face to his plate that had his untouched food.

Sam : Cocaine .

My mouth went dry , my jaw dropped to the carpet.

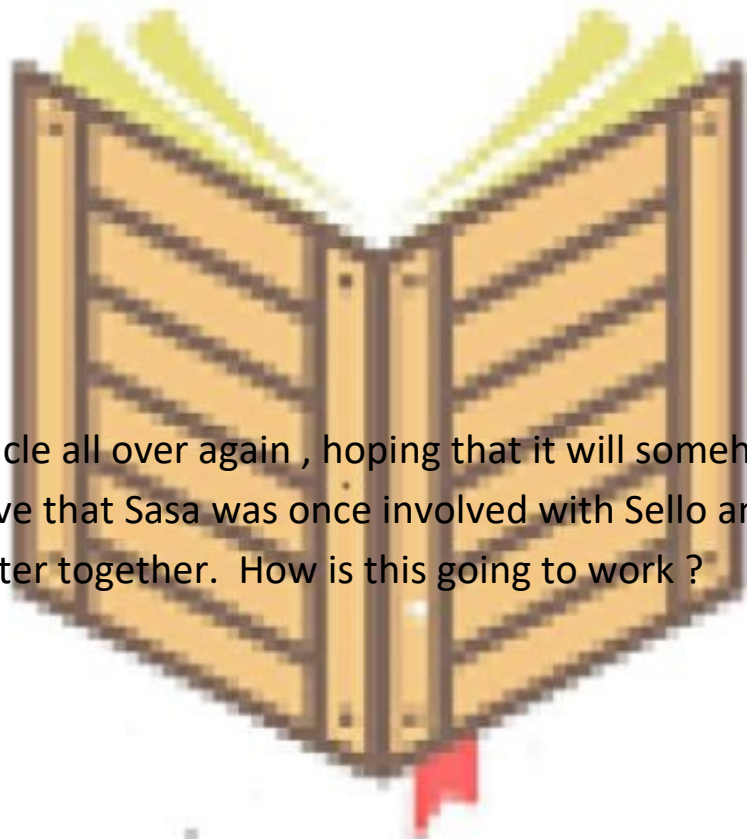


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

72

Mike



I read the article all over again , hoping that it will somehow change. I couldnt believe that Sasa was once involved with Sello and they even have a daughter together. How is this going to work ?

" More skeleton's in the closet for the politician ?" I threw the paper on the coffee table. This wasn't good for Sasa and it worried me because my son isn't safe too. When they asked Sello to comment he said he will take care of it and I know that he is a man of his words. By ' taking care of it ' he will make sure that Nomsa and her daughter suffers from the consequences of not being able to close their mouths .

I need to save Nomsa from Mike's grinding rage if not for her sake then for my son's.

I took my phone and sent her a message .



" Can we please meet , we need to discuss something important? " - me

" No I can't . " - Sasa

" Please it won't take much of your time. It will be worth it " - me

" Fine but just know that I won't give you my son so trying to convince me won't change anything " - Sasa

" Okay " - me

I checked my diary then sent her the time and location.

Nokwandisa



He stared at me while I stared back too .

novelsguru.com

Me : Coke ? Did I hear you correctly ?

Sam : Yes .

Me : Drugs are already a grievous challenge in our country and...

Sam : Baby I'm not a saint okay ? Please don't try to make me one , I don't force anyone to take drugs all I do is supply .

Me : You are handing them over an opportunity to ruin their lives. Think about all the youth that lose their lives on drugs.

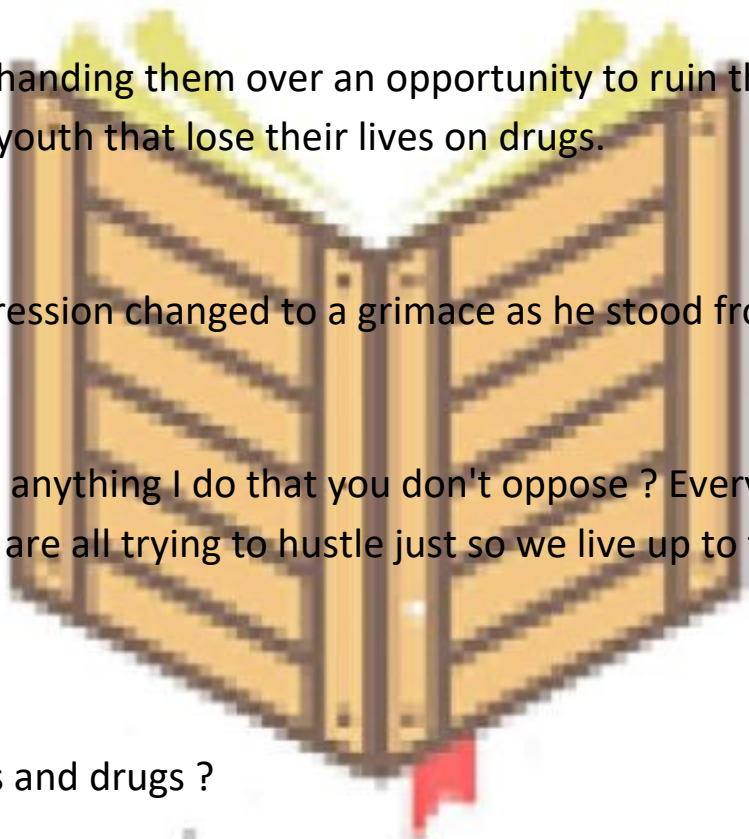
His facial expression changed to a grimace as he stood from his seat.

Sam : Is there anything I do that you don't oppose ? Everyone is bad out there and we are all trying to hustle just so we live up to the standards we want.

Me : But guns and drugs ?

Sam : They paid for our wedding , vacation and also this house that you love so much. Instead of being a sweetheart and thank me you're busy yelping at me .

Me : I'm not. I'm just trying to make you see light .



novelsguru.com

Sam : I'm not bringing drugs home for our children to be addicted to .
I'm trying to make a living here and I would do with a supportive wife .

Me : This is not right .

Sam : I never said it is too but I'm sure you also know that there are
people who do far worse things for money out there.

Me : I know .

He held my arm .

Sam : Kwanda , I need you to know that I'll protect my family the best
way I can. Nothing will happen to you while I'm still alive . Our marriage
happened rapidly but I'm keen to make it work and make you happy at
any cost.

novelsguru.com

Me : I know that you do everything for me

Sam : Yes , our kids have to grow up in the way that they want and love
. I'm doing this for their future . Please trust me okay ?

Me : Okay .

Sam : Thank you .

He hugged me and whispered .

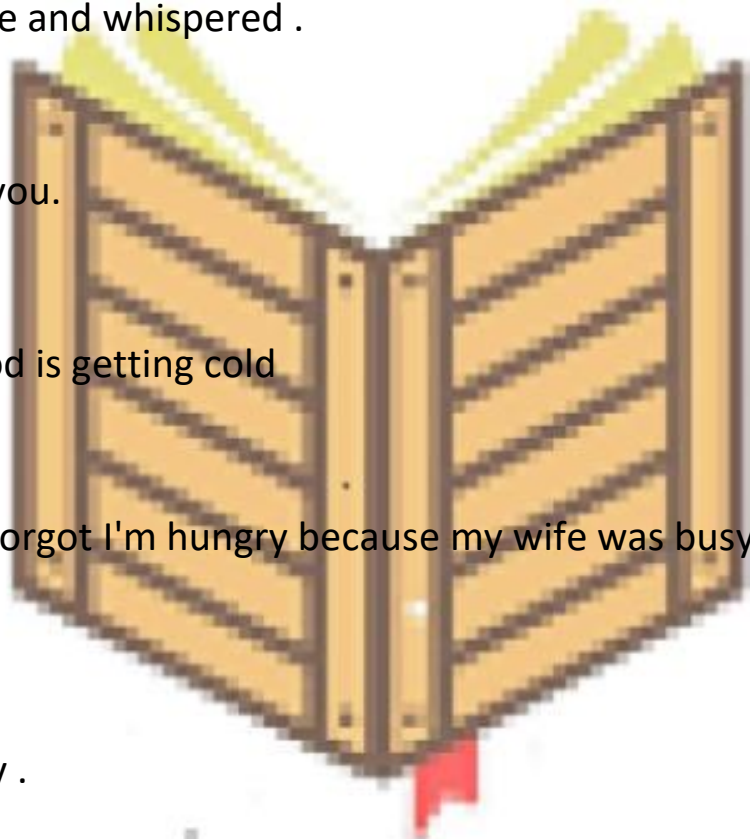
Sam : Thank you.

Me : Your food is getting cold

Sam : I even forgot I'm hungry because my wife was busy shouting at me .

Me : I'm sorry .

Sam : It's okay , your reasons are valid. Don't doubt me baby , I love you and I assure you that I'll make sure you are always safe.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I placed my bowl in the sink then turned to Nolwazi.

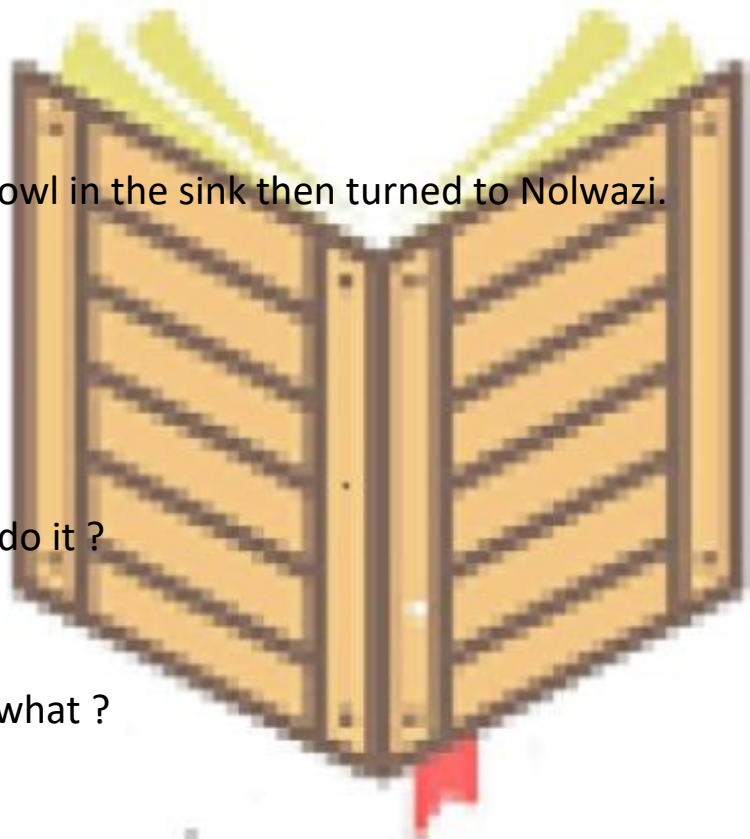
Me : Did you do it ?

Nolwazi : Do what ?

Me : The article where you were supposed to apologise to Sello

Nolwazi : I'm never doing that.

She mumbled.



novelsguru.com

Me : You're making things hard for me you know.

Nolwazi : Why do we have to abide to everything Sello says

Advertisement

He isn't God.

Me : But he is dangerous .

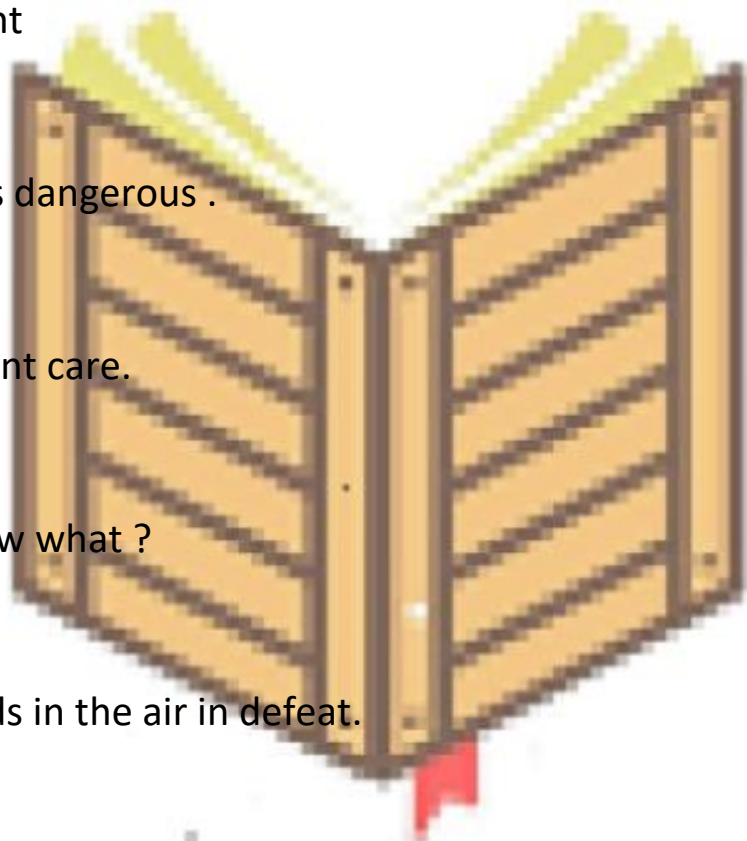
Nolwazi : I dont care.

Me : You know what ?

I put my hands in the air in defeat.

Me : Do whatever you want Nolwazi , I dont care anymore.

I exited the kitchen and found my phone ringing in my bedroom .



novelsguru.com

Me : Hello

Rato : Hi

Me : How are you ?

Rato : I'm very unhappy with you right now

Me : Why ?

Rato : Because I talked to you nicely as an adult but you went and did what I asked you not to .

Me : What are you talking about

Rato : I'm talking about you dating my brother .

Me : I love your brother.



novelsguru.com

Rato : Since when ?

Me : I love him Rato okay ? and he loves me.

Rato : Is this normal to you ? He is like a stepbrother to you .

Me : So ?

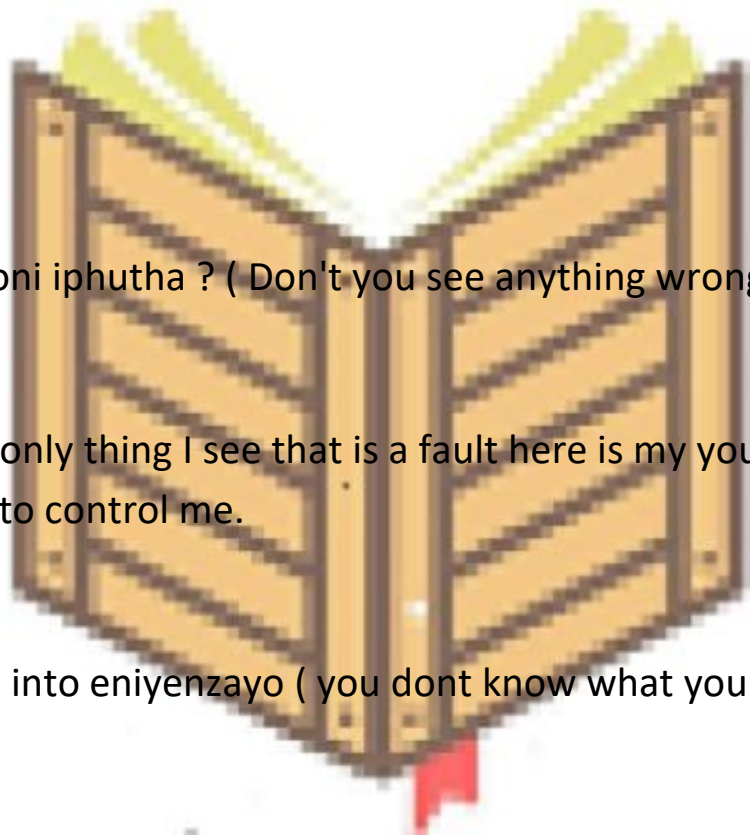
Rato : Awulboni iphutha ? (Don't you see anything wrong ?)

Me : No. The only thing I see that is a fault here is my younger sister who is trying to control me.

Rato : Aniyazi into eniyenzayo (you dont know what you're doing)

Me : Fine that's not a problem . let me make a mistake on my own , I'll trip and fall but I'll learn if it happens.

Rato : Isn't the shame that you've brought us not enough.



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm still older than you , you can't talk to me like that.

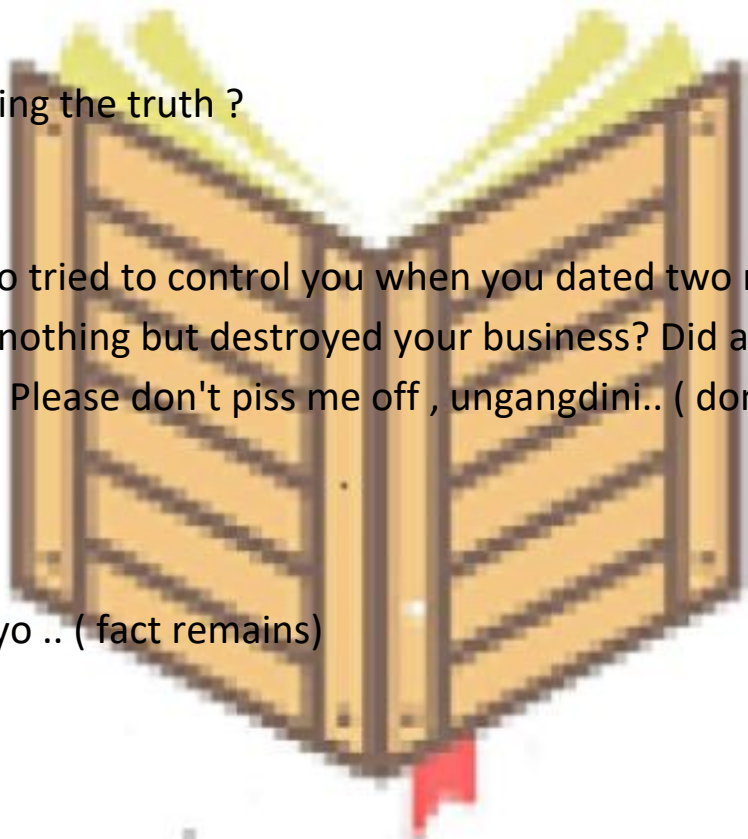
Rato : Well act your age Nomsa .

Me : Futsek . (fuck off)

Rato : For telling the truth ?

Me : Rato who tried to control you when you dated two men who brought you nothing but destroyed your business? Did anyone judge you for that ? Please don't piss me off , ungangdini.. (don't irritate me.)

Rato : Oksalayo .. (fact remains)



novelsguru.com

I hung up on her and clicked my tongue.

Nokwandisa

The next day I woke up to a text from Asanda before going to work. It read :

" The first step is forgiveness . "

I smiled at that , such a young and adorable child but manages to carry such a gift that comes with a huge task.

novelsguru.com

I hate Mondays and today was one of the days when work was very hectic . Many designs that needed to be approved and back to back meetings too , I didn't even go to lunch. I knocked off and drove to the

mall where I was meeting Sam's lawyer. I sent Sam a text telling him that he should get takeaways when he knocks off because I was tired I wouldn't cook

I entered the restaurant and he stood up to greet me .

Me : Hi

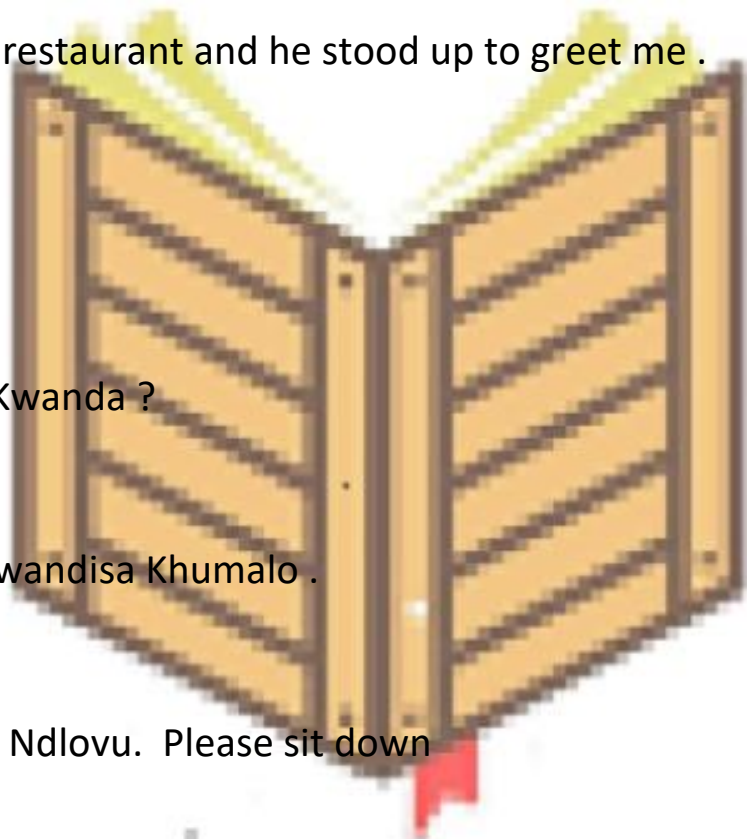
Lawyer : Hi. Kwanda ?

Me : Yes Nokwandisa Khumalo .

Lawyer : Adv. Ndlovu. Please sit down

Me : Thank you .

I pulled the chair and sat down .



novelsguru.com

Me : Mind if we order something to eat? I'm starving.

He giggled.

Lawyer : Go ahead Mrs Khumalo.

I called the waitress and placed my order . I thought Ndlovu here was going to order too but he held on to his bottle of water , now I was going to be uncomfortable with eating while he was only drinking water

Ndlovu : So your husband told me that you are filing for custody of your child

Me : Yes . If I can't get full custody then I beg to coparent .

Ndlovu : I hear you . We have to gather as much evidence as we can to prove that the other party isn't eligible to parent on his own. Like he is always busy or that the child prefers to be with you .

Me : Okay I might have a few things in mind.

Ndlovu : Good. The court usually favours the mother but we shouldn't relax as the other party could twist the judge's mindset.

Me : Okay .

Ndlovu : What I can assure you of is that I will help you win this case. I come highly recommended so you and your husband aren't throwing away your money.

I smiled.

Me : I'm glad to hear that .

Ndlovu : Now let's get down to the paperwork.

Mike

Sasa made her way to my direction . She was wearing a body hugging dress and I felt my member twitch a little at the sight of her.

Me : Hi thanks for coming.

Nomsa : You have two minutes.

Me : Sello isn't the kind of person whose toes you want to step on

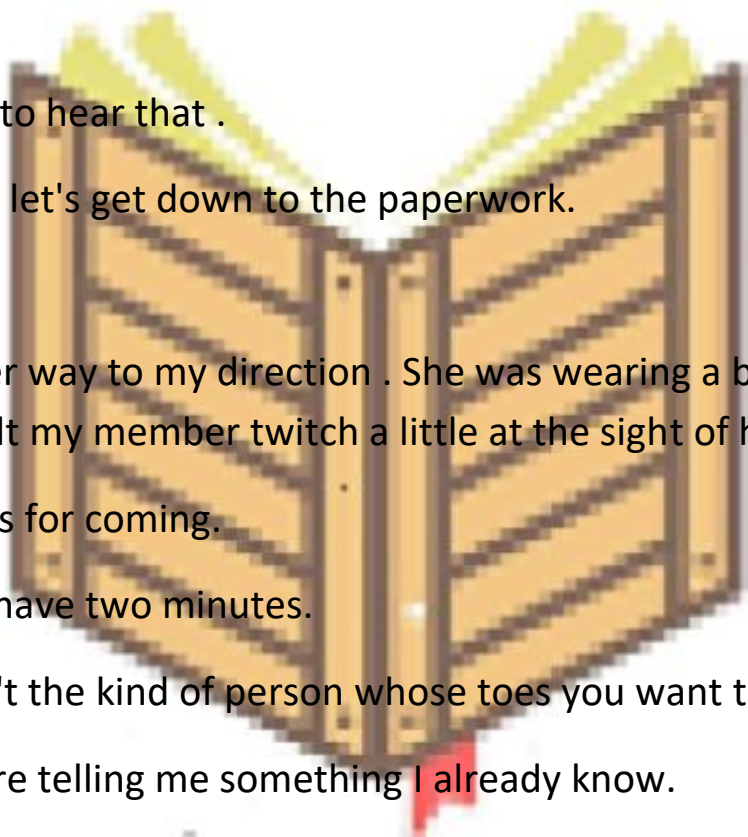
Nomsa : You're telling me something I already know.

Me : What I'm trying to say is that he won't rest until he punishes you and your family.

Nomsa : So ?

Me : That means my son's life is also in danger.

Nomsa : I'll protect him , I'm his mother .



Me : Come and stay with me.

She laughed.

Nomsa : What ?

Me : That'll guarantee your safety. He won't come near you when you are with me he won't even think about it

Nomsa : Usangene wena (you're crazy)

Me : I'm being considerate of you and your children

Nomsa : You just want to take him away from you.

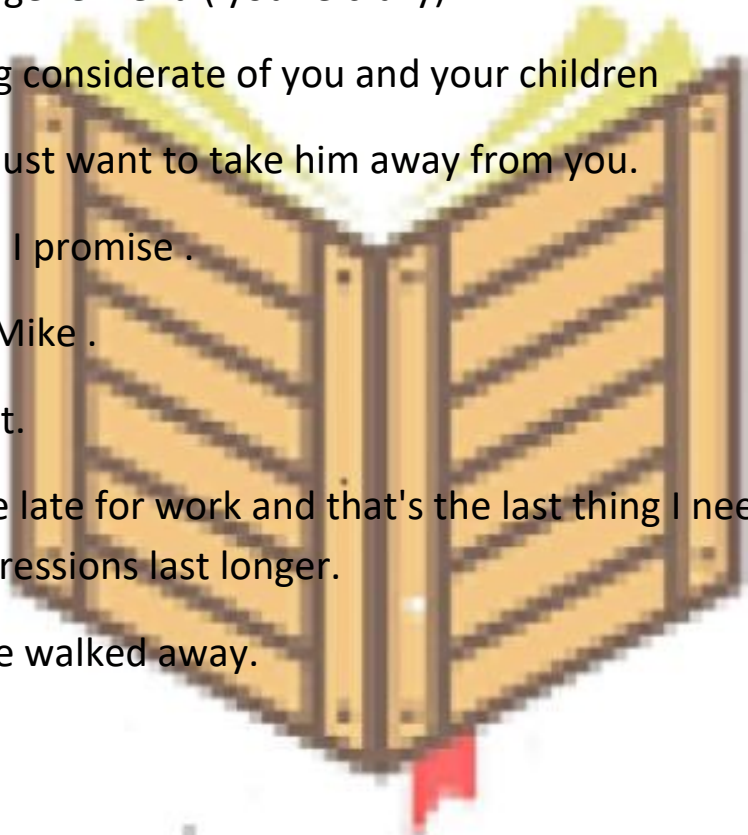
Me : I won't , I promise .

Nomsa : Bye Mike .

Me : Sasa wait.

Nomsa : I'll be late for work and that's the last thing I need for my first day. First impressions last longer.

I sighed as she walked away.



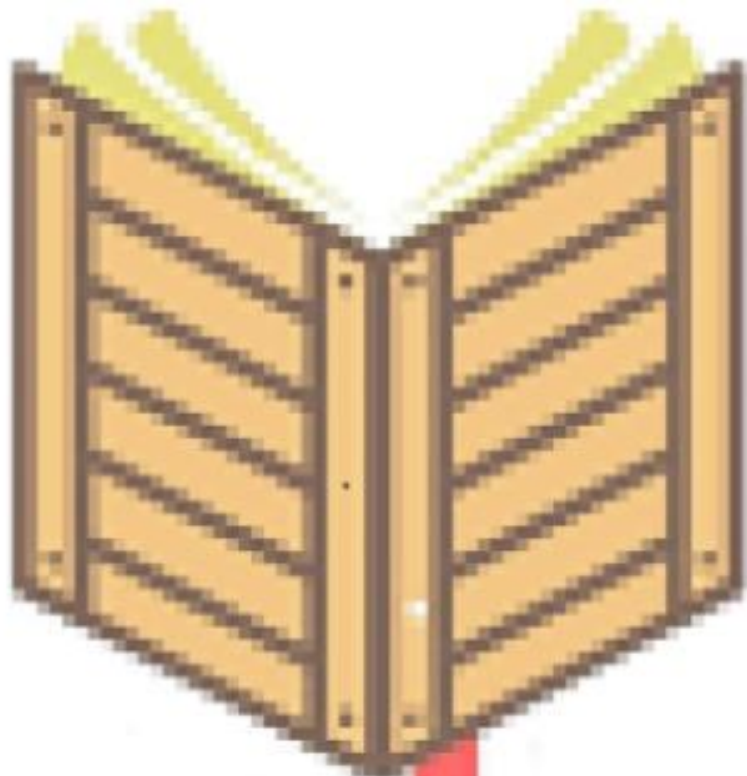
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

73

Nokwandisa



I've just made my husband a mouthwatering breakfast in bed. Despite me not liking his side businesses Sam has been good to

me . He had made me feel in a way that I never thought I'd feel ever again .

I met him as a broken girl who just lost her father and son . I was going through so much hurt and had Sam not surfaced in my life I would still be hurting today. He has helped me get over the heartbreak. When I thought my wounds were very deep to heal , he came and kissed them better . I really owe him my support , it's the least I can do to appreciate him after he has loved me so unconditionally .



Me : Morning lover.

He sucked his lower lip while his eyes were still closed then he smiled while biting it.

Me: wake up baby .

novelsguru.com

He opened his eyes and pouted.

Sam : Look who woke up first.

Me : I made you breakfast ... In bed .

He laughed and sat up .

Sam : Good morning mei vrou (my wife)

Me : Slept well ?

Sam : Only because you were next to me .

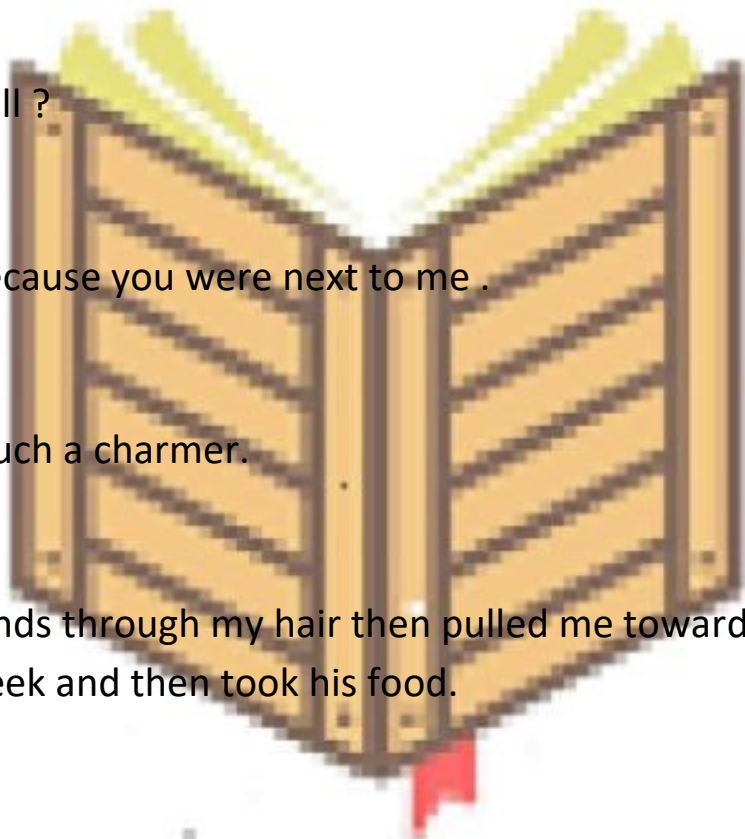
Me : You're such a charmer.

He ran his hands through my hair then pulled me towards him , he kissed my cheek and then took his food.

Sam : Thank you for breakfast .

Me : How is your father doing ?

Sam : I haven't seen him in a while.



novelsguru.com

Me : Let's go and visit him this afternoon. I'll use an uber today then you can pick me up after my meeting with Adv. Ndlovu.

Sam : Another meeting ?

Me : Yes , in his office this time.

Sam : Okay baby , I'll pick you up .

I took a sausage and stood up.

Sam : Where are you going now ?

Me : To take a bath , we have work remember ?

Sam : I wish we could sleep in today .

Me : Ha ha not happening , Lihle would fire me . Make the bed when you wake up



novelsguru.com

Sam : Why would I have a wife if I have to make my own bed ?

Me : Typical Zulu man .

Sam : Your Zulu man .

I laughed as I disappeared to the ensuite bathroom .



Rato

novelsguru.com

The restaurant was rather empty today , most of the customers were outside at the shisanyama. I spotted Skhumbuzo walking in with some girl, they sat down on the table at the corner. I huffed as I noticed that there wasn't anyone to attend to them but me.

I took the pad and plastered on a fake smile then approached their table.

Me : Good morning.

Skhu : Hi Rato .

Me : Hi. What can I get you ?

Her : I'll have slap chips and ribs with sprite and Skhu will have a plate of pap and red meat with orange juice .

novelsguru.com

I looked at Skhumbuzo , why was she talking on his behalf?

Me : Juice ?



Skhu : Yes I'm trying to stay sober.

Me : Oh.

I faked smiled again.

Me : Your food will be ready in a few minutes.

Her : Thank you .

I walked to the kitchen and gave them the order then went to check if the customers at the shisanyama were still alright.



novelsguru.com

Khuli : Rato !

Me : Yey it's boss to you .

She laughed.

Khuli : Here is the food for table 8.

Me : Please take it to them.

Khuli : Why ?

Me : Please .

Khuli : No .

I clicked my tongue and took the tray .



novelsguru.com

I walked to their table and placed their plates and glasses in front of them . Then I placed the drinks and the sauces .

Me : Enjoy.

The girl giggled.

Her : Thank you .

I mentally rolled my eyes , no I wasn't jealous or anything like that I just didn't like her. Well I can't just dislike someone right ? So maybe I was a little jealous just too proud to admit.

I went back to behind the counter and fixed their bill. I secretly hoped Skhu's girlfriend could choke on her food and die , okay that was a bit extreme. Maybe not die but I wished something bad could happened to her.

novelsguru.com

Khuli : And then ?

Me : Yini wena (What is it ?)

Khuli : You've been staring at the poor child , I'm sure she is uncomfortable right now.

Me : Mxm.

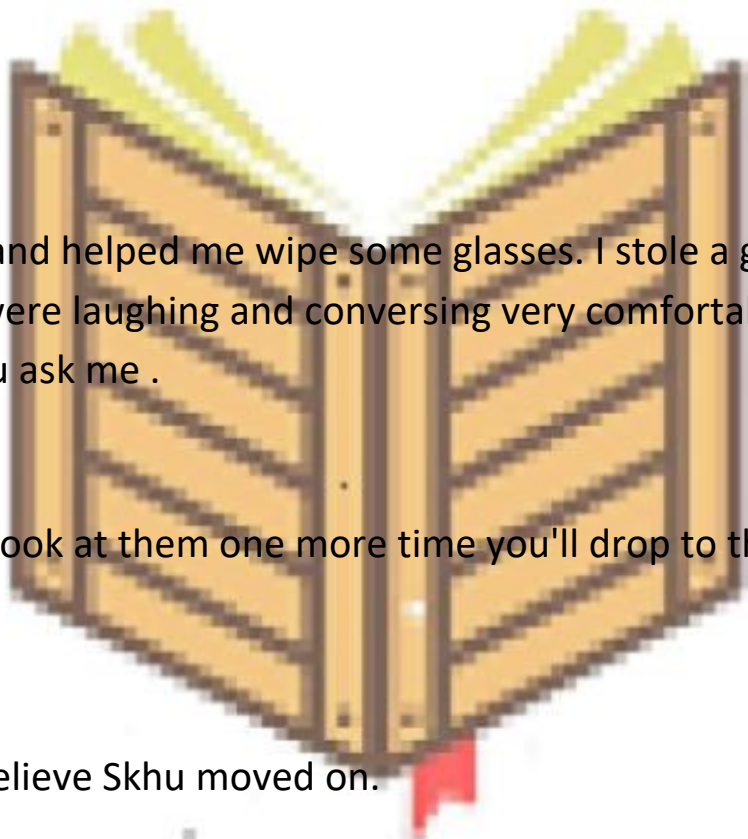
She laughed and helped me wipe some glasses. I stole a glance at them again , they were laughing and conversing very comfortable with one another if you ask me .

Khuli : If you look at them one more time you'll drop to the floor dead of paranoia .

Me : I can't believe Skhu moved on.

Khuli : What ? It's been about four months Rato give the guy a break.

Me : Still , it's too soon .



novelsguru.com

Khuli : Says someone who moved on in three days

I hit her with the cloth and took the bill to them leaving her stupid ass cracking in laughter.

Me : Thank you for stopping by , here is the bill.

Her : Thank you . You deserve a fat tip you've been a great host.

Skhu smiled.

Skhu : True .

He took out his wallet and placed a few notes inside the bill pouch.

Skhu : Please let Snethemba visit us , we miss her and her aunt is dying to meet her.



novelsguru.com

Me : What aunt ?

Skhu : My cousin from Mpumalanga , Nosi.

The girl had a grin on her , wish I could wipe it off with a smack across her face.

Her : Umaka Sne lo ? (Is she Sne's mother ?)

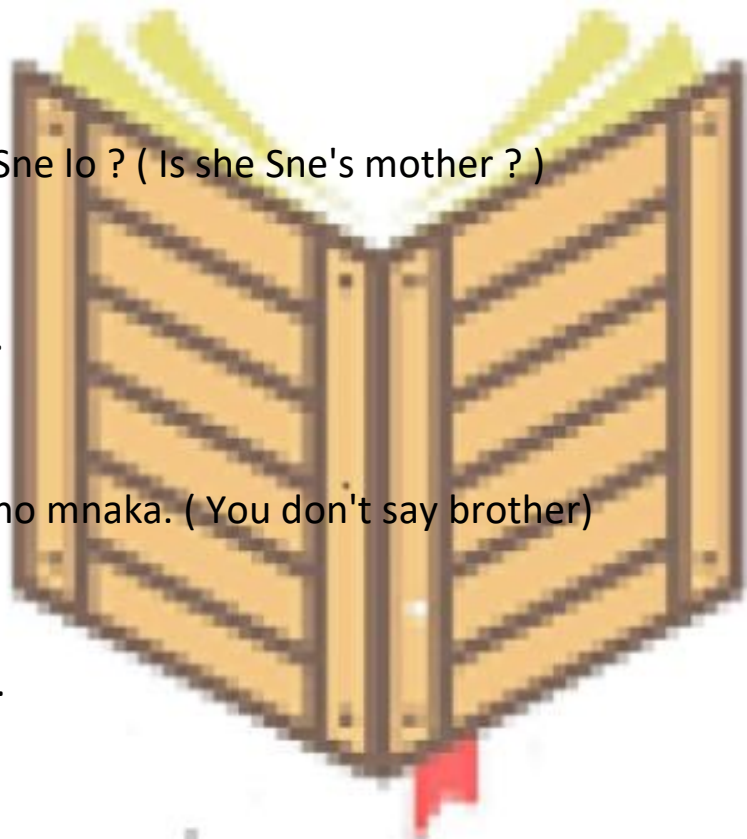
Skhu nodded.

Her : Awusasho mnaka. (You don't say brother)

I took the bill.

Her : I'm Nosi.

Oh. She is the cousin , I could hit my stupid head right now. Why was I even jealous ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Nice to meet you , I'm Lerato.

Her : Please let my niece visit

Advertisement

I need to meet her.

Me : I will .

Skhu : Thank you Rato.

I nodded and walked away. I found Khuli still laughing at me.



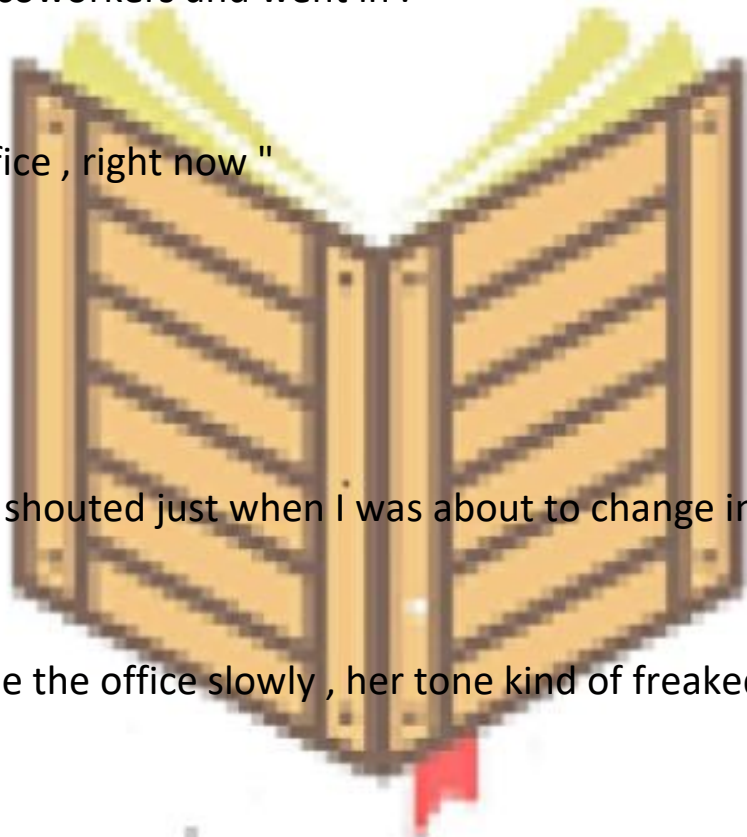
novelsguru.com

Nomsa

My first day at work went well yesterday and I was looking forward to the today without any doubt.

I greeted my coworkers and went in .

" Nomsa ! Office , right now "



The manager shouted just when I was about to change into my uniform

I walked inside the office slowly , her tone kind of freaked me out.

novelsguru.com

Me : You called ?

Her : Yes. What were you doing ?

Me : I was about to change.

Her : Well don't bother.

Me : Excuse me ?

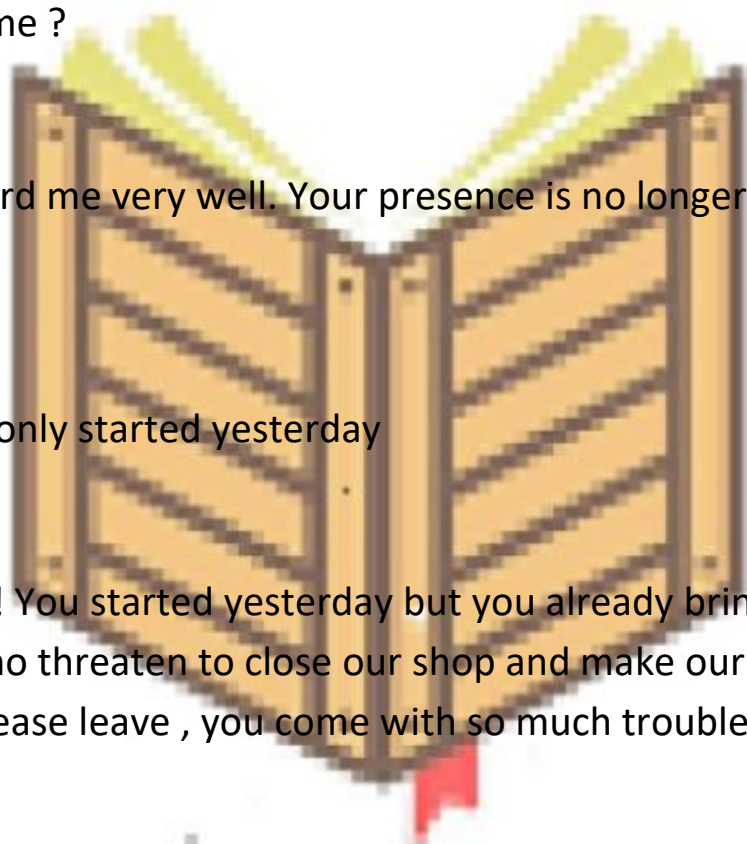
Her : You heard me very well. Your presence is no longer needed in this shop.

Me : How ? I only started yesterday

Her : Exactly ! You started yesterday but you already bringing us politicians who threaten to close our shop and make our lives miserable. Please leave , you come with so much trouble.

My shoulders dropped.

Me : I understand , thank you for having me even though it was for a short period.



novelsguru.com

Her : Okay you may go.

Me : Thank you again.

I stood up and reached to the door.

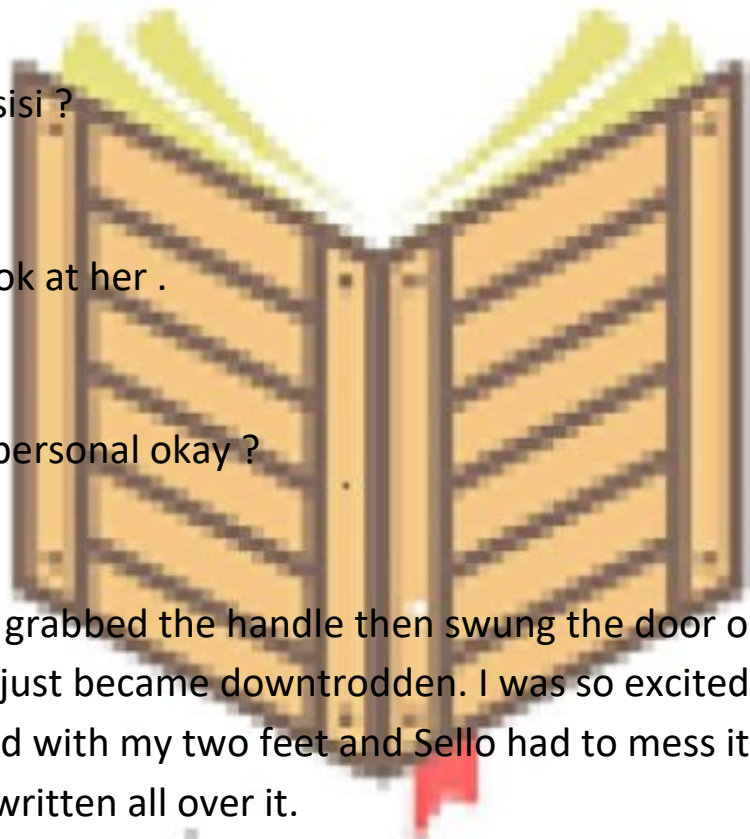
Her : Nomsa sisi ?

I turned to look at her .

Her : It's not personal okay ?

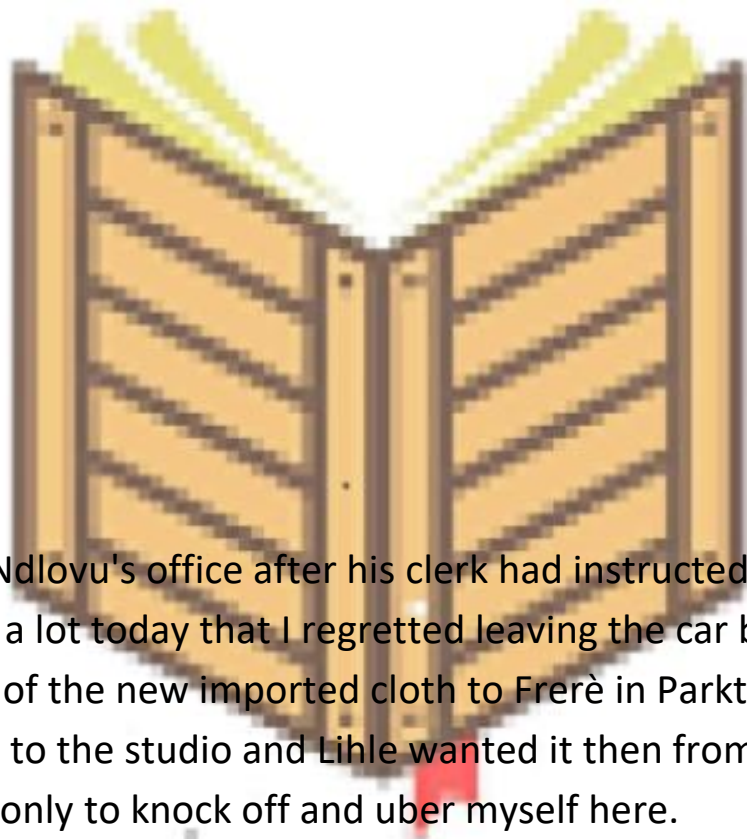
I nodded and grabbed the handle then swung the door open . All of a sudden I had just become downtrodden. I was so excited to be on my own and stand with my two feet and Sello had to mess it up for me , this had him written all over it.

novelsguru.com



I sank down to the steps and took out my phone to text Siya. I felt the urge to cry but held it in until I couldn't anymore , tears just gushed down like a waterfall.

Nokwandisa



I knocked at Ndlovu's office after his clerk had instructed me to go in. I had travelled a lot today that I regretted leaving the car behind. I had to take samples of the new imported cloth to Frerè in Parktown since it got couriered to the studio and Lihle wanted it then from there I went back to work only to knock off and uber myself here.

novelsguru.com

Ndlovu : Mrs Khumalo.

Me : Sawbona (greetings)

Ndlovu : Yebo (Hi) sit down please.

I sat down and placed my bag on my lap .

Ndlovu : I'm glad you made it. That recording you gave me just scored us a strong case.

Me : You reckon ?

Ndlovu : Yes this alone is solid proof that the father is very unfit to have sole custody of the child , it might even gain you your son's full custody .

Me. Oh those are great news. I can't wait to have my sons back

novelsguru.com

Ndlovu : Sons ?

I sighed.

Me : I tend to forget that they aren't two anymore.

Ndlovu : Why ? What happened to the other one ?

Me : He died.

Ndlovu : How ?

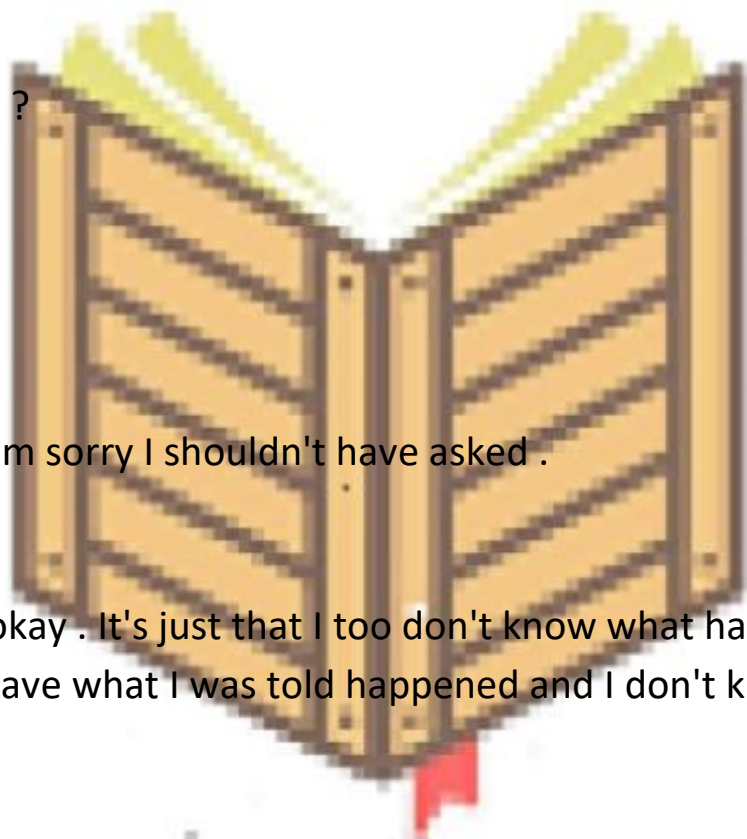
I kept quiet .

Ndlovu : Oh I'm sorry I shouldn't have asked .

Me : No , its okay . It's just that I too don't know what happened , I mean I only have what I was told happened and I don't know how valid the story is.

Ndlovu : How old was he ?

Me : He was too old for his age . He looked like a normal twelve year old but he was too matured. He always spoke his mind and never cared what the other person's opinion about it is.



novelsguru.com

He handed me a tissue , I wasn't aware that I was crying .

Me : My poor little baby . He was very stubborn and I knew that he and Mike weren't going to get along. Mike saw that he was too much to handle then he planned to send him to London to a boy's college. Lindo was against that idea , being the adamant person he was he ran away from home .

I sniffed and looked away because Adv. Ndlovu was looking at me with eyes of pity.

Me : I wish he never ran away because he would still be alive . He was a rich cheese boy , the streets weren't for him . He survived a few days there but on one fateful day his life was taken away . He got hit by a car...



novelsguru.com

I forced my leg to be still as it was shaking and I was holding back a sob .

Me : Hi died like a dog , had the driver called an ambulance or took him to a hospital he would've survived .

I wiped my tears but it wasn't helping because the tissue was soaked in tears.

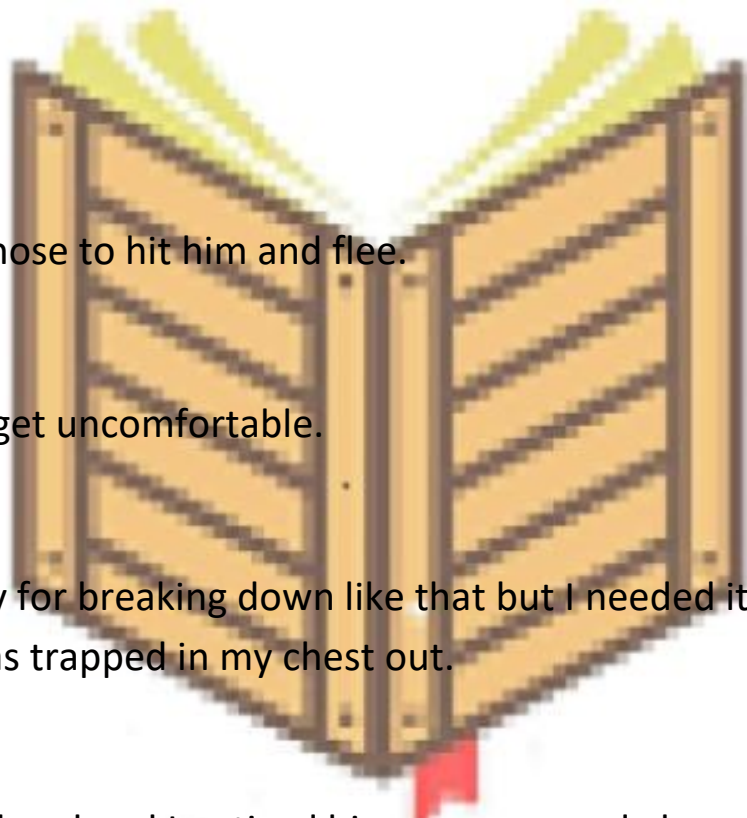
Me: But he chose to hit him and flee.

I caught him get uncomfortable.

Me : I'm sorry for breaking down like that but I needed it . I needed to let all that was trapped in my chest out.

He shook his head and I noticed his eyes were red , he must've been blinking his tears away.

Ndlovu : It's not that. I'm very sorry for what happened to your son .



novelsguru.com

Me : It's okay , that's why it is called the past. Sekwadolula (it has passed)

Ndlovu : However I need to tell you something.

I pulled another sheet of tissue .

Me : Yeah ?

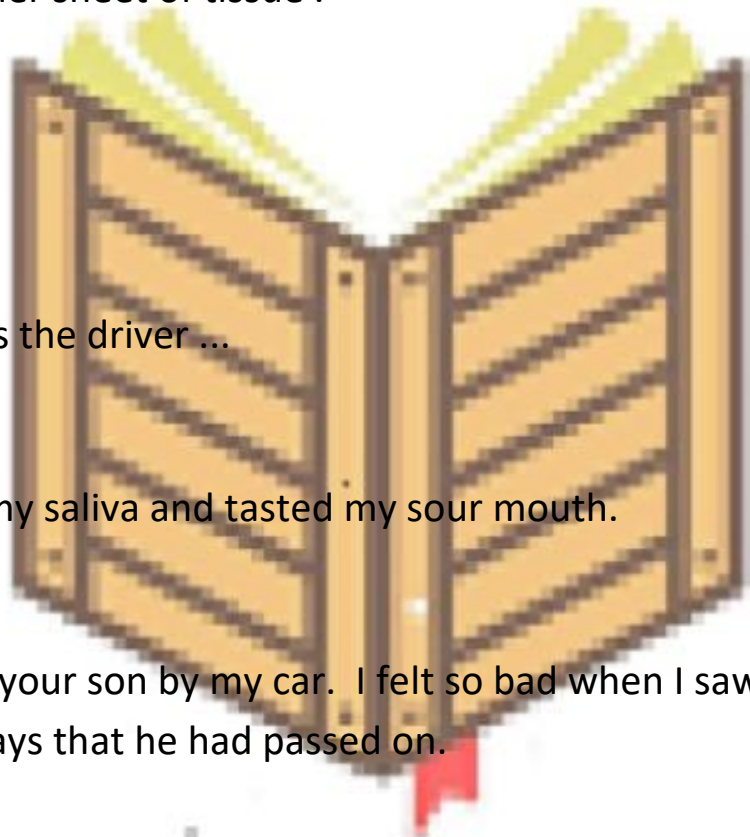
Ndlovu : I was the driver ...

I swallowed my saliva and tasted my sour mouth.

Ndlovu : I hit your son by my car. I felt so bad when I saw on the papers after a few days that he had passed on.

Me : And you kept quiet ?

Ndlovu : I was scared okay ? He was the minister's son , even the top lawyers weren't going to save me from jail time.



novelsguru.com

Me : You left him there to die ?

Ndlovu : Every thing happened so fast , one minute he was on my windscreen the next he was lying on the road in a pool of blood. I wanted to stop the car but I just got scared and couldn't stop it in time.

Me : You should've saved him . You're a lawyer , you live by the law. You know that when you hit someone by accident you take responsibility for it .

Ndlovu : I wanted to climb out and carry him to my car so that I rush him to the hospital but I was nervous that I just felt like I was glued on my seat. I felt like my car doors were jammed and I felt this wave of darkness hover over me . I'm sorry.

Me : Sorry ? You killed my son and kept quiet for months and you think sorry will make me feel better ?

Ndlovu : I regretted it everyday . Sometimes I would close my eyes and see him lying on the road helplessly , the blood gushing out of him .

Me : He deserves justice and you will go and report yourself to make things less messier .

Ndlovu : Mrs Khumalo please .

Me : You have my number , you will call me from the holding cells to tell me after it's done .

Ndlovu : Jail will ruin my life

Me : You took my Son's life and ruined mine. This is a small price to pay for that .

I took my bag and left.

Samuel

I tried Kwanda's phone and it was switched off. I have been waiting for her next to Ndlovu's office for an hour and she hasn't showed up. I ended up going inside and they told me she left two hours ago.

I was furious , why didn't she call and tell me not to fetch her anymore ? She came up with the idea then she chooses to be inconvenient ...

I got inside my car and drove to my father's house alone . I had hope that she would be home when I came back but it pissed me off more to find our house dark and empty , Kwanda was nowhere to be found.

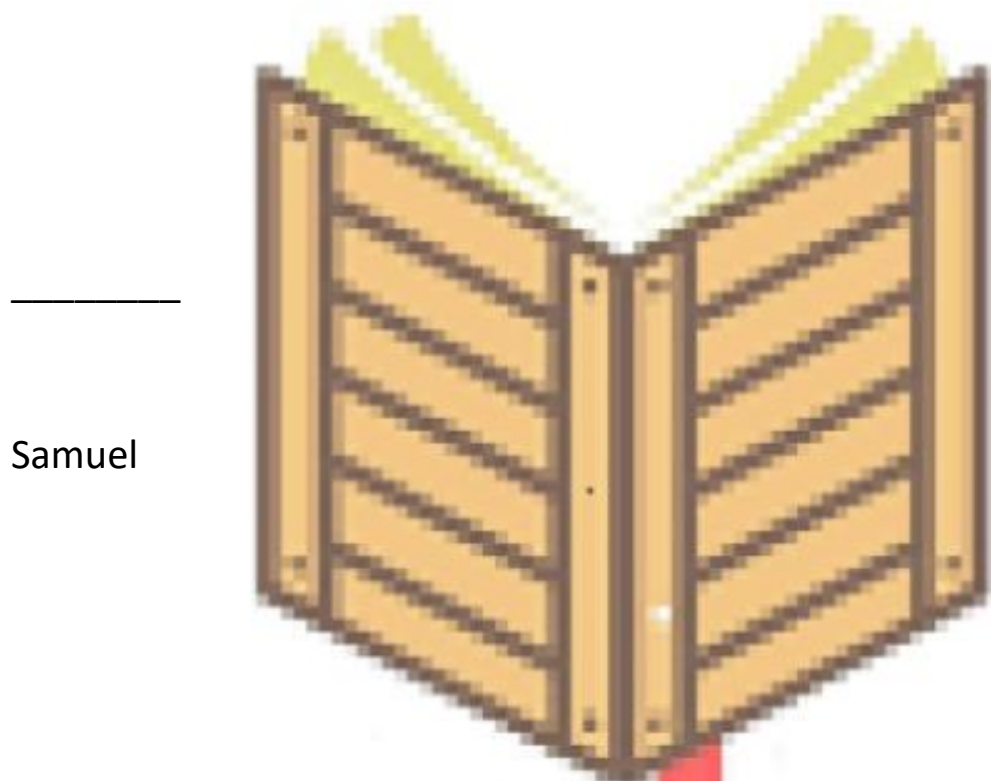


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

74



Samuel

I must've fallen asleep on the couch because I was woken up by the door clucking open . I sat up and waited for Kwanda to show up . She was a mess , her face was red and eyes puffy she must've been crying .

I stood up and held her elbow , she looked very drained.

Me : Hey , What's wrong?Where have you been ? I was worried about you , why was your phone offm

She chuckled dryly and sat down.

Me : Baby , talk to me.

She sighed .

Kwanda : Trymville.

Oh , explains why her pants are red dusty.

Me : Are you okay ?

Kwanda : He killed my baby , he hit him with his car and left him there to die .



novelsguru.com

Me : Who ?

Kwanda : Your lawyer .

Me : Ndlovu is the one who knocked Lindo over with his car ?

Kwanda : Mhm.

Me : Oh baby I'm sorry . I should've known you aren't okay .

Kwanda : I'm glad he told me the truth but I still feel that he should've
took responsibility in time .

She said through the tears.

Me : I know. Come here.

novelsguru.com

I rested her head on my shoulder . I understood her pain , had Ndlovu
took Lindo to the hospital he might have made it and now discovering
this just when she thought she was healing really got to her.

I can only imagine the pain of losing a child as a parent , I don't think that pain ever goes away . You just learn to live with it , just like the pain of losing a parent.

Nomsa



Siya came to see me when he knocked off and he tried to make me feel better but I was very sad I couldn't even smile.

He bought me food and dropped me off at home , Nolwazi wasn't home when I arrived so I told my mom to tell her to come and see me when she gets home.

novelsguru.com

I went to my bedroom and laid down . I think I am cursed maybe from birth or something. Everything I tried to do always came tumbling down , no matter how hard I tried to keep up.

Nolwazi walked in .

Nolwazi : Ma ?

Me : Sit down .

She sat on the bed next to my feet.

Me : Do you know what you've done?

She kept quiet.

Me : You cost me a job when I just got it. Your silly antics have now left me unemployed , once again.



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : I'm sorry mama.

Me : You're really stupid .

We heard a scream from the kitchen , I quickly climbed off the bed and rushed there . My mother was standing next to the sink

terrified. There was a man with a knife next to her asking where I was.

Me : Leave her , it's me you're looking for.

Him : Nomsa ?

Me : Yes .

Him : I've brought a message for you .



novelsguru.com

Me : O..okay ?

He walked to me and stabbed me on my thigh with the pocket knife then took out his phone. I dropped to the floor and held where the knife had pierced through my flesh. He put the phone on my ear.

Voice : Listen here you whore , I won't allow you and that daughter of yours to ruin my life. This is a warning and you'll always be on the receiving end of it because if I touch her the public will know it's me so you will suffer the consequences of her decisions.

I cried in pain as the man stepped on my stabbed thigh then went out swearing at us . Oh Nolwazi !

novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I hardly slept last night , all I was thinking about was my son . I talked to Asanda and she listened patiently even though there were sobs in between . She didn't get irritated at me.

My phone beeped when I was in the elevator at Ndlovu attorneys . It was a text from Asanda : " Remember to let go of the past and accept what you cannot change . " I sighed then put my cellphone back in my purse then walked to Ndlovu's office.

I knocked on the ajar door and he looked up to me .

Me : Can I come in ?

Ndlovu : Yes.

I walked in stood at the middle of the room .

Ndlovu : I thought about what you said and I will hand myself in .

Me : That won't be necessary .

Ndlovu : Huh ?

Me : You going to jail won't rearrange the past . You did what you did and it's okay , I forgive you.

Ndlovu : Thank you .

novelsguru.com

Me : You should also forgive yourself so we all move on with our lives.

Ndlovu : Yes I understand.

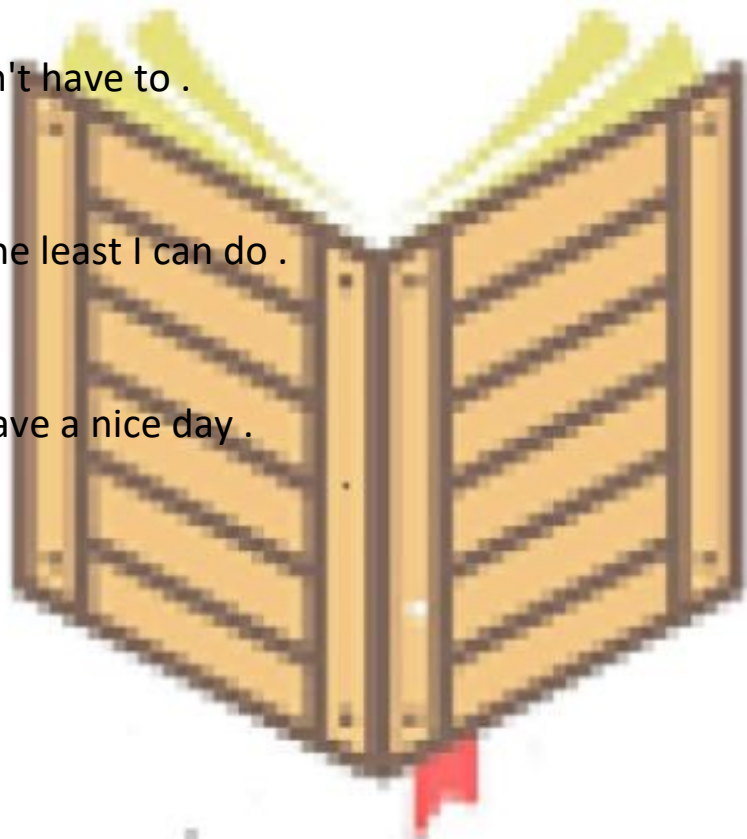
Me : Are you still comfortable with helping me fight for my son's custody?

Ndlovu : Of course . Tell you what , I'll help you free of charge

Me : You don't have to .

Ndlovu: It's the least I can do .

Me : Okay. Have a nice day .



Rato

novelsguru.com

I gasped as Sne splashed water on me, I had completely zoned out . I thought about Skhumbuzo and how much I care about him.

Seeing him trying to be a better person and picking up the pieces of his life somehow moved something in me . He is finally becoming the man I had always yearned him to be and I couldn't be more proud .

Me : Hayi maarn , uyangmanzisa (you're wetting me)

Sne : Askies mama (sorry mom)

Me : Ngiyakukhipha (I'm taking you out)

novelsguru.com

She nodded . I took a towel and wrapped her in it then lotioned her before slipping her in her pyjamas.

Me : Where are your brothers ?

Sne : Babukele iTV (they are watching TV)

Me : Okay baby come.

Sne : I miss daddy and Granny .

Me : You do ?

Sne : Yah (yes)

Me : I miss them too , especially daddy . He is a better man now.

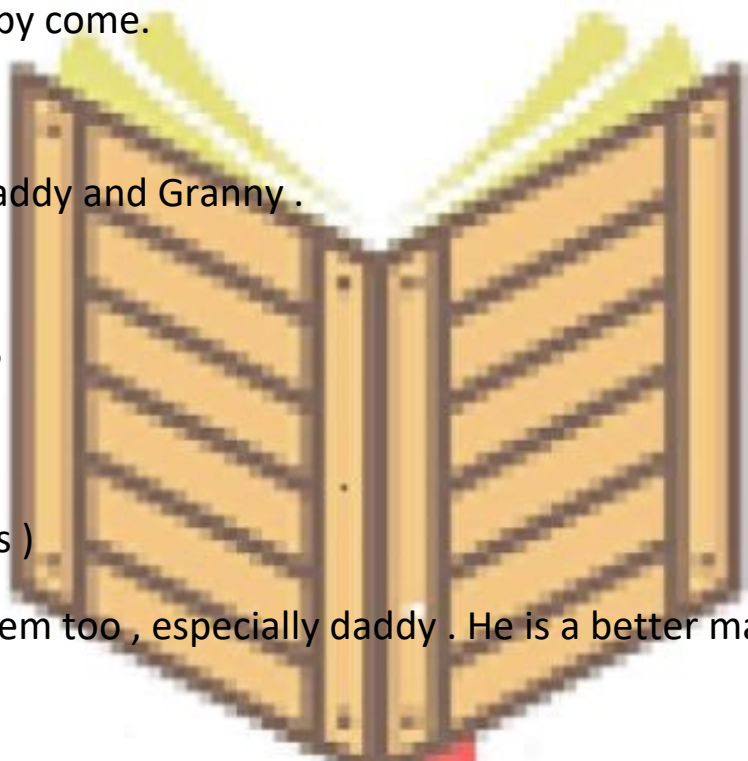
Nokwandisa

Asanda asked to stop by at the studio since she was done with her classes for the day . I agreed and sent her the address because it seemed like she had something important to tell me and this was the only time she had.

Ami : May I come in ?

Me : Yes Amanda .

She walked in followed by Asanda .



Ami : I've brought your visitor , I didn't want her to get lost.

Me : Thank you.

Ami : You're welcome.

She went out as Asanda sat down .

Asanda : Hi

Me : Hey .

Asanda : I'm proud of what you did

Me : What did I do ?

Asanda : Forgiving your son's murderer.

Me : Oh that. I don't remember telling you that I did though..

She shrugged .

Me : Your gift is a little creepy .

Asanda : I get that a lot .

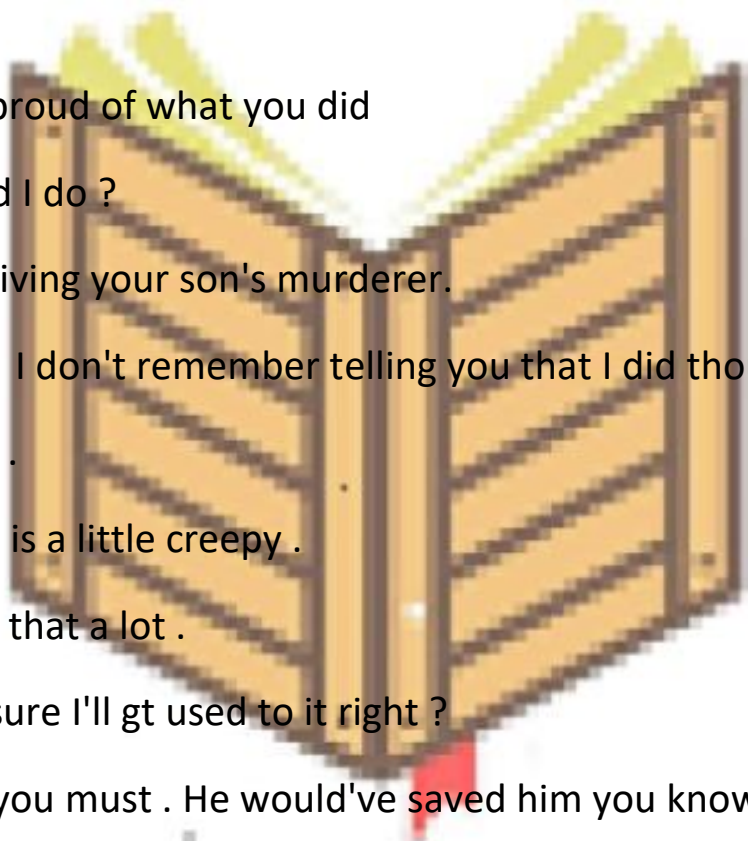
Me : But I'm sure I'll gt used to it right ?

Asanda : Yes you must . He would've saved him you know.

Me : Then why didn't he ?

Asanda : When I saw the events of that day in one of my visions , what I picked up is that there was a huge spiritual dark force present at the scene. It blocked him from helping him.

Me : I don't understand .



novelsguru.com

Asanda : The incarnate of evil is the one that killed your son , not him. After he knocked him down with the car , he was still breathing. What took his life away was this person from the dark spiritual world.

Me : So he is innocent ?

Asanda : He doesn't have your son's blood in his hands.

Me : I understand.

Asanda : I'll try to look into it then when you're ready you'll learn the whole truth .

Me : What truth ?

Asanda : You'll find out in due time

Me : Why don't you tell me everything now ?

Asanda : Just have patience please, I can't just drop a bomb on you. I need you to be strong and grow in faith because in the spiritual department you are every weak .

Me : Should I be worried ?

Asanda : When we are with God , nothing should worry us .



novelsguru.com

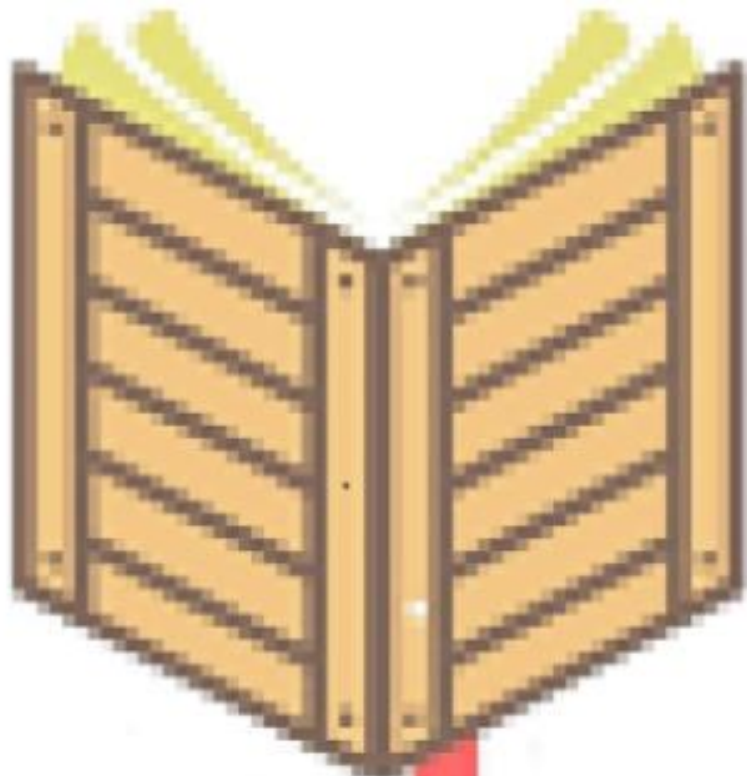
LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

[3 weeks later]

75

Nomsa



I left Mike and Langa watching cartoons in the lounge together. Mike have been trying to bond with him , every chance he got ever since I moved in with him three weeks ago.

novelsguru.com

Nolwazi did apologise to Sello but she refused to issue a public apology so I moved here with Langa so we can be safe because with Mike our safety guaranteed . Siya didn't take this well but he had to understand because he wanted me alive , I promised him that after all this saga I'll be with him again.

I took out my phone and locked myself in one of the rooms then called Siya.

Siya : Mama wabantwaba bami. (mother of my kids?)

Me : Which kids ? We don't have them yet .

Siya : We do . We have my kids , Langa and Nolwazi , how are you guys doing ?

Me : We are okay , just missing you.

Siya : Baby you should come back , it's been three weeks.

Me : I want to but my mother thinks it's still early.

Siya : But you know I can protect you right ?

Me : And risk your life ? No .

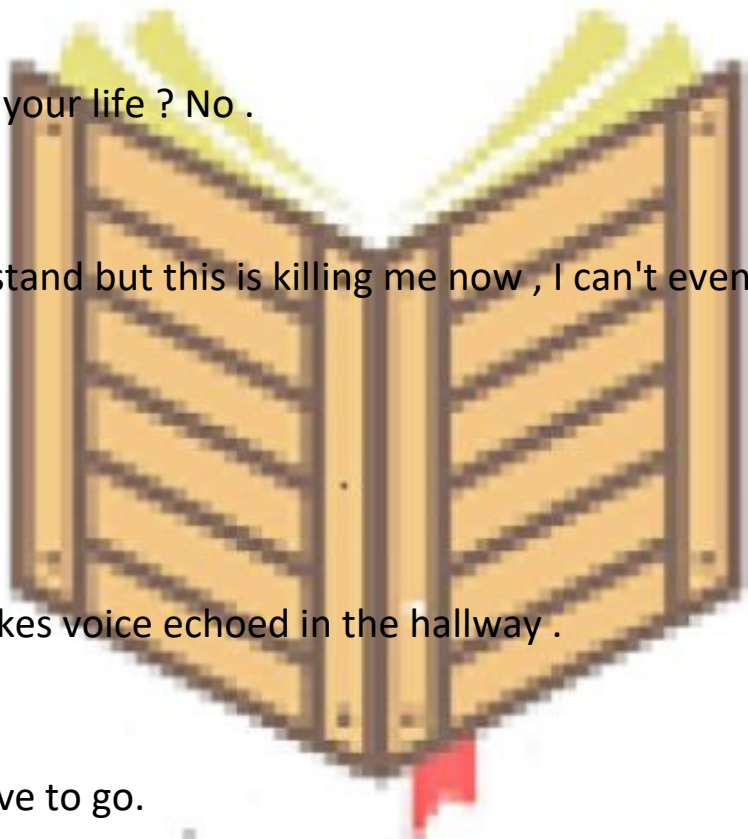
Siya : I understand but this is killing me now , I can't even...

" Nomsa " Mikes voice echoed in the hallway .

Me : Siya I have to go.

Siya : See what I'm talking about ?

Me : I'm sorry love . Bye



novelsguru.com

I hanged up and quickly made my way out.

Me : I'm here stop shouting

Mike : Oh , please take Langa shopping today

Me : He doesn't need new clothes

Mike : He does , please take him

Me : And Lindo ?

Mike : Lindo will be fine if you leave him , he has a lot of schoolwork to finish .

Me : Oh .

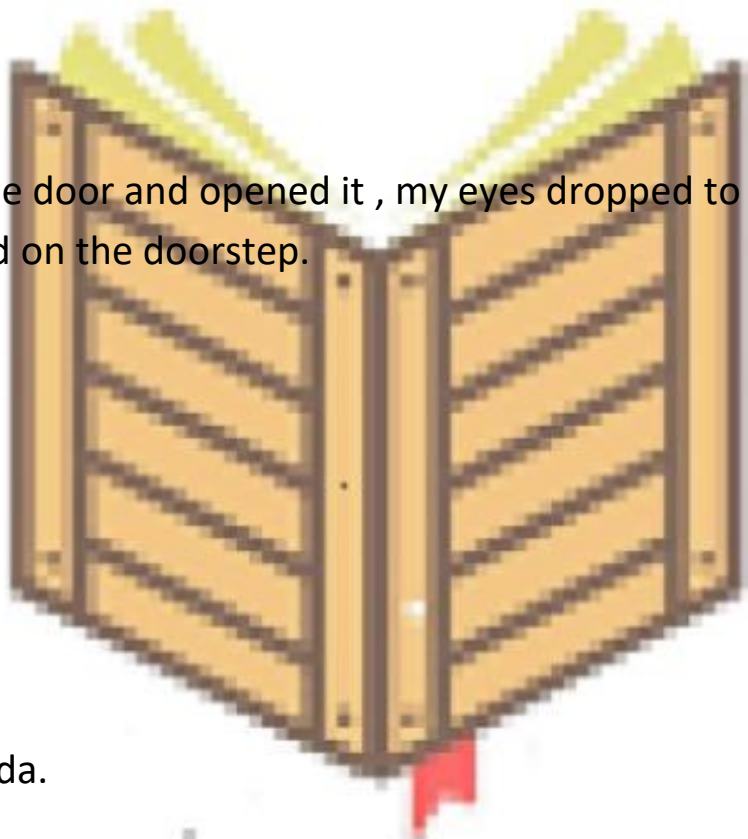


novelsguru.com

The doorbell rang repeatedly .

Me : It seems like everyone is busy , I'll go and attend that.

I walked to the door and opened it , my eyes dropped to the mat as Kwanda stood on the doorstep.



Kwanda : Hi

Me : Hi Kwanda.

Kwanda : Iphi indoda yakho (Where is your man ?)

Me : He is here and he is not my man . Co...

She pushed past me.

Me : Come in .

I mumbled then closed the door. Mike appeared.

Mike : Kwanda ?

Kwanda: Thought I should personally deliver this to you.

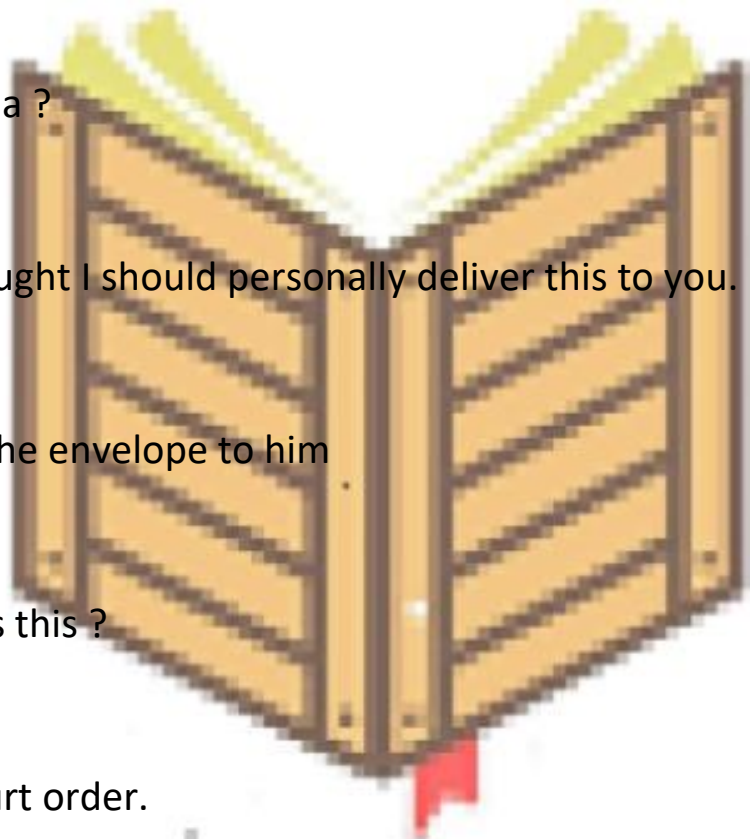
She handed the envelope to him

Mike : What's this ?

Kwanda : Court order.

Mike chuckled and took the envelope .

Mike : It's like this now ?



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : It's like what ?

Mike : A warzone ? We should constantly fight battles ?

Kwanda : You started it now taste the sourness of the lemons you were feeding to me all along , I'm not a scaredycat anymore.

She turned to walk away , bumping into me in the process .



Samuel

novelsguru.com

My father started getting sick and I took him to the hospital two weeks ago despite him refusing to go there and he was admitted for a few days then he became better that he demanded to be discharged .

Now he has relapsed and this time he is putting his foot down about being admitted to the hospital again.

Me : How are you feeling ?

I ask him as I help him sit up and put a pillow behind his head to support him then I went to draw the curtains open to allow light to come in.

Father : I'm good.

Me : You don't look good.

Father : Oh shut up Samuel , I'm a grown man .

novelsguru.com

Me : You should see the doctor Mntungwa .

Father : I'm not going to the hospital there are spirits of ghosts roaming around there that haunt us at night.

I laughed as he waved his hand dramatically.

Father : I'm telling you. Most people die at hospital because of those ghosts , it's a struggle in there. I don't want to be part of the stats of people who died in hospital because they were strangled by the ghosts , it'll be better if I die in my house .

Me : If the ghosts kill you then you'll also be a ghost and kill others as well

Father : Exactly what I don't want.

I laughed briefly then pulled on a serious face.

Me : On a serious note though Mntungwa , you need to see a doctor . You don't necessarily have to go to the hospital , I can find a doctor who does house calls to come and examine you .

Father : What if that doctor suggests I go to the hospital?



novelsguru.com

Me : You won't go but at least we would have gotten professional medical advice.

Father : Okay then...

Me : Ghosts ?

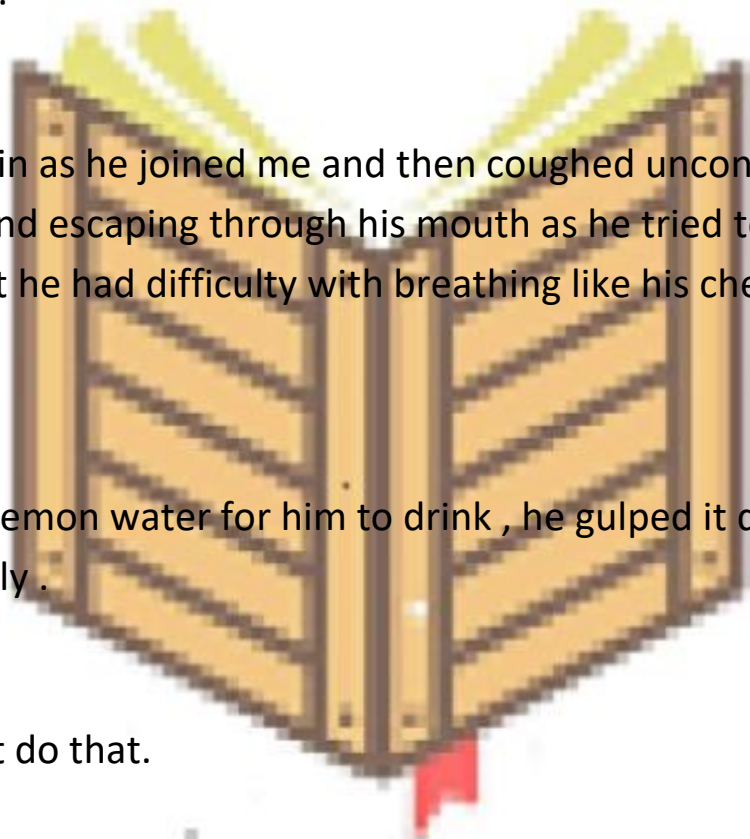
I laughed again as he joined me and then coughed uncontrollably. A whistling sound escaping through his mouth as he tried to breath , I could tell that he had difficulty with breathing like his chest was blocked.

I poured the lemon water for him to drink , he gulped it down and exhaled deeply .

Father : Don't do that.

Me : What did I do now ?

Father : You're pitying me



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm just scared that I'll lose you just when I had gotten you back .
Like how do I continue with my life after you're gone knowing that I
could've spent my life with you but instead I was angry at you all these
years ?

Father : But you won't feel guilty because you forgave me before I
could take my last breath.

Me : I'll miss you .

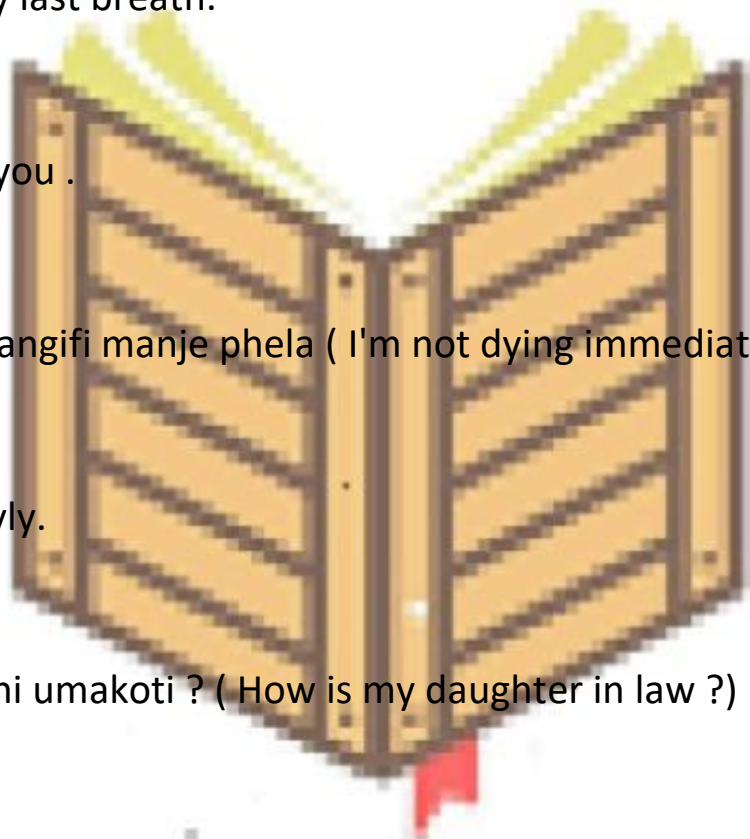
Father : Hayi angifi manje phela (I'm not dying immediately.)

I chuckled dryly.

Father : Unjani umakoti ? (How is my daughter in law ?)

Me : She is alright . She is just going through a lot , problems after
problems I don't even know how to comfort her anymore .

Father : What's important is that you listen , never get tired of offering
an ear to her . Even if you don't have anything to say , just listen.



Me : I do listen but I feel like she is very stuck to the past and with her ex husband constantly giving us troubles, it's tiring .

Father : Every woman comes with a lot of baggage you know. It is up to you to love her with it and assure her that you're with her till the end.

Me : It's just that Kwanda and I lack communication . That's our very weak trait. She doesn't talk unless I ask her about something and the fact that I'm trying with her doesn't help. I'm not a professor in love and right now I'm trying all I can to master this but by the look of things I'm dismally failing.

He coughed and put his handkerchief over his mouth and nose.

Father : The thing about love and women is that you can't fully understand them . No man in this world can come forth and prove that he has mastered how women think and he understands what they want. What's important is that you love your wife with your own definition of love based on what she loves and what you're comfortable with . Like I said you need to listen and pay attention even to the littlest tings she does so that she is comfortable with you as her husband and she'll appreciate that you know her very well.

Me : Kwanda is one hard nut to crack dad. You know on some days I feel like I know her but only to find out that I'm mistaken . It's like she is a chameleon

Advertisement

everyday she portrays a different character than the one I've already mastered . she confuses my mind so much .

Father : You need to work on that communication difficulty because without communication in a relationship you aren't moving totally . You are very much riding a stationary train with the hope that it's moving. Two years down the line , you realise that you've actually wasted your time and that this marriage is not working out.

I sighed and scratched my head.

Me : Did I make a mistake by marrying her ?

Father : Does it feel like one ?

Me : No. I mean I do love her but I feel like there are certain things we needed to work out before getting married , I think this marriage was very hasty .



novelsguru.com

Father : You can still fix those things , it is not too late. You are still in the first eighteen months of your marriage, you are practically still girlfriend and boyfriend . You're in the phase where you should still be trying to study one another .

Me : You know I'm not that strong in talking.

Father : With your marriage at stake ? I'm sure you can work on that.

Me : Yeah I can .

Father : I trust you son.

He coughed ..

Father : Where is Fiona ? I'm hungry.

Me : She will feed you soup .

He laughed.



novelsguru.com

Father : Soup and Mageu makes me feel very sick .

Me : You are sick.

Father : But I'm not dying ... Well not anytime soon.

I laughed as he did too.

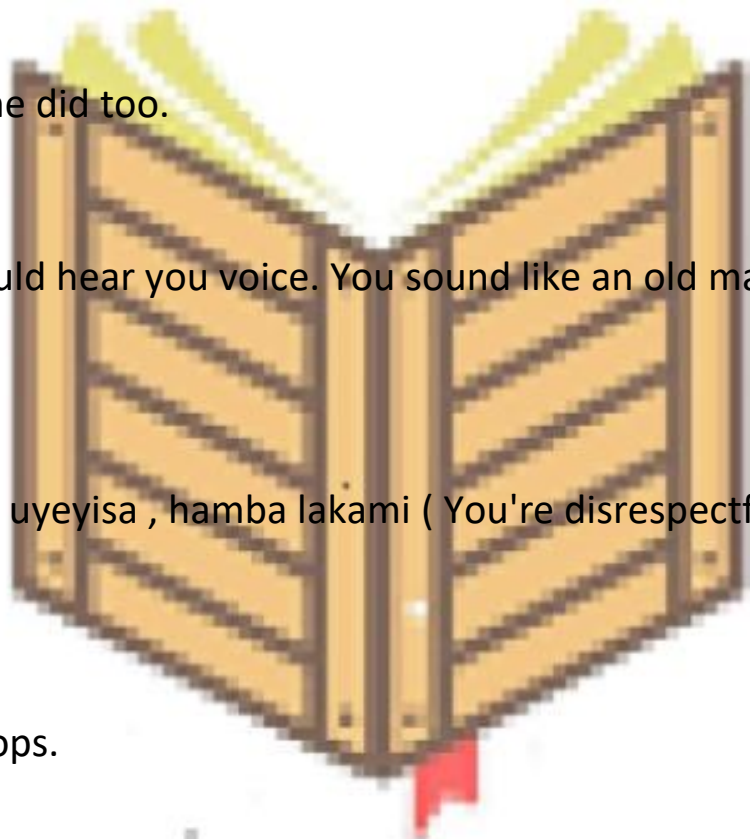
Me : You should hear you voice. You sound like an old man who smokes boxer.

Father : Mxm uyeyisa , hamba lakami (You're disrespectful , get out of my house)

Me : Sharp pops.

Father : Wait before you go ..

He pointed at the remote on the dressing tables.



novelsguru.com

Father : Please turn on the air con , I feel so stuffy under these blankets.

Me : Okay .

I took the remote and pressed the power button then decreased the intensity of the air.

Me : Bye

Father : Hamba njandini (Leave , you dog)

I laughed and left.



novelsguru.com

Rato

It was a Saturday and I had skipped work because I had to take Sne to her grandmother's. She jumped the mud puddle as we walked through the gate

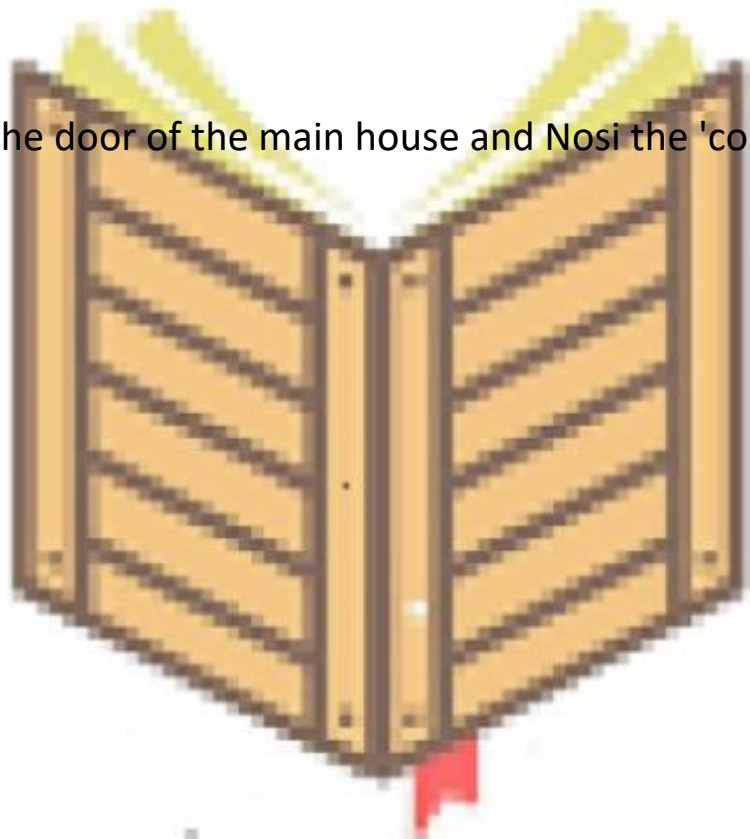
I knocked at the door of the main house and Nosi the 'cousin' opened for me .

Me: Hi.

Nosi : Hello.

I walked in and as anticipated the living room was very warm. MaNgwenya was sitting on the couch with a fleece blanket over her and her feet hanging next to the heater.

Me : Unjani ma ? (how are you doing ma ?)



novelsguru.com

MaNgwenya : I'm good my child thanks.

Me : I brought your granddaughter.

MaNgwenya : Thank you. (To Sne) come and cuddle with your Granny.

She took off her new boots that Skhu bought for her the week before and went to get in the fleece blanket.

Me : I'll be leaving then . Where is Skhu?

Nosi : In his backroom .

Me : Okay thank you. Bye.

Sne : Bye bye mama.

MaNgwenya : Travel safely .



novelsguru.com

I pulled the door closed and walked around to the backroom . It was quiet , Skhumbuzo wasn't playing his loud music. .

I knocked twice and pressed my ear on the door so I could hear him when he shouts for me to come in . I knocked again and instead of him shouting , the handle turned and he pulled the door towards him yawning .



Me : I'm sorry did I wake you up ?

Skhu : Yeah but it's okay , come in .

I walked in and he went back to bed , how rude.

Me : Hi . Benglethe uSne and then I thought I should check up on you (I had brought Sne)

novelsguru.com

Skhu : Oh dankie sweets , ngimnandi mina. (Thank you sweetheart , I'm good)

Me : That's great .

Skhu : Aren't you feeling cold ?

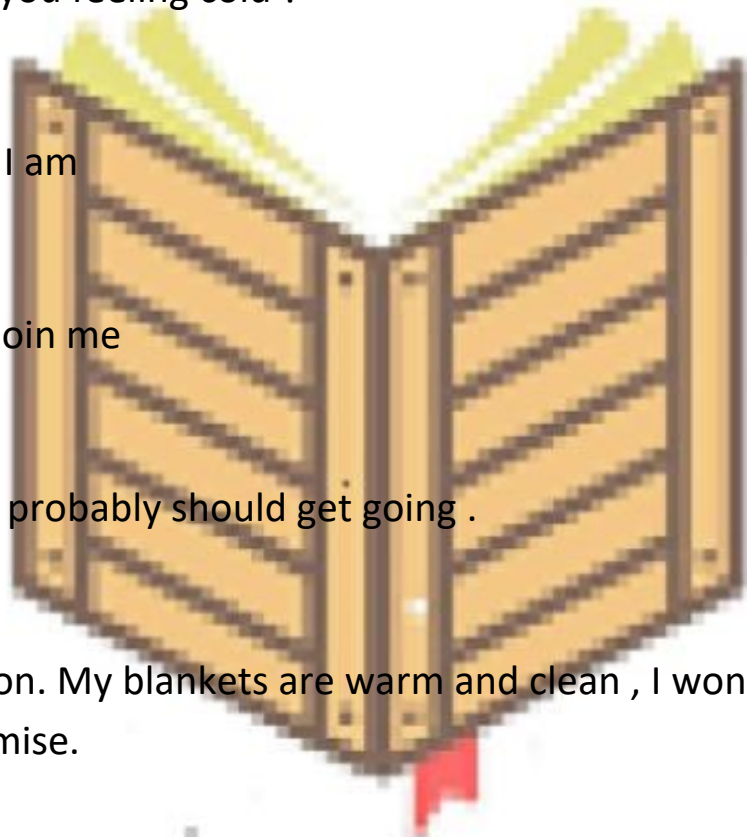
Me : Actually I am

Skhu : Come join me

Me : Ah no . I probably should get going .

Skhu : Come on. My blankets are warm and clean , I won't do anything to you . I promise.

I hesitantly took off my sneakers and jacket then slipped inside the blankets. They were warm indeed , I noticed then that I was ice cold.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I had started praying more often in the last three weeks. Not that I'm a pro at it because I sometimes forget and skip a day or two but I'm getting there . I actually feel lighter every time I pray because it feels so good pouring your heart out to God , it's like therapy .

I went to deliver the custody papers to Mike and seeing Nomsa there somehow broke my heart , family is trash I tell you.

novelsguru.com

I sniffed the air and caught a smokey odour . I quickly took a cloth and opened the oven.

Me : Oh shit .

I coughed as I took out the burnt chicken and placed it on top of the stove.

Sam : You burnt it right ?

Sam laughed as he entered and left the door open for the smoke to lay down.

Me: Hhayi nakancane . (Not even slightly)

Sam : I'm sorry.

He laughed again and kissed my cheek.

Sam : How was your day ?



novelsguru.com

Me : It was just normal. How is your father doing ?

Sam : He is still sick and stubborn but I'll organise a doctor to do a house call for him.

Me : I feel so bad for not going with you to see him.

Sam : Where were you vele?

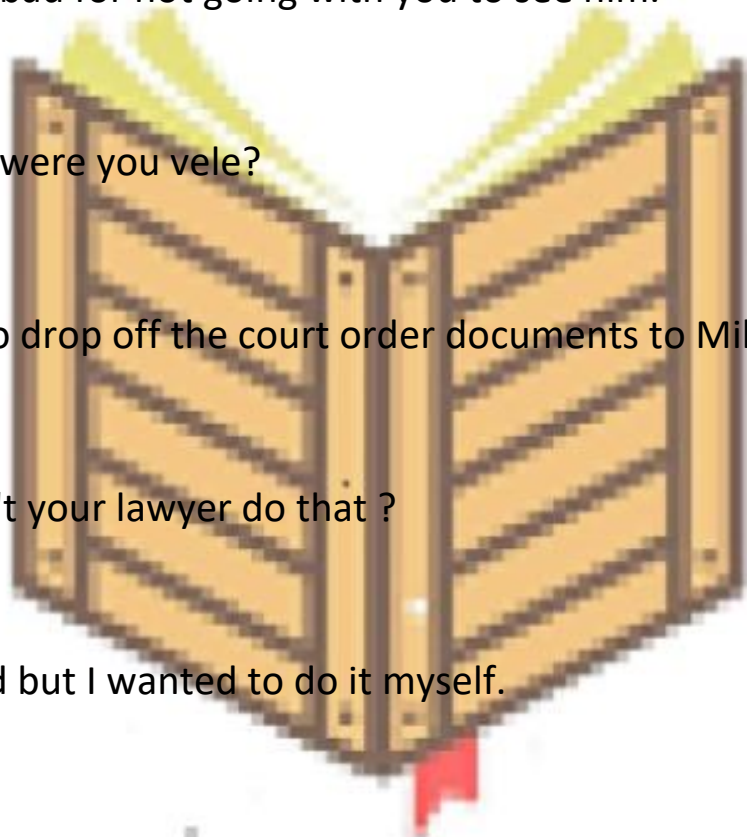
Me : I went to drop off the court order documents to Mike.

Sam : Couldn't your lawyer do that ?

Me : He could but I wanted to do it myself.

Sam : Baby you need to stop this.

Me : What ?



novelsguru.com

Sam : You're trying to prove a point to Mike And it's taking it's toll on our relationship.

Me : I'm not trying to prove a carrot point to Mike

Sam : A day doesn't go by without you mentioning his name and complaining about how much he hurt you an how much you hate him for that.

Me : I'm venting on you , is that a problem ?

Sam : No I appreciate you talking to me but it shouldn't be about Mike everyday . Why does Mike hurting you bother you so much ? Is it because you still care about him ?

Me : That's crazy and you know it.

Sam : Baby you should be focusing on us and our children . You should be fighting for our son's custody not because of the hatred you have for Mike but because of the love you have for Menzi. You being so obsessed to hurt Mike back is sending the wrong signals my love I don't want to lie. The last time I checked you weren't a person who believes in revenge but judging from how you behave recently ... I don't know.



novelsguru.com

Me : It's easy for you to talk because you aren't in my shoes. You don't obviously know my pain.

Sam : Yes because you never talk about your pain unless I ask you. You need to learn to be transparent to me without even trying too much to. Your life doesn't revolve around Mike he is your past , I'm tired of hearing his name everyday . I too have an ex but I don't mention her name around here , I doubt you even feel like I have a baby mama because I never talk about her unless it is anything that has to do with Princess. Yes Mike hurt you but please move on baby , it's due time .

I kept quiet , he wasn't angry or anything but I didn't know what to say to him because somehow I felt like he was right but his words were offending at the same time.

Sam : I'll go upstairs and shower want to join ?

Me : no.

Sam : Okay , you can order food online seeing that supper got burnt.

I smiled slightly , he jogged up the stairs and left me in the kitchen. His words ringing in my ears over and over again.

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

76

Nomsa



I met with Siya at the shopping centre after I had bought a few things for Langa just to make Mike happy because honestly my child had enough clothes.

novelsguru.com

Siya and I strolled around and talked and after a while I had to go because Mike was blowing up my phone with endless messages .

Siya : After two weeks I need my woman back please.

Me : Yes baby .

I hugged him , he didn't let go of me. We stayed in that squeezed tight position for a while before he let go and kissed me .

Siya : I'll miss you.

Me : I already do.

He hit his forehead lightly .

Siya : And I can't call you whenever I want.

Me : I just don't want Mike to know about us as yet. He'll overreact and I can't risk with your life.



novelsguru.com

He smiled

Siya : I understand.

Me : I promise we will spend time with each other soon.

Siya : I can't wait.

I hugged him briefly again and let go of his hands as they had locked in mine.

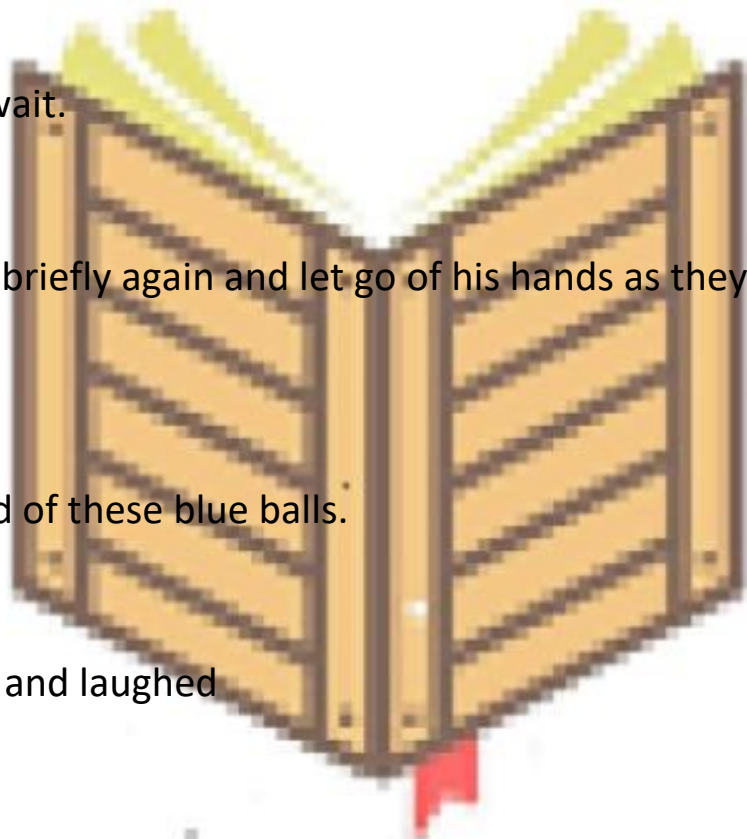
Siya : I'm tired of these blue balls.

I hit his chest and laughed

Me : Really ?

Siya : You have no idea babe.

Me : I'll be back don't you worry.



novelsguru.com

Siya : I love you

Me : I love you too.

I smiled and walked to the car that Mike said I should use to come to the mall , I wasn't driving myself though. He had a chauffeur assigned for me and a few guards. It took me a lot to convinced them to stay in the car because I had to be with Siya.

" Are you done madam ?" One of the guards asked ?

Me : Yes let's go.



novelsguru.com

Rato

I flashed my eyes open to a dark room and it hit my mind where I was . I quickly climbed off the bed and Skhu walked in with a tray , he turned the light on and stared at me as I pulled the straps of my sneakers.

Skhu : You're leaving ?

Me : Yes.

Skhu : But I prepared food for you.

Me : I have to go , I'll eat when I get home.

Skhu : Oh.

novelsguru.com

I pressed the power button of my phone and the screen flashed awake , I had tons of missed calls from Mandla . I don't blame him though , it was four hours later and I hadn't returned. I requested an uber then I shoved the phone in my pocket.

Me : It was nice seeing you .

Skhu : Same here , more especially sleeping next to you.

I blushed and walked to the door .

Skhu : Awuvalelisi ?(you don't say goodbye ?)

Me : I was about to.

He walked up to me and hugged me.

Skhu : Bye

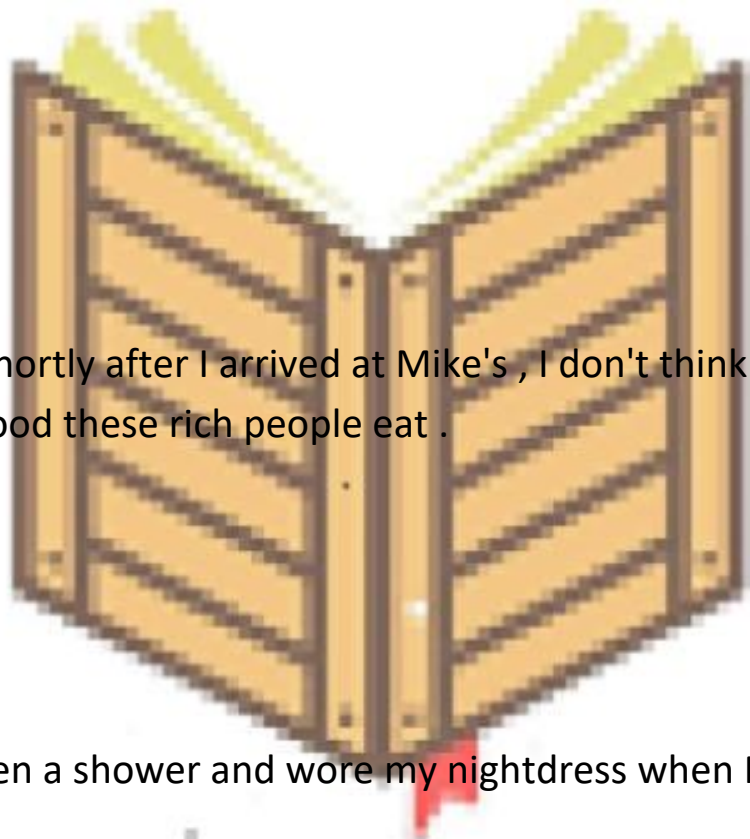
Me : Bye.

novelsguru.com

We had a staring contest for a while then I broke off the eye contact by zipping up my jacket. I opened the door and then walked out of the yard.



Nomsa



I ate dinner shortly after I arrived at Mike's , I don't think I'll ever get used to the food these rich people eat .

I had just taken a shower and wore my nightdress when Mike walked in.

novelsguru.com

Me : What happened to privacy ?

Mike : What happened to you respecting me ?

Me : Don't I ?

Mike : Who's that man you were with at the mall ?

Me : Are you having me followed?

Mike : Sasa you can't be behaving like that while you stay here with me . Every decision you make affects my image.

Me : I'm not supposed to have a life now because I live under your roof ?

Mike : Don't do that ...

novelsguru.com

Me : Because if it is much of a problem I can always move out .

Mike : I don't want to see you with that boy ever again

Me : You can't control my life .

Mike : I'm not going to argue with you okay ? O tlo itswara santsane o dula Lenna . (you're going to hold yourself if you still live with me)

Me : I'm not your wife or girlfriend , I think I'm allowed to do whatever suits me.

Mike : You're the mother of my child

Me : So ?

Mike : You don't behave like that especially in the presence of Langa.

Me : Okay. Anything else ?

novelsguru.com

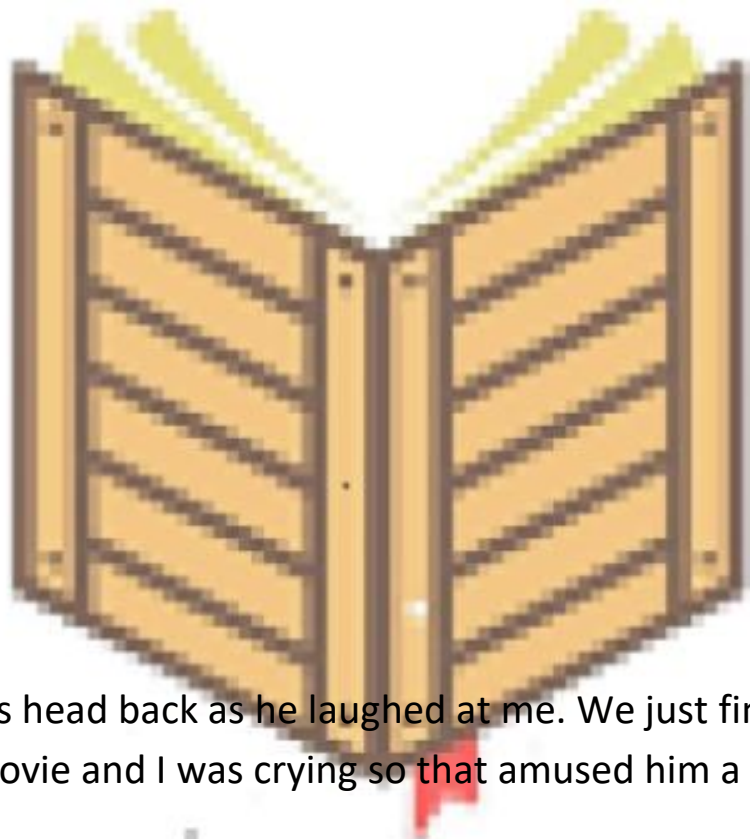
Mike : Did you hear what I just said

Me : Yes , whatever. Leave please

He stared at me

Advertisement

I gave him a sneer . He chuckled and walked out.



Nokwandisa

Sam threw his head back as he laughed at me. We just finished watching a movie and I was crying so that amused him a lot.

novelsguru.com

Sam : You were crying?

Me : I couldn't help it , it was so sad

Sam : Remind me to never watch a sad movie with you ever again.

He cracked up again , I joined him and after so many fits of laughter he brushed my hair.

Me : Babe ?

Sam : Yes my love.

Me : I'm sorry for being the way I had been for the past month . I now realised that I haven't been exactly the best wife.

Sam : Well it's okay baby , so long things become better .

Me : I promise , they will.

Sam : And I know in what way you can be a great wife.



novelsguru.com

Me : What ?

He leaned over and sucked on my neck. I laughed

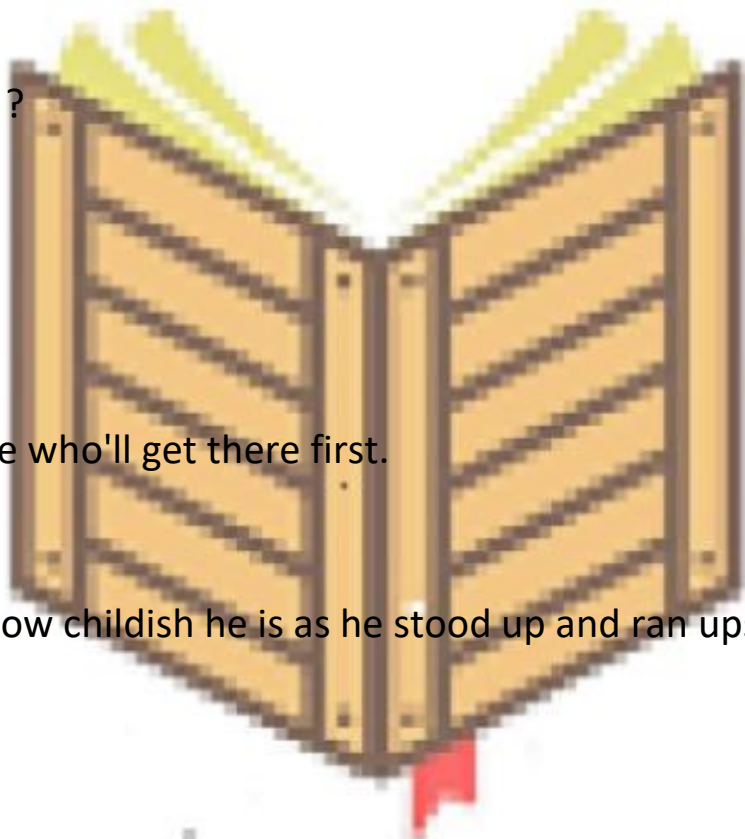
Sam : So ?

Me : Upstairs ?

He nodded.

Sam : Let's see who'll get there first.

I laughed at how childish he is as he stood up and ran upstairs.



novelsguru.com

Rato

Mandla had said nothing since I came back , I found him already cooking for the boys who were watching TV . After eating they went to their bedroom and I washed the dishes . I entered the bedroom and found him sitting on the bed.



Me : You okay ?

Mandla : Uphumaphi ? (Where have you been ?)

Me : I went to drop off Sne and went home to my mother

Mandla : I called your mother and she claimed that she hasn't seen you in a while.

Me : Why did you call my mother

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Because I was worried about you but it seems like you were having fun wherever you were because you didn't bother taking my calls .

Me : Okay I got held up somewhere

Mandla : Why lie about being at your mother's whereas you weren't?

Me : I'm sorry.

Mandla : You were with him right ?

I kept quiet.

Mandla : Why Lerato ?

Me : We were just catching up nothing serious .

Mandla : Oh ? It doesn't look like nothing to me .

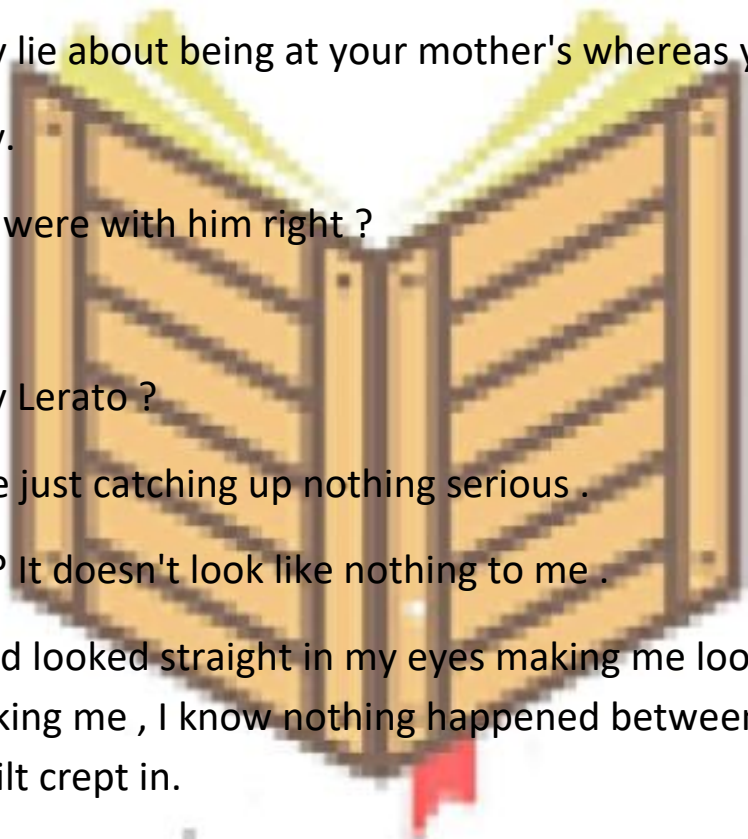
He paused and looked straight in my eyes making me look down at my toes guilt striking me , I know nothing happened between me and Skhu but a little guilt crept in.

Mandla : Did you sleep with him ?

Me : No.

Mandla : Why is your hair so messy ? You even smell like a man's Cologne

I swallowed.



novelsguru.com

Me : I didn't babe.

Mandla : Fine let's sleep Lerato .

Me : You don't believe me .

Mandla : What difference does it make ? You know what you did , you'll have your conscious to deal with. Let's sleep .

He got in the covers and turned off his lamp , I sighed.

Nokwandisa

I watched as Sam was sleeping next to me , I smiled to myself with the realisation of how much I love this man.

If you find someone who can love you even at your lowest , when no one else wants nothing to do with you please keep that someone because they truly love you.

Sam is really the most special thing that has happened to me ever since the year started and for that he deserves the whole universe with the stars . I leaned over and kissed him .

Me : I love you Khumalo.

I closed my eyes to sleep too.



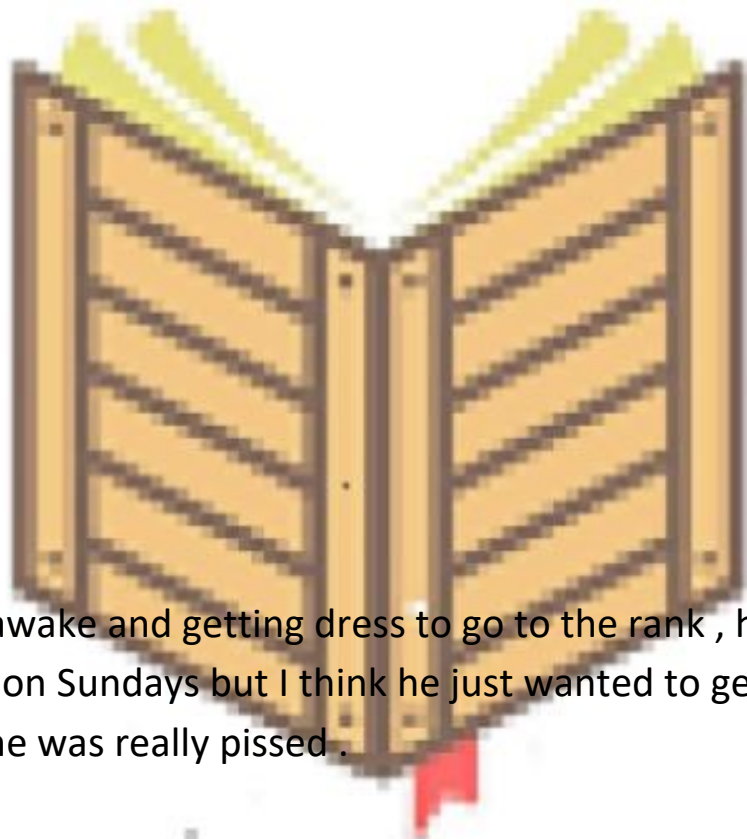
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

77

Rato



Mandla was awake and getting dress to go to the rank , he normally doesn't work on Sundays but I think he just wanted to get away from me because he was really pissed .

novelsguru.com

I watched him as he moved around the room lotioning himself and looking for his clothes.

Me : I didn't sleep with him .

He kept quiet and opened the drawer where I keep his socks and under wears.



Me : Mandla ?

Mandla : Ngiyakcela MaSithole , sekseni sthandwa Sami. (Let's not do this in the early hours of the morning , please my love)

Me : I want us to talk .

Mandla : We talked about this yesterday didn't we ?

Me : But you don't believe me .

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Would you believe that I'm not cheating if I came here smelling like a woman or having a lipstick smudge on my clothing.

Me : It doesn't necessarily mean I slept with him , cologne can be transmitted when people came in close contact to each other.

Mandla : For the fact that you weren't answering my calls and that you lied about your whereabouts when I asked you raised a lot of suspicions.

Me : Okay lying was a mistake , I didn't want you to take this the wrong way like you're doing now.

Mandla : Yet you always talk about transparency and honesty . It's about time you practice what you preach .

Me : I'm sorry .

novelsguru.com

Mandla : For sleeping with him ?

Me : I didn't ... I'm sorry for not answering my phone and lying but I never slept with him . We just sat and talked as Sne's parents.

Mandla : That's it ?

Me : Yes .

I wasn't going to admit that I slept in his bed , that would send the wrong message.

Mandla : The Cologne ?

Me : He hugged me .

Mandla : I don't know Rato , I don't know if I should believe you or not .

Me : Believe me baby , I didn't do anything with him. I wouldn't do that to you.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Ngimdala kodwa (I'm old) this going back and forth isn't for me . I suggest you speak now if you still want to play and I'll let you . I don't want our relationship to be like tag games because I'm very old for that .

Me : I know and I too don't want to play anymore.

Mandla : If you dare cheat on me Lerato , I regret what I'm going to do to you already .

I shifted uncomfortably.

Mandla : I'm not going to put my hand on you , I'm not like that . But I'll teach you a lesson you'll never forget .

He put on his jacket and took his keys. Mandla : So please my love , asingasukelani (let's not step on each other's toes) . Bye.

Me : Bye.

I whispered and huffed as he walked out of the room. That was an intense threat .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

My phone rings when I had just gotten in the car . I fish for it inside my handbag and answer.



Me : Mama

Nandipha : Angisathandwa (You don't love me anymore.)

Me : No mama , I've been busy nje. Uxolo (Sorry)

Nandipha : It's okay , how are you ?

Me : I'm okay and you ?

novelsguru.com

Nandipha : I'm good baby , I just need to come that side so I visit my sister's grave .

Me : Is everything okay ?

Nandipha : I don't know . I haven't been having dreams about her lately so I don't know whether she is happy with me or not .

Me : I doubt she is unhappy mama , why would she be ?

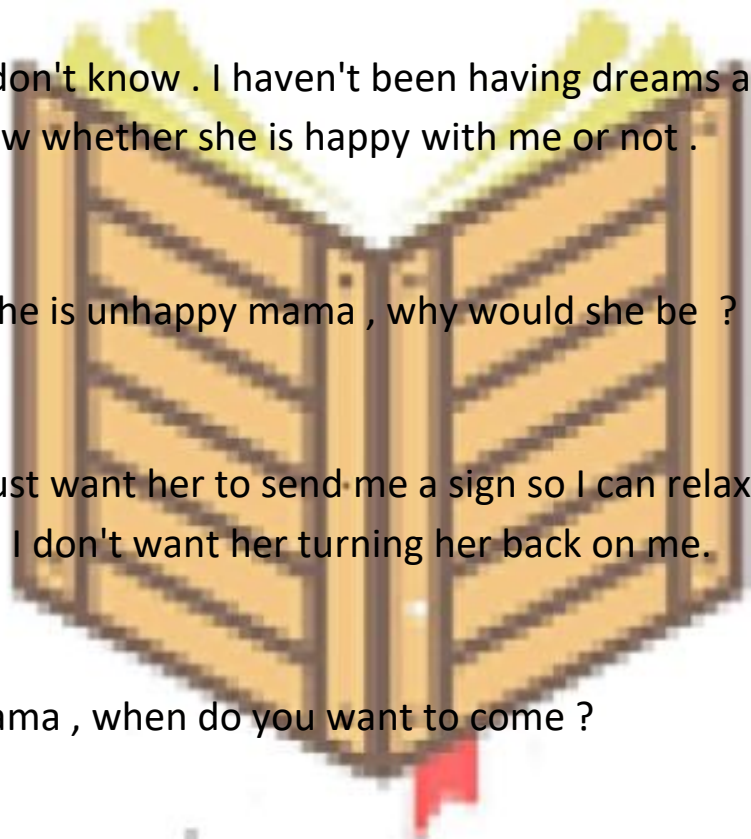
Nandipha : I just want her to send me a sign so I can relax knowing that I have to relax. I don't want her turning her back on me.

Me : Okay mama , when do you want to come ?

Nandipha : Next week I think .

Me : I'll book a bus ticket for you.

Nandipha : Thank you . How have you been ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yhoo mama it has been hectic . Izokumangaza ifamily shem . (Family will amaze you)

Nandipha : Sebakwenzeni ? (What have they done to you ?)

Me : I just found out that aunt Mirelda and her eldest daughter are the ones who cursed my marriage and the daughter has a son with my ex husband .

Nandipha : God forbid .

Me : I'm telling you mama , what they did cut me deeper than any knife .

Nandipha : Kungcono ukuthemba itshe mntanami . (Never trust a person)

novelsguru.com

Me : True.

Nandipha : I'm glad they've shown who they truly are and that they can't be trusted before they could mess your life any further.

Me : Me too. Who would've known that they are so deceitful or what they could've done to Sam seeing they don't want to see me succeed.

Nandipha : Uphi yena uMkhwenyana (Where is Sam ?)

Me : Ukhona yena ma . (He is around) I actually thank aunt Miranda for destroying my first marriage because I got a chance to meet Sam. It is a blessing in disguise indeed because I'm happier than before. I love what I have with Sam.

Nandipha : I'm glad to hear that , it's music to my ears. Your mother is probably happy because you are.

Me : Thank you for the call ma and I promise I'll also call you to check up on you .

Nandipha : Okay bye my baby.

I hung up and texted Rato .

Nomsa

I was passing by Lindo's room when I heard sobs. I got closer and luckily the door wasn't locked

Advertisement

I opened and peeped my head in .

Me : Hey can I ?

Menzi looked up to me and wiped his tears. I walked in and closed the door behind me.



novelsguru.com

Me : What you doing in here ?

Menzi : I miss my brother.

Me : Hush. Don't cry okay ? Your brother is is in heaven watching over you .

Menzi : I want to go to heaven too.

Me : Do you want me to call your mommy ?

Menzi : Yes .

Me : Okay , lie down then. She will be here when you wake up . Let me take you to your room .

novelsguru.com

Menzi : I want to sleep here .

Me : Okay then .



I removed the covers and tucked him in .

I walked out and bumped into Mike.

Me: Going somewhere ?

Mike : Yes to the legislature . There is an emergency cabinet meeting.

Me : Okay can I have a visitor ?

Mike : No Sasa.

Me : She is my sister and I feel lonely in here , please.

Mike : Fine , just this once and it has to be her only , no crowd .

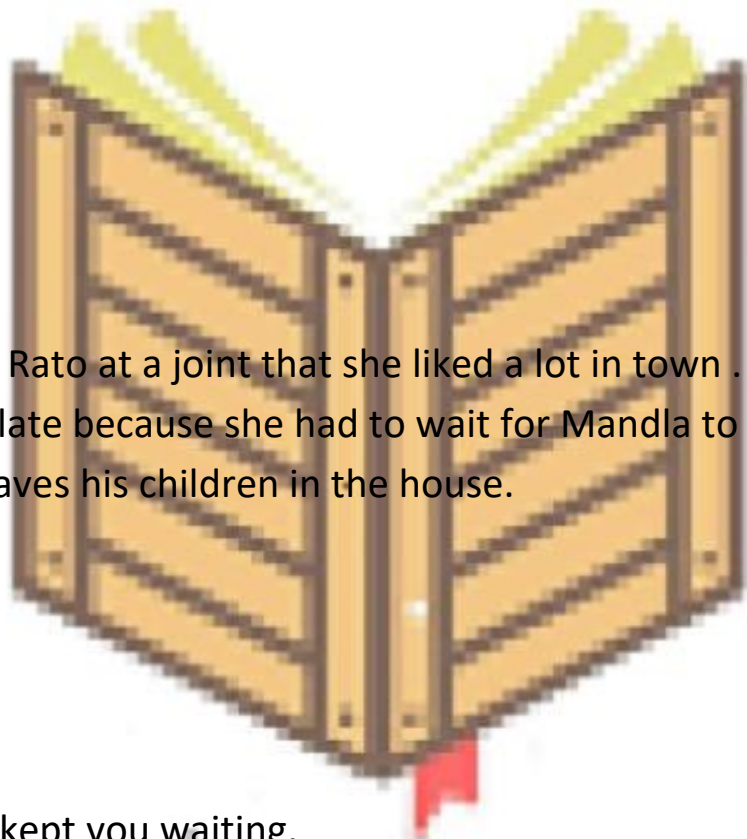
Me : Yes thank you .

He walked away , I took my phone and called Kwanda .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa



I met up with Rato at a joint that she liked a lot in town . She was running a bit late because she had to wait for Mandla to come back before she leaves his children in the house.

Rato : Sorry I kept you waiting.

novelsguru.com

Me : No problem . Did we have to come here though ?

Rato : Yes I'm craving braai-ed meat.

Me : How are you ?

Rato : I'm fine cuz. I heard what my mother and Nomsa did to you and I'm sorry I had no idea.

Me : It's okay , I forgave them.

Rato : You are such a great person , I wish I had that trait as well.

Me : You are a great person.

Rato : Does a great person ditch their boyfriend to go and sleep with their ex

Me : You slept with Skhu?

novelsguru.com

Rato : Not exactly , we just shared a bed but nothing happened.

Me : Why did you do that though?

Rato : I still care about him .

Me : What about Mandla ?

Rato : I love Mandla , yes I do. But Skhu is the father of my child you know , I'll always have a soft spot for him .

Me : Well you need to make up your mind about who you want between the both of them , you can't have your bread buttered both sides.

Rato : I don't know Cuz. Like Skhu is becoming this man that I very much am pleased to be with but I don't want to hurt Mandla.

Me : A leopard never loses it's spots you know. If you want to go back to Skhu just know that he won't stop hitting you like he was before.

Rato : He's changed.

novelsguru.com

Me : You aren't sure about that , you don't live with him 24/7 . You don't know what'll tick him off and he'll go back to the anger driven lion that he was before. Baby this man will kill you one day.

She sighed.

Me : I'm not saying you shouldn't follow your heart but you need to consider some things before jumping back to a relationship that once made you feel insecure and unsafe . You have a child , think about that before you make very silly decisions okay ?

Rato : You are right you know. Maybe I should only like Skhu as the father of my child and not someone I could be with in a relationship.

Me : And if you feel like it's overwhelming, you can just take some time alone . Not be in a relationship for a while maybe it'll help you think and figure out what you actually want.

Rato : Thatha Dr Phil (You go ...) Advice taken though thank you

I laughed as my phone vibrated .

Me : It's Nomsa

Rato : Take it.

I answered .

Me : Nomsa?

Nomsa : Hey I'm sorry to bother you , can you come over at Mike's house ?

Me : Why ?

Nomsa : Mike isn't here and your son is having an emotional breakdown , he needs you .

Me : What happened ?



novelsguru.com

Nomsa : Kwanda your son needs a lot of emotional support a lot has happened to him. You divorcing and Lindo's passing has taken it's toll on him .

Me : Why would you call me , how do I know that you aren't going to kill me when I get there ?

She chuckled ..

Nomsa : Should I get him on the phone so you can believe me ?

Me : It's okay I'm coming .

I hung up and turned to Rato

Me : Cuz let's do this again next weekend , I have to go .

Rato : Okay I'll call you later.

Me : Thank you .



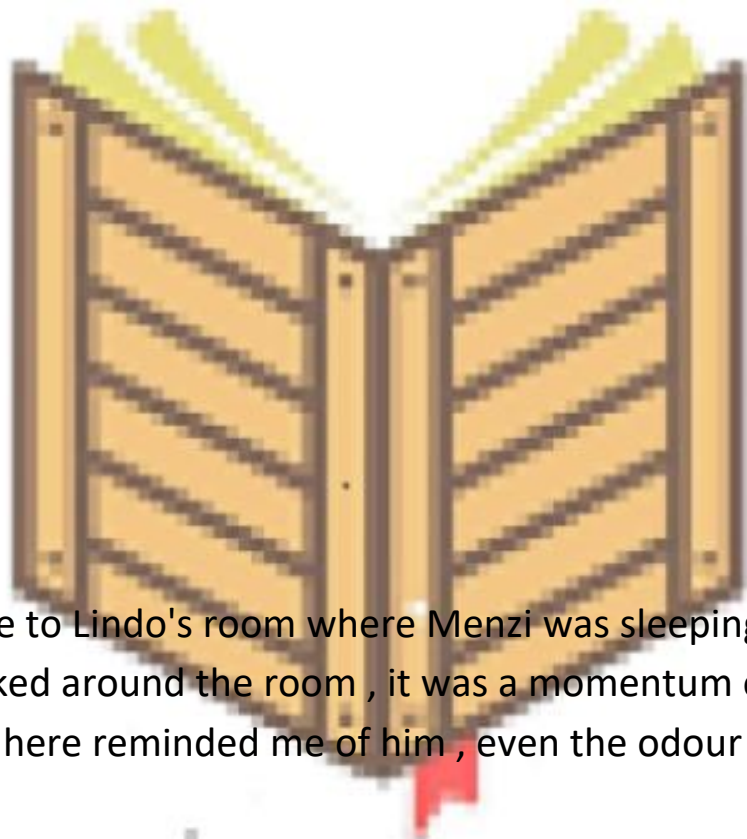
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

78

Nokwandisa



Nomsa led me to Lindo's room where Menzi was sleeping. I felt a bit teary as I looked around the room , it was a momentum of Lindo . Everything in here reminded me of him , even the odour around the room .

novelsguru.com

Me : Hey baby .

I sat on the bed and brushed Menzi's forehead . He opened his eyes and smiled at me.

Menzi : Mommy .

Me : Hey my love , I'm here now.

He got up and buried his head on my breast as he cried.

Me : Why are you crying ?

Menzi :I miss Lindo and you too , I can't be here anymore . I'm miserable

Me : Okay baby don't cry . Mom will get you soon , you'll come and live with me okay ?

novelsguru.com

Menzi : I would love that

Me : I promise you , I will take you soon.

Menzi : Okay

Me : Now chin up , your mother loves you .

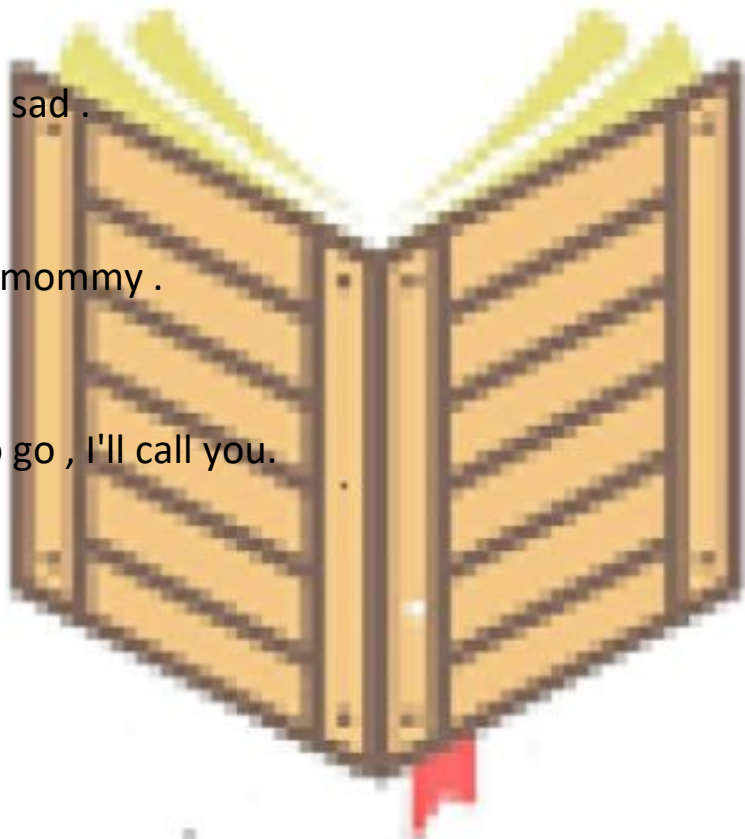
Menzi : I love you too.

Me : Don't be sad .

Menzi : Okay mommy .

Me : I have to go , I'll call you.

Menzi : Bye .



novelsguru.com

I kissed him and walked out . I wanted to stay longer but Mike could've shown up at that moment and caused drama.

Me : Thanks for calling .

Nomsa : No problem .

I gave her a side eye and continued walking.

Nomsa : Will you ever forgive me ?

Me : Anyone else I would but you are family , it's hard to just push this to the back of my head. I never expected this kind of betrayal from someone I called a sister , despite us not liking each other.

Nomsa : I understand.

I felt my body getting numb just when we were passing some room . We never used this room therefore it was always locked but I never felt like this when I was still living here . I felt a sense of uncomfortableness and I became a little lightheaded.

Me : Nomsa ?

She turned to me, I tilted my head to the room.

novelsguru.com

Me: What's in there ?

Nomsa : I don't know , it's always locked.

Me : Can you find out for me ?

Nomsa : Ha Kwanda.

Me : Please , if you do this for me then I'll consider giving you another chance.

Nomsa : I'll try

Me : Thank you.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

Kwanda had gone to meet up with her sister so I decided to go and see my father again.



Fiona was nowhere to be seen when I entered the house so I anticipated that she wasn't on duty today. I knocked on my father's bedroom door but it was quiet so I invited myself in. Got the surprise of my life , the bed was made. I called for him but I never got a reply...

I went to his bar and there he was with Sis'Fiona on the barstools. She didn't have her doek on today and her hair was pretty and long , they laughed as they clicked their glasses together. Dad was drinking alcohol ... Again.

Me : Khumalo ?

They turned and smiled at me.

Dad : Hey son , come and join.

Me : What are you guys doing ? Sis'Fiona why are you drinking

Dad : Awume

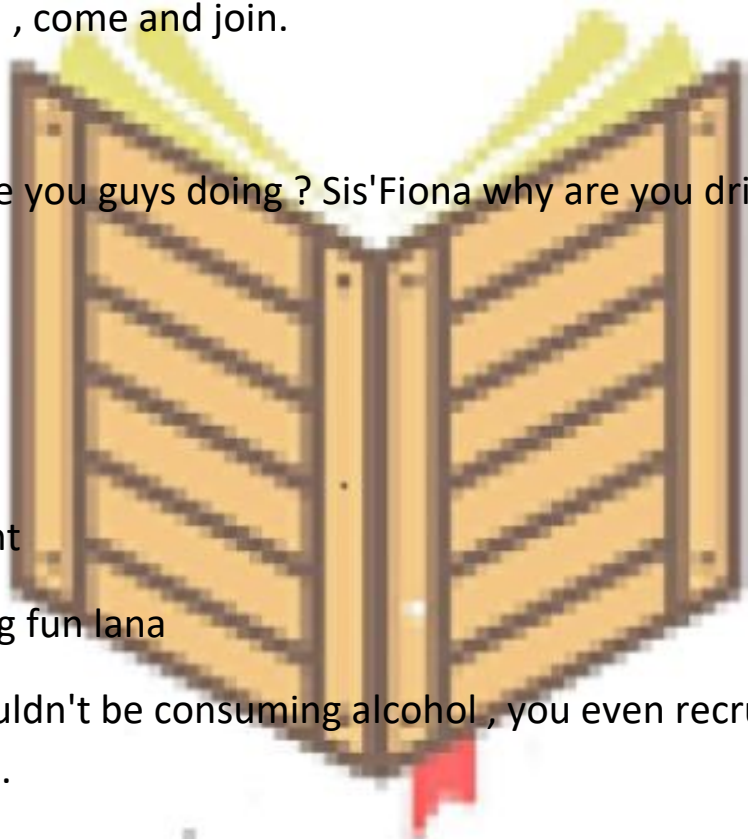
Advertisement

we are having fun lana

Me : You shouldn't be consuming alcohol , you even recruited your helper in this .

Sis'Fiona : It's a party.

I chuckled



novelsguru.com

Me : What's up ?

Dad : We are celebrating me getting better and also drowning Fiona's sorrow.

Me : What happened ?

Fiona : My husband is cheating on me with a girl who qualifies to be my last born child

Me : So you're drinking ?

Fiona : Yes.

Me : Dad you are such a bad influence you know.

Dad : Yes.

I chuckled and sat down next to them



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Mike came back a few minutes ago and he didn't look too pleased with me

Me : What ?

Mike : You know what you did.

Me : I'm not good at guessing you know.

Mike : Why was Kwanda here ?



novelsguru.com

Me : She was visiting , I did tell you before you left and you agreed.

Mike : You said your sister was coming.

Me : Yes she is my sister too.

Mike : Since when are you and Kwanda best buddies ?

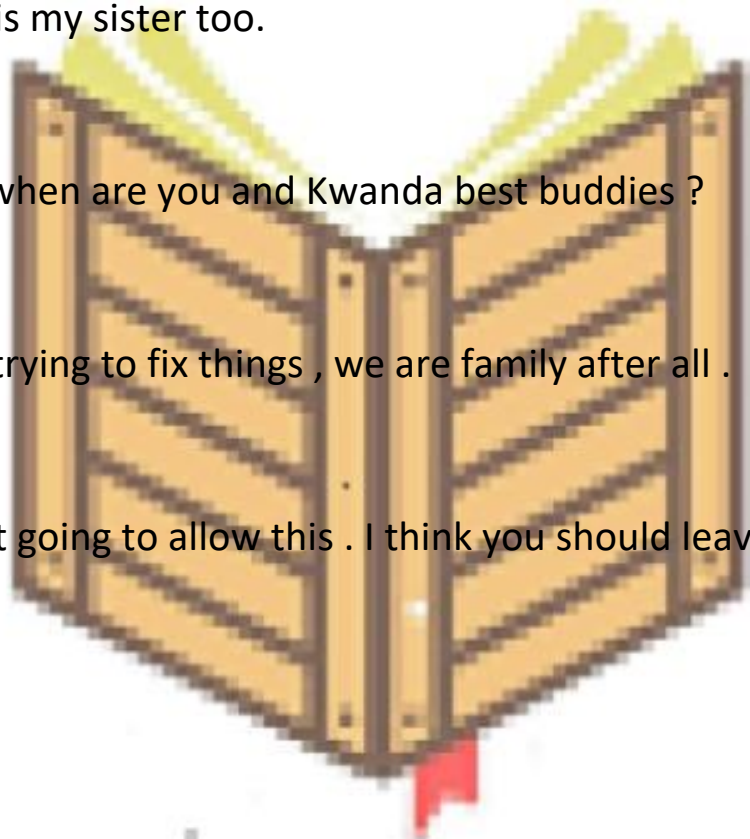
Me : We are trying to fix things , we are family after all .

Mike : I'm not going to allow this . I think you should leave since you wanted to..

Me : Leave ?

Mike : Yes .

No I can't leave , I still have that mistery room to open



novelsguru.com

Me : No , why ? Okay , I'm sorry for bringing Kwanda here and it won't happen again .

Mike : Sasa !

Me : Please , I cant leave . Like you said , my life is in danger .

Mike : I don't like this.

Me : Yes I'm sorry.

Mike : Why are you suddenly interested in living here .

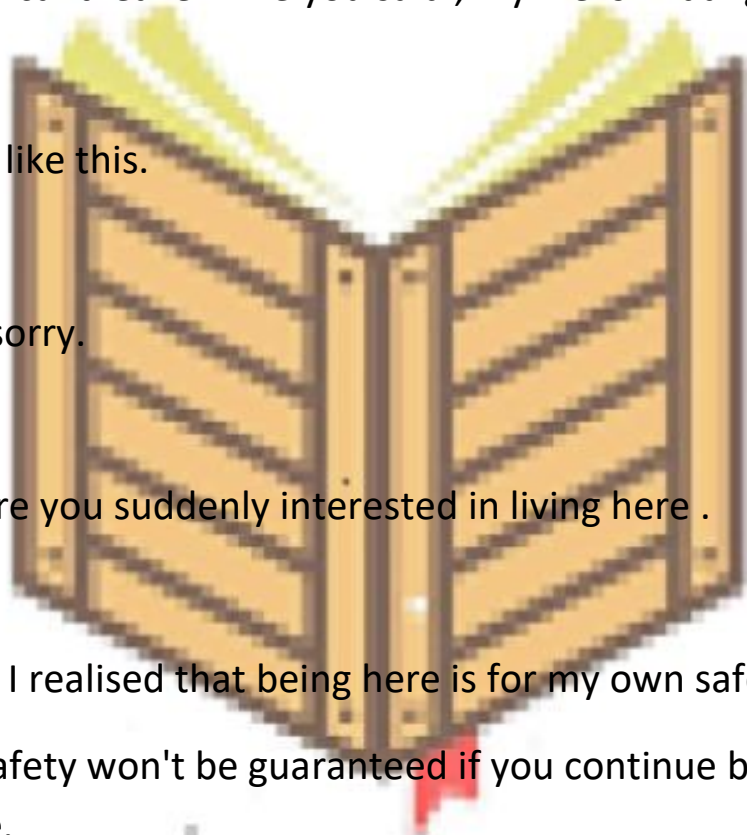
Me : Because I realised that being here is for my own safety .

Mike : That safety won't be guaranteed if you continue bringing enemies here.

Me : Yes I understand.

Mike : Good , supper will be served in a minute.

Samuel



novelsguru.com

I had to go and drop Sis'Fiona off , the way she was sloshed I'm sure her family will also be amazed. Fortunately her house wasn't far so I came back to make sure my Dad was okay before I drove home.

I found him in the same position that I left him in . His face on his arms that were rested on the bar counter.

Me : Get up dad you need to go and lay down .

He didn't move , I tried to carry him to the bedroom but he was too heavy. I went to fetch water from the kitchen to splash it on him so that he at least makes it to the bedroom . He remained unmoved.

I didn't hear his breathing pattern , like he wasn't breathing anymore.

I placed my hand on his wrists and felt his pulse and it was very faint almost not there , this alarmed me . I eventually managed to get him in the car and drove him to the hospital .

Rato

After Kwanda left I texted Skhu where I was and he arrived with my princess. She was dressed in warm beautiful clothes that I haven't seen before.

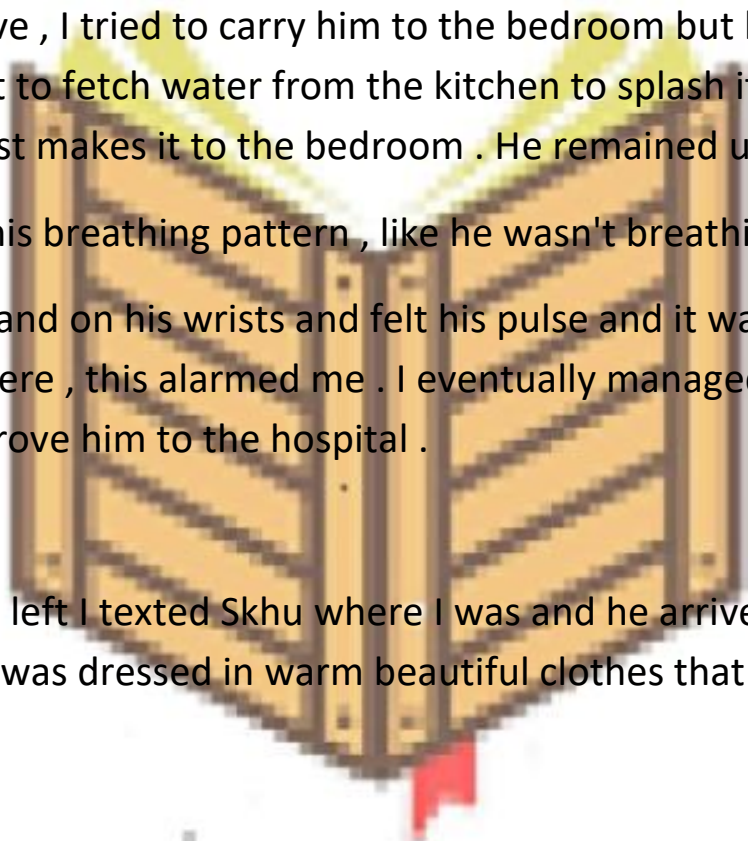
Skhu : Hello.

Me : Hi. You bought her clothes ?

Skhu : Yes , just a few jackets seeing we are experiencing a cold summer this year.

Me : That was thoughtful of you , thanks .

Skhu : No problem .



novelsguru.com

Me : Look about yesterday , I don't think what I did was appropriate

Skhu : We didn't do anything .

Me : We could've . The thought of being that close with you was wrong

Skhu : Yeah I was wrong for suggesting that.

Me : I appreciate you changing and being a food father because we are co parenting very well. Let's please keep that babydaddy/mama relationship please .

Skhu : I understand and respect your wishes.

Me : Thank you.

Skhu : Thanks for Sne.

Me : Anytime , bye.

Skhu : Bye.

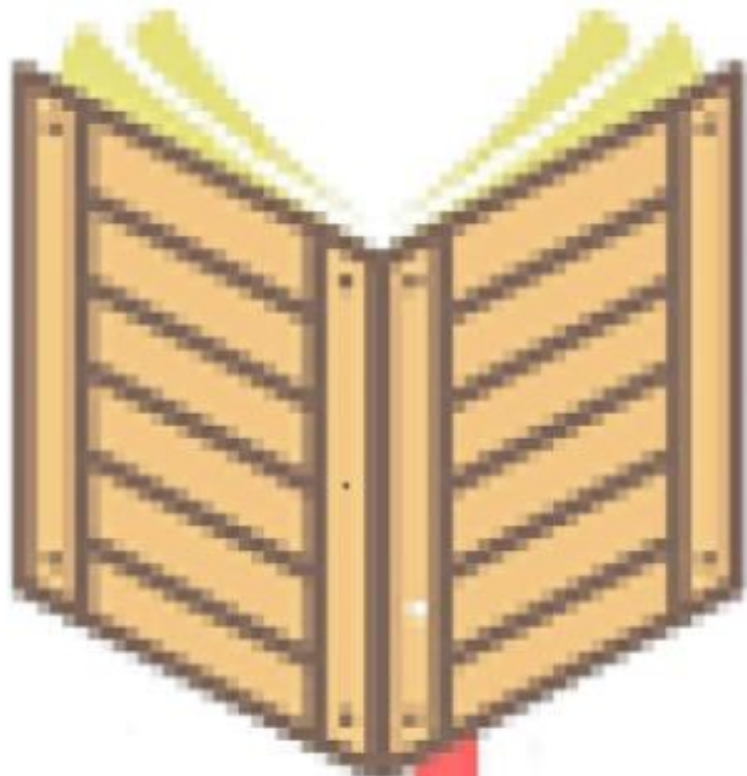


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

79



Mike

It was the elections campaigning era and I needed to win the people's hearts so they can vote for me and my party. It is in times like this that I miss Kwanda because getting people to my side was what she was good . Legali said that I should talk to my sacrifice and tell it to become powerful and serve it's purpose.

Coming in this room and talking to my niece was hard but I never knew how harder it could be talking to my own son given that he was the sacrifice .

When Lindo was made the sacrifice , I took my niece's remains that had turned to a worn out skeleton over the years and buried it outside my yard so that Lind accumulates his place.

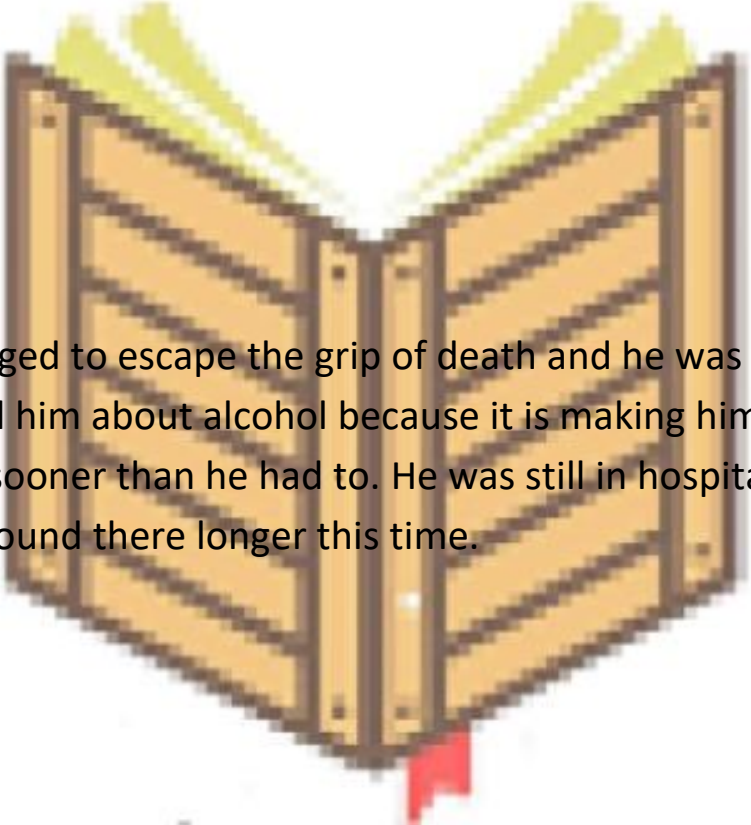
I locked after I entered and turned on the light as it was a dark room given that there weren't any windows for light to penetrate through .



novelsguru.com

I sighed as my son laid in that frozen transparent box. I did the necessary procedure and talked to him and told him to give me power and wealth and open all doors for me . It was hard to do this but for the sake of building my family's legacy , I pulled it off.

Samuel



My dad managed to escape the grip of death and he was getting better . They warned him about alcohol because it is making him weaker and he might die sooner than he had to. He was still in hospital and he might stick around there longer this time.

I was at the hospital to visit him as he had gained back his consciousness .

novelsguru.com

Me : Mntungwa ?

Dad : Why did you bring me here

Me : Because you became sick , I got scared.

Dad : I wasn't going to die.

Me : have you forgotten that you have kidney failure?

Dad : But I had a conversation with my ancestors and I won't die now .

Me : Please promise me something dad

Dad : Okay ?

Me : Promise me you'll fight and hang in there until you get to see your grandson.

Dad : Are you expecting ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Not yet but I'm planning to knock her over.

Dad : I don't know Sam , I'm not God I can't expand my days on earth .
I'll die if I have to.

Me : I know but at least try to stay away from the alcohol , take your medication and stay healthy .

Dad : Stay away from alcohol ?

Me : Yes.

He laughed .

Dad : I'll try .

novelsguru.com

Me : Good , I'm rushing to work now I'll see you later

Dad : How long have I been here for ?



Me : Three days .

Dad : Cishe ngafa (I nearly died)

Me : You are a die hard , you won't die now . What should I bring you when I come in the afternoon?

Dad : Vodka .

I laughed and exited the room .



Nomsa

novelsguru.com

I watched as Mike made his way to the room , I knew that I had to make my move.

He walked out after sometime and locked , I ran after him .

Me : Mike !

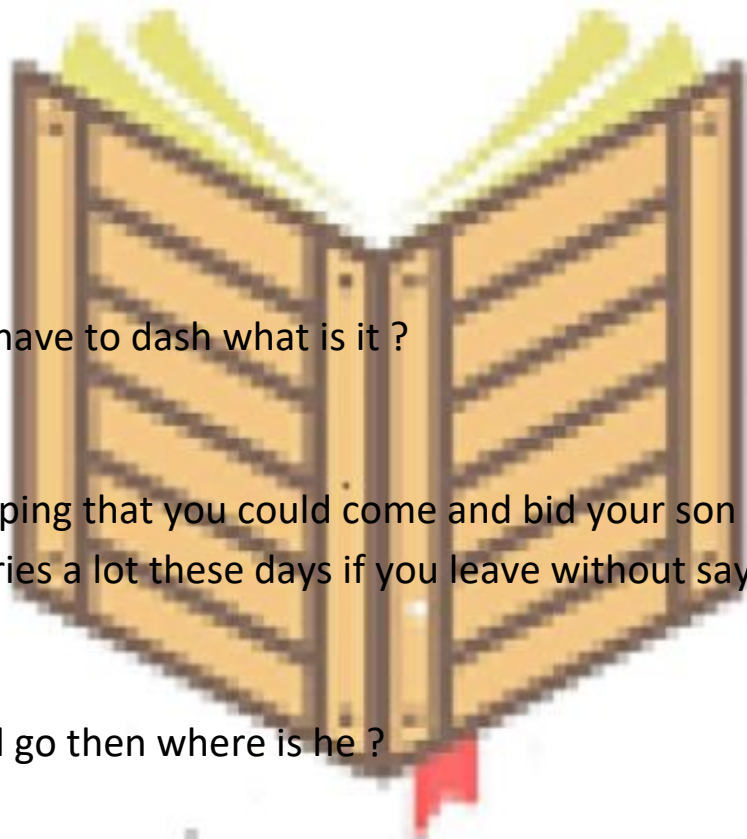
Mike : Sasa I have to dash what is it ?

Me : I was hoping that you could come and bid your son goodbye because he cries a lot these days if you leave without saying.

Mike : Oh . I'll go then where is he ?

Me : in his bedroom .

He put his briefcases down and walked away. I opened one of the side bags and found the keys of the room then inserted them in the pocket of my jeans. I ran to my room..



novelsguru.com

Mike : I'm leaving !

Me : Bye !

I heard him walk out , I breathed out and walked to the balcony to watch him drive away. I had to be cautious I didn't want him to catch me snooping around or I'd be in trouble.

I unlocked the room and suddenly felt a rush of coldness. It was dark and dusty , that freaked me out a little.

I wanted to turn and leave but

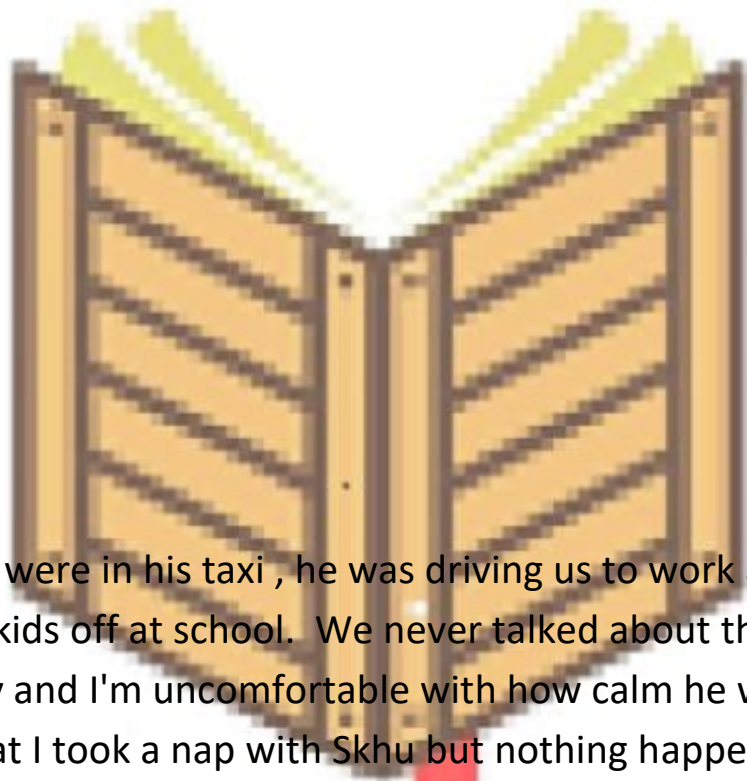
I took out my phone and turned on the torch then looked for a switch somewhere . I found one eventually and turned it on . I jumped when I noticed a rectangular coffin like thingie in the middle of the room and there was someone inside. My heart skipped but my feet walked closer



novelsguru.com

. The box was connected to a plug that was supposed to keep it freezing I supposed because that room was very cold . I fell to the floor and gasped for air when I saw the corpse inside the room . Lindo!

Rato



Mandla and I were in his taxi , he was driving us to work after we had dropped the kids off at school. We never talked about the Skhu issue from that day and I'm uncomfortable with how calm he was when I confessed that I took a nap with Skhu but nothing happened. He just told me that he never wants to talk about Skhu in his house ever again.

novelsguru.com

I glanced at him as he tapped his free hand on his left thigh with the other one holding the steering wheel. He was singing along to the song playing in the taxi.

"Wawuthe uzobuya kimi

Ngilinde

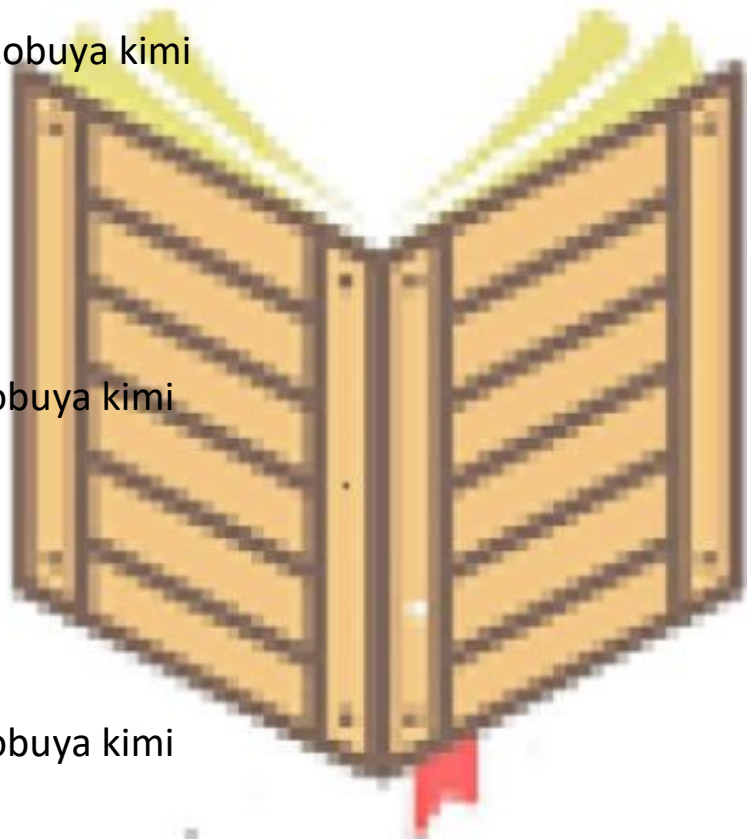
Wawuthe uzobuya kimi

awsabuyi

Wawuthe uzobuya kimi

Wedali

Wawuthe uzobuya kimi



novelsguru.com

Ngikulinde

Wawuthe uzobuya , baby.

All I have is memories

Shiya bonke labacabanisi (shiya bonke , shiya konke)

Bathanda kabi ukuscabanisa ... "

He whistled and shook his head smiling .

novelsguru.com

Me : Baby ?

Mandla : Yebo Sthandwa ? (Yes my love ?)



Me : Will you cheat on me ?

Mandla : Where is that coming from ?

Me : I just want to know if you're that faithful.

Mandla : Yes men cheat but only when they are given a reason to .
When you give me that reason

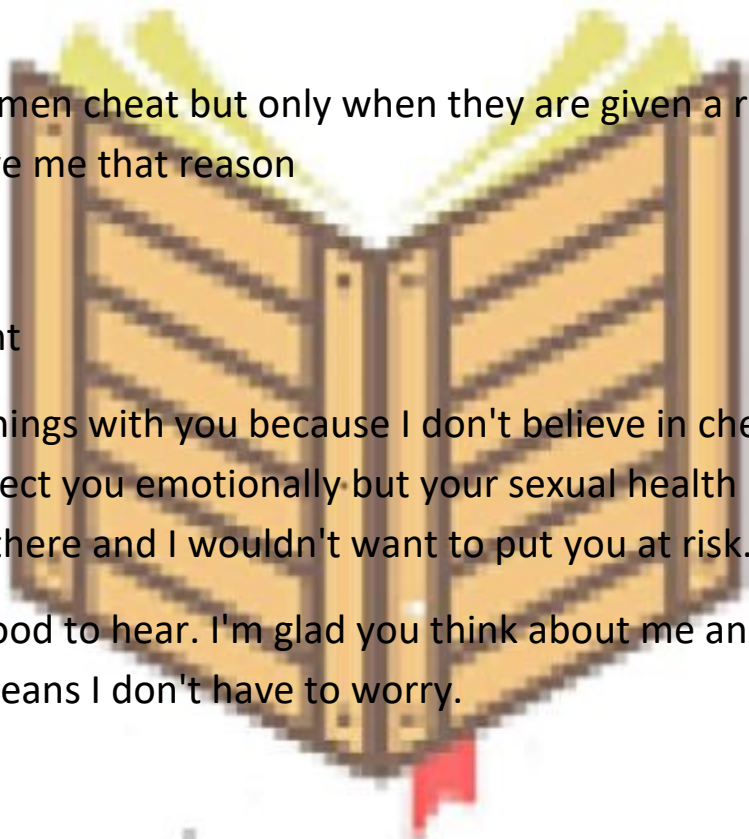
Advertisement

I'll just end things with you because I don't believe in cheating. Not only will it affect you emotionally but your sexual health too , there are diseases out there and I wouldn't want to put you at risk.

Me : That's good to hear. I'm glad you think about me and consider my health that means I don't have to worry.

Mandla : What about me ? Should I worry?

Me : No , I would never cheat on you. Like you said if I'm not happy anymore , its best I end things.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : That's good , we don't you losing your mind and end up in a psychiatric ward too.

Me : What do you mean ?

Mandla : I'm saying if you still value your sane mind , don't cheat on me or you'll find yourself in the same ward as Phumzile.

I stared at him , he laughed.

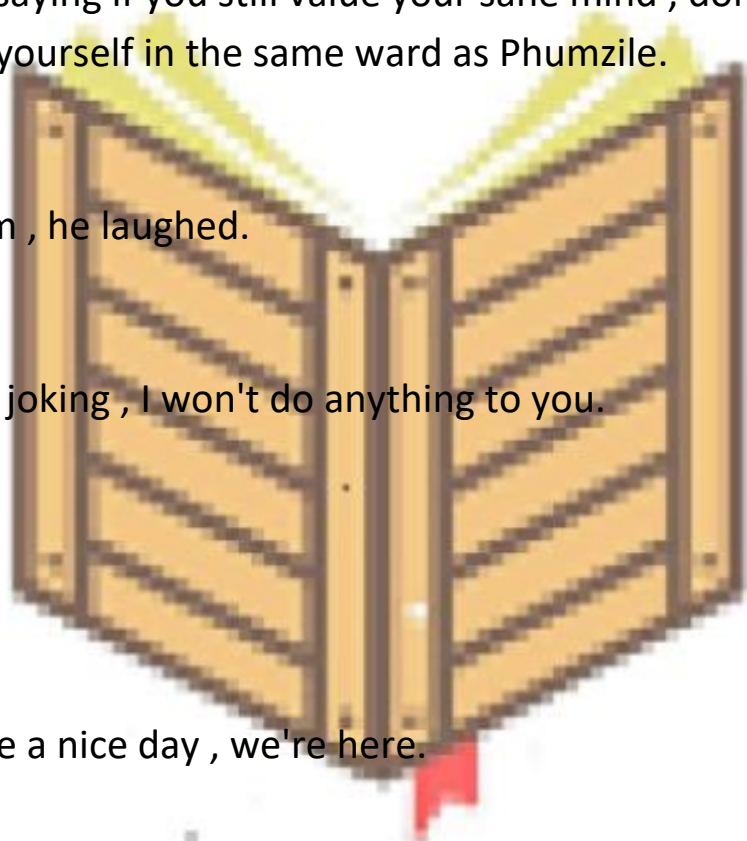
Mandla : Just joking , I won't do anything to you.

Me : Okay.

Mandla : Have a nice day , we're here.

Me : Thank you.

I was still stuck in the moment , I doubt he was joking . He only said that he was joking because of my reaction What did he mean by that



novelsguru.com

statement ? To me it sounded like Phumzile has Bipolar because he cheated on him. I shook my head and got in the restaurant.

Nokwandisa



Sam fetched me from the studio when we knocked off because we were going to check on his father at the hospital.

We arrived at the hospital and I was glad that he wasn't in a critical condition because I was going to break down . He was his normal self , full of sense of humour and keeping a great mood in the room .

novelsguru.com

Khumalo : Your husband made me promise to live a little longer so that I see your first born .

I laughed and looked at Sam.

Me : How could you make dad promise that ?

Khumalo : Mbuze (ask him) I told him I'm not God.

Sam : It was a wish baba.

Me : Yeah well , I think we all wish that you live longer . Not only for you to see your grandkids but for us as well , you are the only parent we have left.

Khumalo : Don't worry I will pull through .

Me : And I was thinking that you come and live with us when you come out of this place.



novelsguru.com

Khumalo : Why ?

Sam : Because when you are alone you can't keep your hands off alcohol.

Khumalo : No I'm not living with you

Sam : Yes you are dad and we already got a nurse for you .

Khumalo : What about Fiona , she will be out of a job.

Me : Actually we could do with extra hands so we will hire her.

He frowned , I laughed . He really didn't like this idea. My phone rang ..



novelsguru.com

Me : Excuse me.

I went out and answered .

Me : Nomsa ?

She breathed intensely .

Me : Nomsa ?

Nomsa : I opened the room .

Me : That was quick . What's in there?

Nomsa : I don't think it's something you want to know.

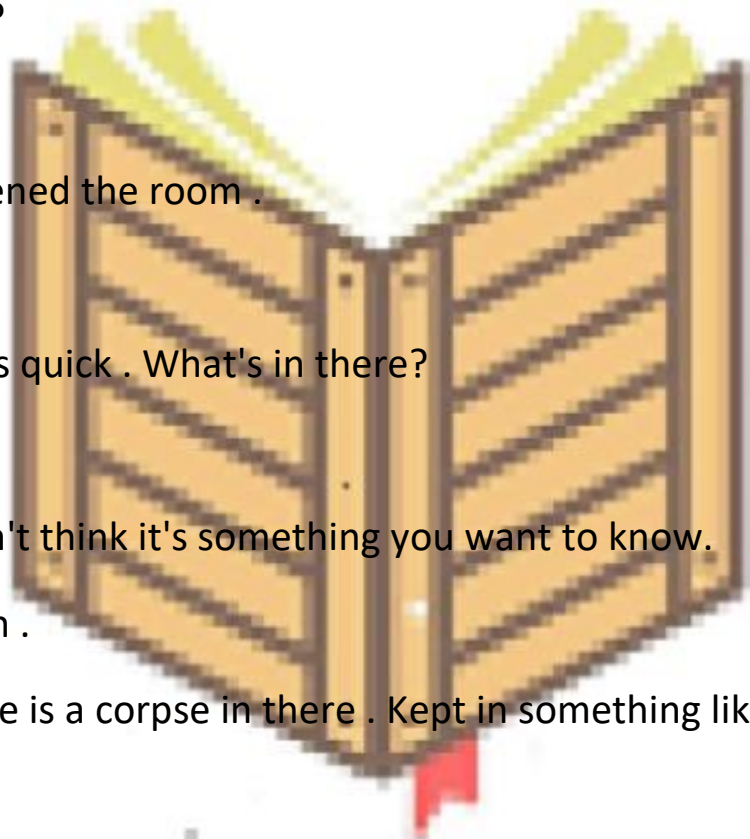
Me : Come on .

Nomsa : There is a corpse in there . Kept in something like a refrigerator.

Me : Whose body is it ?

She remained quiet for a while then spoke when I was about to .

Nomsa : Lindo .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

80

Nokwandisa



My mind drifted off to the day I went to the cemetery for the first time. The heap of Lindo's grave was low , almost at ground level . I remember bumping into Asanda , she told me to follow my instincts because something was wrong with the grave. I brushed it off because I never thought it was something of serious measure. Now that I think about it , the signs were there that Mike dug my son up . But why ?

Nomsa : Kwanda ?!

I realised that my phone was still on my ear , I had zoned out.

Me : Listen . Please get out of there , get your child and leave !

Nomsa : What about Menzi?

Me : He won't hurt Menzi knowing that we have a court appearance next week for his custody.

Nomsa : oh-okay . How are you feeling?

Me : We will talk later just leave Nomsa.

I hung up and called Asanda , my hands were sweaty and trembling.
Mike is a dog ,how could he ?



novelsguru.com

Asanda finally answered after what felt like was forever .

Me : Hi where are you ?

Asanda : Hello. I'm at res

Me : You don't have afternoon classes?

Asanda : No

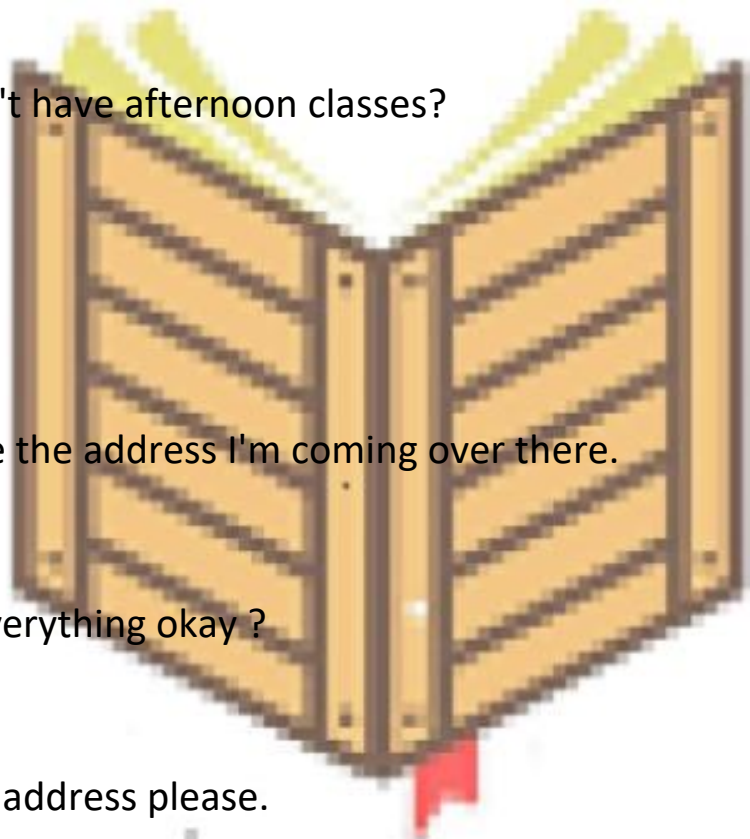
Me : Send me the address I'm coming over there.

Asanda : Is everything okay ?

Me : No , the address please.

Asanda : okay I'll send it .

I hung up and walked to the canteen to get water then got back to the ward.



novelsguru.com

Sam : Are you okay ?

Me : Yes just need to head somewhere Sam : Okay let's go , visiting hours are almost over anyway

Me : Please get well dad.

Khumalo : Okay koti.

Sam : Bye .



novelsguru.com

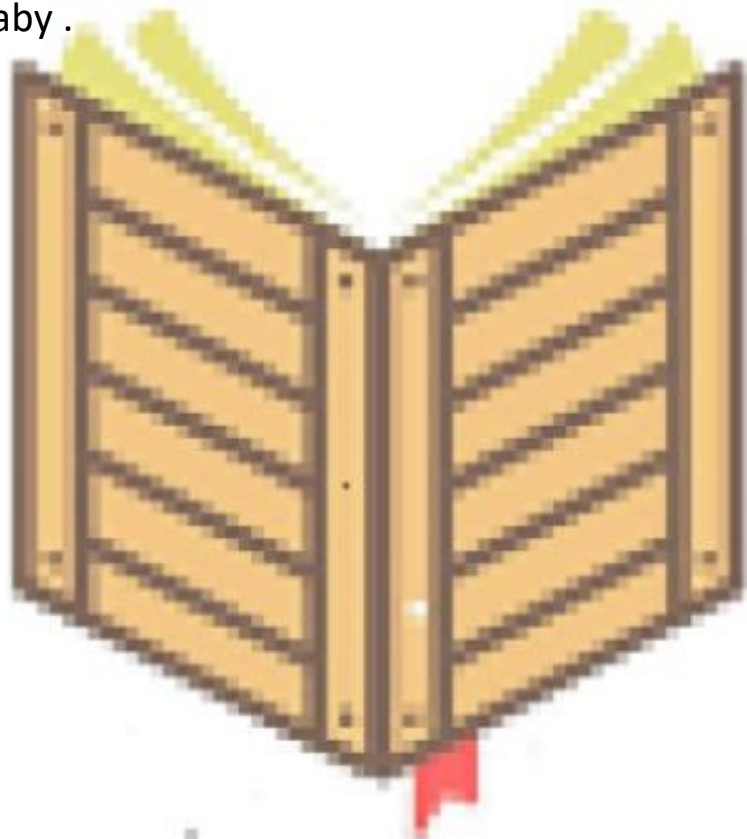
We left the plastic of fruits and walked out of the hospital . My phone beeped it was a message from Asanda , she had sent the address.

Me : Please drop me off at the student residential flats .

Sam : What are you doing there ?

Me : I'll tell you everything when I come home .

Sam : Okay baby .



Nomsa

After telling Kwanda about what I saw, I started packing my clothes . " I'm in trouble please come and get me from this address " I sent a text to Siya while I also packed my son's things , I needed to go far away from Mike.

I took my child and rushed out with him on my back . The securities tried to stop me at the entrance but I wasn't having it , one even took out his phone and called Mike .

Luckily Siya was already at the entrance when I went out so I got relieved that Mike wouldn't find me still here even if he rushed here.



Siya : What's wrong ?

Me : I just saw something that'll probably haunt me for the rest of my life.

Siya : Then why are you on the run ?

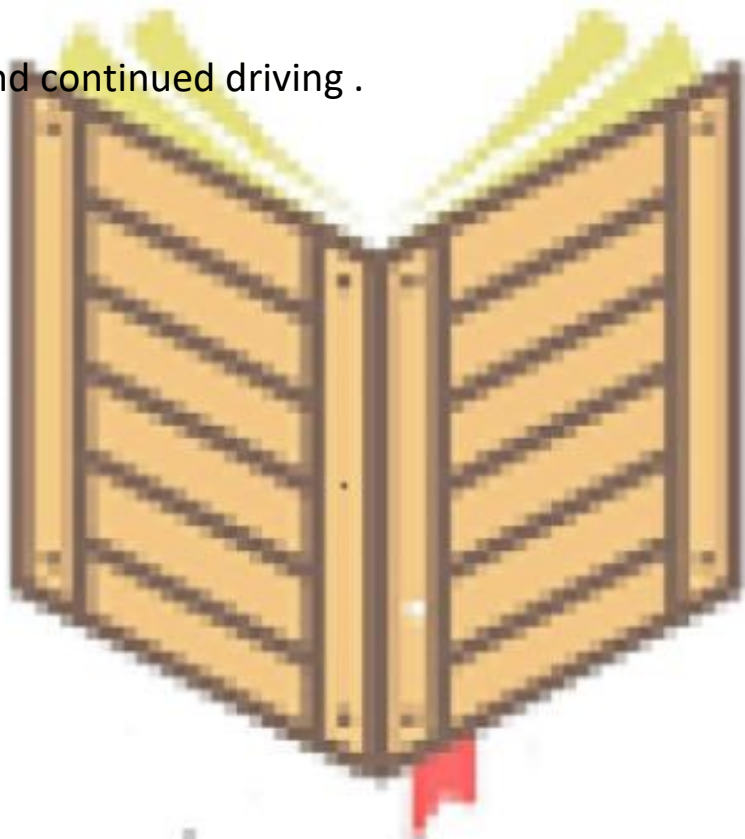
Me: Because I opened a room I shouldn't have and saw something I shouldn't have.

novelsguru.com

Siya : Are you going to tell me ukuthi uboneni ? (what you saw ?)

Me : Yes but maybe after I've relaxed , right now I'm still in a state of shock.

He nodded and continued driving .



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

Arriving at Asanda's flat she was already waiting for me . Her place was clean and I was glad that her roommate wasn't around because I really needed answers. She offered me something to drink and I settled for water. She came to sit next to me with her shawl on. She was wearing a black tee with a skull and unisex pants

Advertisement

that raised lesbian red flags to me . I wonder how she consults with her ancestors and God while wearing trousers , maybe that didn't matter . Anyways down to the business I came here for, I told her what my sister told me she found at the house.

She held my hand and told me to pray with her. After the very long prayer session she began talking ...

Asanda : Uyakwazi ukuthwala ? (Do you know what wealth sacrifice is ?)

Me : I think I do.

novelsguru.com

Asanda : What I'm about to tell you won't be easy to take in I know but please don't react hastily out of anger after you've known the truth.

Me : okay.

She sighed .

Asanda : Mike has the power and wealth that he has because of a sacrifice he made years ago. Now the power of that sacrifice was running out so he had to do another one , unfortunately your son was the victim .

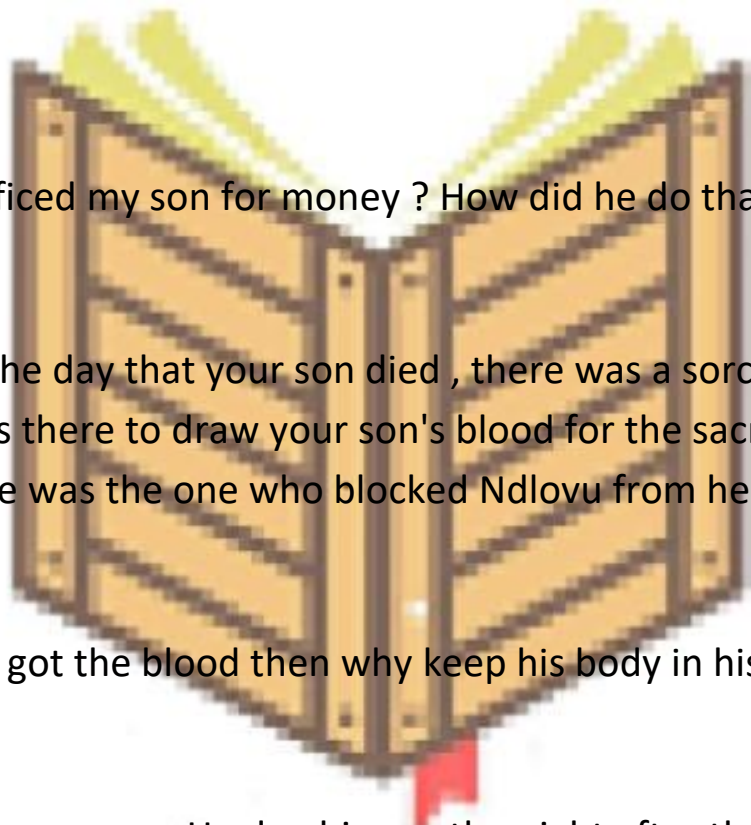
Me : He sacrificed my son for money ? How did he do that ?

Asanda : On the day that your son died , there was a sorcerer at the scene. He was there to draw your son's blood for the sacrifice spell ceremony . He was the one who blocked Ndlovu from helping the boy.

Me : If they'd got the blood then why keep his body in his house

Asanda : It is necessary. He dug him up the night after the burial then kept him at that room in his house.

Me : Why bury him in the first place



novelsguru.com

Asanda: He didn't want anyone getting suspicious and many brows being raised .

Me : Mike is cruel , how could he ?

Asanda : He had to do it . It was either he sacrifices your son or himself. He was going to die since the other sacrifice had worn out .

Me : Who did he sacrifice the first time?

Asanda : I don't have an idea but the person was family. He did it many years ago though.

Me : I've been living with a sacrifice in that house for thirteen years ?

Asanda : Yes.

novelsguru.com

Me : Wow , Mike has a reserved seat in hell with his name engraved on it. This is sick.

Asanda : Your sister needs help . The one who saw Lindo

Me : Why ?

Asanda : She wasn't supposed to . She won't live to see tomorrow morning if she doesnt get help

Me : Can you help her ?

Asanda : Yes , I can. However , Mike won't let this lie down .

Me : Tell me about it.

Asanda : That's why you need to stay put and not run your mouth to him about this because he might do something to you.

Me : This is a lot .

novelsguru.com

Asanda : I know , I'm sorry.

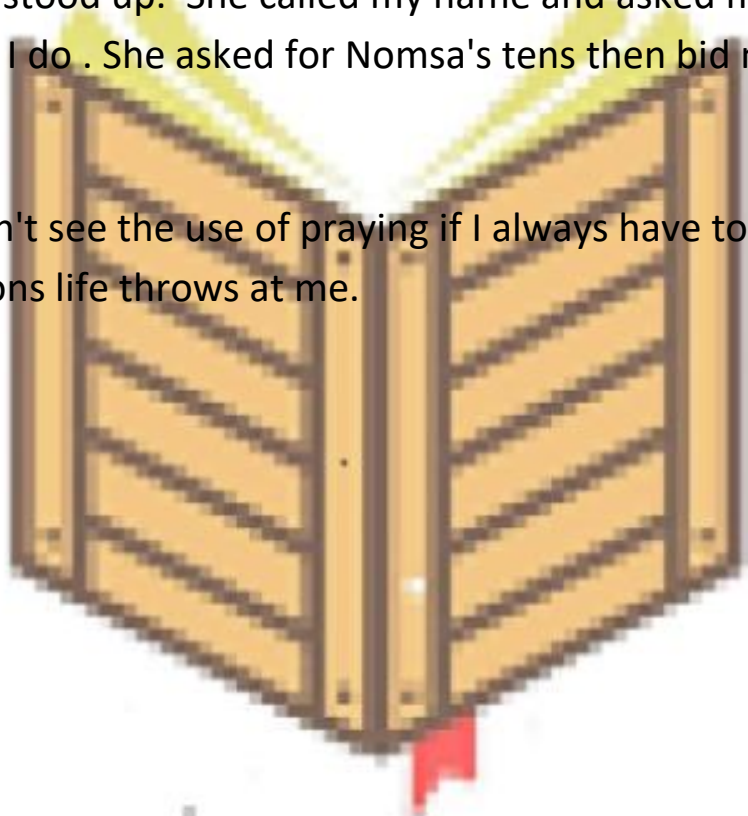
I looked away hiding my tears , I wouldn't want to break down in front of this kid .

Me : Let me go then .

Asanda : Be safe okay ?

I nodded and stood up. She called my name and asked me if I do pray and I told her I do . She asked for Nomsa's tens then bid me goodbye

Honestly I don't see the use of praying if I always have to be on a war with the lemons life throws at me.



Nomsa

novelsguru.com

We got to Siya's house and I told him everything I saw. My baby was so shocked and refused to believe me

A girl by the name of Asanda called me and told me that she was coming to pray for me. I wouldn't trust her but Kwanda assured me that she meant no harm ..

Langa was fast asleep and Siya and I were waiting for the spiritual healer to come .

Siya : Yah neh . I still can't believe

Me : Me too , I'm still shook.

Siya : Was the child his biological son?

Me : Yes.

Siya : Why would someone do something so cringing to their own flesh and blood ?

Me : Money ?

Siya : indeed the love of money is the root of all evil.

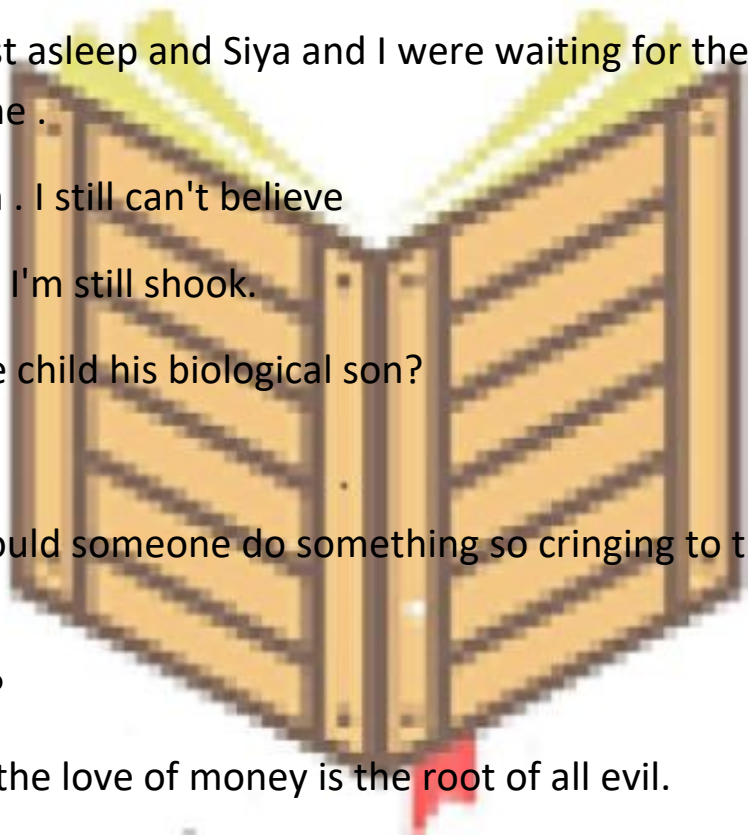
Me : I'm worried about my safety you know.

Siya : You think he might come for you?

Me : It's obvious.

Siya : Let's leave then ?

Me : Where to ?



novelsguru.com

Siya : Anywhere safe. Let's relocate to a place he wouldn't bother looking for us at .

Me : Are you sure you want to rearrange your life just for me ?

Siya : Yes babe .

I laughed and hugged him.

Siya : Just give me three days then we will be out of here.

Me : Where to ?

Siya : Mpumalanga.

Me : Where exactly ? Mpumalanga is huge babe.

Siya : Witbank. We will lay low and be safe there , don't worry babe.

I thanked him then a knock came through at the door , it must be the spiritual healer.

Samuel

Nokwandisa came back looking very drained. She sunk on the couch and buried her face on the armrest.

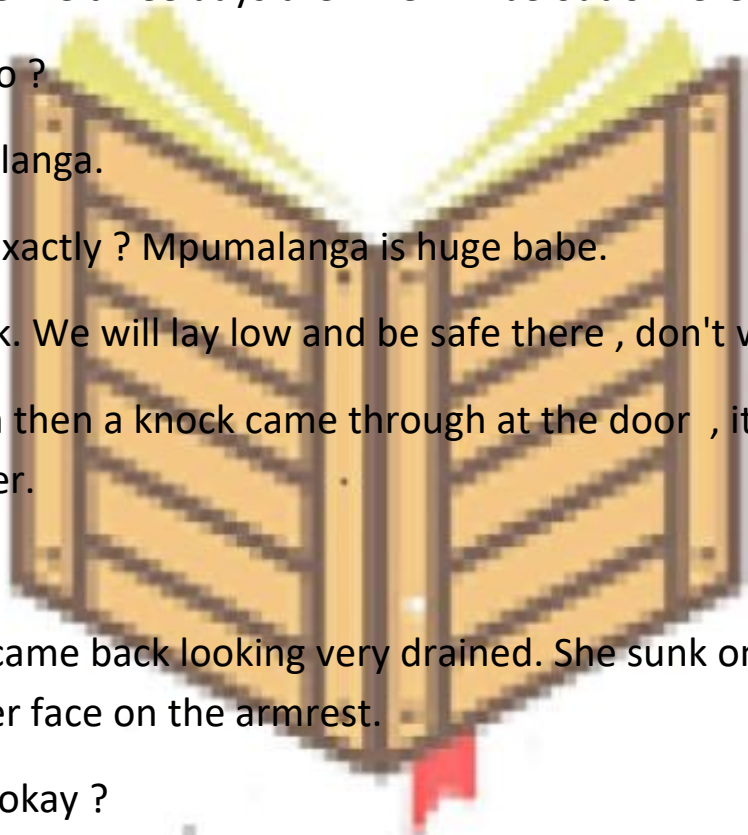
Me : Are you okay ?

Kwanda : Uybulele ingane yami uMike (mike killed my son)

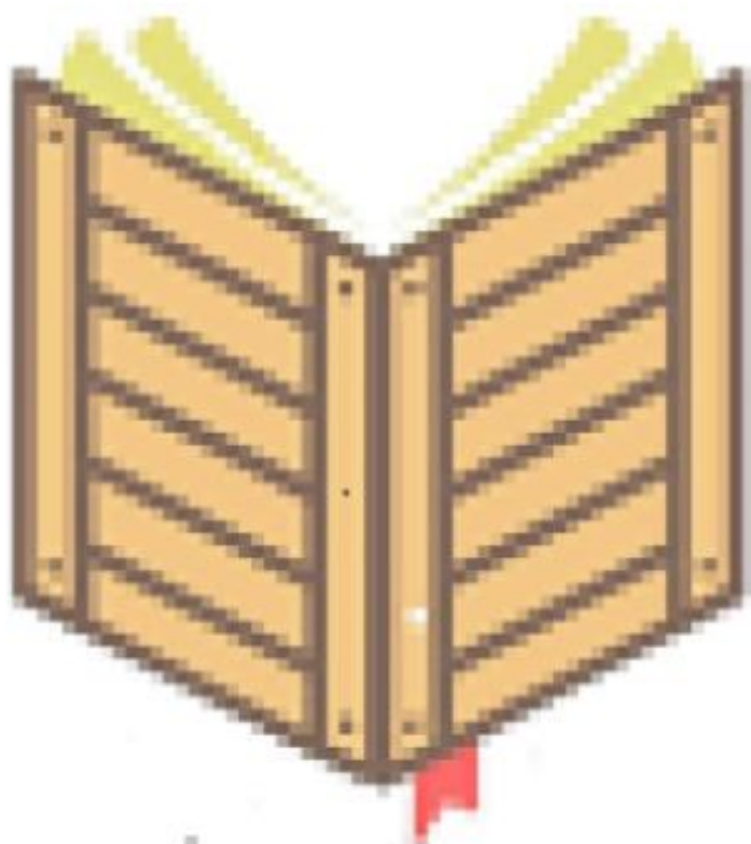
Me : Kanjani baby ? (How ?)

Kwanda : Uthwale ngaye . (He sacrificed him.)

My jaw dropped , her sob pierced through my heart. Can my wife ever be happy without Mike standing in the way of her peace ?



novelsguru.com



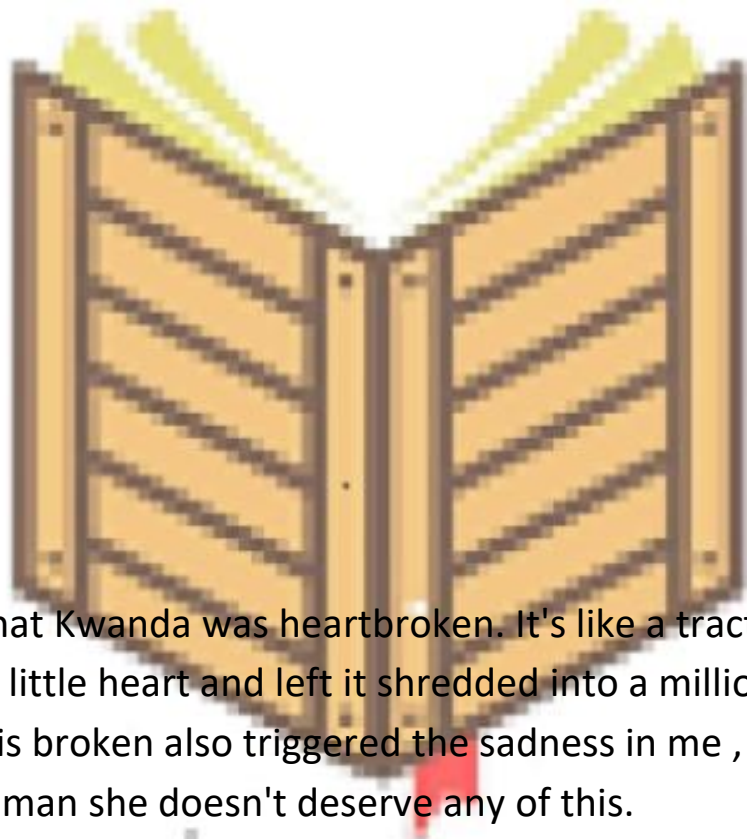
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

81

Samuel



It was clear that Kwanda was heartbroken. It's like a tractor motioned on her fragile little heart and left it shredded into a million pieces . Seeing her this broken also triggered the sadness in me , she has been through a lot man she doesn't deserve any of this.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Morning .

She tried to smile but it quickly evaporated , she had slept only for four hours. She cried her eyeballs out and eventually fell asleep this morning at 02h00 and now it was 06h15 she was already awake. I too wouldn't sleep knowing that someone is using my offspring as a wealth sacrifice .

Me : Hey baby .

Kwanda : Did you sleep ?

Me : Not a wink

I couldn't sleep , I was awake all this time thinking about how I can deal with this Mike but then I cannot kill him because he is Menzi's father. I don't want the boy growing without a father and I deal with my guilty conscious.

novelsguru.com

Me : How are you feeling

She sighed and took my coffee.

Me : Yeah that was a dumb question , sorry .

Her eyes were swollen and bloodshot red . Her face had gone pale , she was hurting she couldn't even force a smile.

Kwanda : I need answers.

Me : You can't go and confront Mike babe , it isn't an ideal time to do that you are still hurting.

It's like I igniting the hurt again because she burst into tears, I held her and brushed her back as she sobbed.

Me : Baby.... Stop doing this to yourself.

She sniffed and pushed me away.

novelsguru.com

Me : What should I do? I need you to feel better so what can I do to do that, you name anything?

She looked in my eyes and the hurt reflected from within there .

Kwanda : Anything ?

Me : Yes .

Kwanda : I need my son's body . Can you give me that ?

Me : Babe...

Kwanda : I want to lay my son to rest in peace , nothing more.

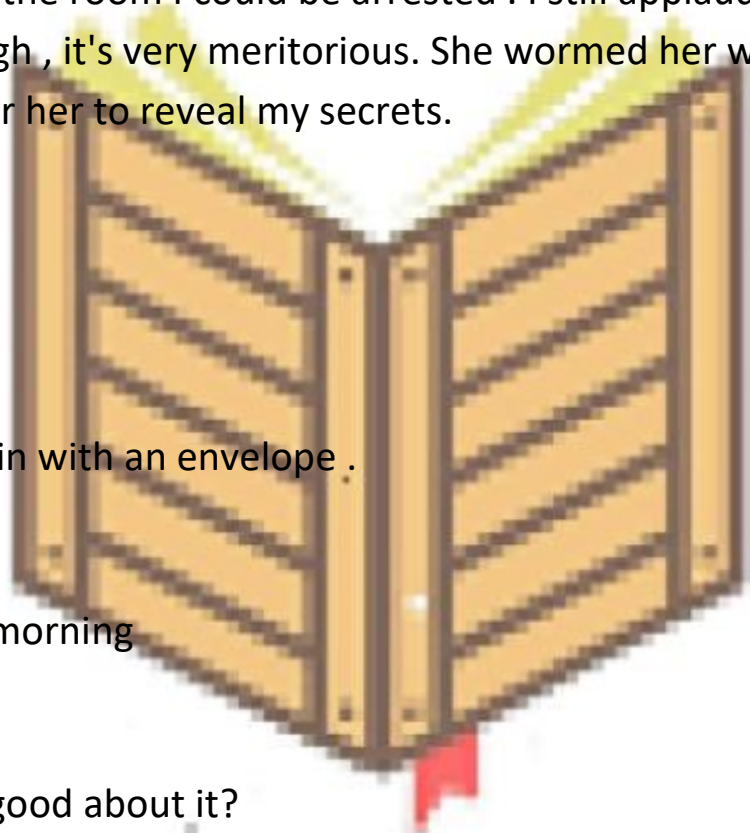
I didn't know what to say anymore so I kept quiet and watched as she sipped on the coffee while her mind seemed occupied .



novelsguru.com

Mike

How did I miss this ? Nomsa and Kwanda had plotted this a long time ago and I was blind enough to let it pass right in front of my eyes. I wonder how they even knew about the room, I was doomed . Kwanda could show up with the police now to evade the place and if they find the corpse in the room I could be arrested . I still applaud Nomsa's bravery though , it's very meritorious. She wormed her way in my house only for her to reveal my secrets.



Caba walked in with an envelope .

Caba : Good morning

Me : What's good about it?

novelsguru.com

He zipped his mouth and handed me the envelope.

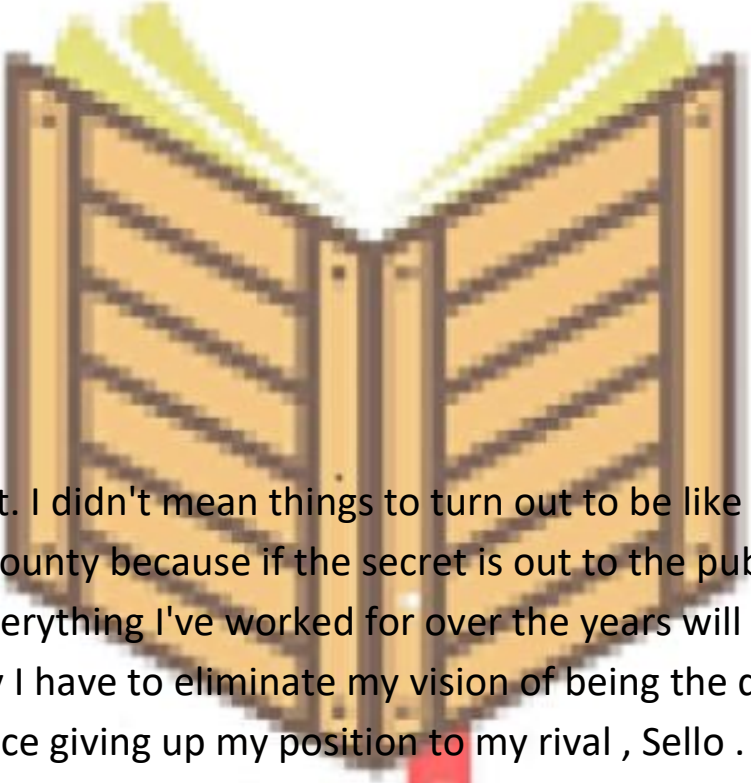
Caba : Your passports and visas along with your embassy papers.

Me : Thank you for this.

Caba : Okay . The jet will be ready tomorrow morning so you can pack in the meantime .

Me : Okay man.

Caba : Sure.

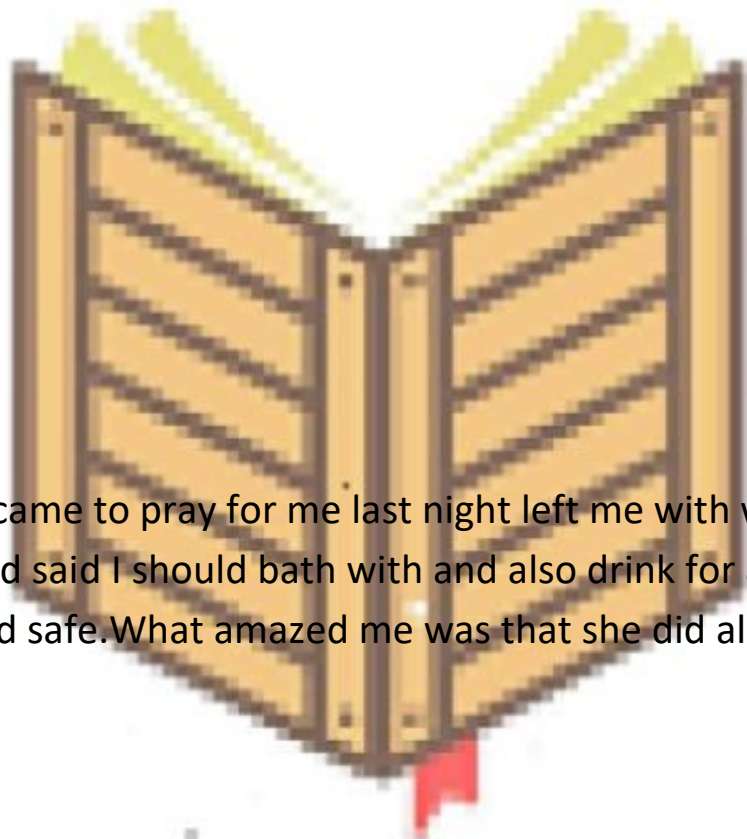


He walked out. I didn't mean things to turn out to be like this but I have to leave this county because if the secret is out to the public it is over for me and everything I've worked for over the years will be in vain. Unfortunately I have to eliminate my vision of being the deputy president hence giving up my position to my rival , Sello . At least I will head to Canada and be a political embassy for my party down there and that giving me an opportunity to start afresh .

novelsguru.com

I passed by Menzi's room and he was fast asleep , I told his nanny to pack his clothes and his other necessities.

Nomsa



The girl who came to pray for me last night left me with water that she prayed for and said I should bath with and also drink for a week to keep me strong and safe. What amazed me was that she did all of this free of charge

Advertisement

novelsguru.com
some people have a heart of gold . Siya was out to sort a few things and he made sure to lock us in his apartment.

I was on the phone with my mother and telling her that I'll be leaving in a few days.

Ma : What am I going to be if you also leave me ?

Me : Mama haven't you heard anything I said ? Mike isn't happy with me so I don't know if I'm safe or not.

Ma : You like sticking your nose where it doesn't belong nawe ubuvulelani leroom? (why did you open that room)

Me : Why aren't you bothered about the fact that there is a corpse in the room ?

Ma : Human sacrifices are a norm these days.

Me : Uyaxaka uyazi (You never cease to amaze me) A mother lost her son in exchange for what? Riches ? No ma don't justify what Mike did it's pure evil.



novelsguru.com

Ma : You are in no position to be judging anyone Nomsa , you are no saint. Have you forgotten that you were spreading your legs for money not so long ago and now Mike also does something to secure his bag, you judge.

Me : Hayi ukukhohlakala okungaka angikwazi mina. (I've never witnessed such cruelty .)

Ma : Wena ngabe udle imali wangabuza lutho.(You should've just enjoyed his money and shut up)

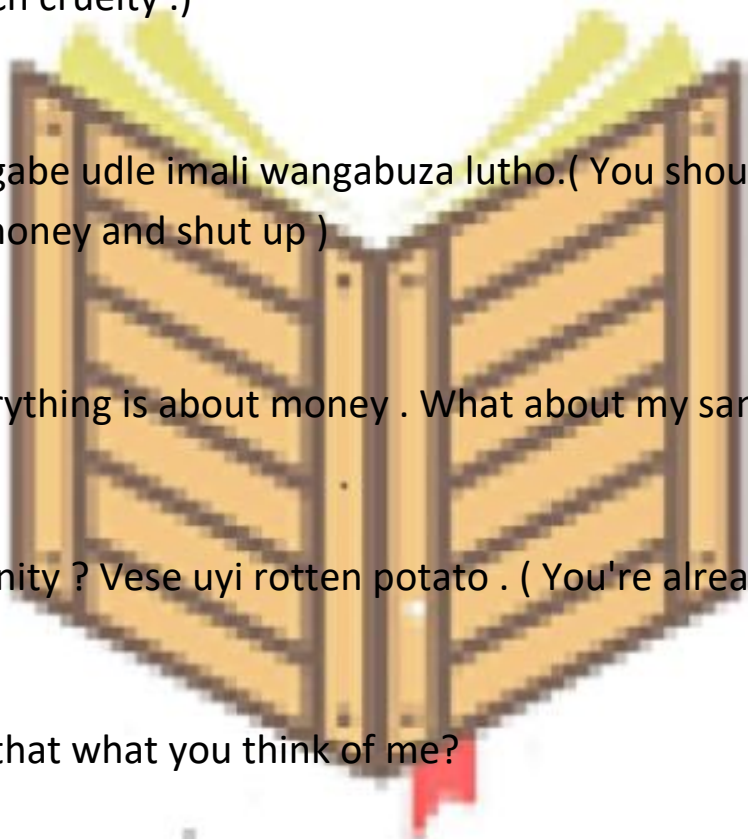
Me : Not everything is about money . What about my sanity ?

Ma : What sanity ? Vese uyi rotten potato . (You're already fucked up)

Me : Wow is that what you think of me?

Ma : Awuyeke ukuzenza ungcwele ngcwele ngento engekho (Stop acting like a saint)

Me : Fine we will talk .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Sam had comforted me until I fell asleep , I had no intention to but I guess I was tired from all the sobbing and tear shedding . I woke up and glanced at my phone , the time was 13h09 . Sam must've gotten me in bed because I woke up in my room .

I didn't have the strength in me anymore . I got up and stripped naked then headed to the shower , I took a cold one hoping that it will numb down the indescribable feeling that had took over my subconscious self. I was half sad and half angry , I needed to speak to Mike but then I couldn't .

When I went back to the bedroom , Sam was sitting on the bed typing something on his macbook. He lifted his face to me when I sat on the dressing stool.

Samuel : I don't like seeing you like this.

I shrugged and reached for my body cream.

Sam : Will you be at ease if you get your son's body ?

Me : Yes.

He climbed off the bed and came to crouch next to me.

Sam : I will stop at nothing to give you what you want . I want to see you get back to being your normal self , I'll stop at nothing to give you the closure you need

Me : You don't have to fight my battles Samuel.

Sam : Your battles are also mine. You need to understand that we are in this together and whatever bothers you , does me too. There is no 'I' or ' my ' anymore babe , it's us now . Normalize using that pronoun more often now .

Me : I don't want to come off as a burden to you . Ever since we've gotten married , we've experienced nothing but problems from my side

Sam : Please allow me to help you okay ?

Me : Okay .

He kissed my hands.

Sam : I promise you babe , I'll make sure I take you out of this misery. It is my duty as your husband to make sure that you're always happy

I managed to smile briefly, genuinely.

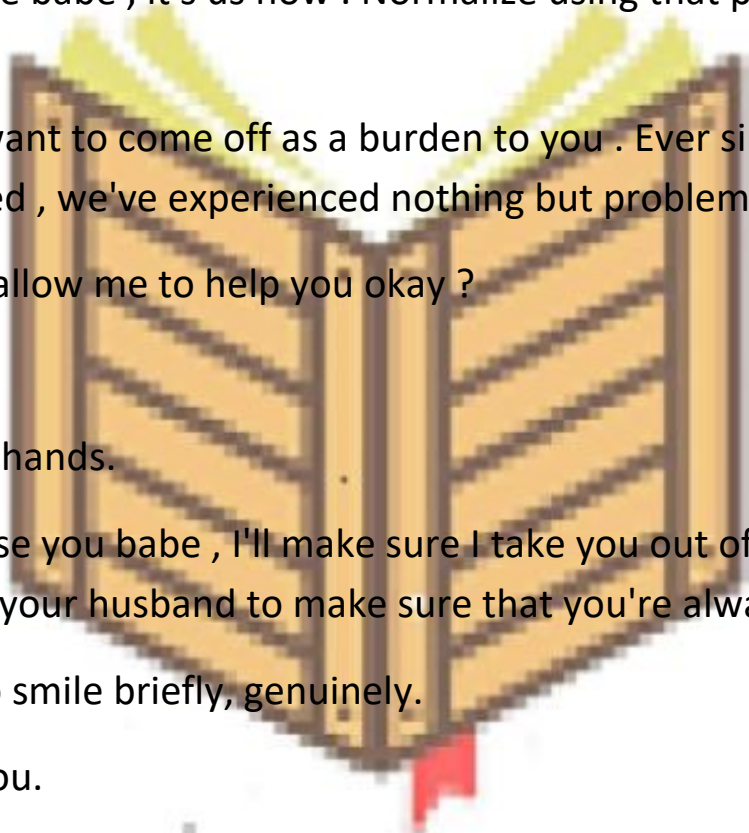
Me : Thank you.

I whispered.

He kissed my thighs and stood up then walked out.

Sam : I love you !

He screamed when he was down the corridor. I sighed and called Aunt Nandipha.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

82

Nokwandisa



Next morning , I woke up and took a quick bath. I wanted to go to Mike's house , I was hoping that we were going to talk calmly and reach a fine agreement because I really wanted to bury my son .

novelsguru.com

Me : Hey hubby .

He smiled and glared at me.

Me : What ?

Sam : You look and sound so much better today .

Me : I wasn't going to be sobbing forever you know.

Sam : I hope you aren't planning to push this to the back of your mind because we need to deal with it the right way. Burying your pain isn't the solution.

Me : I'll deal with it babe , don't worry I'm not trying to push it off. I'm just more about action than weeping now

Sam : What are you planning?

I looked away

Sam : Kwandisa .



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm going to see Mike.

Sam : No mkami. (My wife)

Me : Baby I need to do this . I swear I'll go in peace , I just need my child's remains not a fight.

Sam : I'm coming with .

Me : You don't... Fine.

I quickly retracted from the statement after I noticed him giving me a stare.

Sam : I don't like how you always shut me out Kwanda . I really don't like it , me and you are merged we are one babe. You shouldn't be feeling bad about me reaching out to you , I'm your husband for friggin' crying out loud.

Me : I know it's just that....

I wanted to tell him that I wasn't used to this and that I didn't want to be hurt again like I did with Mike but I remembered that I promised to never compare him to Mike again.

Me : I'm sorry. I'm used to being alone and do things on my own but I promise I will try to open up to you and let you in . I promise ..

Sam : We are a team okay ? You are my rib , me and you need to have each others backs all the time.

Me : I understand. Again Im sorry .

Sam : It's okay as long as we have some understanding about this , I don't want us having the same problem again.

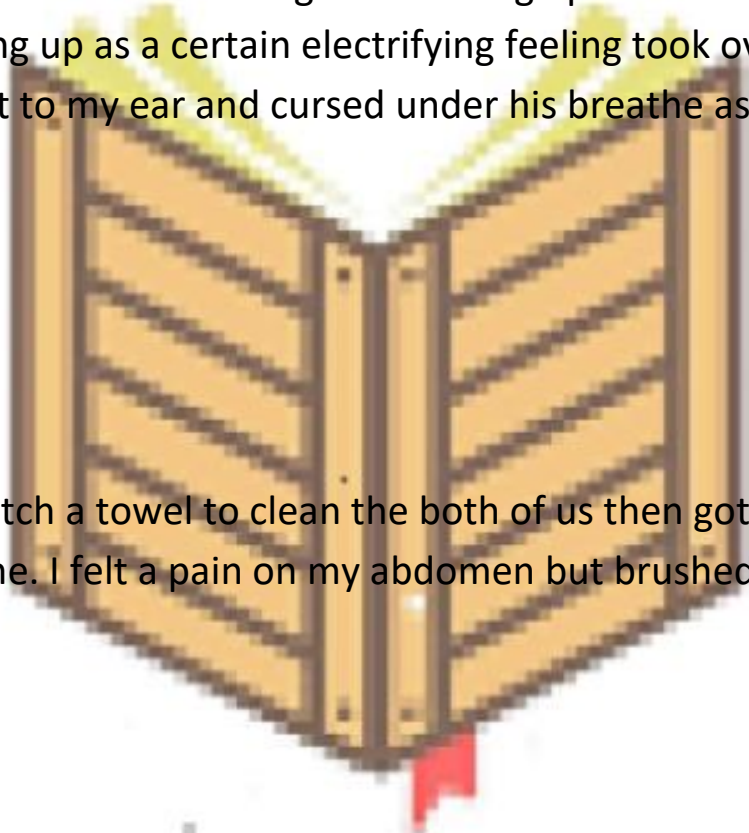
Me : We won't . Go and take a bath so we can go.



novelsguru.com

Rato

Mandla was pounding over me . He held my thighs on either sides and increase his pace as I felt an orgasm building up. It intensified and I felt my toes curling up as a certain electrifying feeling took over me . He breathed next to my ear and cursed under his breathe as he spasmed in me.



He went to fetch a towel to clean the both of us then got under the covers with me. I felt a pain on my abdomen but brushed it off.

Mandla : You okay ?

Me : Yes.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Okay I love you .

Me : I love Awwww.

I held onto my lower stomach and cringed in pain.

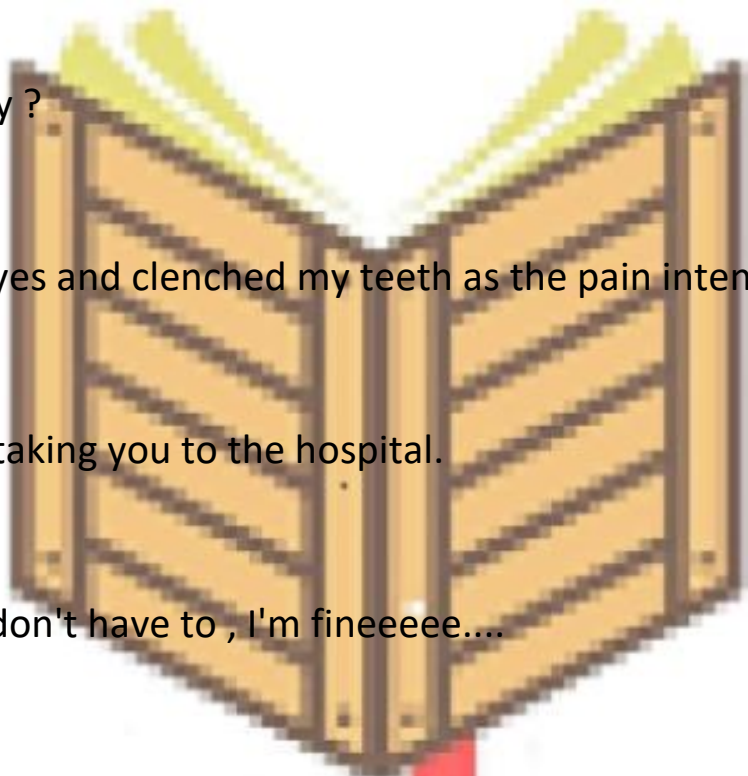
Mandla : Baby ?

I closed my eyes and clenched my teeth as the pain intensified.

Mandla : I'm taking you to the hospital.

Me : No you don't have to , I'm fineeeee....

I cried out. He scooped me in his arms and walked with me to the bathroom , he bathe me quickly and then went to find clothes for me. The pains were constantly striking and dying down .



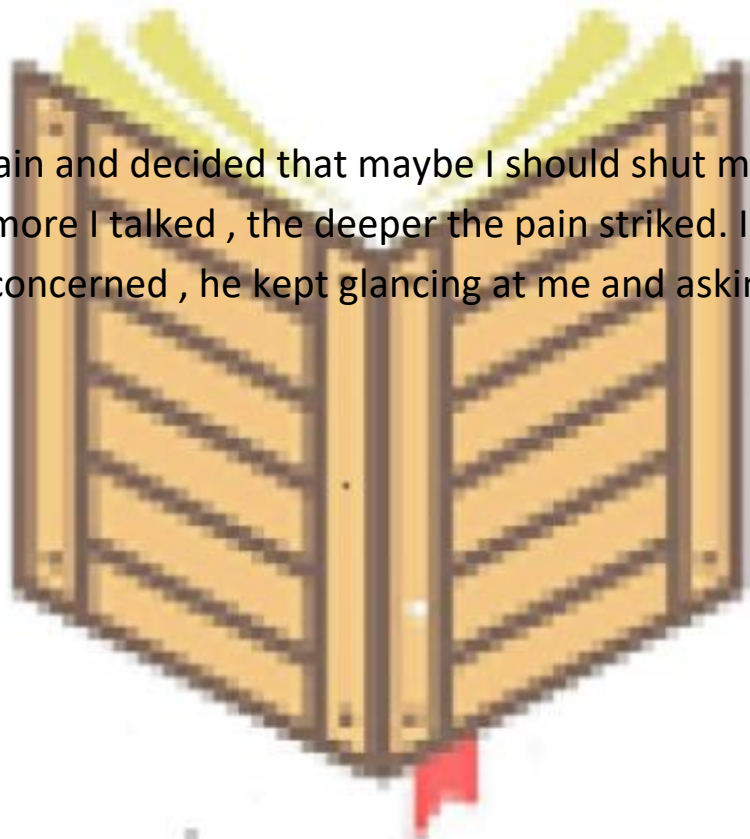
novelsguru.com

Me : What about the kids ?

I whispered when he got me in the car. Mandla : Dlamini is on his way , he will take them to school.

Me : But

I cried out again and decided that maybe I should shut my mouth because the more I talked , the deeper the pain struck. I could see that Mandla was concerned , he kept glancing at me and asking if I'm okay.



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

Sam and I drove to Mike's house . We were at the entrance and the guards were denying us access to go in .

Guard : Ma'am you can't go in

Me : Please we need to talk to Mike

Guard : Boss is not here therefore I can't let you in while he isn't here

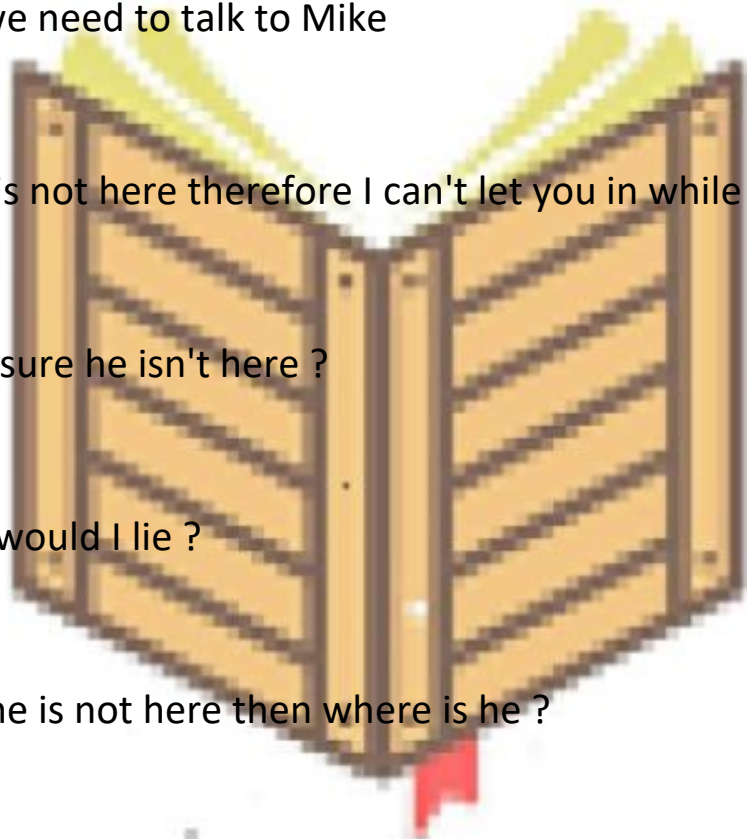
Me : Are you sure he isn't here ?

Guard : Why would I lie ?

Me : Okay if he is not here then where is he ?

Guard : He just left to go to the port , they are leaving the country.

Sam : What ?



novelsguru.com

Guard : Yes he told us that this would be our last day working here because he is going somewhere to Canada ?

Me : How long has it been since he left?

Guard : Say two minutes ?

Me : Let me drive babe .

Sam : Where are we off to ?

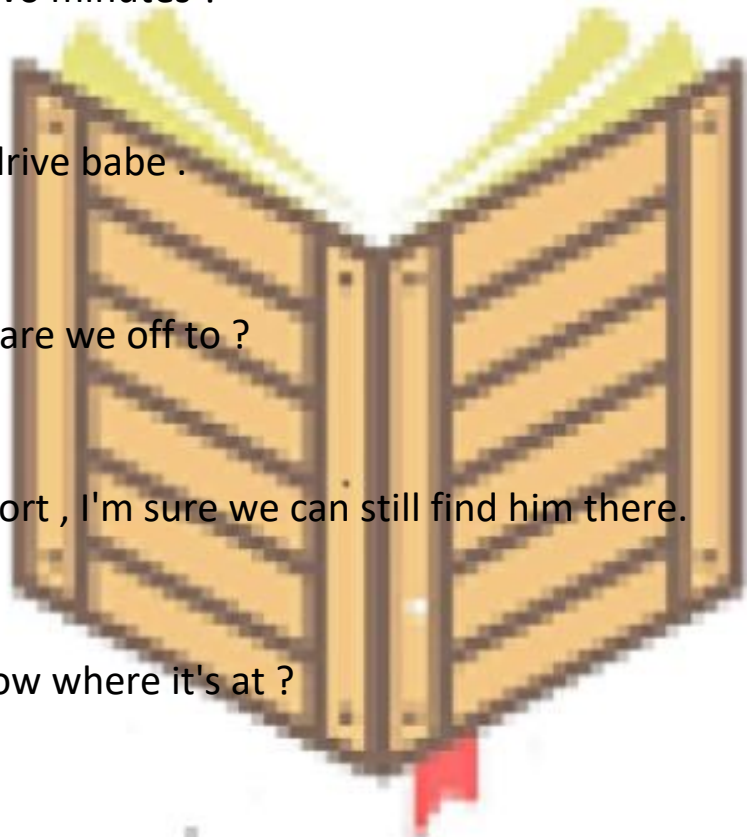
Me : To the port , I'm sure we can still find him there.

Sam : You know where it's at ?

Me : Yes.

Sam : Okay .

He opened the door and jumped out

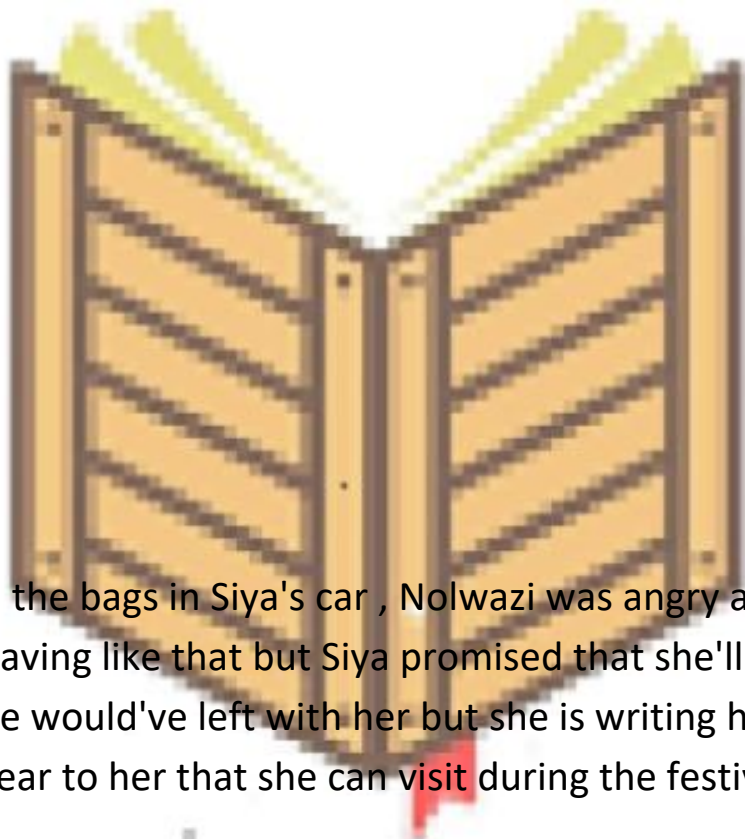


novelsguru.com

Advertisement

I just jumped over to the drivers seat and started the ignition as soon as Sam got in.

Nomsa



We loaded all the bags in Siya's car , Nolwazi was angry at me for upping and leaving like that but Siya promised that she'll come around over time . We would've left with her but she is writing her exams and we made it clear to her that she can visit during the festive season if she wants to.

novelsguru.com

I bid farewell to my mother and the car motioned towards the N12 .

Me : This is it ?

Siya : Yes my love , we are going to start a new life.

Me : Thank God for you , you've changed my life. Despite Rato not being entirely happy with this

Siya : That one will just have to swallow it as hot as it is.

Me : Yeah. Thank you.

Siya : You're welcome.

Me : Do you remember when I had aborted ?

Siya : Yes.

Me : You said something about the child being your first and last ?



novelsguru.com

He sighed.

Siya : The doctor's said I can't conceive , I've been consoling myself with my brother's children but I never had my own. So when you fell pregnant I was so excited and it broke my heart to find out that you aborted . I thought God had given me a chance to be a father but then again , maybe I wasn't meant to be one.

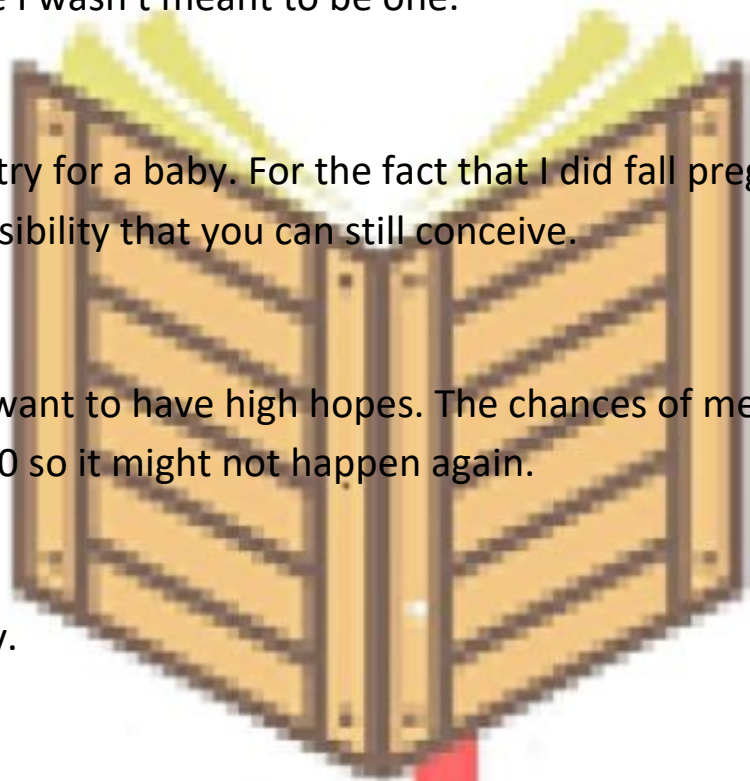
Me : We can try for a baby. For the fact that I did fall pregnant means there is a possibility that you can still conceive.

Siya : I don't want to have high hopes. The chances of me conceiving were a 1/1000 so it might not happen again.

Me : I'm sorry.

Siya : Oh no it's fine , I hope you don't want kids at the moment. Or you don't mind adopting.

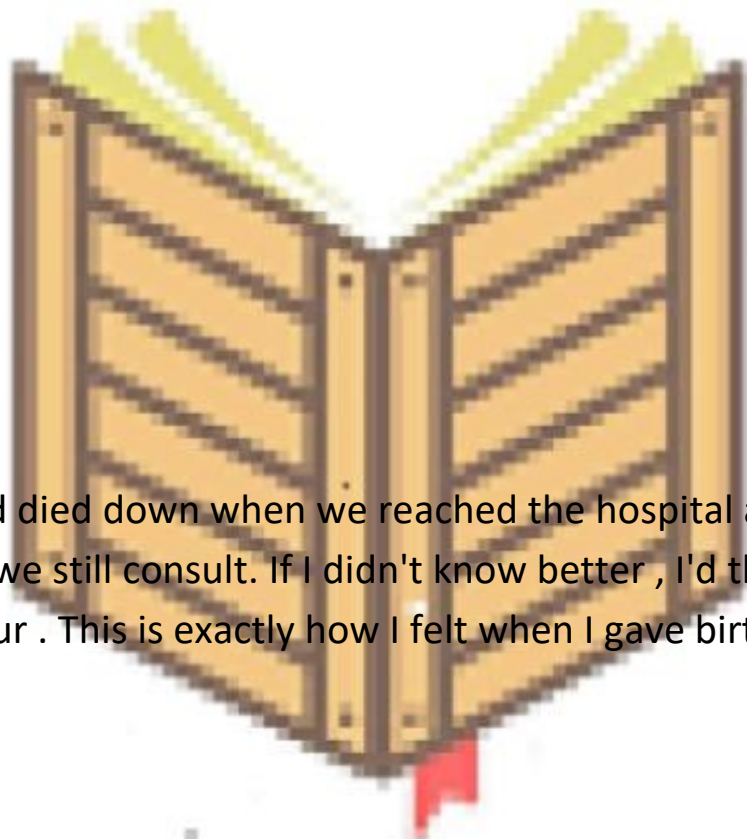
Me : I don't.



novelsguru.com

Siya : Thank you , you may take a nap . We have three full hours to get to our destination.

Rato



The pains had died down when we reached the hospital and Mandla insisted that we still consult. If I didn't know better , I'd think I'm going through labour . This is exactly how I felt when I gave birth to Sne.

novelsguru.com

The doctor sat Mandla and I down after consulting my body .

Doc : You don't have to worry , you're both alright. You were just experiencing Braxton Hicks.

I laughed and looked at her slightly annoyed .

Me: Is this some kind of a sick joke ?

Mandla : What are Braxton whatever it is ... ?

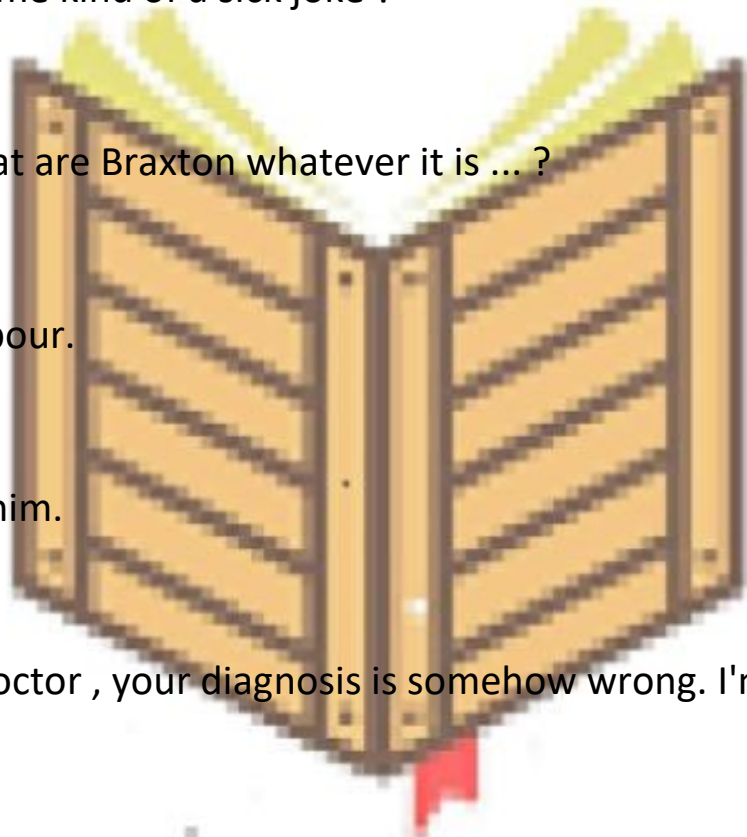
Me : False labour.

I shot out at him.

Me : Listen doctor , your diagnosis is somehow wrong. I'm not pregnant.

Doc : Yes you are . You are six months pregnant.

I let out a "hehe" then looked at Mandla who seemed amused by this



novelsguru.com

Me: You don't understand doc , I'm on contraceptives I can't be pregnant.

Doc : Sis I know what I'm talking about.

I lifted my t shirt and revealed my flat stomach.

Me : Do I look six months pregnant to you ?

Doc : You're not showing , it does happen to most women . You will only show on your third trimester.

Me : This is bull.

Doc : Let me show you the ultrasound scan ...

Me : No , let's go .

Mandla : But babe ?



novelsguru.com

I stood up and he thanked the doctor and apologised for my behaviour who just laughed and said she understands.

Me : How Mandla ? Ungimithise njani ngihlela ? (How did you impregnate me while I'm on contraceptives ?)

He shrugged and pissed me off some more . What kind of a baby is this ? Some miracle child ?

Mike

The jet landed and we were about to board when Kwanda and her goat of a man approached us. The guards held her back as she tried to come to me .

She screamed at me...

Kwanda : Mike please I'm begging you, leave my child behind !

I pulled Menzi and walked ahead.

Kwanda : Please Mike please !

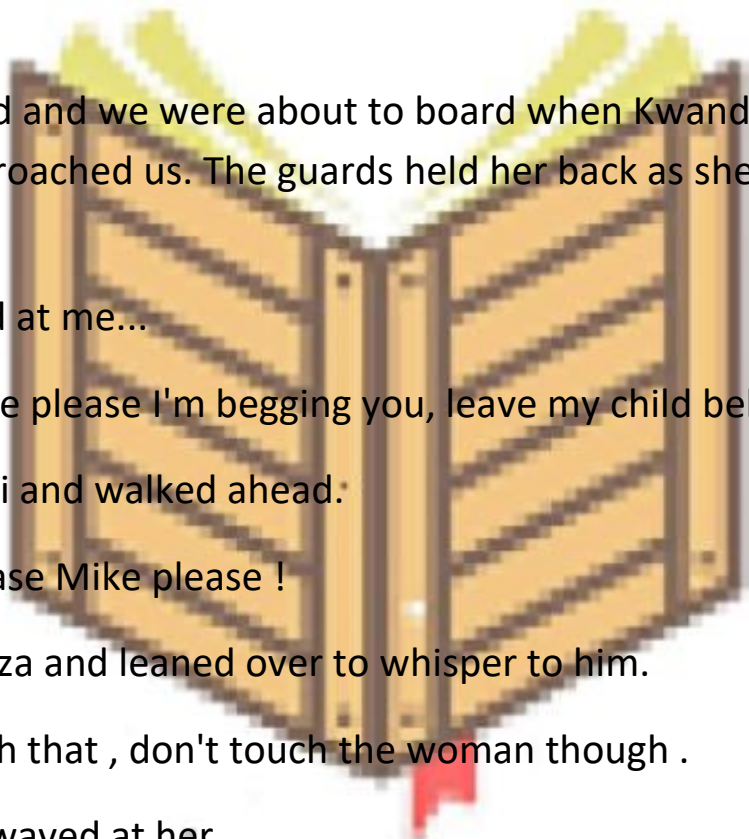
I went to Gilaza and leaned over to whisper to him.

Me : Deal with that , don't touch the woman though .

I turned and waved at her

Kwanda : Uyinja wena (you're a dog)

She sunk down and cried . That was the last memory I had of South Africa , Kwanda sobbing painfully.



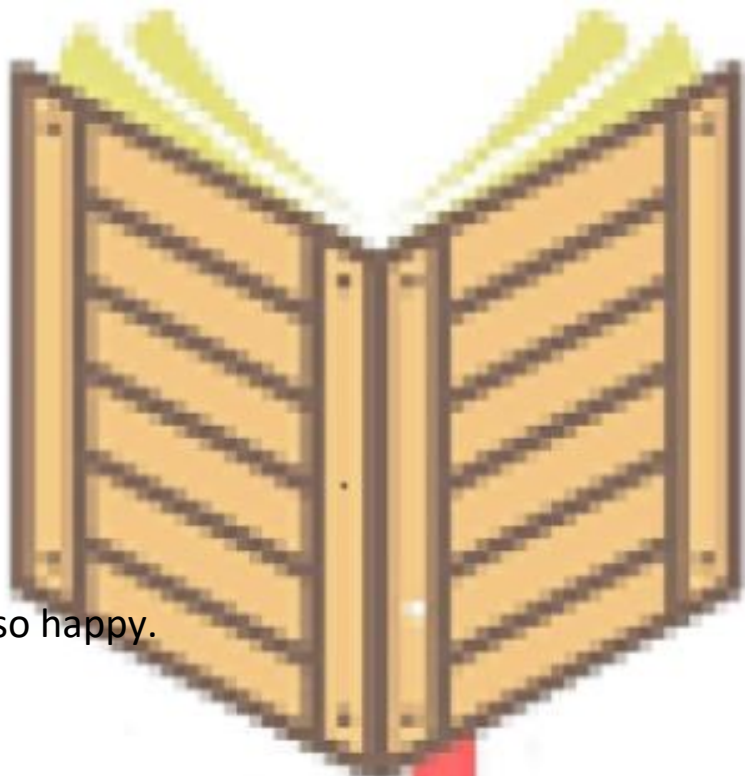
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

83

Rato



Mandla : I'm so happy.

Me : Mandla , how did I fall pregnant while on contraceptives ?
Ubuphuza imbiza ?

Mandla : Baby I'm a Zulu man. My seed travels through the
contraceptives and whatsoever .

novelsguru.com

Me : Mandla ?

Mandla : Fine I guess I have to confess that I swopped your contraceptives with fertility boosters when you moved in with me.

Me : I can't believe you right now. You did what ?

Mandla : I wanted a baby with you

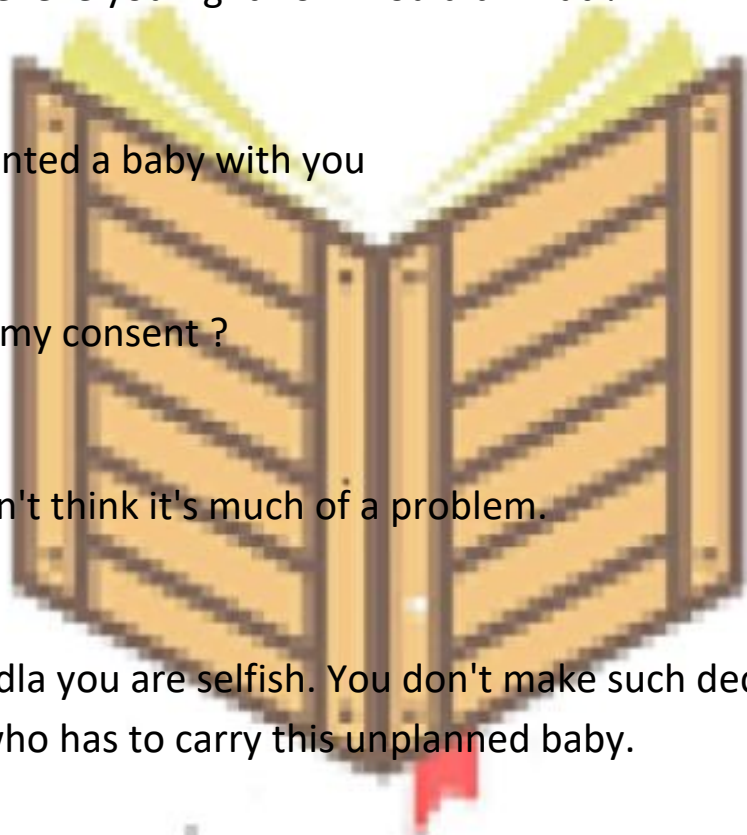
Me: Without my consent ?

Mandla : I don't think it's much of a problem.

Me : No Mandla you are selfish. You don't make such decisions alone , I'm the one who has to carry this unplanned baby.

Mandla : It's not like this is your first baby and we can afford it.

Me : It still doesn't make what you did right. Disposing my contraceptives for fertility boosters is out of question.



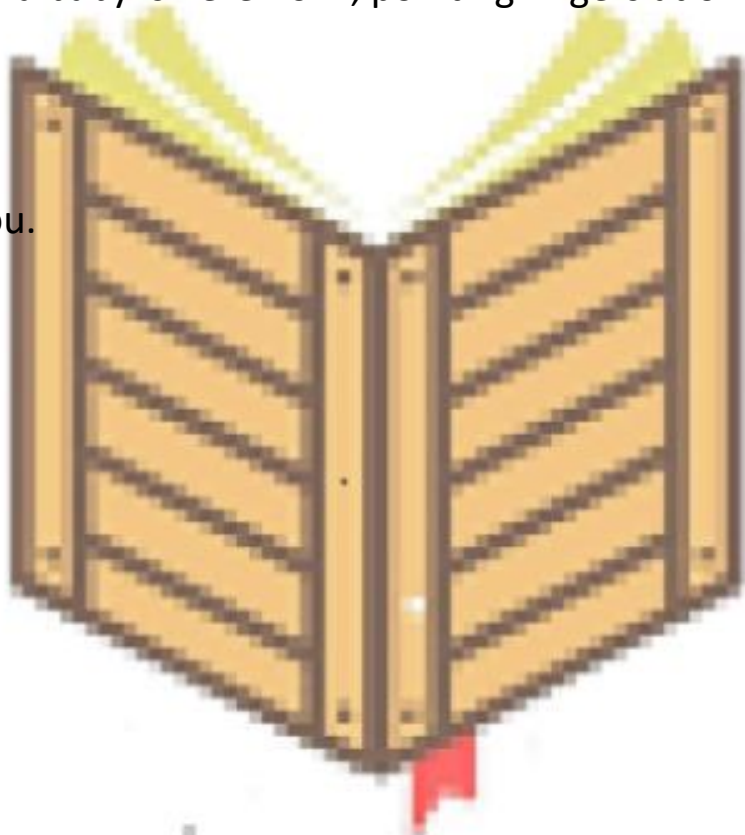
novelsguru.com

Mandla : I'm sorry for that but you wouldn't have fallen pregnant if I didn't do it .

Me : I didn't even say I want a baby.

Mandla : Well a baby is here now , pointing fingers at one another won't help .

Me : I hate you.



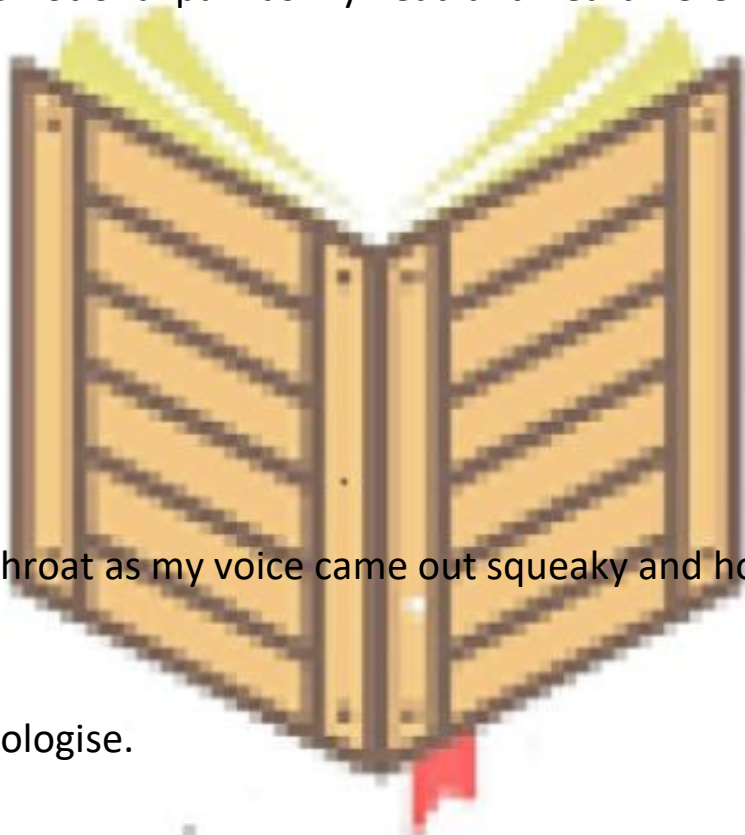
Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I leaned back as Sam handed me a glass of water , I took a sip and closed my eyes.

Sam : I'm sorry .

My eyes were still shut , taking in all the pain I was feeling. Both physical and emotional pain as my head and heart were achingly throbbing .



Me : Don't....

I cleared my throat as my voice came out squeaky and hoarse.

Me : Don't apologise.

Sam : I can't help it , I failed you . I couldn't keep my promise to you and it hurts me seeing you this shattered.

Me : It's okay.

He kept quiet and I thanked him for that peace in my head. The last thing I need is him triggering my emotions and making me cry all over again and that seemed like it was caused by him talking and pitying over me.

His phone rang and he excused himself to go and answer it , I stood up and went to the lake-view glass in the living room . I stared outside and I felt like I was alone. Aren't my parents supposed to be good guardians to me and watch over my life ? Why does it feel like they are standing back and watching me suffer with smugs on their face ? I'm supposed to be happy and enjoying my life not feel so miserable.

Nomsa

I laughed as I stepped out of the car and looked around the neighbourhood.

Me : Kasi ? (a township ?)

Siya : Yes , you think I'm a suburb rat ?

Me : I never thought you are capable of living in a township .

Siya : Well you are yet to see this side of Siyabonga . I used to visit here while my mother was alive

Advertisement

her family lives around here .

Me : Nice . I love the place , it's a home away from home.

Siya : I knew you would . I hope Langa adjusts very quickly

Me : What about you ? Will you be able to adjust ?

Siya : Don't worry about me , I'd do anything to make you happy.

I smiled as he pulled me towards the house with Langa in my hand.

Rato

I poked my stomach as I stood in front of the mirror inspecting it. I couldn't believe that an entire human being was inside me , a six month old fetus. It was unbelievable .

Mandla walked in...

Mandla : Baby ?

I brushed my tummy and come to think of it , it was hard and evident that there was something in there but I never thought of it.

Mandla : Are you still angry?

I sucked my teeth and looked overhead. He came to kneel in front of me and kissed my stomach.

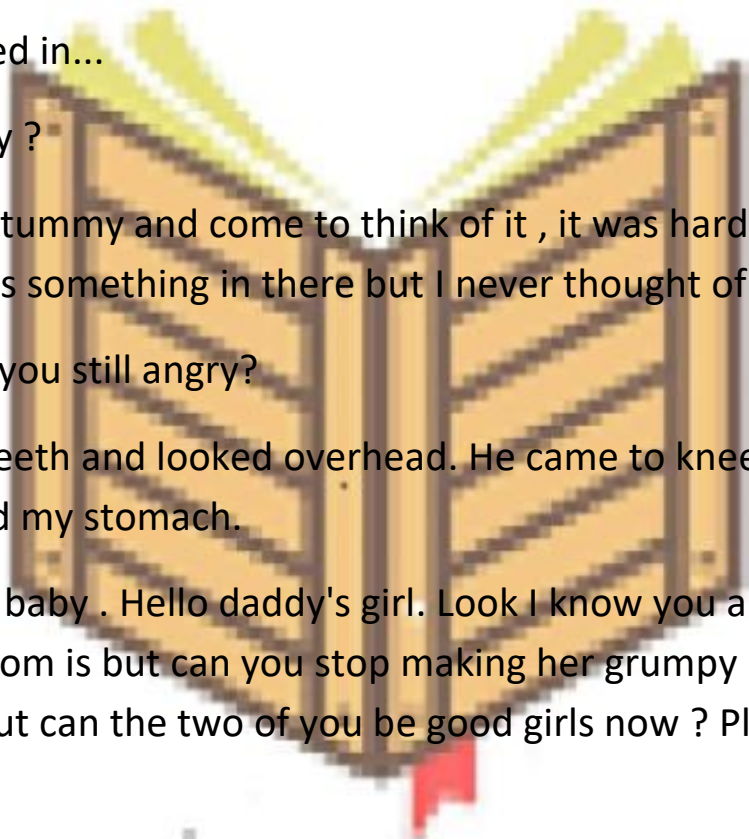
Mandla : Hey baby . Hello daddy's girl. Look I know you are angry at me as much as mom is but can you stop making her grumpy ? I'm sorry for lying to her but can the two of you be good girls now ? Please.

Me : Girl ?

Mandla : Yes , do you want a boy ?

Me : I want a heathy beautiful baby.

Mandla : I'm sorry love. I shouldn't have betrayed you like this .



novelsguru.com

Me : At least your betrayal ended up giving me something so special. I feel bad for finding out almost at my last trimester and for not being happy about it.

Mandla : I love you.

Me : Get your hands off my stomach , I'm still angry at you.

Mandla : Uh-oh , hormones.

He laughed and stood up from his knees. How did I miss the morning sickness and cravings ? Why weren't the signs there ? God works in mysterious ways.

Nokwandisa

My phone beeped reporting a message from Asanda. " When life gets hard , you should also go harder in prayer " it read.

I climbed from my bed and went to get down on my knees. I got up again just when I was about to start praying. Fuck this. No amount of prayer will help and lift off the weight from my shoulders. I've been praying but I still got hurt , where is God in times like this ?



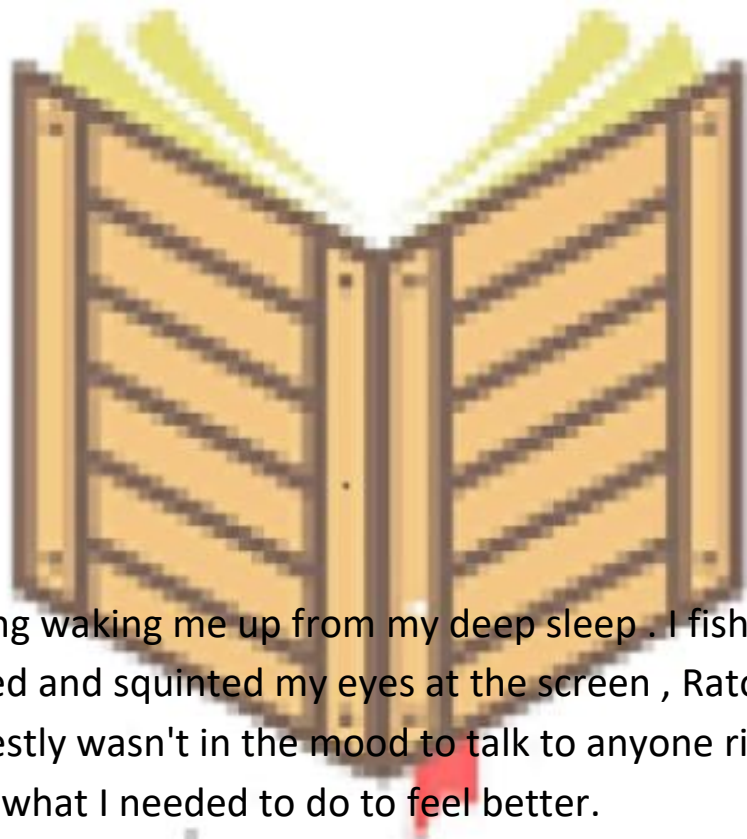
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

84

Nokwandisa



My phone rang waking me up from my deep sleep . I fished for it with my eyes closed and squinted my eyes at the screen , Rato was the one calling. I honestly wasn't in the mood to talk to anyone right now but maybe that's what I needed to do to feel better.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hey sis.

Rato : Hey you won't believe what this Zulu man did to me.

I laughed , she was mad and it kind of brought me in a better mood.

Me : What did he do ?

Rato : He Wait are you okay ? You sound so down.

Me : I'm fine , just this and that but I'm okay.

Rato : Are you sure ?

Me : I'll tell you everything over a cup of coffee this weekend .

Rato : I don't like it when you're like this .

novelsguru.com

Me : I'm a big girl don't stress about me. What did Mindlos do ?

She laughed briefly

Rato : He swopped my contraceptives for fertility boosters , I'm pregnant now as we speak.

Me : What ?

Rato : I am still in denial . I have a human being in my stomach that has been there for six months

I cracked in laughter .

Me : I always knew you are a liar but this is overboard.

Rato : Sis I'm also astonished. I wonder where that baby is positioned because my stomach is flat like normal .

Me : You'll give birth to a jelly bean.

novelsguru.com

She laughed .

Rato : Wonders shall never end . Have you heard from Nomsa lately ?

Me : Nomsa relocated , she didn't tell you ?

Rato : No .

Me : A lot has happened in the past few days , she moved away with your brother.

Rato : And she didn't tell me . Wow !

Me : Maybe she forgot .

Rato : It's okay , I'll see you at that coffee date okay ?

Me : Okay bye .



novelsguru.com

She hung up . I got up and went to clean myself up , I was working from home today because Lihle insisted that I take time off when I notified him that I'm going through a rough patch.

After cleaning up , I went to get my laptop so I can check a few emails. My eyes cot caught on an article by Newztoday online , I saw Mike's name there.

My mouth went dry as I read it , this is the death of me.



Rato

novelsguru.com

I was talking to one of the waitresses when Mandla walked in. I excused myself and went to him

Me : What do you want here ?

Mandla : It's lunchtime

Me : So ?

Mandla : I figured you might be hungry so I came to take you out .

Me : I work in a restaurant if I was hungry I'd eat.

Mandla : I need to talk to you about something , let's go.

Me : Can't it wait until we get home

Mandla : No.



novelsguru.com

I rolled my eyes and followed him out. I jumped in his car and he started the ignition.

He drove us to Galitos and he asked that we talk briefly in the car before going in.

Mandla : I want to do things right since you're now carrying my child , I know it might be early bit that's how we do things

Advertisement

we Zulu men.

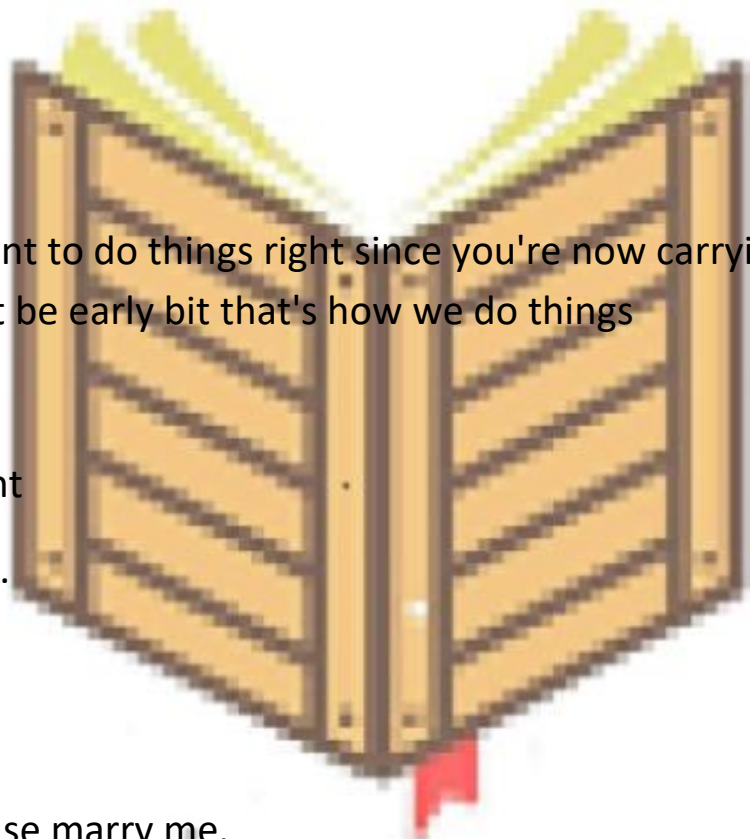
Me : What ?

Mandla : Please marry me.

novelsguru.com

Me : Mandla....

Mandla : Please baby . Our relationship is complete now , what's left is us to tie the knot.



Me : No please don't do this to me .

Mandla : Marry me , it makes sense.

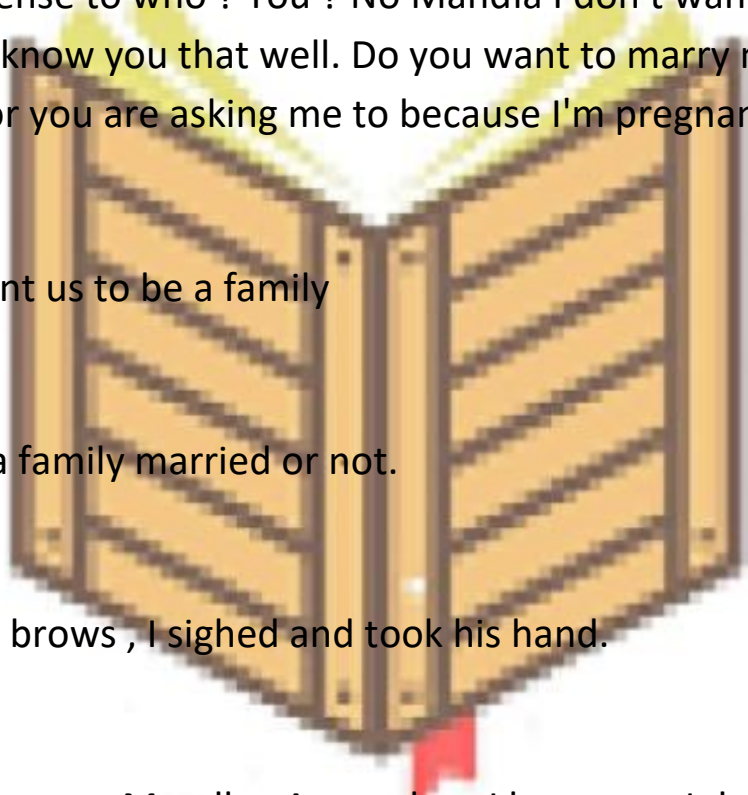
Me : Makes sense to who ? You ? No Mandla I don't want to marry you , I don't even know you that well. Do you want to marry me because you want to or you are asking me to because I'm pregnant?

Mandla : I want us to be a family

Me : We are a family married or not.

He arched his brows , I sighed and took his hand.

Me : Look I love you Mandla . As much as I love you , I don't want to get married right now . That's a huge step to take given how premature our relationship is . I want to be with you but I don't want marriage right now. I don't want you to feel obliged to marry me just because there is now a bun in the oven. I will consider marrying you in the future but not now.



Mandla : You can't turn me down like this Lerato.

Me : I'm sorry. Let's have a baby first then we will see if marriage is an option afterwards.

Mandla : Promise you won't leave me

Me : I promise I won't . Let's go and eat .

Mandla : Okay mama.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I thought coming to work was going to clear my kind off things but I was very stressing about Kwanda . A second didn't pass by without me asking myself if she is okay . Something in me told me that she isn't okay but I didn't want to call her because she said I must give her space. She hates it when I pity her ...

My PA walked in with my breakfast.

Her : Morning Mr K .

Me : Morning.

Her : You have a meeting in twenty minutes , here are your notes.

Me : Thank you.

Her : Are you okay ?



novelsguru.com

Me : No man I feel so downtrodden like I will hear or see something bad.

Her : My grandmother used to say instincts don't lie so maybe your mind is trying to tell you something.

I huffed.

Me : Yeah. Thank you for breakfast

Her : You're welcome and here is your paper.

Me : Thanks.



I sipped on my coffee and leaned back as I scanned the notes. I straightened the paper and read the front cover story , there was a picture of a jet that was on fire which caught my attention.

novelsguru.com

" GP minister , Mike Ramokene who was said to be travelling to Canada with his son unfortunately passed on last night. His private jet exploded and no one survived from the tragic accident....." The first paragraph was enough to get me on my feet and head out . Poor Kwanda.

Mike

We settled in at the safehouse and Menzi seemed to be enjoying the new country because he wasn't asking me about his mom anymore. Caba sent me a copy of the article and I smiled at how I managed to lead the public astray.

I want Kwanda to move on with her life and forget about Menzi because she wasn't going to let this lie down. She would fly to Canada for her son if need be . That's how much Menzi meant to her . She would follow all leads and eventually find us with the help of her husband and his squad. This article was the final nail in the coffin , she will eventually move on with her life .

Samuel

I didn't drive home , I flew. Kwanda must've seen the article because I called her numerous times while I was in the car and she didn't pick up. I was filled with panic all the way while cutting through traffic lights , the aim was to get there as soon as I could.

I pushed the door open and called Kwanda a few times. There wasn't a response , her car was there so I hoped she was also here.

I hurried up the stairs and went to our bedroom . I was greeted by a pool of water , coming from the ensuite bathroom. Oh my God.

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

85

Samuel



I tried rushing to the bathroom but I slipped and fell as the floor was wet . I walked slowly and eventually got in , Kwanda was floating in the bathtub and the faucet was still running. She had drowned herself . I quickly closed the water and drained it then took her out of the tub. I tried feeling her pulse but I was too nervous to say if it was shallow or not there at all. I quickly picked her up and went to put her in the car then drove her to the hospital. If my wife doesn't make it I would never forgive myself .

Khanyisile

I was in Cyril's house and we were having lunch as the music played in a pianissimo manner in the background



I wouldn't say Cyril and I are in love but we care about each other and we enjoy both company . Although being in a relationship is hard for me I'm taking it one day at a time and appreciating Cyril for being patient.

novelsguru.com

I took both our dishes and placed it on the sink then wiped away the pickings on the counter.

Cyril : Thank you for lunch it was tasty.

Me : You welcome .

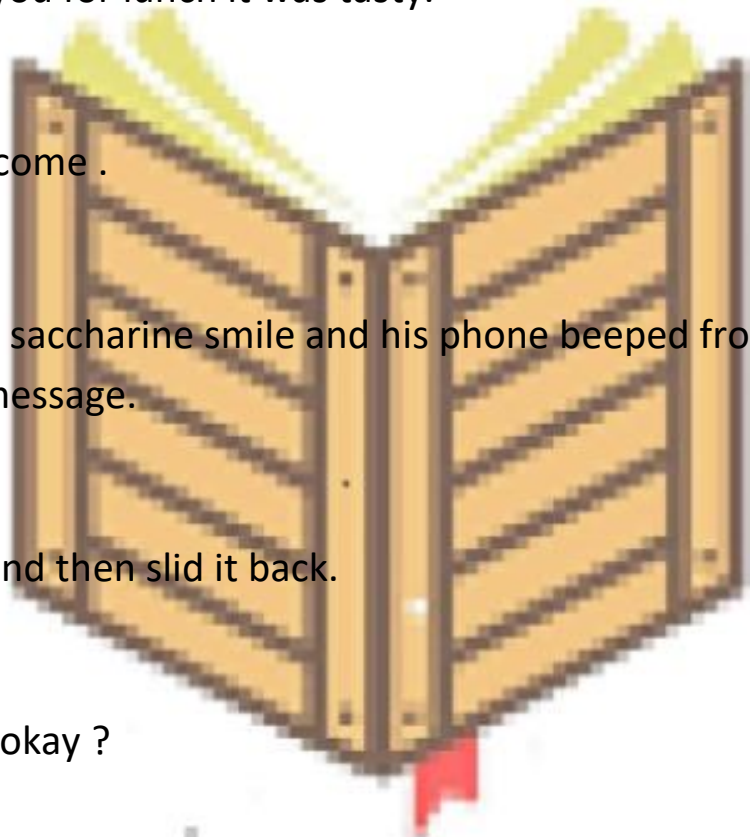
He gave me a saccharine smile and his phone beeped from his pocket indicating a message.

He frowned and then slid it back.

Me : Are you okay ?

Cyril : Yeah but I need to head somewhere .

Me : Hau.



novelsguru.com

Cyril : I'm sorry babe

His salient change of mood is what alarmed me . He was fine a minute ago and now he suddenly has to rush somewhere.

Me : In that case then I'm also leaving , please drop me off at home.

Cyril : Why are you leaving now ?

Me : You don't expect me to stay here while you leave to godknowswhere

Cyril : I just have a small emergency to attend I'll be back before you know it.

Me : What is it ?

Cyril : I unfortunately can't tell you that.

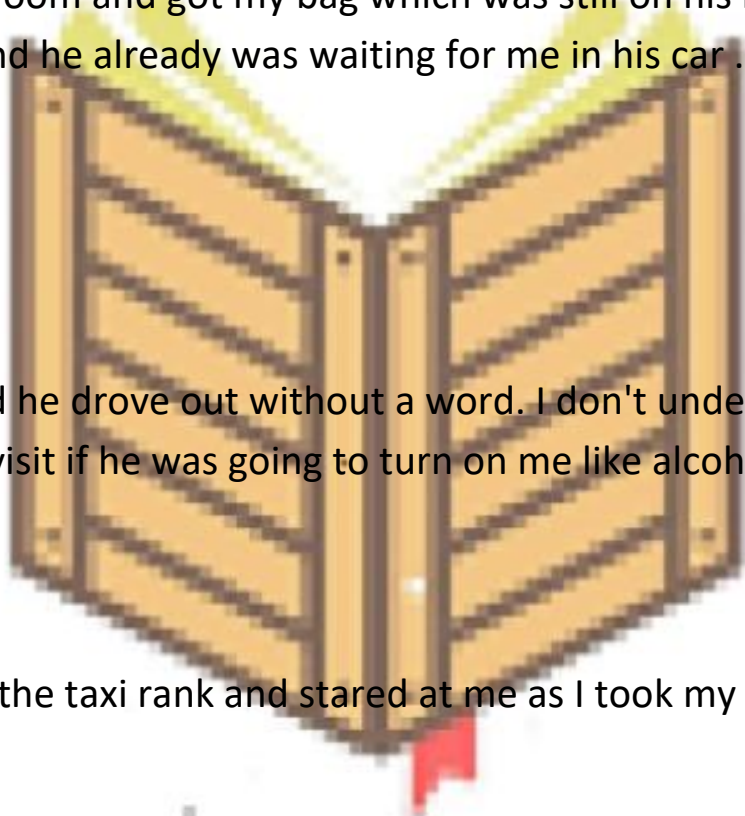
Me : Fine then I'll get my bag then we will leave . Drop me off at the taxi rank I'll take a taxi home .



novelsguru.com

Cyril : Okay fine. I guess I'm not wining here .

I went to his room and got my bag which was still on his bed. I went downstairs and he already was waiting for me in his car .



We got in and he drove out without a word. I don't understand why he asked me to visit if he was going to turn on me like alcohol in the intestines.

He parked at the taxi rank and stared at me as I took my bag from the backseat.

Cyril : I had hoped we could spend the weekend together.

Me : Me too hut I was proved once again that expectations can be deceiving.

Cyril : I'm sorry we had to cut this short but it is important that I be where I'm going.

Me : Are you seeing someone?

Cyril : No ! Of course not babe.

Me : You better not or I swear you'll regret it.

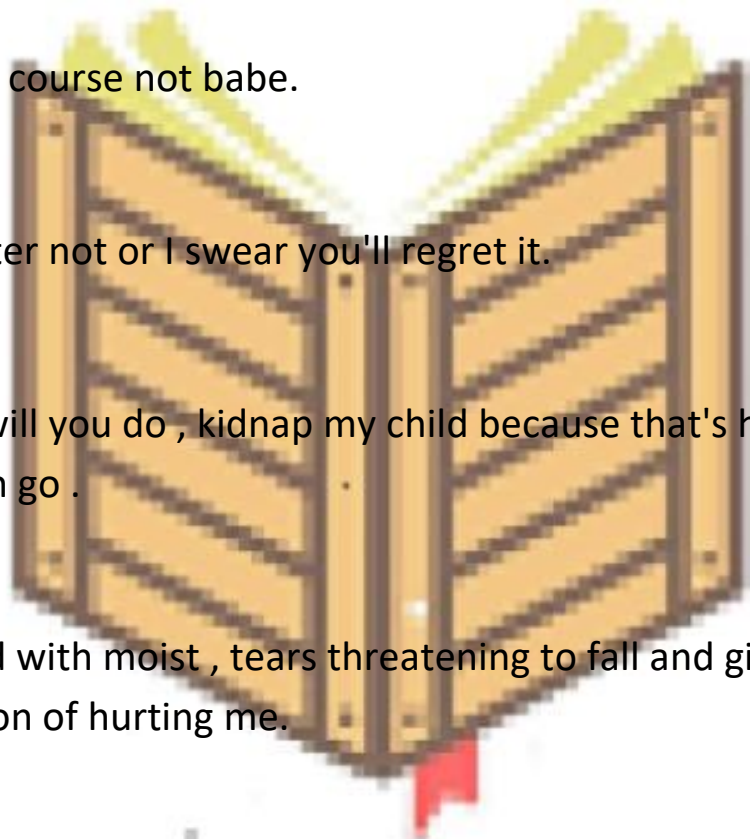
Cyril : What will you do , kidnap my child because that's how far your obsession can go .

My eyes filled with moist , tears threatening to fall and give this man the satisfaction of hurting me.

Me : Wow!

Cyril : It slipped off my tongue ... I'm sorry.

Me : Really ? You promised you'd never use that against me.



novelsguru.com

Cyril : I'm sorry Khanyi.

Me : Bye Cyril.

I opened the car and headed to the taxi rank. Passing the mealie ladies and vendors who tried to make a sale to me but my mind was too bellyaching to pay attention to them .



Samuel

novelsguru.com

It has been about two hours since I brought Kwanda in and no one has gotten back to me ever since. I was very worried...

Her phone rang and I answered it.

Me : Hello

Nandipha : Sawbona. Uphi umkakho?(Hi . Where is your wife ?)

Me : Eish ma Kwanda got submitted at the hospital , she tried to kill herself.

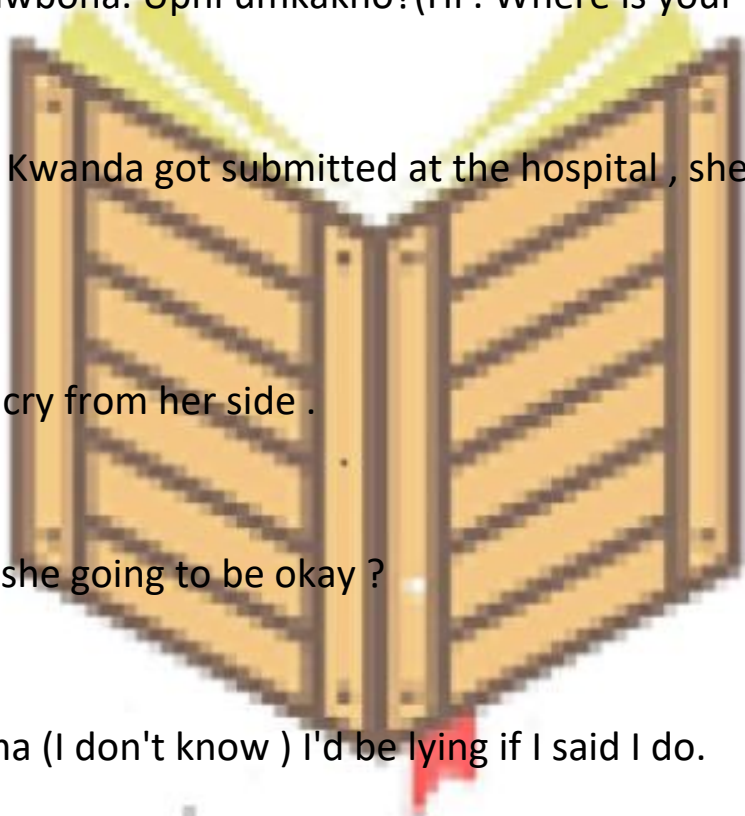
I heard a soft cry from her side .

Nandipha : Is she going to be okay ?

Me : Angazi ma (I don't know) I'd be lying if I said I do.

Nandipha : Things are getting out of hand I need to come there and we will do a ritual , this is not good.

Me : It's not. I'm tired ma , when will we ever find peace ? This is affecting me as much as it does her.



novelsguru.com

Nandipha : Stay by her side ,don't lose hope . You are the love of her life she needs you now more than ever .

Me : I know ma , I'm just hurting . She needs a break .

Nandipha : I'll come down there next week , maybe after we've done a ritual things will be better .

Me : I hope so. We will talk later , here comes the doctor.

Nandipha : Okay keep well.

I hung up. The doctor walked up to me and held my shoulder.

novelsguru.com

Her : We are doing as much as we can to save your wife

Advertisement

Mr Khumalo.

Me : Just tell me she will be alright.

Her : We hope so. The water that got in her body caused an oxygen shortage which can lead to brain damage , pneumonia or acute respiratory distress syndrome. However right now there are a lot of chemical and fluid imbalances in the body which can lead to a permanent vegetative state. We are trying to extract all the floods from her ...

Me : Doctor please speak plain English. All these medical bombastic words are freaking me out right now.

Her : We are doing all we can Mr Khumalo. The draining of the floods may have their own impacts though such as seizures , hypoglycemia and heart arrhythmia .

Me : Okay okay. Please doc , just save her.

She nodded.

Her : It'll be hard given the oxygen shortage in her brain but I can assure you , we will try. I'll see you later.

I sighed in frustration and took my head to my hands , I can't lose her. We still have a long life ahead of us.

Rato

When I knocked off from work , I went home to check up on my mother. She told about the discovery Nomsa made at Mike's house and why she packed her bags and left overnight . I wasn't actually amazed

about Mike making his son a wealth as sacrifice, he is cruel and he deserved to bomb in that jet even though he had to bomb with Menzi. Kwanda must be devastated, I need to go and check up on her .

Khanyisile

Later on in the evening , Zelda came to pick me up . Said we are going to a club so that I can forget about what Cyril said earlier on.

Me : I'm not in the mood for clubbing.

Zelda : Madoda is babysitting tonight so yes we are clubbing. You need some alcohol in your system to forget about that man of yours.

Me : I don't feel like it.

Zelda : Let loose Khanyi , stop being so uptight . Let me get an outfit for you

Me : Nothing revealing .

Zelda : What ? Girl you need to show a bit of skin every once in a while

Me : Do you realise that it's chilly outside ?

Zelda : So ? There are aircons where we are going and we will be indoors.

Me : I am not winning this argument . Do whatever you want Zelda .

Zelda : Let's go paint the town red !

Me : Are we going to sleep in a hotel? Because there is no way your aunt will open for us while we are drunk .

Zelda : Don't worry about that , let's go.

Me : Okay .

She took out a miniskirt and vest with block heels and a biker jacket and placed them on the bed.

Zelda : Don't you think you should take a break from dating ?

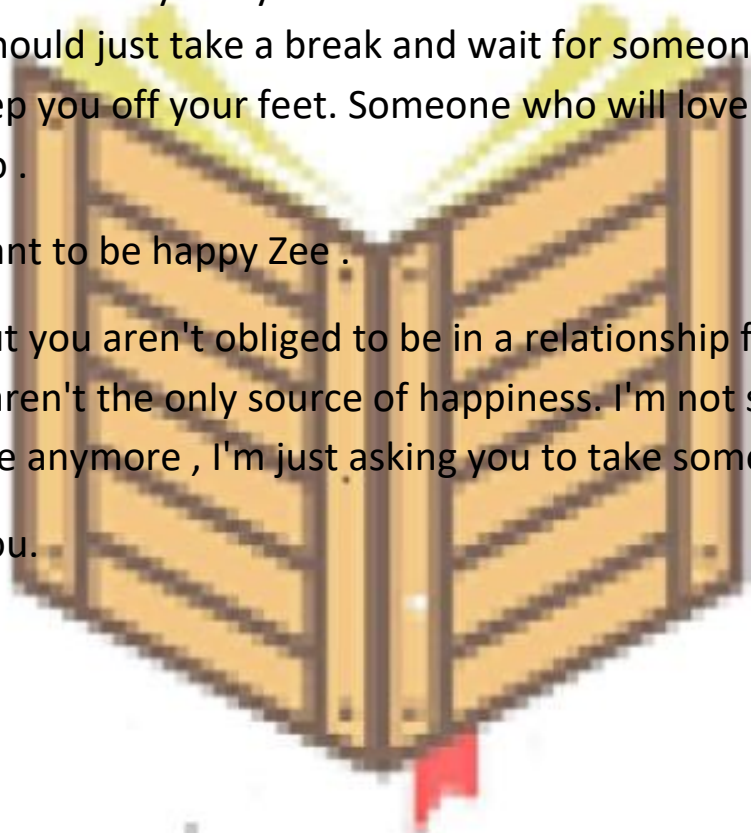
Me : I don't know cuz.

Zelda : You aren't really lucky when it comes to matters of the heart .
Maybe you should just take a break and wait for someone who will love you and sweep you off your feet. Someone who will love you effortlessly so .

Me : I also want to be happy Zee .

Zelda : Yes but you aren't obliged to be in a relationship for you to be happy. Men aren't the only source of happiness. I'm not saying you shouldn't date anymore , I'm just asking you to take some time off.

Me : I hear you.



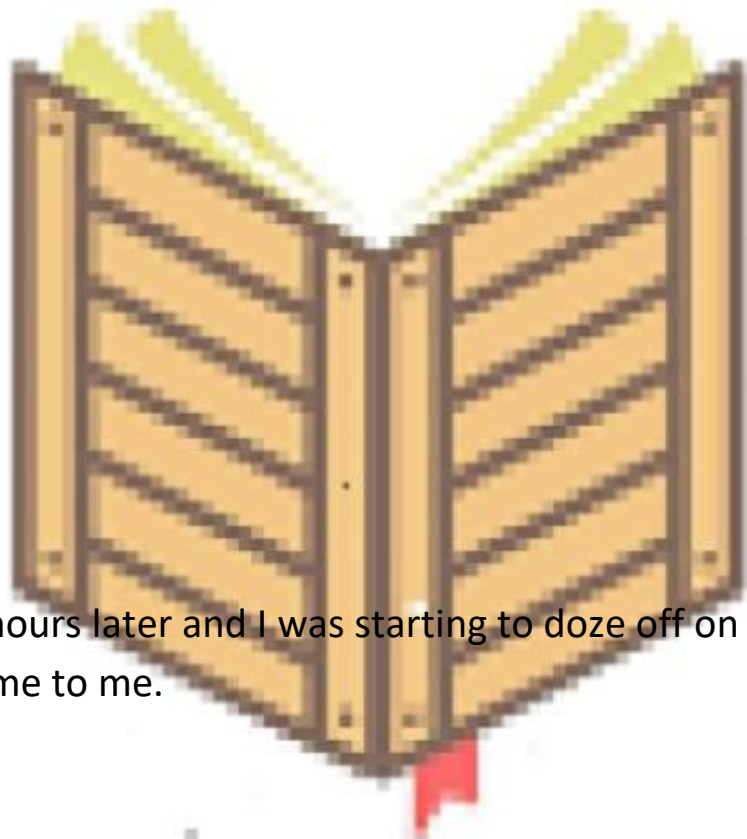
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

86

Samuel



It was a few hours later and I was starting to doze off on the benches.
The nurse came to me.

novelsguru.com

Nurse : Sir , you need to go home and rest.

Me : Not until I see my wife

Nurse : I'm sure the doctors will save her , you being here won't change anything.

Me : Sis you don't understand , I can't leave without knowing what'll happen to my wife.

Nurse : She is in good hands now. You are drowsy and you look like a mess , go home and get some sleep then come back in the morning.



The doctor walked up to us.

Her : Mr Khumalo ?

Me : Please tell me my wife is alright.

Her : She is out of danger for now but she is still unconscious and has respiratory problems.

novelsguru.com

Me : But she will live right ?

Her : Yes she is stable.

Me : Can I see her?

Her : Mr Khumalo...

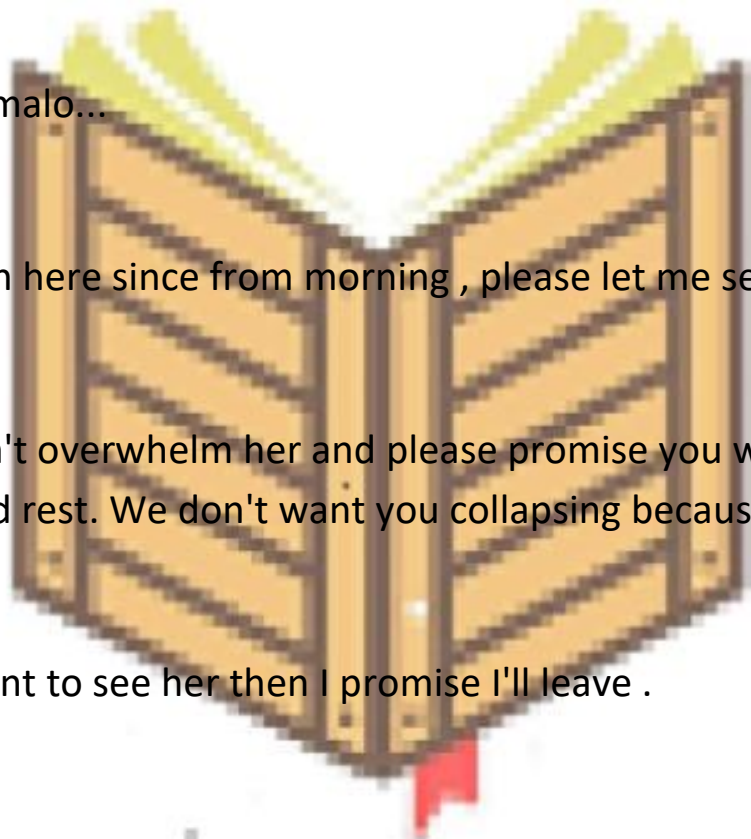
Me : I've been here since from morning , please let me see her.

Her : Just don't overwhelm her and please promise you will leave after that to go and rest. We don't want you collapsing because of fatigue.

Me : I just want to see her then I promise I'll leave .

Her : Please follow me.

Me : Thank you.



novelsguru.com

...

The doctor left me in Kwanda's room and she said I only have five minutes. She was pale and her chest , arms and fingertips were blue. It's like the blood was sucked out of all the arteries and veins of her body .



I don't normally cry but this sight disturbed me so much that a tear fell on my cheek.

I took her hand and sat next to her bed

Me : My love.

novelsguru.com

I shake my head as I notice that she won't respond. I'm not happy with her breathing patten , it's shallow and short. Why try to kill herself ?

Me : I am very angry at you honestly , how can you do something so stupid?

This wasn't the end of the world , why have you given up huh ? Please just fight and wake up from this hospital bed . I need you babe , I can't lose you when I had just got you. We are celebrating our anniversary in six months time , my love don't do this to us .



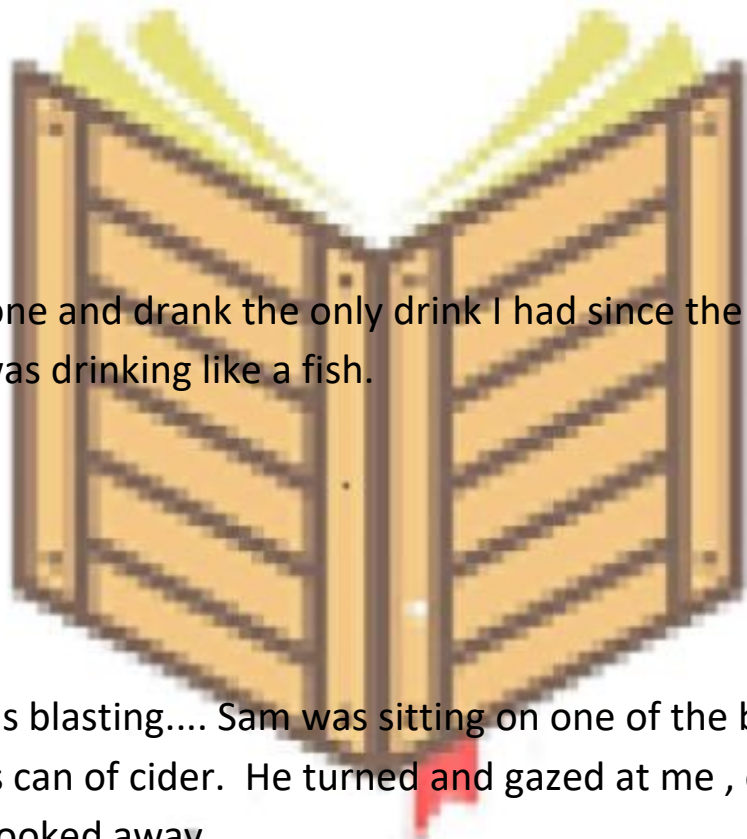
The door opened and the nurse told me that the time was up . I nodded in consent and kissed her hand.

Me : Uvuke mkami. I love you okay?(please wake up my wife.)

novelsguru.com

Khanyisile

It was a Friday and it was visible from how crowded the club was . That hyped Zelda because she ordered cocktails and graced the dance door, this one doesn't act like a married woman.



I sat there alone and drank the only drink I had since the night began while Zelda was drinking like a fish.

The music was blasting.... Sam was sitting on one of the bar stools sipping on his can of cider. He turned and gazed at me , our eyes locked and I looked away.

novelsguru.com

"Uzongenzani masengibthebelele

Suka mfan' omncane kungeni ikhelekeqe

Nani bosisi akhe ningbelezele

Okay bheka Nana kening belele 07

Qedelela iking vele le

Phuli bhodlela ngibe ngidle | Heineken

Nalo cherry funa ngimbize ngo bae

Ok ngicela wenze iwashing uneke upheke

Ngikhethile wena

ngathi uyakhohlwa nginobupansula

Goloza uzobona ama crew

Kodwa ngizthandela ukjabula.



novelsguru.com

Yabona ngzomosha kakhulu

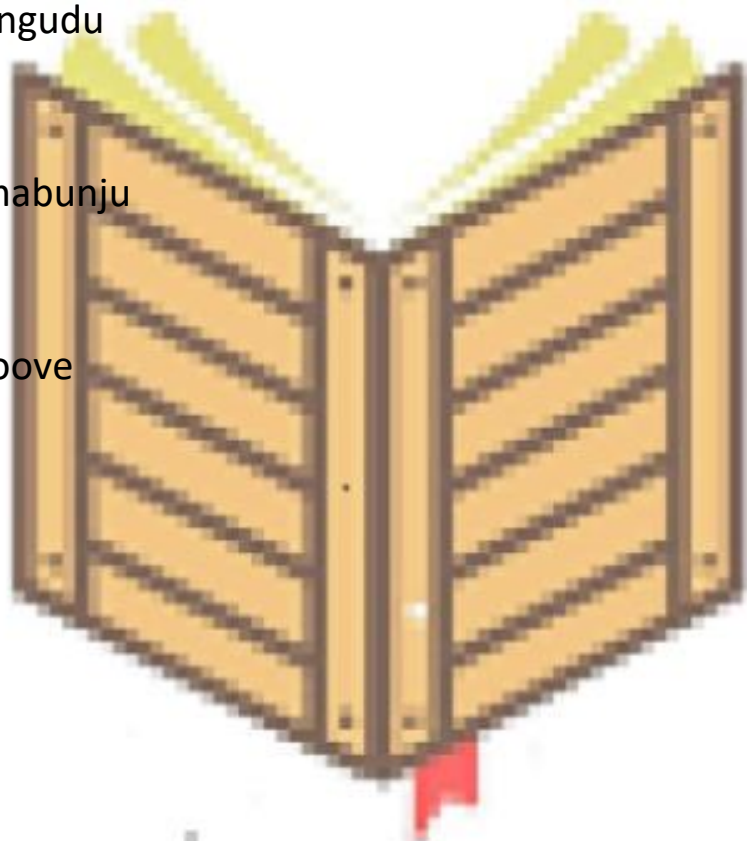
Ngozoshaya ingudu

Ngiphatha amabunju

Afuna uku groove

Ilala vuka

Nabo achuz "



novelsguru.com

I gulped down my drink as Sam made his way to me. He sat next to me and his eyes fell on my bare thighs , I quickly pulled my skirt down uncomfortably . He chuckled

Sam : You shouldn't have worn it if you are going to do that all night.

I smiled.

Sam : Hi

Me : Hey .

Sam : Fancy seeing you here .

Me : I just wanted to unwind you know

He nodded.

Sam : I guess we all have our own demons to deal with ?

Me : Yeah .



novelsguru.com

Sam : You seem uneasy .

Me : No I'm fine , it's just noisy in here.

Sam : Let's go outside

He stood up and I followed him out

"Ya skeem sami sthini lapho

Masibambe ibemfishane

Angithi ziyawa sisi biza nempintshi zakho zinzame

Niyeke ukushikisha mbijane kanti zishaphi

La sdala ama careless ama in nyana la aknama celeb

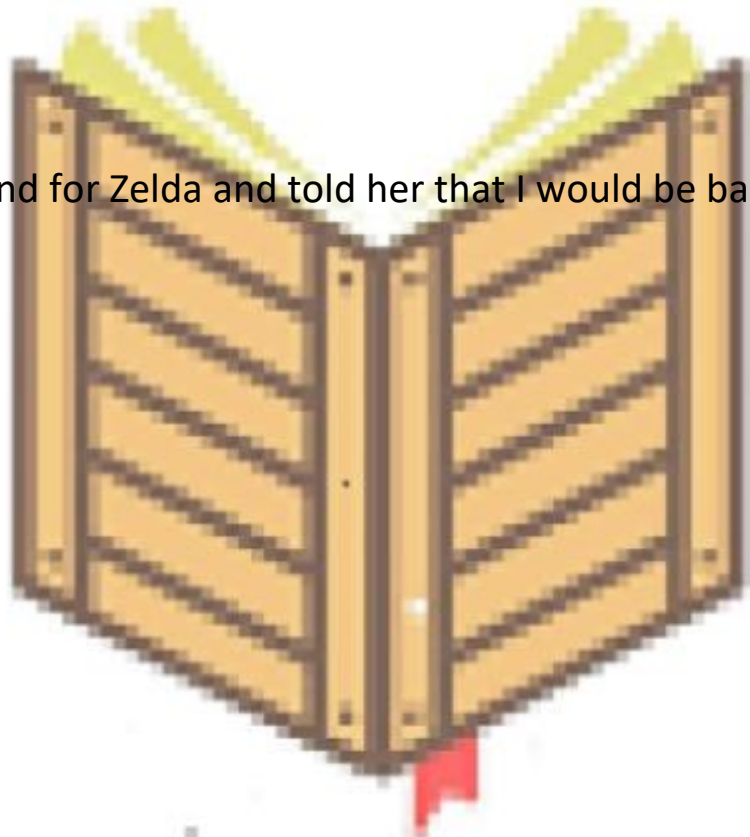


novelsguru.com

Jaiva ke mabhebheza yekela ingane

Nalobutshwala buya delele ntwana asibshaye.... "

I looked around for Zelda and told her that I would be back.



Rato

novelsguru.com

I was sitting on the dressing chair

tying on my night head wrap. Mandla was already under the comforters.

Mandla : So I was thinking my love.

Me : Mhm?

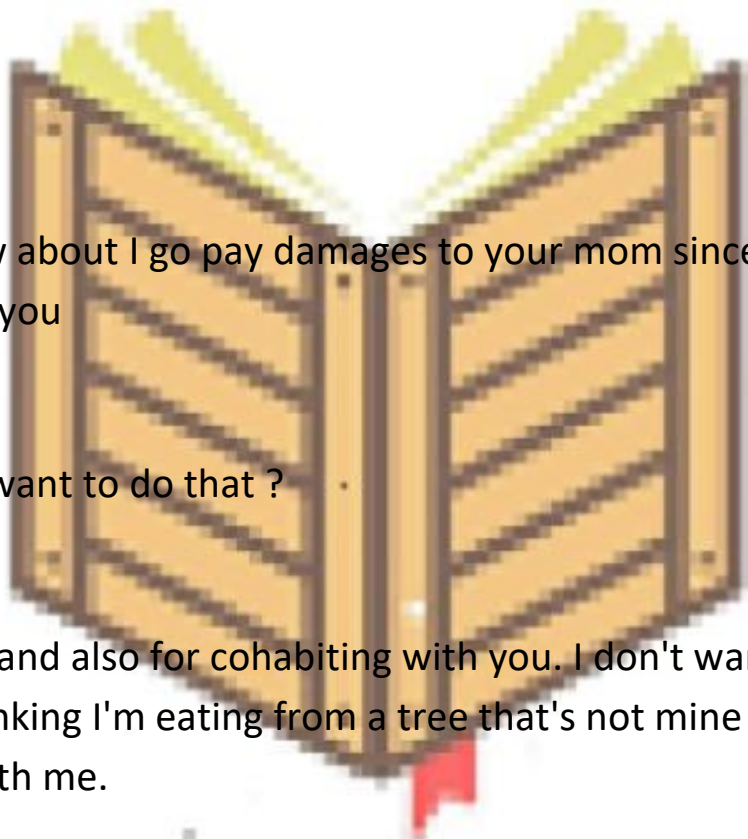
Mandla : How about I go pay damages to your mom since I impregnated you

Me : Do you want to do that ?

Mandla : Yes and also for cohabiting with you. I don't want my ancestors thinking I'm eating from a tree that's not mine , they will be very upset with me.

Me : Well I don't mind , I'll talk to her

Mandla : Okay.



novelsguru.com

I turned off the lights then got inside bed.

Me : So what are we naming her ?

Mandla : Aren't we supposed to do that after she is born ?

Me : No. We can suggest a few names then we can pick one when she is born

Mandla : So you agree that it's a she after all ?

Me : I'm hoping for another girl , we have two boys already.

Mandla : We can name her Akhani.

Me : Akhani ? Sakhani babe ? (what are we building ?)

Mandla : A happy home .

Me : No babe , I don't like it.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : Okay how about Agnes ?

I laughed

Mandla : What ? That was my grandmother's name .

Me : Exactly , we aren't giving our baby girl that name.

Mandla : Fine , let's go do an ultrasound scan first then we can talk about names.

Me : Okay let's sleep.

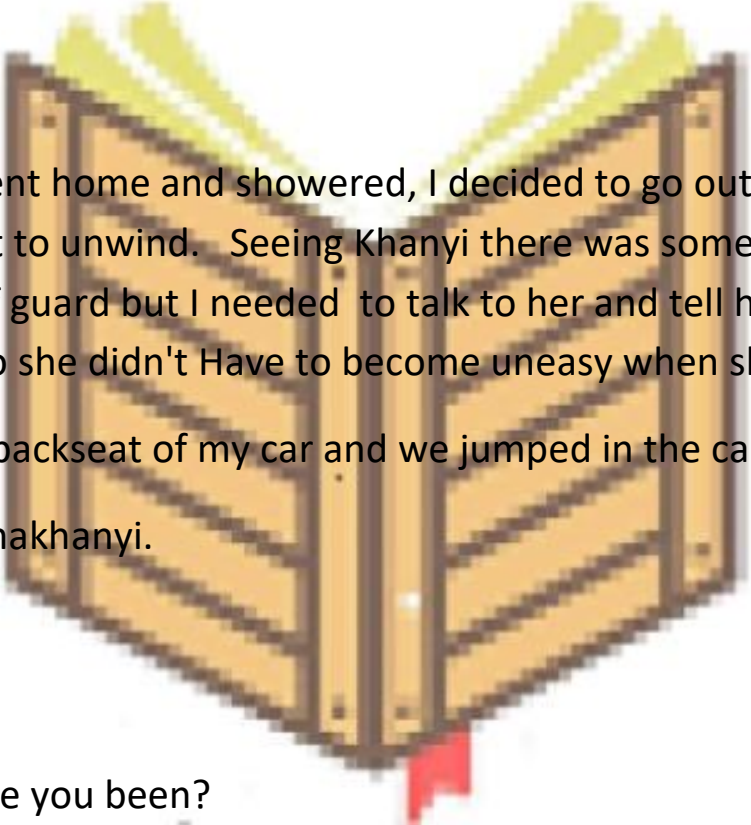
Mandla : Goodnight.

I closed my eyes and shuffled until I was in a comfortable sleeping position .



novelsguru.com

Samuel



After I had went home and showered, I decided to go out and have a few beers just to unwind. Seeing Khanyi there was something that caught me off guard but I needed to talk to her and tell her that I forgave her so she didn't Have to become uneasy when she sees me.

I opened the backseat of my car and we jumped in the car

Me : Khanyi makhanyi.

She laughed .

Her : Sam!

Me : How have you been?

Her : It has been tough , I don't want to lie .

Me : But you're here still standing , proof that women are strong always.

She nodded.

Her : I'm sorry...

Me : Water under the bridge now.

Her : You seem troubled what's wrong

I laughed.

Me : What do you mean ?There is nothing wrong.

Her : Sam , I know you. Your eyes reflect pain , you are troubled man .
It's disturbing.

Me : Uh baby girl , I have to toughen up so I'll be okay.

Her : Don't do this.

I laughed.

Me : Why are you stressing about me ?

Her : Because I care . Someone has to be there for you Sam.

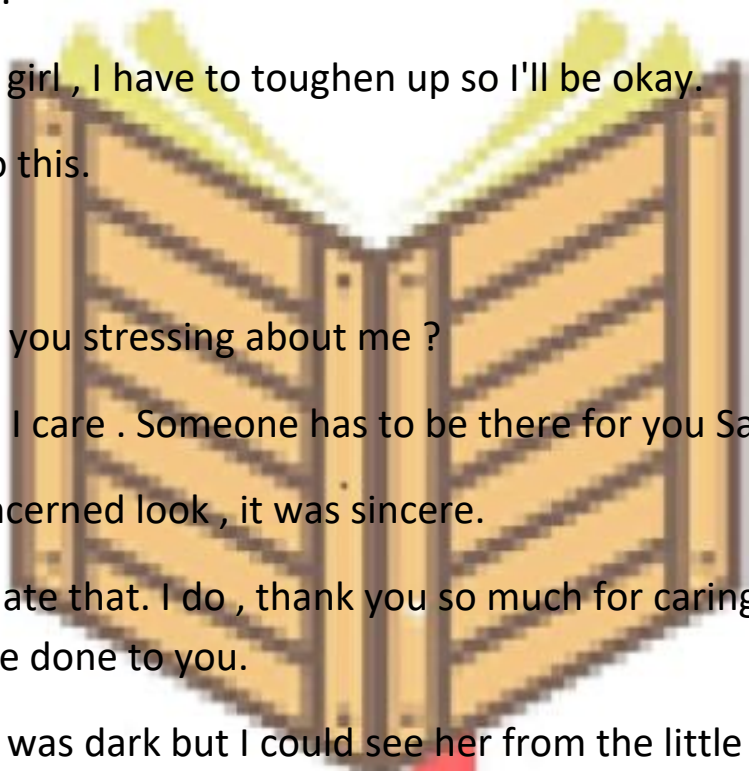
She had a concerned look , it was sincere.

Me : I appreciate that. I do , thank you so much for caring regardless of
everything I've done to you.

She smiled. It was dark but I could see her from the little light that was
coming from the parking lot lights. Her eyes dropped. I leaned over and
kissed her .

Her : Sam...

I kissed her again and she responded , my hand went down to her
thighs and stroked them a bit. She threw her head back as I planted
hickeys on her neck. I leaned back and bit my lip . She unzipped my
pants and her hand got filled with my manhood . What are you doing



novelsguru.com

Sam ? My mind was in conflict with my emotions . I placed my hand on top of Khanyi's and removed it politely . I then zipped my pants and kissed her cheek .

Me : I'm sorry .

She looked away embarrassed.

Me : Go and get your sister , I'll drop you off at home

She stared at me for a while then jumped out .

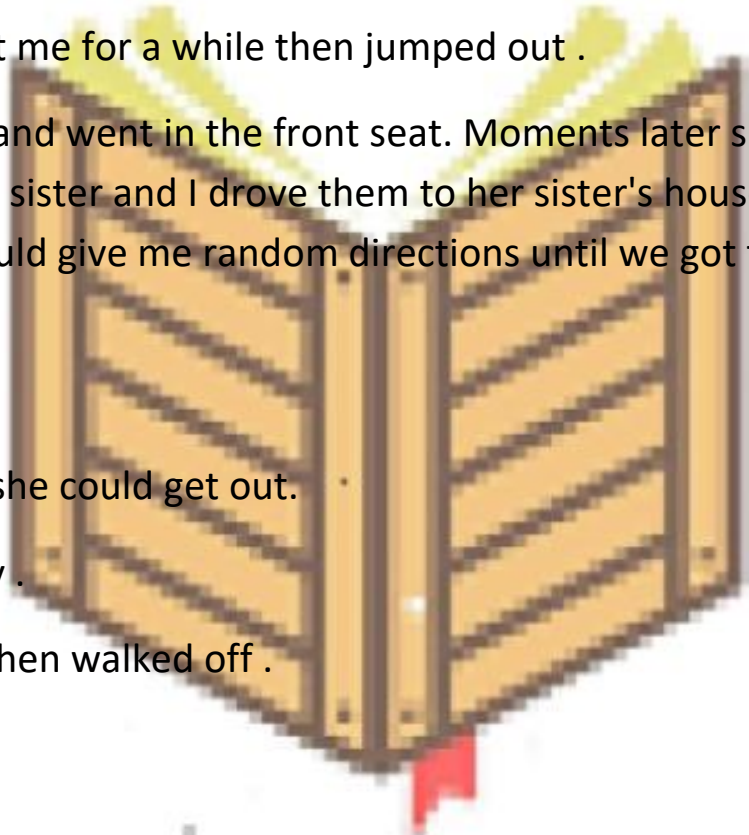
I climbed off and went in the front seat. Moments later she strolled back with her sister and I drove them to her sister's house in silence. Her sister would give me random directions until we got to our destination .

Me : Khanyi!

I said before she could get out.

Me : I'm sorry .

She nodded then walked off .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

87

Nokwandisa



We were back in KZN in my maternal grandmother's house. I recall the house very well because my mom and I used to visit here very often before she died . The white walls were cracked and the stoep was falling off while the fence had been vandalised probably by the livestock . An abandoned house that carried so many memories of my childhood and my family. Moments when my cousins and I used to run around the yard during gatherings playing tag or dodge ball played out in my mind. Times when I used to sit on my gram's lap and eat sweets in my mom's absence brought to attention how much I was happy when I was a child. How I wish I could reverse the time and freeze it so I can be a kid once again so that I could be without a worry one more

time . Happiness was a foreign feeling to me now , I only experienced it for a short space of time if not at all.

I was sitting on one of the bricks that had fallen off from the stoep. My mom walked in through the gate and as always her presence left a smile on my face. I stood up and dusted my dusty pants at the back and embraced her.



Mom : Oh Kwanda , what have you done ?

Me : I couldn't bear the pain anymore mama , I thought ending my life will be better.

Mom : That's not how it's done my baby. Women don't do that , we face our challenges and come out stronger.

Me : How many challenges do I have to come in contact with until I actually become happy ?

Mom : Baby you must know that the universe doesn't show mercy to everyone the same way and time.

Me : I'm tired.

Mom : Hang in there , before dawn comes the darkest hour. This isn't how your story unfolds , you are not for death yet . Your time isn't now . You will live and fight , eventually things will work out for you.

Me : How is it in the afterlife?

She smiled , a sight I've been dying to see for years.

Mom : I'm happy . We have no worries this side , it's our sanctuary .

Me : Well then why don't you want me to come with ? I too want to be in a place where there isn't sadness and blues.

Mom : No baby. Your fate isn't written like that , you still have a lot to achieve before you eventually die.



novelsguru.com

Me : You are supposed to be a guardian to me. Why do you allow things like this to happen to me on your watch ?

Mom : Yes I watch over you but some things are beyond my control . I'm not God therefore I don't decide what happens to you and how people treat you , you just need to be tough and erect a wall around your emotions. You can't always break down at the slightest challenges you come across, you need to take out your mbokodo guns sometimes and move past the situation.

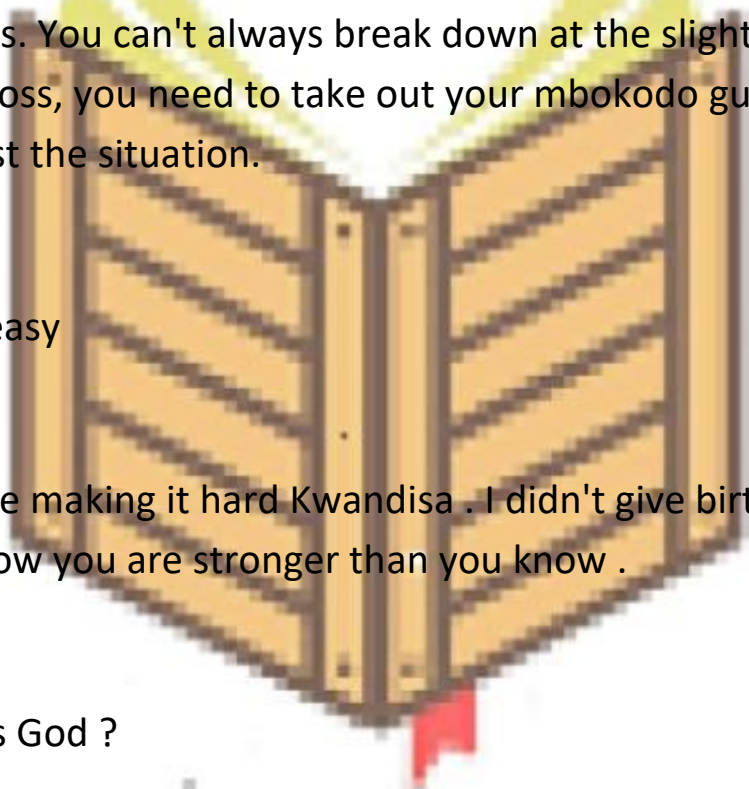
Me : It's not easy

Mom : You are making it hard Kwandisa . I didn't give birth to a weakling I know you are stronger than you know .

Me : Where is God ?

Mom : He is right here . He has never left you , he had always been there. That's why he saved your life , so that you can see how powerful He is.

Me : I need Him to take me , I can't do this anymore.



novelsguru.com

She shook her head .

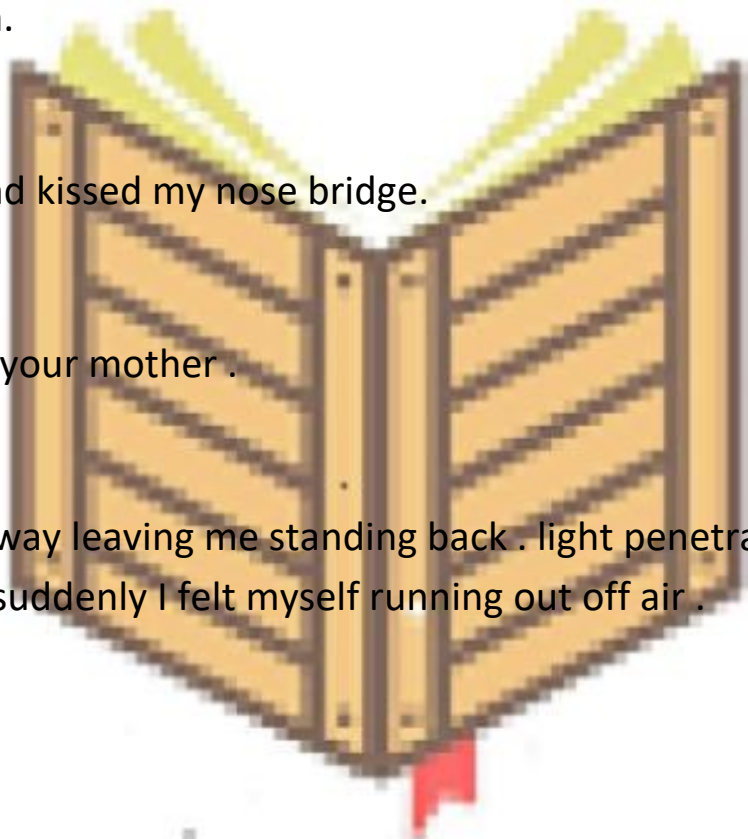
Mom : It's not your time yet . You need to go back and fight .

Me : No mom.

She smiled and kissed my nose bridge.

Mom : Love , your mother .

She walked away leaving me standing back . light penetrated through my eyes and suddenly I felt myself running out off air .



I heard voices in the room.

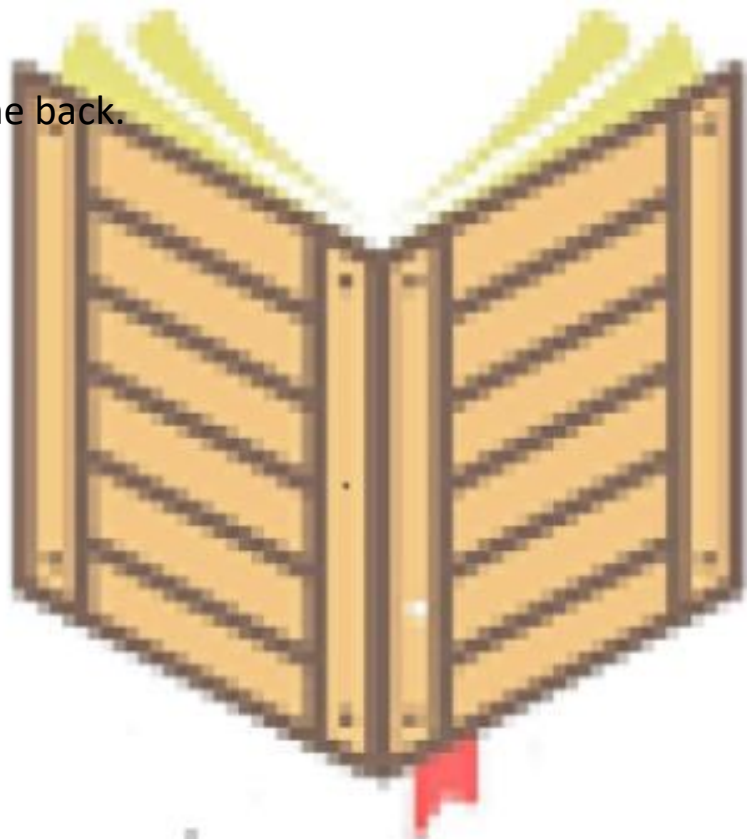
" We are losing her " " Call the doctor "

novelsguru.com

I heard a lot of shuffling and then a current of electricity travelled through my spine.

" 270 , charge!" The current sparked again , I gasped and rose my chest . My eyes shot open and I was met by eyes of nurses and a doctor. She smiled down at me...

Her : Welcome back.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I was about to open the door and leave when Nkalakatha and Smiso walked in.

Smiso : Nkabi

Me : Sanbona (Greetings)

Nkalakatha : Going somewhere ?

Me : To the hospital but you may come in.

They came in and I offered them beer

Smiso : Man you look like a mess.

Me : Hangover .

They laughed.

Nkalakatha : How is your wife ?



novelsguru.com

Me : It's bad , she almost died .

Nkalakatha : She will be fine , I hope she pulls through.

Me : Me too.

Smiso : There is something that doesn't make sense with this jet bombing mumbo jumbo.

Me : I doubt it was true. I know how men like Mike roll , this was a publicity stunt.

Nkalakatha : You reckon ?

Me : Yes.

novelsguru.com

Nkalakatha : I'll look up to it. I'll get my PIs to dig on this.

Me : Thank you.

Smiso : Let us not hold you . Go see your wife in hospital , we just wanted to check on you.

Me : Okay.

Nkalakatha : Be strong man .



Rato

Mandla and I had an appointment with the Gynaecologist so I went to drop Sne at her grandmother's before I could go to the surgery.

novelsguru.com

I had already left Sne in the house when I bumped into Skhu at the gate

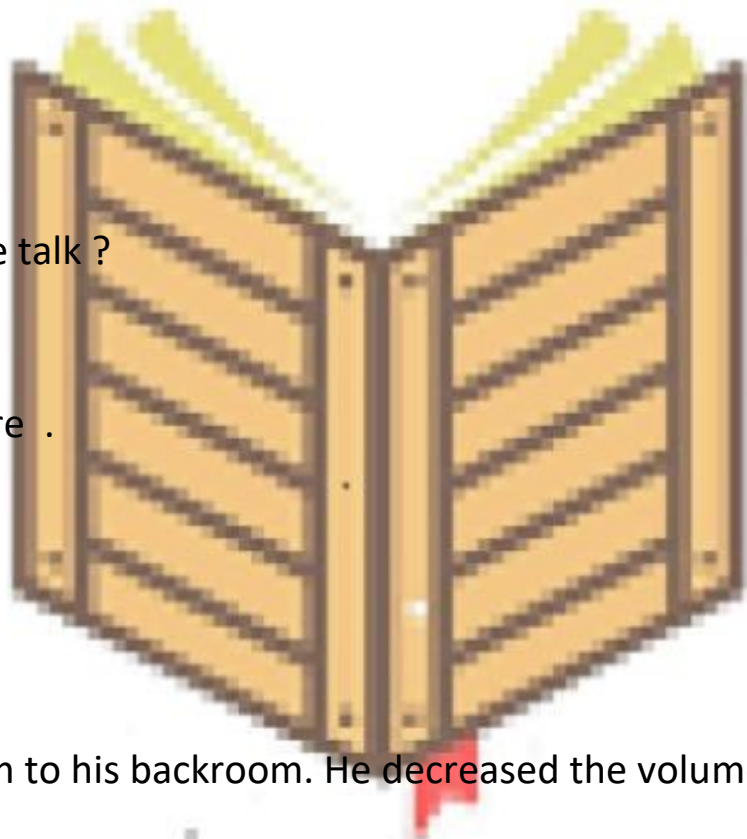
.

Skhu : Sho

Me : Hi

Skhu : Can we talk ?

Me : Yeah sure .



I followed him to his backroom. He decreased the volume and I sat on the bed.

novelsguru.com

Skhu : Since you said I shouldn't bother myself with sending money for Sne . A friend suggested we open a savings account , ngzophonsa amacents nami (I will put in the little I have) for rainy days .

Me : You don't have to.

Skhu : I want to , Sne is my daughter too. Please let me do this , we can have a joint account and I won't steal the money. I promise.

Me : I applaud your maturity you know

I never thought I'd live to see this day when you had taken action of your life.

Skhu : I'm trying Rato .

Me : I can see but where do you get the money?

Skhu : Ngibambe itorho, uma zange akutshela? (I got a piece job , my mom didn't tell you ?)

novelsguru.com

Me : No. Is it a clean job ?

Skhu : Yes it is.

Me : Okay. To be honest I might need help with Sne since I am expecting a baby so we can open the account.

Skhu : You pregnant ? Congratulations .

Me : Thank you. We will talk on the phone right ?

Skhu : Right , take care of yourself.

I nodded and walked out , my phone was already vibrating in my pocket. Mandla is an impatient man.



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I was hungry and tired. My body was numb

water can be draining. I tried getting on my butt but I was too weak to sit up , my head hit back on the bed and I cried in pain.

Sam walked in and helped me up , I was relieved that he was here by my side.

Sam : Hey you.

My eyes welled up. I was selfish to try and kill myself because had I died this man if front of me was going to fall apart. It was then at that moment that realised how lucky I was to have him as my partner because he had been nothing but loving .

Sam: I was worried sick about you , I'm glad you woke up.

novelsguru.com

Me : I'm sorry....

Sam : Don't be , babe . It'll be just alright okay ? I've got your back.

I tried opening my mouth but he put his index finger on my lips and hushed me.

Sam : I understand that you were hurting , yes I don't like you trying to commit suicide because I don't how I would've lived without you but you've been through a lot that you couldn't hold on anymore. I'm glad you didn't die because this alerted me , you need help Kwanda and it is help you'll get.

I will make sure that you get closure and mental peace okay ?

I nodded.

Sam : How are you feeling ?

Me : Hungry ?

novelsguru.com

He chuckled.

Sam : What should I get you ?

Me : Everything you will get at Burger king.

He smiled.

Sam : I'll get your food when I come in the evening , for now you will eat hospital food.

Me : Wow.

He took off his jacket and shoes.

Me : What are you doing ?

Sam : Cuddling my wife in an hospital bed , is that okay with her majesty?

novelsguru.com

I smiled and made space for him.

Sam : Now I'm glad to see that smile once again.



Yeah me too , I thought.

Rato



Mandla and I walked through the kitchen door , we had gotten back from the gynaecologist and got the boys from their soccer practice.

Me : Need anything to eat boys ?

Them : Yeah mama .

novelsguru.com

Me : Okay.

I made sandwiches for them and went to join Mandla in the bedroom.

Mandla : Mamaka Agnes (Agnes's mother)

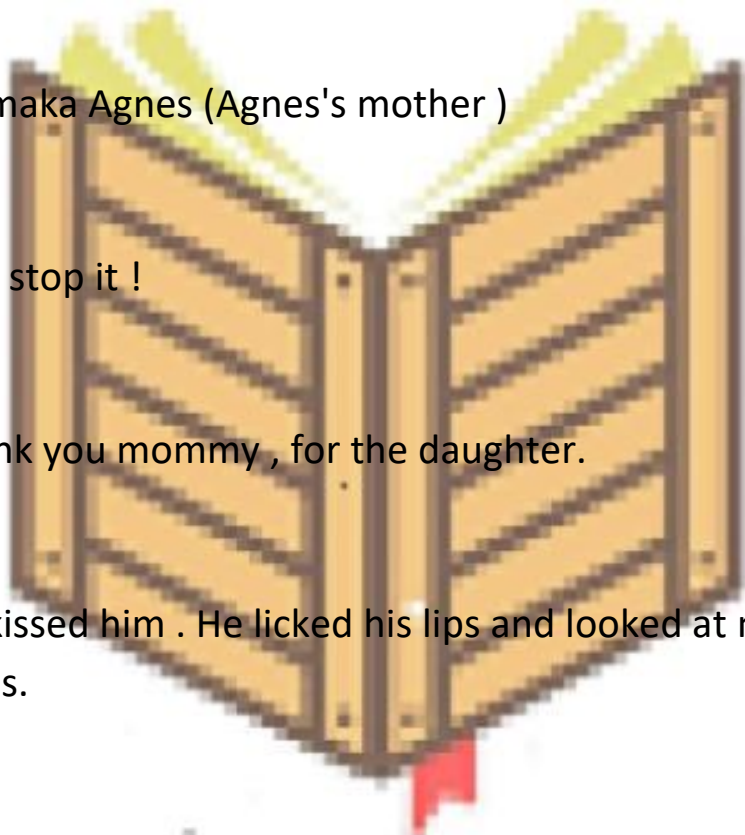
Me : No babe stop it !

Mandla : Thank you mommy , for the daughter.

I smiled and kissed him . He licked his lips and looked at me with seductive eyes.

Mandla : Vala iscabha muntu wami. (Close the door my love)

novelsguru.com



I closed the door and turned the knob closely.

Mandla : Nawe uyasvala , ave uganga (You're closing the door on my command, you're a naughty girl)



I smiled and stood on my toes then kissed him. He ran his hand on my butt then picked me up to place me on the bed.

Mandla : Khipha impahla babe (Take off your clothes)

novelsguru.com

Me : Really ?

I scoffed .

Mandla : I'm kidding, let me do that for you.

He removed my top and my erect boobs pointed at him. He got a pillow and placed it on my back so I can lie on it while he removed my jeans and under wears.

Mandla : You beautiful babe , you know that ?

Me : Yes.

He smiled and went to suck my boobs but didn't concentrate there very long because he went down on my coochie and rubbed his fingers there. My hormones reacted to that because my boobs got harder and I could feel myself getting moister down there.

Mandla : Seems like someone is excited for me .

novelsguru.com

Me : We've been thirsty

Mandla : Well I'm thirsty too.

And without a warning he dug in on me . He stuck out his tongue and circled it around my hole . I didn't want to but his warm breath hitting my walls triggered my moans and I found myself releasing a few ones.

He looked up and smirked. Why did he stop?

Mandla : Ingane Rato (The kids)

I giggled as I noticed that my moans could fill their ears.

He went back again and this time used his hand to balance my waist and the other one was between my thighs. His fingers rubbing my clitoris

novelsguru.com

He parted my lips with his tongue and dipped it inside. He went on for a few moments , sucking and licking . Now he was also using his thumb which was rubbing the clit. The children can hear me if they want to but

I couldn't hold the moans anymore . I held the back of his head directing him and the other one grabbing the pillow slightly underneath me .

I felt that I couldn't hold anymore , my hands were shaking . Mandla hold them still and pinched my clit with his teeth and pulled it slightly. I screamed his name ...

Mandla : Yes baby , come for me.

He didn't have to ask twice , I released right on his face and he licked some of the juices on his fingers and lips.

He climbed on the bed and kissed me, tasting my salty cum in the process.

novelsguru.com

He then took off his under wears and pulled me towards him. Rubbing himself on my hole , made me want to push him off because he was teasing .

He rubbed and got in then pulled out again.

Me : Stop teasing .

He laughed and got in.

Mandla : You should see yourself right now with puppy eyes.

He stroked twice and pulled out , I wanted to cry.

Me : Please...

He got in and stroked deeper this time.

Mandla : You are so warm.



novelsguru.com

He paced up that I almost choked on my gasp.

Mandla : The kids baby.

Me : The fuck ? They'll understand.

I put over a pillow on my face to prevent my moans from leaving this room

He bit his lip and started thrusting , filling the walls of my vagina. He was aiming for the g-spot , the way he was stroking around and filling me up , not to forget how deep he went. He groaned and my clit twitched at that heavenly sound.

Me : Oh baby .

Mandla : Yebo Mama.

He tightened his grip on my thighs and leaned over to my ear and bite my earlobe. That's my weakness there and he knows it.



novelsguru.com

Me : Yes baby.

Mandla : Don't hold it in.

He could see I was about to come and he wasn't even done. I let it out and cried as my cum dripped down my thighs .

Me : Oh fuck .

He pulled out and slapped his manhood on top of my vagina . He was still hard .

Me : Baby !

Mandla : Angikaqedi love (I'm not done)

He turned me around and hit it from behind . He groaned as he went in and out

Mandla : Oh fuck .

He went faster.

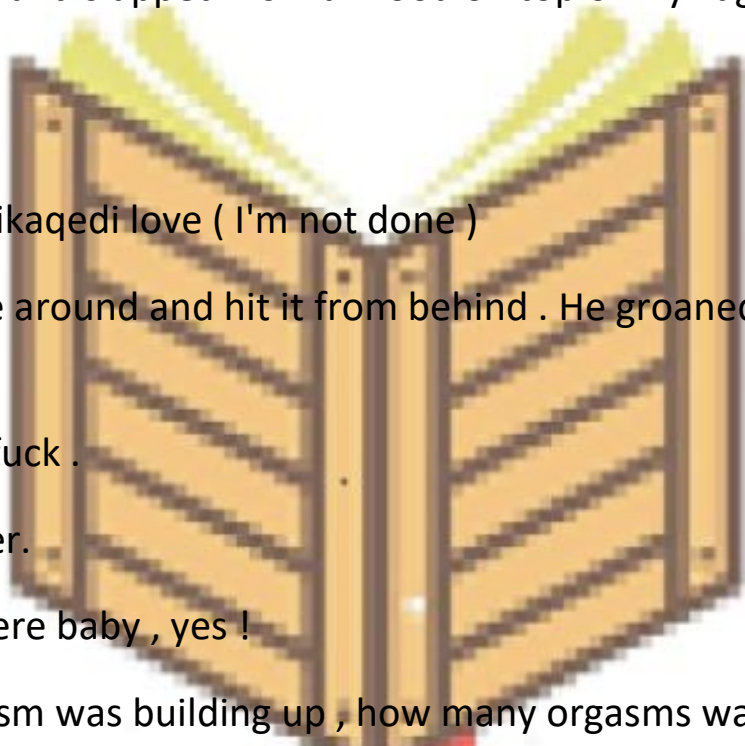
Me : Right there baby , yes !

Another orgasm was building up , how many orgasms was this man prepared to give me today? It didn't make matters easier that this position always made me come quicker than I had to...

He was now on his fastest thrust and I knew he was about to fill all his seeds in me .

Mandla: Damn woman , what are you doing to me ?

He exploded and cummed while cursing under his breath on my ass , he turned me and kissed my nose bridge .



novelsguru.com

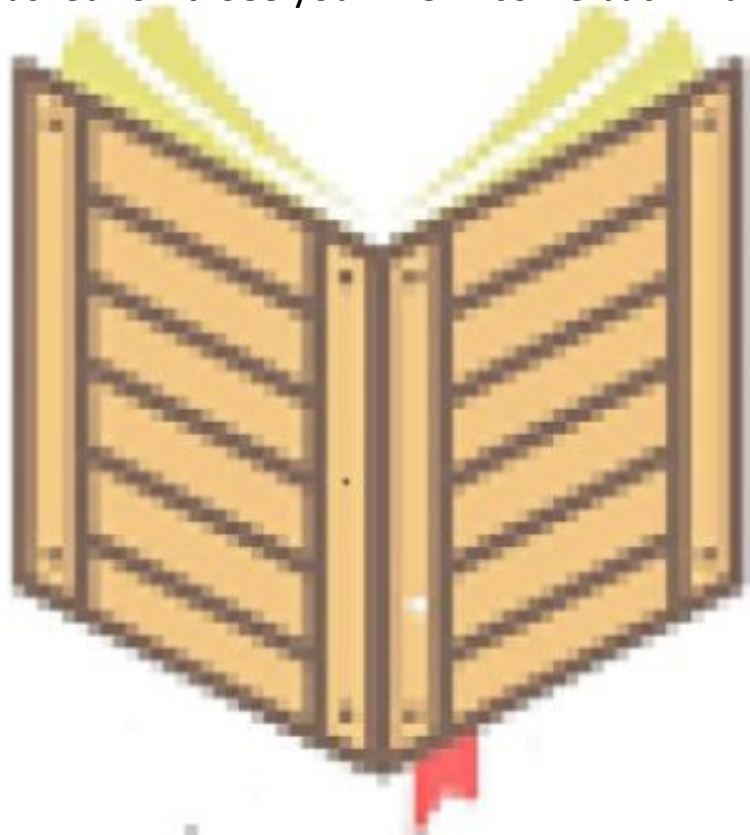
Me : Uzungbulala wena (You'll kill me)

Mandla : Hau uxolo sthandwa. (Forgive me)

I lied on the bed as Mandla buckled his belt. He had to fetch his taxi from the rank.

Me : You're evil.

Mandla : You asked for it. See you when I come back Mama Aggy.



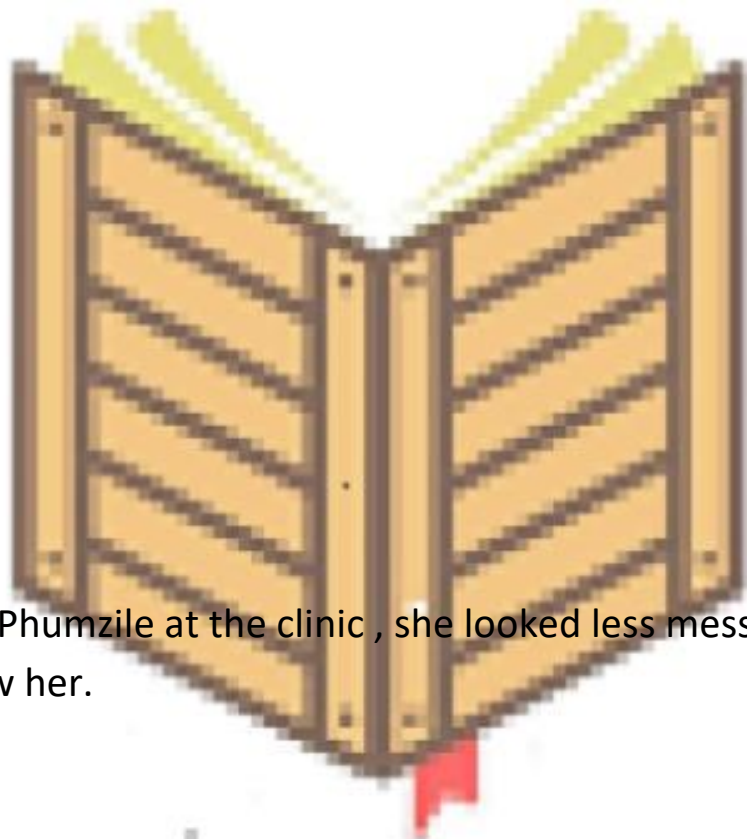
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

88

Mandla



I was visiting Phumzile at the clinic , she looked less messier than the last time I saw her.

novelsguru.com

Phumzile : How are my children ?

Me : They are well , Rato is taking good care of them.

Phumzile : How is she ?

Me : She is pregnant .

Phumzile : Are you going to marry her?

Me : Not yet.

(silence)

She looked down and played with her thumbs.

Me : How are you ?

She shrugged.

novelsguru.com

Phumzile : What do you expect? Aren't you the one who thrown me in this place like I'm a madman?



Me : Phum , you needed to be here .

Phumzile : No babakhe this is a prison.

Me : I'm sorry .

Phumzile : Can you by chance get me out ?

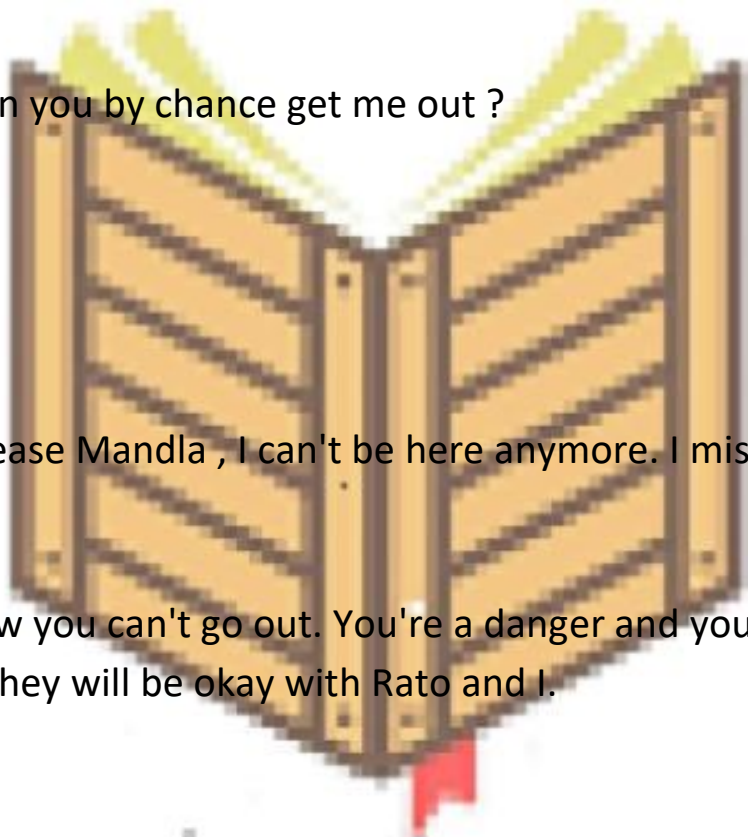
Me : No.

Phumzile : Please Mandla , I can't be here anymore. I miss my sons

Me : You know you can't go out. You're a danger and you know it. Let the kids be , they will be okay with Rato and I.

Phumzile : Please don't come back here anymore.

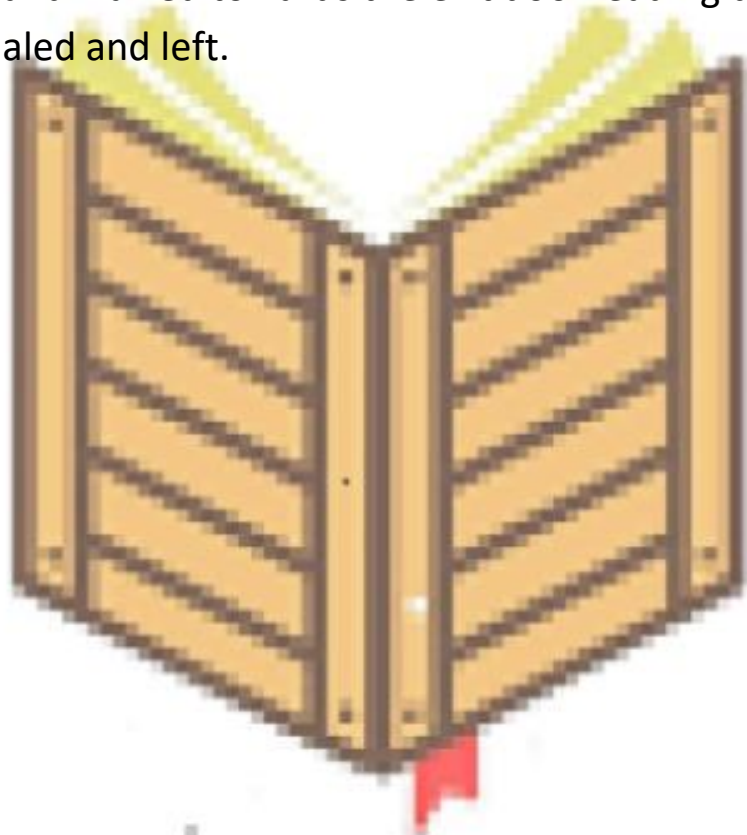
Me: Hau Phum.



novelsguru.com

Phumzile : If you don't come back to get me , then don't set your thin foot here ever again.

She stood up and walked towards the exit door leading down the hallway. I exhaled and left.



Rato

I called Kwanda and she didn't pick up now I was starting to get worried , Kwanda never leaves her phone unattended . I called again and Sam answered this time...

novelsguru.com

Sam : Hello

Me : Hi Sam , where is Kwanda ?

Sam : Oh eish , your sister had been admitted at the hospital.

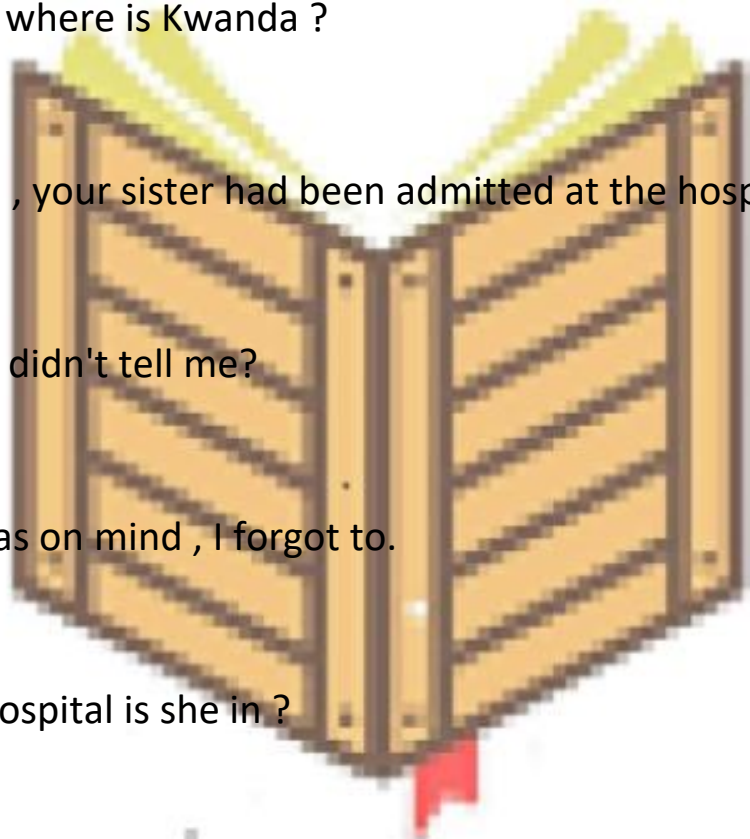
Me : And you didn't tell me?

Sam : A lot was on mind , I forgot to.

Me : Which hospital is she in ?

Sam : I'll send you the name via text . You can join me at 16h00 when I go to visit her.

Me : Okay thank you.



novelsguru.com

I hung up and went to request an uber to go and fetch Sne . Mandla will babysit them later on when I visit my sister.

My phone rang while I was in my ride.

Me : Hello ?

I heard breathing and some commotion on the background like someone wanted to use the phone too.

Me : Hello ?

Caller : Hi Lerato . You must be proud of yourself neh ?

Me : Who is this ?

She chuckled



novelsguru.com

Caller : You're busy playing happy family with my husband and kids ,
who do you think you are ?

Me : Phumzile

Caller : You've really hurt me Rato. You're a child but a homewrecker .

Me : I didn't wreck any home . You and Mandla had your own problems
when I came in the picture .

Caller : I wish you a happy life uyezwa? I heard you are carrying a baby ,
may that baby be a blessing to you.

Me : Don't do this.

Caller : May you also feel the pain of having your child not being able to
see you.

She hung up

novelsguru.com

" We are here miss " the driver notified me. I was still thinking about Phumzile. What she said sounded more like a curse and not a blessing

Nokwandisa



Rato and Sam came to see me later on and as promised Sam brought me my food .

Rato : Mntase what happened?

Me : Mike fled to Canada with my son and their jet bombed .

novelsguru.com

Rato : Oh my word .

Me : It's hectic like that

Rato : I'm so sorry . You don't deserve this

Me : I don't

Advertisement

I mean I've had my own fair share of troubles this year. I'm tired.

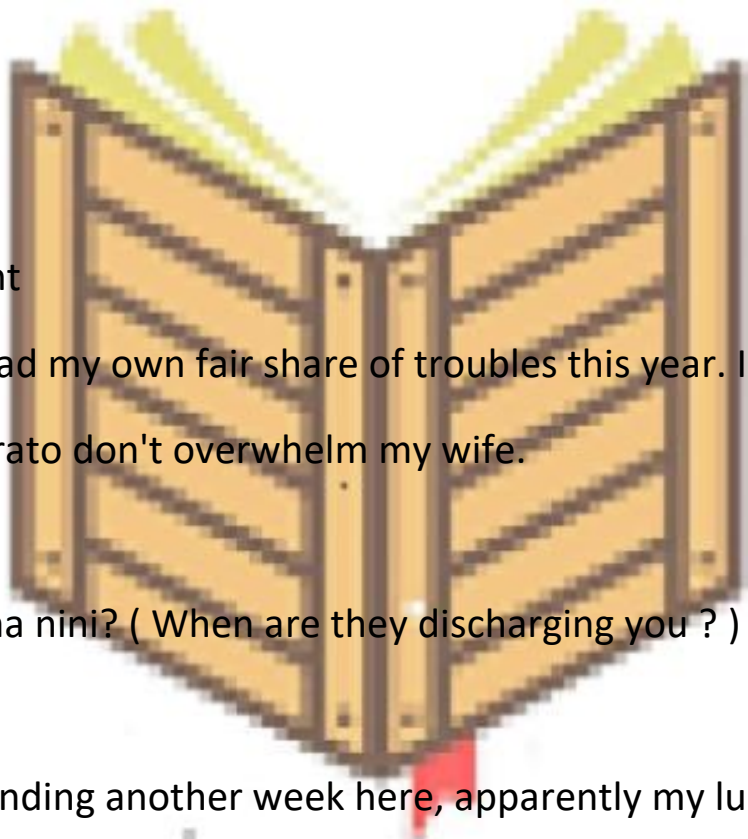
Sam : hayi Lerato don't overwhelm my wife.

Rato : Uphuma nini? (When are they discharging you ?)

Me : I am spending another week here, apparently my lungs are still giving them the runaround.

Sam : My bed is still gonna be cold for a week ? Wow.

Me : Sam !



novelsguru.com

I giggled.

Sam : What ? it's been a dry season.

His phone rang and he excused himself.

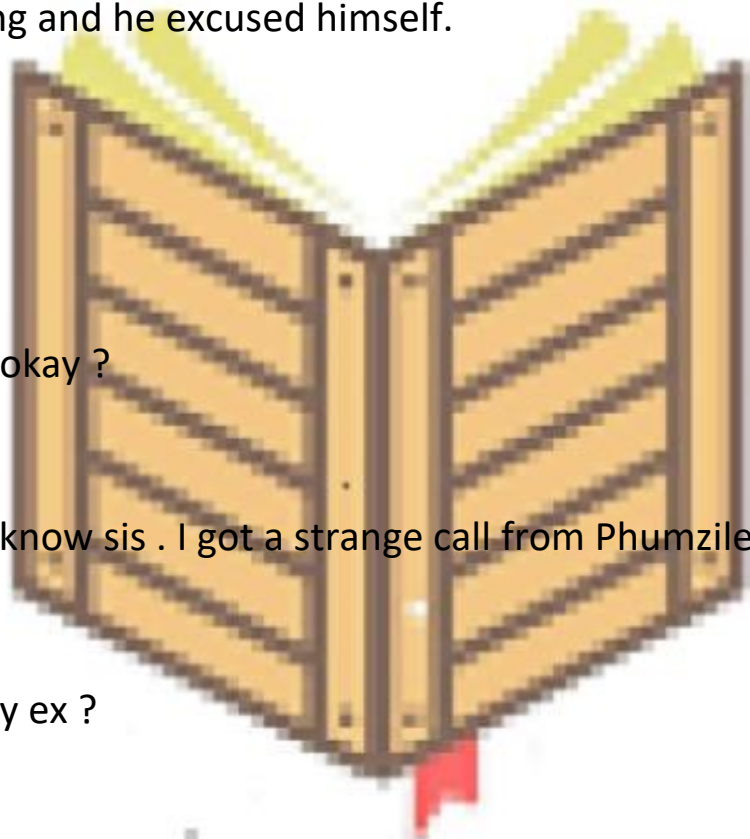
Me : Are you okay ?

Rato : I don't know sis . I got a strange call from Phumzile today.

Me : The crazy ex ?

Rato : Yeah .

Me : What did she say



novelsguru.com

Rato : She was insulting me and all that . I'm worried Kwanda, what if she comes back and hurts my baby ?

Me : She won't. But look into it with your man and he must make sure that she stays in that mental institution for as long as she has to.

Rato : She should stay there , this girl is a mental case. She is very dangerous

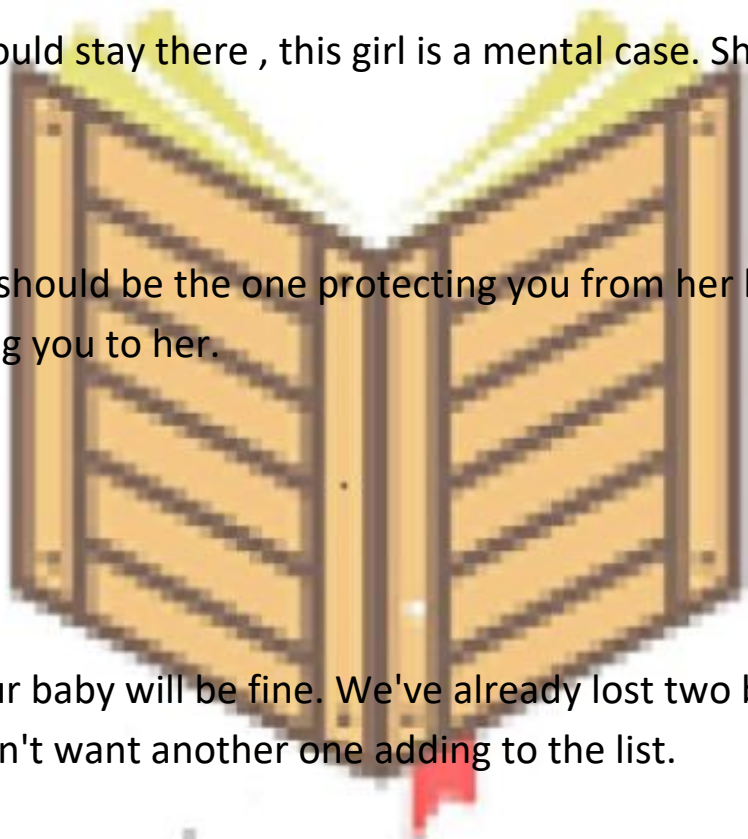
Me : Mandla should be the one protecting you from her because he is the one linking you to her.

Rato : Yeah

Me : And your baby will be fine. We've already lost two babies in the family, we don't want another one adding to the list.

Rato : I'm sorry about your sons.

Me : It's okay.



novelsguru.com

The door opened .

Sam : Your aunt is here

Me : Right here ?

Sam : No she just arrived , I have to fetch her from the bus station .

Me : Okay thank you.

Sam : We will see you tomorrow baby, lets go Rato.

Me : Bye .

He kissed me and left.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

I was on my way to fetch Kwanda's aunt when Smiso called me.

Me : Nkabi ?

Smiso : Hey . I need some cash man.

Me : What for ?

Smiso : For investigating Mike.

I laughed .

Me : Really man ?



novelsguru.com

Smiso : I'm running low on cash.

Me : Okay don't worry , I'll give you the money.

Smiso : Thank you.

Me : And there is something I need to ask you.

Smiso : Yes ?

Me : I need access in Mike's house and take the remains of Kwanda's son

Smiso : That's trespassing , you'll get arrested

Me : But I need that body

Smiso : I have an Idea. There is a guy I know from land claims , I can bribe him to make a false survey then the building can be demolished. You can use that opportunity to take the body



novelsguru.com

Me : But when it's demolished , everything will too.

Smiso : No they will take it out before demolishing it , nothing bribery can't do

Me : How long will it take ?

Smiso : A few months

Me : Months ?

Smiso : Surveying takes time , we want this to seem legit.

Me : Fine , sharp.

Smiso : Sharp .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Revelations)

89

Nokwandisa



I was scrolling through pictures of my children on my phone and smiling through my tears. Such beautiful souls and now I lost them both , life is cruel.

novelsguru.com

"Intliziyo

Iyophuka

I wonder ubuzophelelaphi , ubuzophelelaphi , if ubusaphila

I wonder bezisophelelaphi , besizophelelaphi if ubusaphila

I wonder ubuzophelelaphi , ubuzophelelaphi , if ubusaphila

I wonder bezisophelelaphi , besizophelelaphi if ubusaphila

Would you be a dreamer

Would you be a realist

Uhambe too soon , I wouldn't know

I think you would be a dreamer

Would you be a victim



novelsguru.com

Would you be a fighter

Would you be a lover

Would you be a hated

I don't know - they took you too soon. "



I sniffed and looked up at Sam who was standing on the doorway

I was discharged yesterday after spending seven days in that hospital bed and my aunt said we are going to do a ritual today.

Sam : You shouldn't listen to sad songs .

Me : Hey

Sam : You okay ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah

Sam : You're not but you'll be fine okay?

Me : I hope so.

Sam : Let's go , your aunt is waiting for us.

I put on a head wrap and followed him

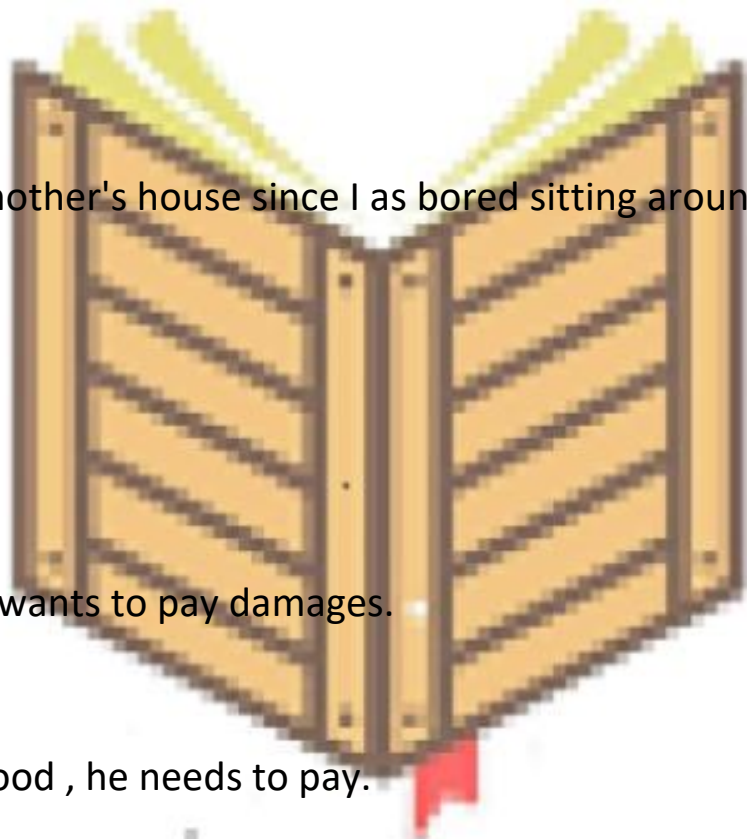


—novelsguru.com

Rato

Mandla took the boys to see their mother , it took me a lot of convincing until he finally agreed to take them to see her. Phumzile's words kept ringing on my ears , she might be mentally unstable but she had emotions too and I noticed that she was hurting.

I was at my mother's house since I as bored sitting around the house all alone.



Me : Mandla wants to pay damages.

Ma : That's good , he needs to pay.

Me : You do know that he won't pay to you right ?

Ma : He wouldn't pay to Robert

Me : He would , he has every right to. Robert did pay lobola for you and damages for me

Advertisement

although I don't use his surname.

Ma : That won't happen. I raised you and I....

Me : Okay okay. You've made your point .

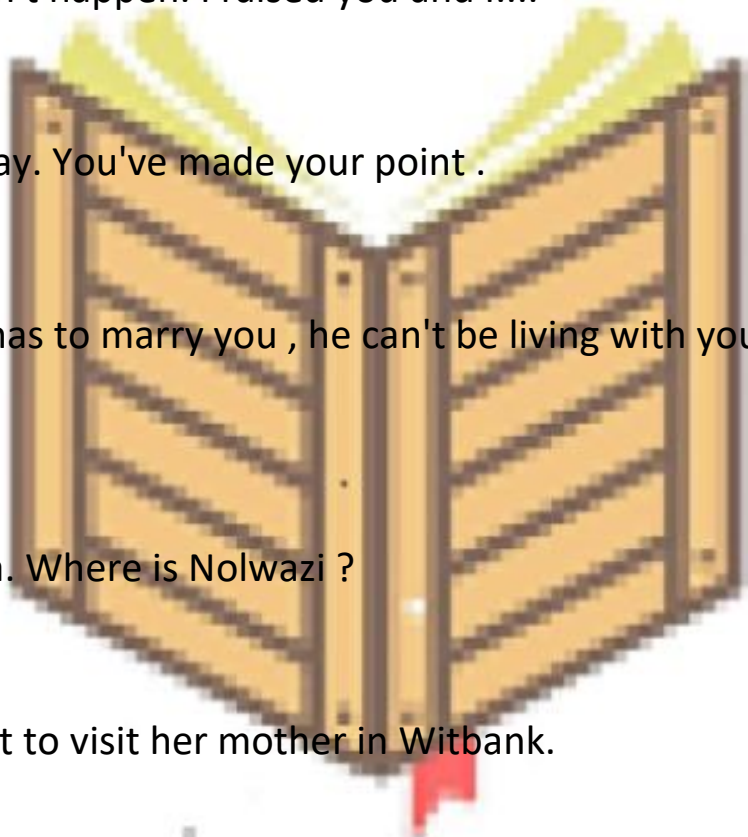
Ma : And he has to marry you , he can't be living with you in sin all this time.

Me : Okay ma. Where is Nolwazi ?

Ma : She went to visit her mother in Witbank.

Me : Please talk to your daughter , what she and Siya are doing is pure bull.

Ma : Awume wena . No one chooses what you do with your life so why do you want to control hers.



novelsguru.com

Me : But ma ...?

Ma : No Rato no. Nomsa is happy just leave her alone , do you think you are the only one who deserves that ?

Me : I wasn't picking a fight but it doesn't make sense. Both my half siblings are dating each other.

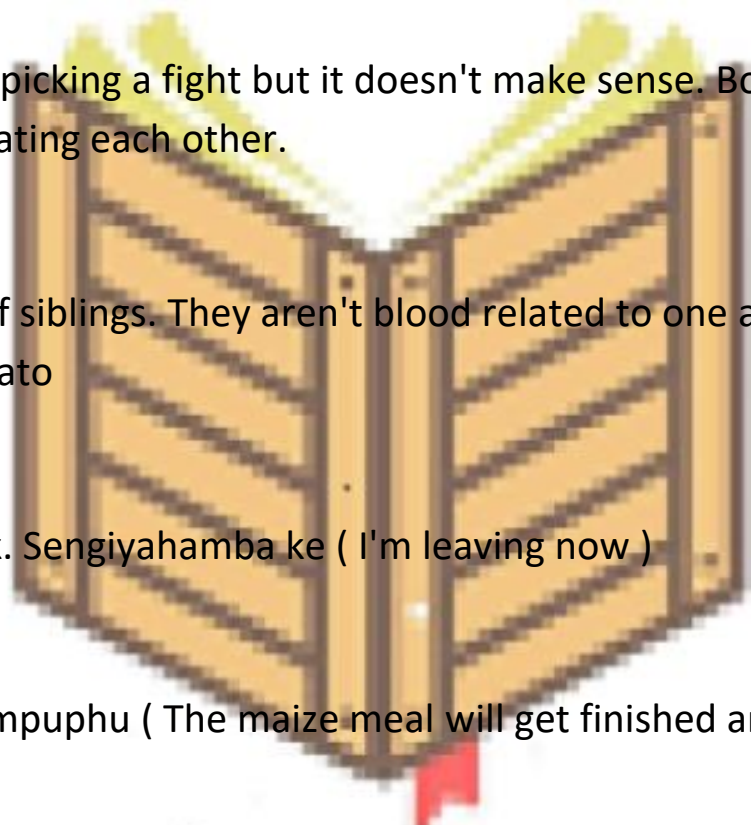
Ma : Yes , half siblings. They aren't blood related to one another. Just suck it up Lerato

Me : Mhmmk. Sengiyahamba ke (I'm leaving now)

Ma : Angina mpuphu (The maize meal will get finished anytime from now)

Me : Yazi wena abakuyeke emalini (You really love money)

I chuckled and took out my purse then gave her a few notes.



novelsguru.com

Me : Bye.

Samuel



Kwanda and her aunt needed to do a ritual so I thought it was polite if I excused them to do what they had to.

I drove to Khumalo Snr's resident house and to my surprise I found him having his meat with a glass of juice .

novelsguru.com

Me : Sawbona (greetings)

Dad : Yebo mfana (greetings)

Me : You're drinking juice ?

Dad : Are you complaining ? Aren't you the one who was nagging me about cutting down on alcohol consumption and caffeine ?

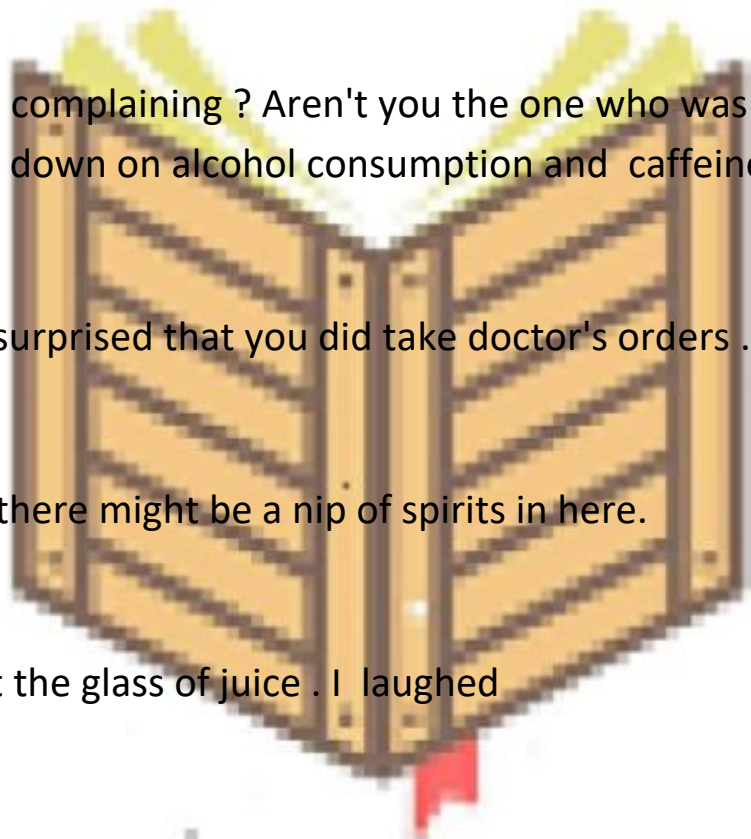
Me : I'm just surprised that you did take doctor's orders .

Dad : I mean there might be a nip of spirits in here.

He pointed at the glass of juice . I laughed

Me : I just knew it.

Dad : I can't stay off my alcohol for a week , I'd die.



novelsguru.com

I laughed and sat down next to him.

Me : How did you know that mom was the woman for you , your soulmate ?

Dad : Trouble in Paradise ?

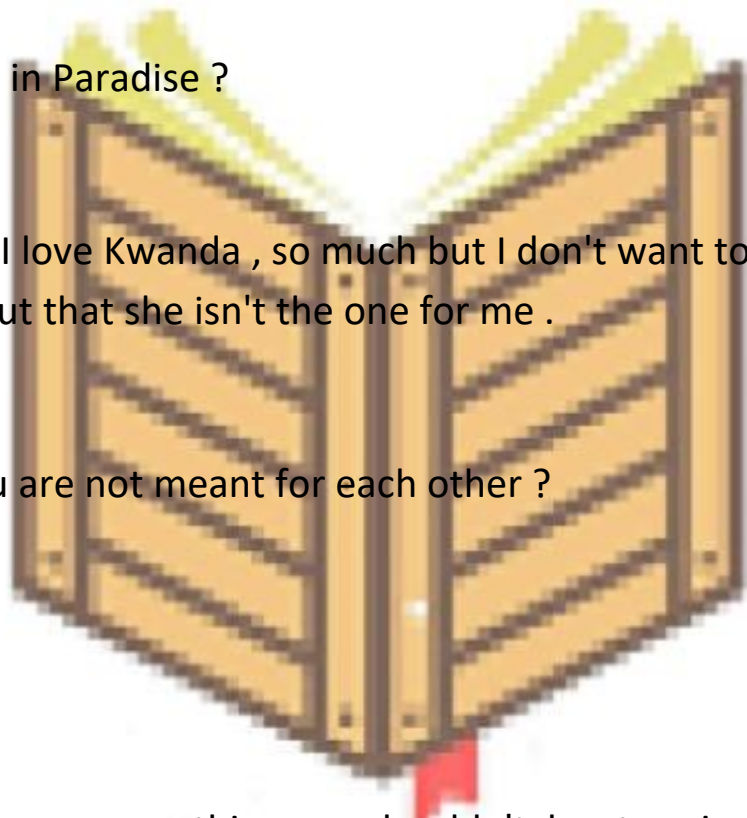
Me : No dad. I love Kwanda , so much but I don't want to give her my all only to find out that she isn't the one for me .

Dad : Like you are not meant for each other ?

Me : Yes.

Dad : You know son one thing you shouldn't be stressing yourself about is what if . You love her right?

Me : With everything in me.



novelsguru.com

Dad : Then don't stress about the future , even if it doesn't work at least it'll be a reminder that you once had someone that once made you feel this way . Cherish every moment of it

Me : And I've never felt like this , I'm hoping it lasts forever

Dad : Even if it doesn't son , it wouldn't be the end of the world. I thought it was when I lost your mother but everyone deserves a second chance in love. And in my case , my second chance was you. I love you son

Me : Are you dying ?

Dad : Yes why ?

Me : You merely tell me that you love me

Dad : I might not tell you everyday but trust me I do.

Me : I love you too dad.



novelsguru.com

Dad : Treat makoti well.

Rato



Mandla and the boys came back looking so drained. The boys went straight to their rooms , Mandla sighed and sat next to me.

Me : How did it go ?

novelsguru.com

Mandla : It went very bad .

Me : What happened ?

Mandla : I'd rather not talk about it.

Me : Okay.

I continued playing Sand Balls on my phone.

Mandla : How is my baby girl?

Me : She is okay.

Mandla : Can you please do something for me ?

Me : What ?

Mandla : I know we aren't married yet but I need to introduce her to our ancestors once she is born for her guidance and protection.



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't think that's a right I will deny you since you will pay damages.

Mandla : Thank you.

He leaned back and I looked down on my phone , catching a glimpse of him. He seemed devastated.

Me : What happened to her ?

Mandla : What happened to who?

Me : Phumzile.

Mandla : Rato please...

Me : I need to know.

Mandla : You will just not today. I'll go and take a bath.

He stood up and left.

Nokwandisa

I handed my aunt her cup of tea and saucer. We just came from the cemetery and we were very tired.

Me : Did it go well ?

Nandipha : I hope so .

Me : Aunty do you have a spiritual gift?



novelsguru.com

Nandipha : I just can communicate with our ancestors . I don't know if it's a gift.

Me : How did my mom react from the ritual ?

Nandipha : She accepted .

Me : She once came in my dreams and told me that Sam isn't good for me.

Nandipha : She was protecting her bloodline.

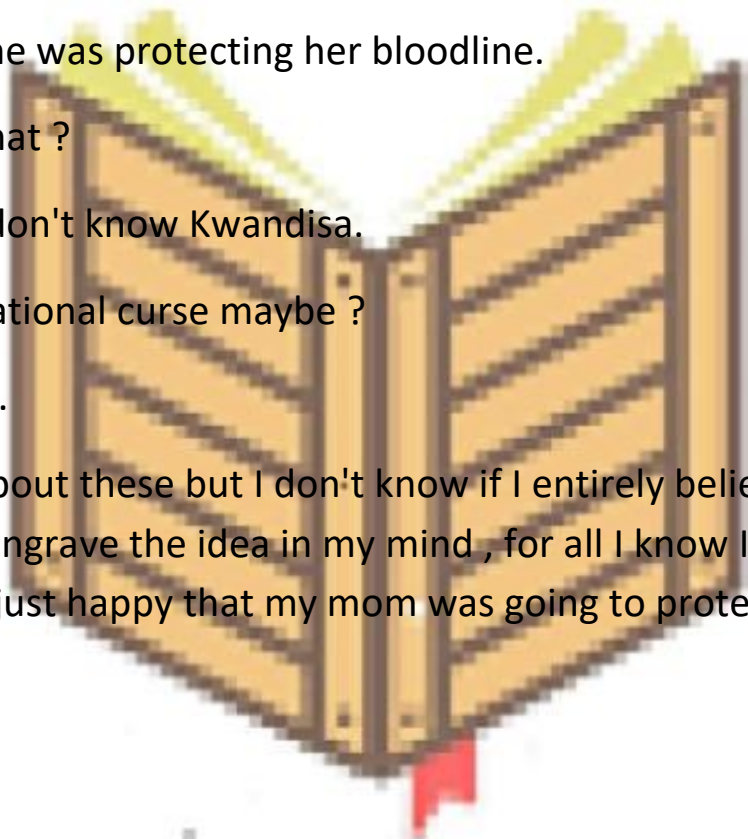
Me : From what ?

Nandipha : I don't know Kwandisa.

Me : A generational curse maybe ?

She shrugged.

I once read about these but I don't know if I entirely believe in them so I didn't really engrave the idea in my mind , for all I know I could be wrong. I was just happy that my mom was going to protect me from there on.



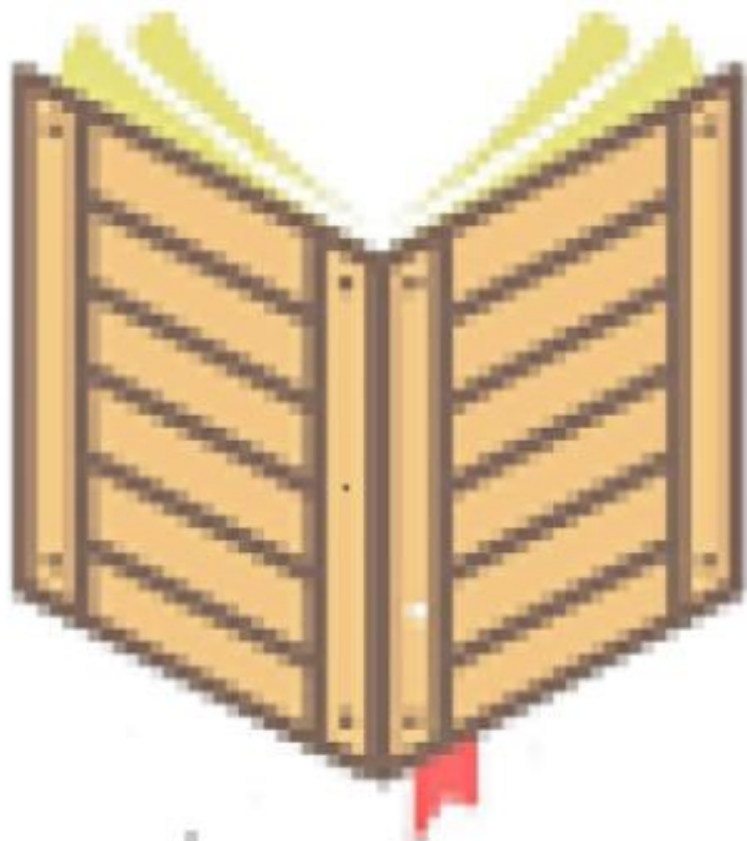
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

[3 months later]

90



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

My feet were killing me , it didn't help that Sam's uncles kept sending me around. I was seated near the pool drinking my lemon water when Sam appeared from the house.

Sam : Ucashe la ?(this is where you are hiding ?)

Me : I'm taking a breather . Your family is so demanding.

Sam : That's my uncles for you.

Me : How are you though ?

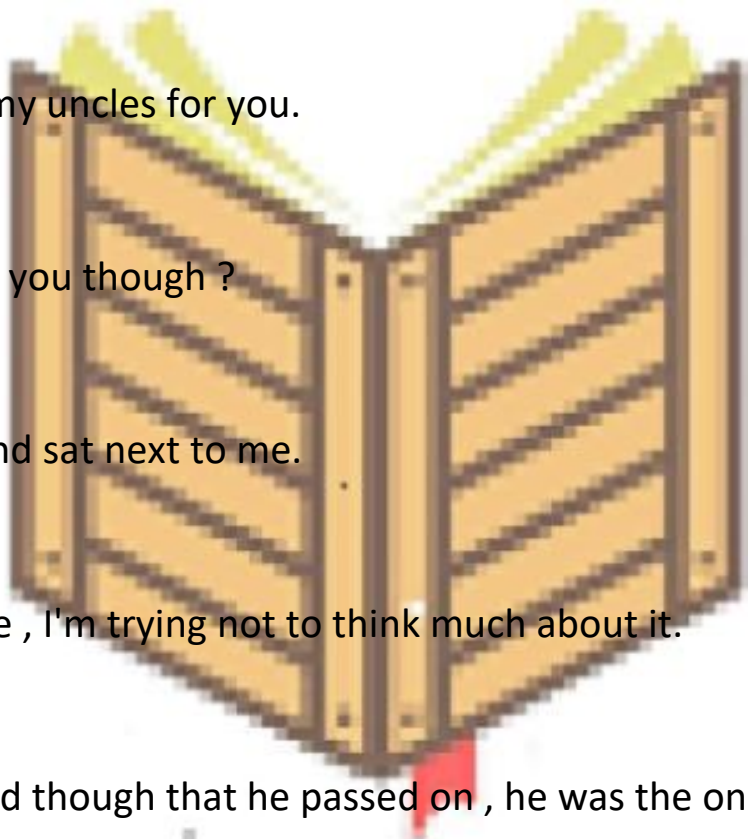
He exhaled and sat next to me.

Sam : Ah babe , I'm trying not to think much about it.

Me : It's so sad though that he passed on , he was the only parent we had left.

Sam : We are on our own now.

Me : Hey ! Cry it out if you want to babe , it'll help you.



novelsguru.com

Sam : No my love , men don't cry.

Me : Says who ? Look babe I can see the pain in you , we all knew that your father was going to pass on but having to lose him still hit us hard. It pained us and my love you need to let all the pain out.

He chuckled.

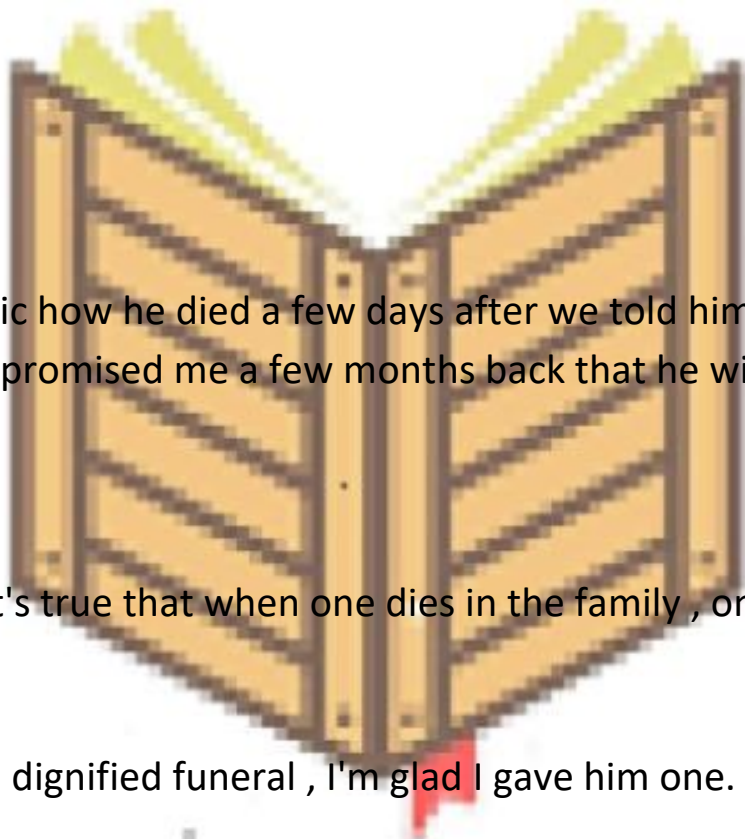
Sam : It's ironic how he died a few days after we told him the gender of the baby , he promised me a few months back that he will live until I had a son.

Me : I guess it's true that when one dies in the family , one is born.

Sam : It was a dignified funeral , I'm glad I gave him one.

Me : Like the dignified man he was. I'm proud of you.

Sam : I am craving yoghurt , let's go get one at the garage down the road.



novelsguru.com

Me : Baby , I have to make sure everyone ate and all that.

Sam : Nonsense , you've been taking care of them the whole day.
Woza(come)

I stood up and we walked inside the house , his uncle noticed us.

Uncle : We makoti , awuthi inyama lapho. (Please bring us meat
daughter in law)

I turned to Sam.

Me : See ?

Sam : Don't mind him let's go.

novelsguru.com

Uncle : Uyamdonsa Sam ? Hhaiboh ndodana sifuna inyama (You're
pulling him ? We need meat son)



Sam : Awukahle babomncane udinga ukuphumula umkami, kunini nimthuma. (No uncle my wife needs to rest , she has been on her feet since forever)

His uncle laughed.

Uncle : Niyaphi ? (Where are you off too)

Sam : Do you want to take aunt and come with us , double date kind of vibes ?

Uncle : Hau wavele wakhuluma islungu . Hamba Samuel (Now he switched to English. Just go.)

He laughed too and we went out. I refuse to believe that everyone who was here was family or a close friend with the way it was packed.

novelsguru.com

Sam and I walked down the road and got his yoghurt , he has a huge obsession of yoghurts and chocolates these days.

Sam : So babe remember I told you that my guys demolished Mike's house last week?

Me : How did you guys get permission to do that vele ?

Sam : I have my ways babe , don't stress about that.

Me : Okay.

Sam : Yes , as I was saying before you rudely interrupted me .

I laughed.

Sam : So babe they found remains in there .Took them to forensics and they belong to Lindo

Me : Are you sure ?



novelsguru.com

Sam : Yes babe so the question is are you ready to bury him ?

Me : I think I am , it's time I put my baby to a peaceful sleep . it's been long overdue.

Sam : Okay.

Me : Thank you for doing this for me. Whatever strings you pulled or favors you used , I'm glad you found my child's remains.

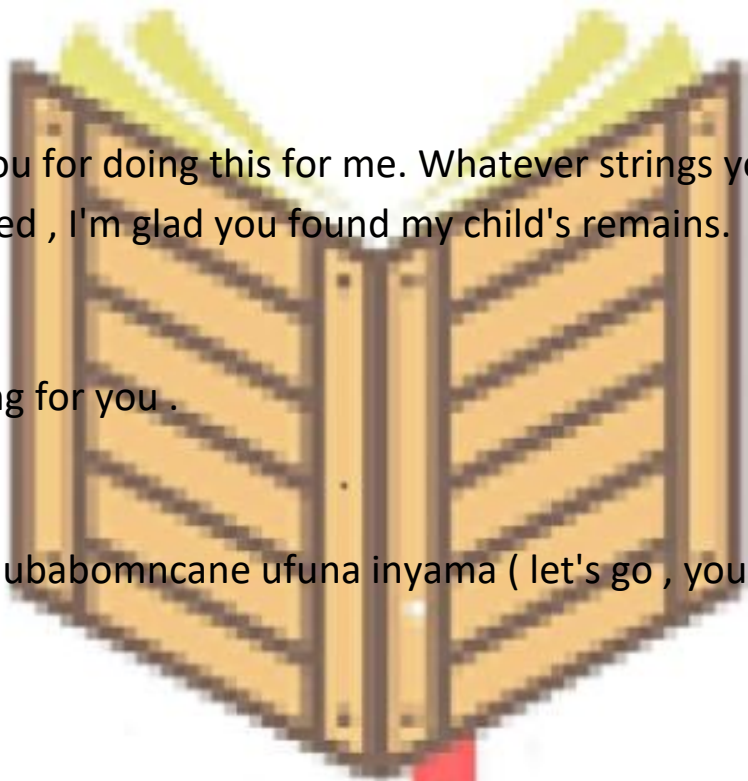
Sam : Anything for you .

Me : Asambe ubabomncane ufuna inyama (let's go , your uncle wants meat)

Sam : Loyo makaqine nje, ingani naye unomfazi .(that one should be strong , he also has a wife)

I laughed .

Sam : Mi (here)



novelsguru.com

He offered me his yoghurt.

Me : Sies no angiyifuni lento . (I don't want that)

Rato



Phiwo wailed from the other room , I shook her bottle mixing her formula powder milk and boiling water and put it in cold water inside the sink for it to cool down . I rush to my room and pick her up from the cot.

novelsguru.com

Me : Okay okay .

I hush her by rocking her and brushing her back , the sob doesn't go down .

I feel the bottle and it is still boiling hot .

Me : Please stop crying now baby , shhhh.

I try to give her the pacifier but she refuses it . Someone tell me why the fuck a ten days old baby is wailing like this ?

Sne walks in rubbing her eyes , she has woken up from her nap. She comes to tell me that she is hungry and pulls my skirt , I sometimes think she is a little jealous because she isn't the only child anymore.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hhayi man Sne awume , uyabona ngisathulisa umntwana (Stop it Sne , you see I'm trying to calm the baby down)

Her lips curved and trembled then she broke out in a cry . Mandla walked in and picked her up .

Mandla : Hey

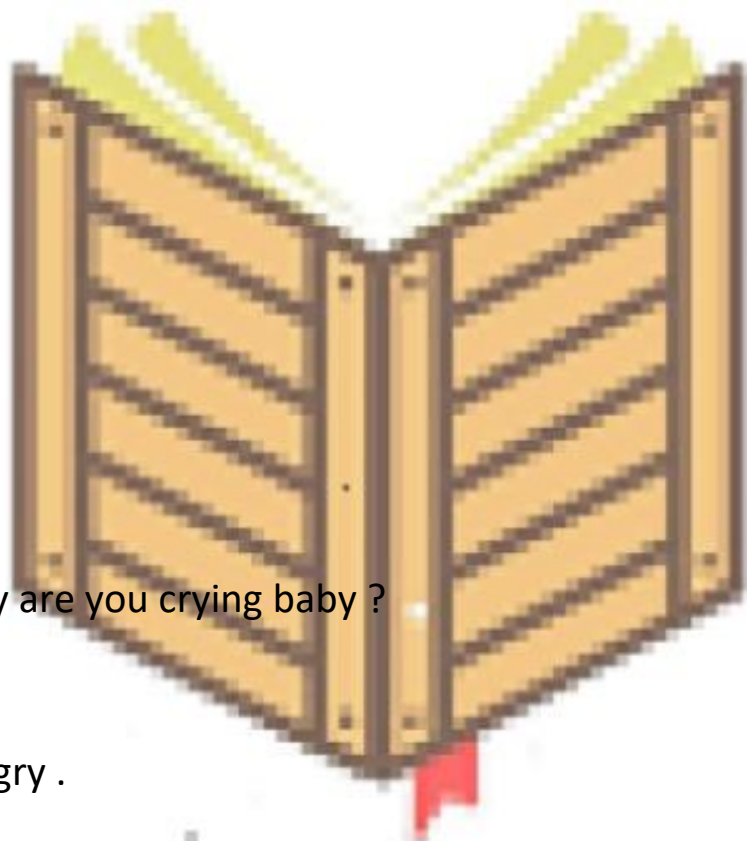
Me : Hi .

Mandla : Why are you crying baby ?

Sne : I'm hungry .

He opened the fridge and handed her an orange.

Mandla : Why is she crying like this ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't have an idea .

I took the bottle and it was cooler , I fed her. She calmed down.

Me : She was hungry I guess.

Mandla : You are not coping.

Me : I'm trying , just that Phiwo doesn't stop crying.

Mandla : Maybe your mom should come and help you with her .

Me : No

Mandla : Come on baby



novelsguru.com

Advertisement

this is too much for you. I can see that you're breaking down , four kids for you are a lot.

I sighed and went to place Phiwo down , he followed me.

Mandla : Is it because of her condition that you're this frustrated ?

Me : Just because she is visually impaired doesn't mean I love her less.

Mandla : I understand I'll help you with the older kids and make them food .

Me : Thank you.

He walked out and I sighed . Phiwokuhle was born with a complication that affected her eyesight and it was said that she will never see in her entire lifetime. I would be lying if I said this didn't hurt me at all , if I could switch positions with her then I would . It would be better if I would be the one who was blind not her.

novelsguru.com

My phone rang and I quickly rushed to it so it doesn't wake Phiwo up.

I tiptoed out of the bedroom then answered it when I was in the living room.

Me : Hey sis

Kwanda : Hey mommy how are you ?

Me : I'm good just exhausted , your niece keeps me on my toes.

Kwanda : That's motherhood.

Me : How did the funeral go ?

Kwanda : It went well , I'm just worried about Sam. The issue with man bottling their emotions

Me : Tell me about it. I'm sorry I couldn't come.



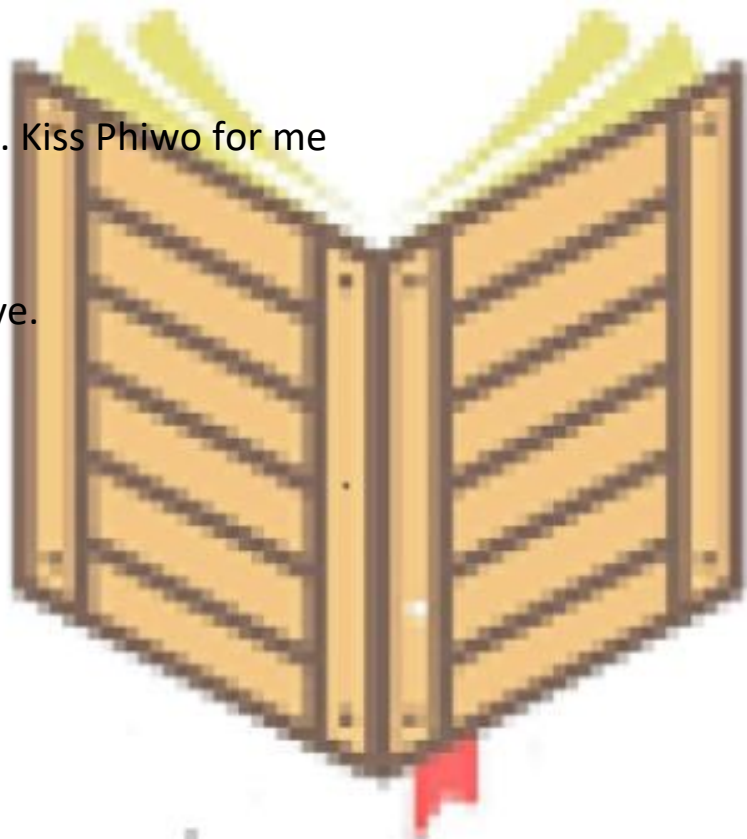
novelsguru.com

Kwanda : It's understandable. I wanted to come and see the baby but I will come Monday afternoon because I was at a funeral , she will be restless.

Me : Okay sis no problem.

Kwanda : Bye. Kiss Phiwo for me

Me : I will , bye.



Khanyisile

novelsguru.com

It was one of those blue Mondays and I was very tired. It is month end and the store gets buzzing. I took out the slip and gave it to the customer .

Me : Thank you , have a nice day.

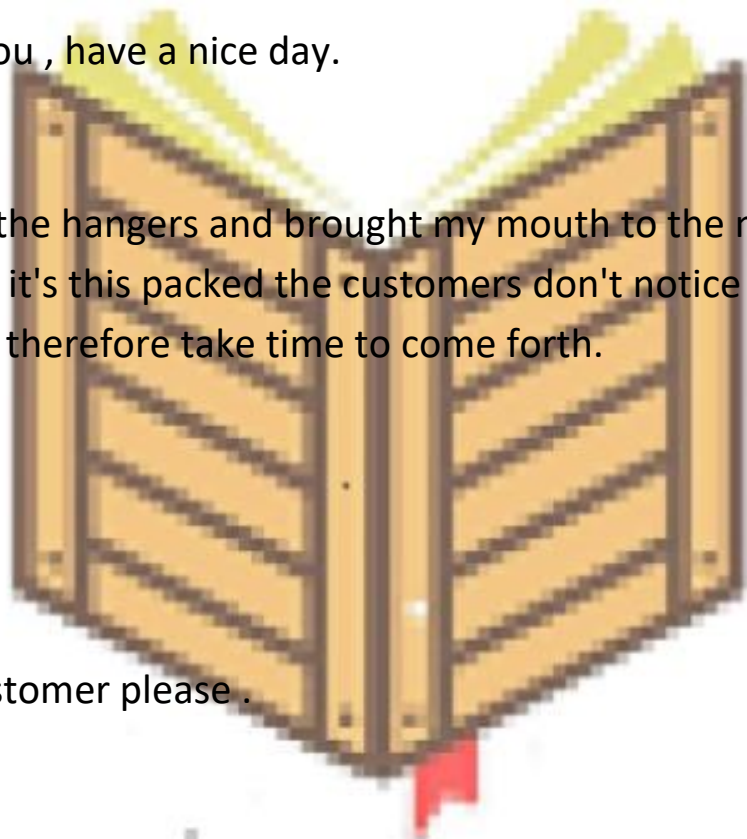
I cleared out the hangers and brought my mouth to the microphone. Usually when it's this packed the customers don't notice that there are clear tills and therefore take time to come forth.

Me : Next customer please .

Kwanda walked up to me , she had baby clothes in her hands.

Me : Hi.

She smiled , this woman is gorgeous.



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Hello.

She handed the pink and blue onesies with vests , pants and matching socks and hats.

Me : Blue is a boy's colour .

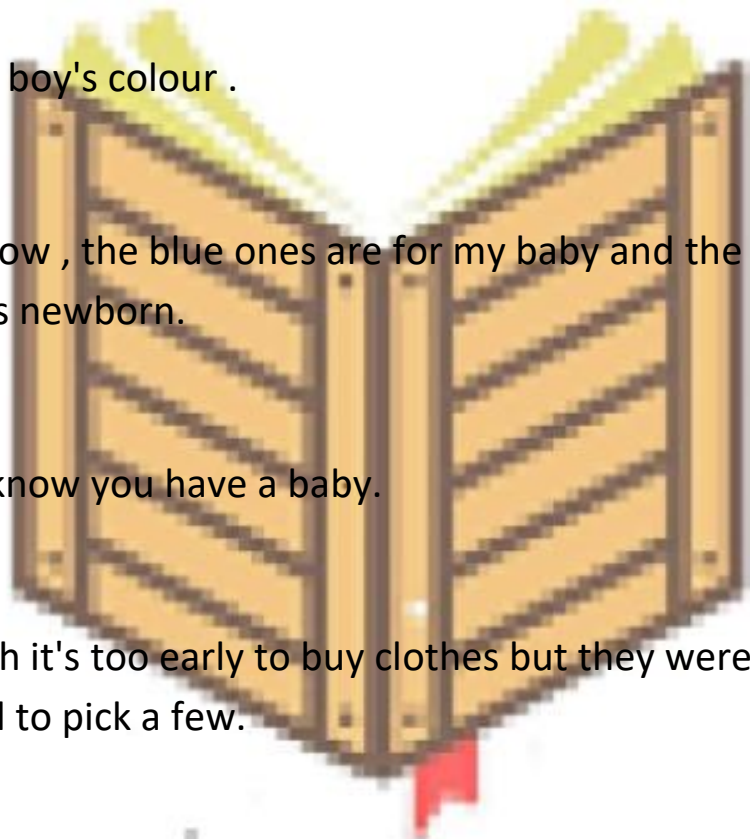
Kwanda : I know , the blue ones are for my baby and the pink ones are for my sister's newborn.

Me : I didn't know you have a baby.

Kwanda : Yeah it's too early to buy clothes but they were so adorable that I decided to pick a few.

Me : Okay ? Congratulations .

Kwanda : Thanks



novelsguru.com

She smiled and handed me the black card . I swiped and turned the speed point to her , she entered her pin and brought it back to me. I printed the slip and gave it to her.

Me : Thank you for stopping by , have a nice day.

She thanked me and walked away. My stomach turned , she is pregnant ? I was jealous , really .



Sonto came to take the hangers .

Sonto : Are you okay Makhanyi ?

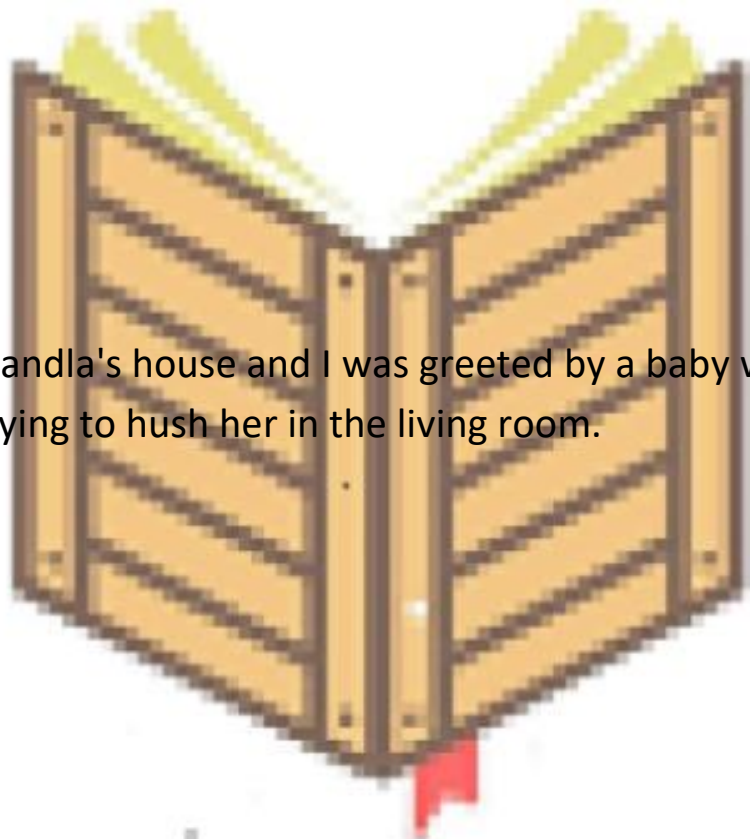
Me : Yes I just need the bathroom. Can you fill in here for me ?

novelsguru.com

Sonto : No problem , just hurry.

I nodded and walked to the bathroom. I got there and cried my eyeballs out.

Nokwandisa



I arrived at Mandla's house and I was greeted by a baby wailing . I found Rato trying to hush her in the living room.

Me : Hey.

Rato : Hey sis.

I put down the plastics and went to get Phiwo from her. Rato was suffocating the baby with multiple clothes, I laid her on the table and removed the clothing she had. She was left with a clip on vest and

novelsguru.com

pants only. I rocked her and she fell asleep , Rato told me to lay her down on her cot in their bedroom. I did that and turned the baby monitor on. I then went back to the living room and helped her tidy up.

Me : Why are you suffocating the baby?

Rato : Mom said she should always be warm.

Me : Yes when it's grey. The sun is blazingly hot outside , she needs some air too.

Rato : I guess. You know I am still an amateur at this mothering thing. With Sne I only became hands on when she was about six months because from when she was a baby she was always with my mom while I went to school . I have zero experience with newborns.

novelsguru.com

Me : It doesn't come with a manual , you will be a pro at this soon.

Rato : I hope so. What have you brought ?

Me : Clothes for my niece .

Rato : Blue clothes Kwanda?

Me : No that's mine , try the other plastic.

Rato : What do you mean , it's yours ?

Me : I mean just that.

She gasped and laughed

Rato : There is a mini loaf in the ov-en.

Me : Yes

I laughed too.

Rato: Congratulations , at least Phiwo will have a play buddy .



novelsguru.com

We cleaned around , it wasn't dirty. Just the baby stuff lying around. After that I cooked for her seeing that Mandla and the kids were returning soon and she doesn't get time when they do because Phiwo is a crying child too.



Rato : Mandla wants my mom to come and stay with us to help me with the baby.

Me : That's a good idea but you seem to not like it.

Rato : I don't know , maybe I'm overreacting but I don't need help. I feel like I can do this on my own.

Me : You cant , especially with three other kids around . They can't make food for themselves or bathe themselves properly. They need to do their schoolwork and all that , it's a hassle. I too cried with Menzi because Lindo was very clingy .

Rato : Same situation with Sne. She doesn't make matters better

Me : You need help Rato.

Rato : I'll hire a nanny. I don't trust my mom anymore.

Me : Whatever you choose to do so long you get help .

The monitor beeped.

Me : I'll get her.

I stood up and went to take Phiwo. She was awake and making baby sounds , not her usual wails.

Me : We are awake.

Rato : She didn't even sleep for an hour , that one is a handful.

Me : Must be a wet diaper. Bring her things

Rato : You enjoy doing this ?

Me : Being a mother is the greatest thing ever.

Rato : It is but I don't know if I truly love my daughter or it's pity love.

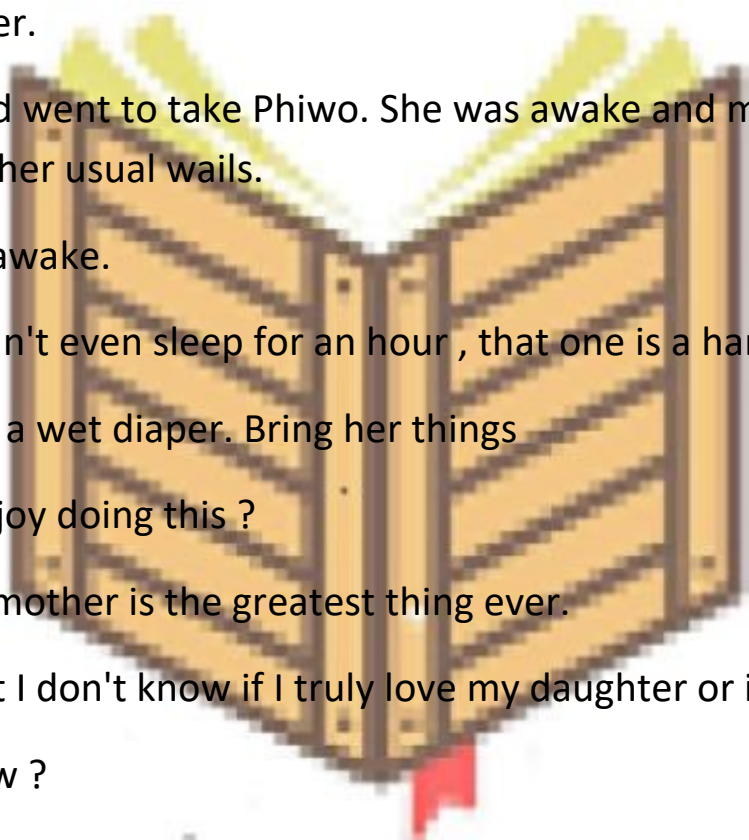
Me : Pity ,How ?

Rato : She can't see. She was born with an eyesight condition

Me : Ow , I'm sorry about that.

Rato : It's okay.

Me : There is something I need to say to you. Whether your baby was born crippled or with any other form of disability , it would hurt to you as her parent but you wouldn't give them pity love. A mother loves



novelsguru.com

their children and you are loving Phiwo too as if she is normal because she is normal. Her disability doesn't have any impact whatsoever on the mother's love inside you. Just don't treat her differently from the other kids because she is yours too.

Rato : Thank you.

A car parked outside and laughter filled the house from the kitchen door.

Me : Seems like daddy is here. Yes , daddy and your brothers and sister.

Mandla walked in and greeted.

Me : Angibaleki wena sbali. (I'm not leaving on your account) But I have to go .

Mandla : Thank you for coming over.

Me : Anytime.

I took my bag.

Me : Mommy , sizokhuluma efonini (we will talk over the phone)

Rato : Okay bye sis.

I kissed the baby and went out.

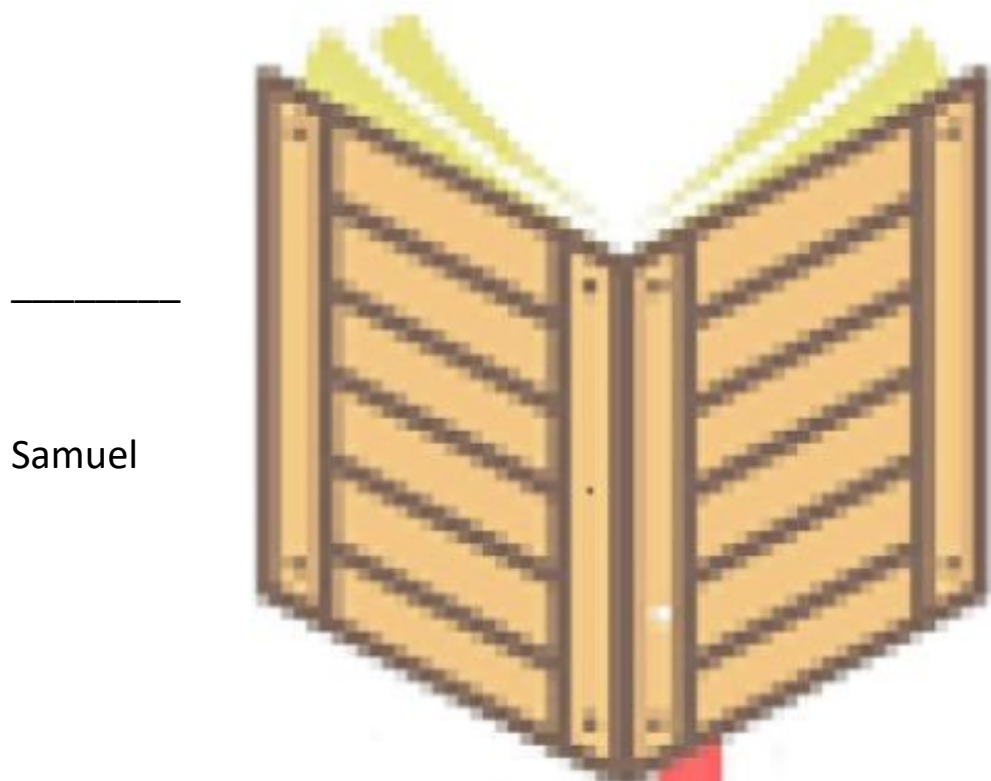


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

91



Samuel

We buried Lindo a few days ago and Kwanda is less stressed now and I'm glad for that. I was in the kitchen indulging on my choco-chip frozen yoghurt when Smiso called me .

novelsguru.com

Me : Talk to me.

Smiso : There has been a discovery

Me : Yes ?

Smiso : Please come down to the warehouse .

Me : Now?

Smiso : Yes we are already here , so please rush here .

Me: Okay .



novelsguru.com

Kwanda walked in and I hung up.

Kwanda : Why did you hang up on my account?

Me : Good morning wifey .

Kwanda : Morning.

Me : Slept well ?

Kwanda : Yes.

Me : Okay .

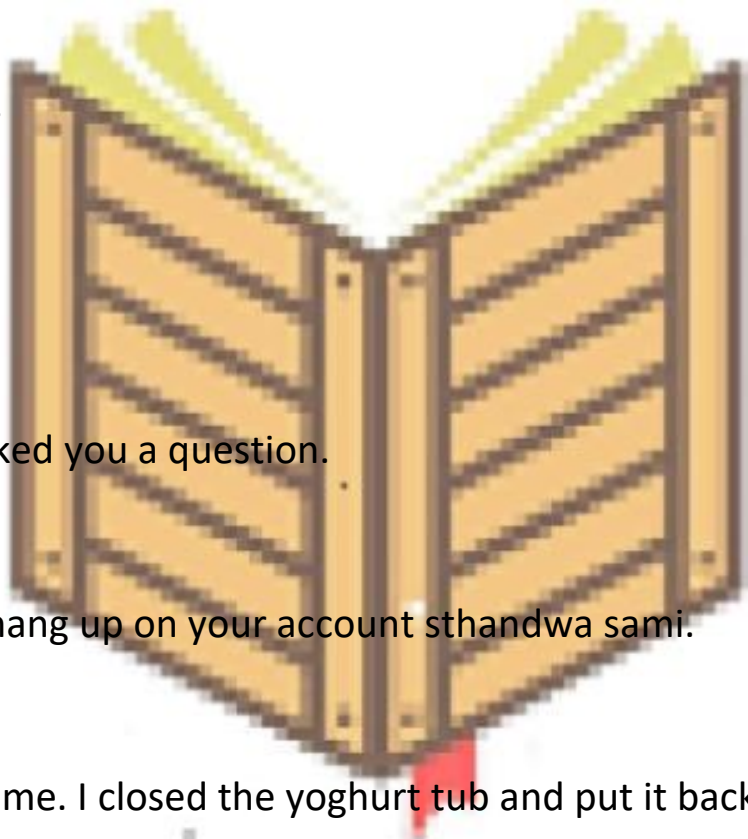
Kwanda : I asked you a question.

Me : I didn't hang up on your account sthandwa sami.

She stared at me. I closed the yoghurt tub and put it back in the fridge.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : We have an appointment with the gynaecologist at twelve.



Me : Oh snap , I forgot. I have to rush somewhere , I'm hoping that it don't take long I'll be back before twelve.

Kwanda : Wow Sam !

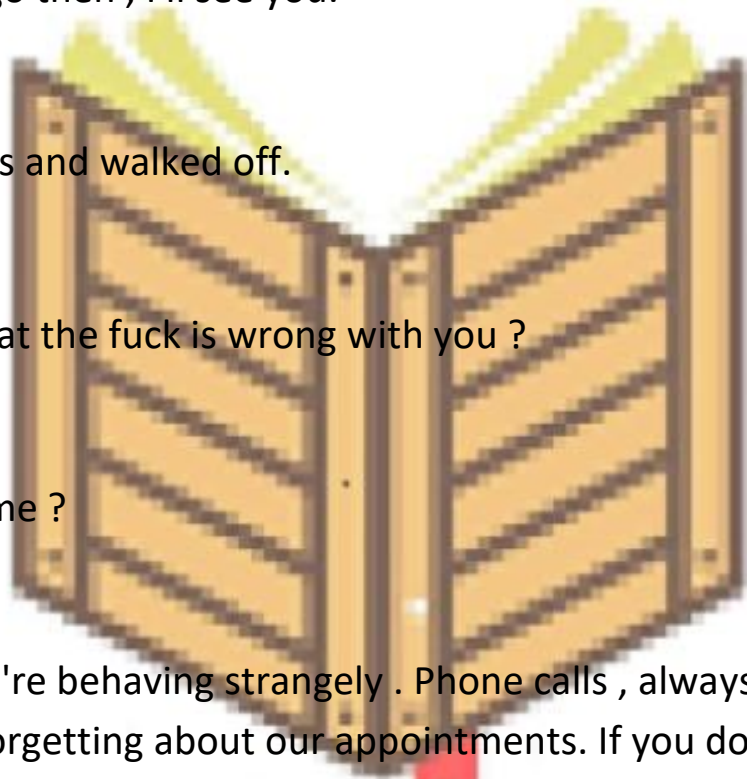
Me : Let me go then , I'll see you.

I took my keys and walked off.

Kwanda : What the fuck is wrong with you ?

Me : Excuse me ?

Kwanda : You're behaving strangely . Phone calls , always not home and now you're forgetting about our appointments. If you don't want me and this baby , just say so Sam. I won't stay here and have you gallivanting around . Are you cheating on me huh? Are you whoring now ?



novelsguru.com

I cleared my throat and walked back to her. She backed away , I walked closer until she couldn't walk back with the fridge blocking her.

Me : Lalela sthandwa. Ngiyakuthanda yezwa , ngikuthanda impela kodwa ngeke ngiwamele lamanyala owakhulumayo mkami.(I love you , a lot at that but I won't tolerate your stinking attitude) I demand respect from You , don't let your hormones get the worst of you .

She looked down , I lifted her chin and looked in her eyes.

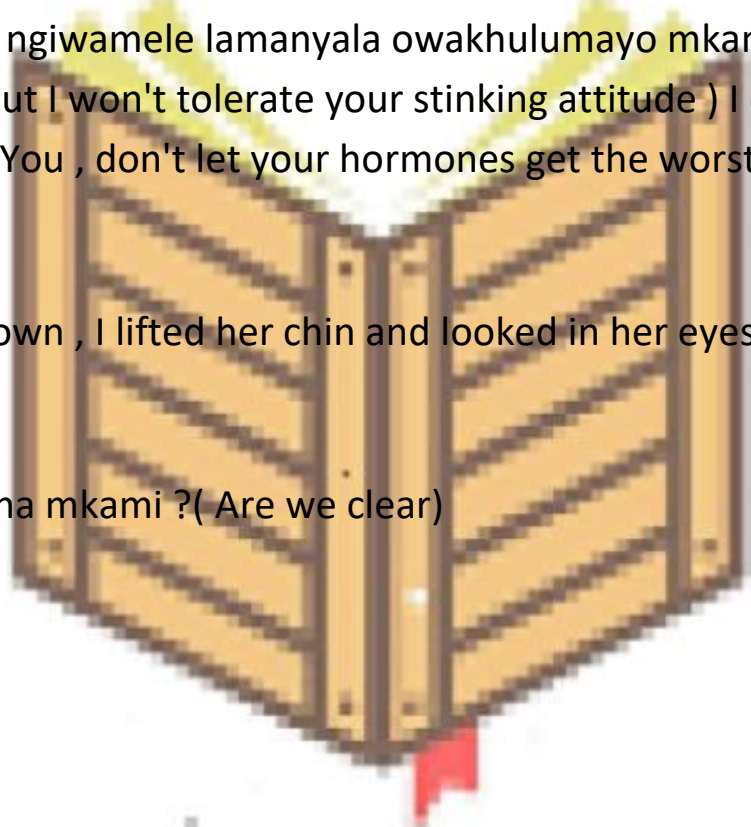
Me : Siyezwana mkami ?(Are we clear)

She nodded.

Me : What ?

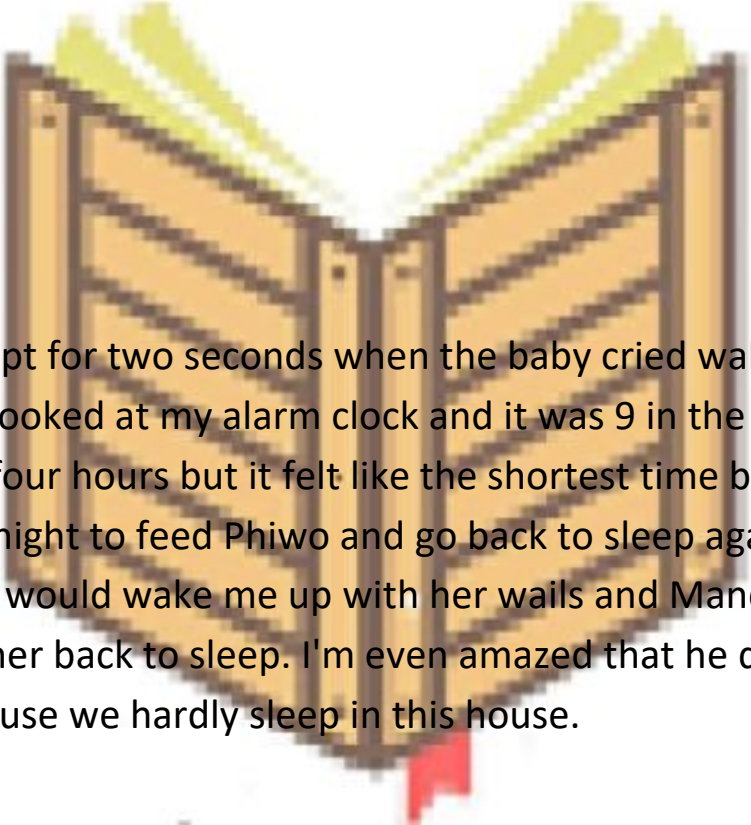
Kwanda : Yebo ngiyakuzwa (Loud and clear)

Me : Bye wifey , I'll see you at twelve.



novelsguru.com

Rato



I think had slept for two seconds when the baby cried waking me up once again. I looked at my alarm clock and it was 9 in the morning. I had slept for four hours but it felt like the shortest time because I kept waking up at night to feed Phiwo and go back to sleep again. In other moments she would wake me up with her wails and Mandla would offer to rock her back to sleep. I'm even amazed that he didn't get late for work because we hardly sleep in this house.

novelsguru.com

I woke up and went to get her from the cot then fed her the remains of her night bottle. I gave her a morning bath and went to freshen up myself .

I tried squeezing my boobs but like any other day , nothing came out . I somehow thought that if I breastfed her she will stop with the wailing .

She fell back to sleep after I bathe her so I cleaned the house.

Khuli called....

Me : Hey you.

Khuli : Hey mommy how are you....

Phiwo released a single cry then wiggled her tiny legs.

Khuli : Someone is making herself noticed.



novelsguru.com

I laughed

Me : She doesn't stop crying .

Khuli : Are you feeding her well ?

Me : I am but I can't breastfeed , maybe if I could she would be a calm baby.

Khuli : Are you prohibited by the doctors to breastfeed ?

Me : No , I'm just struggling with producing milk. The doctors said that it was expected because I wasn't showing so literally my body wasn't aware of my pregnancy

Khuli :Do you drink tea ?

novelsguru.com

Me : No

Khuli : Drink a lot of tea and eat oats or muesli , yoghurts and porridge

Advertisement

it'll help with the production if the milk .

Me : Thank you. How are things at the restaurant

Khuli: Don't worry , it hasn't gone up in flames yet. Everything is still intact and we miss you

Me : You are still going to miss me , I'll come back when Phiwo is a year old

She laughed.

Me : I can't leave my daughter with a nanny , I don't trust anyone with her

Khuli : I understand sis. You have to be with your daughter and it's better because you don't report to anyone

Me : Call me if you need anything there.

Khuli : Yes I will call , I was just calling you to check on you today.



novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you. I will come over next week so we talk about the festive season leave .

Khuli : Okay sis bye.

Me : Bye Khuli.



Mandla and the kids walked in .

Me : What are you guys doing here ?

Mandla : Have you forgotten that it's a holiday today ma'am ?

I laughed.

Me : So where have you been ?

novelsguru.com

Mandla : We went to eat out , I knew they'd make noise and wake you up. Here is your food .

He handed me the McD paper bag.

Me : Thank you.

Sne : Mama can we play with Phiwo ?

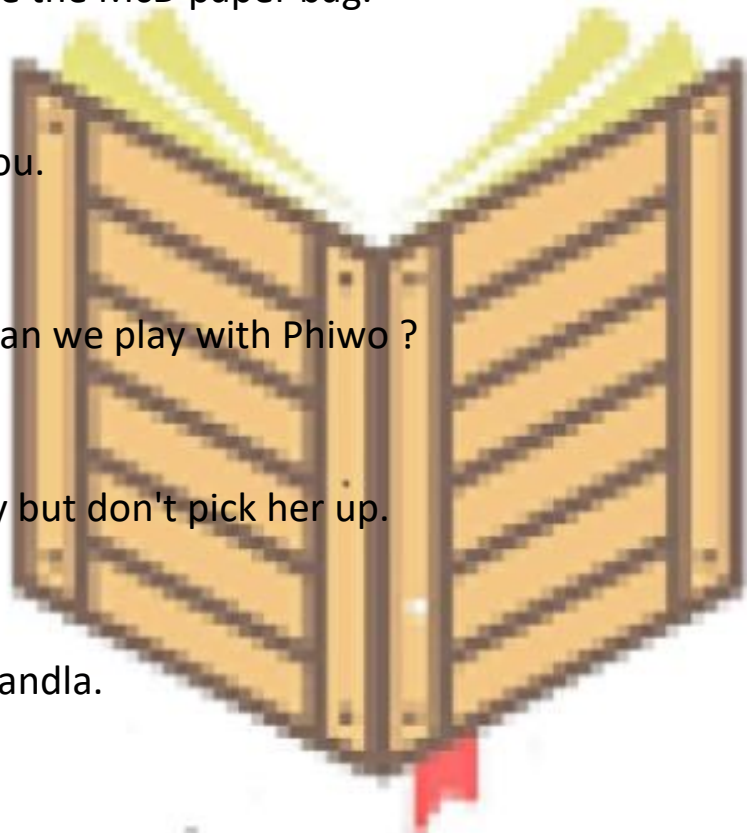
Me : Yes baby but don't pick her up.

I turned to Mandla.

Mandla : We are going home when she turns a month old.

Me : For the ritual ?

Mandla : Yes . My family needs to meet you also.



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay no problem

Mandla : Thank you.

Me : For what ?

I giggled.

Mandla : For a lot of things. Loving me and accepting me with my baggage , for Aggy also .

Me : Don't call my child that

He laughed.

Mandla : Sorry mama.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

I arrived at the warehouse and found Smiso with some guy I didn't know.

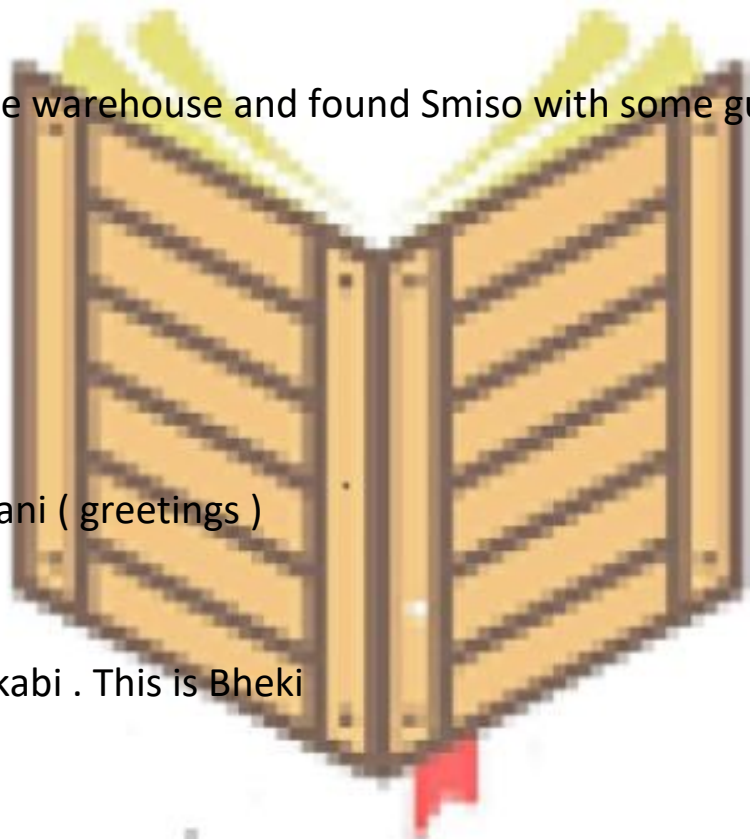
Me : Sanibonani (greetings)

Smiso : Ola nkabi . This is Bheki

Bheki : Hi .

I nodded .

Smiso : He is the guy who went to Canada to investigate Mike.



novelsguru.com

Me : Please tell me you have good news.

Bheki : He is alive.

Me : I knew it , bloody bastard.

Bheki : He is using another identity , the boy too .

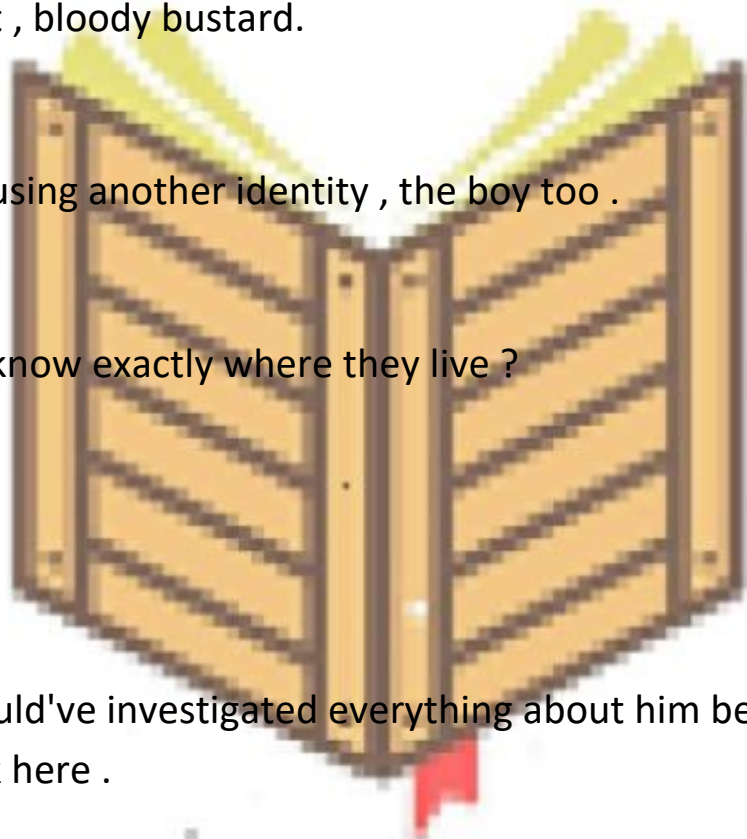
Me : Do you know exactly where they live ?

Bheki : No.

Me : You should've investigated everything about him because I need that boy back here .

Bheki : I ran low on budget and finding where and how they live will take some time.

Me : How much do you need ?



novelsguru.com

Bheki : Half a million.

I sighed , that was a lot of money but I needed Menzi back.

Me : Okay then you'll get the money.

Bheki : Okay let me go then.

Smiso : Dankie (thank you).

He stood up and left.

Me : How well do you know this guy?

Smiso : Well enough

Me : Is he trustworthy ?



novelsguru.com

Smiso : Very.

Me : Okay but if he fucks me over , I won't spare him.

Smiso : He won't don't worry.

Me : Thank you

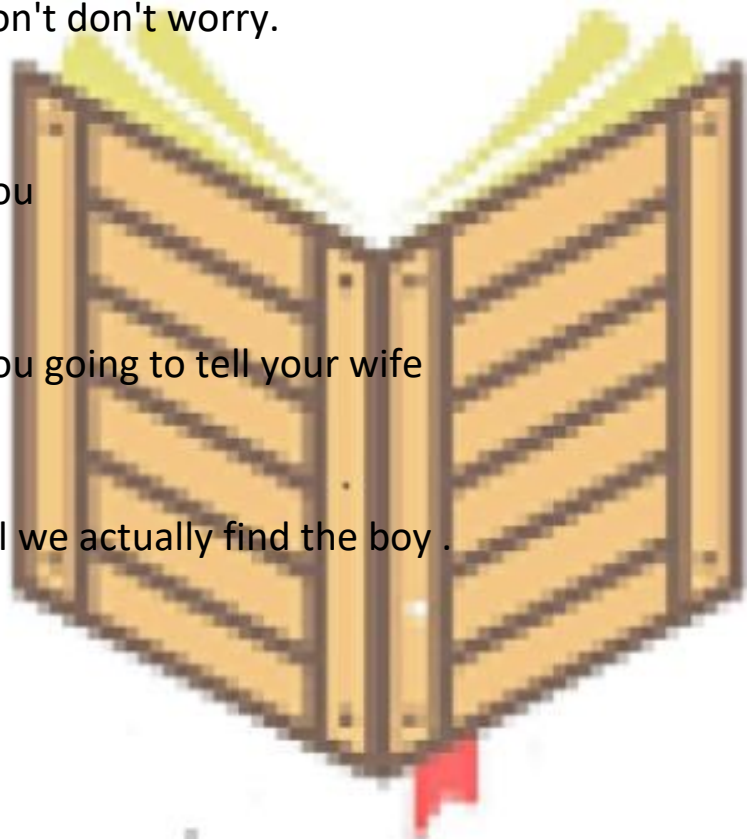
Smiso : Are you going to tell your wife

Me : Not until we actually find the boy .

Smiso : Okay.


Me : Will see you.

Smiso : Sharp Nkabi.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa



After Sam left I turned in .I was already in a bad mood and him telling me off like that dropped my mood even further.

My doctor called and notified me that she is having a half day because it was a holiday today so we postponed our appointment.

novelsguru.com

The bedroom door opened and Sam walked in.

Sam : You aren't dressed ? It's half past eleven .

Me : It's postponed

Sam : What is ?

Me : The appointment .

Sam : You've been crying ?

Me : No .

Sam : Kwanda ?

Me : You shouted at me this morning so my heart broke.

Sam : Then you cried ?

I looked away , he smiled suppressing a laugh.

Me : I'm glad to see that you find this a funny matter , so nice of you.



novelsguru.com

He laughed.

Sam : I'm sorry baby okay ? But you should know my wife that you are rude sometimes and I need to put you In your place.

Me : Mxm

He held both sides of my arms.

Sam : I'd never cheat on you , I promise . And I'm your husband please respect me

Me : Don't I ?

Sam : You do but I think the problem is Sam junior because your hormones are all over the place my love but try to control them.

I nodded.

Sam : I'm sorry for shouting at you this morning , I didn't shout though I just reprimanded you. But I am sorry Mkami.

Me : Okay.

Sam : Am I forgiven?

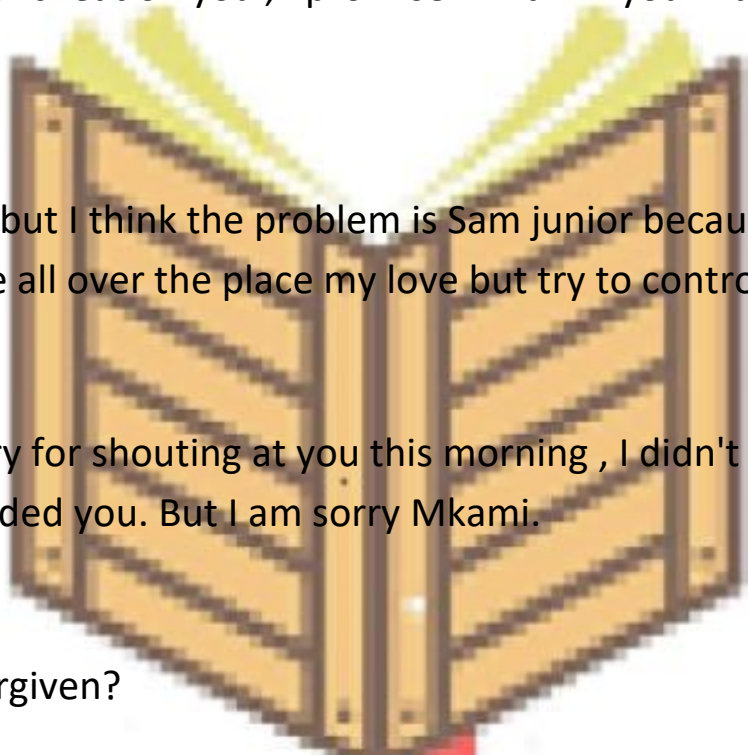
I nodded. He brought his finger to under my arms and tickled me , I cracked in fits of laughter while he got on top of me .

Sam : Say it .

Me : Yes.

I said in between my uncontrolled giggled.

Sam : Yes ?



novelsguru.com

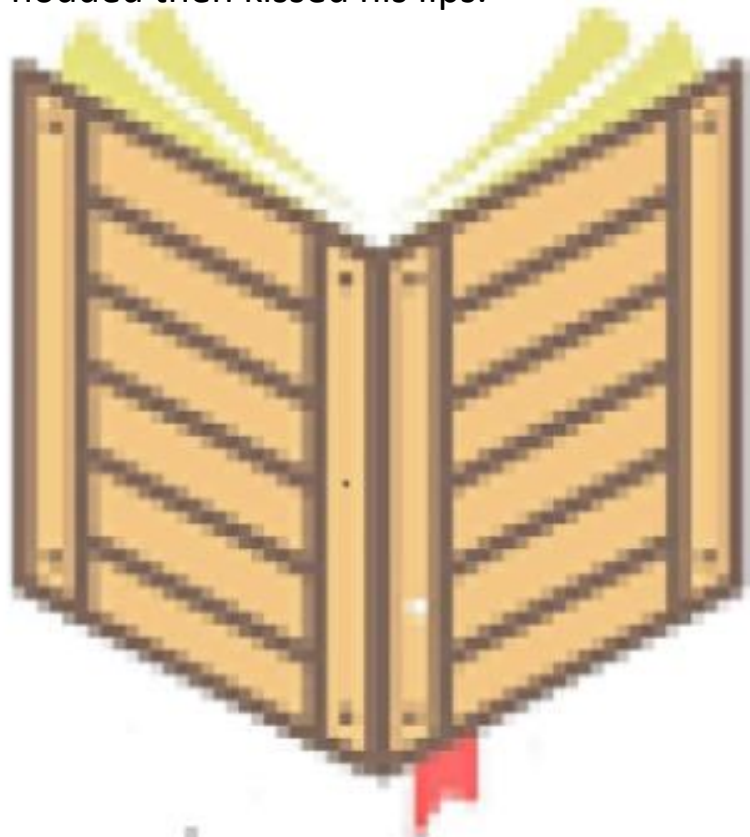
I laughed again , tears rolling to the sides of my eyes.

Me : I Forgive you.

He laughed too and stopped. He brought his lips on my temple And kissed me several times.

Sam : Let me make it up to you.

I laughed and nodded then kissed his lips.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

92

Nokwandisa



I walked downstairs with my bag as Sam made breakfast. The smell of the eggs triggered my nausea that I threw my bag on the high chair and went to throw up in the toilet. I gagged multiple of times and allowed the puke to forcefully pour out from my mouth.

novelsguru.com

Sam came in and pulled my hair back and brushed my arched back. I finally pulled myself together and stood up then wiped my mouth.

Sam : I'm sorry .

Me : I hate you

He chortled. I rinsed my mouth with the mouthwash and followed him out of the bathroom.

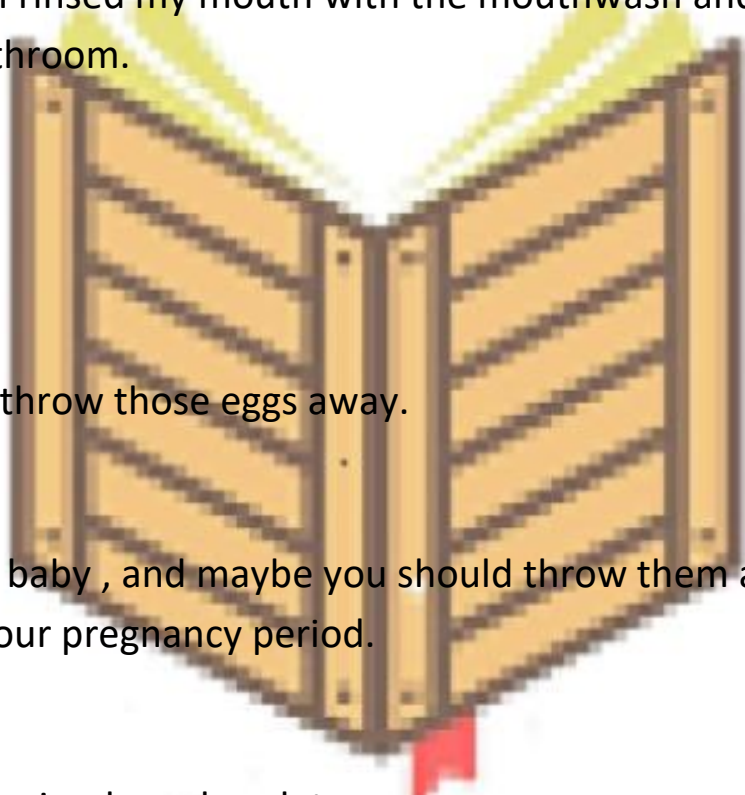
Me : I should throw those eggs away.

Sam : I forgot baby , and maybe you should throw them away throughout your pregnancy period.

Me : You just ruined my day , let me go.

Sam : Aren't you going to eat anything?

Me : I'll get breakfast at the office , bye.



novelsguru.com

...

I was on the highway driving to the studio and I felt a little bit of dizziness hovering over me . The car behind me honked and I noticed that I was getting asleep . I pulled up on the side of the road and stepped out. I tried to fan myself but before I knew it , I hit the ground hard and passed out.



Rato

novelsguru.com

Mandla pulled the hand brake up and the boys were the first to jump out. Mandla and I followed , we were welcomed by an old woman and another middle aged one who were seated under the avocado tree .

Mandla : Sanibona (greetings)

Them : Yebo (greetings)

Mandla : Ugogo lona baby bano babekazi. (Baby this is my grandmother and aunt)

Me : Sanibonani (greetings)

Grandma : Yebo ndodakazi , dlulisa umzukulu . (Hi , bring my granddaughter here)

I smiled and gave Phiwo to her.

novelsguru.com

Aunt : Asisanazi Mandla (You've turned into strangers)

He laughed.

Grandma : Nimbiza ngobani umzukulu? (What's her name ?)

Mandla : Phiwokuhle.

She nodded.

Grandma : Asingeneni endlini , sizoxoxa . (Let's get in the house and talk)

I took Phiwo from her and helped her up then we walked inside the house.

novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I opened my eyes and was met by a figure staring down at me. My vision was still blurry, I rubbed my eyes and looked around.



Where was I ? I looked vividly at the man who was looking at me.

Me : Where am I ?

I tried to get up , he held my arm and helped me .

Him : Easy. You're still weak

Me : Weak ?

novelsguru.com

Him : Yes , you collapsed at the side of the road and I brought you here.

Me : Why ?

Him : Why what ?

Me : Why did you help me? I refuse to believe you are just a good Samaritan who brought me to his house out of the goodness of his heart.

Him : I was at the right place at the right time.

Me : Oh .

Him : Do you prefer scrambled eggs or...

Me : No I'm fine .

Him : Sisi you need to eat , your glucose level is low. That's why you collapsed.



novelsguru.com

Me : Are you a doctor ?

Him :Yes. I'll go and make you bread and eggs

Me : NO!... I don't like eggs. Cereal is fine .

Him : I'm Sphelele by the way.

Me : Nokwandisa .

Him : Nice to meet you

Me : Thank you for helping me.

He nodded and went out. I looked around for my phone and didn't find it, Sam must be worried about me.

novelsguru.com

Rato

Mandla and his grandma went out with Phiwo . Said they were going to buy a few things for tomorrow's ritual

Mandla's aunt ,Masabatha was peeling potatoes for supper and she didn't allow me to help her. She said I must refrain from touching anything in the house because I wasn't married , Mandla will do everything for me. Even running me a bath...

Me : So am I allowed at the ceremony tomorrow ?

Masabatha : Yes but ma will do everything

Advertisement

you just grace us with your presence.

Me : Where are Mandla's parents ? He never talks about them.

Masabatha : Mandla hates this place and everyone attached to it so that's probably why he doesn't talk about them .

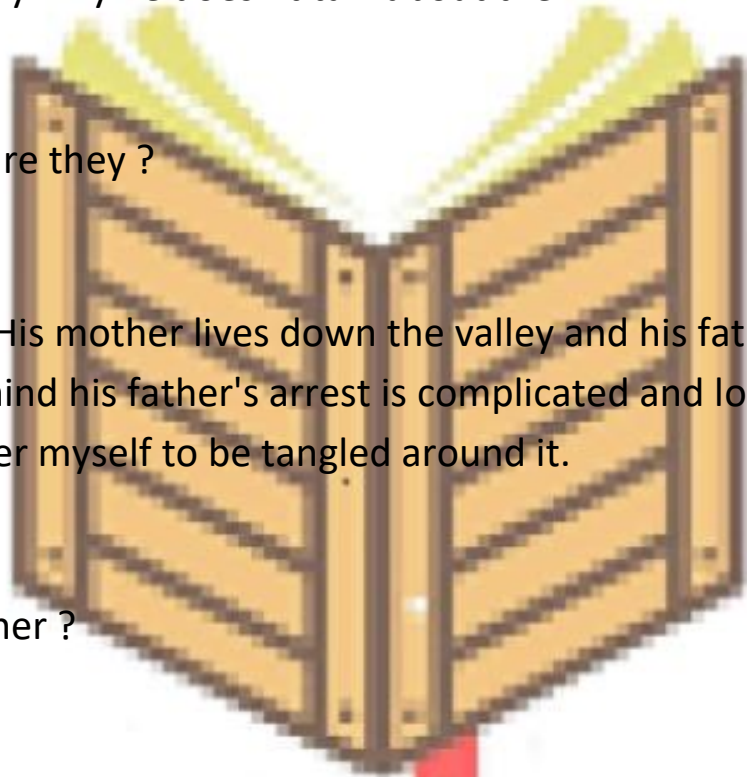
Me : Where are they ?

Masabatha : His mother lives down the valley and his father is in prison. The story behind his father's arrest is complicated and long that I don't want to bother myself to be tangled around it.

Me : His mother ?

Masabatha : She got married. Mandla was eight when my brother got arrested for whatever he did so his mother moved on. She left him behind when he married her husband , you know the custom about leaving children you got before getting married behind with your parents ?

I gave her a mhm-mh so she can go ahead and narrate.



Masabatha : He had a tough upbringing and I don't know what changed with her mother when she got to her in laws because she forgot about him . Her parents grew old and died that at the age of sixteen , ma and I took him in.

Me : So is she still alive , his mother ?

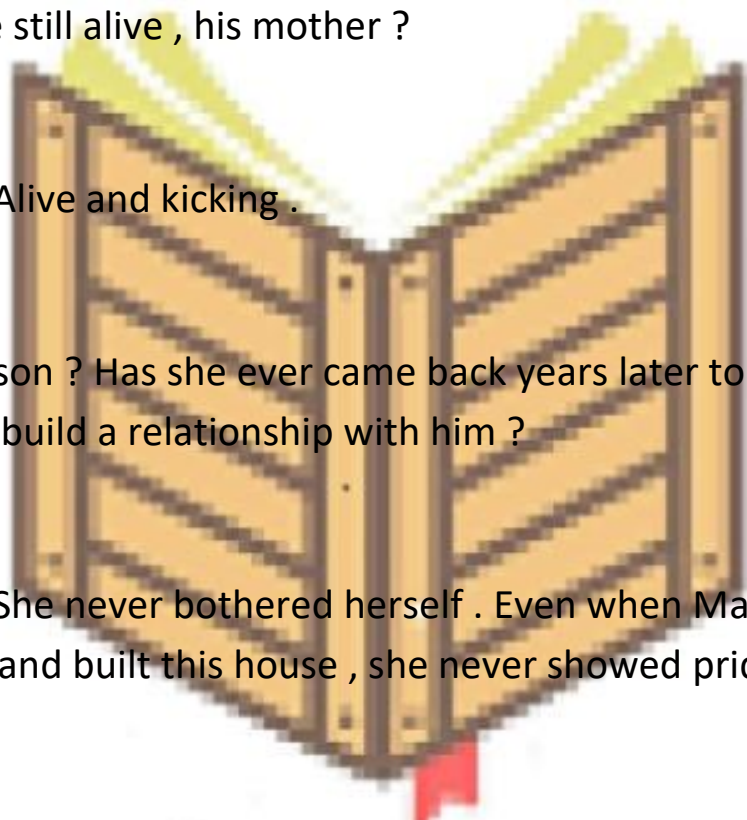
Masabatha : Alive and kicking .

Me : And his son ? Has she ever came back years later to look for him ? Maybe try to build a relationship with him ?

Masabatha : She never bothered herself . Even when Mandla got in the taxi business and built this house , she never showed pride in her son.

Me : That's evil. I mean I understand that it is a custom to leave your child when marrying someone else but abandoning them is pure evil. Leaving him behind doesn't mean cutting all ties with him.

Masabatha : I'm just glad you accepted his children , women like you are rare.



Me : It only makes sense aunty. No one can claim to love me and not my daughter. If they want me to abandon my daughter then they can forget about building a future with me. They can't have me and not my daughter , we are a package.

Masabatha : I actually like you , unlike that lunatic Phumzile.

Me : You don't like her?

Masabatha : That girl caused some rue in our lives. She is deceitful

Me: Isn't it because of her condition?

Masabatha : I understood that she was bipolar but she did some things that weren't influenced by it. She hurt Mandla a lot.

Me : But Mandla cares about her.

Masabatha: Only because she is the mother of his sons. If I were you , I wouldn't trust that girl. She causes so much stir wherever she goes .

novelsguru.com

See that burnt house down the road ?

Me : Yeah ?

Masabatha : That's where Mandla and her lived.

Me : It seems like a beautiful house

Masabatha : It was. Mandla had to rebuild and renovate it numerous times because when madam was furious she would burn it down. What irritates me is that , sometimes she did things on purpose knowing it'll be blamed on bipolar.

Me : She likes fire a lot. There was this other time earlier this year when she came to Jo'burg and burnt down my restaurant. Mandla had to fix the damages

novelsguru.com

Masabatha: He always put out her fires. She was controlling umntaka bhuti (my nephew)

Me : She had a strong hold on him. He had to rush down here every time she got her episodes and really it hurt me because he would leave without an explanation. At some point I even thought he still wanted her back. I had to eventually put my foot down and ask him to take her to a psychiatric clinic.

Masabatha : You did well . We finally could breath , she was a virus in our lives .

Me : I just hope the boys don't feel a missing void for their mother.

Masabatha : Don't worry , you are doing a great job in raising them. They are good boys and they like you.

Me : They are well mannered.

(silence)

novelsguru.com

Masabatha : Your girl will be alright. It's something common here at home , I don't know in her case because she can't completely see. But Mandla and some of the other children were born with eye problems. With Mandla it came as a form of jaundice but swiftly got better in time after we did a ritual to the ancestors.

Me : What causes this ?

Masabatha : The ancestors aren't pleased with the child born out of wedlock so it's their warning.

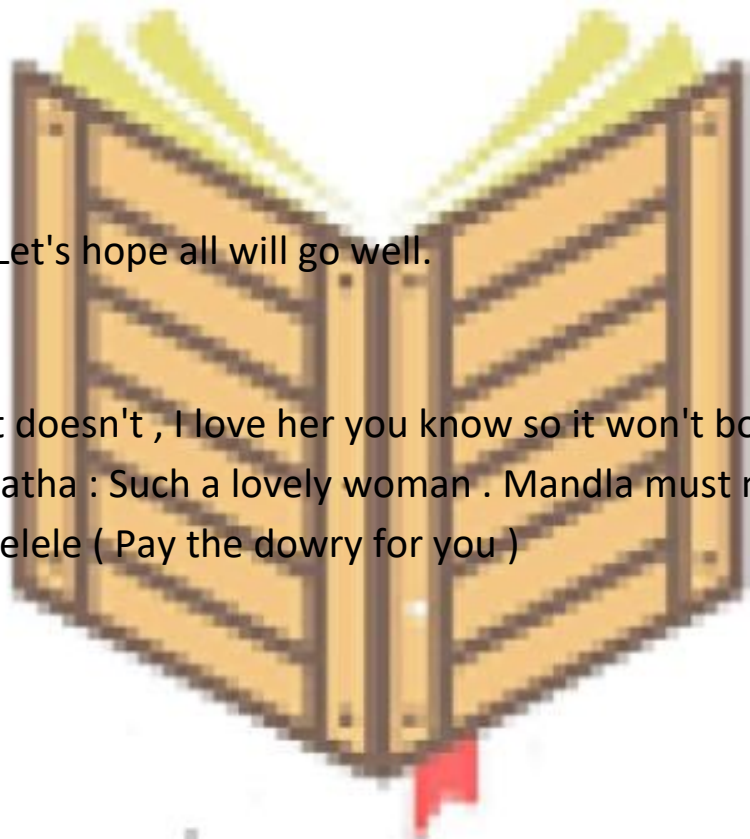
I nodded.

Masabatha : Let's hope all will go well.

Me : Even if it doesn't , I love her you know so it won't bother me that much. Masabatha : Such a lovely woman . Mandla must marry you. Azishaye ziphelele (Pay the dowry for you)

I laughed as the car parked outside and Mandla walked in with his grandma holding Phiwo in her arms.

Me : She didn't cry ?



novelsguru.com

Mandla : Surprisingly no.

Masabatha : It's the warmth of those hands holding her .

I smiled and took her from the granny.

Me : Can I talk to you ?

I said and walked to the bedroom.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

It was now my lunch break so I used that time to drive to Kwanda's workplace and surprise her with lunch.

I got disappointed when I arrived there and got notified that she didn't come to work today. She left before me and said she was going to work now where was she ?

I called her and it rang unanswered. Now I was worried about her , what if something happened to her?

I called one of our IT guys .

Him : Hey

Me : Hi , you busy ?

Him : Depends on what you want

Me : I need you to trace a number for me

Him : Is it on ?

Me : Yes.

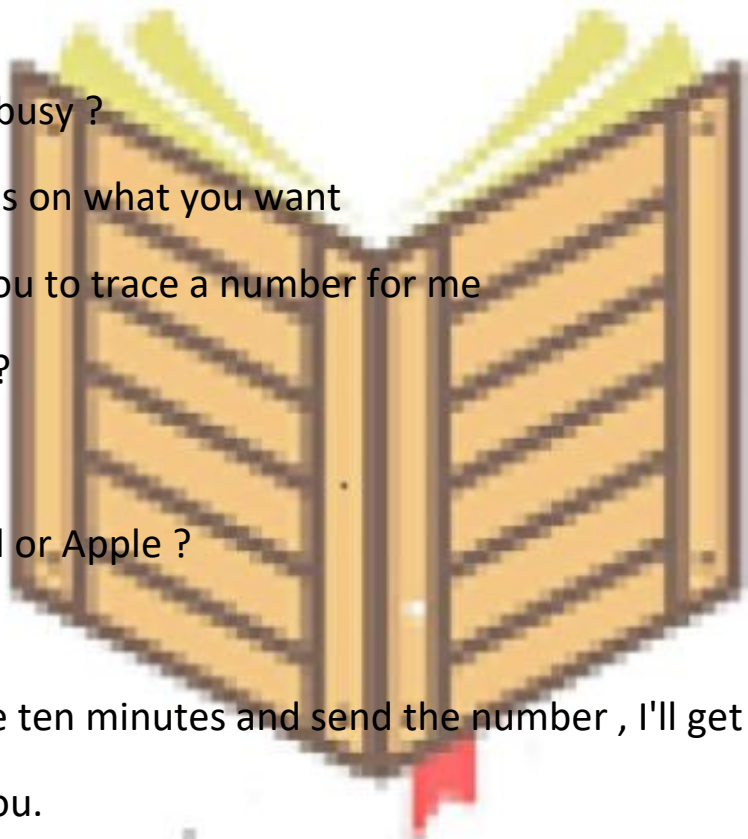
Him : Android or Apple ?

Me : Android.

Him : Give me ten minutes and send the number , I'll get back to you.

Me : Thank you.

I hanged up and went to get myself a chocolate slab to calm myself down . I then waited for the location while leaning with my car on the parking lot.



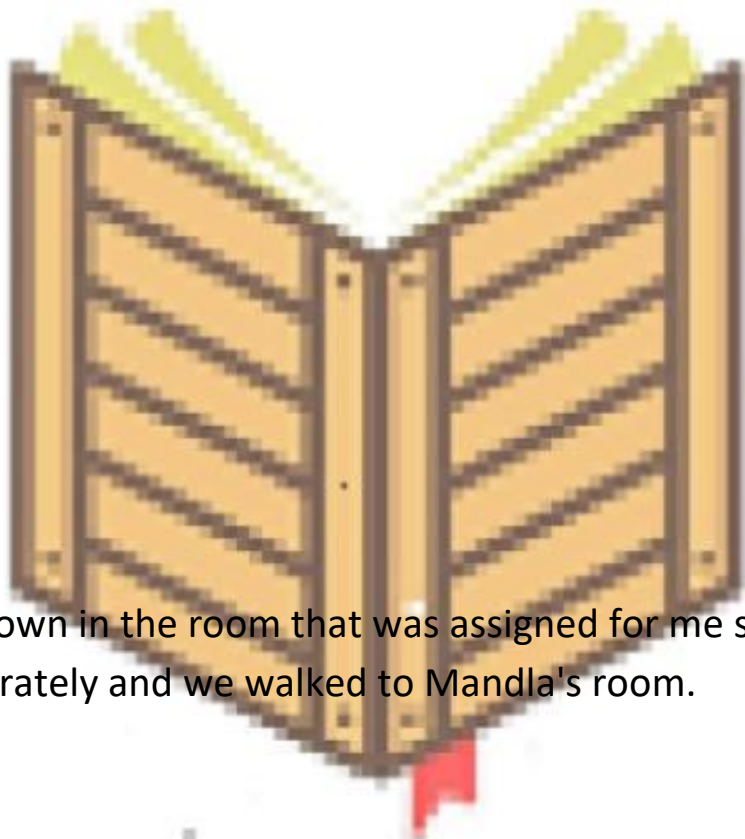
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

93

Rato



I put Phiwo down in the room that was assigned for me since we will be sleeping separately and we walked to Mandla's room.

novelsguru.com

Me : Your aunt and I talked when you were away. She told me a lot of things

Mandla: I'm guessing she told you about my mother also.

I nodded.

Mandla : I don't want to talk about that.

Me : It's not her I want to talk about .

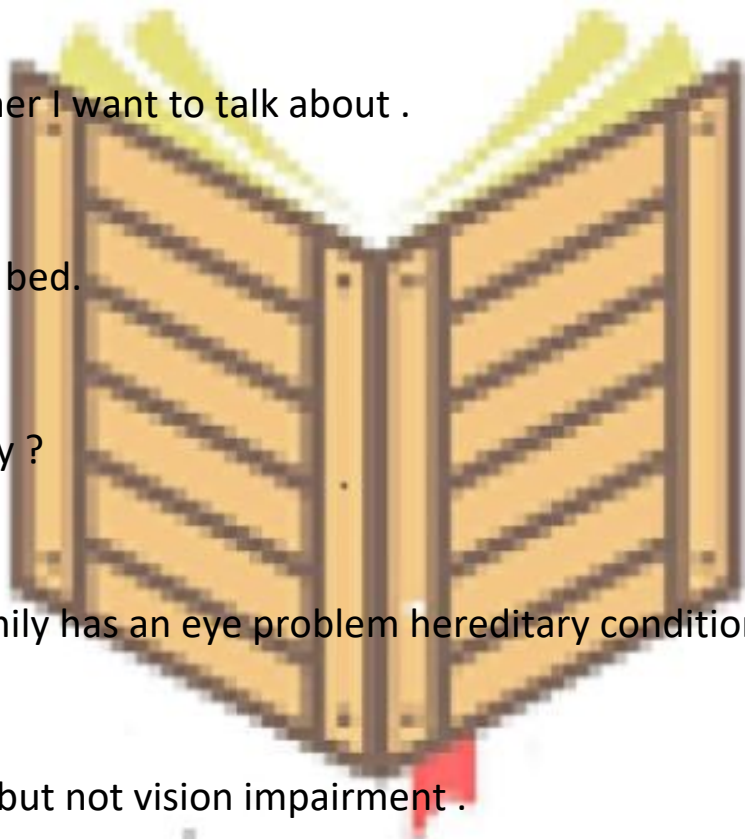
He sat on the bed.

Mandla : Okay ?

Me : Your family has an eye problem hereditary condition?

Mandla : Yes but not vision impairment .

Me : Why didn't you tell me?



novelsguru.com

Mandla : Because babe , I didn't want to give you false hope that if we perform this ritual then Phiwo's eyesight will miraculously function perfectly.

I huffed a sigh.

Mandla : Babe this is a medical condition, it's not something ancestors or prayer can fix . We have to accept it .

Me : I had accepted but I won't lie, I had a glimpse of hope.

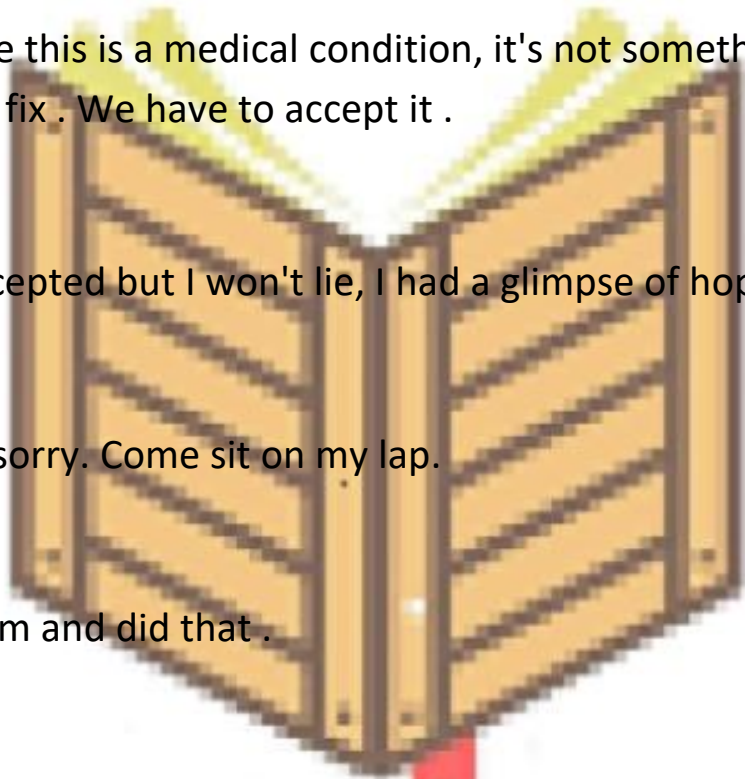
Mandla : I'm sorry. Come sit on my lap.

I walked to him and did that .

Mandla : She is our daughter , blind or not. This shouldn't block us from loving her and treating her right

Me : I understand.

Mandla : Are you hungry ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yes and your aunt didn't want me making myself food.

Mandla : I'll make you food. They are punishing me for not marrying you

Me : They are pushing it.



Nokwandisa

Sphelele came in with a tray that had a bowl of cereal , saucer with rusks , a fruit salad and a cup of coffee.

Me : All this food for me ?

Sphelele : In case you are into variety

Me : Thanks but I will only have the cereal.

I took the bowl and spoon.

Sphelele : There goes my effort.

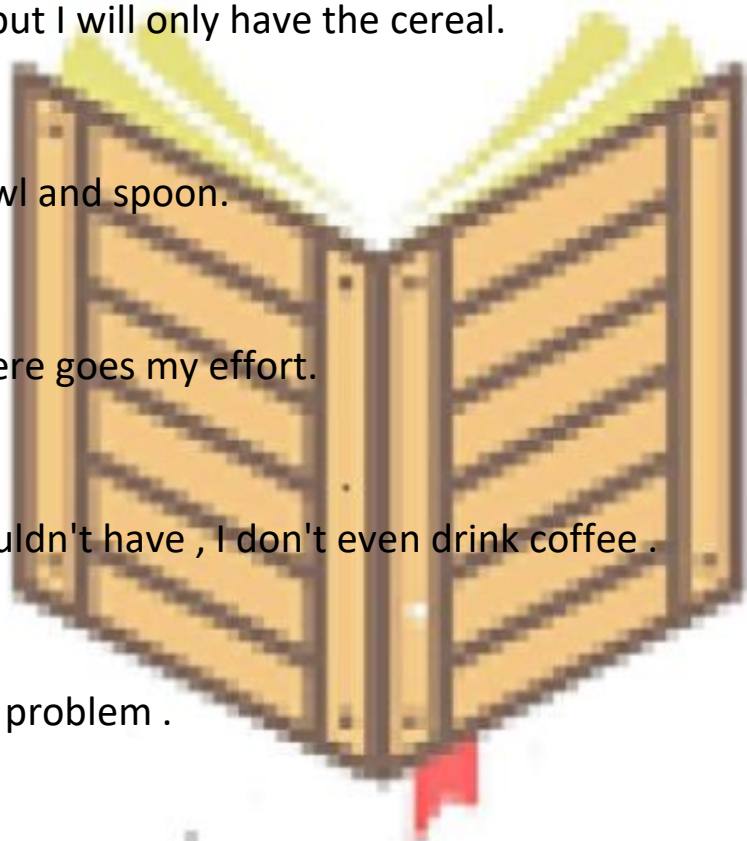
Me : You shouldn't have , I don't even drink coffee .

Sphelele : No problem .

I ate two spoons and shoved the bowl back.

Me : I need to get going , where is my car?

Sphelele : It's in the estate parking , I'll drive you home.



novelsguru.com

Me : There won't be a need for that

Sphelele : You don't have strength and you didn't even eat now , you could be involved in a car accident.

Me : Fine.

Sphelele : Take two other spoons.

Me : No I don't have an appetite

Sphelele : Would you relax ? I won't kidnap you and have you trafficked

Me : My husband is probably worried , I don't even have my phone with

Sphelele : Maybe it's in your car. You married ?

Me : Yeah



novelsguru.com

Sphelele : So where's your ring ?

I shot my eyes at my bare finger and panicked brewed in me.

Me : I ... I didn't have one on when you found me ?

Sphelele : No.

I ran my hand on my neck

Me : My necklace too ?

Sphelele : No ma'am .

I looked at him suspiciously.

Me : Okay please take me home.

I flipped the fleece aside and put my feet down. He knelt and tied my sandals around my leg

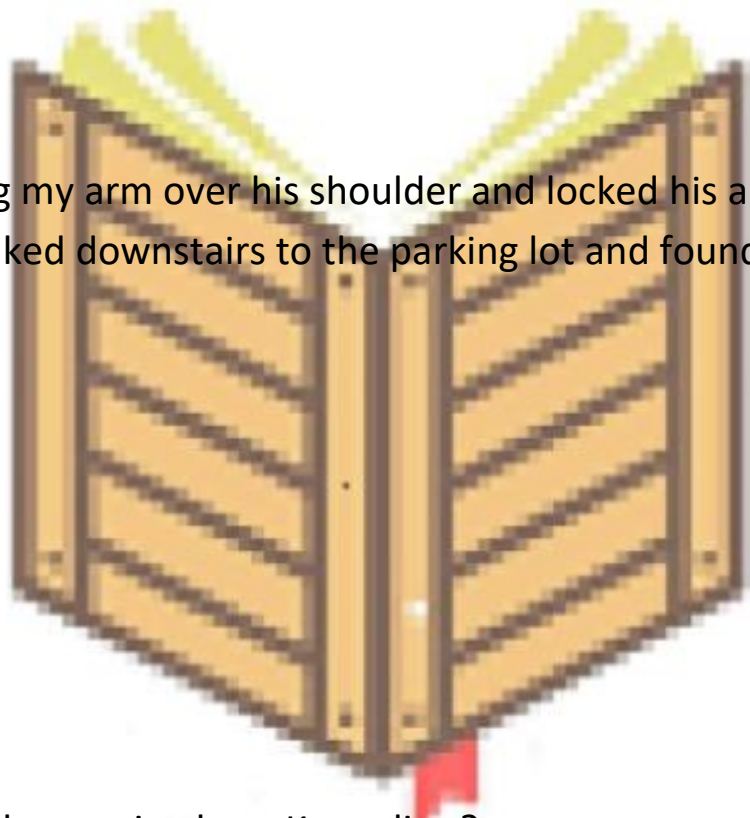


novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you.

...

Sphelele hung my arm over his shoulder and locked his apartment Door. We walked downstairs to the parking lot and found Sam leaning over my car.



Me : Baby ?

Sam : What's happening here Kwandisa ?

novelsguru.com

Me : I ... I am.... Uh.

Sam : Let's go home .

I retracted my arm and walked towards him.

Sphelele : Will you be okay

Me : Yeah

Advertisement

give him the keys .

Sphelele : Are you sure ?

Me : Yes just give him the keys , don't piss him off some more.

He handed the keys to Sam who snatched them and gave him a sneer , I got in the car and he drove off.



novelsguru.com

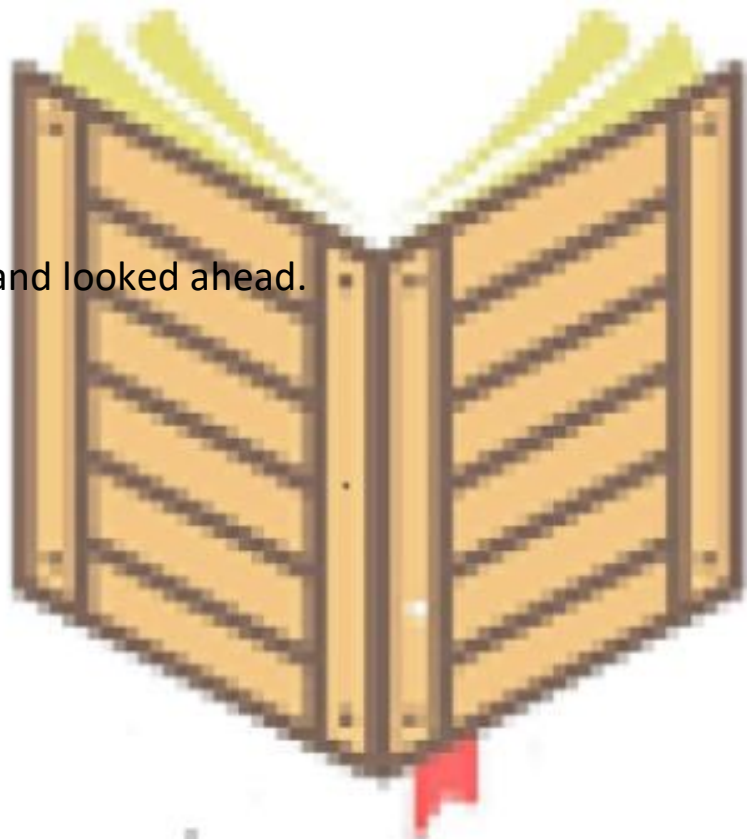
Sam : Where is your necklace ?

Me : I ... Lost it .

Sam : Your ring ?

Me : That too.

He chuckled and looked ahead.



Rato

novelsguru.com

Mandla walked in with the plastic basin and placed it on the floor then poured the hot water in it.

Mandla : Time to take a bath baby .

Me : Will you also bathe me ?

He laughed and played with his daughter who made baby sounds.

Me : She likes it here hey , I haven't heard her release her famous wails since we got here .

Mandla : Yeah she is comfortable. O Mangethe bayamthuzela (The Mangethes are comforting her)

What's that on your bra ?

novelsguru.com

I glanced and noticed a stain on my left boob.

Me : I don't know... Could it be milk ?

Mandla : I think so .

I removed the bra and squeezed it , milk sprayed out.

Me : Is it safe to feed her ?

Mandla : Yes baby , go ahead.

I wiped my breast and sat on the bed then took Phiwo . I doubt she was hungry but I was ecstatic to breastfeed her for the first time so I laid her in my arms and put the boob in her mouth. She sucked on it...

Me : Ouch

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Is it painful ?

Me : She is sucking hard

Mandla : At least she didn't refuse the breast milk .

I smiled .

Mandla : She has grown hey ?

Me : So much , compared to how tiny she was at birth .

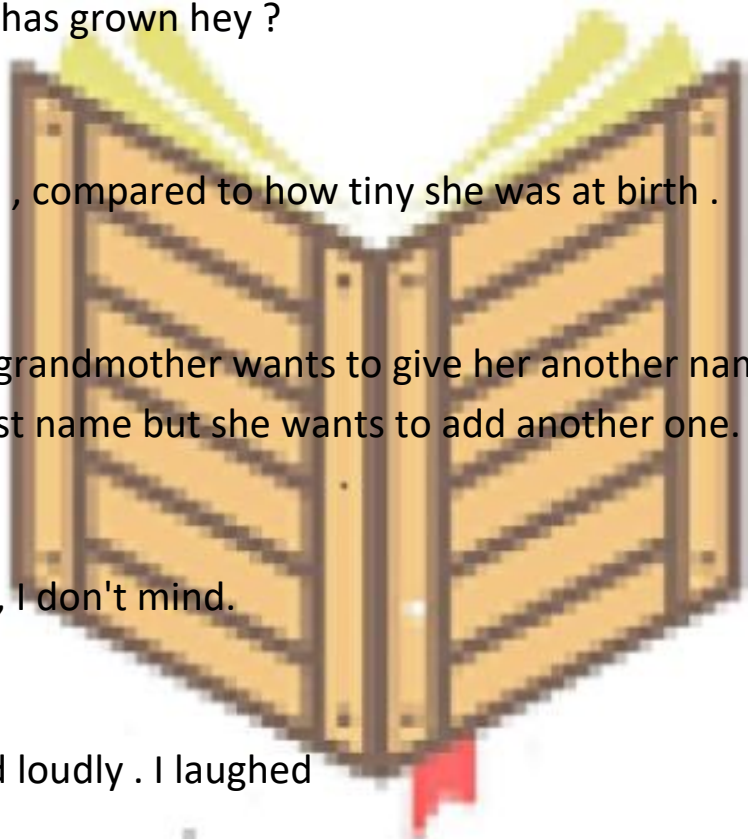
Mandla : My grandmother wants to give her another name . Phiwo will still be her first name but she wants to add another one.

Me: It's okay , I don't mind.

Phiwo burped loudly . I laughed

Me : Wow.

Mandla : She is full now , take a bath .



novelsguru.com

Samuel

I drove home in silence , Kwanda was getting on my nerves. How could she do this to me ?

We got home and I put the keys on counter then headed to the lounge to sit down.



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Baby talk to me .

I looked at her.

Me : And say what Kwanda ? I found you comfortable in another man's arms with your ring and necklace missing. Is that what you do when you are in public ?

Kwanda : No baby , I don't know what happened. I lost my things.

Me : I don't want to hear it. You left me here in the morning because you said you were going to work only for you to go to another man.

Kwanda : It's not like that baby.

I stood up.

Me : The more I sit here is the more I get exasperated. I'm going back to the office .

novelsguru.com

I walked out and drove back to Midrand . I knocked on the door twice then invited myself in.

Sphelele : What the fuck ?

Me : What do you want from my wife ?

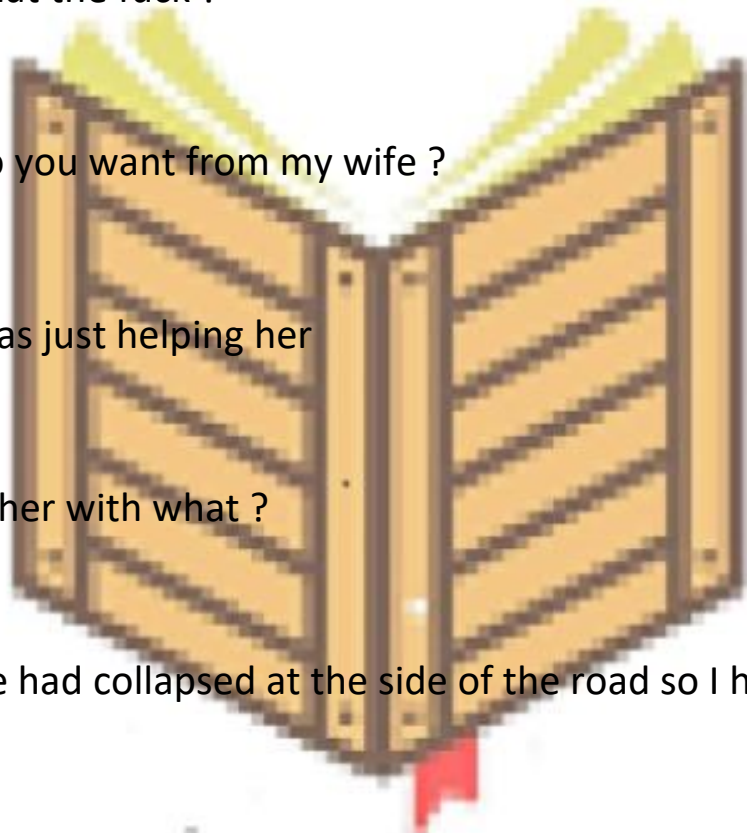
Sphelele : I was just helping her

Me : Helping her with what ?

Sphelele : She had collapsed at the side of the road so I helped her

Me : If you wanted to help her , you should've taken her to the hospital not here

Sphelele : I am a doctor myself so I thought it'd come in handy.



novelsguru.com

Me : Lalela ke doctor (Listen here) you will give me my wife's ring and necklace and you will stay away from her

Sphelele : I don't...

Me : The ring and necklace please

Sphelele : Don't have it.

I stretched out my hand .

Me : Bring them back .

Sphelele : I

Me : Don't piss me off. You won't like it when I lose my cool.

He exhaled and disappeared to the bedroom then came back with the ring and necklace then put it on my palm.

Me : Thank you. Stay away from Kwanda.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

94

Samuel



When I went back home later that afternoon I found Kwanda sobbing in the living room .

novelsguru.com

Me : What now ?

I walked up to her and lifted her face from her arms.

Me : Baby ?

She sniffed and shrugged her shoulders.

Me : Why are you crying ?

She wiped her messy face , she even had hiccups .

Me : Talk to me my love , it pains me to see you crying this hysterically .
Talk to me.

Kwanda : Angilalanga naye Sam. (I didn't sleep with him)

Me : I didn't say you did my love.

Kwanda : That's what you assumed.

Me : No , I was just raising my concerns baby . You can't trust just anyone , people are killed and trafficked everyday. I don't want you falling under the stats



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : He was just trying to help, I could have died on that side of the road.

Me : I know . I just lost it when I noticed that you lost your necklace , it is supposed to always be around your neck for your own safety okay ? I don't want to be reckless with two lives. You need to know that there is another person in you , consider him when you make decisions please.

Kwanda : Okay.

Me : I love you okay ? I'm sorry if I overreacted over this but I can't help it babe , I am concerned about your safety .

Kwanda : I understand , thank you.

Me : Here.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : My ring and necklace ? Where did you find these ?

Me : Doesn't matter , I got them back and you should be happy.

Kwanda : I'm glad .

Me : Never lose them ever again , or you'll lose me.

She laughed , I put back her ring and handed the necklace to her.

Me : I cant believe you were crying . You cry a lot nowadays Kwanda , I'm concerned .

Kwanda : I'm fine it's just the hormones messing up with my emotions.

Me : It'll be one long pregnancy. Should I make you something to eat?

She nodded.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

My life has been going very well for me so far. Siya and I are happy and I've been job seeking too . At least Siya provides for us since I can't find a job at the moment.

I was folding the laundry when Siya walked in , he looked drained .

Me: Hi , you okay ?

Siya : Yeah we need to talk .

Me : Okay about what ?



novelsguru.com

Siya : We did some blood tests at work today . Here are the results

He handed me a piece of paper , I looked at it reluctantly .

" Client name : Siyabonga Nkabini

Your result today :

Negative : Positive : v

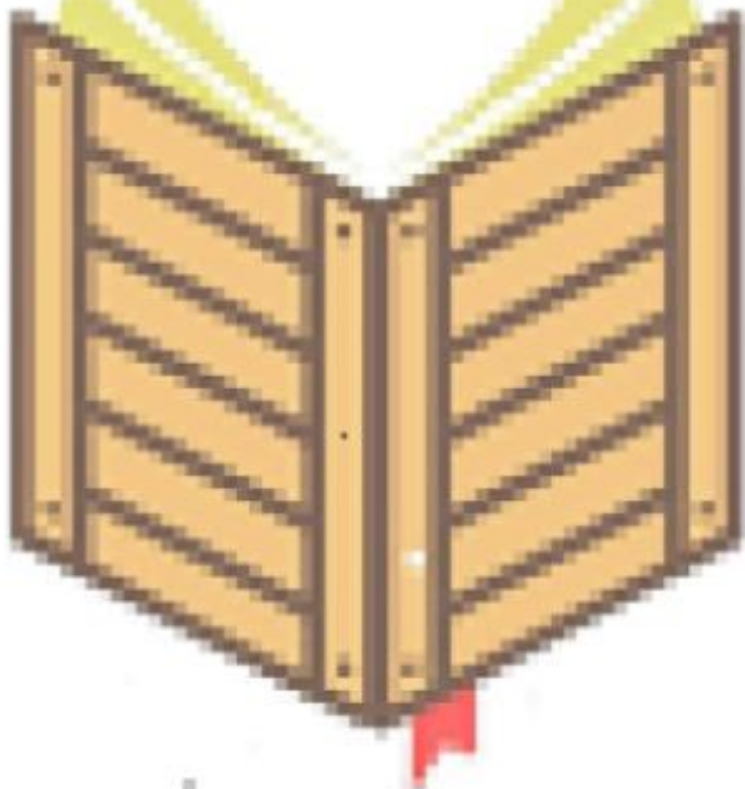


If you've been diagnosed as HIV positive and would like to receive free ,
follow up counselling CONTACT OUR CALL CENTRE ON

novelsguru.com

[0860 10 11 33] "

I felt suffocated , I looked at him . He had buried his head in his hands. I hung my mouth open , I wanted to talk but words just failed me. I was in a state of shock . I had many questions to ask but I couldn't find the correct words to use. I just sighed and released a mere "yoh" , then sat on the bed.



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

The next day , I went to work and reported with a sick note for my absenteeism yesterday. Don't ask me where I got a sick note from but I did report with it.

I was working on some designs that I needed to submit to Lihle. I've been procrastinating to work on them and now that the deadline was nearing , I was working on so much pressure that I got a designer's block if that even makes sense.

My phone rang , irritating me even further . I don't know why this thing is not even on do not disturb.

Me : Hello ?

Caller : Hi Nokwandisa , it's Dr Sphelele here.

Me : Oh .

Caller : I was calling to check on how you are today .



novelsguru.com

Me : I'm fine man. Where did you even get my numbers from ?

Caller : I made a plan. Did you have your lunch already ?

Me : No

Caller : I'm bringing you lunch

Advertisement

I don't want you collapsing again .

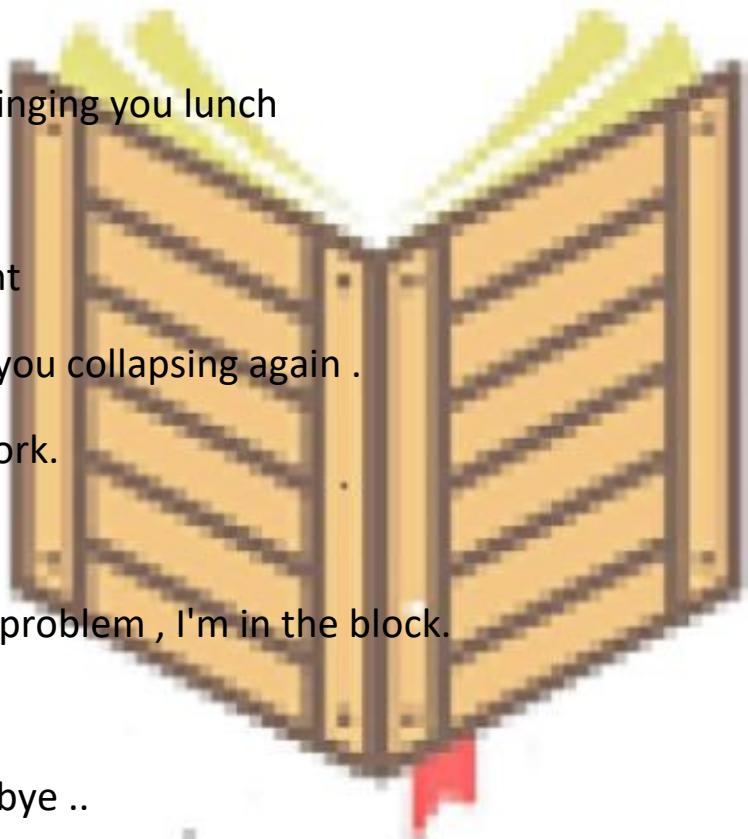
Me : I'm at work.

Caller : Not a problem , I'm in the block.

See you now bye ..

novelsguru.com

Me : Sphelele I'm busy Hello?



He hanged up , I sighed and continued clicking on my keyboard. It rang again and I assumed it was him.

Me : What now ?

Caller : Come down , I'm at reception. They won't let me in.

Me : You actually came ?

Caller : Yes I've brought your food.

Me : I told you I was busy .

Caller : I won't take long just come and take it.

Me : You crazy

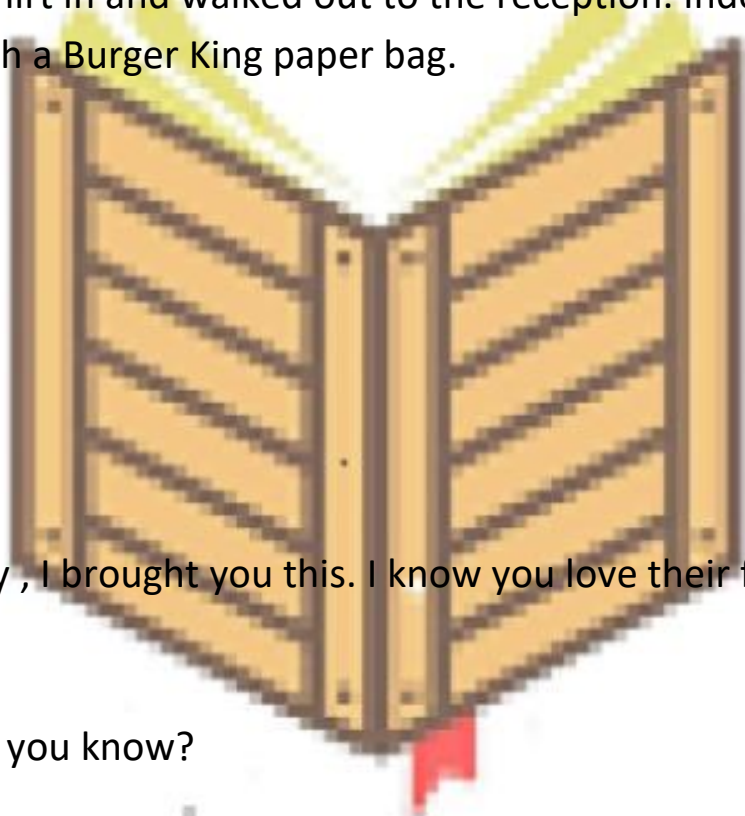
Caller : Are you coming ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yes just wait .

I tucked my shirt in and walked out to the reception. Indeed Sphelele was there with a Burger King paper bag.



Me : Hi

Sphelele : Hey , I brought you this. I know you love their fries

Me : How did you know?

He shrugged .

Me : Did you buy enough for yourself too ?

novelsguru.com

Sphelele : No I'm fine .

Me : Thank you for lunch then.

Sphelele : I hope you didn't get in trouble with your husband yesterday

Me : No he understood but Sphelele you cant keep on calling or seeing me, he won't like it.

Sphelele : Don't tell me you are that girl.

Me : Which girl ?

Sphelele : The one who let's her partner dictates what she should do , with whom she should do it. Who she associates herself with or doesn't.

novelsguru.com

Me : No he doesn't control me if that's the point you are raising , I'm just respecting him as my husband.

Sphelele : I'm a good person Nokwandisa , I don't bite. I'm not trying to make my move on you if that's what your "husband" is worried about .I won't destroy your marriage , I'm sorry if I made him feel insecure .

Me : Thank you for lunch.

I tried walking away , he held my hand

Sphelele : Look , let loose and have a life . I'm sure he also has friends of the opposite sex , I'm only keen on friendship nothing more. I promise.

I nodded and went back to my office. He sent me a text. " I hope you enjoy your food ma'am , the baby too " - Sphelele



novelsguru.com

Rato

The ritual went well and I was helping Masabatha with cleaning up which I insisted to do because I could see she needed another pair of hands.



Masabatha : So tell me where you from ?

Me : Johannesburg

Masabatha : I mean originally ?

Me : I don't know. I grew up in Johannesburg so that's the only origin I practically know . My father grew up in those streets of Johannesburg , his parents too.

Masabatha : I see . What about your mother?

Me : I don't know much about her but I was born in Johannesburg, that's what I know.

Masabatha : You don't know much about your mother ?

Me : Yeah me and her don't have the best of a mother and daughter relationship .

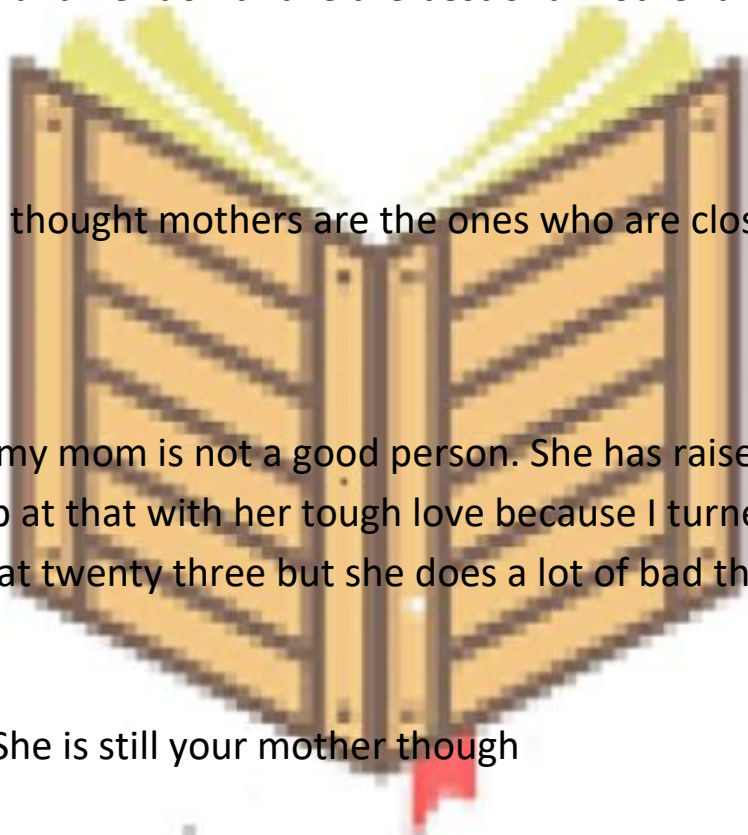
Masabatha : I thought mothers are the ones who are closer to their daughters

Me : Thing is my mom is not a good person. She has raised us yes and did a good job at that with her tough love because I turned out to be independent at twenty three but she does a lot of bad things .

Masabatha : She is still your mother though

Me : I don't dispute that and yes I love her but we don't have that special bond. My mom is more closer to my sister because they do some voodoo stuff together.

Masabatha : Voodoo!?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah so I love her from afar. Visit her when I can , once in a while .
That's the least I can do . I don't trust her that much , I didn't take my
daughter to visit her ever since she was born.

Masabatha : I hate people who do that, and I'm glad you stay away
from them.

Me : Yeah me too. I don't like ruining people's lives like that .

Masabatha : Ma once suspected that Phumzile attends witchdoctors
too

Me : Oh ?

Masabatha : Yeah but it was something that we were suspicious about ,
not that we once saw her or caught her red handed .

novelsguru.com

Me : She doesn't seem like that kind

Masabatha : Umuntu ungabombuka uthi uyamazi (Don't judge a book
by it's cover)



Me : Yeah .

My mind flashed back to the day she called me and said something about " I wish you and Mandla have a great life blah blah blah " and she also said something about " I hope you also feel the pain of your child not being able to see you too one day ", something along those lines. My child not being able to see me ? See me ? Was I reading too much into this ? Phumzile wouldn't curse my child like that... Or would she ?



Masabatha : You okay child ?

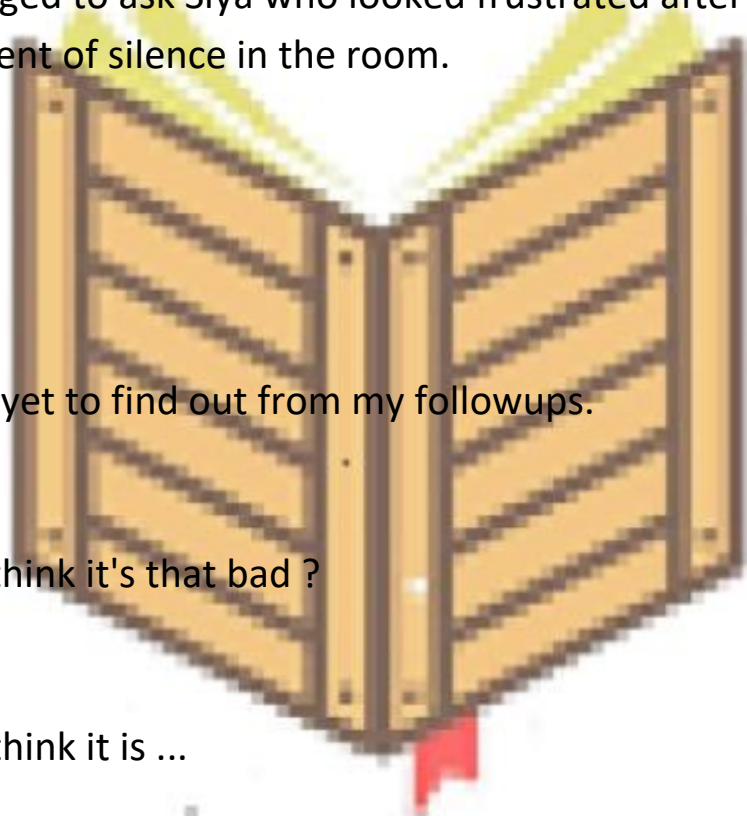
Me : Yes aunty , I just need to use the toilet . Please excuse me...

novelsguru.com

Nomsa

Me : How bad is it ?

I finally managed to ask Siya who looked frustrated after a very long intense moment of silence in the room.



Siya : I'm still yet to find out from my followups.

Me : Do you think it's that bad ?

Siya : I don't think it is ...

Me : Is it possible that I am the one infected you ?

Siya : I hope I didn't get it from you because at least one of us will be negative , it wouldn't be nice if we are both sick. I'm glad I've protected you with the rubber from day one

Me : Except from that time when we first met. Our first sexual encounter

Siya : I was clean then. I'm suspecting that I got it when I went away for three months.

Me : I'm sorry.

Siya : Don't be. Just go and test too

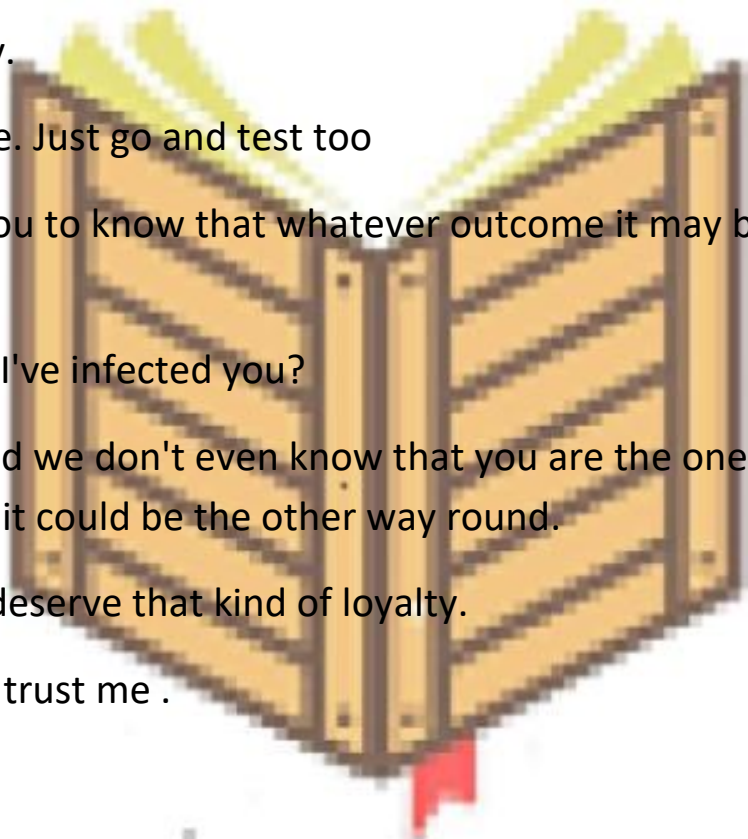
Me : I need you to know that whatever outcome it may be , I still got you

Siya : Even if I've infected you?

Me : Yes... And we don't even know that you are the one who has infected me , it could be the other way round.

Siya : I don't deserve that kind of loyalty.

Me : You do , trust me .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

95

Nokwandisa



How was it possible that this man knew so much about me ? He knew where I work , what I love and that I'm pregnant. I might have gained a little but I wasn't showing , a stranger like him would've anticipated that I'm thick by nature. He even has my number which I don't know where he got it from , it was creepy.

novelsguru.com

I soaked myself in a bath when I got home and went to cook , just to try and not think much about Sphelele and the workload I piled up for myself because of thinking about him all day at work. It is in times like this that I miss drinking my wine and coffee , it helped me relax .

Sam : Hey Mrs K .

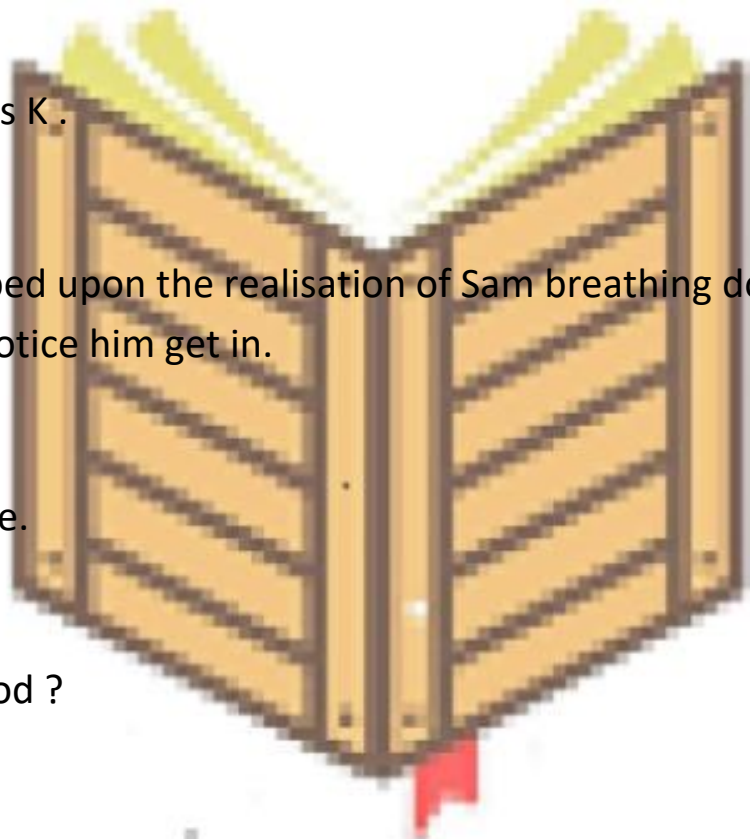
I almost jumped upon the realisation of Sam breathing down my neck , I didn't even notice him get in.

Me : Hey babe.

Sam : You good ?

Me : Yes , long day.

Sam : What were you doing ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Approving designs , saving designs , archiving designs , editing designs. Everything that's got to do with designs.

Sam : I told you to quit , I'll take care of you.

Me : I'm not complaining , I love what I do just that work can be stressful sometimes .

Sam : It can only stress you when there is something else going on in your mind. So what's stressing you ?

Me : Nothing .

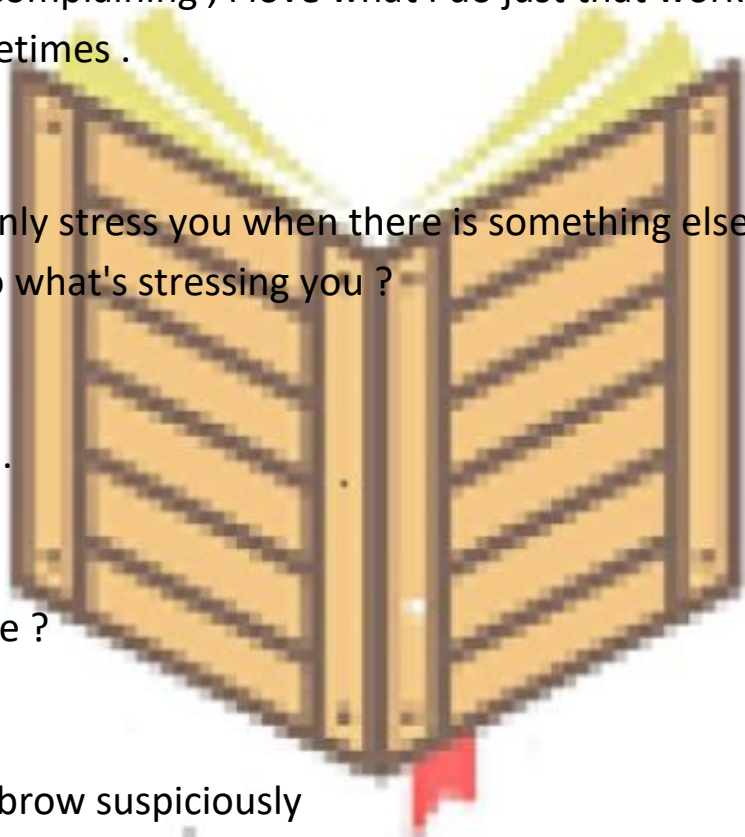
Sam : You sure ?

He raised his brow suspiciously

novelsguru.com

Me : Yes babe , I'm sure .

Sam : Okay good then. Need help there ?



Me : No I'm almost done anyway.

Sam : It smells nice . I'll go and take a shower then we will eat

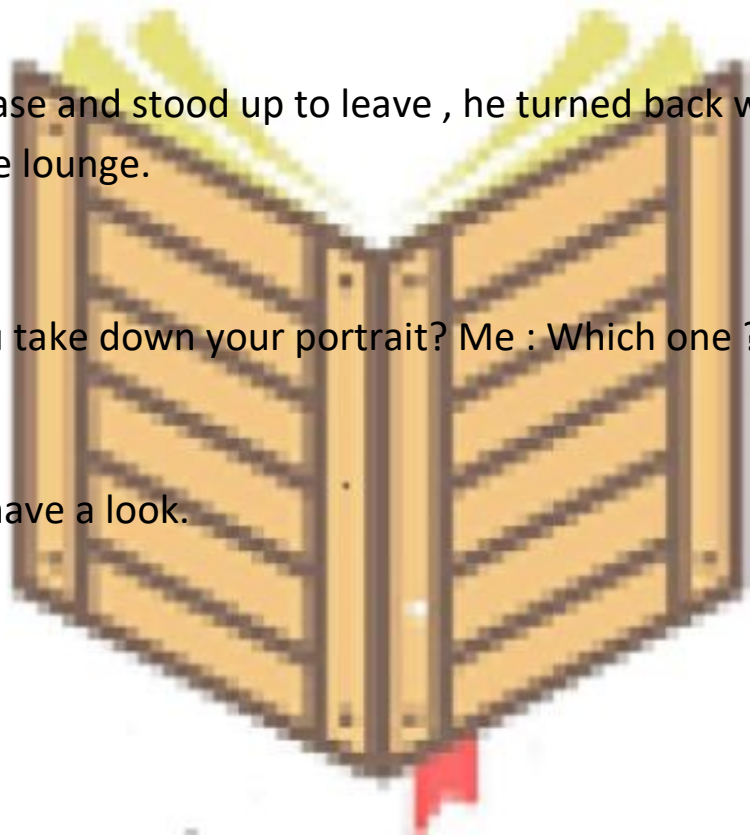
Me : Alright.

He took his case and stood up to leave , he turned back when he was halfway in the lounge.

Sam : Did you take down your portrait? Me : Which one ?

Sam : Come have a look.

I walked to where he was standing. We had hanged a few framed pictures of us in the lounge. There was a collage of our wedding pictures then Sam's portrait , mine - the one that was missing - then a collage of my parents and his. The pictures were hanged down in a sort of puzzle maize and there was a noticeable space where mine was hanged.



Me : I didn't remove it.

Sam : Then it's missing , but how ?

I shrugged.

Sam : Don't stress about it , maybe you misplaced it when you cleaned and forgot. We will find it.

Me : Okay.



He continued jogging upstairs , I went back to minding my pots .

novelsguru.com

Nomsa

The next morning , Siya decided to skip work so that I go to test too. We left Langa with Nolwazi and drove to Kliepfontein Clinic. Siya wasn't taking this well , he was slowly fizzling into depressing. Even the veins along his temple and neck were strained that I could notice he was stressed.

We arrived there and luckily it is not the type of clinic that gets filled up so we got attended quickly. A nurse took us to her office and then got all the testing equipment.

novelsguru.com

Sister : Are you also testing ?

Siya : No. She is the only one testing.

Sister : Okay . Your thumb please?

She put on her gloves and rubbed my thumb with a wet cotton. She sterilized the skin pricker and pressed it on my thumb. It made a snapping sound then blood came out , she used a bud to gather the amount she needed and placed it on the tester . She gave me another cotton to wipe and press on my thumb . This whole process freaked me out , what if I was also HIV+



Sister : Okay now we wait for the results.

She rolled her gloves out and disposed them then took a few papers from her files desk. She asked me some questions then filled in my answers while we waited for the results. She kept glancing on the tester then continuing with her questions.

novelsguru.com

After a few minutes , she put away the papers and took the tester then placed it in front of her. She fixed her glasses then smiled at me.

Sister : Fortunately, you are negative.

I saw a slight relief on Siya's face and he managed to let out a shortlived smile.

Me : Thank you.

Sister : Come back again after two or three months because possibility is that , you might be sick and not know it yet but you can infect people at that time. After the window period is over do come back...

Me : I will

Sister : Otherwise I'm glad you aren't positive. Continue taking care of yourself and condomise please . People are sick out there...

I nodded .

novelsguru.com

She wrote down my results and gave them to me then showed us out.

Siya : You heard the nurse, always condomise. I'm glad you aren't sick

Me : It's not the end of the world for you too.



We got in the car and he started it.

Siya : But I know it's the end of our relationship

Me : What do you take me for , I'm not leaving you.

Siya : So you're gonna stay with someone who is sick and might infect you one day ?

novelsguru.com

Me : But I did tell you that I got you. The nurse did say that we should condomize , nothing will happen to me if we take the correct precautionary measures.

Siya : I don't know why you are this persistent on staying with me even after this discovery

Me : Because I love you okay ? And you love me too. I am never letting go of this love and deliberately breaking my heart because of a virus

Siya : It's not just a virus it's AIDS.

Me : It's HIV

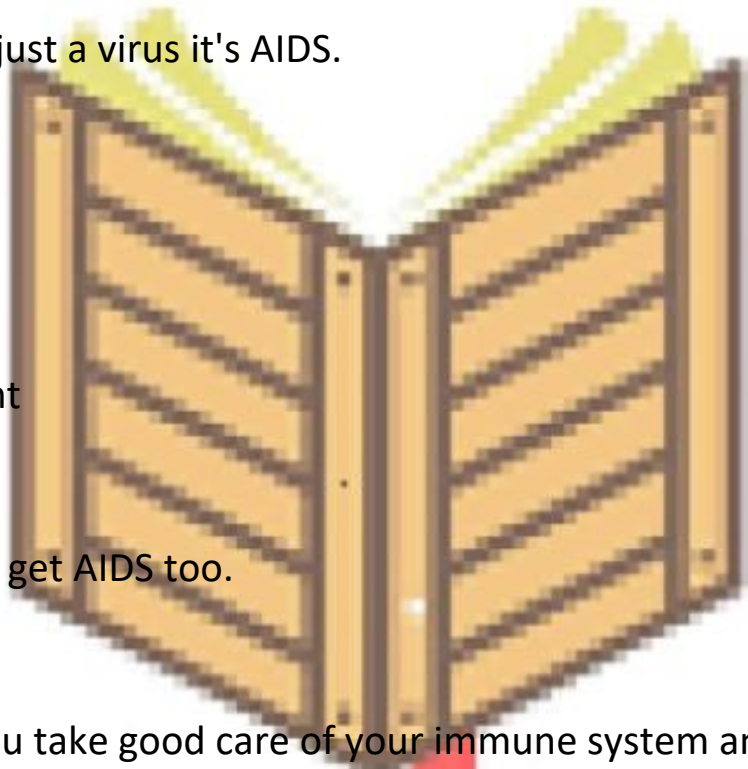
Advertisement
not AIDS .

Siya : I'll soon get AIDS too.

Me : Not if you take good care of your immune system and I will help you maintain a healthy life style. I love you Siya and I care about you . Please just let me support you

He huffed.

Siya : Okay but please promise me something



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay ?

Siya : Promise that if it happens you change your mind about being with me in the future , don't feel obliged to be with me just out of sympathy

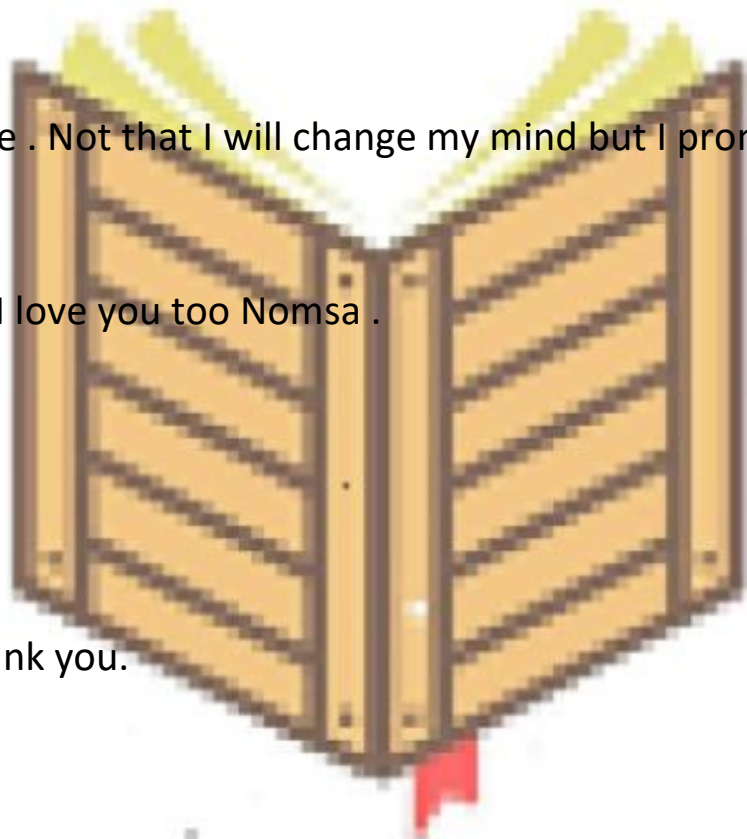
.

Me : I promise . Not that I will change my mind but I promise

Siya : Great . I love you too Nomsa .

I nodded.


Siya : And thank you.



novelsguru.com

We passed by Highland Mews and bought snacks for Nolwazi and Langa.

Nokwandisa



I had gotten out of the shower and Sam was still asleep. I woke him up before I took a shower and here he was now still snoring , then I'm called a sleepy head.

Me : Baby !

He jumped from bed and rubbed his eyes.

Sam : Am I late ?

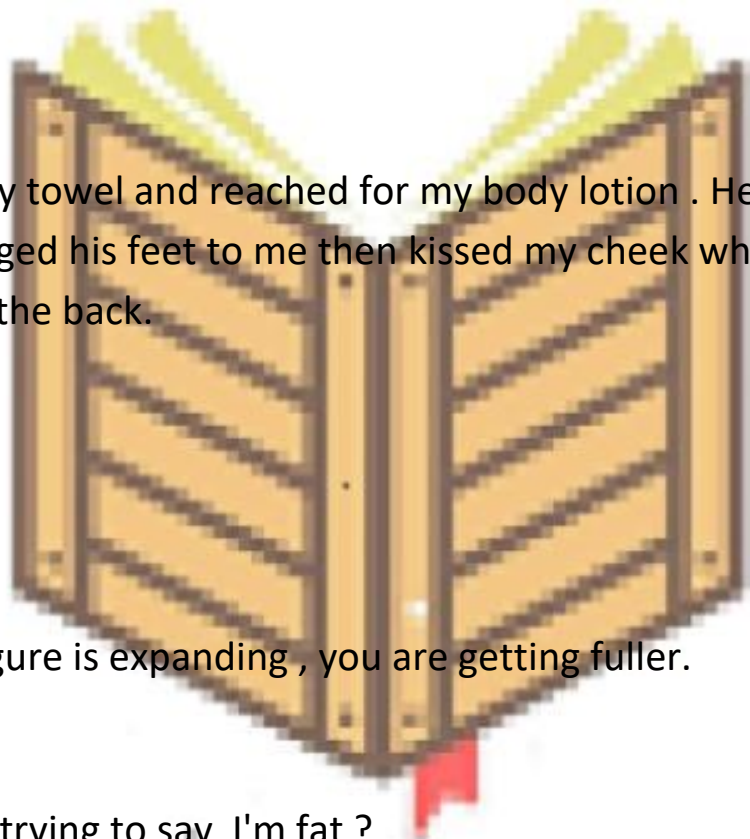
Me : No , go and take a bath or you will be.

novelsguru.com

Sam : Oh. Good morning.

Me : Morning hubby .

I pulled off my towel and reached for my body lotion . He got up from bed and dragged his feet to me then kissed my cheek while holding my tummy from the back.



Sam : Your figure is expanding , you are getting fuller.

Me : Are you trying to say I'm fat ?

novelsguru.com

Sam : No baby , I like your thickness.

He tried to be sincere

I was about to cry and he noticed that

Me : Well that's good because I didn't ask to be pregnant and fat .

Sam : I didn't call you 'fat'

Me : You low key did.

Sam : Okay I'm sorry , I'll go and shower before I make matters worse.

He walked away and then I heard water running. I fastened the towel around my underarms again and made the bed. My phone rang while I was putting the pillows , I sat on the edge and answered it.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hello ?

Sphelele : Hi

Me : I told you to not call me , dude you'll get me in trouble

Sphelele : I know he isn't around or you wouldn't have answered .

Me : What do you want ?

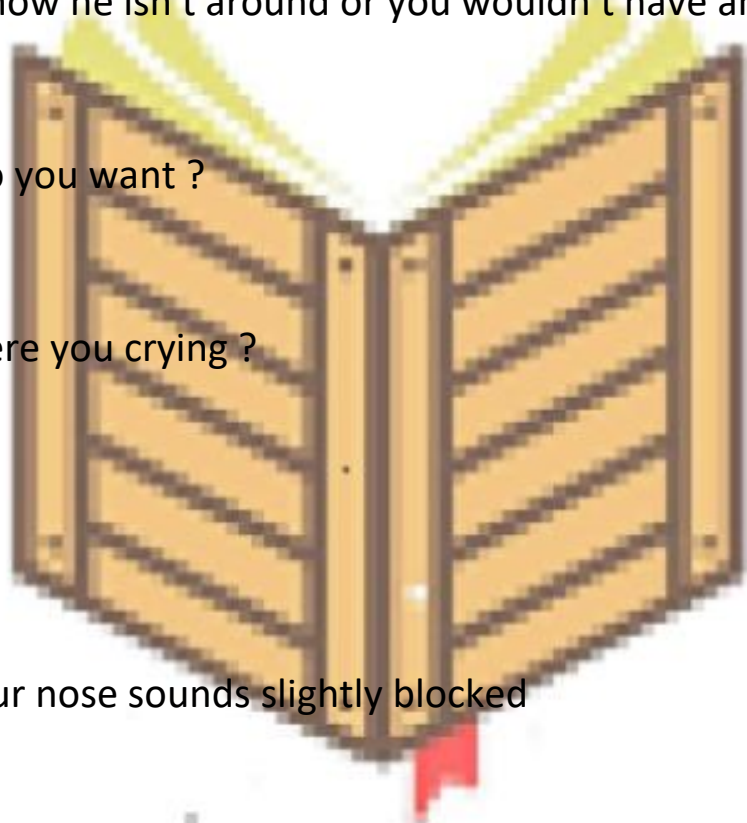
Sphelele : Were you crying ?

Me : No

Sphelele : Your nose sounds slightly blocked

Me : Maybe it's fever , I think I'm Why am I even explaining myself to you?

He chuckled.



novelsguru.com

Sphelele : I hope he isn't abusing you

Me : Can we stop talking about my husband ? What do you want ?

Sphelele : I just wanted to call and say good morning

Me : Well good morning to you too. Now can you slow down on the phone calls ?

He chuckled again , making me feel like a fool.

Sphelele : Okay Kwandisa , have a nice day .

Me : Yea bye.... Wait.

I wanted to ask him why he knows so much about me but I heard the water being cut off in the ensuite bathroom.

Sphelele : Yes ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Never mind , bye ...

I cut the call , Sam walked in .

Sam : You okay baby ?

Me: Yeah. What would you like for breakfast ?

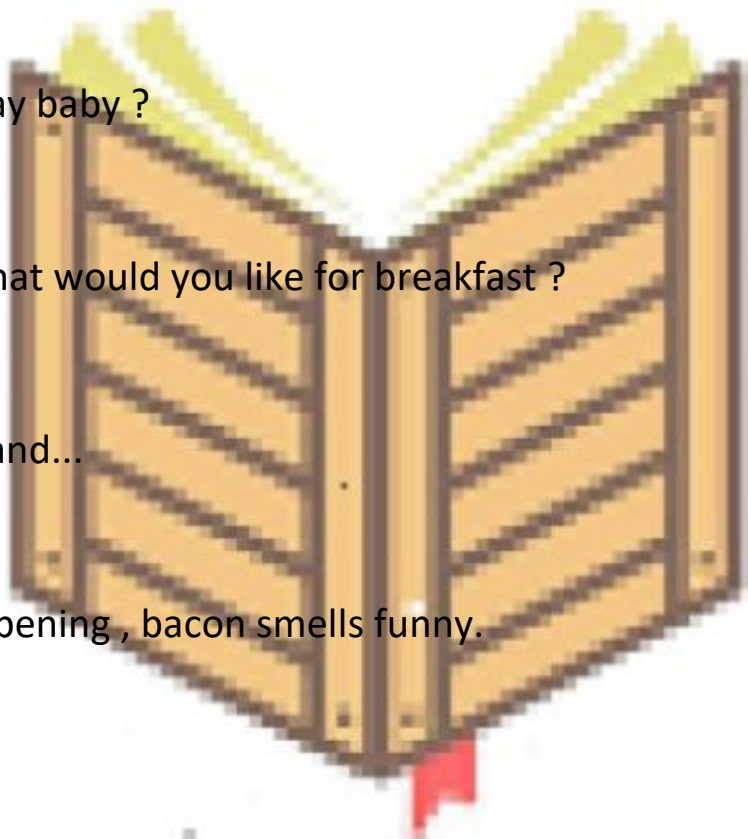
Sam : Bacon and...

Me : Not happening , bacon smells funny.

He chuckled.

Sam : I'll have that tiramisu cake and latte.

Me : Okay.



novelsguru.com

I slipped into my free flowing dress , it made me look fat but it was comfortable compared to the body hugging ones.

Sam : Baby you sure you are okay ? You are quite jumpy

Me : Yes I'm fine .

I gave him an assuring smile which he received warmly.

I took my phone and headed downstairs.

Rato

Mandla and I were back home . I was very pleased to meet his family , although I do wish that his mother comes to her senses and comes back in his life because no matter how old we are , we all want a mother figure in our lives. Even if she doesn't bring any impact in your life , just knowing that she is there and cares about you is enough.

I buckled the children in the backseat and walked around to the driver's seat

Mandla was babysitting Phiwo so me and the kids were going to the mall, that's what I told Mandla but in honest reality I was going to the mental asylum . Phumzile and I needed a talk , woman to woman.

I bought the children sundaes and snacks then locked them in the car before heading inside. It took her a while to appear in the visiting room that I almost gave up and left.

She walked towards me slowly and sat down. She had lost weight but the overall pants she was wearing hugged her around her hips , so I was hoping she wasn't that miserable.

Me : Hi

Phumzile : Sawubona (greetings)

I cleared my throat .

Phumzile : What's her name ?

Me : Who ?

Phumzile : Your daughter.

I cleared my throat again , I suddenly felt nervous around her. She brought that aura that made her so intimidating.

Me : Her GreatGranny named her Ibenathi.

Phumzile : Congrats.

Me : Thanks. Are you okay in here ?

She shrugged

Me : Phumzile I'm not the bad guy here . You shouldn't blame me this much seeing that I didn't outcast your children , I loved them like they are my own because I love their father . You know your marriage with Mandla was already on the rocks , so sisi you can't nurse your range by cursing my child.

Phumzile : I never cursed your child Lerato .

Me : You did . I never wronged you but you , you burnt down my restaurant and made sure that you hurt me where it'll prick the most. My daughter.

Phumzile : Maybe if you want to know exactly why your child is 'cursed' , you should tell your man to be more transparent with you. Yes I was

hurting and said some things but I wasn't hoping to curse your child ,
I'm not that kind of person. I'm a mother too.

I looked at her with teary eyes.

Me : What is Mandla hiding from me ?

Phumzile : It's not my place to tell , bye Lerato.

She patted the table twice and stood up.

Phumzile : Take care of Ibenathi.

She stood up and left me there.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

96

Rato



I passed at the mall and bought a few things to buy my lie then went home. My boobs were sore and full , they wanted to be sucked and I knew the owner was crying at home.

novelsguru.com

We arrived home and to my surprise baby Phiwokuhle was sleeping peacefully.

Mandla : You back ?

Me : Yeah . Has she been asleep for a long time ?

Mandla : No she dozed off just now.

Me : Oh my poor breasts.

Mandla : Are you okay ?

Me : Yeah , are you ?

Mandla : Mhm.

novelsguru.com

Me : Baby please tell me , and be honest please . Do you somehow have an idea why our baby girl can't see

Mandla : That again ?



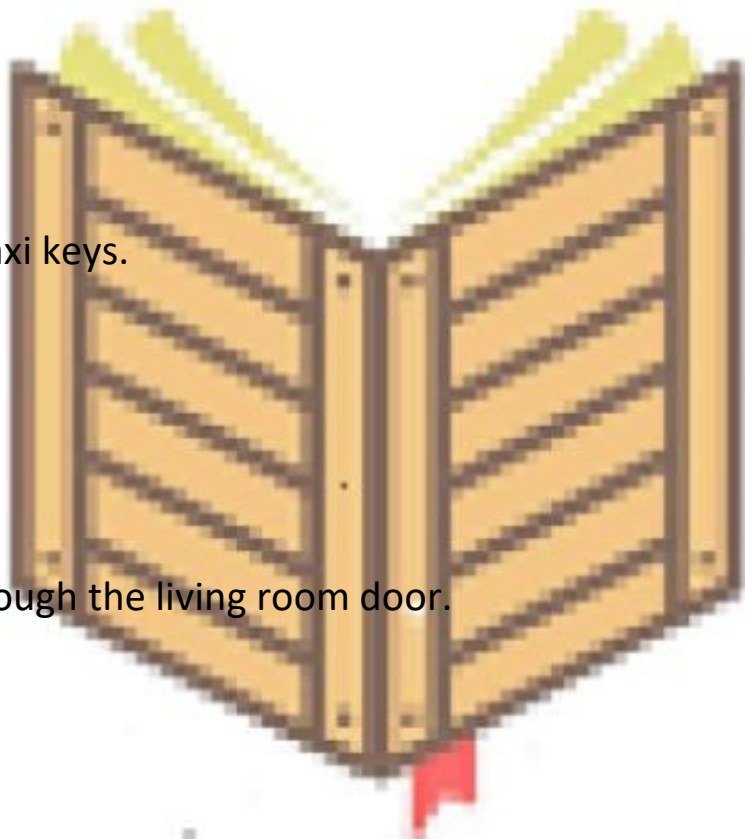
Me : I need to know Mandla

Mandla : Please let this thing go Maka Phiwo. (Phiwo's mother) It has nothing to do with you I'm going to the rank.

He took his taxi keys.

Me : Okay.

He exited through the living room door.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Finally I was done. I clicked enter and saved the files then swung my chair around , I am a free woman now . What's left is for me to email the designs to Lihle then my work for the year is done.

I rubbed my forehead and tried to ease the tension on my head. Ami walked in with two bottles of sparkling water.

Ami : Hey

Me : Hi Amanda .

Ami : Wanted to bring you coffee but this will do .

Me : Don't mention coffee , I have been craving it so much that I'm tempted.



novelsguru.com

Ami : Don't dare Kwanda.

Me : I wouldn't . How are you ?

Ami : I'm just relieved that we are taking a leave , I need me a party with lots of cocktails .

I laughed.

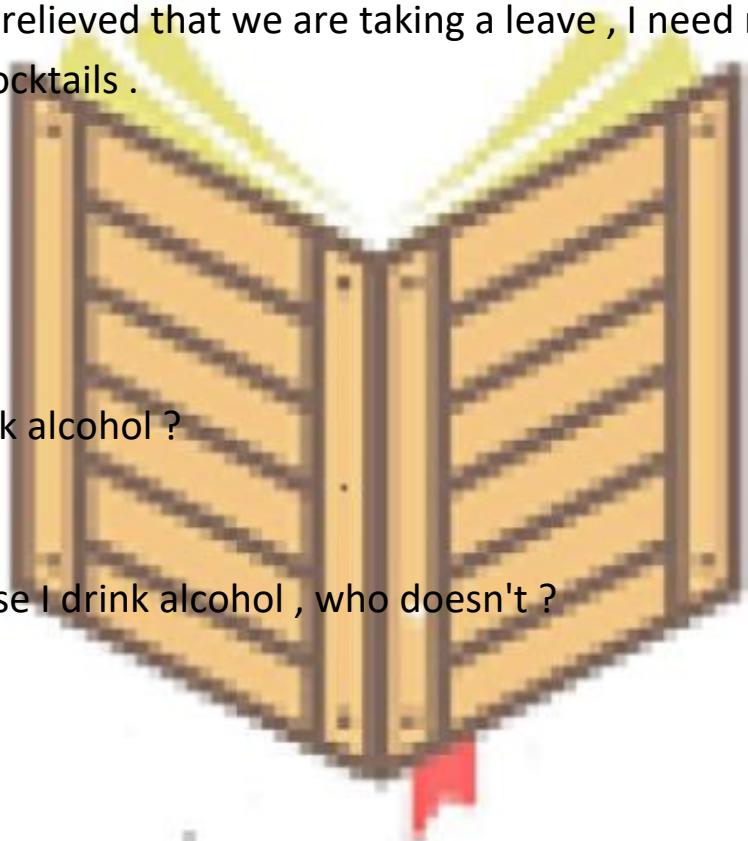
Me : You drink alcohol ?

Ami : Of course I drink alcohol , who doesn't ?

Me : I don't .

Ami : You know your situation .

Me : I hope you are done with your designs and submitted them



novelsguru.com

Ami : Yeah , you approved this morning .

Me : That's good.

I looked out the window .

Ami : You okay ?

Me : I can't help feeling funny . Like someone is watching me ... And this morning when I was driving here , I felt like I was followed.

Ami : A stalker ?

Me : Crazy , I know.

Ami : No Kwanda , if you feel like you're watched then you most definitely likely to be watched.

Me : But I don't see anyone watching me , I'm not hallucinating am I ?



novelsguru.com

Ami : No , look into it. Some people can follow you without you noticing. Trust your instincts.

Nomsa



Nolwazi and I were preparing lunch. Langa was napping so there was silence around the house .

Nolwazi : Mom you okay ?

Me : Yes baby I'm fine . Stir the mince

novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : You know you can talk to me right ?

Me : If you were a man , and found out that your partner is HIV positive would you have stayed with her ?

Nolwazi: Where is all of this coming from ?

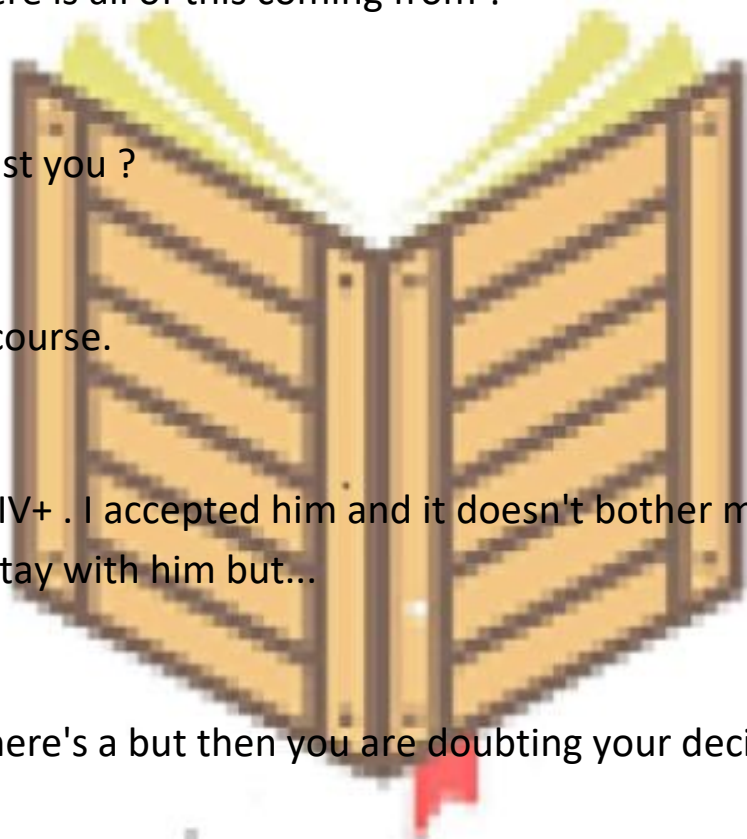
Me : Can I trust you ?

Nolwazi : Of course.

Me : Siya is HIV+ . I accepted him and it doesn't bother me. I'm prepared to stay with him but...

Nolwazi : If there's a but then you are doubting your decision.

Me : I'm not , just listen to what I have to say. I'm asking myself if tables were turned and I was the one who was sick , would he stick with me the same way I am doing with him now?



novelsguru.com

Nolwazi : Honestly mom , I wouldn't be with someone who is HIV positive while I'm not. I don't think uncle Siya would have compromised his health for you . Yes you love each other and it's all that lovely but it's not a good move mom. You are deliberately risking your life

for what ?

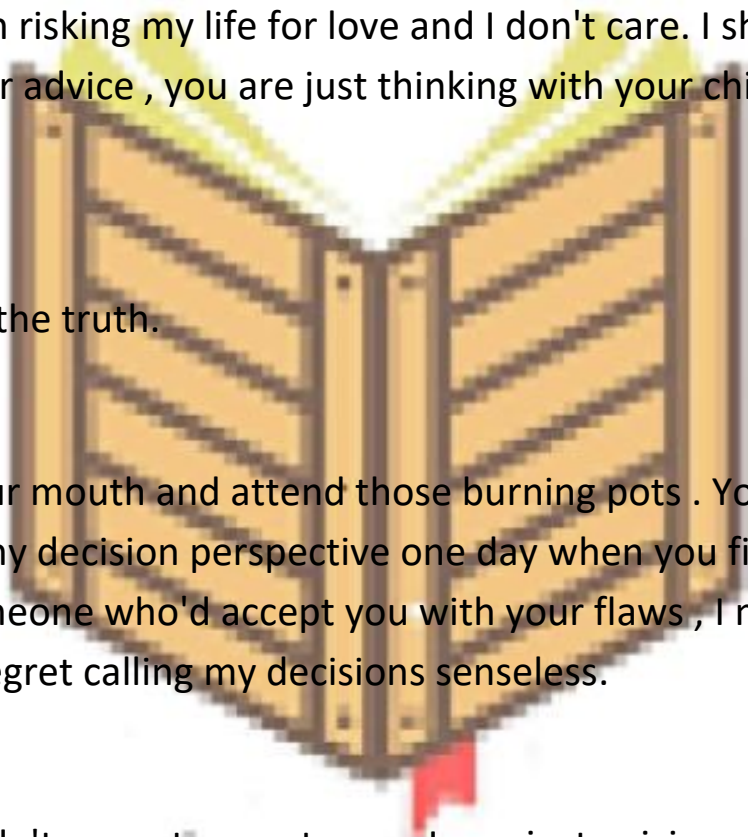
Me : Love. I'm risking my life for love and I don't care. I shouldn't have asked for your advice , you are just thinking with your childish pea sized mind.

Nolwazi : It's the truth.

Me : Shut your mouth and attend those burning pots . You will understand my decision perspective one day when you finally fall in love with someone who'd accept you with your flaws , I mean true love. Then you'd regret calling my decisions senseless.

Nolwazi : I didn't mean to upset you , I was just voicing out my opinions

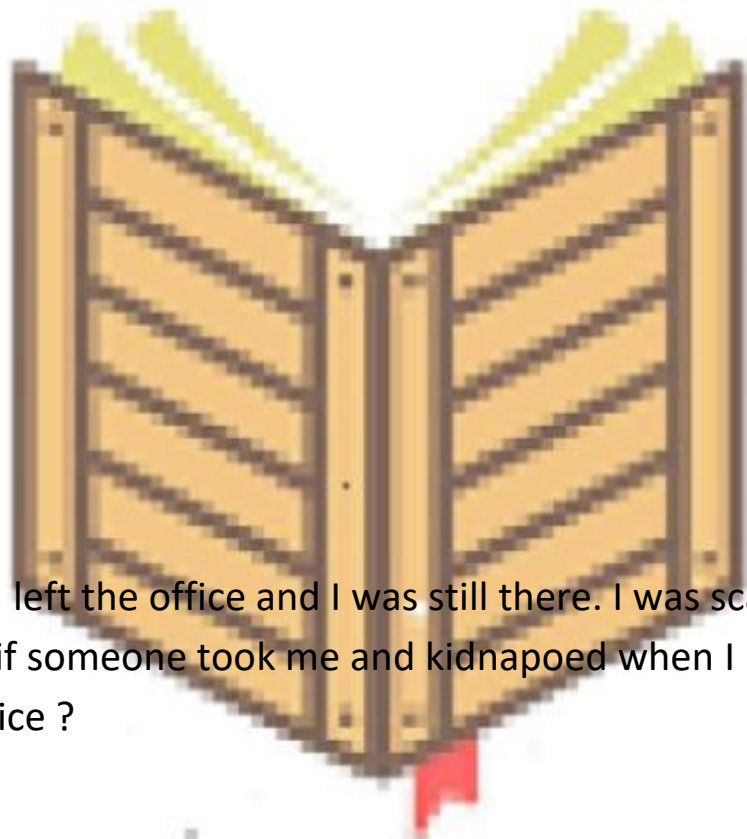
Me : Well keep those opinions inside you. They aren't helping , forget I even asked you about it.



novelsguru.com

She kept quiet and turned around to the stove. I sighed and hit my head on the counter as tears welled up.

Nokwandisa

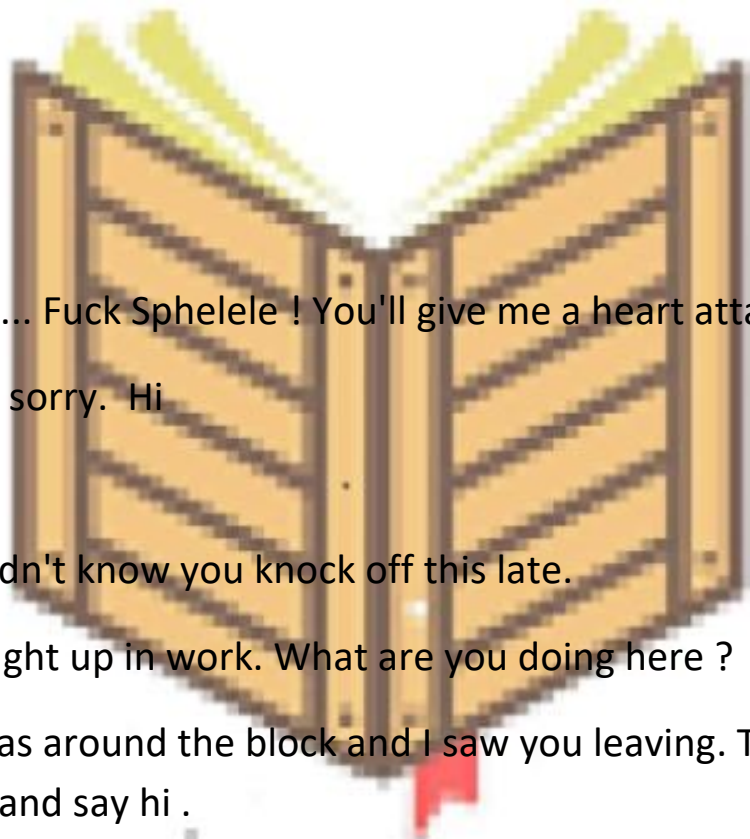


Everyone had left the office and I was still there. I was scared to go home , what if someone took me and kidnapoed when I had stepped out of the office ?

novelsguru.com

The time was 19h08 and I decided to shuffle out my bravery cards and finally draw courage to go home because as much as I was terrified, I couldn't stay in that office forever. The longer I stayed there , the more dangerous it became for me .

I stepped out and bid farewell to the securities who locked up . I unlocked the car while walking towards it and I nearly fell drop dead out of nervousness when Sphelele appeared from nowhere.



Me : Oh my Fuck Sphelele ! You'll give me a heart attack.

Sphelele : I'm sorry. Hi

Me : Hey.

Sphelele : I didn't know you knock off this late.

Me : I got caught up in work. What are you doing here ?

Sphelele : I was around the block and I saw you leaving. Thought I should come and say hi .

Me : Okay then bye , I need to head home

Sphelele : Don't you...

Me : I'm tired , please get out of my way. Bye

He shifted. This guy is starting to scare the shit out of me. Why is he always where I am , no man he is creepy.

Samuel

Since the wife wasn't coming back I decided to order takeaways for us ,
I'll warm them up when she arrives.

I binged on ESPN and drank beer. She arrived moments later and threw
herself in my arms then cried.

Me : Baby ?

Kwanda : He is stalking me , I swear baby he is. I felt it , he was
following me and watching me all day .

Me : Who is following you ?

Kwanda : Sphelele. He is always where I am baby , it's creepy.

Me : Okay baby , I'll look into it okay ? Don't stress.

Kwanda : I'm scared .

Me : Okay okay , you are safe now. I'm here for you okay ?

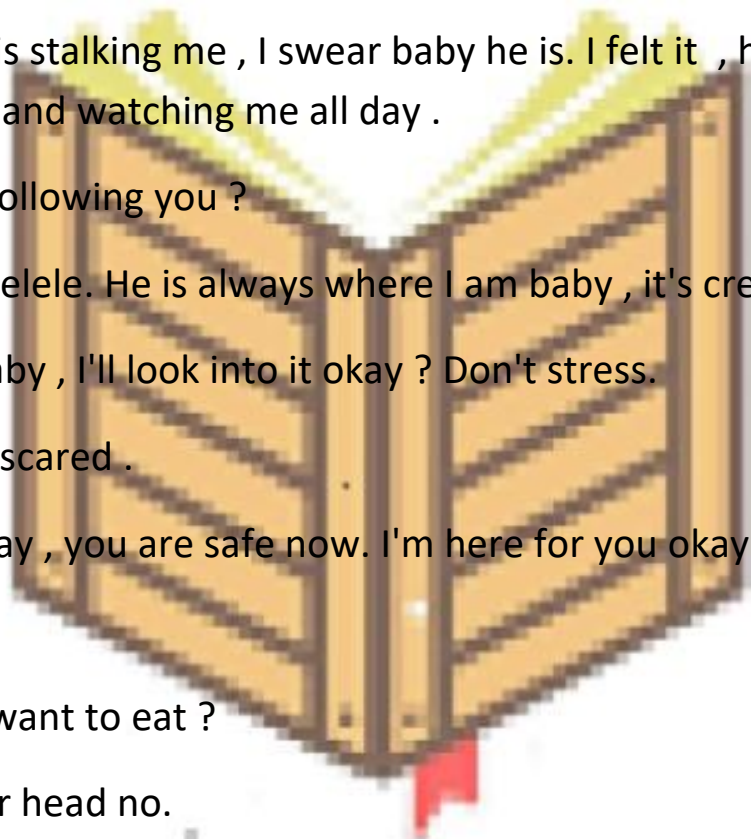
She nodded.

Me : Do you want to eat ?

She shook her head no.

Kwanda : I just want to lie down

Me : Okay , come.



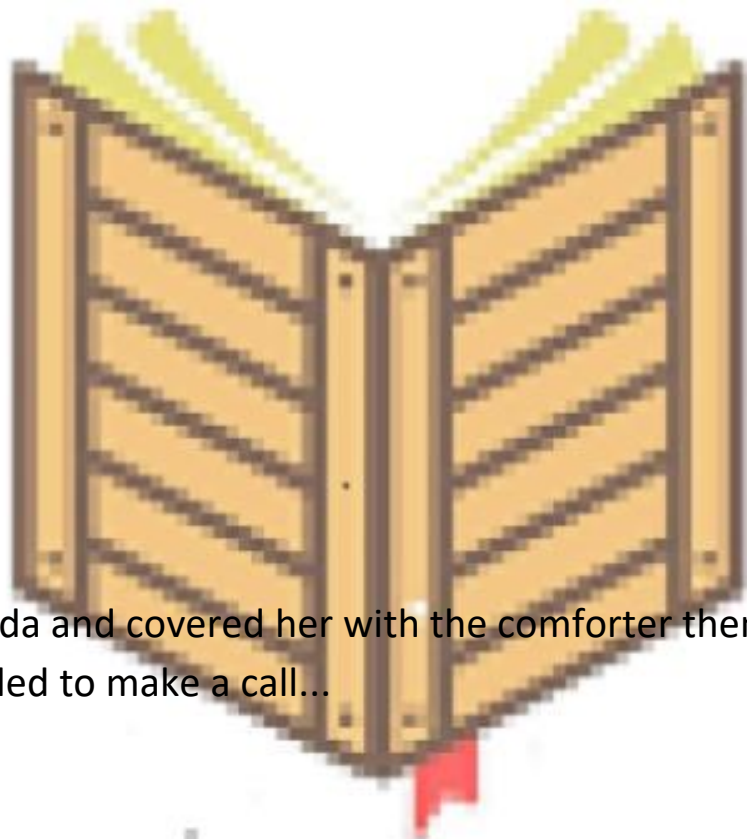
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

97

Samuel



I kissed Kwanda and covered her with the comforter then climbed out of bed. I needed to make a call...

novelsguru.com

I sat on the toilet seat and dialed Nkalakatha . It rang unanswered and I stood up thinking he was busy but he called back so I sat down again and answered.

Nkalakatha : I missed your call with just a second.

Me : Oh aknankinga (no problem) . How are you ?

Nkalakatha : I'm alright , what about you ?

Me : No man , I need you to hook me up with some men .

Nkalakatha : Hitmen ?

Me : No . Guards ? And someone to tail a pest for me.

Nkalakatha : Who are you tailing now ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Esinye isiphukuphuku , sibusy nomkami . (Some fool who is stalking my wife)

Nkalakatha : And the guards are for her ?

Me : Yes but I don't want her to see that she is being guarded , she is against the idea.

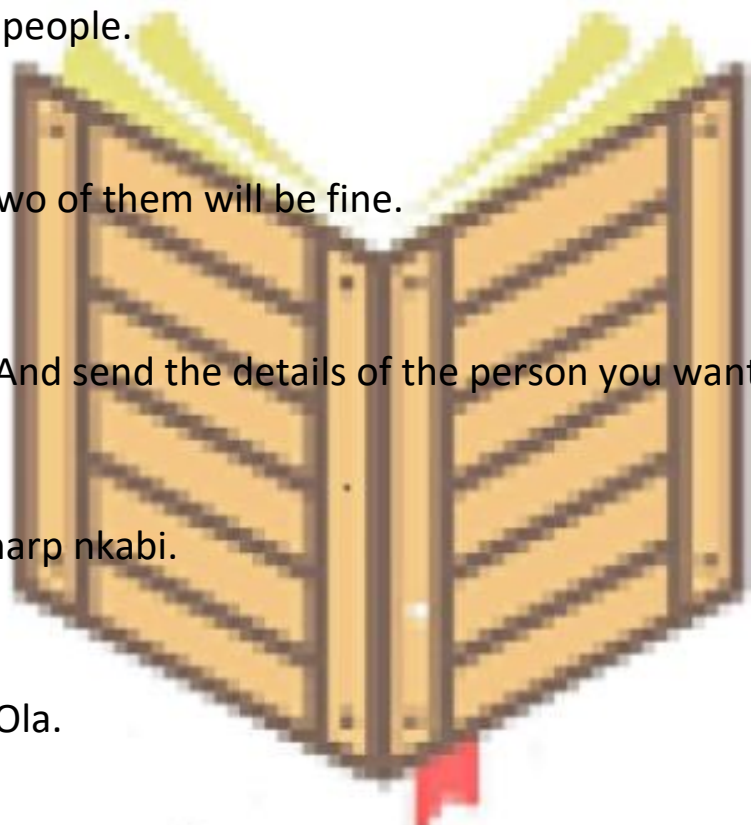
Nkalakatha: Okay , I'll bring you the guys from the warehouse because at least they are trustworthy , I don't want to compromise her safety with reckless people.

Me : Okay . Two of them will be fine.

Nkalakatha : And send the details of the person you want to be tailed .

Me : I will , sharp nkabi.

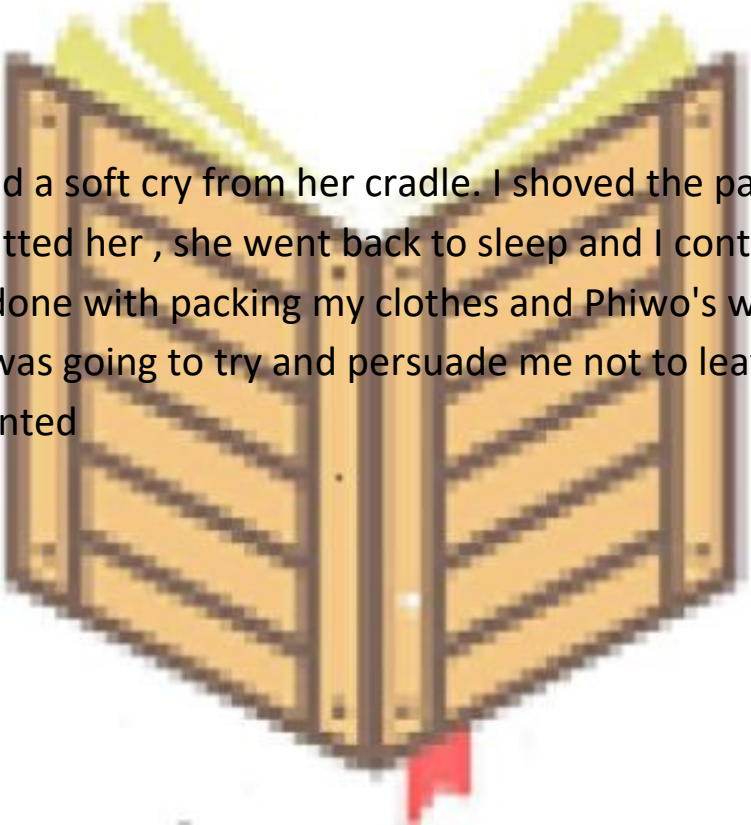
Nkalakatha : Ola.



novelsguru.com

I walked back to the bedroom and got in bed then dozed off.

Rato



Phiwo released a soft cry from her cradle. I shoved the pacifier in her mouth and patted her, she went back to sleep and I continued to pack. I was almost done with packing my clothes and Phiwo's when Mandla woke up. He was going to try and persuade me not to leave and that's not what I wanted

Mandla : Hau baby , why are you packing now ?

Me : Isn't it obvious ? I'm leaving

Mandla : Rato no. Why ?

I zipped the suitcase furiously then pulled another one from the closet.

Me : Because I can't stay here anymore , with a man that doesn't appreciate me.

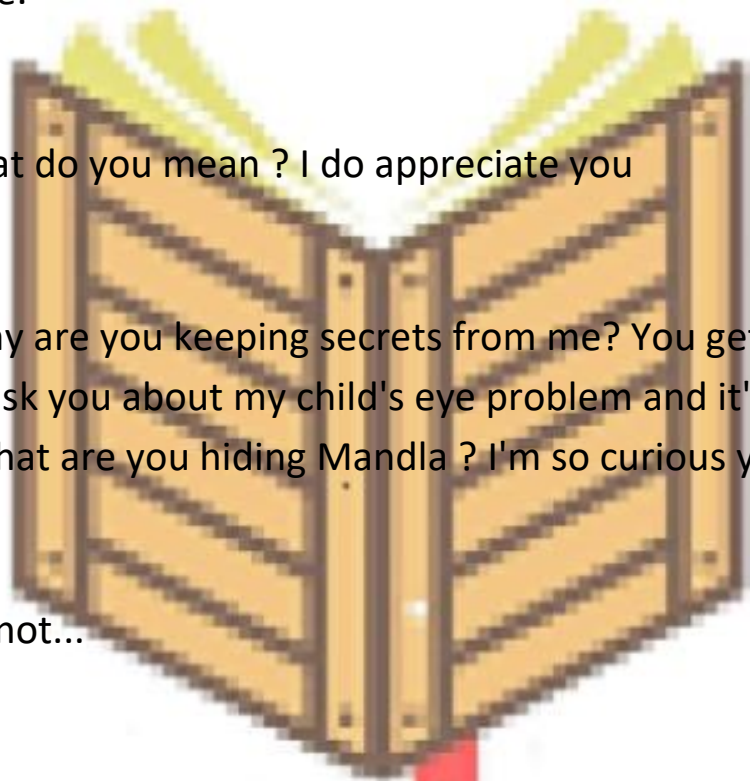
Mandla : What do you mean ? I do appreciate you

Me : Then why are you keeping secrets from me? You get worked up every time I ask you about my child's eye problem and it's quite intriguing , what are you hiding Mandla ? I'm so curious you know.

Mandla : I'm not...

Me : See that ? That's exactly why I need to leave . Lies , secrets and denial . Why ?

He climbed out of bed and put on his robe while I was folding little Phiwo's clothes in the suitcase.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : Please don't leave .

Me : No I'm tired. I should have known this wasn't going to work the time you hid from me that you were married. That made the disloyal alert bulbs go off but I ignored them. You are unfaithful Mandla I can't do this. You are hiding something that involves our daughter's wellbeing and you aren't shook by that .

Mandla : What do you want me to do tell me

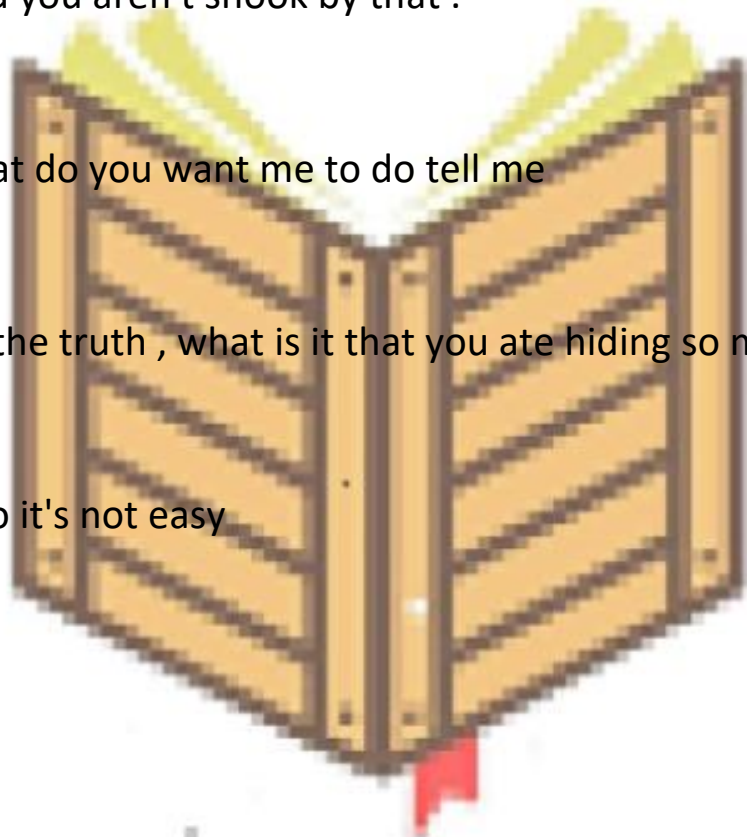
Me : Tell me the truth , what is it that you are hiding so much ?

Mandla : Rato it's not easy

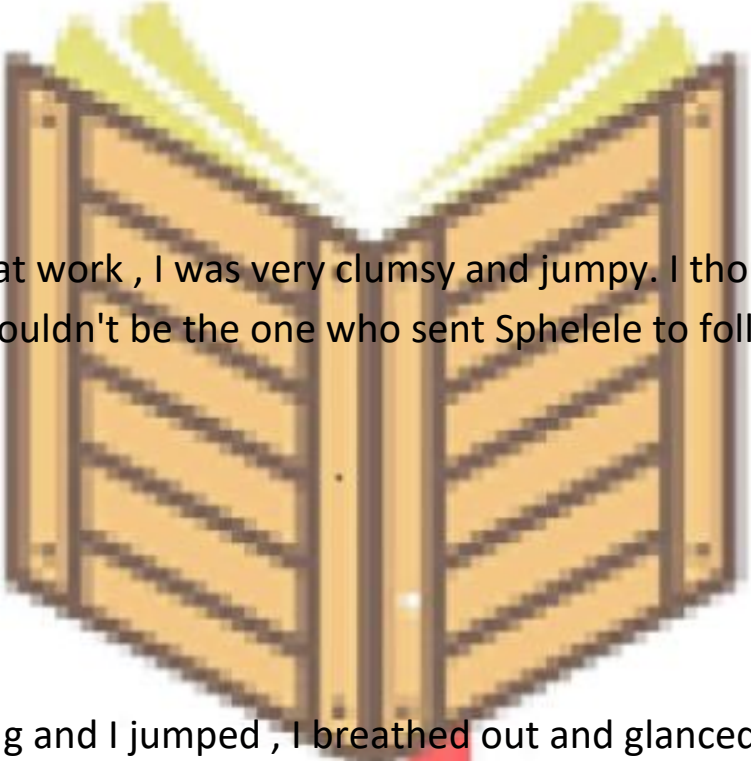
Me : Fine.

I zipped up the last suitcase and went out to pack Sne's clothes. Mandla rushed to me and held my arm in the passage

Mandla : Don't leave , I'll tell you. EVERYTHING.



Nokwandisa



The next day at work , I was very clumsy and jumpy. I thought about Mike but he couldn't be the one who sent Sphelele to follow me if he is dead right ?

My phone rang and I jumped , I breathed out and glanced at it. It was him , I had crammed his number . I watched it ring and he eventually hanged up . It rang again , I took the phone and attempted to answer but I was shaking . I let out a scream and threw it across the room , I then laid my head back and cried with my hands on my face.

Samuel

I was walking in the parking lot when a guy came towards me .

Him : Mr Samuel.

Me : Yes ?

Him : I'm here to give you a feedback . Regarding me tailing that doctor

... novelsguru.com

Me : Feedback so early ?

Him : I got what I want so I thought u should give you what I have

Advertisement

it's enough info.

Me : Okay go ahead.

He took out some photos and laid them on the bonnet of my car .

Him : So this guy here is the doctor's factotum . I saw them meeting at some shady place so I followed him because I thought he will navigate me into the right direction. He followed you to work this morning and parked outside your wife's workplace all day.

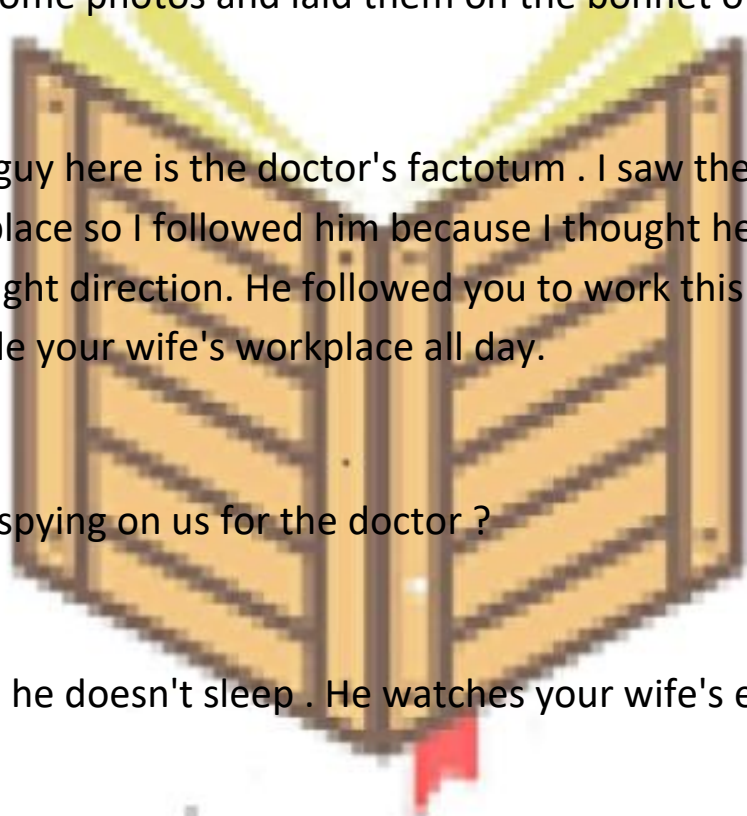
Me : So he is spying on us for the doctor ?

Him : Yes and he doesn't sleep . He watches your wife's every move.

Me : Thank you , I'll take it from here. Do I pay you ?

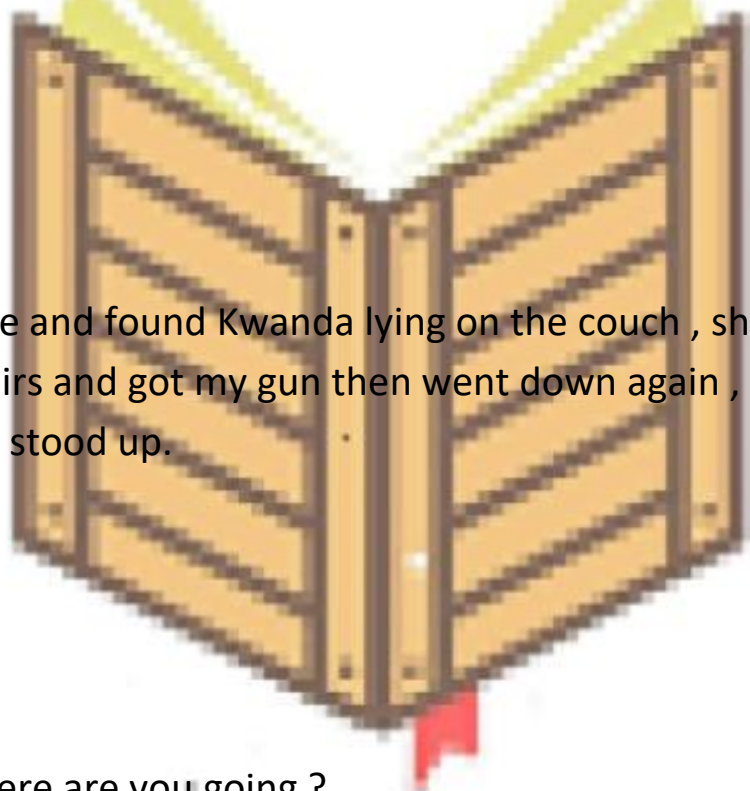
Him : No Nkalakatha settled that.

Me : Okay .



novelsguru.com

I furiously got in my car and drove out. I just hope this Sphelele character isn't sent by Mike because I'll deal with him accordingly and send Mike a strong message. He overstepped the boundaries when he harassed my wife like this , what kind of decadency is that ?



I arrived home and found Kwanda lying on the couch , she was sleeping . I went upstairs and got my gun then went down again , I kissed her forehead and stood up.

Kwanda : Where are you going ?

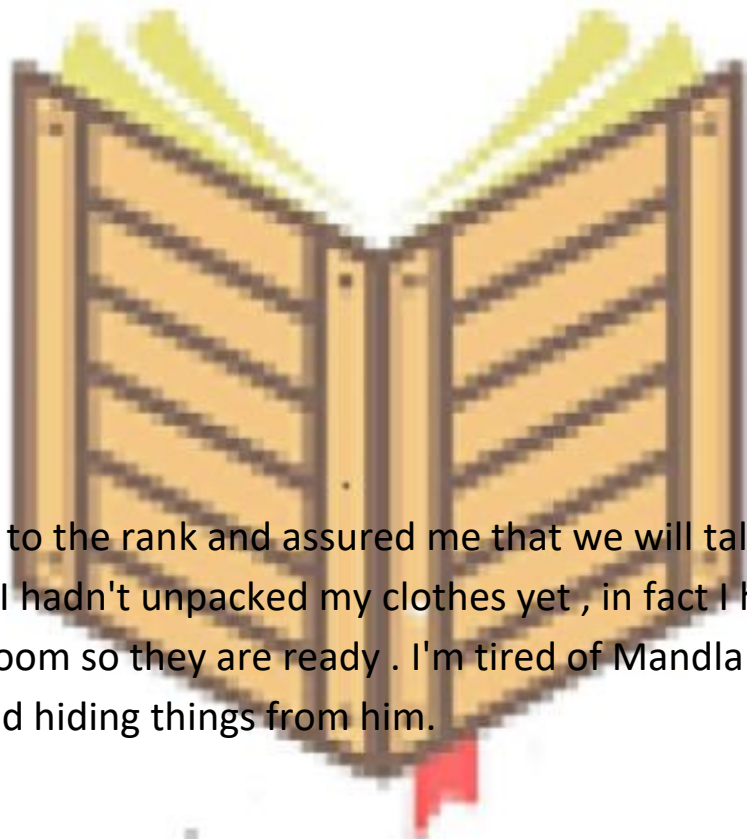
novelsguru.com

She mumbled in her sleep.

Me : I'm going to tie some loose ends , I'll be back okay ?,

She didn't respond. I turned around and left.

Rato



Mandla went to the rank and assured me that we will talk when he comes back . I hadn't unpacked my clothes yet , in fact I had put them in the living room so they are ready . I'm tired of Mandla treating me like a child and hiding things from him.

novelsguru.com

Few minutes later he walked in and told me he was ready to talk. I let the children play with Phiwo in the living room while we went to the bedroom.

Mandla : I'm sorry for hiding this from you , I thought if was best that you didnt know because you'd see me as a bad guy. But you deserve to know , you're the mother of my child after all .

Me : I'm glad you acknowledge that .

Mandla : As my aunt told you , most of the children born in my family had eye problems. It's a hereditary condition .

With our second son , Sandile, it got so bad that he couldn't keep his eyes open. He was almost blind

So we pleaded with the ancestors and eventually his eyes went to normal. The seer who pardoned to the ancestors for us warned me that if I separated with Phumzile and had another baby with someone else , chances are 99.9% that the baby will be blind.

Me : And you didn't tell me this before I fell pregnant ?

My voice was squeaky , I felt a terrible cry going up my throat .

Mandla : I had hopes you know that she wouldn't be blind .

Me : And you kept telling me that this is a medical condition , whereas you knew very well that your ancestors have my child's eyesight?

Mandla : I'm sorry.

Me : So since you did a ritual for her , is she going yo be alright

He sighed .

Mandla : No . We've been warned about this , they aren't budging.

Me : Great just amazing.

I felt the tears that were falling on my cheeks tickling me. I had accepted my child's inability to see because I thought it was optical nerve impairment like the doctor said but now that I learnt it is an ancestral thing , I'm hurt I don't want to lie

Me : I don't deserve this . My children don't too , we are leaving.

Mandla : Baby no . Come on , we can go through this together.

Me : No Mandla it is your fault.

My voice was cracking . I released a huge sob and sank to the floor. He came to hold me and hushed me while telling me it'll be okay.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

98

Samuel



I knocked on his door then kicked it open. He froze when he saw me ,
he was about to hang up his jacket.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hello doctor

Sphelele : This is trespassing .

Me : Don't tell me about trespassing , what do you know about crimes ?
If you know that I'm breaking the law then you should've known that
stalking someone is harassment and it's a crime too.

Sphelele : What do you want Sam ?

I laughed mockingly.

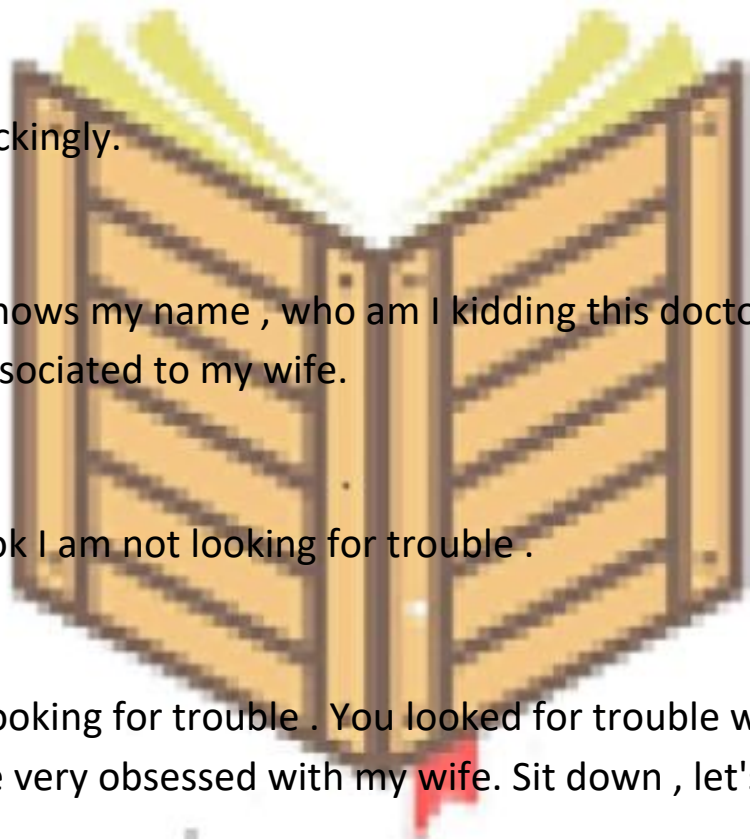
Me : Oh he knows my name , who am I kidding this doctor knows
everything associated to my wife.

Sphelele : Look I am not looking for trouble .

Me : You're looking for trouble . You looked for trouble when you
decided to be very obsessed with my wife. Sit down , let's talk like men.

He gave me a side eye and hesitantly sat down.

Me : Man I don't know you but you've made me very angry you know
that ? And when I get angry , I become lethal.



novelsguru.com

Sphelele: What exactly made you angry ?

I chuckled .

Me : You want to know?

I punched him in the face , he staggered back. I saw Kwanda's portrait on the wall , the one that went missing in the house a few days ago.

I stood up and walked around , there were pictures on the coffee table . Pictures of Kwanda , in different places and occasions. The pictures weren't perfect , you could see that they were taken without her consent. There was one that made me so angry that I walked back and punched him repeatedly , it was a picture taken from outside the window because there were blinds obstructing the view. Kwanda had gone out of the shower and putting on a towel around her body

novelsguru.com

Advertisement

she was half naked for Christ's sake.

Me : What do you want from my wife , what do you want ?

Sphelele : Nothing , I swear .

Me : Who do you work for ?

He wiped the blood gushing out from his nose with the palm of his hand .

Sphelele: I don't work for anyone...I promise.

Me : Then why are you doing all of this ,are you even a real doctor ?

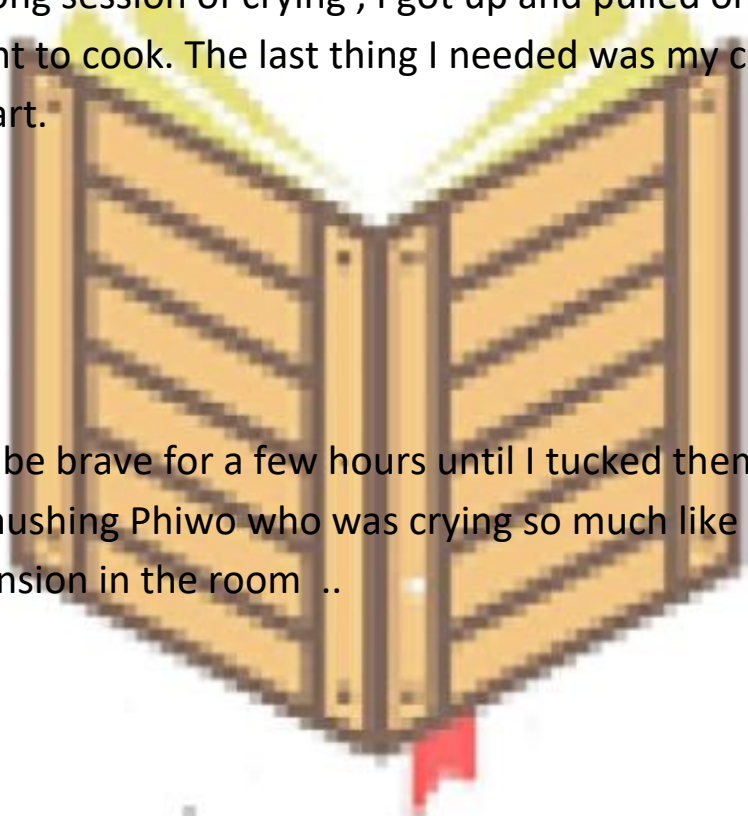
Sphelele : Because I love her.

This guy was depleting the small pint of calmness I had . He wanted to deal with the raging , bloodthirsty lion that he had just unleashed inside me. I felt my adrenaline pumping then charged to him throwing multiple fists on his face.

novelsguru.com

Rato

After a very long session of crying , I got up and pulled on my happy face then went to cook. The last thing I needed was my children seeing me falling apart.



I managed to be brave for a few hours until I tucked them in bed. Mandla was hushing Phiwo who was crying so much like she was feeling the tension in the room ..

Me : Let me breastfeed her.

He looked at me and handed her over. I sat on the bed and stuck my boob out to feed her but she cried louder . I shoved it back and tried

her pacifier and bottle but my baby wasn't budging. She kept trying to rub her eyes with her tiny hands.

Mandla : Let me ?

I gave her to him .

Mandla : She is itching .

I watched him as he rubbed her eyes with his thumbs while rocking her on his lap . She seemed to calm down a bit.

Mandla : Nazoke ngane kababakhe. (There you go you daddy's girl)
Yebo Zwane , MaNtsele. Ntsele ka Lindamkhondo , Mahlasela .
Mpangezitha . Yebo MaGabela , thula phela MaVezi. (Clan names.)

Thula sthandwa sami (Calm down my love)

He continued rocking her and calling her clan names while rubbing softly on her eyes. She eventually drifted off to sleep , Mandla put her down and turned to me.

Mandla : I'm sorry Lelato. Uxolo mama.(I apologise)

I just kept quiet and got in bed.

Nokwandisa

It was past midnight and Sam was still not back. I was scared and it didn't help that I was all alone. Every minute passing by with the anticipation of what could happen to me or had happened to him already.

I couldn't sleep and it wasn't healthy for me and my baby . I kept drowning myself with water hoping to stay awake until my husband

came back home. It's one thing to stay awake at night because your husband is cheating and it's another knowing he is out there with some psycho stalker. He isn't safe , at all .

After trying so much to not sleep with obvious defeat my body eventually gave in and drifted into sleep at 03h10.

I was woken up by shuffling in the room , I woke up and was met by Sam. He looked tired like he was carrying the whole weight of the world's problems on his shoulders.

Me : Hey ?

Sam : Hi love.

Me : You okay ?

Sam : Yeah ... Yeah my love I'm okay .

Me : Sphe....

Sam : You don't have to worry about him . He won't bother us anymore.

Me : Did you kill him ?

Sam : It doesn't matter baby . Doesn't matter at all.

His phone rang..

Sam : Excuse me baby

I nodded and acknowledged him.

Samuel

I exited the room and answered the call.



novelsguru.com

Me : Hello ?

Smiso : Ola Nkabi.

Me : Sho ?

Smiso : I have bad news

Me : Ruin my day further Smiso go ahead.

Smiso : That guy we sent to Canada ?

Me : Yes ?

Smiso : He died.

Me : Fuck !

I rubbed my head in frustration.

Me : When ?

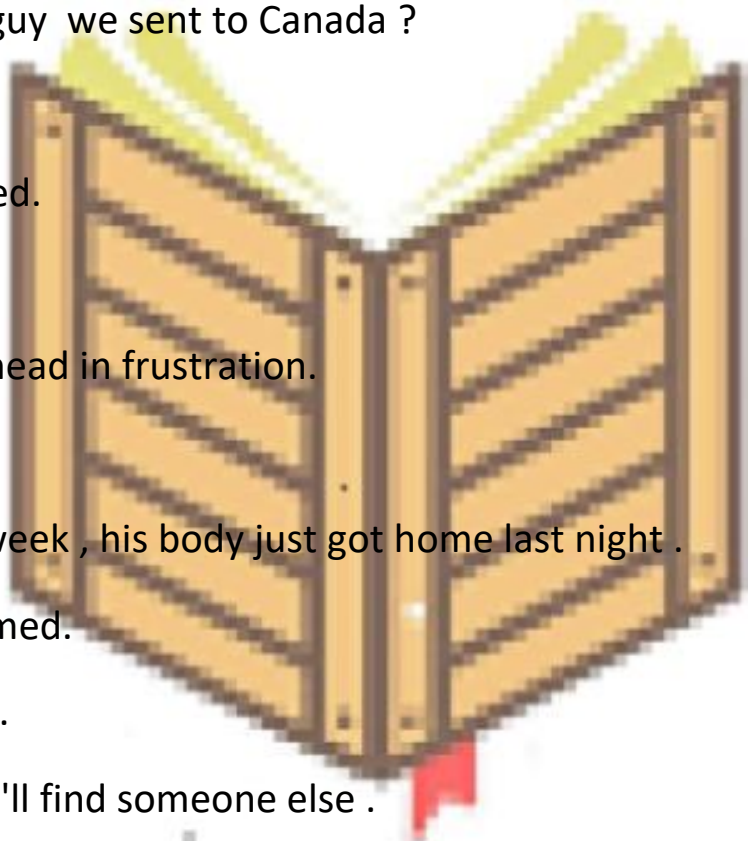
Smiso : Last week , his body just got home last night .

Me : I'm doomed.

Smiso : Sorry .

Me : It's fine I'll find someone else .

Smiso : Okay .



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

99

Nokwandisa



Me : You didn't have to kill him for me

Sam : For your happiness , I'd do anything .

novelsguru.com

Me : You are so miserable though.

Sam : I'll be fine , I just can't help but feel like I failed you.

Me : Failed me how ?

Sam : That man was obsessed about Kwanda , he stalked you and watched everything you did. And I as your husband was supposed to protect you

Me : Don't beat yourself about it , you wouldn't have possibly known about Sphe . He just popped up in our lives and I'm partly to blame because I entertained him at first . I'm just grateful that you took it upon yourself to do this for me . Thank you

Sam : Don't mention it . let's go and make food .

I nodded and walked downstairs . An awkward silence condensed between Sam and I . I know this Sphelele situation affected our mental state and it will take some time for us to dissolve this and go back to normal.

novelsguru.com

Sam dropped a spoon , I screamed as it hit the porcelain tiled floor. I got startled

Sam : It's just a spoon babe.

I breathed

Sam : I think you need therapy Kwanda you can't go on like this. This has affected you deeper than you think.

Me: I'm fine , I just think my phobia got the best of me but I'll be alright.



Nomsa

novelsguru.com

Siya was sitting on the edge of the bed , you could see that he was buried deeply in thoughts .

Me : Siyabonga ?

He turned his face to my direction and smiled.

Me : Stop what you're doing. You'll drown in your own emotions and your inner voice will sink you into depression with the negativity

Siya : I thought I could do this you know , but I'm failing Nomsa.

Me : You just have to open up to help And support I'm here for you

Siya : But who knows until when ?

I walked closer and held his shoulder.



novelsguru.com

Me : For as long as it lasts , I'm here. You just have to stop being so anxious and accept what you cannot change. This is your life Siya and no one will live it for you but yourself. Just because now you have to slightly change your lifestyle doesn't mean your life is over. There is no use for you to be so hopeless , you'll get through this . But you won't if you doubt yourself and allow negativity to step and oppress your mind . Yes I'll support you but that won't mean anything if you don't fight for yourself too. You can't run away from reality and no one can save you from yourself. Stop doing this , you'll only hurt yourself.



Rato

I usually try so much to sleep at night so I can get rest but not last night. I was so occupied in my thoughts that I was hardly grasped by insomnia . I stayed up all night trying to come up with a way out of this but my heart and mind were not in alignment with the same decision. I love Mandla but he hurt me and I was tempted to leave him and this

novelsguru.com

relationship just for my sanity and happiness but what was happiness without him ?

I woke up at 05h00 in the morning and cleaned , I thought that if I kept myself busy then I wouldn't think much about my current situation.

I saw Kwanda online on Whatsapp , it was shocking because she normally is asleep in these hours.



WHATSAPP TEXT :

novelsguru.com

Me : Is the baby kicking already ?

Kwanda : No I can't sleep .

Me : Something bothering you ?

Kwanda : Yes , kind of .

Me : What's wrong sis you know you can talk to me right ?

Kwanda : I had a stalker and he drove my nerves to the edge now I'm forever scared and overthinking the situation. It made me so jumpy and scared all the time.

Me : Did you report him to the police?

Kwanda : No but he won't bother me again.

Me : I'm glad. I don't want you stressing yourself .

Kwanda : Why are you up so early ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Relationship stress is depressing me

Kwanda : Did you guys fight ?

Me : Yes and I might just break up with him .

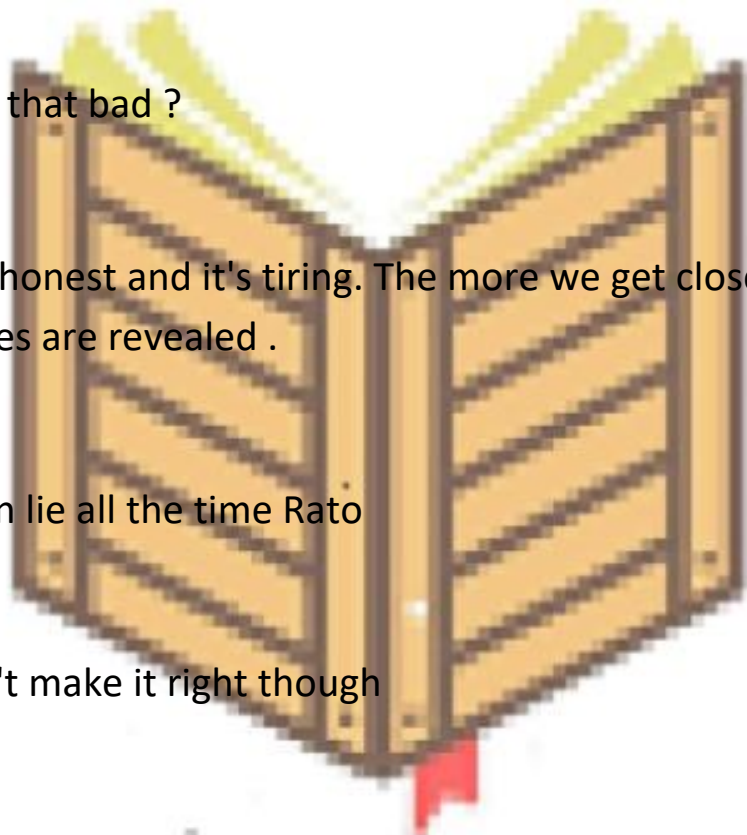
Kwanda : Is it that bad ?

Me : He is dishonest and it's tiring. The more we get closer , more secrets and lies are revealed .

Kwanda : Men lie all the time Rato

Me : It doesn't make it right though

Kwanda : Yes and I'm not trying to justify it or anything but it's very rare to find a man who doesn't lie . You make or break your close to perfect partner , communication is something that most of us lack which I've learnt that it's not a good thing at all. We need to be transparent with our partners to teach them transparency . You need to also practice what you preach and another thing you and Mandla met a few months



back and I bet it is difficult for him to tell you everything just yet. Give it time...

Me : I understand but some of the things he had hid from me needed to be told because I have a child with him . I'm supposed to trust him as my partner but he doesn't make it easy because he always hides one thing or another from me.

Kwanda : Nothing good talk can't fix. If you still want to stay with him then you both need to have a long talk , talk about everything . What y'all like and don't , your fears and insecurities. It'll help.

Me : And if I want to leave ?

Kwanda : Then leave , think hard about your decision but if it's okay with your soul to leave then do just that. You aren't forced to stay with him for the sake of your kids while your happiness is compromised.

Me : I'll see how it goes. I love him though

Kwanda : It's hard being hurt by that one person you love because you get stuck between loving them and being happy. I hope you make a good decision

Me : Yeah I hope so too

Kwanda : ❤️

I logged out and went to the bedroom. Mandla was awake

Advertisement

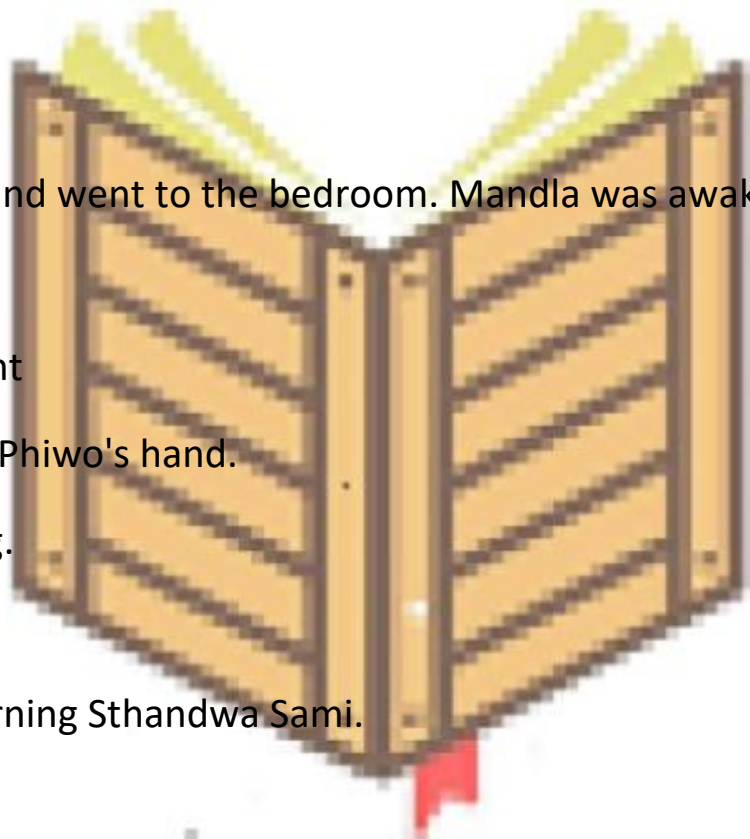
playing with Phiwo's hand.

Me : Morning.

Mandla : Morning Sthandwa Sami.

Me : We need to talk.

He nodded and sat upright.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

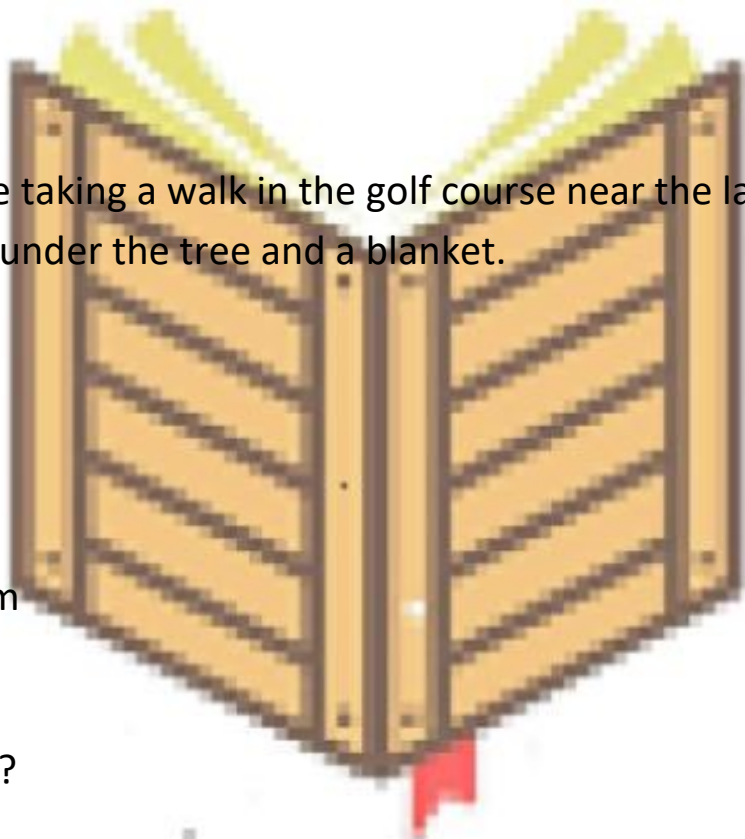
Sam and were taking a walk in the golf course near the lake . I spotted a picnic basket under the tree and a blanket.

I smiled at him

Me : A picnic ?

Sam : Just like when we first met. Hope it'll bring up our spirits

Me : Me too . No wonder you suggested we take a walk , when did you set this up ?



novelsguru.com

He shrugged and laughed.

Sam : Sit down .

I sat on top of the cushion . Sam leaned over and played some music.

Me : You spoil me

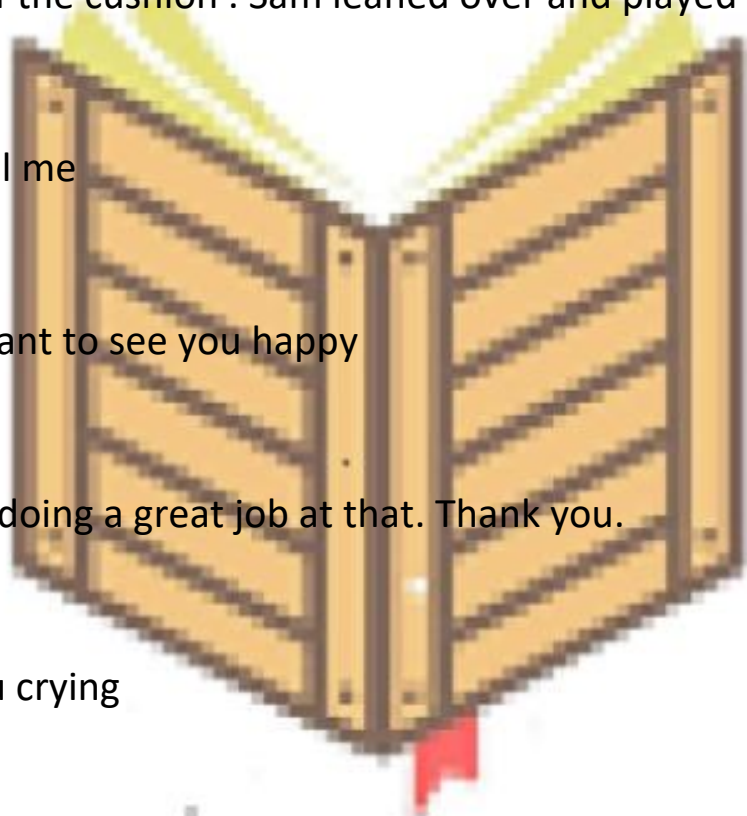
Sam : I just want to see you happy

Me : You are doing a great job at that. Thank you.

Sam : Are you crying

I laughed

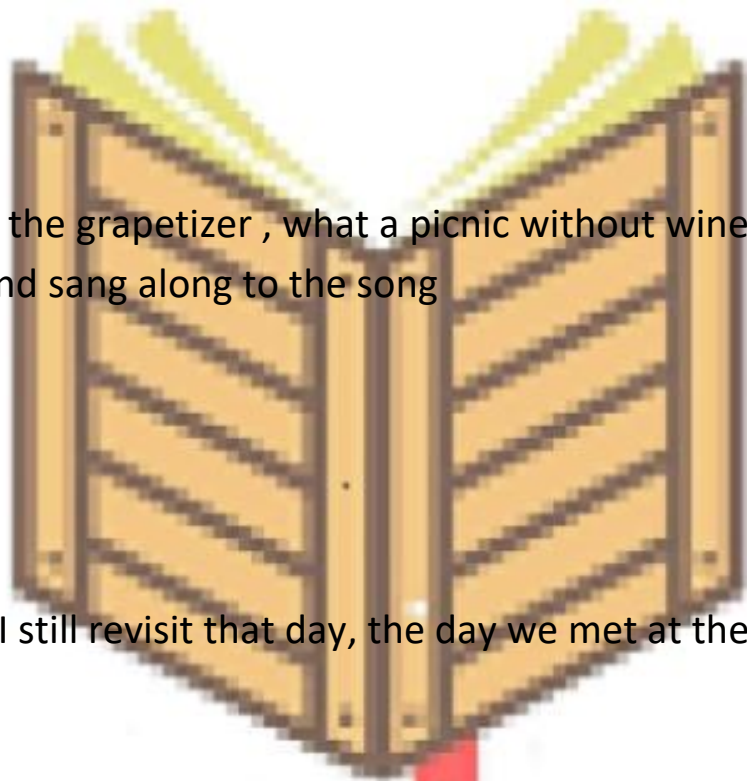
Me : No



novelsguru.com

Sam : You don't have to thank me , I'm your man so I enjoy being the reason that you smile and be happy . You won't have a reason to cheat .

Me : I'm not the cheating type but even if I was , I know I wouldn't. You are everything a lady needs in her husband.



He poured us the grape juice , what a picnic without wine. He turned up the volume and sang along to the song

" In my mind I still revisit that day, the day we met at the mall.

When you smiled at me, something in my stomach would crawl.

novelsguru.com

I'm surprised I could talk, especially for that long.

Cause the truth is we didn't have nothing in common at all.

I had stalked you for days and not a sign of a flaw.

I would stare when you walk, its a round of applause.

You rubbed your hand on my arm and every bit of me paused.

Girl you don't know how much I tried not to be awkward.

Ah shit, I still remember your outfit

What's embarrassing is that because it aroused me.

Your jeans were a tight fit imaginary crown fit

And you keep it shining like you can't breathe without it

Ah shit, What kind of galaxy are you from?

Face beat, red-bottom shoes on



novelsguru.com

Fuck it all up, get your groove on

Flex on 'em, baby show 'em who's boss "

I laughed , he did too.

Me : I would sing Kaien Cruz's part but I can't sing.

Sam : Try baby , let's hear it.

I laughed again and cleared my throat.

Me : "The way you turn me on got me feeling a lot

Ask me what my name is and I kinda forgot

I must be dreaming, I get a feeling I can't get used to you

So can you come over to my house

We can stay up and talk

We can be who we are, in my house

We don't have to worry 'bout nothing

Cause I give you everything..."

He laughed and rolled on the blanket.

Me : You promised not to laugh

Sam : I'm sorry you just , you aren't a great singer. You sound like a goat being slaughtered.

Me : Wow!

I laughed and hit his arm



novelsguru.com

Sam : I love you the way you are though . You aren't a great singer and you are very emotional but I love you

Me : I love you too and thank you for not giving up on me through and through .

He laughed.

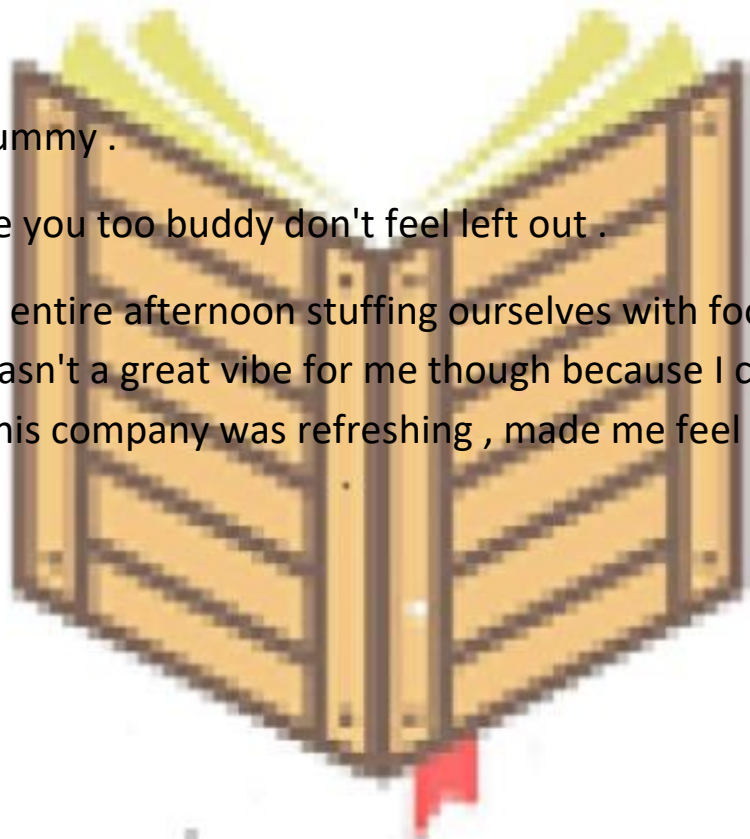
Sam : Oh God please don't cry .

Me : I won't.

He held my tummy .

Sam : We love you too buddy don't feel left out .

We spent the entire afternoon stuffing ourselves with food and getting in a vibe. It wasn't a great vibe for me though because I couldn't have my wine but his company was refreshing , made me feel great again.



novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

100

Nokwandisa



It was a few weeks later and we've forgotten about Sphelele. Although sometimes my mind paces back to him but I know I'm safe now , although Sam didn't admit it but I know he killed him.

novelsguru.com

Mike killed people all the time so it didn't shook me that much .

Yesterday was Christmas and it was so depressing. The first Christmas without my children but I'm glad Sam tried to make the best of it .

I woke up to an empty bed , it's a holiday today and hubby is not beside me. My phone vibrated notifying a reminder , I sighed. It's my thirty second birthday and I'm an orphan mourning my two sons and divorced , life can be horrible to a girl.

Sam walked in with a cupcake in his hand and a lit candle . Life is horrible but it gave me someone who makes my life colourful . I divorced Mike and married Sam. God took my two angels but I'm pregnant with another one . life takes and gives...

novelsguru.com

Sam : Happy birthday to you... Happy birthday to you. Happy birthday Kwanda.

I smiled at the tiny cupcake in his hand.

Me : Thank you.

Sam : I know you don't like chocolate ever since you fell pregnant so I baked you a vanilla cupcake. Happy birthday

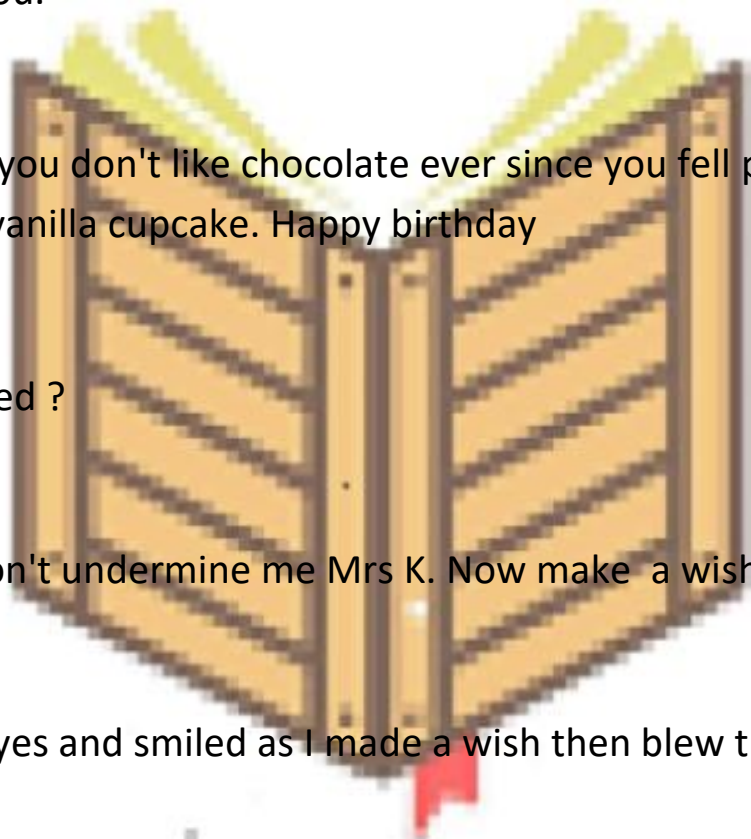
Me : You baked ?

Sam : Yes , don't undermine me Mrs K. Now make a wish .

I closed my eyes and smiled as I made a wish then blew the candle.

Sam : What did you wish for?

Me : It won't come true if I tell you.



novelsguru.com

Sam : Have your cupcake then.

I took a bite and laughed.

Me : Now I believe that you indeed made this .

Sam : Is it that bad ?

Me : It's floppy but it's the thought that counts right ?

Sam : Right . Are you ready to celebrate your birthday ?

Me : I'm old I don't celebrate birthdays

Sam : Not when you're my wife babes , go and take a bath .

novelsguru.com

Rato

Mandla and I sorted our issues out and he was sincere when he apologised and promised me that he was going to change for the better. I was skeptical about forgiving him at first but he has proved to me that indeed actions speak louder than words. He is more into our relationship now and I couldn't be a happier girl.

We were driving to the doctor who managed to squeeze us in although it is a holiday. Phiwo had been restless for a few days now so we decided to have her seek medical help. The boys are in KZN with their granny and Sne visited Skhumbuzo's mother .



novelsguru.com

We arrived at the doctor's surgery and she looked in Phiwo's eyes. She flipped her eye bags and flashed the optic light in her eyes then wrote something on her pad. She then gave me Phiwo back .

Her : She has rash on her iris so that's why she is so irritable and itchy .

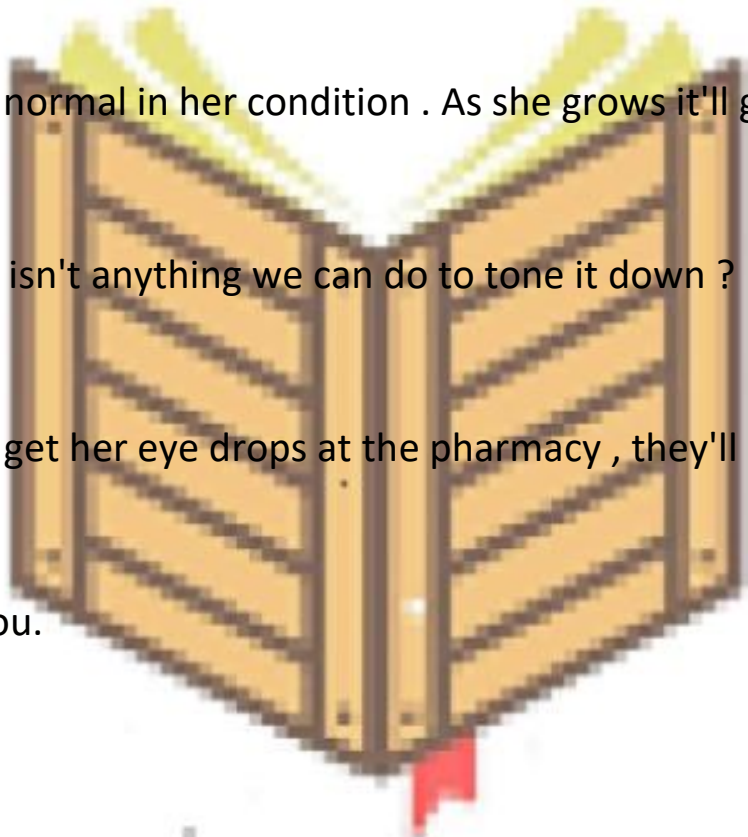
Me : What causes it ?

Her : It's very normal in her condition . As she grows it'll get better.

Me : So there isn't anything we can do to tone it down ?

Her : You can get her eye drops at the pharmacy , they'll help .

Me : Thank you.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

When I got out from the bathroom, I found Sam done with breakfast and the bed was made. It's so nice growing up

Advertisement

I hope it can be my birthday everyday because I get spoiled.



From being ran a bath to breakfast.

Me : This looks appetizing

Sam : Hope it tastes good too. That is your present ...

Me : The food ? Wow Sam.

I laughed.

noveisguru.com

Sam : What babe ? Other wives would kill to have their husbands making them wafers and syrup for breakfast .

Me : It's not even breakfast in bed.

Sam : It is breakfast nonetheless.

I chuckled and ate.

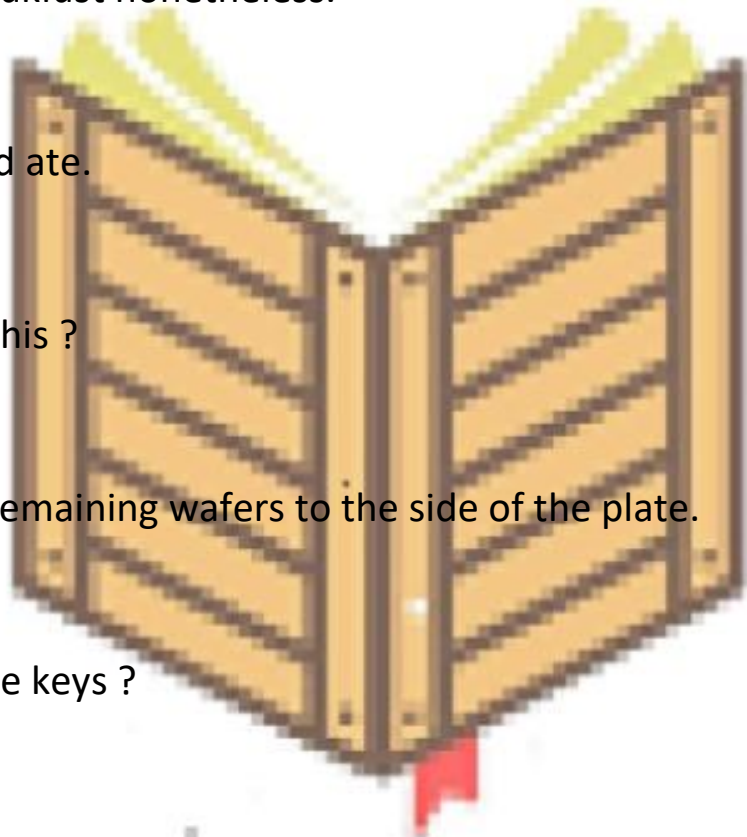
Me : What's this ?

I moved the remaining wafers to the side of the plate.

Me : Are these keys ?

Sam : Yep. Happy birthday.

Me : Oh my god Sam.



novelsguru.com

I took the Merc keys and wiped them then jumped up and down like a kid.

Me : Thank you , thank you thank you so much.

Sam : You haven't seen the car and you're already going crazy.

Me : I know it's a nice car.

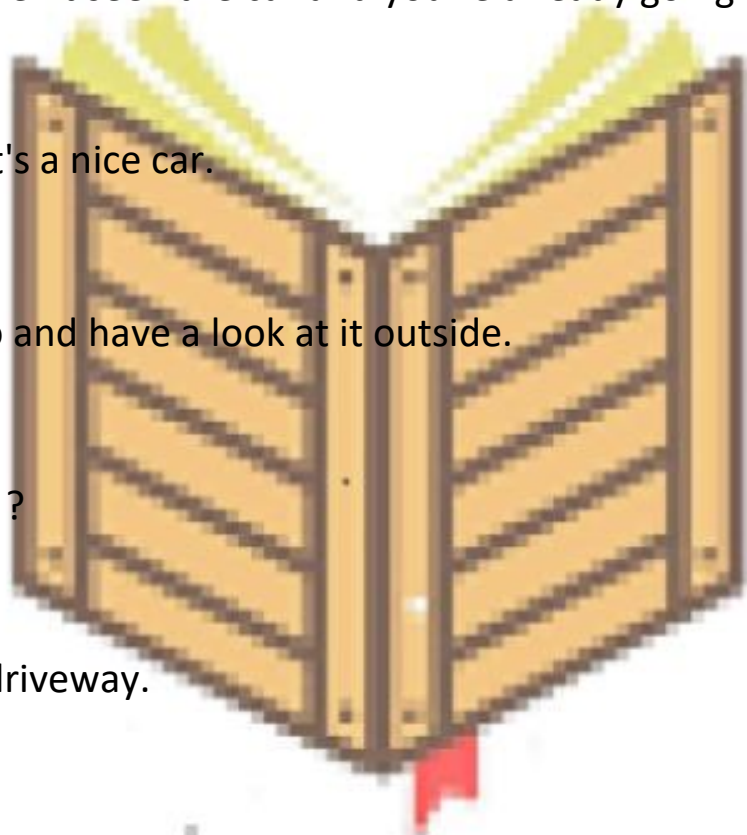
Sam : Let's go and have a look at it outside.

Me : It's here ?

Sam : In the driveway.

I slid out of the chair and ran out

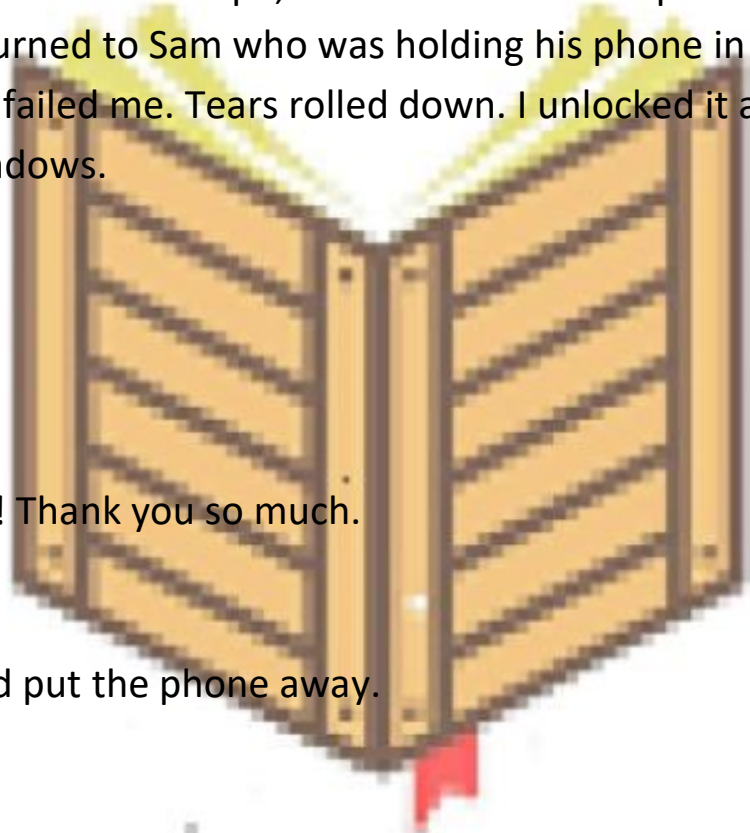
Sam : Wait I need to get my phone to make a video of you.



novelsguru.com

I unlocked the door and went out . My heart was pacing , I was so overwrought.

A Mercedes Benz c300 coupé, the 2018 model was parked on the driveway . I turned to Sam who was holding his phone in my direction , my emotions failed me. Tears rolled down. I unlocked it and rolled down the windows.



Me : Samuel ! Thank you so much.

He smiled and put the phone away.

Sam : Wanna go for a drive in your new baby ?

Me : Heck yes!

novelsguru.com

We got in and he connected his phone to the radio via Bluetooth as I reversed out of the gate.

Me : Thank you.

Sam : We've been through a lot , I knew the ecstasy of a new car will get you in a great mood. You deserve this car and everything good coming your way , because you've been so good to me.

Me : You've been good to me too. Actually good doesn't even begin to describe how you treat me . Thank you Mntungwa.

Sam : So where are we driving off to ?

Me : Remember that park we went to when we started dating ?

Sam : The township ?

Me : I miss my children so much , I think the sound of the children's giggles who play around the park will be therapeutic for me.

Sam : Off to the park then .

" Stormy Sunday Blues

Rolling around the room

You seem to hide your smiles

With diamond coloured Hughes

And baby, I want to share my love with you

You should be here nowhere else but here"



novelsguru.com

I drove off as the music played softly in the car. If this artist poured his heart out when he wrote this song then he must've felt exactly the same as how I feel right now. I love this man.

Rato

When we arrived home we put our baby to sleep and went to sit outside, under the gazebo . Mandla was braaing meat ...

Me : So who is coming ?

Mandla : A few friends from the rank with their partners. Is your sister coming ?

Me : If she doesn't have plans because it's her birthday today.

Mandla : Okay.

Me : I think you should fetch the children so they can go and spend new year's eve with their mother . They must be missing her ?

Mandla : You reckon?

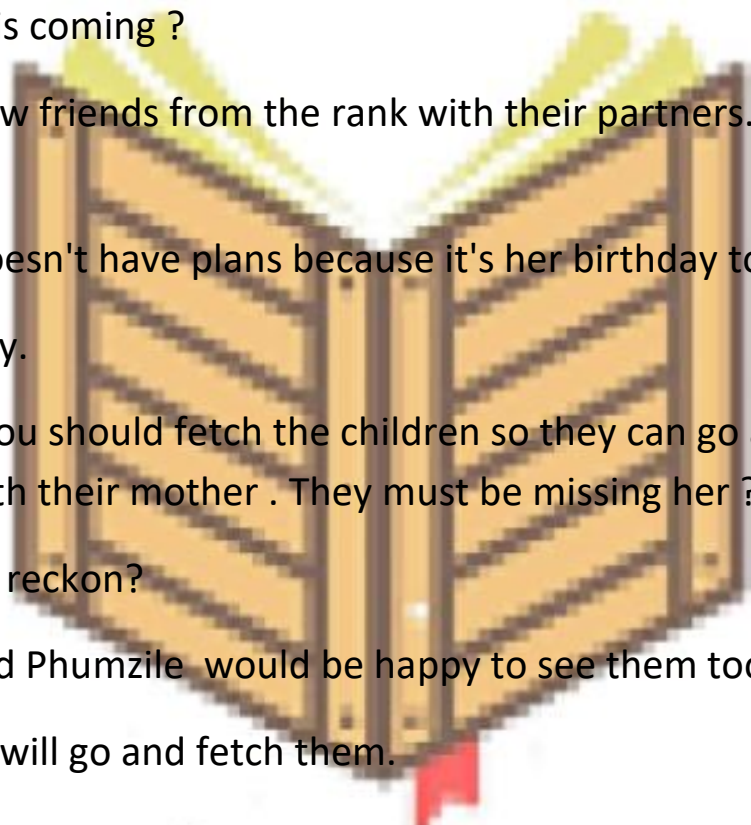
Me : Yeah and Phumzile would be happy to see them too .

Mandla : We will go and fetch them.

Me : Okay.

Mandla : Thank you.

I smiled and sipped on my juice.



novelsguru.com

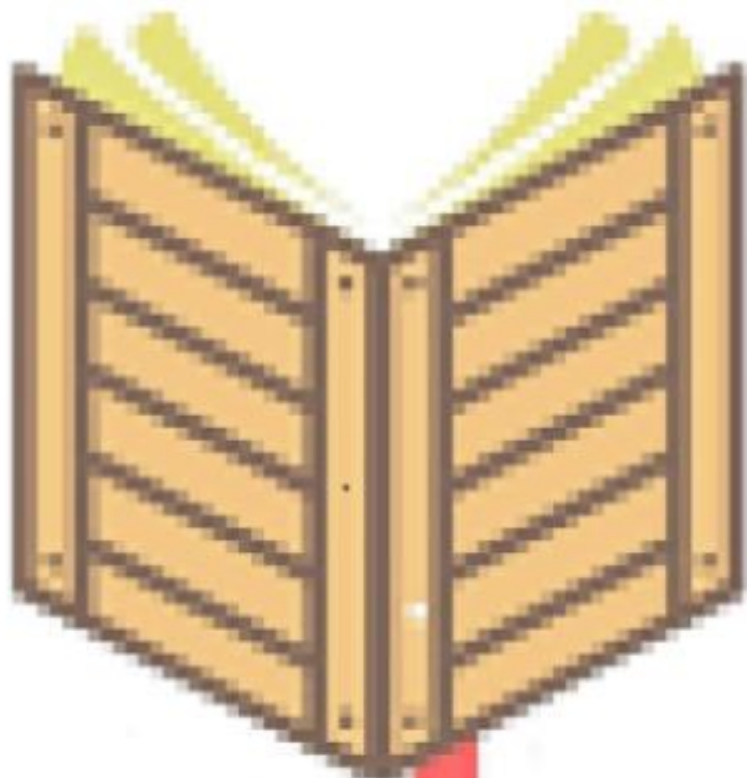
LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

[5 Months later]

101

—
Nokwandisa



I am eight months pregnant now and I feel like a whale , I'm so fat that I can't even walk properly. This one pregnancy showed me flames. I can't even control my emotions , one offensive word and I'm already tearing up.

I had taken a maternity leave at six months and worked from home. Sam hired a helper in the house but I still get tired regardless of not

doing anything around the house. My feet often swell and I have to drag myself around the house looking like a hippo , that's probably what gets me tired . That and constantly visiting the bathroom every ten minutes. See me pregnant ever again , shoot me.

Me and Selly were setting up the nursery today . Not that I was doing anything productive but we were making sure that it was ready seeing that I was going to pop anytime in a month or two. Selly isn't that much old, in fact she is in the same group as I, might be thirty down . I treat her as a sister and she is a sweetheart , reminds me so much of my mom and the name rhyme too.

Selly : Where are we putting this?

She was holding the box of the cot . Sam said that we should wait for him to come back so we could assemble it together but u guess the exultation got the better of us and we couldn't wait.

novelsguru.com

Me : I don't want it to be close to the window and not close to the door either.

Selly : How about here ?

She asked moving to a spot not exactly in the middle of the room .

Me : Perfect . Let me help you with that .

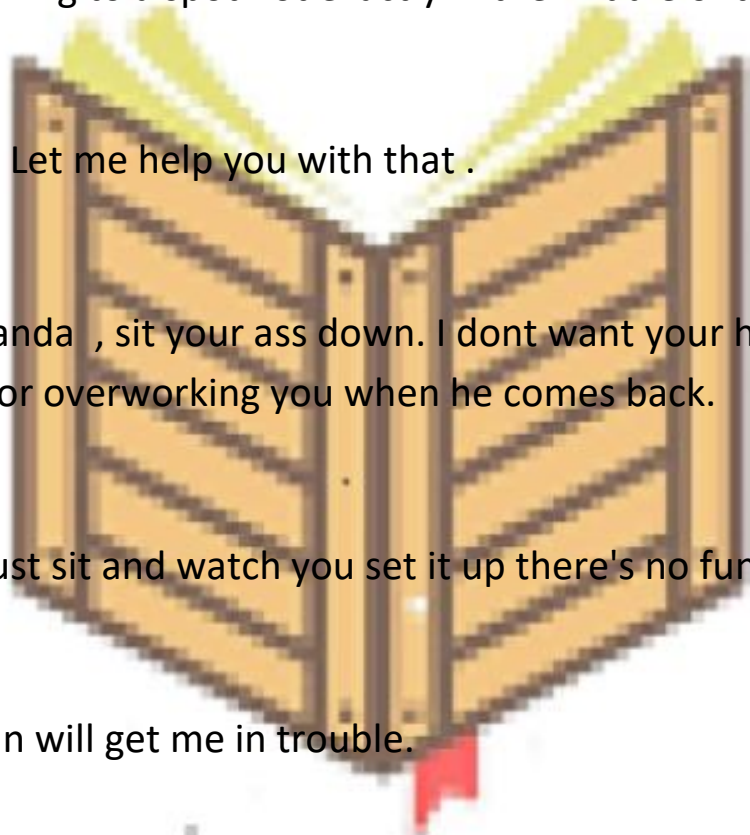
Selly : No Kwanda , sit your ass down. I dont want your husband scolding me for overworking you when he comes back.

Me : But if I just sit and watch you set it up there's no fun in that.

Selly : Your fun will get me in trouble.

Me : Please .

Selly : Your phone is ringing .



novelsguru.com

I stretched my hand and plucked it from the charger.

Me : Hello ?

Asanda : Sis Kwanda it's Asanda here.

Me : Hi. You've gone AWOL

Asanda : I lost my phone and your numbers so I couldn't stay in touch

Me : Okay so where did you get them from ?

novelsguru.com

Asanda : I bumped into your husband at the mall and he gave them to me. Can we meet ?

Me : Today ?

Asanda : No , I have afternoon classes today . How about tomorrow ?

Me : Tomorrow is fine .

Asanda : Okay , let's meet at Braamfontein . There is a restaurant I like down there

Me : Okay no problem , send me the details.

Asanda : Bye.

I hung up . Selly who had walked out of the room while I was in the middle of the call got in.



novelsguru.com

Selly : Your sister is here to see you.

Me : Okay.

I stood up and held my tummy , even standing up is a hassle.

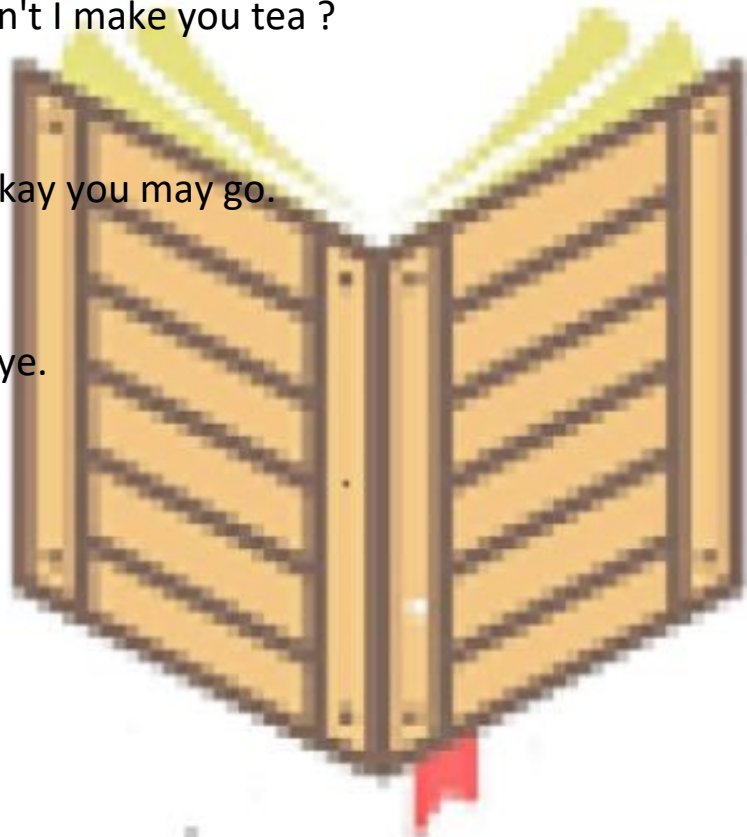
Me : We will finish up here tomorrow, you may go home.

Selly : Shouldn't I make you tea ?

Me : No it's okay you may go.

Selly : Okay bye.

Me : Bye.



—novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I knocked on Siya's office door before walking in with the Tupperware in my hand.

Me : Good day.

Siya : Hey you .

Me : Busy ?

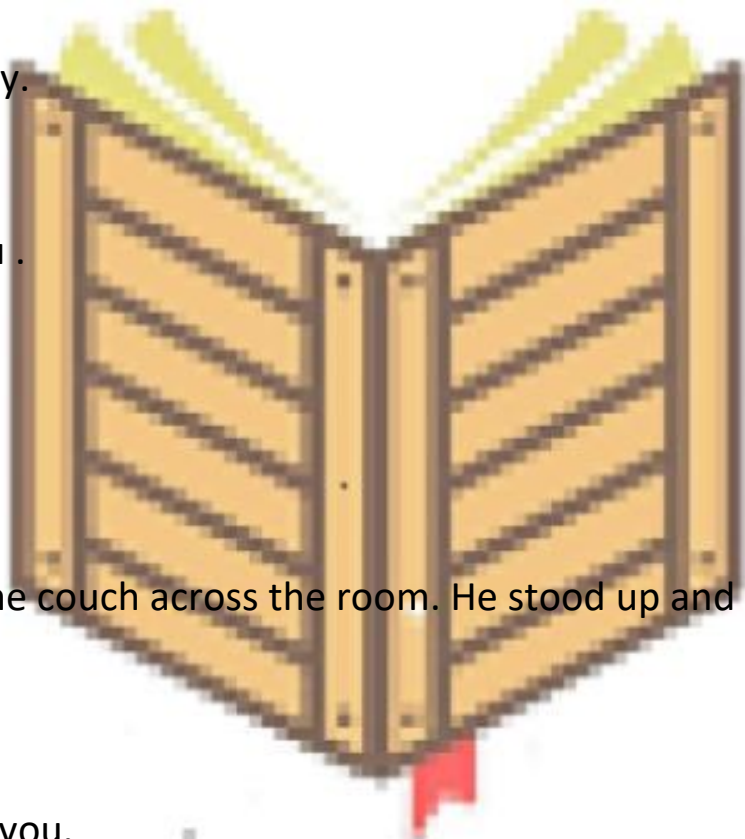
I settled on the couch across the room. He stood up and walked to me...

Siya : Not for you.

novelsguru.com

He kissed me and sat down.

Siya : To what do I owe the surprise ?



Me : I came back from an interview and I was so bored that I cooked you lunch and decided to bring it to you .

Siya : Okay how was it ?

Me : The interview ?

Siya : Yes.

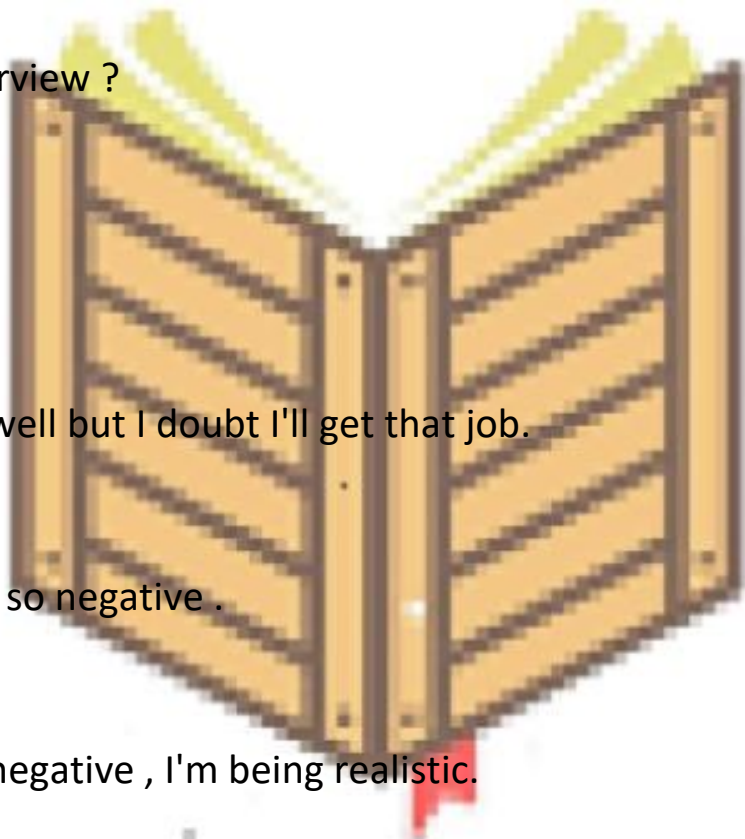
Me : It went well but I doubt I'll get that job.

Siya : You are so negative .

Me : I'm not negative , I'm being realistic.

Siya : Okay baby , asvese sithi sizobona khona ke (Let's just say we will expect anything)

Me : Okay.



novelsguru.com

He took the spoon and dug in then chewed while closing his eyes like he was slowly devouring the taste.

Siya : This is good.

Me : Thank you.

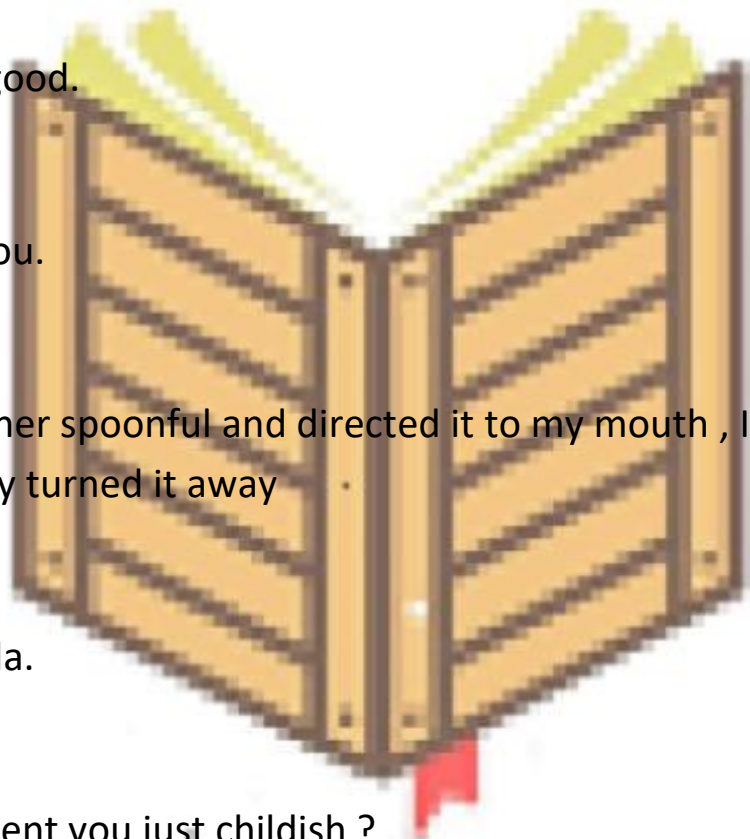
He took another spoonful and directed it to my mouth , I opened up and he quickly turned it away

Siya : Uyakgala.

Me : Wow arent you just childish ?

novelsguru.com

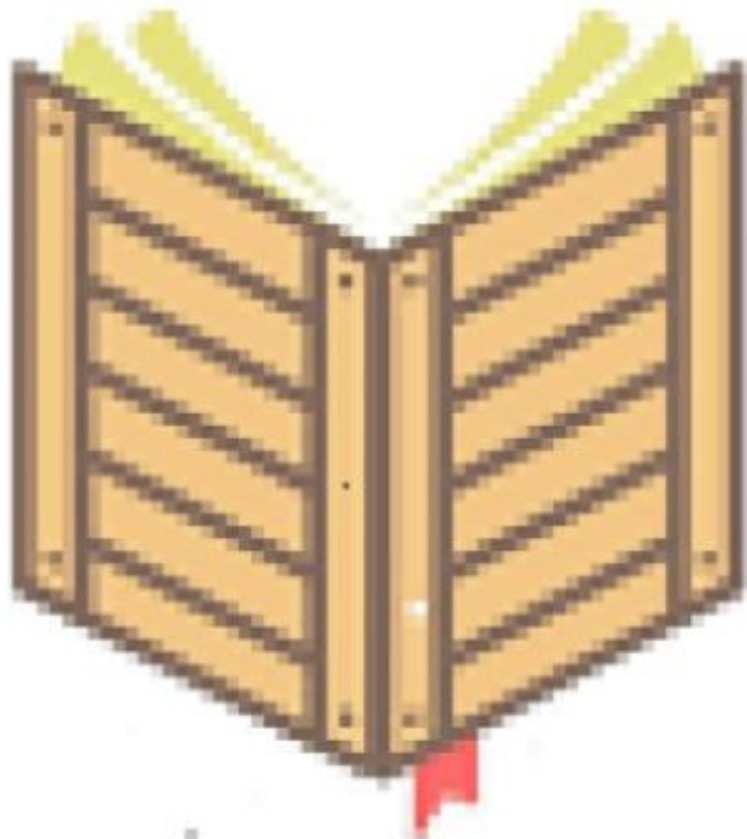
He laughed.



Me : Enjoy your food and go back to work , I don't want to hold you up.
Let me leave...

Siya : Okay my love , see you later.

Me : Bye.



Rato

novelsguru.com

I rang the buzzer at Kwanda's gate , I was visiting her. Since she is heavily pregnant , I decided that I should be the one checking up on her.

Phiwo is a big baby now and she isn't that much of a crybaby

Advertisement

I guess she outgrown it. The helper opened up for me and I walked in pushing the baby stroller.



Me : hellooo!

Kwanda appeared dragging her feet inside her slippers , wow she gets bigger by the day . She smiled and came to hug me

Kwanda : Hey sis.

Me : Hey you.

novelsguru.com

I held her tummy .

Me : How are you guys ?

Kwanda : I'm so tired.

Me : Aren't you always ?

She chuckled and led me to the living room .



Kwanda : Do you want anything to drink ?

Me : No I'm fine.

I took Phiwo and placed her on the rag, she lifted her and placed her on her lap.

Me : Your sister wants to get married

Kwanda : To Siya ?

Me : Imagine

Kwanda : Why are you so against their relationship ?

Me : It's absurd . Those people are practically siblings , they might not share the same DNA but they are related in a way.

Kwanda : And they love each other .

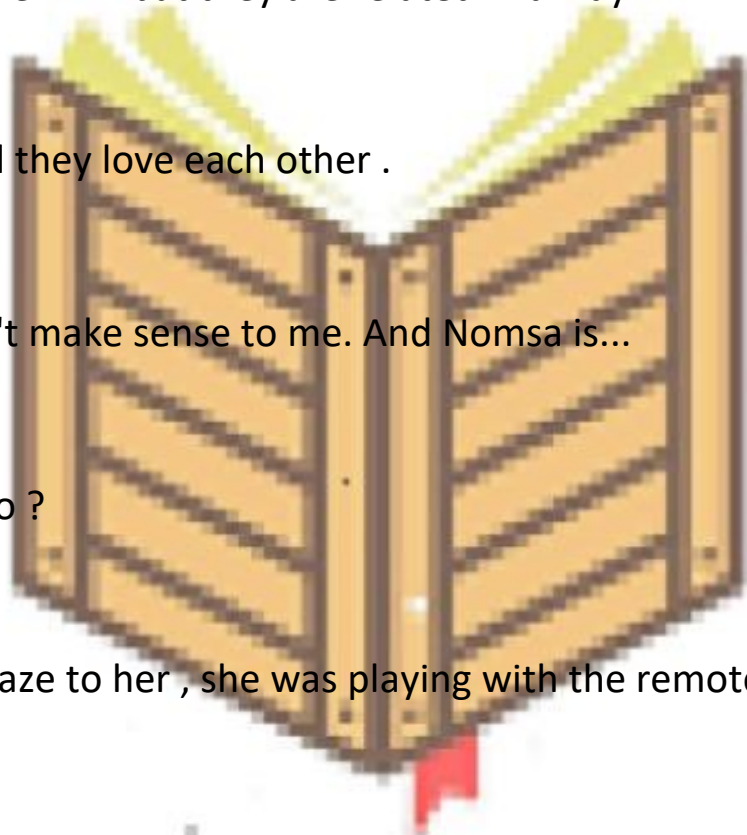
Me : It doesn't make sense to me. And Nomsa is...

Kwanda : Rato ?

I turned my gaze to her , she was playing with the remote.

Me : What ?

Kwanda : Look.



novelsguru.com

Only then did I notice that as she moved the remote across Phiwo's eyes , my baby moved her head with the direction of the remote.

Me : Is she Does she see the remote ?

I was cracking , my baby was gaining her eyesight .

Kwanda : Yes.

She lifted the remote up , Phiwo lifted her head and then laughed.

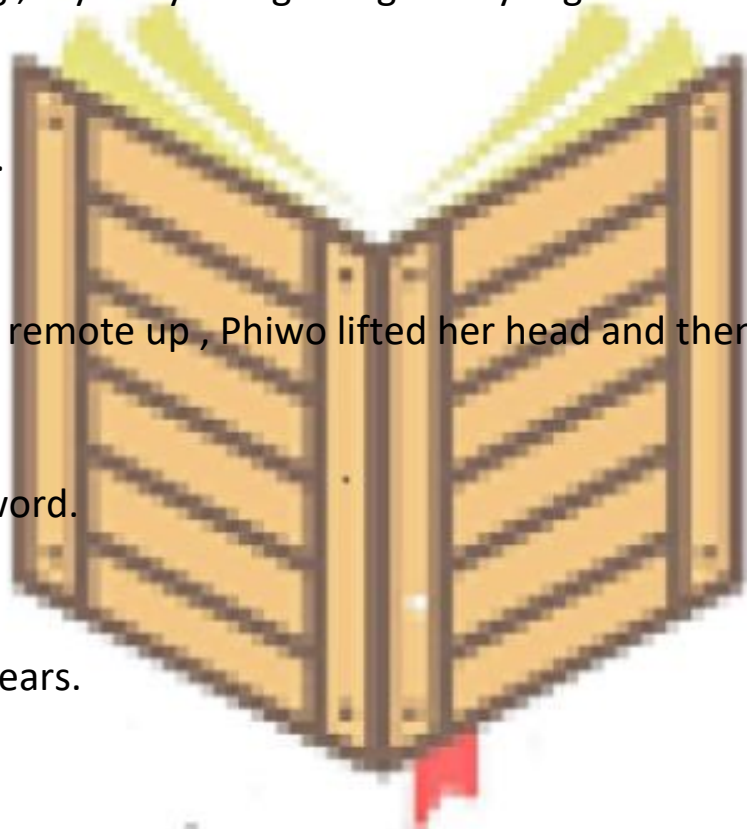
Me : Oh my word.

I shed some tears.

Kwanda : But it's like she sees something when it's very close.

Me : I am just happy she sees it.

I giggled in amidst of my tears , tears of joy .



novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Nana you just made your mother happy .

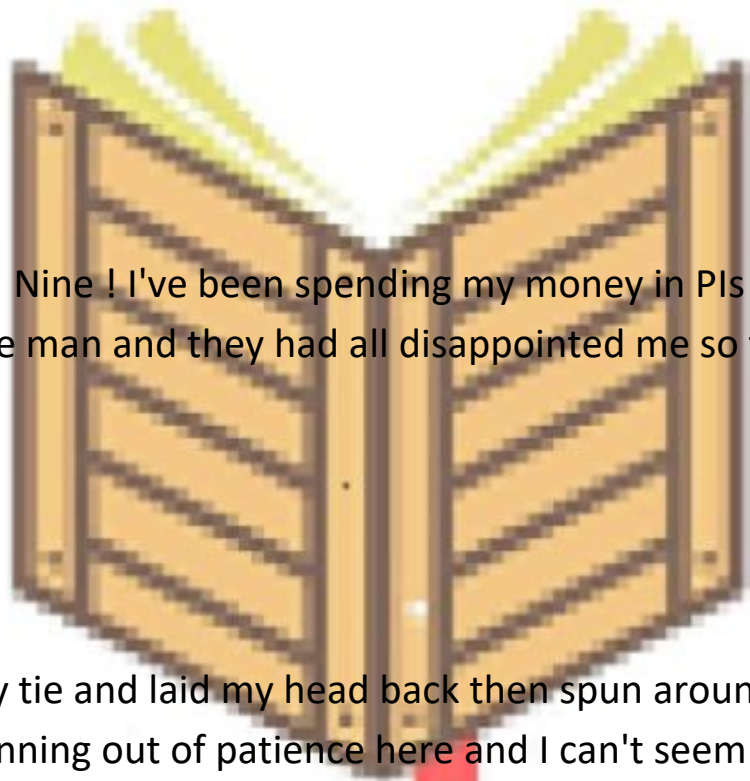
I giggled again , it was unbelievable and great.

Samuel



Mike is a cat , we can bet on that. That man has nine lives and I'm sure he recharges his lives on top of that. It pains me that every time I try to fish for him , he disappears on me like a pint of salt in sugar . It's like he always knows I'm coming for him and is always one step ahead of me. It is not him I want but if I got him now, I would definitely put my hands on him for making me run around like a headless chicken searching for him. All I want is the boy and I'll be at peace but Mike seems to be enjoying making me a fool .

I just got off the phone with the PI and he told me he is still searching. I shouted at him and told him to make it hasty and he remarked that Canada is huge , it's like he is searching for a needle in a haystack . It didn't help that Mike was very aware that he is being looked for.



Nine months! Nine ! I've been spending my money in PIs trying to search for one man and they had all disappointed me so far.....

I loosened my tie and laid my head back then spun around with the chair. I am running out of patience here and I can't seem to come up with new ideas. I glanced at the watch and stood up , I didn't even bother to clear my table I just left.

novelsguru.com

Moments later I parked on the driveway and walked inside. I've missed my wife but my mind was occupied in it's own place. I breathed in and out , she can't see me like this. I was frustrated and stressed.

Me : Hey baby .

She was on the bed rubbing her stomach .

Kwanda : Hi

Me : How are my babies doing ?

I kissed her forehead .

Kwanda : Go and take a shower , you stink .

Wow , pregnant women ! I chuckled...

Me : Okay how was your day ?

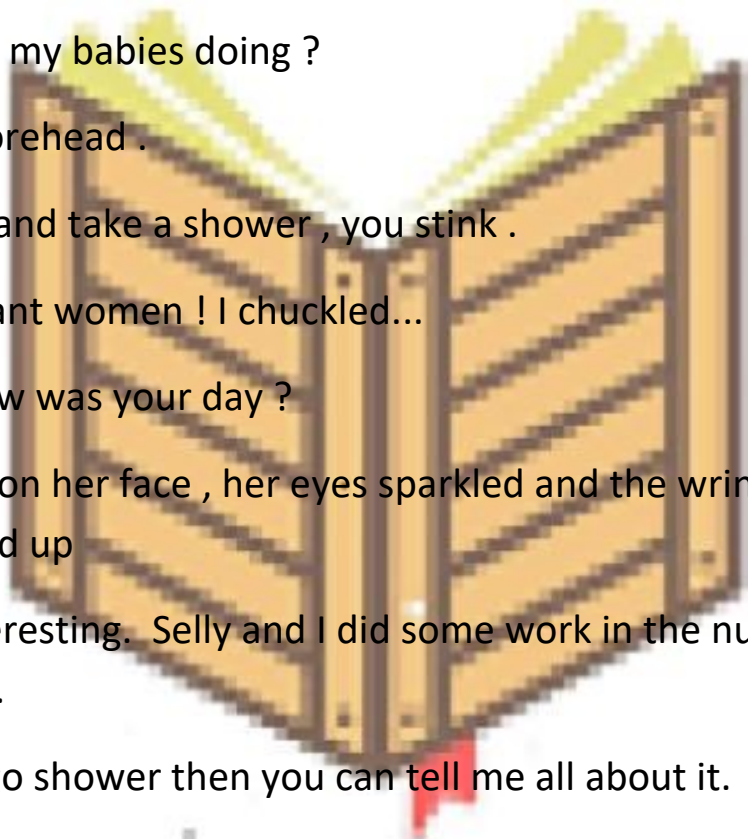
A smile grew on her face , her eyes sparkled and the wrinkles around her lips curved up

Kwanda : Interesting. Selly and I did some work in the nursery and Rato came to visit .

Me : Let me go shower then you can tell me all about it.

Kwanda : Okay.

I walked to the shower and turned the cold water faucet allowing the water to splash on me so I could release the tension of the day. I then took a decent shower. Half an hour later I was out of the shower , I cleaned the floor and wiped the shower door because wifey always scolds me for leaving it uncleaned . I brushed my teeth before heading back to the bathroom.

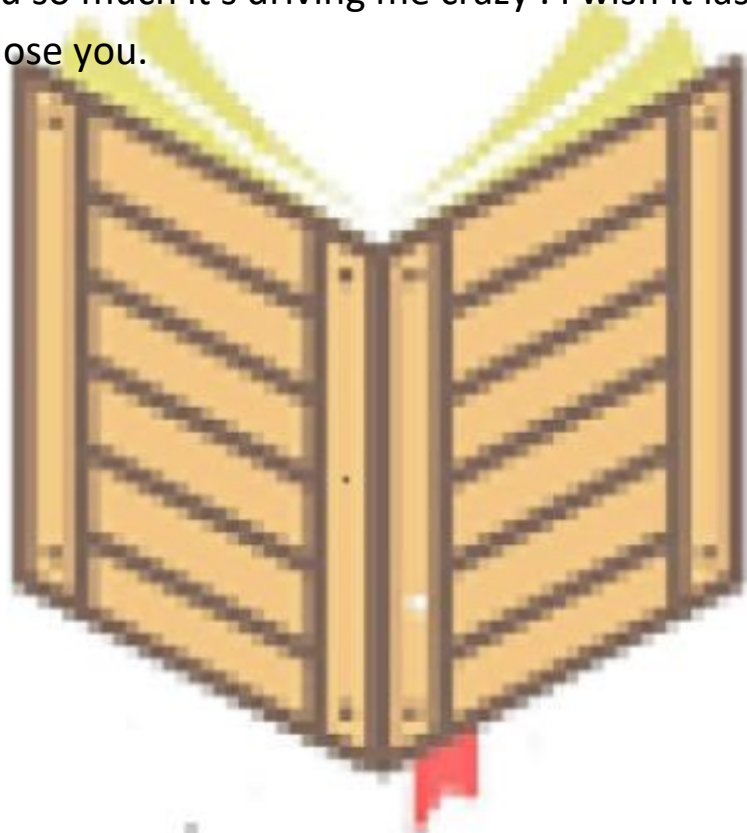


novelsguru.com

I sighed as I saw Kwanda under the blankets , snoring sweetly . She is tired not only from working in the nursery today but she was tired in general. This pregnancy is exhausting her.

I applied lotion on my body then slipped in my briefs before jumping into bed. I kissed her lips and laid my head down admiring her for a while.

Me : I love you so much it's driving me crazy . I wish it lasts forever , I don't wanna lose you.



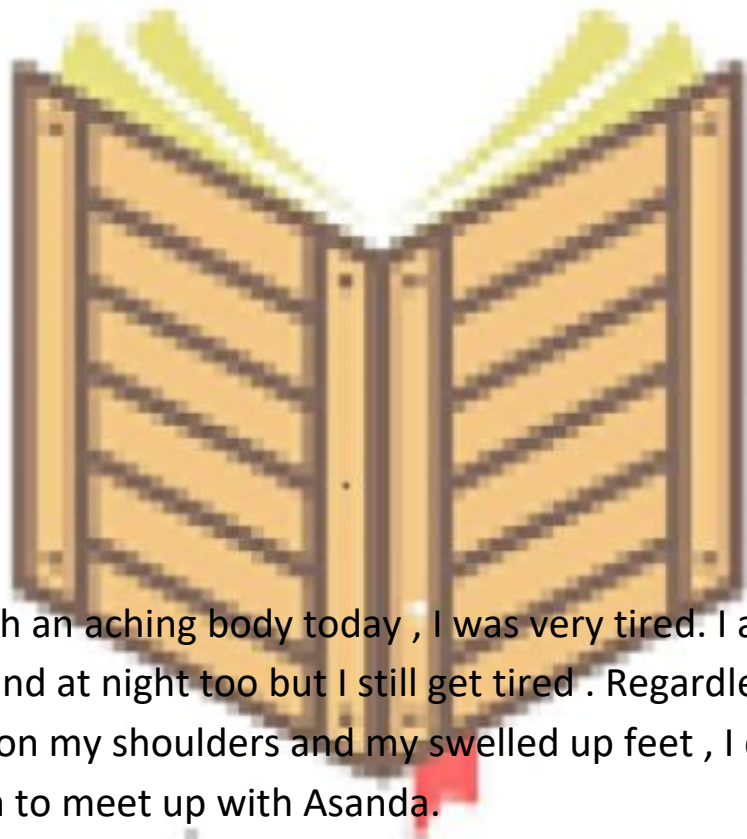
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

102

Nokwandisa



I woke up with an aching body today , I was very tired. I always sleep half the day and at night too but I still get tired . Regardless of the tension I felt on my shoulders and my swelled up feet , I drove to Braamfontein to meet up with Asanda.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hello ?

Asanda : Hi , look at you .

Me : I'm huge I know.

Asanda : You're pregnant ?

Me : Duh ?

Asanda : Sorry it's just It explains the dreams I've been having.

Me : I hate crowded spaces so can we make this very quick ?

Asanda : Very well.

She cleared her throat .



novelsguru.com

Asanda : I've been sent by your spiritual guides. They have a message for you.

Me : Okay ?

Asanda : I don't know how to say this but I'll just go straight to the point. The reason that your grandmother , mother and you fell in love with men who have the same names is that your fate lies in them. Your fate lies in Sam too , you met him for a reason .

Me : What are you trying to tell me ?

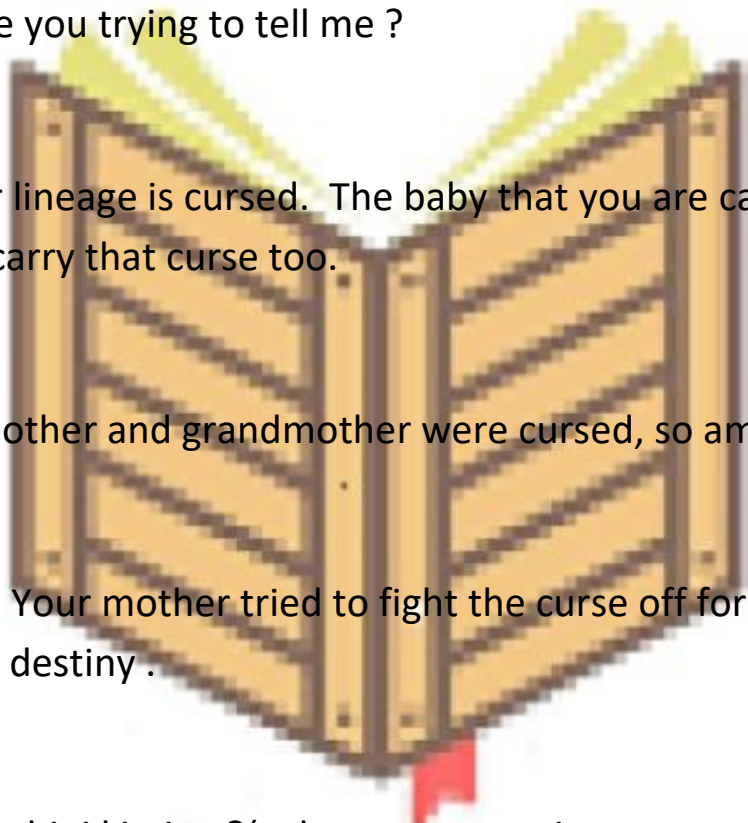
Asanda : Your lineage is cursed. The baby that you are carrying is supposed to carry that curse too.

Me : So my mother and grandmother were cursed, so am I ?

Asanda : Yes. Your mother tried to fight the curse off for you but your fate was your destiny .

Me : Asanda uthini kimina ?(what are you trying to say to me ?)

Asanda : The generational curse was supposed to be carried to your children but unfortunately you got your first child with someone else not who you were supposed to have it with. Now that you are carrying a boy child and you were supposed to have a girl so that she carries the curse too, your life on earth will be short lived .



novelsguru.com

Me : I'll die ?

Asanda : You won't live to see his first birthday.

I chuckled and pushed away the tears..

Me : This is utter nonsense.

I stood up

Asanda : Sis Kwanda , we can still fix this

I walked up to my car and cried my eyeballs out .



novelsguru.com

Rato

Phiwo's optometrist turned to me and smiled.

Her : She is doing good , her nerves seemed to be functioning well. She will gain full eyesight because she probably see blurry right now but as she grows up she might see with the aid of lenses and a few surgeries.

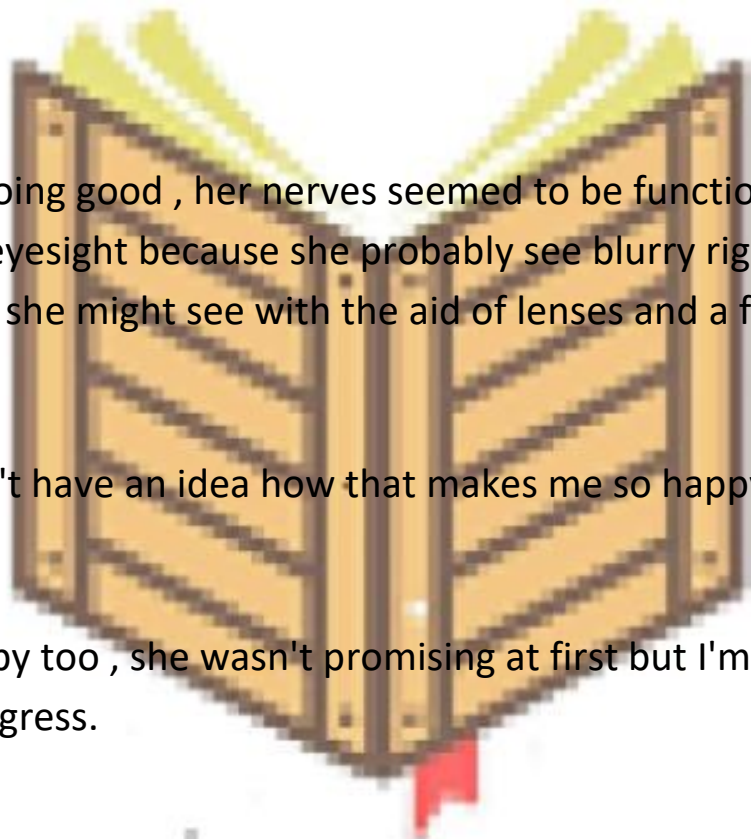
Me : You don't have an idea how that makes me so happy.

Her : I'm happy too , she wasn't promising at first but I'm glad now she is making progress.

Me : Me too.

Her : We will see you on our next appointment

Advertisement



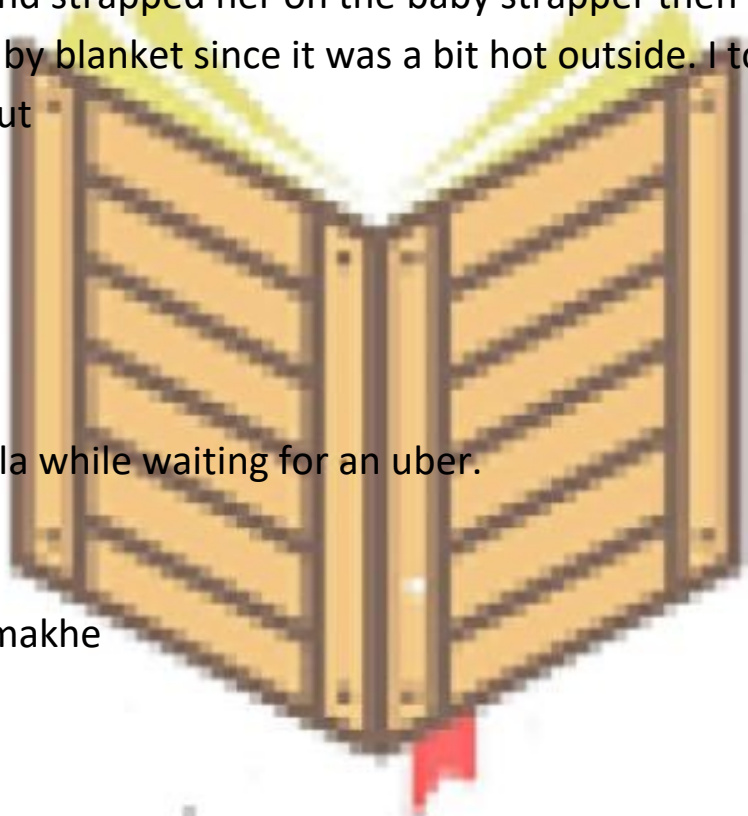
novelsguru.com

train her eyes but don't put much pressure on her okay ?

Me : Okay , let's go baby.

Her : Bye Phiwo.

I picked her and strapped her on the baby strapper then covered her with a thin baby blanket since it was a bit hot outside. I took her bag and walked out



I called Mandla while waiting for an uber.

Mandla : Mamakhe

Me : Hi.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Are you done at the clinic ?

Me : Yes .

Mandla : What did the doctor say ?

Me : Phiwo will see but she will have a week eyesight so there will be some surgeries done and she has to live on medical glasses from a young age.

Mandla : God came through for us , that's wonderful news.

Me : I was thinking we should celebrate this weekend . Take the kids out so they could have some fun.

Mandla : Okay babe , maybe Gold Reef City ?

Me : Yes that's perfect.

Mandla : I'll see you at home in the afternoon baby then .

Me : Bye.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

That afternoon when I went home I found Kwanda crying in the living room looking outside at the lake.

Me : Kwandisa ?

She sniffed and looked ahead.

Me : You okay ?

Kwanda : Do I look okay to you ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Why are you crying ?

Kwanda : You've ruined my life. Why did you impregnate me ? Look at me now I'm fat and ugly and...

Me : Okay okay , I'm sorry. Just hang in there babe , this will all be over in a month.

Kwanda : I don't want to die.

Me : Who talked about death now ?

She snorted and cried again. No , I would never understand pregnant women. I held her shoulder she shrugged my hand off.

Me : Should I give you space ?

Kwanda : Yes.

Me : Okay , I love you then.



novelsguru.com

I looked at her for a moment then went to freshen up.

Nomsa



Siya and I were in bed preparing to sleep.

novelsguru.com

Me : Did you talk to your father?

Siya : Yeah babe but he doesn't want this as much as Rato doesn't.

Me : Maybe we should just forget about marriage hey .

Siya : Let's go to home affairs , sign our marriage certificate and carry on with our lives .

Me : I don't think that's what I want.

He sighed

Me : Baby if we want to get married then we should have both our parent's blessings. I doubt it'll work if your father doesn't give us his blessings hey.

Siya : Yeah you are right.

Me : And we are happy , that's all that matters . I say let's continue dating until your father finally gives in and accepts this relationship.

Siya : I still don't understand the fuss

Me : We are almost siblings.

Siya : We are not . We don't have the same parents or even share one , Rato and her father are being old-fashioned.

Me : So we pause on the marriage plans right ?

Siya : Yes. It doesn't matter babe , I love you and that's enough for me. Married or not.

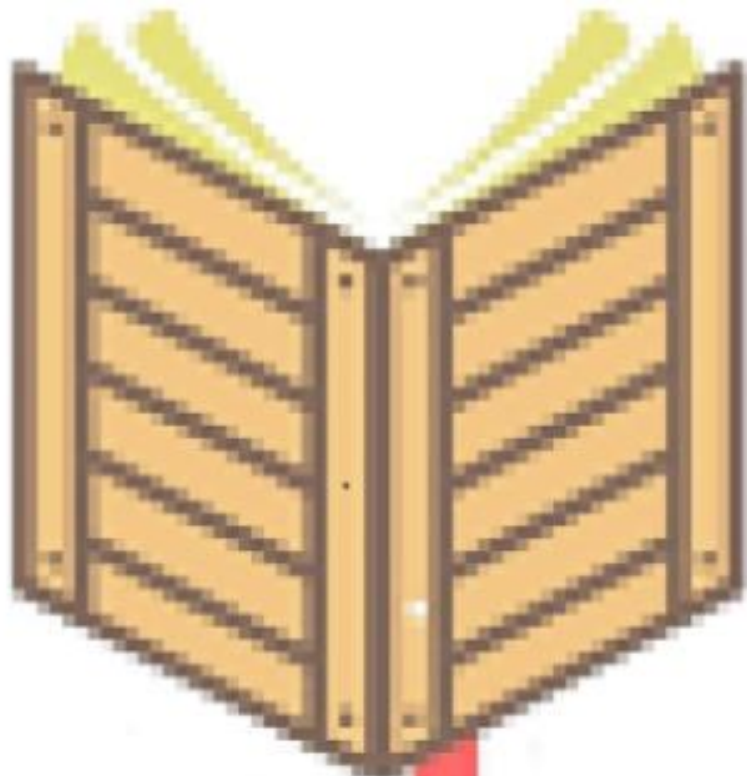
Me : I love you too.

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

103

Nokwandisa



It was so hard hiding that there was something bothering me from Sam but it was going to be harder to tell him about this. How would he look at me after telling him that me and his baby are a curse and that I was to die before my son's first birthday because he was meant to be a girl . This whole thing was absurd and a part of me wanted to sink in to denial and pretend like I don't believe that it exists because it was hard to accept that I was cursed.

The next morning I was still sad. I wasn't moody , my emotions weren't influenced by pregnancy hormones but I was shattered. My heart broke at the news that I had received . If I had a skill of un- hearing things then I would absolutely unhear this and move on with my life. I was better off not aware of it because it was quite disturbing.



There was a note left by Sam on my lamp table with a rose he had freshly picked out in our garden.

" I know my son is driving you crazy , I'm sorry I put him in there. I love you both " the note read.

novelsguru.com

Why me ? I questioned myself. I had found my happiness at long last and the damn curse had to ruin it for me . Why ?

Asanda texted me asking to meet so we could talk furthermore, I told her to come over to my house later on and she confirmed .

...



Selly walked in and told me that someone was here to see me , I told her to let her in and excuse us. Asanda walked in moments later and sat opposite me.

novelsguru.com

Asanda : How are you feeling ?

Me : I'm deranged , this whole thing is driving me crazy .

Asanda : You know generational curses can be removed right ?

Me : But I'm still going to die.

Asanda : That's the horrible part .

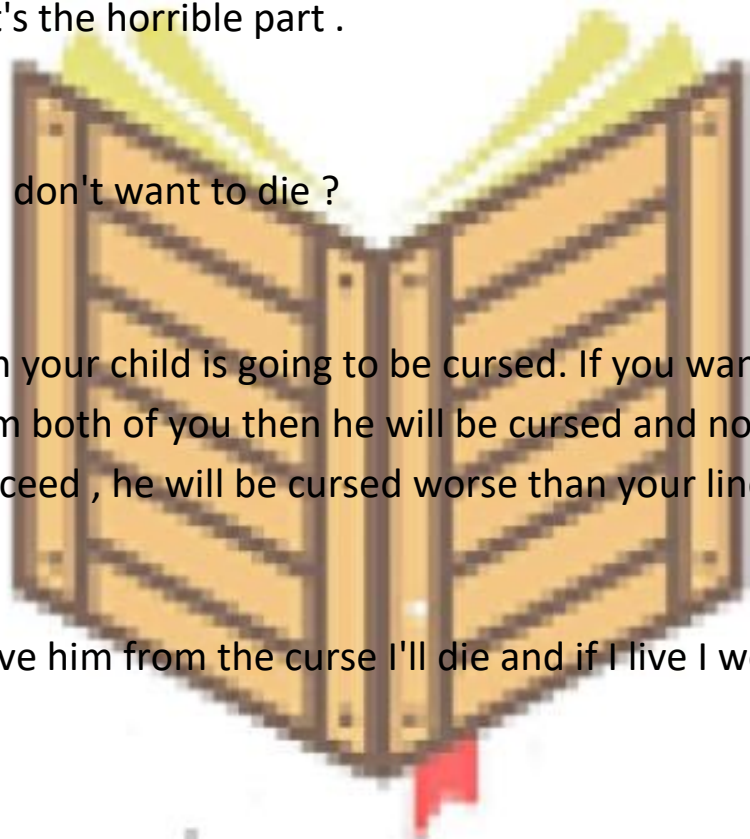
Me : What if I don't want to die ?

Asanda : Then your child is going to be cursed. If you want us to remove the curse from both of you then he will be cursed and nothing he does in life will succeed , he will be cursed worse than your lineage is.

Me : So if I save him from the curse I'll die and if I live I won't be able to save him ?

Asanda : Correct. I might remove the curse from both of you but it will be revived as time goes by . When you constantly bond with him the curse will come back to him , your love is what will ignite it.

Me : How am I supposed to not love and bond with my baby ?



novelsguru.com

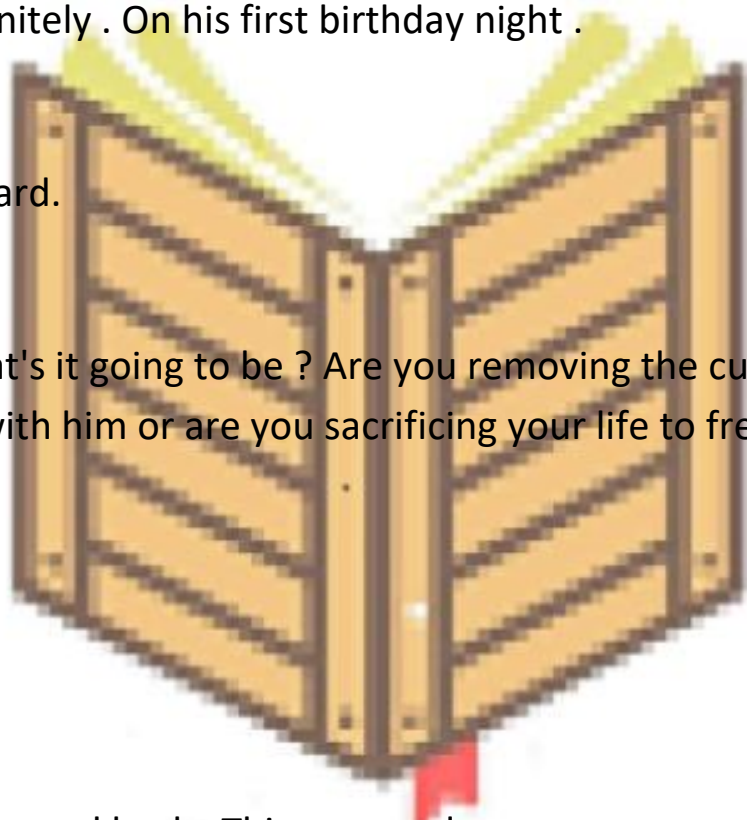
Asanda : It's impossible sisKwanda.

Me : Let's say I don't bond and love him , will the curse go away

Asanda : Definitely . On his first birthday night .

Me : This is hard.

Asanda : What's it going to be ? Are you removing the curse and you won't bond with him or are you sacrificing your life to free him from the curse ?



I sighed and leaned back . This was madness.

novelsguru.com

Samuel

I ordered lunch to be delivered to my house during my lunch break .
She wasn't herself last night so I thought I should make her feel better.
She sent a message thanking me and I replied with a heart emoji then
went back to work.

Later on the PI sent me a photo of Mike standing over the balcony
holding a whiskey glass and looking at his phone.

I sent him a message :

Me : "Is this where he lives ?"

novelsguru.com

PI : " Yes

Advertisement

it's in the countryside so that's why he was hard to be found "

Me : "What about the boy ? Is he around ? "

PI : " I never saw him leave the house or play around the yard. He might be homeschooled too"

Me : " You're good at what you do , find the boy and your job is done "

PI : " Okay "

I slipped my phone in my pocket and stood up making a little victory dance then took my briefcase.



novelsguru.com

My PA stood up when she saw me coming out of my office.

Me : Good news Vee ? Me and you are going home , oh and you can take the day off tomorrow if you want too.

She smiled and took her bag too rushing out .



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

Later on that evening , Selly waved me goodbye and left after she had cooked dinner. I sat on the edge of the couch breathing heavily . All day I've been very conflicted and my mind kept running over to disturbing events . I imagined my child growing up cursed or without a mother , I

don't want him going through that. Lindo and Menzi practically grew up without a mother, I too did and I know how unpleasant it is.

Sam walked in whistling and came over to kiss me.

Sam : Hey love.

Me : Hi .

Sam : There is something I need to tell you.

Me : Yes ?

Sam : Look I ...

I frowned as I felt a pain in my stomach.

Sam : You okay ?



novelsguru.com

Me : No , I am feeling a tiny pain ..

Sam : I'm taking you to the doctor

Me : It's nothing serious .

Sam : I don't care let's go.

I exhaled as he helped me stand and walked me to the car.



Rato

novelsguru.com

My phone rang while I was bathing Phiwo. I wiped my hands and balanced the phone with my shoulder while I placed it towards my ear.

Me : Hi

Nomsa : Hi Lerato .

Me : How may I help ?

Nomsa : Don't you find that rude ? You should've waited for me to say .

Me : You hardly call so i wanted you to get straight to the point because I'm busy.

Nomsa : Oh... Look Rato I'm not asking for much. I love Siya and I would like to spend the rest of my life with him

Rato : Oh please Nomsa.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa : All I am asking is that you respect our decision and accept the relationship. Siya and I are adults and we don't need someone's go ahead to be together but you are my sister and I would like it if you just respected our decision.

Me: Of all people you could love Nomsa why choose my half brother ?

Nomsa : We don't choose who we fall in love with Sis do we ?

Me : Look you and Siya can fool around for now but I doubt this will get anywhere . Don't get your hopes high and think you'll marry him and spend the rest of your life with him.

Nomsa : Are you the only person who deserves to be loved ? I know I was a bad person but I too deserve to be loved.

Me : Yes but not by my brother.

Nomsa : Seems like I'm not winning here. Please Rato , when you change your mind and realise that I'm not doing anything wrong try to encourage your father to give us a chance too.

Me : Yeah I doubt that'll happen , bye.

She hung up.



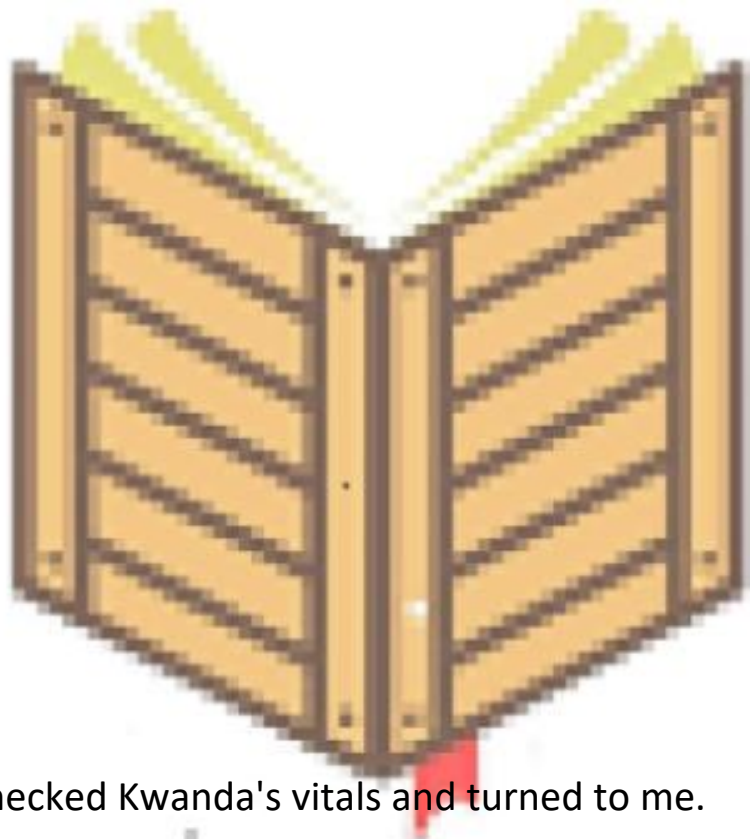
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

104

Samuel



The doctor checked Kwanda's vitals and turned to me.

novelsguru.com

Doc : Her blood pressure is sky high and it is causing complications to her pregnancy. She might give birth prematurely if things go on like this.

Me : What can we do to lower it ?

Doc : She must avoid stress , it seems like she is stressing a lot and it is straining on the baby. Giving birth to a premature might be life threatening to her too.

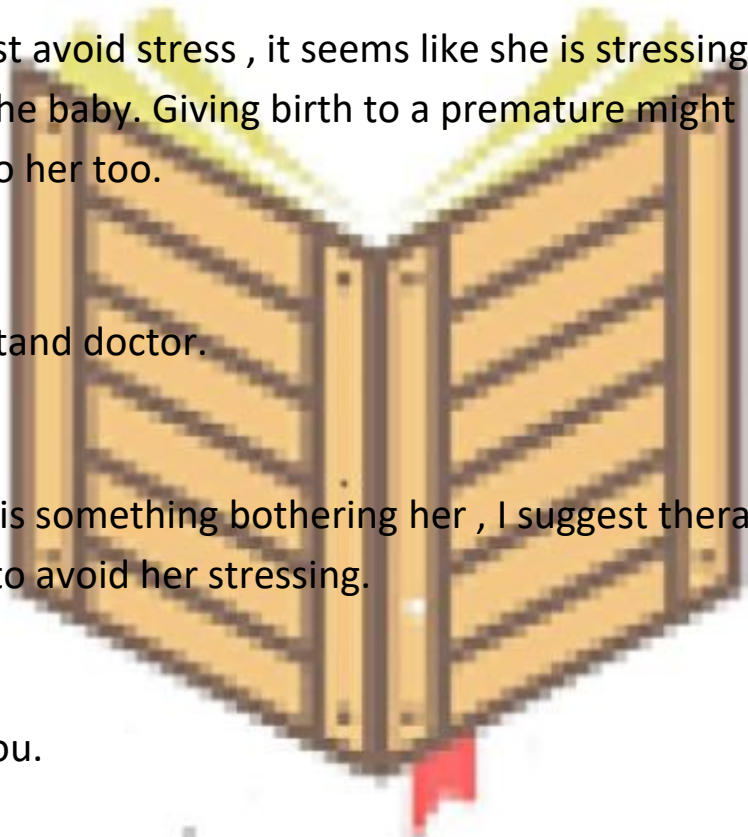
Me : I understand doctor.

Doc : If there is something bothering her , I suggest therapy and exercise just to avoid her stressing.

Me : Thank you.

Doc : Take care.

I took her hand and we headed outside , we got in the car and I looked at her profusely.



novelsguru.com

Me : Talk to me , what's wrong ?

Kwanda : Nothing.

Me : The doctor told me that you are stressing . I thought you were happy

Kwanda : I am happy , its just that I've been over thinking stuff that has happened to me so I'm concluding that it took it's toll on me.

Me : Do you want to try therapy ?

Kwanda : Maybe , but after this baby is born.

Me : Okay baby , you aren't alone okay? If you feel like venting or crying on my chest then I'm here.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : I know , thank you.

Me : Okay .

I started the car

Kwanda : You said you wanted to tell me something earlier on ?

Me : Oh

Advertisement

it was nothing important.

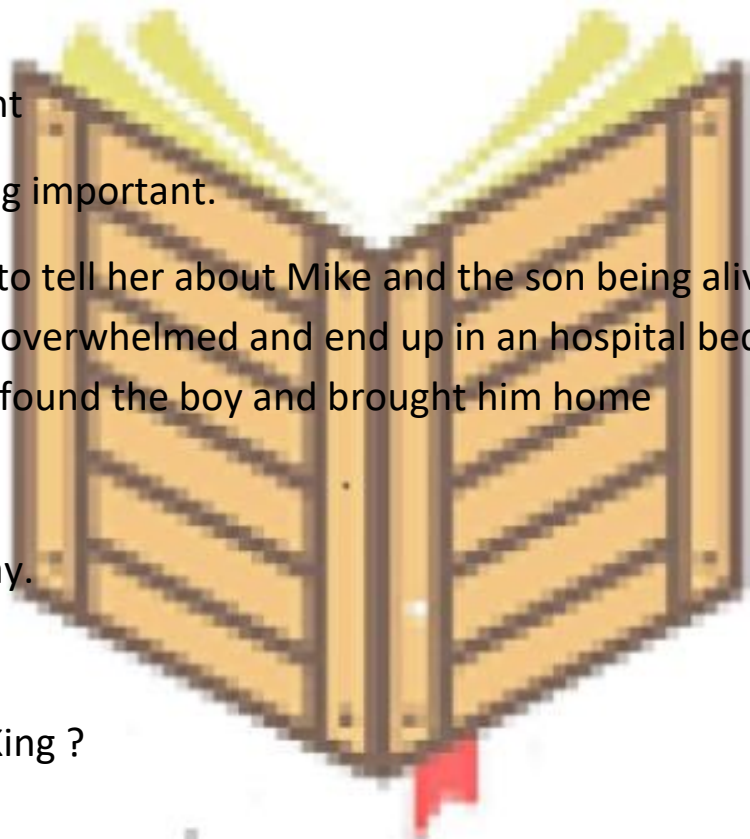
I didn't want to tell her about Mike and the son being alive yet because she might be overwhelmed and end up in an hospital bed. I'll only tell her once I've found the boy and brought him home

Kwanda : Okay.

Me : Burger King ?

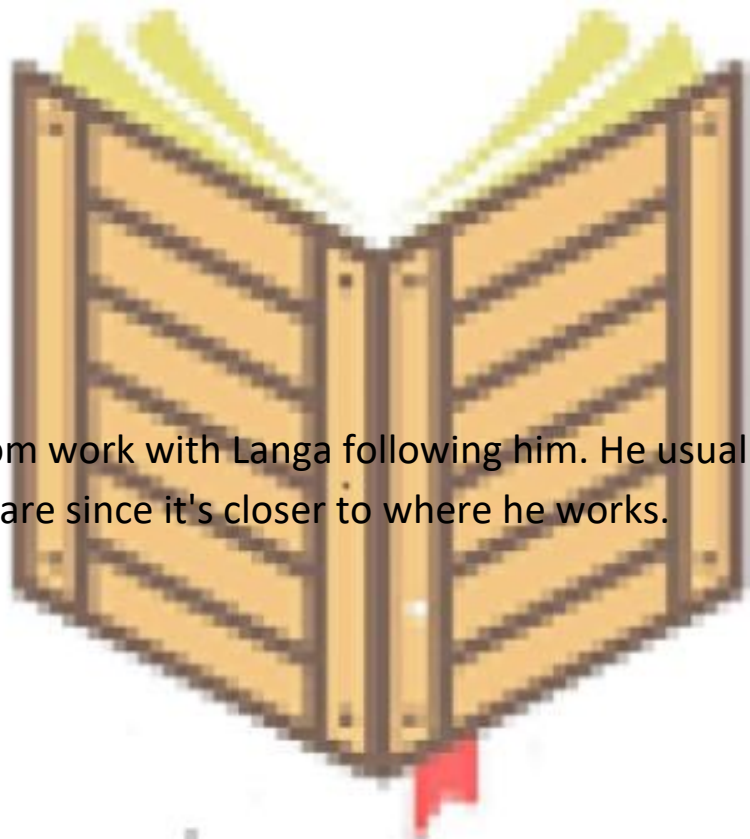
She laughed

Kwanda : Yes please.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa



Siya got in from work with Langa following him. He usually picks him from his daycare since it's closer to where he works.

Siya : Hey babe .

novelsguru.com

Me : Hi.

Langa rushed to the TV room and left us in the kitchen.

Siya : How was your day ?

Me : It wasn't that good. I called your sister to try and talk to her but she went all bitchy on me.

Siya : Nomsa ?

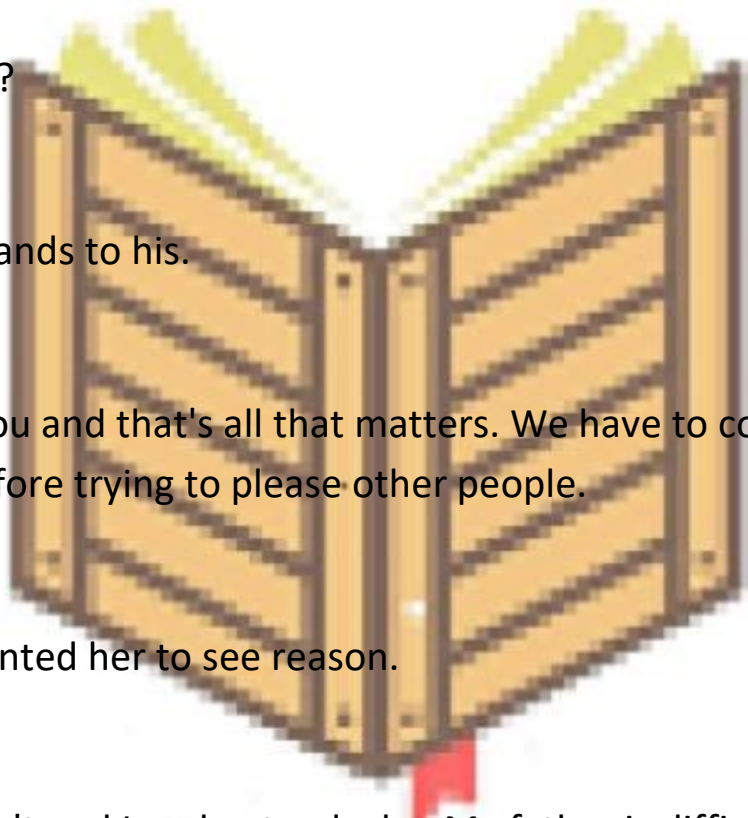
He held my hands to his.

Siya : I love you and that's all that matters. We have to consider our happiness before trying to please other people.

Me : I just wanted her to see reason.

Siya : She won't and I understand why. My father is difficult too. If we constantly try to win them over then we will end up disinterested towards each other.

Me : So what now?



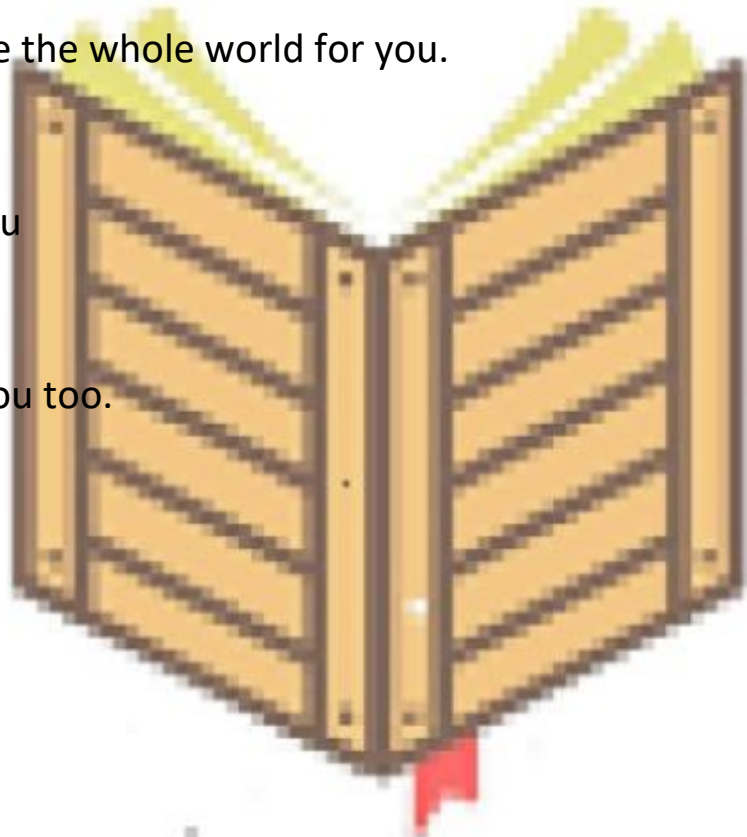
Siya : We write them off from our lives. They don't want to accept us so what's the use of us trying to make them? If they want to disown us then let them be .

Me : Are you sure ? You'll lose your father for me ?

Siya : I'd lose the whole world for you.

Me : I love you

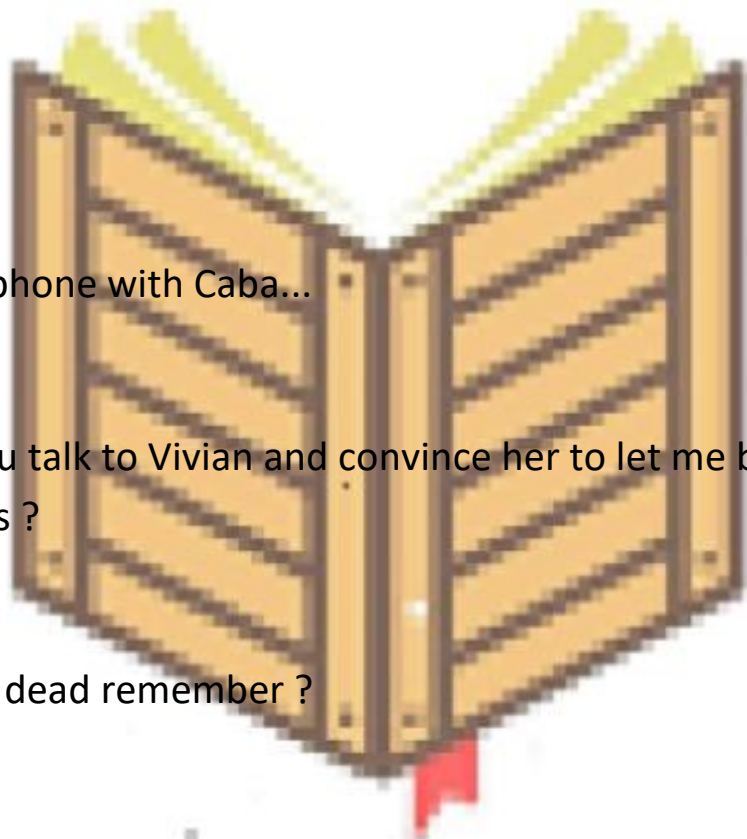
Siya : I love you too.



Mike

novelsguru.com

Nine months in a foreign country isn't child's play , especially when people think you are dead. I have to always be cautious and lay low since Sam is on a manhunt for me. He won't rest until he finds me and that's making matters difficult for me .



I was on the phone with Caba...

Me : Can't you talk to Vivian and convince her to let me back in the arms business ?

Caba : You're dead remember ?

Me : Being dead is so frustrating , I regret pulling this off.

Caba : I'll try to get in business on your behalf. Maybe she will let me in

Me : Please . I'm running low on cash

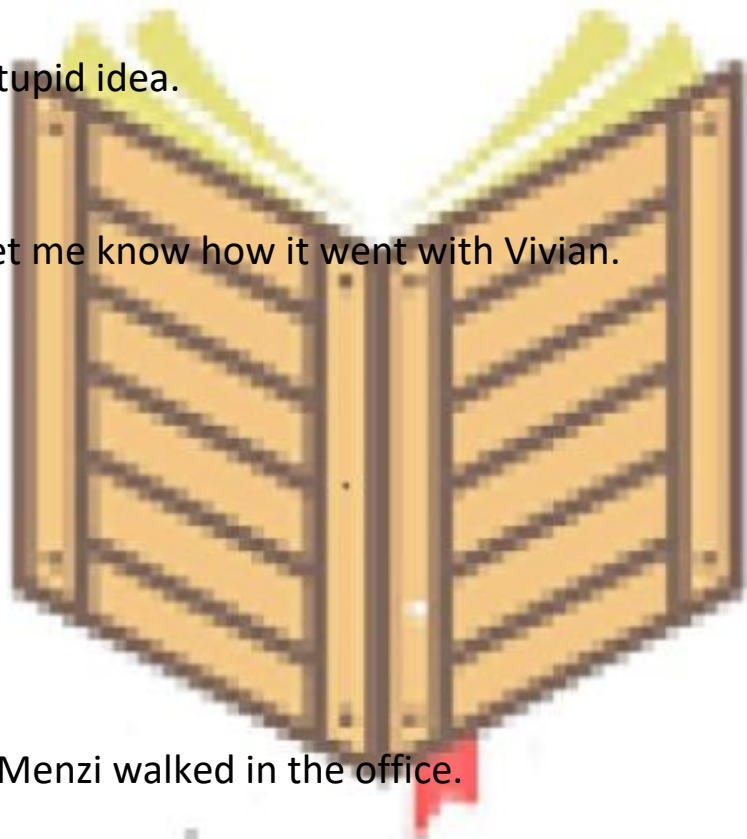
Caba : Why don't you just come back ?

Me : Come back where ? I can't risk that , you know faking your own death is a crime.

Caba : Yeah stupid idea.

Me : Please let me know how it went with Vivian.

Caba : Okay .



He hung up , Menzi walked in the office.

Me :Are you okay ?

Menzi : Would you be okay if you were to be locked up in the house for months ?

Me : Hey watch it , I'm still your dad.

Menzi : It's my tenth birthday next week , will you allow me to go out and celebrate.

Me : You'll celebrate in the house

Menzi : I can't even go out to the garden ?

Me : No.

Menzi : Why did you take me away from my mom ? I hate it here and I hate you .

Me : Menzi!

He walked out and banged the door.

Nokwandisa

I had made my decision , it was hard but any mother would do this for their children.

I called Asanda.

Asanda : Hi

Me : Hey did I disturb you ?

Asanda : I was studying but it's okay.

Me : I have made a decision.

Asanda : Okay ?

Me : I'm having the curse removed from the both of us.

Asanda : Are you sure ?



novelsguru.com

Me : A hundred percent.

Asanda : You do know what this means right ?

Me : Yes. I have to try to not love him.

Asanda : That's hard and you know it , I'm not a mother but I know you can't give birth to a child then not love it.

Me : I'm prepared to do anything to save him.

Asanda : Okay. We will do the ritual during the weekend.

Me : Thank you.

Asanda : Bye.

I brushed my tummy .

Me : I'm sorry baby , it's for the best .



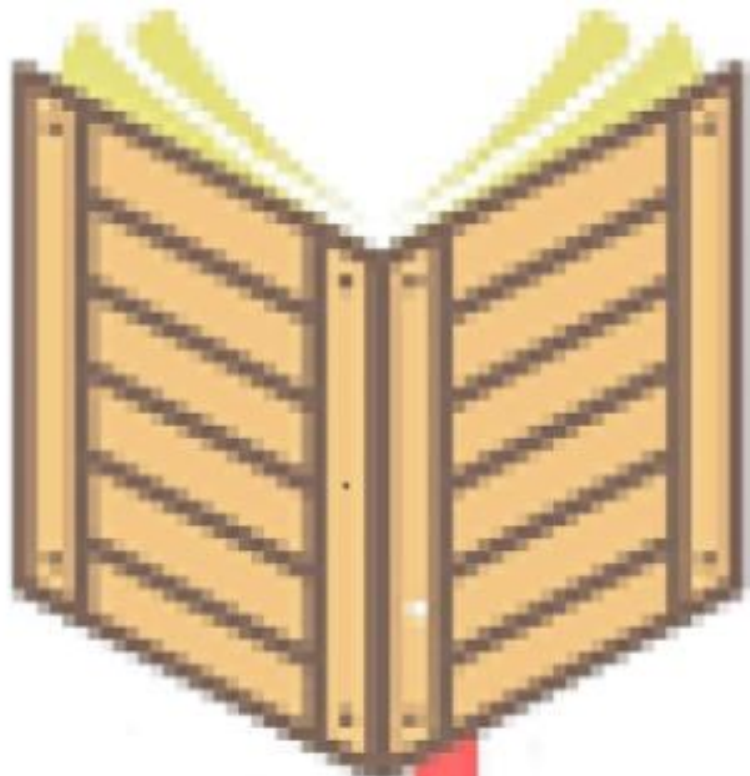
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

104

Samuel



The doctor checked Kwanda's vitals and turned to me.

novelsguru.com

Doc : Her blood pressure is sky high and it is causing complications to her pregnancy. She might give birth prematurely if things go on like this.

Me : What can we do to lower it ?

Doc : She must avoid stress , it seems like she is stressing a lot and it is straining on the baby. Giving birth to a premature might be life threatening to her too.

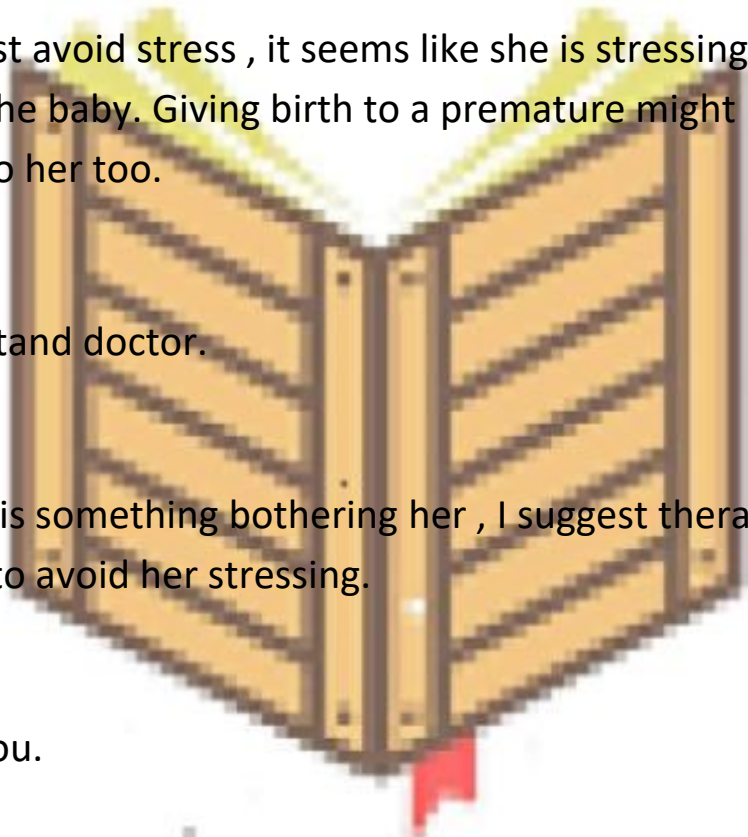
Me : I understand doctor.

Doc : If there is something bothering her , I suggest therapy and exercise just to avoid her stressing.

Me : Thank you.

Doc : Take care.

I took her hand and we headed outside , we got in the car and I looked at her profusely.



novelsguru.com

Me : Talk to me , what's wrong ?

Kwanda : Nothing.

Me : The doctor told me that you are stressing . I thought you were happy

Kwanda : I am happy , its just that I've been over thinking stuff that has happened to me so I'm concluding that it took it's toll on me.

Me : Do you want to try therapy ?

Kwanda : Maybe , but after this baby is born.

Me : Okay baby , you aren't alone okay? If you feel like venting or crying on my chest then I'm here.

novelsguru.com

Kwanda : I know , thank you.

Me : Okay .

I started the car

Kwanda : You said you wanted to tell me something earlier on ?

Me : Oh

Advertisement

it was nothing important.

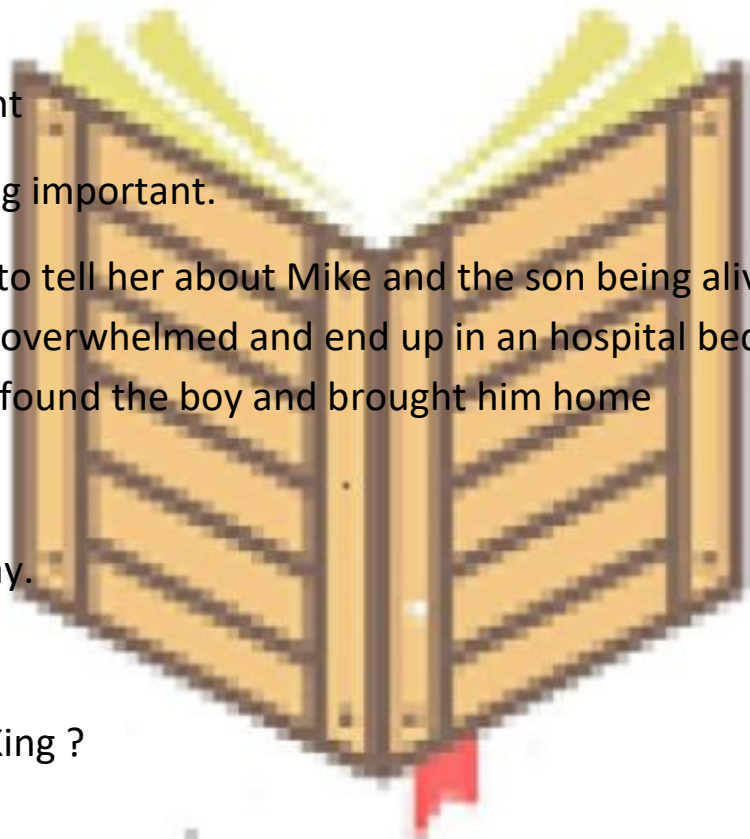
I didn't want to tell her about Mike and the son being alive yet because she might be overwhelmed and end up in an hospital bed. I'll only tell her once I've found the boy and brought him home

Kwanda : Okay.

Me : Burger King ?

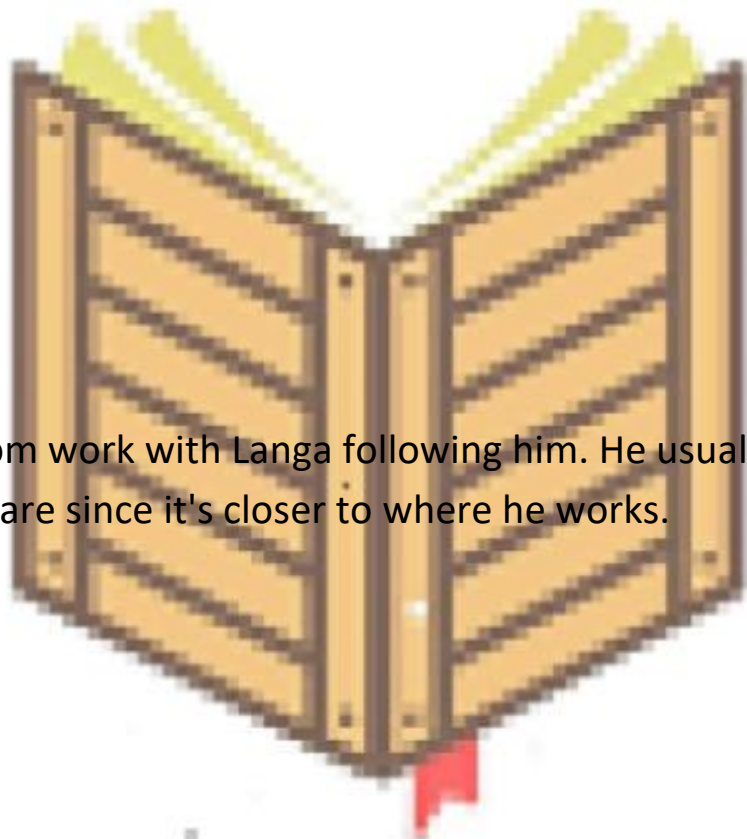
She laughed

Kwanda : Yes please.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa



Siya got in from work with Langa following him. He usually picks him from his daycare since it's closer to where he works.

Siya : Hey babe .

novelsguru.com

Me : Hi.

Langa rushed to the TV room and left us in the kitchen.

Siya : How was your day ?

Me : It wasn't that good. I called your sister to try and talk to her but she went all bitchy on me.

Siya : Nomsa ?

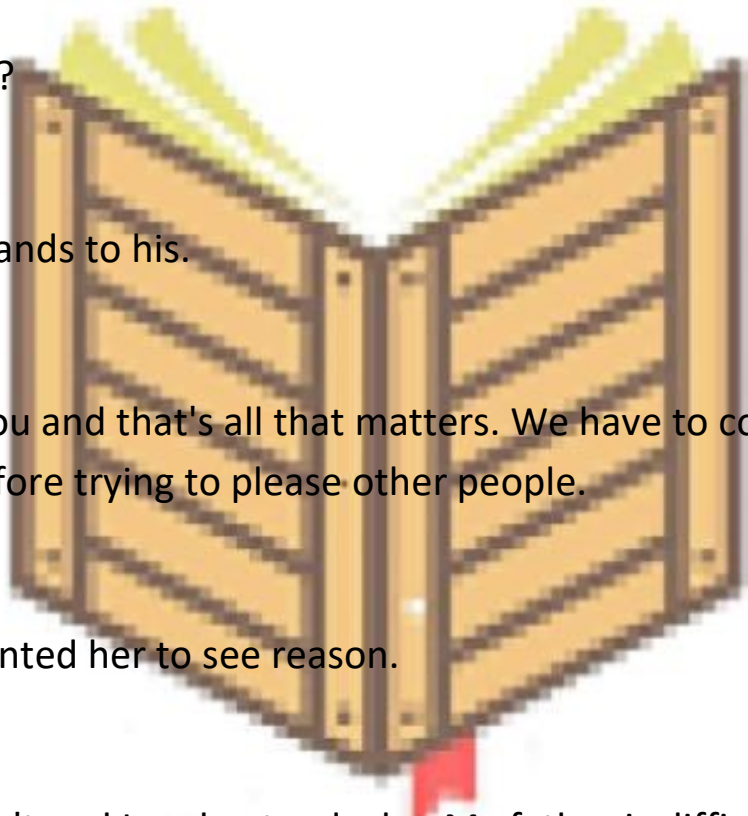
He held my hands to his.

Siya : I love you and that's all that matters. We have to consider our happiness before trying to please other people.

Me : I just wanted her to see reason.

Siya : She won't and I understand why. My father is difficult too. If we constantly try to win them over then we will end up disinterested towards each other.

Me : So what now?



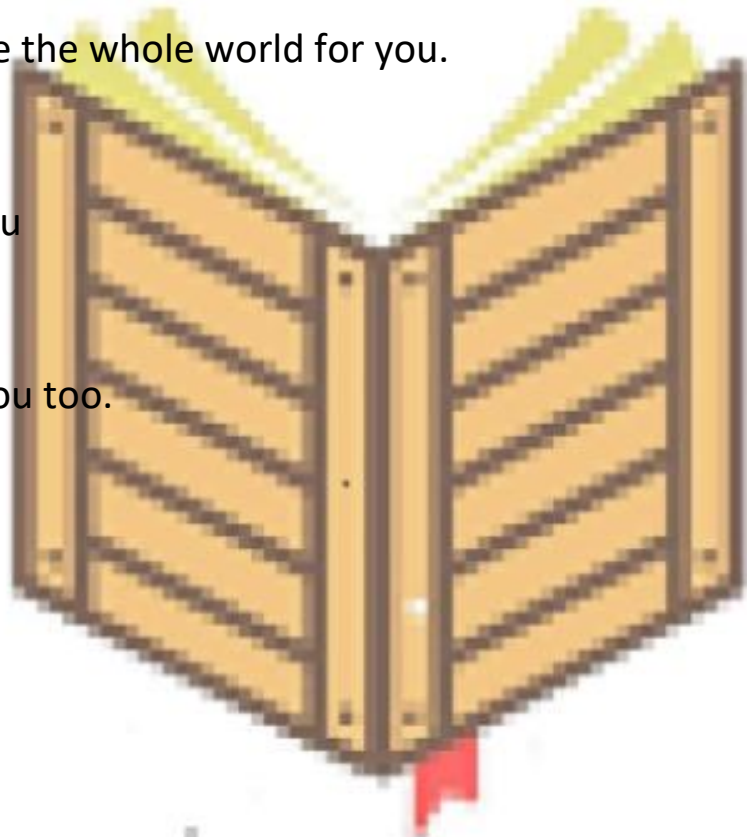
Siya : We write them off from our lives. They don't want to accept us so what's the use of us trying to make them? If they want to disown us then let them be .

Me : Are you sure ? You'll lose your father for me ?

Siya : I'd lose the whole world for you.

Me : I love you

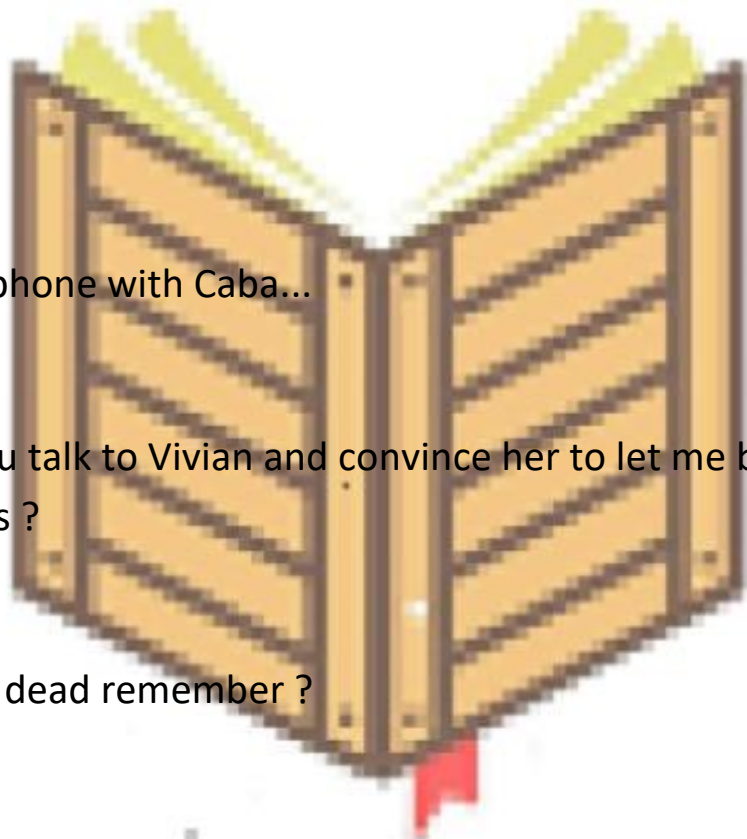
Siya : I love you too.



Mike

novelsguru.com

Nine months in a foreign country isn't child's play , especially when people think you are dead. I have to always be cautious and lay low since Sam is on a manhunt for me. He won't rest until he finds me and that's making matters difficult for me .



I was on the phone with Caba...

Me : Can't you talk to Vivian and convince her to let me back in the arms business ?

Caba : You're dead remember ?

Me : Being dead is so frustrating , I regret pulling this off.

Caba : I'll try to get in business on your behalf. Maybe she will let me in

Me : Please . I'm running low on cash

Caba : Why don't you just come back ?

Me : Come back where ? I can't risk that , you know faking your own death is a crime.

Caba : Yeah stupid idea.

Me : Please let me know how it went with Vivian.

Caba : Okay .

He hung up , Menzi walked in the office.

Me :Are you okay ?

Menzi : Would you be okay if you were to be locked up in the house for months ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Hey watch it , I'm still your dad.

Menzi : It's my tenth birthday next week , will you allow me to go out and celebrate.

Me : You'll celebrate in the house

Menzi : I can't even go out to the garden ?

Me : No.

Menzi : Why did you take me away from my mom ? I hate it here and I hate you .

Me : Menzi!

He walked out and banged the door.

Nokwandisa

I had made my decision , it was hard but any mother would do this for their children.

I called Asanda.

Asanda : Hi

Me : Hey did I disturb you ?

Asanda : I was studying but it's okay.

Me : I have made a decision.

Asanda : Okay ?

Me : I'm having the curse removed from the both of us.

Asanda : Are you sure ?



novelsguru.com

Me : A hundred percent.

Asanda : You do know what this means right ?

Me : Yes. I have to try to not love him.

Asanda : That's hard and you know it , I'm not a mother but I know you can't give birth to a child then not love it.

Me : I'm prepared to do anything to save him.

Asanda : Okay. We will do the ritual during the weekend.

Me : Thank you.

Asanda : Bye.

I brushed my tummy .

Me : I'm sorry baby , it's for the best .

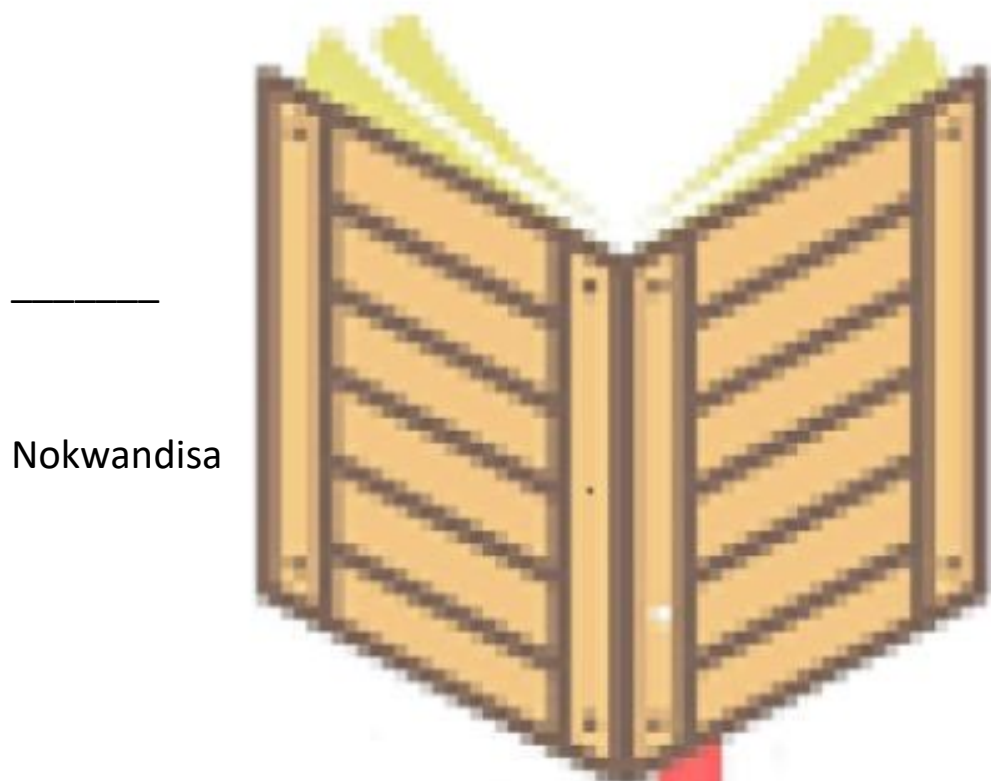


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

105



Nokwandisa

The weekend arrived and Asanda took me to some river in Vaal to perform the ritual for the lifting off of the curse. Now that I was in this , I got nervous and questioned my decision. I wasn't sure about this anymore.

Samuel and I were putting the wallpaper in the nursery . I was now thirty six weeks pregnant and tired would be an understatement of how I feel right now.

Me : I want to sit down.

Sam : Go ahead baby , I'll manage on my own.

I walked across the room to my seat and sat down while I watched him work.

Me : You're one sexy daddy you know?

novelsguru.com

Sam : Is it ?

He bit his lip.

Me : Yeah .I'm glad to have you as a husband.

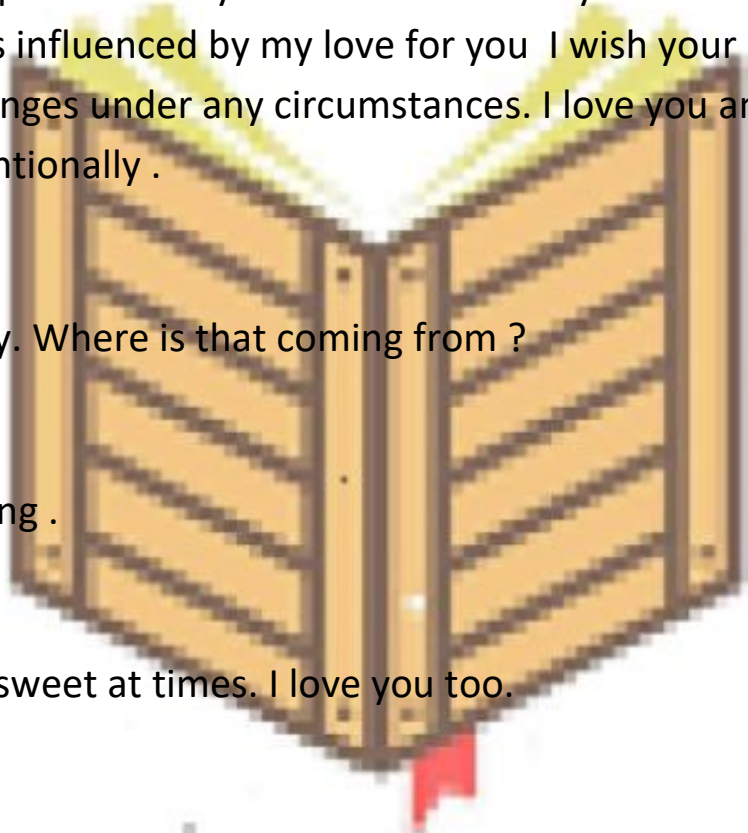
Sam : I'm blessed to have you too.

Me : I need you to know that I love you and our baby too , no matter what will happen. I literally live for the both of you and every decision I might make is influenced by my love for you I wish your opinion about me never changes under any circumstances. I love you and I'd never hurt you intentionally .

Sam : Oh okay. Where is that coming from ?

Me : Just saying .

Sam : You so sweet at times. I love you too.



novelsguru.com

Rato

I had came back from Phiwo's optometrist. I found Mandla drinking beer in the lounge .

Me : Sawbona (Hi)

Mandla : Yebo mamakhe , how did it go ?

Me : She has to undergo surgery when she is seven months.

Mandla : That's about next month right?

Me : Yes but I'm nervous about it.

Mandla : Don't worry , everything will go well.



novelsguru.com

Me : Oh , I hope so.

Mandla : Phumzile is coming out

Me : What ?

Mandla : Phumzile doesn't belong there babe , she is bipolar not a lunatic.

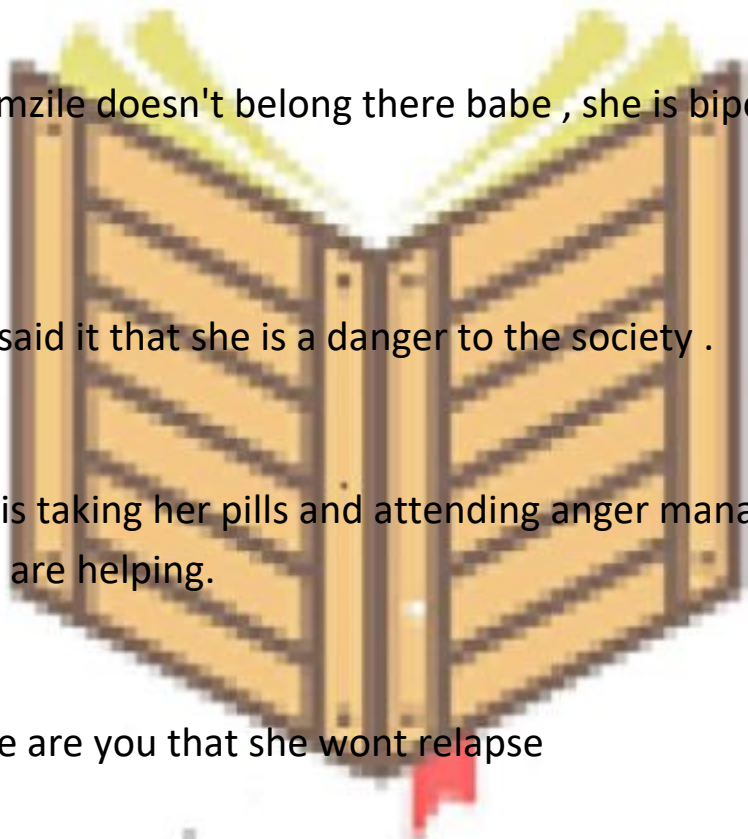
Me : But you said it that she is a danger to the society .

Mandla : She is taking her pills and attending anger management classes, these are helping.

Me : How sure are you that she wont relapse

Mandla : We just have to give it a try

Me : You're gambling with our lives.



novelsguru.com

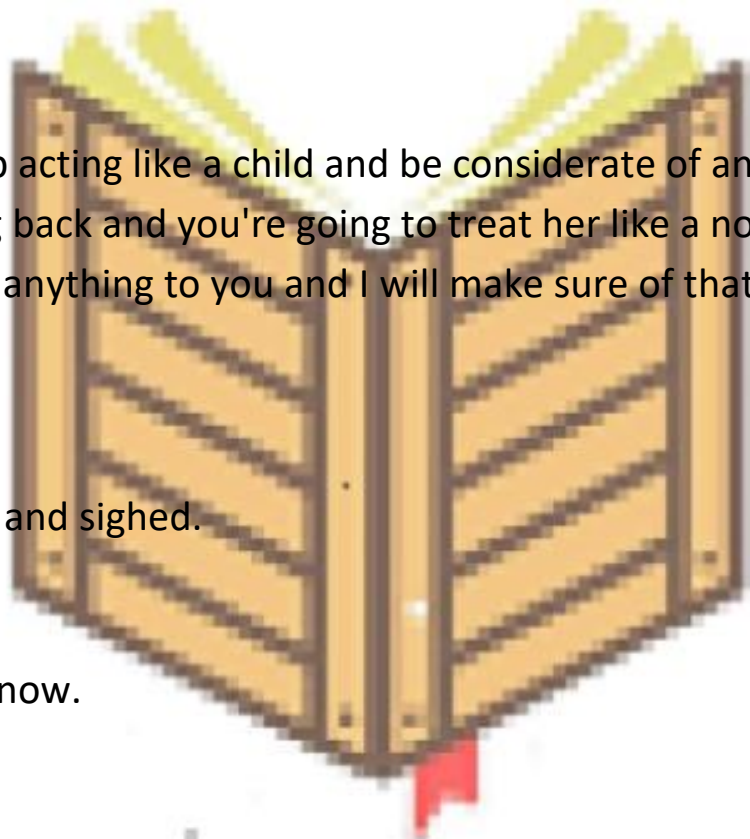
Mandla : Phumzile is not some animal and she deserves a second chance too. She is a mother , her sons need her.

I kept quiet.

Mandla : Stop acting like a child and be considerate of another mother . She is coming back and you're going to treat her like a normal person. She won't do anything to you and I will make sure of that. Trust me will you ?

I leaned back and sighed.

Me : I don't know.



novelsguru.com

Nomsa

I laughed as Siya tickled me from under him. His breath hitting mine

Advertisement

he kissed me and caressed my thighs. My phone rang from the pedestal.

Me : My phone.

Siya : Ignore it.

Me : Baby no!

I laughed and pushed him off. I got my phone and answered , it was an office call.



novelsguru.com

Me : Hello

Caller : Hello is this Ms N Sithole ?

Me : Yes it's she.

Caller : I'm calling from Edgar's HR. We received your CV a while ago and we would be pleased to offer you a job.

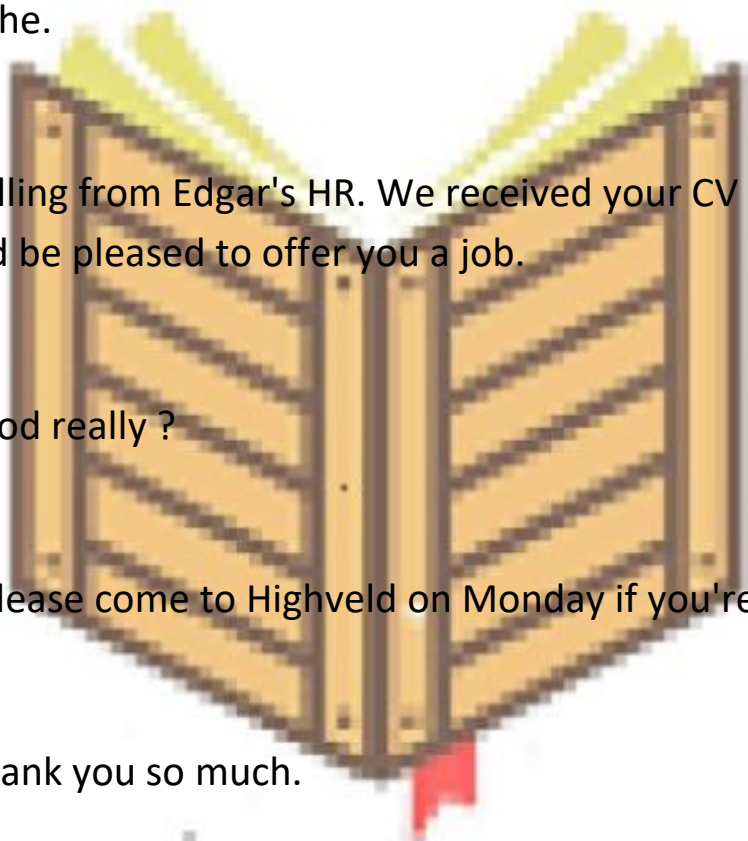
Me : Oh my god really ?

Caller : Yes. Please come to Highveld on Monday if you're keen.

Me : I will , thank you so much.

Caller : Have a nice day.

I hung up and screamed.



novelsguru.com

Siya : Who was it?

Me : A hotline caller.

Siya : And?

Me : I got a job !... Well maybe.

Siya : Wow babe I'm happy for you.

Me : No you almost made me lose the opportunity.

He laughed.

Siya : But you didn't right ?

Me : Yeah. Wow , I'm so happy.

Nokwandisa

The next day , I asked Selly to drive me to Frerè head offices in Parktown. I arrived and Lihle suffocated me with a hug.

Me : Hey

Lihle : Hi , it's so good to see you. It's been a while.

Me : It's been a while indeed.

Lihle : So what brings you here ? Aren't you supposed to be enjoying your maternity leave ?

Me : I came to deliver this . I didn't want to email it because I wanted to explain to you properly

Lihle : What is it ?

Me : I might not come back from my leave. This is a resignation letter.



novelsguru.com

Lihle : What no !

Me : I'm sorry.

Lihle : Is it the position or the salary ? I can ...

Me : Lihle . You've been a good employer and I appreciate how you treated me. Even if I wanted to continue working here , it wouldn't be possible.

Lihle : But Kwanda , you are one of my good assets to the company. Don't do this to me.

Me : It's what have to be done...awww

Lihle : You okay ?

Me : It's just these pains on my abdomen that have been striking since the morning. I think Ohhhh.

I bent and growled.

Me : I have to go .

Lihle : You sure you'll be okay ?

Me : Yeah

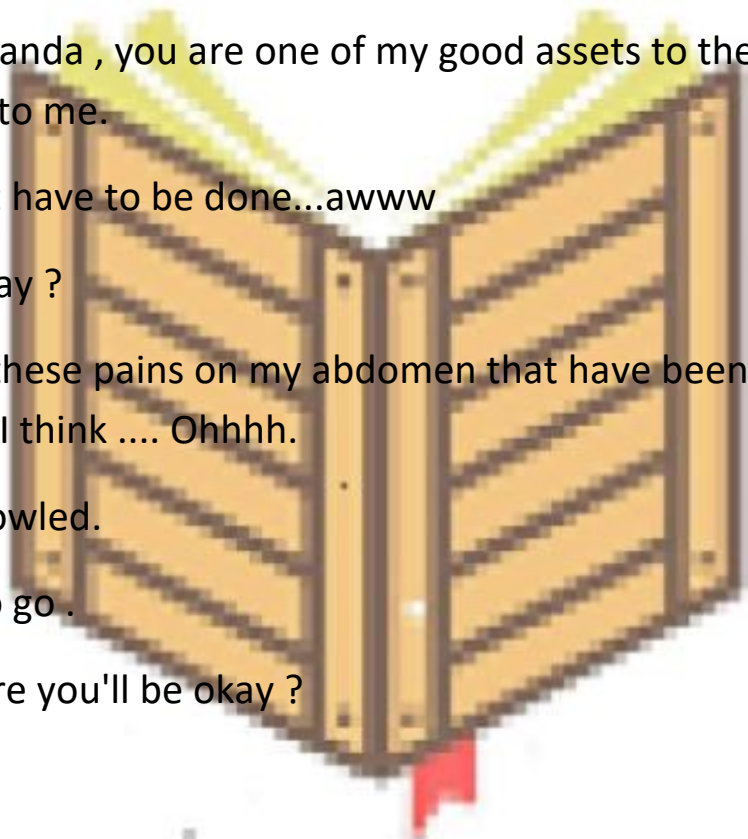
I stood up .

Me : It was fun working for you and I'm sorry for this.

Lihle : I'll miss you.

Me : Me too , I will...oh no.

I looked down.



novelsguru.com

Lihle : What's wrong ?

Me : My water just broke.

Samuel

My phone rang while I was in a meeting , I don't even know why it wasn't on silent.

I ignored it and wrapped up the meeting then called back whoever was calling me.

Me : Hi.

Selly : Mr K ?

Me : Hi Selly.

Selly : We are in our way to the hospital.

Me : Is Kwanda okay ?

Selly : The baby is coming .

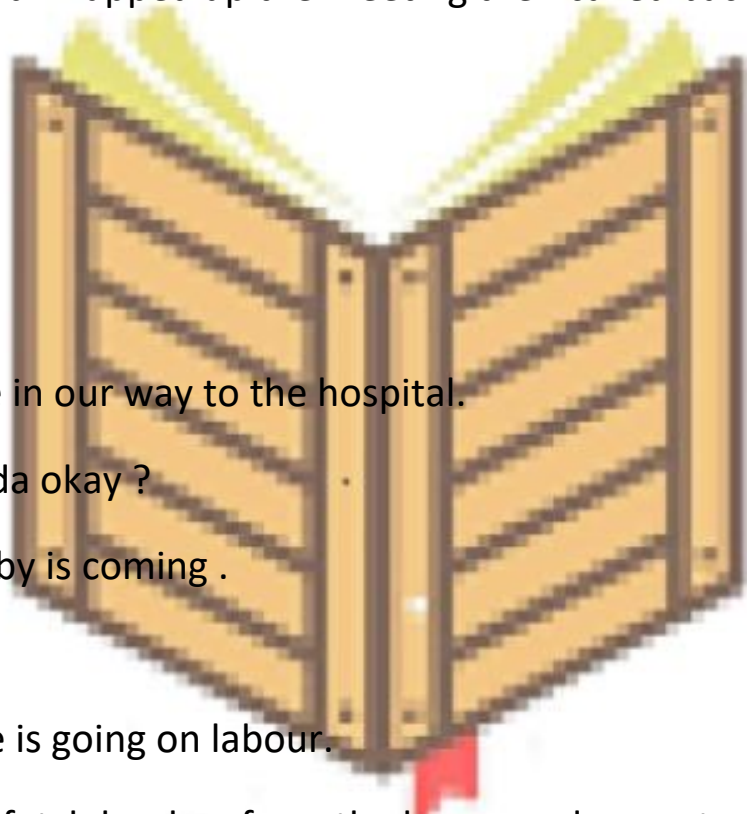
Me : Really ?

Selly : Yes she is going on labour.

Me : Okay I'll fetch her bag from the house and come to the hospital.

Selly : Sharp.

I hurriedly left the building and drove to my house. I was panicking and excited at the same time . I couldn't wait to hold my baby boy for the first time.



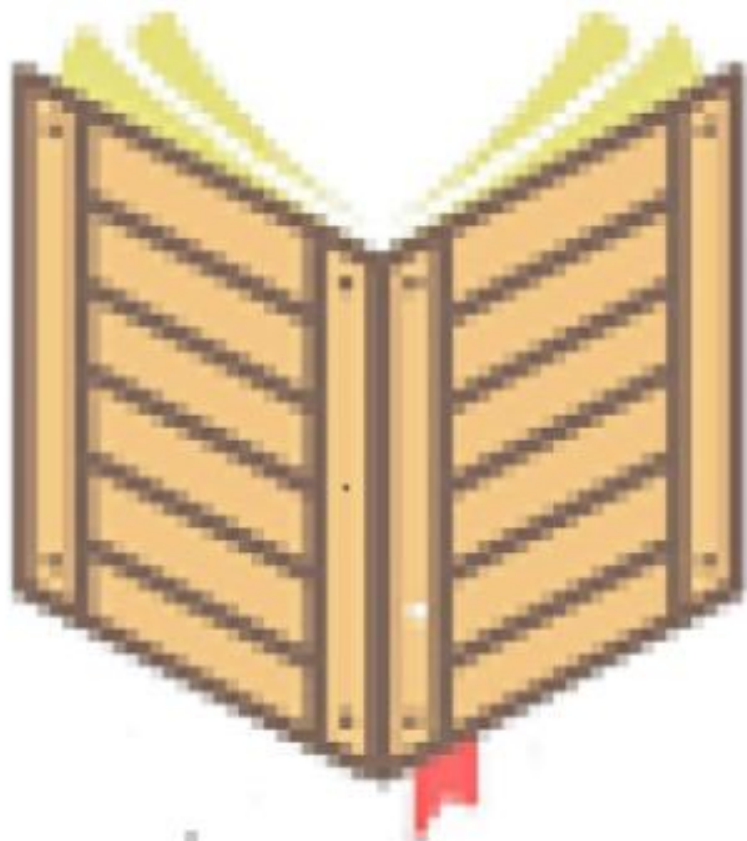
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

106

Nokwandisa



novelsguru.com

I shot my eyes open and was met by a smiling Sam. I remember passing out after giving birth , I didn't even hold my baby. I flinched at the pains and tried to smile .

Sam : Hey mommy . How are you feeling ?

Me : I'm in pain.

Sam : You gave birth to a healthy baby boy . I gave him a name , you might want to add yours.

Me : What did you name him ?

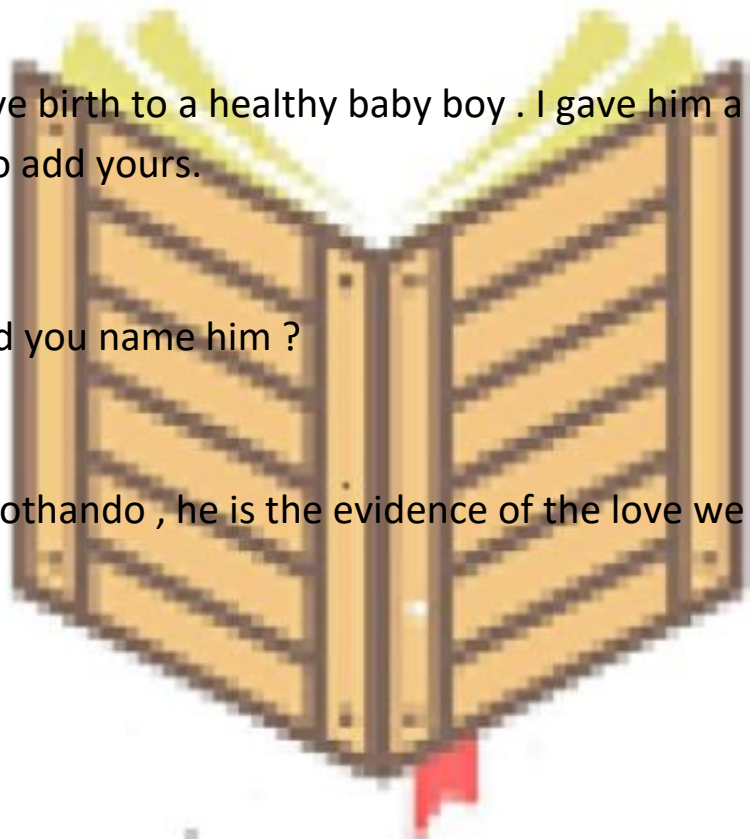
Sam : Phawulothando , he is the evidence of the love we share.

Me : I love it.

Sam : I knew you would.

Me : Where is he ?

Sam : They are still bathing him , he should be here any minute now.



novelsguru.com

I nodded.

Sam : Thank you.

Me : For what ?

Sam : For giving me such a wonderful gift , a son. God knows I've always wanted one.

I smiled as he squeezed my hand. His excitement was evident even in his eyes . The nurse walked in with the baby wrapped in the hospital's blanket. He was chubby and so cute. They gave me a chance to hold him for a while before I go and take a bath.

I took him from the nurse and stared at his beautiful self. He was a spitting image of Sam, such betrayal. I found myself tearing up , he was so beautiful and it broke my heart knowing he'd have to grow up without me. I took his hand in my finger.



novelsguru.com

Me : Hey Phawu.

Rato



This thing of having to live with another woman here drove me crazy no lies . I watched her as she spun Phiwo around and my baby giggled in the air. She seemed comfortable with her.

novelsguru.com

I walked in and tried to smile at her then took my baby , she frowned and cried. Phumzile took her back and baby talked her then she kept calm.

Me : What would you like to eat today ?

Phumzile : Can I be the one cooking today ?

I nodded reluctantly. I didn't trust her at all and the thought of her cooking for us was kind of agitating.

Phumzile : I can see you're uncomfortable with me.

Me : I'm sorry , it's just weird given our past experiences and now we have to live together.

Phumzile : I know and I'm sorry for putting you in such an awkward position. I did tell Mandla that I want to go home but he blatantly refused.

Me : I understand his reasoning. The boys seem happy ever since you came

Phumzile : It won't be forever though , at some point we will have to move out and give you and your children some space.

Me : No pressure. You can stay here for as long as you want

Advertisement

it's not my house after all.

Phumzile : I'm sorry for the misery I once caused you.

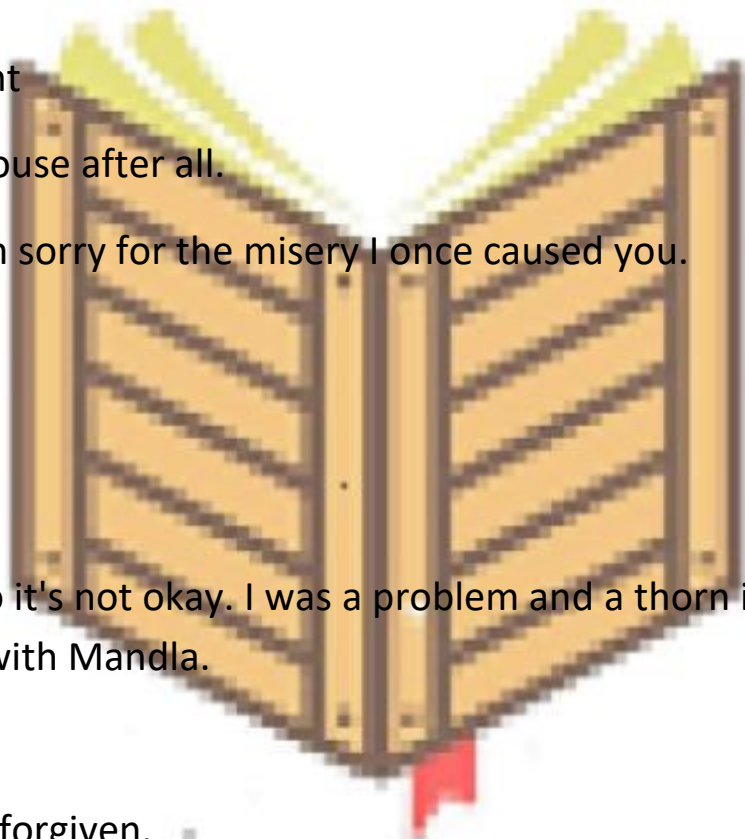
Me : Its okay.

Phumzile : No it's not okay. I was a problem and a thorn in your relationship with Mandla.

Me : It's long forgiven.

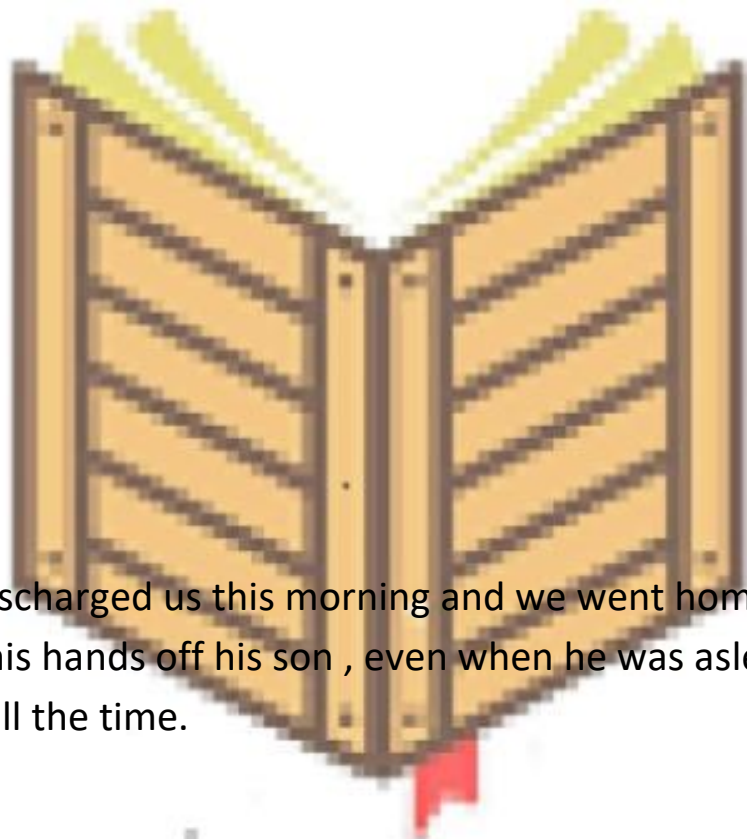
novelsguru.com

Phumzile : Thank you. I'll go and cook.



I watched her stood up and make her way past me to the kitchen. The things we go through at such a young age.

Nokwandisa



The doctor discharged us this morning and we went home. Sam couldn't get his hands off his son , even when he was asleep which is what he did all the time.

novelsguru.com

I tried so much not to be so attached to him but it was awkward. He was my baby and it only made sense that I had to gawk over him.

Sam: Are you breastfeeding him ?

Me : No I think that I should get him on baby formula.

Sam : I once read somewhere that breast milk is good for the baby's intelligence.

Me : He will inherit the intelligence nonetheless.

Sam : Yeah you're right. He is beautiful.

Me : He looks like you so much.

Sam : How do you feel about that?

I laughed briefly then frowned as the pain from my stitches shot up.



novelsguru.com

Me : I feel betrayed. After all that morning sickness , swollen feet , looking like a whale for months and he betrays me like this ?

Sam : Just admit that he is handsome.

Me : He is perfect.

Sam : You're okay ?

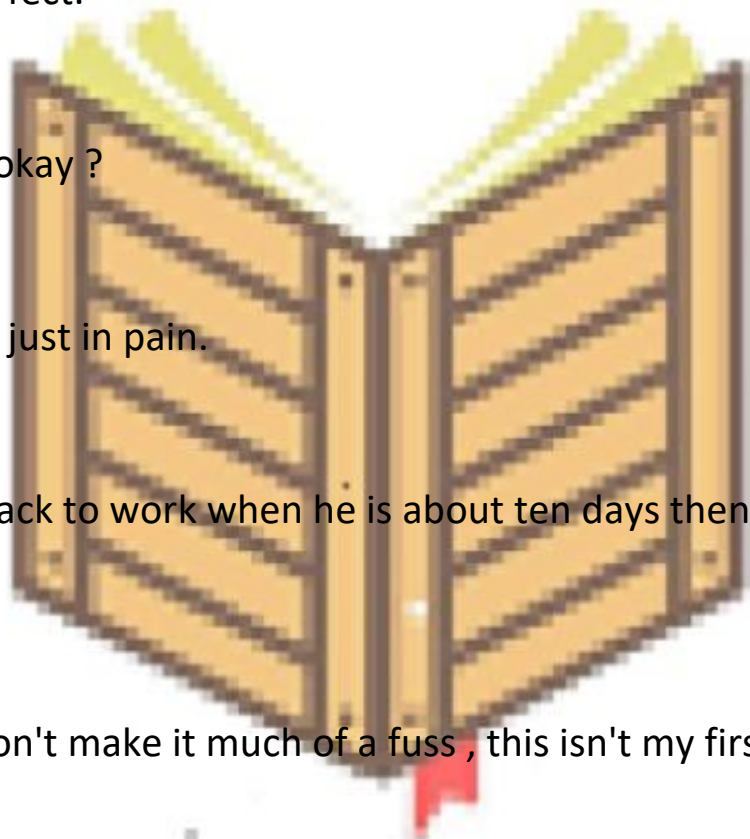
Me : Yes. I'm just in pain.

Sam : I'll go back to work when he is about ten days then Selly will help you around.

Me : Okay. Don't make it much of a fuss , this isn't my first child.

Sam : Well it's your first with me and I have all the reason to fuss.

I smiled.



novelsguru.com

Sam : Let me check on him.

I laughed.

Me : He is okay , just leave him alone.

He dismissed me and walked to the nursery.



Rato

novelsguru.com

Mandla buttoned his shirt and looked at his reflection in the mirror.

Me : When is she leaving ?

He turned to look at me.

Me : Phumzile ?

Mandla : Once I think she is alright to be taking care of our sons.

Me : So she is still yet to live with us ?

Mandla : Is it a problem Rato ?

I looked at his raging, ugly face. I gulped and looked down.

Me : No.

novelsguru.com

Mandla : Thank you . He is the mother of my kids and I won't let her out to the streets. I'd do the same for you too

Me : Understood.

He kissed my cheek.

Mandla : See you later.

He rushed out. I touched my cheek where he pecked it. Was he going to Peck her too ? This sure as hell felt like polygamy.

Nokwandisa

I was awake and thinking , Sam got out of bed when he heard Phawu crying from his nursery. I wanted to climb off too and hush my baby , I wanted to be a hands on mother but because of some stupid curse , I couldn't bond with my baby.

Tears rolled to the sides of my eyes as I took my phone and called aunt Nandipha.

Nandipha : Hey baby.

Me : Hi mama ?

Nandipha : You okay ?

Me : No , I need a favour.

Nandipha : Anything for you my child.

I sighed as I vented to her everything. After the call I booked a bus ticket to Durban for a month later.

novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

107

Samuel



It was a two weeks later and my boy was growing so fast. He got more cute everyday and I love him with every sunset , this is the greatest gift of my life. I still can't get over the excitement. I was coming from work and bumped into Selly who was knocking off.

novelsguru.com

Me : Selly.

Selly : Mr K. Can we talk briefly ?

Me : Okay ?

Selly : I've noticed something about your wife regarding the baby. She is very hands off and it seems like she is depressed.

Me : I haven't paid attention to that.

Selly : It's like she can't bond with her baby , even when she is feeding him she doesn't play with him or even kiss him...

Me : I get it , I'll look into it.

Selly : Bye .

Me : Thank you.

She walked out , I placed my briefcase on the counter and walked to the living room. Kwanda was seated on the rocking chair , Phawu was crying in her hands but she wasn't paying attention to him. She was



novelsguru.com

looking out at the lake , her mind obviously grasped in thoughts. She was rocking him slowly but he wasn't calming down. I walked to her and took him , she shifted her eyes to me and Phawu. I smiled to assure her that it's okay , I hushed him.

Me : Hi

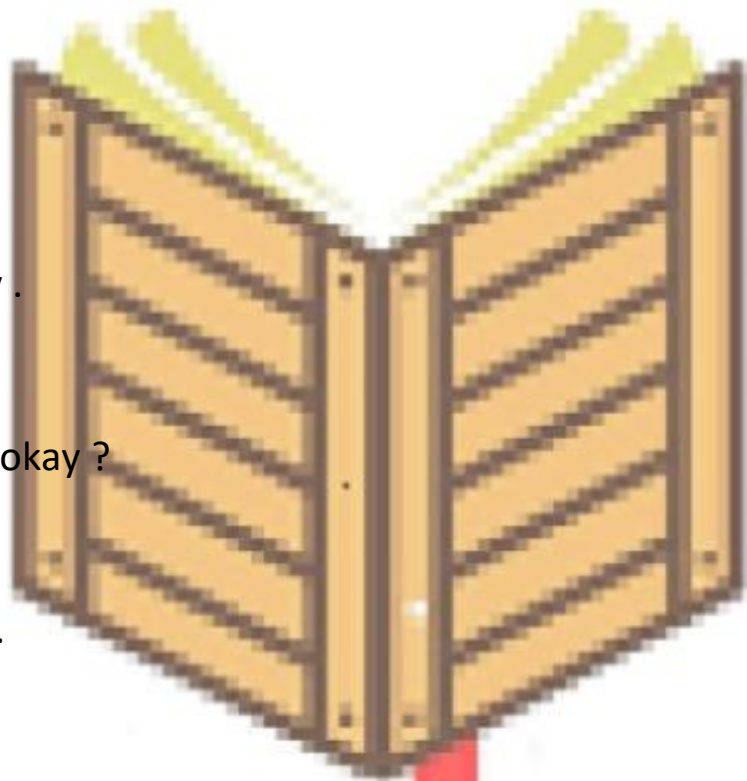
Kwanda : Hey .

Me : Are you okay ?

Kwanda : Yes.

Me : I mean in general . Are you coping with the baby ?

Kwanda : I am coping .



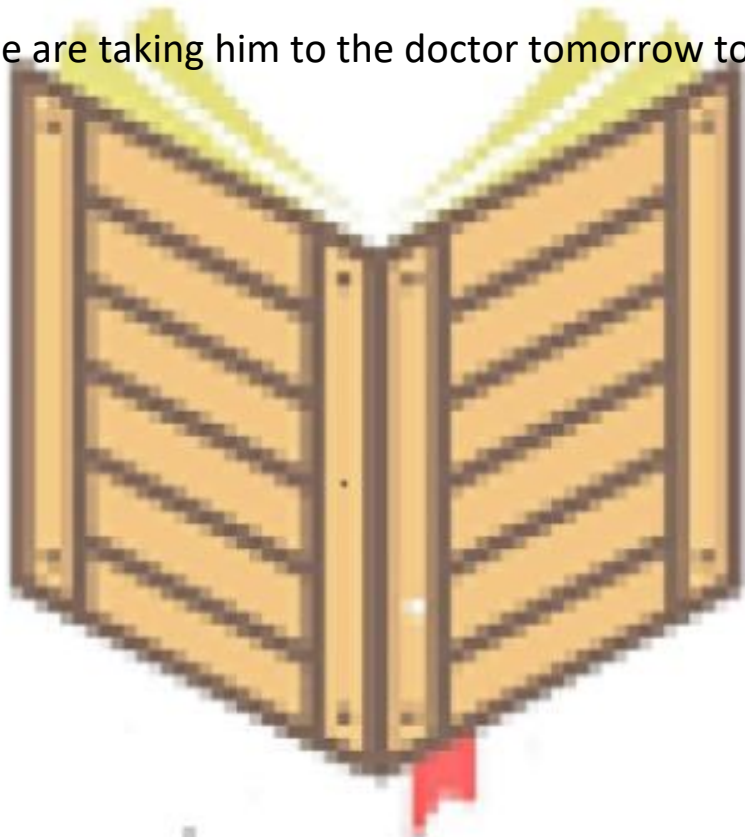
novelsguru.com

Me : I understand if you aren't in the right emotional state. I mean after everything that's happened in the past few months , it might be hard for you to get a grab of it.

Kwanda: I'm coping , I'm fine.

Me : Okay , we are taking him to the doctor tomorrow to get his shots.

She nodded.



Rato

novelsguru.com

Mandla got in the bedroom while I was putting my clothes on. I was going to meet up with an estate agent because I wanted an apartment. I can't keep on ass licking Mandla while I have my own money and I can afford to be on my own . He isn't the partner I need him to be and I've given him so many chances that I was starting to become irritated. My patience has depleted , he won't change.

Mandla : Baby ?

Me : Hi

Mandla : Going somewhere ?

Me : Yes , there are a few apartments I need to view.

Mandla : Apartm.... Rato are you moving out ?

Me : Yes I am.



novelsguru.com

He sighed irritated.

Mandla : Are we doing this again?

Me : Doing what ? Mandla I'm leaving because I don't like the turn our relationship has suddenly took. I tried talking to you but you've made it clear that my emotions don't matter.

Mandla : Don't do this.

Me : I'm sorry

Advertisement

but I can't be second best. If you can't fight for our love then there is nothing I can do.

Mandla : I thought you understood why I did this.

novelsguru.com

Me : Do I ?

Mandla : Don't you ?



Me : No , I don't . I don't get why you have to bring your ex wife to the same house I live in.

Mandla : I didn't think that'd be much of a problem because me and Phumzile , we divorced.

Me : Do you love me ?

Mandla : That shouldn't even be a question .

Me : Then why do you enjoy making me feel insecure all the time ?

Mandla I know that you saved me from Skhu and if it wasn't for you I would still be with him even today. But just because you saved me doesn't mean that being with you is an obligation , it doesn't mean that I have to suck up every shit you serve me .

Mandla : I never made you feel like that.

novelsguru.com

Me : You did. Or maybe it's the age difference ? Do you feel like you should treat me like a child just because I'm younger. I have emotions too , I'm human and a woman too. We are insecure even over the slightest things. I doubt any woman would agree to live in such an arrangement. This is disrespect to me

Mandla : I did run this by you and you pretended that you didn't have a problem.

Me : I didn't know you were going to bring her here.

He looked at me , I glanced at my watch and took the strapper and my bag.

Me : I'm meeting up with the estate agent , we will talk later.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

The doctor had just given Phawu his shots .

Doc : Bye baby , will see you when you're a month old .

Kwanda : Thanks doc.

Me : Baby let me talk to the doctor for a moment , I'm coming.

Kwanda : Okay .

She took Phawu and left.



Me : Doctor I need to ask something. Is it normal for a mother to be ignorant towards her baby ?

Doc : Ignorant how ?

Me : My wife is somehow not showing interest in the baby. The help says she is negligent and I've witnessed her avoiding the baby when he is crying a few times.

Doc : Does she play with the baby ?

Me : No .

Doc : Does she maybe feel blue sometimes ?

Me : Yes she is almost down all the time. It's like something is eating her

Doc : It might be Postnatal depression.

Me : What's that ?

Doc : It is when woman feel some sort of resentment by falling pregnant or feel hatred towards their children . Might be caused by a painful experience while giving birth or tragic loss of their children before.

Me : She did lose two children last year.

Doc : I think it's fear and she doesn't want to be attached to this baby because she fears that history might repeat itself.

Many women feel a bit down , teary and anxious after giving birth and that's called baby blues. It might be that or PPD .

Me : Can therapy fix that ?

Doc : Yes therapy and bonding with the baby. However she shouldn't be forced to bond with the baby because mothers suffering from PPD tend to be dangerous and might harm their babies.

Me : I never thought it's that extreme.

Doc : I'm just glad you received the signs before it was too late.

Me : I'll try to help her.

Doc : You're a great husband and father , keep up.

Me : Thank you.

Rato

Mandla : You're back ?

Me : Yes .

I put Phiwo down and she reached for her bottle .

Me : I found an apartment that I like and I will be renting it. I'm going back to work next month too.

Mandla : So this is how its like now ? You make decisions without informing me

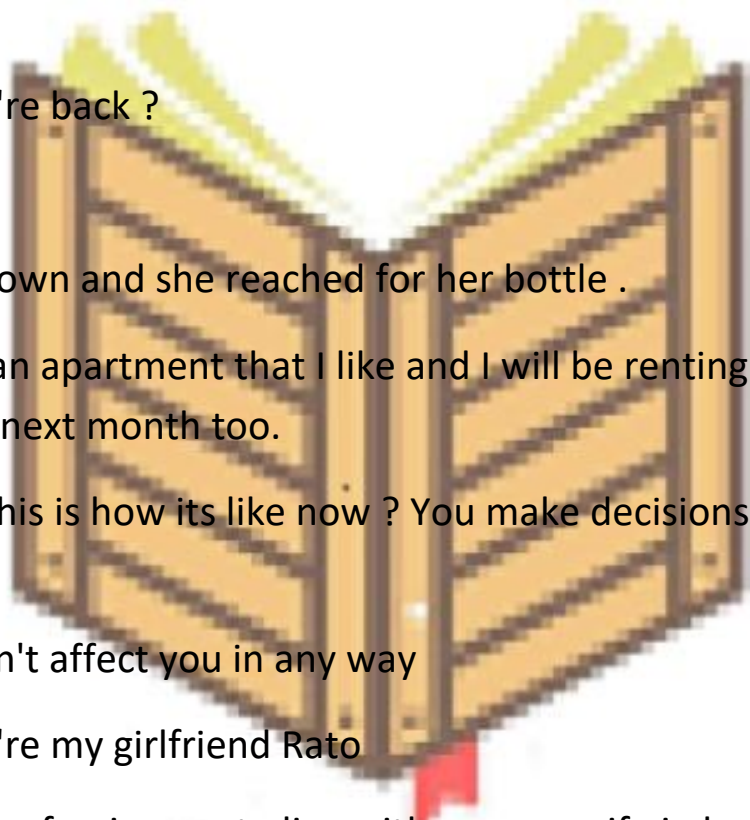
Me : They don't affect you in any way

Mandla : You're my girlfriend Rato

Me : Yet you're forcing me to live with your ex wife in here .

Mandla : Please don't go , I love you

Me : If you love me then show it. If you want to be with me , you have to earn me . I'm tired of feeling like being in a relationship with you is desperation. It's not healthy for my mental health. It's about time , I focused on my children and chasing my dreams. Until you show me that you are capable if loving me right , me and you are done.



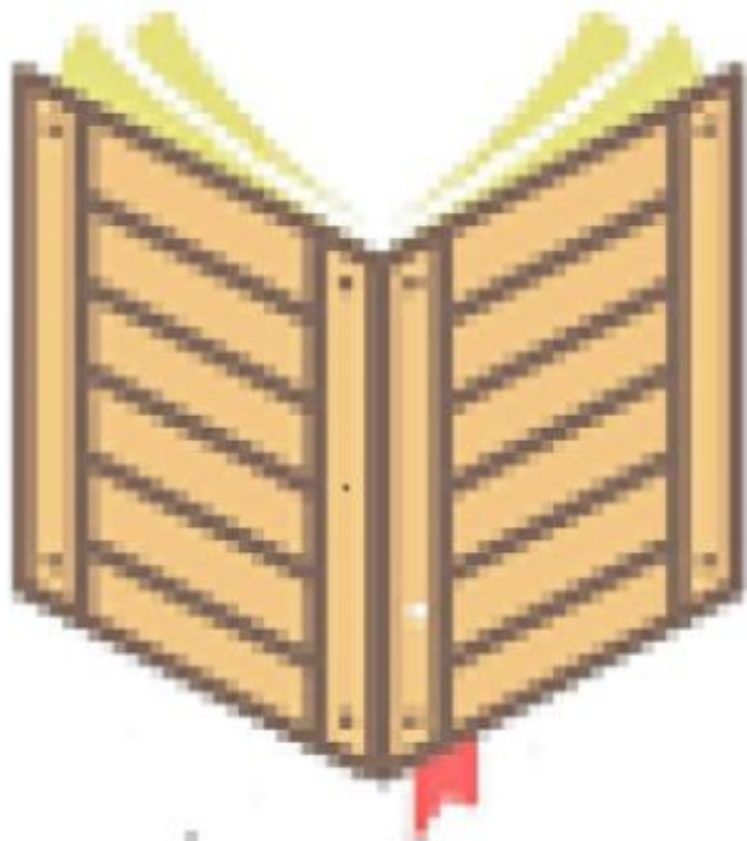
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

[Three weeks later]

108

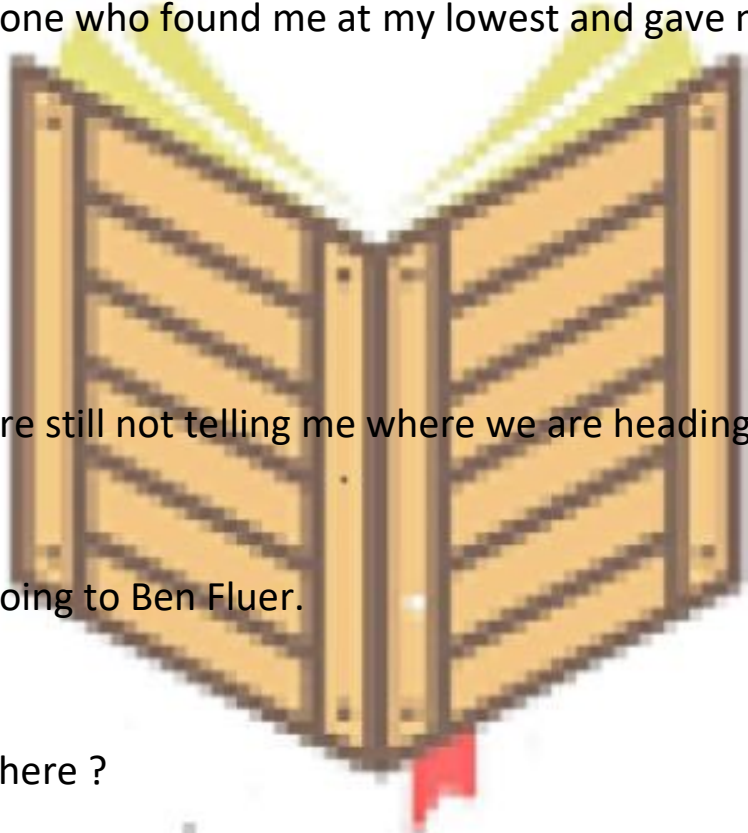


Nomsa

novelsguru.com

I started working at Edgar's a few weeks ago , I was still on probation but I felt it in my bones that this was a blessing from God and that this job was for me. It felt great working for myself and being able to provide. Independence is a great thing , that's why I've registered at Nkangala TVet college for a part time social working course.

Siya and I were driving to an unknown place where a surprised awaited me. My relationship with him is still intact and we are so much still in the honeymoon phase . It's a great feeling and it's good to know that there is someone who found me at my lowest and gave me a chance at love.



Me : So you are still not telling me where we are heading off too ?

Siya : We're going to Ben Fluer.

Me : What's there ?

Siya : Your surprise awaits you.

I smiled .

novelsguru.com

Me : You're so charming baby you know that ?

Siya : You don't even know what the surprise is Nomsa.

Me : It's a good surprise I hope.

Siya : Maybe it's a bomb. Nizofa nina yazi ngokuthanda izinto. (You'll die because you're very forward.)

I laughed , he pulled over and climbed off then walked around to open the door .

Me : So ?

Siya : We here baby.



novelsguru.com

He wrapped his arm around my shoulder and walked forward.

Siya : This is our new home.

I gasped and turned to him.

Me : You're kidding right ?

Siya : Wrong.

He grinned. It was a beautiful suburban double storey house with a nice garden.

Me : This is our house ?

Siya : Yes baby.

Me : Oh my God , thank you so much.

I kissed him , he chuckled and held my waist.

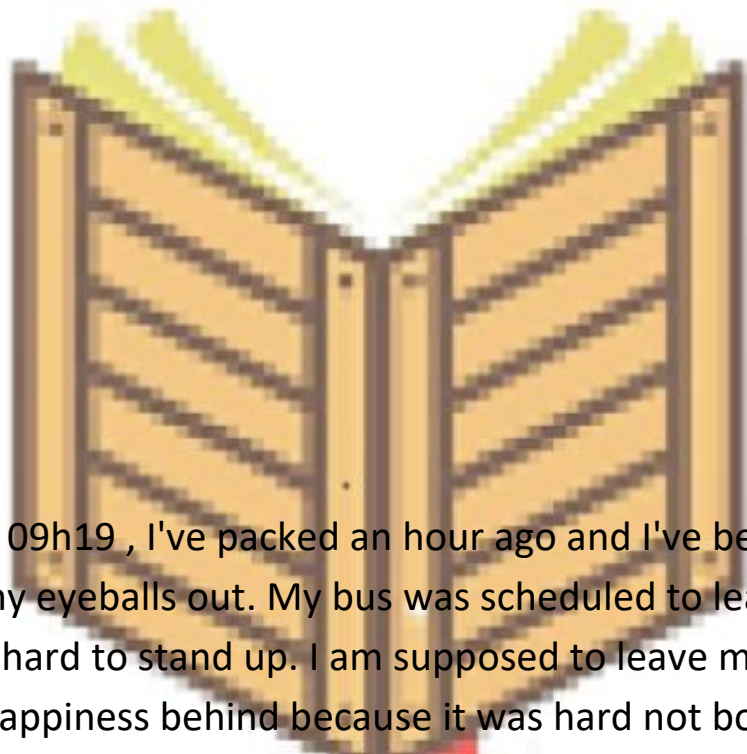
Siya : Shall we go inside ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Of course.

Nokwandisa



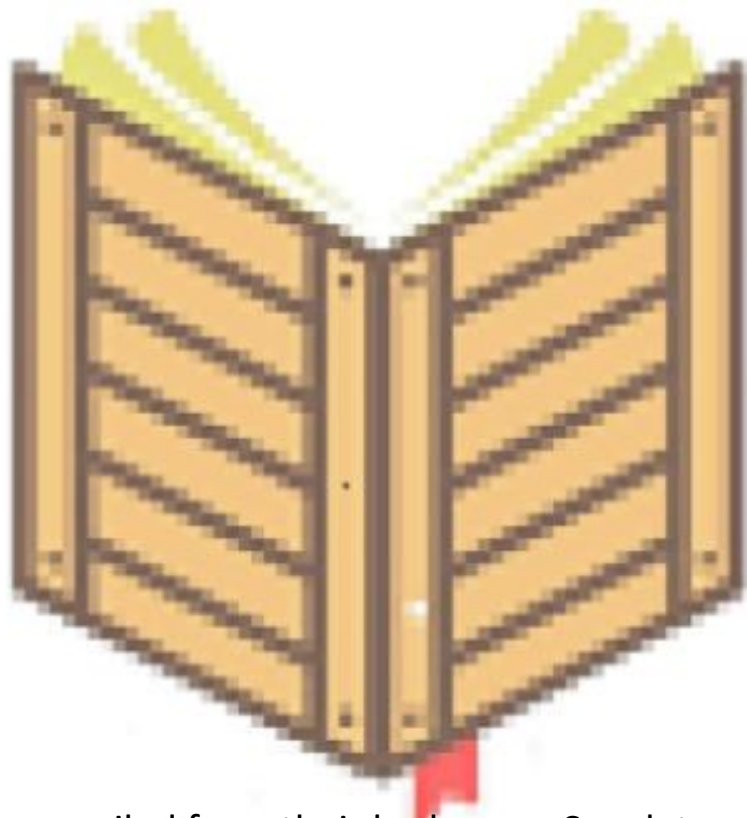
The time was 09h19 , I've packed an hour ago and I've been on this floor crying my eyeballs out. My bus was scheduled to leave at 10h00 and it was so hard to stand up. I am supposed to leave my husband and son and my happiness behind because it was hard not bonding with my son. I was scared that if I continued living here then my boy will be invaded with a curse that'll make his life a misery.

novelsguru.com

I stood up and dusted myself , walked over to the cot where my angel was sleeping peacefully .

Me : I'm sorry .

I mumbled and took my bags then hesitantly walked to the door. I turned the knob and pulled it open , I wiped my face and inhaled then let it out before walking out .



Rato

"Mama !" Phiwo wailed from their bedroom . Sne let out a cry too , I rushed to their bedroom and found Phiwo on Sne's face scratching her while Sne cried trying to push her away. I rushed to them and picked her up then pulled Sne to my legs hushing her.

Me : I'm sorry baby.

Sne : She doesn't want me to pick her up.

Me : She is upset , let her be.

Sne : Does she hate me ?

Me : No , she is just used to me only.

Sne : Okay .



A knock came through at the door , I placed Phiwo on my hip and went to open. Mandla walked in and his daughter immediately stretched out her hands to him . He laughed and took him

Mandla : Hi

Me : Hey.

He sat down .

Me : Something to drink ?

Mandla : No thank you .

Me : Okay.

I walked back to the kitchen and attended to my pots. I moved out from Mandla's house and I feel at peace now. Mandla does visit twice a week to see his daughter and I don't mind at all so long he stays out of my way. He still lives with Phumzile and there isn't any future for us if that's still the case.



novelsguru.com

He walked in a few minutes later. I switched off the stove and turned to him.

Mandla : I put her to sleep.

Me : Thank you

He looked at me , his eyes reflected remorse.

Mandla: I miss you.

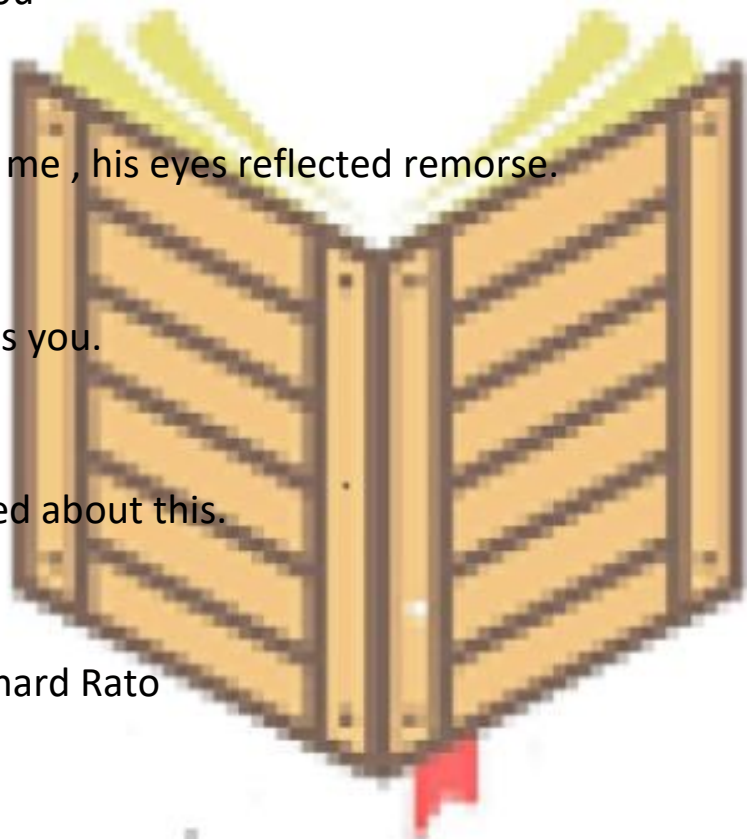
Me : We talked about this.

Mandla : It's hard Rato

Advertisement

I don't think I'll be able to live without my family. Please come back home.

Me : Phumzile is still in your house.



novelsguru.com

Mandla : We can sort that out.

Me : You have to make up your mind, you can't have your bread buttered both sides your hands might stick.

Mandla : But ...

Me : Get rid of that woman and then me and you might sort out our issues.

He sighed and leaned back . Why was it so hard for him to let go of his ex wife?



novelsguru.com

Samuel

No no no . This can't be true , this can't be right. This is the second woman to live me but my heart was bleeding this time. The mother of my child left me , my wife , the woman I love turned away and abandoned us for good . If I knew things would turn out like this , I wouldn't allow myself to fall in love. I was attached and it was going to be hard to detached myself from Kwanda even when she was gone. I've Lost her and it was going to drive me crazy.

Silindile

Bonga my boyfriend was taking myself and Princess on a family date. My phone rang while I locked the door , I placed it on my ear and turned the key in the key holder.

Me : Baby daddy ?

Sam : Sli , hi.

I heard a baby crying in the background.

Me : Everything okay ?

Sam : No I need your help , please come over.

Me : I can't Sam I'm busy .

Sam : I wouldn't be asking you if it wasn't important , please Sli.

His voice was cracking , he was stranded and he turned to me because I am his only hope .

Me : What's wrong ?

Sam : I'll tell you everything when you come over.

Me : Okay , I'll be there send me the address .



novelsguru.com

Sam : Thank you.

He hung up and sent the address of his house. I walked over to Bonga and took Princess.

Me : Something came up , I have to go.

Bonga : Seriously ?

Me : I'm sorry , I'll make it up to you. Take my car I'll request an uber.

I kissed his cheek and took my purse.



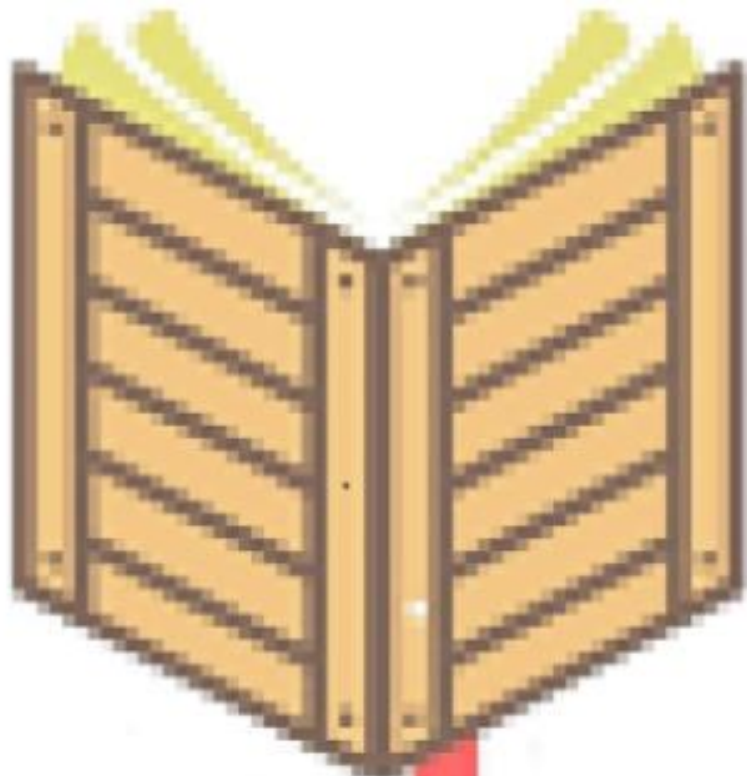
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(The Curse)

109

Samuel



I torn the note she left and tossed it in the bin. She didn't explain why she did what she did , just apologised and told me she loved me. If she did love me then I'm asking myself why she left us.

Sli was holding Phiwo and brushing his back . She didn't even know I had a child and now she had to cancel whatever she was up to and come and help me with my baby just because Kwanda decided to up and leave . Even if she was depressed , we could've gone through that together. She could've talked to me and we could've found ways to fight this , running away is for cowards.

Me : Thank you for coming to help me.

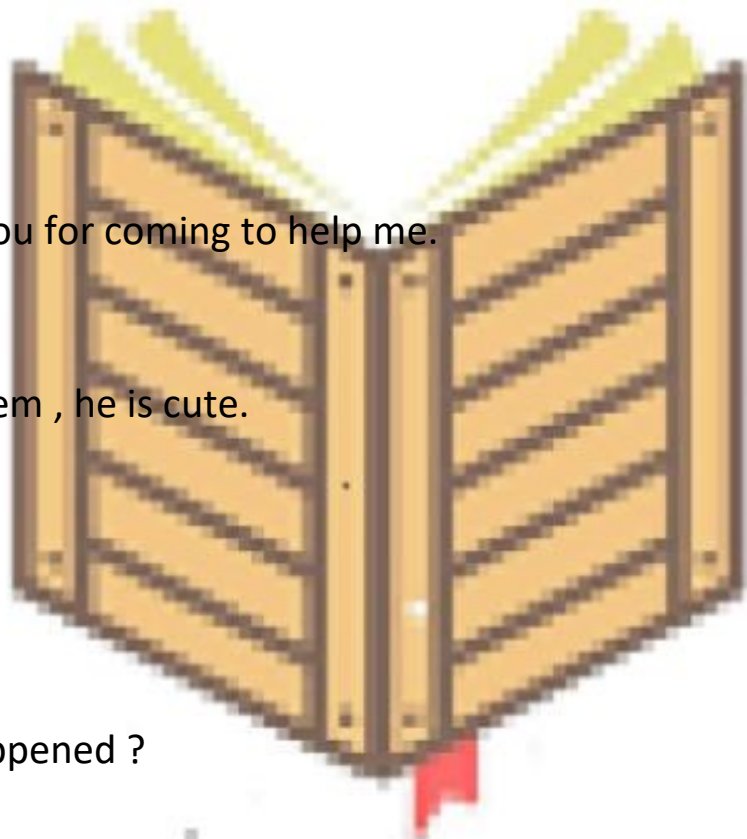
Sli : No problem , he is cute.

Me : A lot.

Sli : What happened ?

Me : Kwanda left , I don't know why and for how long is she going to be away but she wrote us off in her life.

Sli : What could've gone wrong ?



novelsguru.com

Me : She wasn't so ecstatic about the baby , we think she might've been suffering from Postnatal depression.

Sli : I'm sorry .

Me : I'm heartbroken Sli , I loved that woman so much that I don't think I'll ever love any other now. I guess it's me and my son.

Sli : Focus on him and I'll help you at times. He is all you've got and you're all he has too , love him .

Me : I will.

Sli : Princess is happy to have a baby brother too .

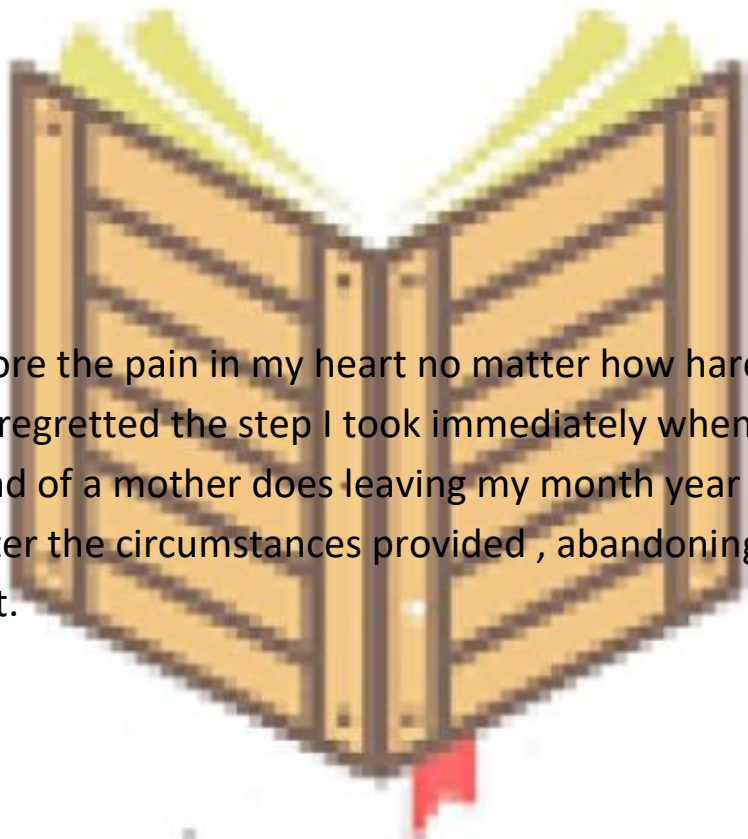
She looked at me.

novelsguru.com

Sli : You'll be fine man stop stressing about it . You aren't the first to raise a baby alone , you'll enjoy it with time.

Me : I hope so.

Nokwandisa



I couldn't ignore the pain in my heart no matter how hard I tried to brush it off. I regretted the step I took immediately when I entered the bus , what kind of a mother does leaving my month year old baby make me ? No matter the circumstances provided , abandoning a child can never be right.

novelsguru.com

When the bus arrived in Durban , I took a taxi to my aunts place. I kept wondering if Sam was coping with Phawu , was he crying because he was hungry or the nappy was burning him? Sam probably hated me for this.

My aunt was doing the laundry when I arrived. She dropped down the basket and charged to me when I entered the gate. Her eyes were full of compassion adding to the pain in mine.

Me : Mama !

She hugged me and I couldn't hold back the emotions that I had trapped in my chest. I cried and held onto her

Advertisement

she kept telling me that it was okay but I didn't feel like it was.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

Sli and Princess had left regardless of Princess's pleas to sleep over and play with the baby .

I lifted Phawu up after feeding him and he spat the milk on my face.

Me : Oh shit.

I put him down and wiped my face , part of my neck and shirt collar.

Me : Buddy why did you do that ?

I laughed and shook my head , this was my life now. I was going to be changing diapers , making bottles , pushing strollers and everything .



My phone rang and I answered , it was the guy I sent to Canada.

Me : Hi

Caller : Sho.

Me : What do you have for me ?

Caller : I've found the boy.

Me : That's great news but I'm afraid you will have to return .

Caller : Aren't we going ahead with our plan ?

Me : No

Caller : Why ?

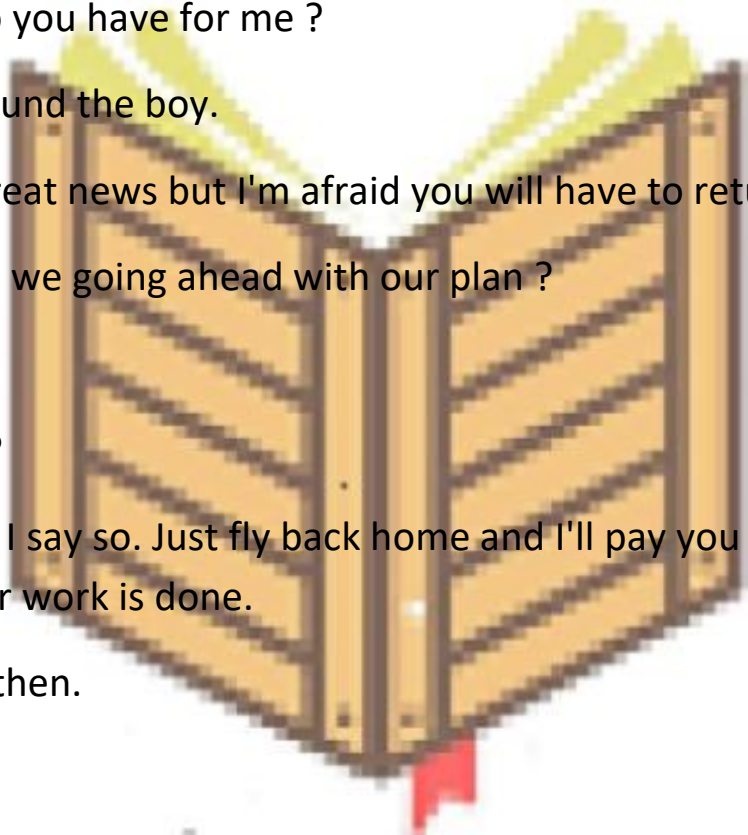
Me : Because I say so. Just fly back home and I'll pay you all your earnings, your work is done.

Caller : Okay then.

Me : Bye.

Any other day these news would excite me but not today. Kwanda is a bad person and she doesn't deserve knowing that Menzi is alive. If she managed to abandon her baby then she isn't capable of loving another child. I think I should save Menzi from the horrible person she is.

Mandla



The situation with Phumzile and I is very complicated. I've always loved her and I always will. My marriage with her was okay until she cheated and according to me , cheating is the deal breaker. As much as I love Rato I can't let go of Phumzile , she is the mother of my children and I don't want to see her suffer.

Me : Phums.

Phumzile : Ngena Mangethe (come in)

I went in and sat on the bed .

Me : Are you okay ?

Phumzile: Yes.

Me : I'd like to ask something from you not because I hate you but I'm doing this for the peace between me and the mother of my child.

Phumzile : You want me to give you space ?

Me : I just want her to be happy and not get the impression that I'm choosing you over her.

Phumzile : I understand , it is the right thing to do.

Me : I'll check on you constantly.

Phumzile : I think it's better if we keep the distance. I don't want her feeling insecure , I'm your past and she is your present.

Rato

I was on the phone with Mandla ...

Mandla : I love you Rato and life without you doesn't make sense anymore.

Me : Did you do the right thing ?

Mandla : Yes , for your happiness I'd do anything.

Me : Did you have to be pushed for you to realize that I'm hurting?

Mandla : I'm sorry I didn't consider your feelings in all of this , I expected you to compromise and it was wrong of me.

Me : I dont know Mandla , you've insulted me .

Mandla : And I'm sorry.

Me : Okay but I'm not moving in back with you

Mandla : Why ?

Me : Because I have my own apartment. Me staying with you makes me look dependant and vulnerable and that's what makes you think that you can treat me like dirt. If you're going to love me then you're going to be with me even though I'm not staying with you . Me and you aren't married and until we are , I'm living alone in my apartment.

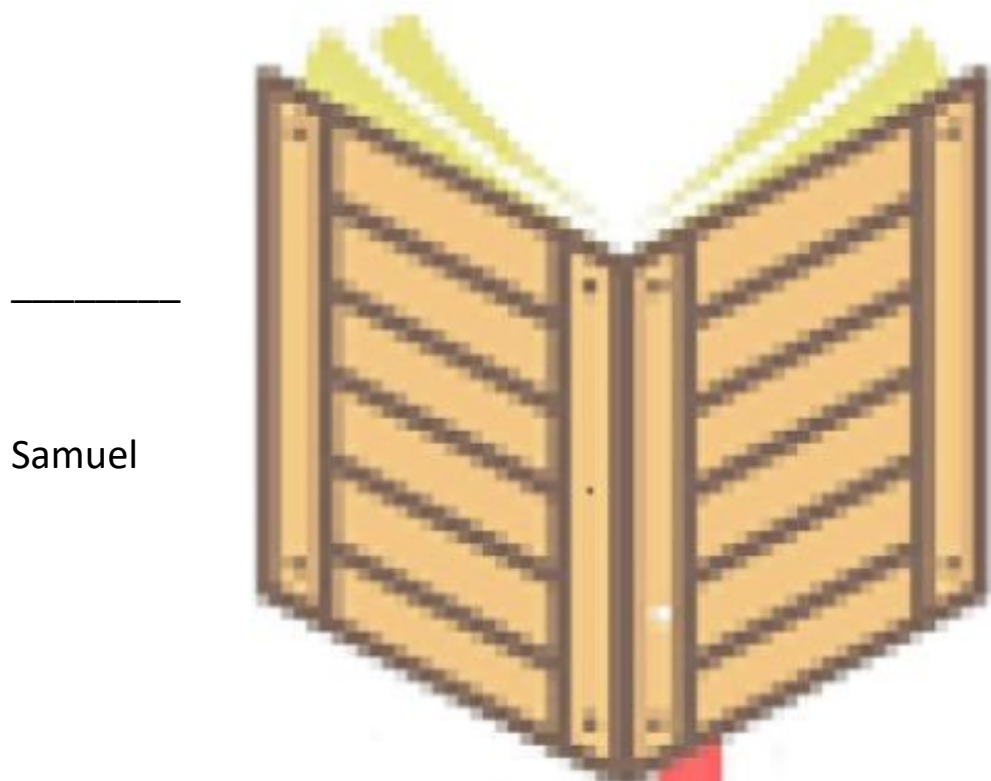


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season finale - Another chance)

110



Samuel

I parked the car and waited for Sli to walk over with the children. It was my turn to spend the weekend with both of them because she was going out with her boyfriend . We usually take turns in fetching Princess from school and Phawu from daycare and in babysitting them , she has been amazing help to me.

She walked with the stroller and their bags to the car. Her boyfriend was holding a sleeping Phawu.

Sli : Hi

Me : Hello.

Bonga and I fist bumped.

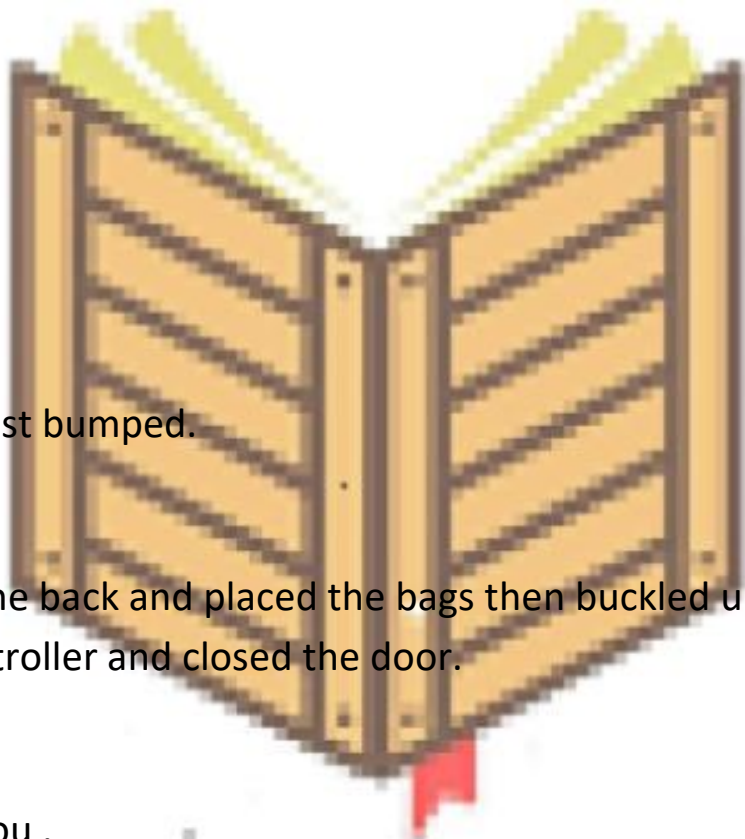
I opened at the back and placed the bags then buckled up the children.
I folded the stroller and closed the door.

Me : Thank you .

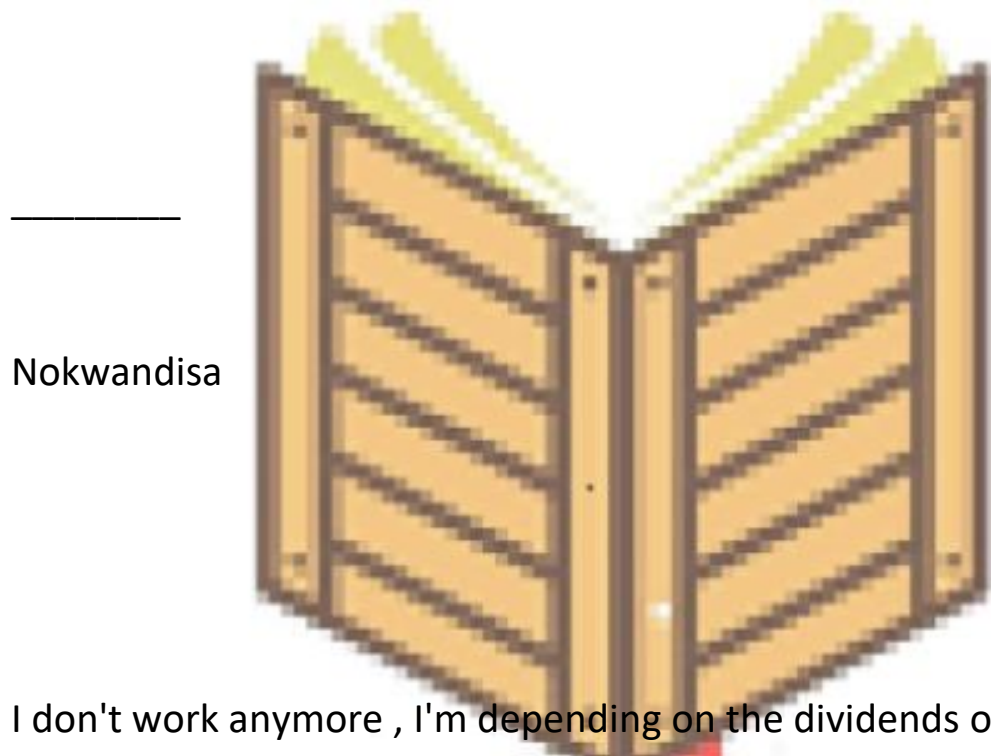
novelsguru.com

Sli : You're welcome.

Me : Enjoy your weekend .



They waved at me as I set the car on motion and reversed out . It's been a while since Kwanda left , I'm still hurting but I'm trying to heal with time. The good thing out of this is that I've become closer to my children.



Nokwandisa

I don't work anymore , I'm depending on the dividends of KwaMondisa. It was safe to say that I was depressed. I thought after a month I'd be better but I was dying inside day by day.

novelsguru.com

Nandipha : Good morning.

Me : Morning auntie .

Nandipha : I made porridge , do you want it with lemon or vinegar ?

Me : Lemon .

At least now I was eating even though it was in small portions , when I first moved here I was a walking zombie . I couldn't sleep eat or do anything productive. I moped around everyday and kept beating myself about the situation I was in , wishing I could change it.

Auntie : Please accompany me to the shops today.

Me : I can't ma.

Auntie : Kwanda you've been couped in the house for weeks , you need to go out and have a breath of fresh air.

Me : I feel like the whole world will mock me if I step out .



novelsguru.com

Auntie : At the end of the day you have to continue with life. Find a job and go out , meet other people and all of that

Me : I don't think my life will ever go back to normal again.

Auntie : At least try . You won't know until you do , I hate to see you like this.

Me : I miss them. I miss everyone back home , it's frustrating.

Auntie : I know , it'll take forever for you to adjust but pitying yourself will do more harm than good.

Me : Do you think I'm a bad person?

Auntie : What I know is that you did something that any mother in your shoes would've done . You protected the Khumalo bloodline from a generational curse and that's heroic of you .

Me : I hope they one day forgive me.

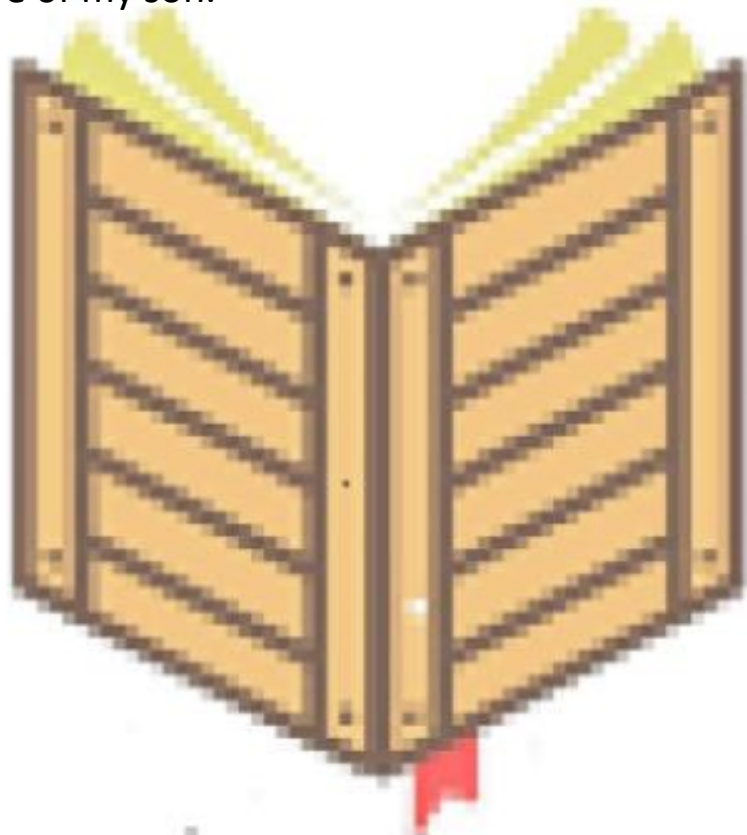


Auntie : Don't worry baby

Advertisement

you did the most selfless thing.

I sighed and played with the locket around my neck , it is the only memory I have of my son.



Samuel

I walked to the kids bedroom and knocked then walked in .

Me : Morning my angel.

Princess : Morning daddy is Phawu awake ?

Me : Unfortunately no Princess.

Princess : Aw.

Me : Get up now and brush your teeth, breakfast is ready.

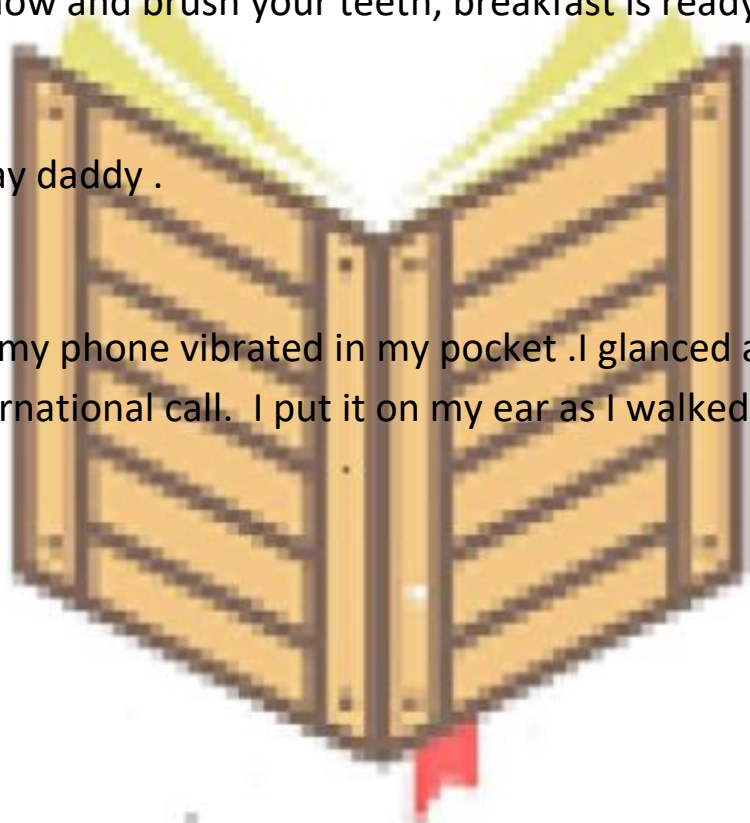
Princess : Okay daddy .

I stood up as my phone vibrated in my pocket .I glanced at the screen , it was an international call. I put it on my ear as I walked downstairs.

Me : Hello ?

Caller : Hi Samuel.

Me : Yes hi.



novelsguru.com

Caller : It's Mike.

I sighed and pulled a bowl from the cupboard.

Me : How can I help you ?

Caller : I hate doing this but I need your help. I've been struggling for a while but I was too proud to come begging at your doorstep.

Me : Aren't you supposed to be dead ?

Caller : You know that I know that you know that I'm not dead.

Me : Yeah so what's up?

Caller : I'm broke.

Me : How is that any of my problem?

Caller : I was hoping that you would get me back to the arms business.



novelsguru.com

Me : What makes you think I'd do that?

Caller : I'm begging. I'll give you Menzi back if you help me.

Me : I don't need Menzi back and even if I was to help you , no one is willing to work with a dead man.

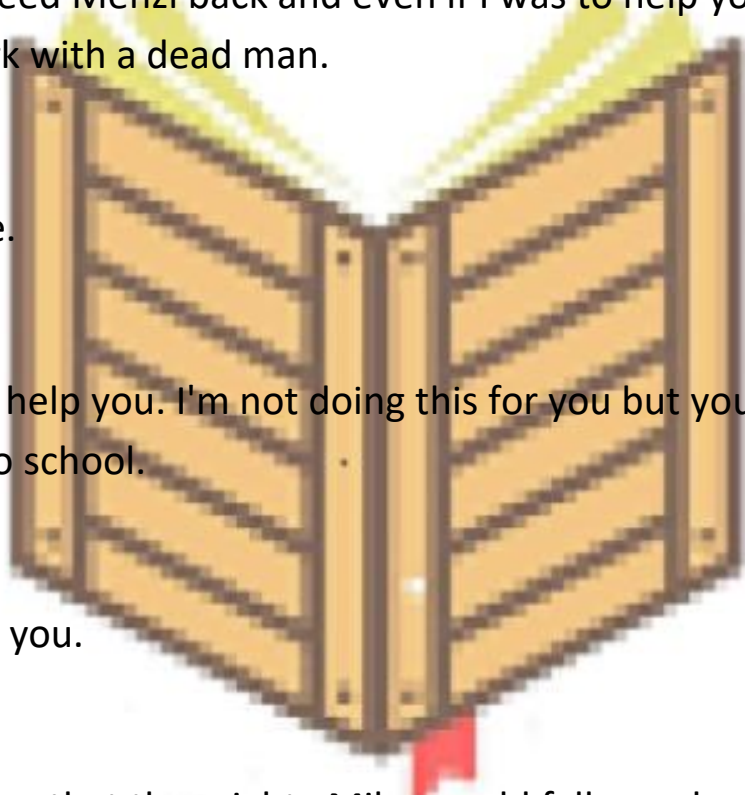
Caller : Please.

Me : Fine , I'll help you. I'm not doing this for you but your son , he needs to go to school.

Caller : Thank you.

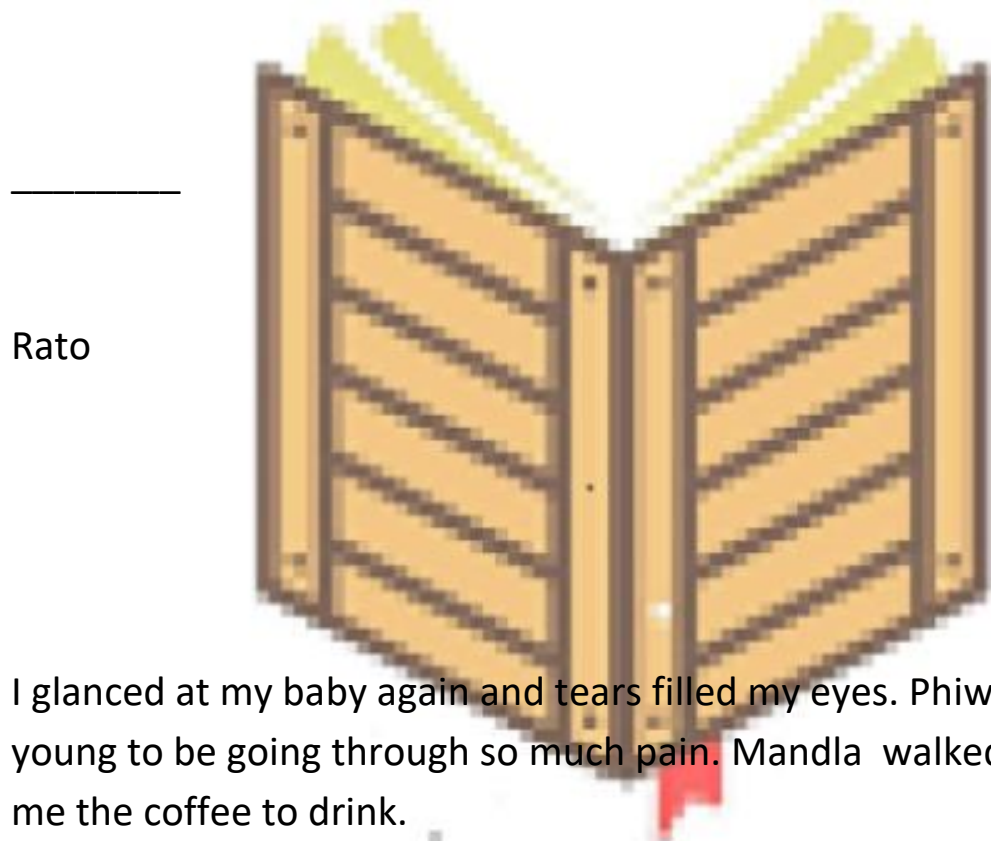
Me : Who knew that the mighty Mike would fall one day ? Look at you all down and out because of your greediness.

Caller : Bye Sam.



novelsguru.com

I chuckled and hung up . Princess came down and we ate breakfast then bathe her and her brother for Carnival City. I first took Kwanda's car to the dealership , I was going to trade it in it was a bad memory. Then I sent some money to Mike , it wasn't a fortune but it was enough to keep him going until I managed to convince Vivian to work with him.



I glanced at my baby again and tears filled my eyes. Phiwo was too young to be going through so much pain. Mandla walked in and gave me the coffee to drink.

novelsguru.com

Me : Thank you

Mandla : When are they going to do the operation ?

Me : Tomorrow .

Mandla : I pray it goes well .

Me : I'm afraid Mandla I don't want to lie , one thing that'll go wrong my baby will lose her eyesight forever.

Mandla : Don't think of the worst.

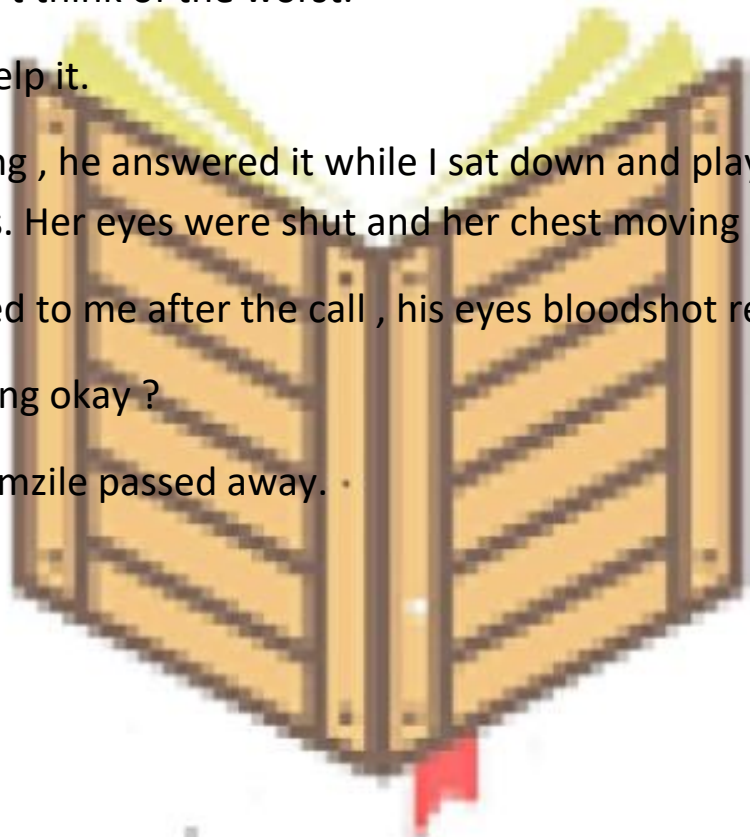
Me : I can't help it.

His phone rang , he answered it while I sat down and played with my child's fingers. Her eyes were shut and her chest moving rhythmically.

Mandla turned to me after the call , his eyes bloodshot red.

Me : Everything okay ?

Mandla : Phumzile passed away.



novelsguru.com

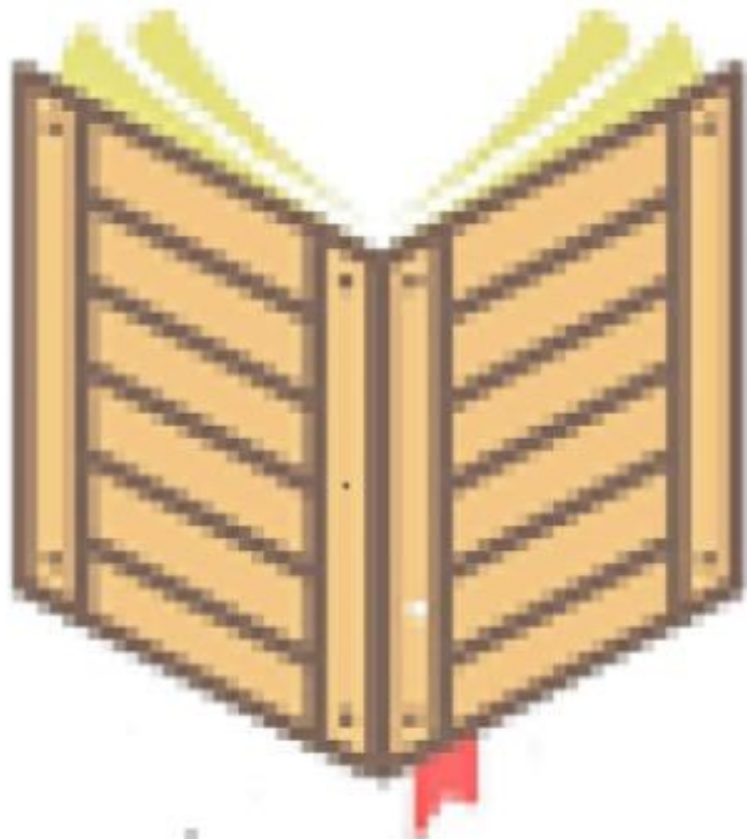
LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale - Another Chance)

[2 years later]

111

Samuel



novelsguru.com

I was bathing Phawu. He has grown up to be this amazing and stubborn boy but he is cute. Him and Princess share a very tight bond and he thinks Sli is her mother because he calls her "mama " and sometime "Sli ". Princess calling her Mama and me calling her Sli is really confusing him.

Me : Okay buddy bath time is over.

Phawu : No !

He snapped at me , I chuckled and leaned back watching him play with the water. He splashed me with the water and laughed.

Me : That's it , I'm taking you out.

I reached for the towel , he broke into a frown and cried. I pulled him out and walked to his bedroom with him , this is my life . He always gives me trouble whenever he has to come out from his bathtub.



novelsguru.com

I took out my phone and gave it to him so he could be distracted while I dress him up. He taps on it a few times and open his favourite app game , this phone is as good as his I even removed the password because it's no use. I dress him up and pull him to the lounge then head

to the kitchen to make him food. Kwanda might've left me with a wound in my heart but she left me with something else, something amazing. Watching Phawu grow up was a lightbulb moment in my life , the feeling is priceless.

I walked back to the lounge and stopped at the doorway when I notice that Phawu is watching videos on my phone.

"Ring the church bells

Tell the whole world

That I found my love

My love is you "



novelsguru.com

Kwanda's laugh then filled the speaker, it was a video I made on our first trip to the Vaal when we started dating. I was singing to her while she blushed throughout telling me to stop. The next video played , it was when we were saying our vows at the matrimonial ceremony of our wedding.

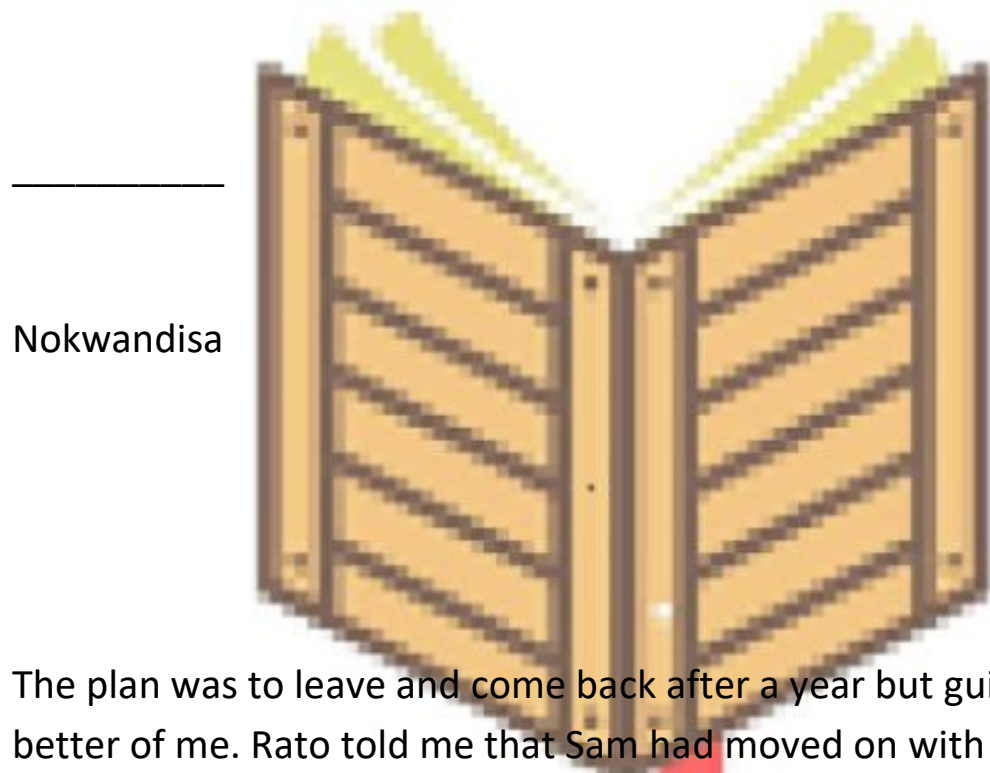
" Even death won't do us apart " I said on the video. If only I knew....

I walked in and Phawu threw the phone on the rag then put his hands over his face. I laughed and walked over to him , placing the saucer on the coffee table. He doesn't usually watch videos so me catching him watching them gave him the impression that I was crossed at him.

Me : Hey buddy why are you acting scared now huh ?

I tickled him , he laughed.

Me : Come , let's watch these videos one more time then we are depositing them in the bin.



The plan was to leave and come back after a year but guilt got the better of me. Rato told me that Sam had moved on with his life and trying to forget about me so going back to him would revive the pain he was trying to bury. Two years and all I had was just a necklace he once gave me , a locket with Phawu's picture and pictures I steal from social media. He is happy with him and that gives me a bit of closure , I wouldn't want him being a miserable father.

I was now working at Frerè again , Lihle has expanded his business and there is another branch here in Durban that I work in. It was so hard engaging to the world again but working became the best distraction .

My aunt got in while I was packing.

Nandipha : You're really leaving ?

Me : You can come with if you like

Nandipha : And deal with Mirelda ? No thanks.

Me : It's Rato's wedding , it's not about her.

novelsguru.com

Nandipha : I know but she'll shift the spotlight to herself nonetheless .

Me : Okay , I'll be back for the traditional wedding because it's going to be down here.

Nandipha : Aren't they supposed to be starting with it ?

Me : People do things differently.

Nandipha : Yeah you're right.

I zipped up the suitcase and sat next to her.

Nandipha : You haven't been to Jo'burg for two years

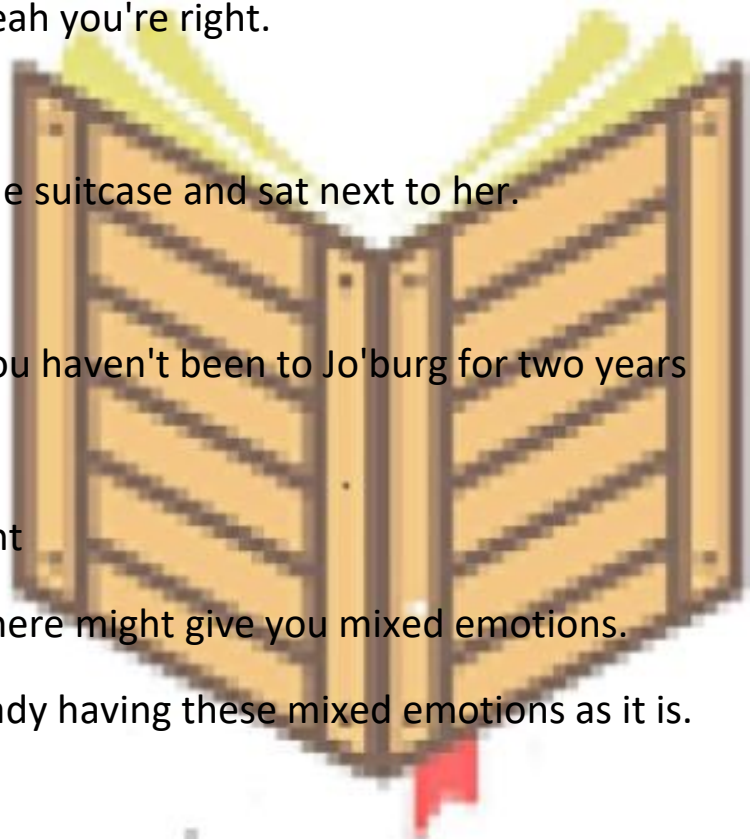
Advertisement

going back there might give you mixed emotions.

Me : I'm already having these mixed emotions as it is.

Nandipha : Will you talk to him ?

Me : I don't know aunty , I don't want to hurt him and talking to him might just do that . I'll be a reminder of how I left him stranded and alone with a month old baby.



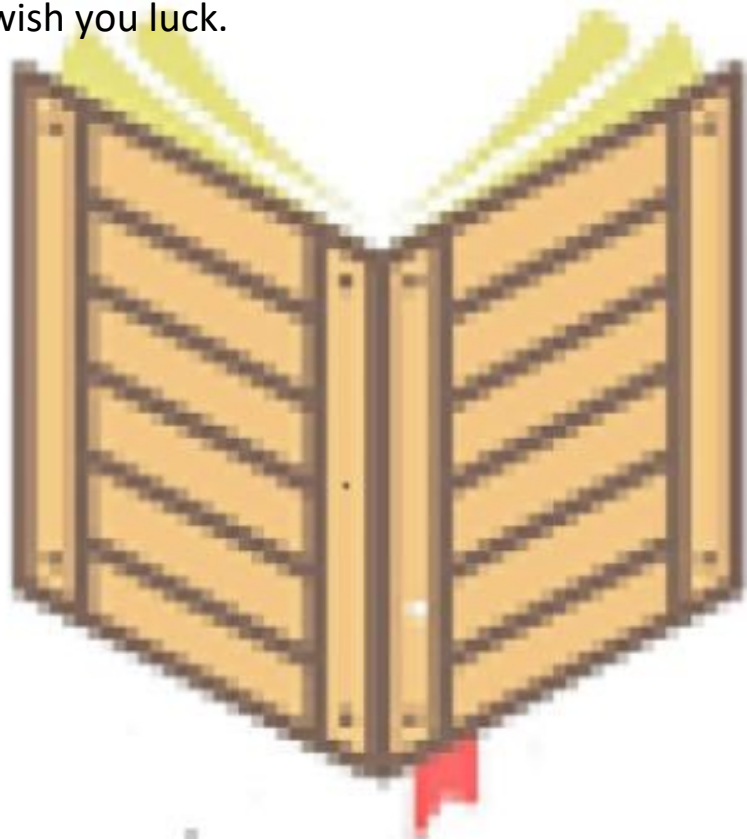
novelsguru.com

Nandipha : He needs to hear your reasoning.

Me : I don't know ma , I'll see when I get there.

Nandipha : I wish you luck.

Samuel



Phawu and I were driving to his daycare and homeboy wasn't so happy about it. He hates going to kindergarten with all his being and every morning is world war III when I have to drop him off.

Me : I'm taking you to school.

Phawu : Daddy , no.

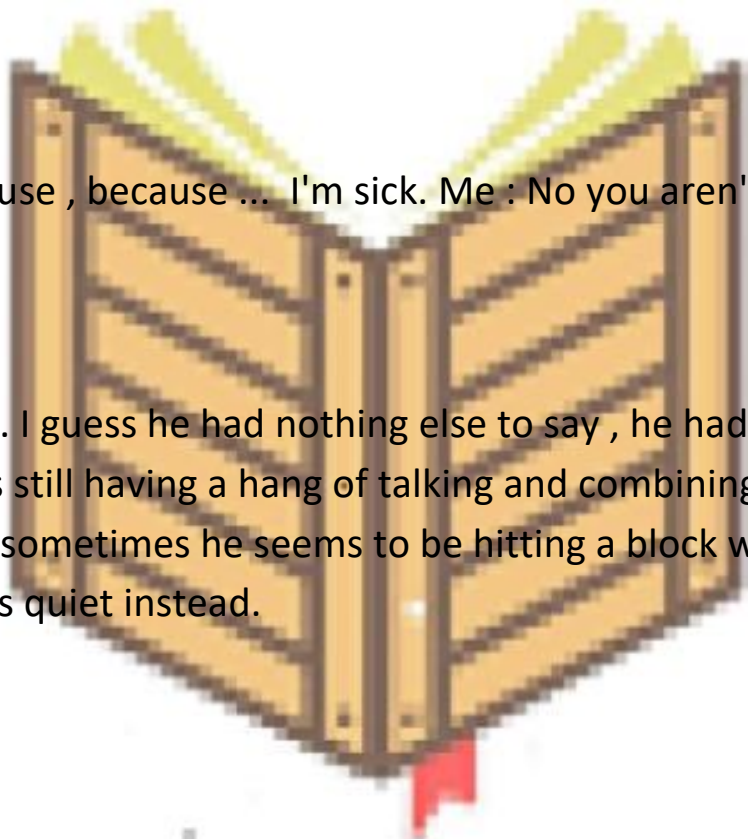
Me : Why ?

Phawu : Because , because ... I'm sick. Me : No you aren't Buddy you're lying.

He kept quiet. I guess he had nothing else to say , he had ran out of phrases. He is still having a hang of talking and combining words together and sometimes he seems to be hitting a block when he has to talk and keeps quiet instead.

Me : Do you want me to sing for you ?

Phawu : No.



novelsguru.com

I laughed , he uses the word no more than he uses daddy. He says no to almost everything. I sang nonetheless because I felt like singing for him and knowing my son , he'd be giggling and clapping for me in a minute.

Me : In a tropical depression When sombre clouds call out your name
Have faith in your direction You'll find sunshine through the rain When
you fighting for survival And you feel you've lost your way Look beyond
the dark horizon And you'll find sunshine through the rain You'll find
sunshine through the rain Sunshine through the rain Sure enough you
can rise on up You'll see brighter days again I vow to never lose this
battle My dreams won't be in vain It leaves me feeling stronger When
I've found sunshine through the rain So if we can stand together
There's no need to be afraid This love could last forever And we'll find
sunshine through the rain You'll find sunshine through the rain
Sunshine through the rain Sure enough you can rise on up You'll see
brighter days again Can you feel the rain right now (rain right now)
Washing away all our fears and doubts (fears and doubts) See the lights
coming through the clouds, sun shining all around (yeah, oh) It's time to
take our future, our faith will show the way We'll find our rainbow, it's
alright We'll find sunshine through the rain Sunshine through the rain

.....

And just as I predicted he clapped his hands before I was done and giggled , I joined his contagious giggle and let out mine too.

Me : You're my sunshine through the rain.... Actually the storm your mother left me in. You're my rainbow okay ?



I poked his nose tip , he brushed my hand off and laughed.

Rato

novelsguru.com

I was on the phone with my wedding planner , I heard banging from the lounge. I walked towards it and got startled as I saw Phiwo banging a

wooden toy on my coffee table while his brothers were playing the TV game furiously .

Me : Guys keep it down please I'm on an important call.

They cheered and highfived then gave me a "sorry" smile. I took the toy from Phiwo and fixed her glasses then adjusted my phone listening to the wedding planner.

After Phumzile died , Mandla and I took a break just so he mourns her and heals because he was hurt. I was inconsiderate at first because I didn't understand why he would be so heartbroken about the passing of his ex wife but hey he loved her and there was nothing I could do. I couldn't be jealous of a ghost.

After about eight months we got back together but we hung onto our arrangement of living separately until we got married. The children prefer to live with me and we sometimes visit him or him visit us. It was hard for the boys to get over their mom's death because she took her last breath in their presence . But they didn't give me trouble because they were already used to me .

Me : Okay thank you for the update.

I hung up then went to the door to open for Mandla. He walked in with roses.

Mandla : Hey.

Me : Hi .

He kissed my cheek.

Me : Don't you know it's bad omen for the groom to see the bride for the wedding ?

Mandla : The wedding is not in a week so sis please.

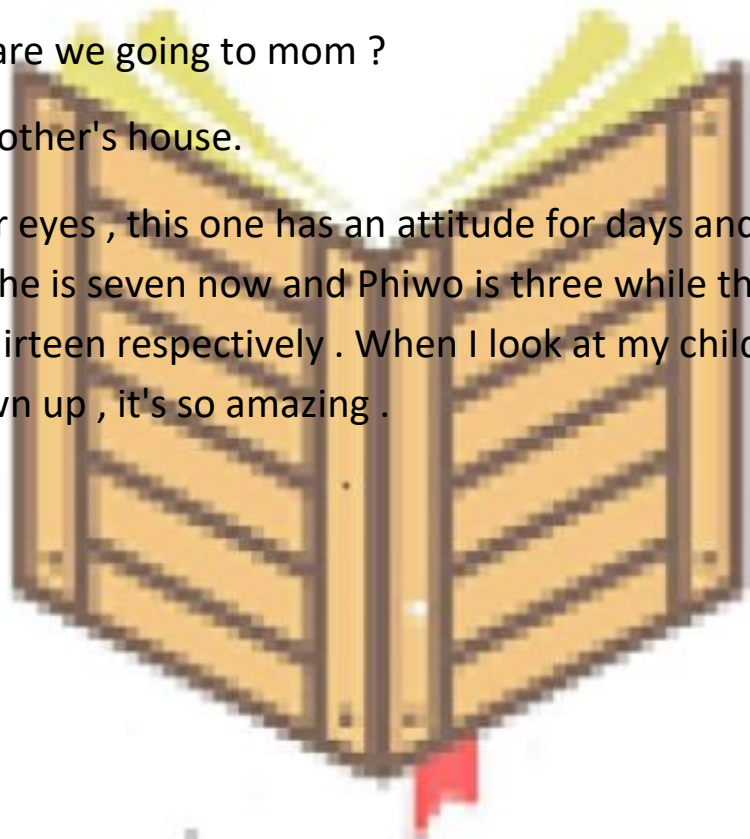
I laughed.

Me : Boys and girls , we're leaving tomorrow so you better pack your bags

Sne : Where are we going to mom ?

Me : Grandmother's house.

She rolled her eyes , this one has an attitude for days and it irritates me sometimes. She is seven now and Phiwo is three while the boys are fifteen and thirteen respectively . When I look at my children I realise how I've grown up , it's so amazing .

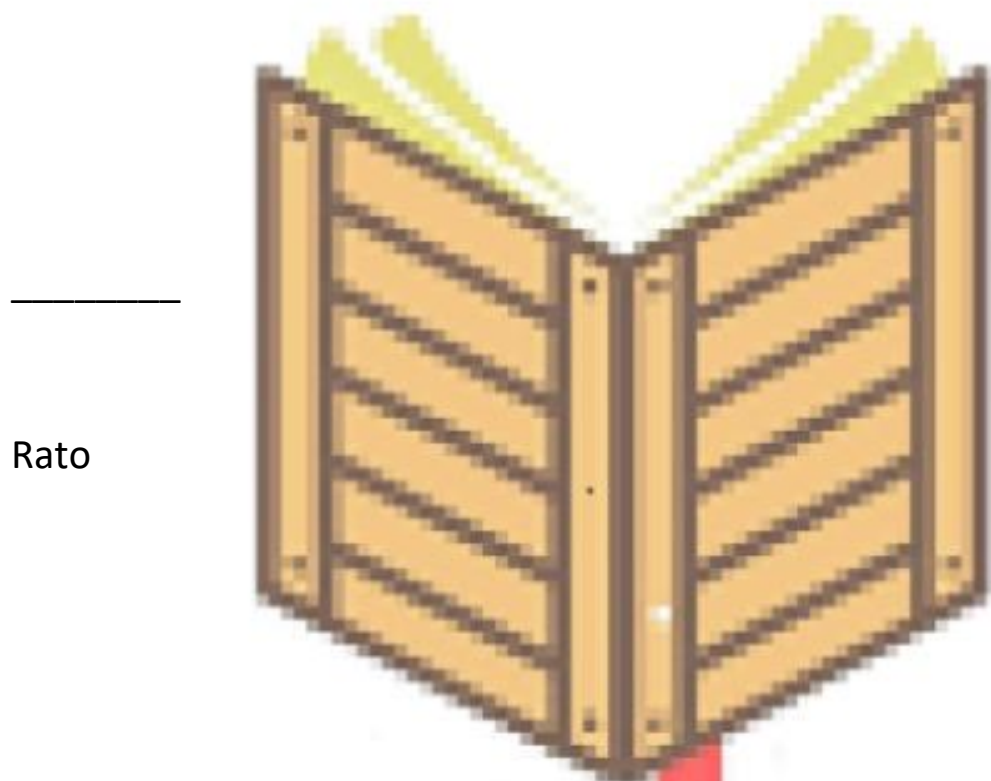


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Finale - Another Chance)

112



Rato

I was having tea with my mom , since the wedding is next week I have to spend my last days at home without seeing Mandla.

novelsguru.com

Me : Is Nomsa coming ?

Ma : I don't know.

Me : I wish she does , Kwanda is on her way .

Ma : Makeze azobona ukuthi aksuye yedwa okhonayo ukushada . (Let her come so she can realize that she is not the only one who is capable of getting married)

Me : Why is everything a competition to you ?

Ma : I was just saying .

Me : Stop what you're doing ma really it's irritating.

Ma : Can't I celebrate my child's achievement now ?

novelsguru.com

Me : Marriage is a blessing not an achievement.

Ma : Whatever it is , I'm just glad that one child of mine is at least making me proud. Abo Nomsa bayakipita le Witbank (Nomsa is cohabiting in Witbank)

Me : You should stop comparing us and I was once cohabiting too so I don't get the fuss.

Ma : Konje wena nobuserious all the time (You're always serious)

Me : Let me call Kwanda and ask her how far she is.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I dropped Phawu at Sli's then went to Smiso's house . The gents and I were having a few drinks while chatting ..

Nkalakatha : When was the last time you talked to the boy in Canada ?

Me : This morning , he is excited about this boxing match coming up .

Nkalakatha : He is still refusing to come back to South Africa ?

Me : Yes. He seems happy in that boarding school .

A few months after Mike approached me to help him , Vivian's team sold him out to the police and he was arrested for faking his death and other illegal crimes. I tried to come through for him but the evidence against him was enough to put him away so I took it upon myself to foster Menzi. He asked me to continue living in Canada, I put him in a boarding school and he was happy there . That's what he said when I asked why he was adamant about staying in Canada , that he was ' happy there ' .

Smiso : Has he made contact with his mother ?

Me : She doesn't want to.

Nkalakatha : You shouldn't have told him what she did.

Me : Kwanda doesn't deserve my compassion anymore.

Smiso : I told you nkabi yami

Advertisement

women ain't shit.

Me : (laughed) Don't paint them all with one brush.

novelsguru.com

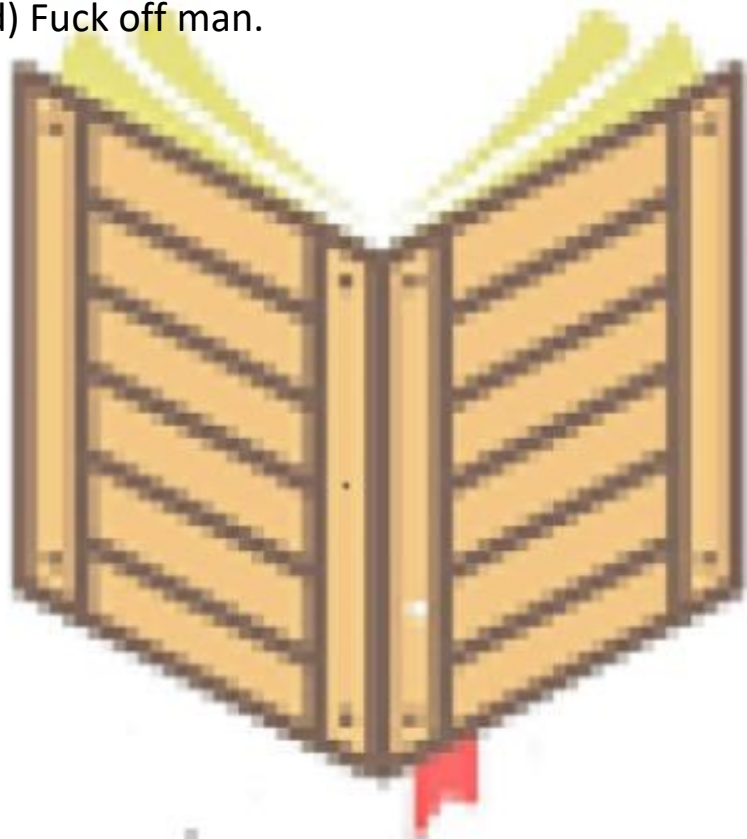
Smiso : (Laughed) Why wouldn't I ? They did you dirty multiple times.

Me : It still doesn't mean they are all the same just like how we men aren't the same too.

Nkalakatha : Sam is right.

Smiso : (Laughed) They dribbled you because of that mentality.

Me : (laughed) Fuck off man.



Nokwandisa

I pulled over at the gas filling station , I was tired and needed food and refreshments. Rato called me ...

novelsguru.com

Me : Hey babes.

Rato : Please tell me you've arrived.

Me : The N3 is very long but I'll be there in a few hours.

Rato : Are you coming home ?

Me: I dont think I want to face your mom , no offence but you know the kind of person she is.

Rato : Yeah .

Me : I'll be staying at a hotel until the night before the wedding.

Rato : I'm just glad you're coming , I don't think Nomsa will.

Me : You and Nomsa have your differences but I doubt she'd miss this.

Rato : I hope so , I'll see you when you get here.



novelsguru.com

Me : Yeah bye.

I removed the phone from my ear and hit something or rather someone with my elbow. I turned to the man in front of me whose snacks were scattered to the floor because of my clumsiness.

Me : Oh I'm so sorry.

Him : It's fine.

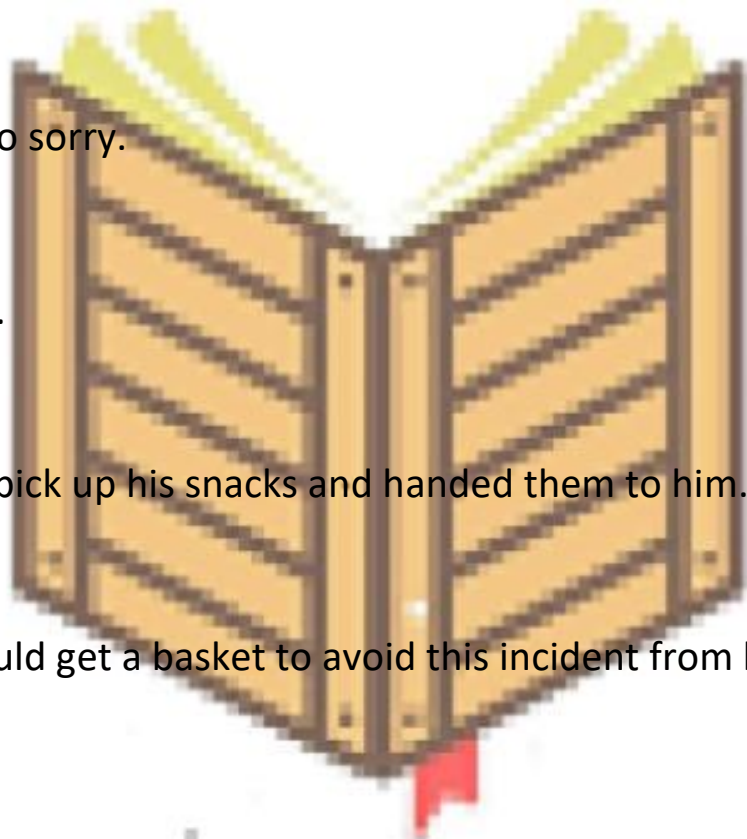
I helped him pick up his snacks and handed them to him.

Me : You should get a basket to avoid this incident from happening again.

He smiled politely.

Him : Yeah maybe.

Me : Again I'm sorry.

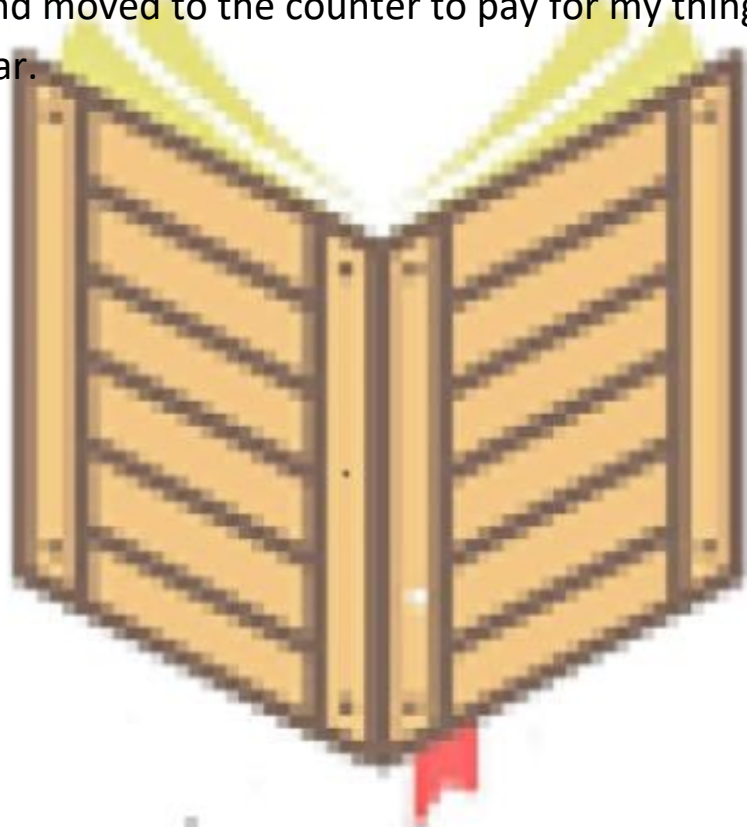


novelsguru.com

Him : Wow such a young pretty lady with a beautiful heart.

Me : Thank you.

He nodded and moved to the counter to pay for my things then off I went to my car.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

After the small gathering with the guys , I went home. Phawu was sleeping over so I was alone at the house. It gets so quiet and lonely without the children.

I sat on the edge of the bed and opened the box of photos that I've kept for a while.

These are the only memories of Kwanda that I still have left . Our photos together. I didn't throw away the photos but removed the collages and portraits from the wall then kept them away.



I looked at the photos one by one , we were so happy together why did she leave?

Me : Why sweets ?

I placed the photos on my chest and let out the tears . I didn't mean to cry bit hey , a man can hurt too.

Me : Did you have to be so heartless ? I loved you and you ripped my heart off my chest and stepped on it. Why Kwanda ?

I sniffed and put the photos away wiping my tears.

Me : You aren't worth my tears baby , this is the last time I cry for you. You're my past now and I'm going to move on.

I placed the box inside my closet and walked to the bed to sleep.



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I was on the phone with Ayanda...

Ayanda : You're in town ?

Me : Yes baby .

Ayanda : You owe me an explanation

Me : I know. I'll see you tomorrow ?

Ayanda : Yes where are you?

Me : In a hotel around Sandton.

Ayanda : Okay baby I will see you.

Me : Bye.

I hung up and walked over to the balcony then looked around the city. It felt good to be back but I was anxious at the same time. Is Sam going to be as happy as everyone to see me again?

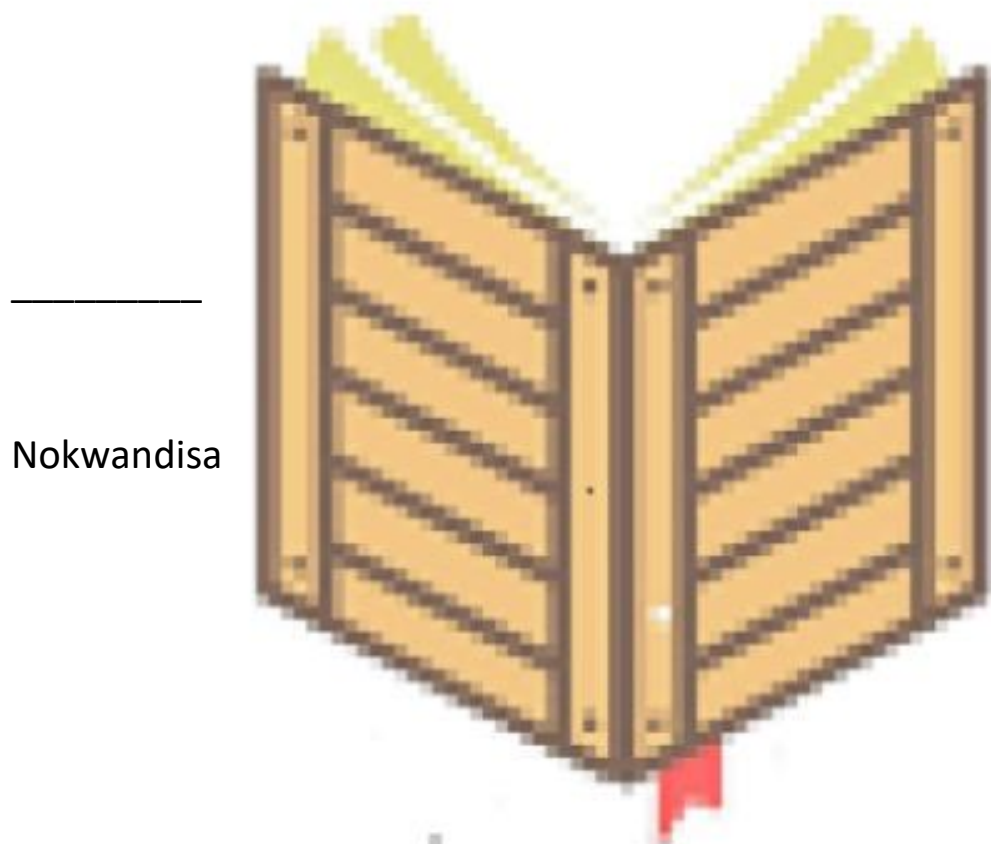


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season finale - Another Chance)

113

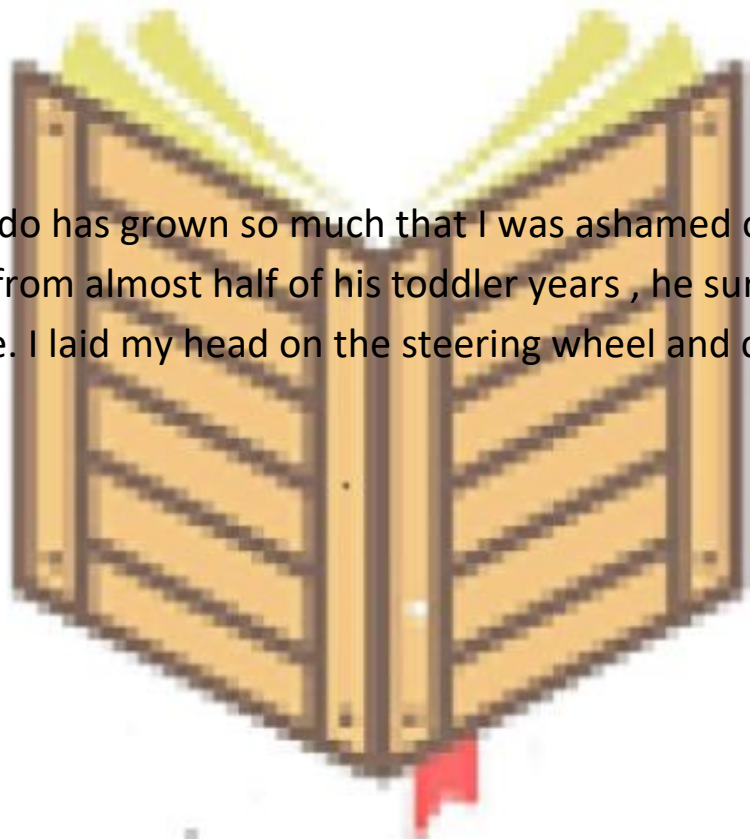


Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

I was parked a few houses away , Sam never changed the house that I left them living in. He walked out of the house with Phawu following him with his backpack on. He dusted his pants and put his hands inside his front pockets. I found myself smiling , he is so cute and a charmer.

Sam opened the door for him and he jumped in then he walked around to the driver's side and drove out. I gulped as the car drove out of the gate then into the opposite direction from mine.



Phawulothando has grown so much that I was ashamed of myself. I've been absent from almost half of his toddler years , he surely needed a mother figure. I laid my head on the steering wheel and cried bitterly.

Nomsa

novelsguru.com

I hugged Rato and handed her my bag.

Rato : I'm glad you arrived

Me : I wouldn't miss it for the world.

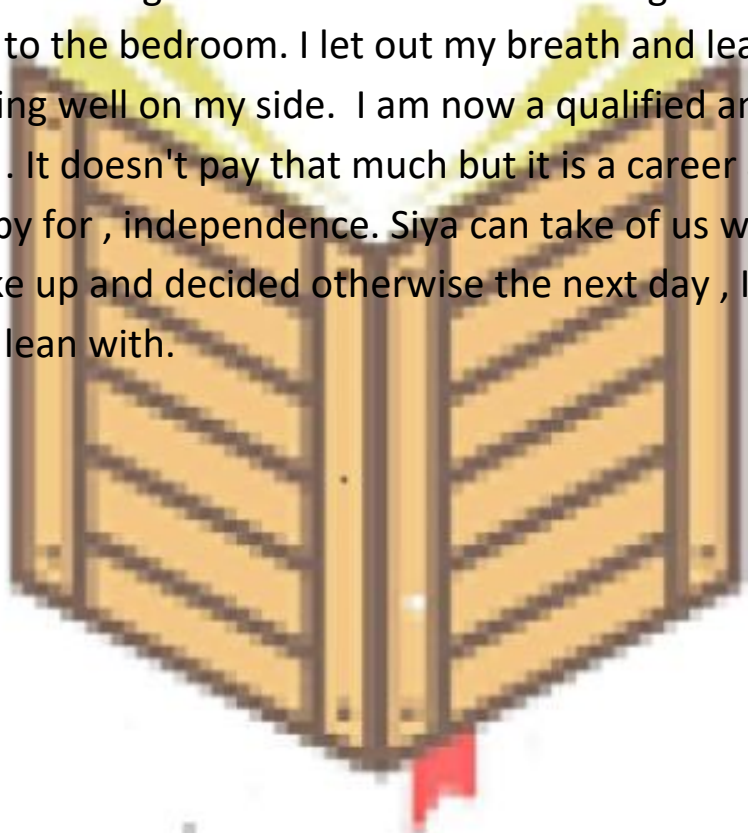
Rato : Look at you all glowing ..

Me : You're the one who is glowing.

She went to put away my bag while I sat down . It's been a while since I last came home , the last time I set foot here was when I visited my mom and we had a fallout . She had started her habit of comparing Rato and I , I was so excited to come and show her my degree but she went on and on about how Rato was young but was taking her business high. She had opened a franchise eatery in the township and her restaurant was gaining recognition and doing well. I didn't take this comparison well and told her where to get off , she lost her cool and started calling me names. She kicked me out and told me to never call her or come to see her ever again . Me being in the heat at that moment told her to go to hell and remarked that this wasn't even her house and how I wish she could end up in the streets when Kwanda comes for it. I now regret talking to her in that manner and wish to take it back but we're both accountable for such tremendous behaviour.

She pushed me to the edge.

My mom got in with an apron on and stared at me. I stared back at her and waited for her to greet me. She clicked her tongue and continued her short trip to the bedroom. I let out my breath and leaned back . Things are going well on my side. I am now a qualified and working social worker . It doesn't pay that much but it is a career and that's what I'm happy for , independence. Siya can take of us well but I know that if he woke up and decided otherwise the next day , I would have something to lean with.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

My mind kept pacing to Nokwandisa in amidst of me trying to concentrate on work. It kept racing back to our memories , flashbacks occurring in my eyes.

If only I knew loving someone would come with so much danger then I would've died inside with my feelings. If only I knew meeting a stranger who twisted my life like this would make me miserable then I would have stayed in my house and did something else. Loving someone until you beg yourself to try and stop is no joke. If Nokwandisa had died then it would've been better because I would know that she still loved me just that death stole her from me but knowing that she left on her own account pierced me more. Knowing that there are chances that she ran out of love kills me and the thought of her being with someone else buries me twelve feet under.

I took out my phone and scrolled through the contacts and came across my lawyer's numbers. I clicked on them and hesitantly put the phone on my ear as it rang a couple of times then she answered.

Her : What trouble are you in now Sam?

Me : Hello to you too.

She laughed.

Her : Good day Mr Khumalo , how can I be at your service ?

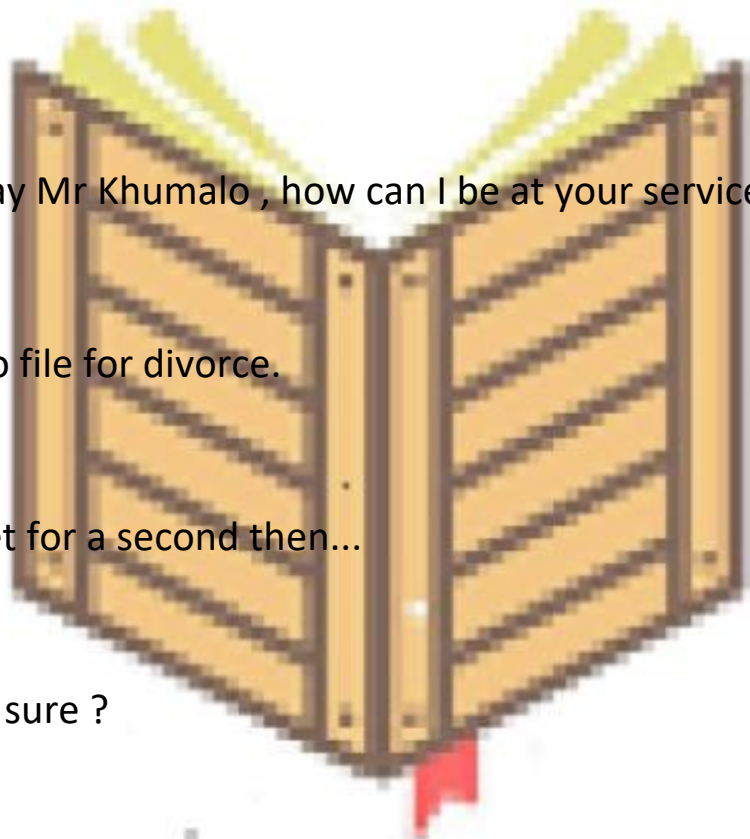
Me : I want to file for divorce.

She kept quiet for a second then...

Her : Are you sure ?

Me : Yes.

Her : You know that being the one who files for divorce comes with disadvantages right ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't care.

Her : Okay sir , I'll draw up the papers.

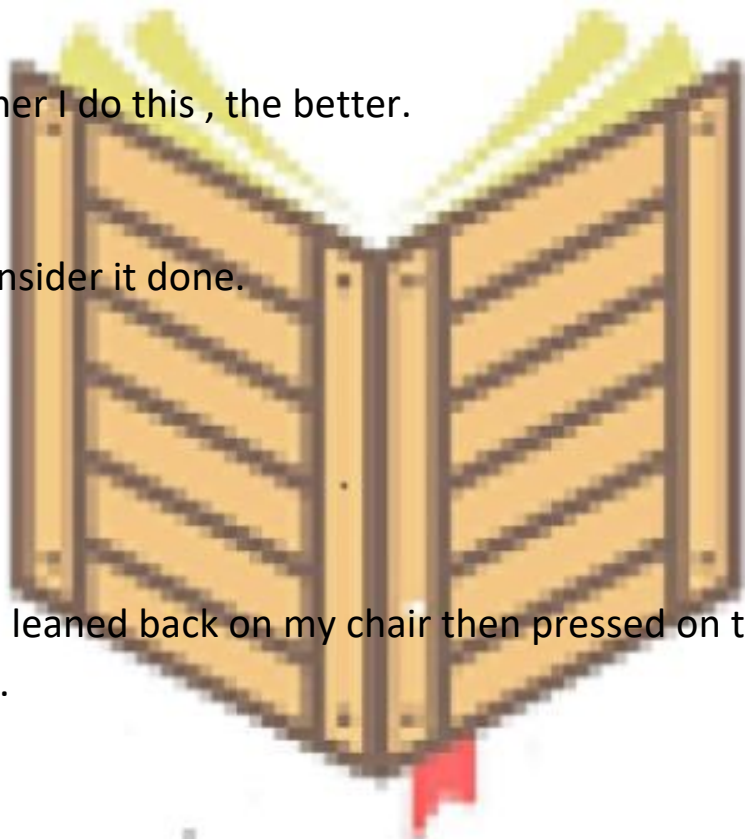
Me : I need them by the end of the day Her : What's the rush ?

Me : The sooner I do this , the better.

Her : Okay consider it done.

Me : Thanks.

I hung up and leaned back on my chair then pressed on the keyboard of my Macbook .



novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

The time was 16h29 and I had just gotten out of the shower. Today I was going to face my past and go to talk to Sam. I didn't want him to know about the curse at first but it was time I did some damage control. There was a knock at the door , I thought it was room service so I went to open with only the hotel's towel on .

I couldn't have prepared myself enough for who was standing at the doorstep. He hasn't changed any bit , he was still the man I knew and loved. Still handsome and had an attractive physique . His eyes still sparkled of love like before , I stood there frozen and unable to utter anything from my mouth. I tried to gather strength from within to say hi but words failed me...

Sam : Aren't you going to let me in dear wife ?

I shook my head and cleared my throat while opening the door wider for him to walk in. He walked in and stood in the middle of the room. I closed the door and leaned with it.

Sam : Hi , its been a while. I thought you'd be happy to see me after such a long time.

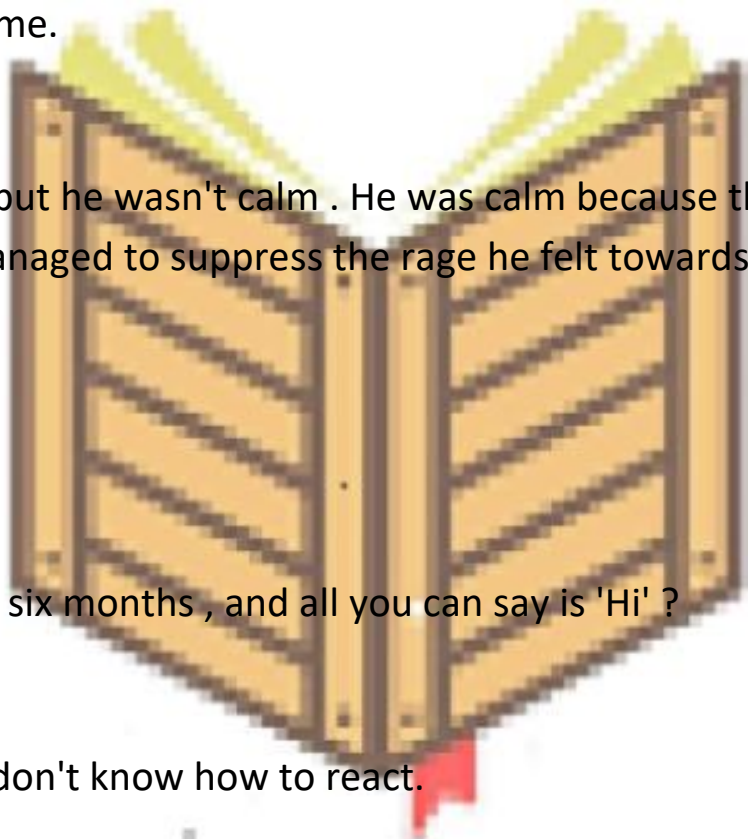
He was calm but he wasn't calm . He was calm because the brokenness inside him managed to suppress the rage he felt towards my actions.

Me : Hi.

Sam : Twenty six months , and all you can say is 'Hi' ?

Me : I.. I just don't know how to react.

Sam : You can first start by asking how I coped with being a single parent.



novelsguru.com

I swallowed. He spat his words with as much calmness as possible but that didn't stop them from hurting me. The thought of him hurting because of me hurt me too.

Me : I'm sorry.

Sam : What came over you Kwanda ?

I stood there by the door and watched him move to the couch. He sat down and placed his elbows on his knees and two of his hands to the side of his cheeks.

Sam : Did you meet someone who promised you the heavens and earth ? Did you leave me for that because all I could bring to the table was only love and adoration ?

Me : Please let me explain .

novelsguru.com

Sam : If it involves another man then I don't want to hear it.

Me : It doesn't , I swear. It's nothing of that nature

He kept quiet and blinked a few times. I walked over and sat on the bed.

Me : I had to do it ... For Phawu.

Sam : Kwanda you're so pathetic , how does abandoning your child benefit him?

Me : It was a spiritual matter. Phawu was cursed and the only way I could save him was by walking away.

He laughed mockingly and blankly looked at me.

Me : It was the right thing to do.

Sam : Really woman ?! You left us without an explanation and now you think you can waltz back into our lives with such a crazy one? You had two years to come up with a better lie Kwanda.

Me : I swear it is the truth.



Sam : Then why didn't you tell me before you left ?

Me : My only mistake was keeping it from you. You deserved to know but I was ashamed to tell you.

Sam : Do you know that I could've looked for and found you if I wanted to? I could've come to whatever hole you were in and begged you to come home . But I didn't , you wanna know why ?

I shrugged .

Sam : Because I was tired of your selfishness. There is no trick in the book , I never used to try and make you happy. Hell I could've even sold my soul to the devil in transaction of your happiness. I love you Kwanda and that's what's hurting me the most right now.

Me : I know I hurt you Sam and I'm sorry. I didn't mean to , I would never hurt you knowingly. I too was in a tight position where I had to compromise.

Sam : And you know what's astonishing in all of this ? I still love you nonetheless.

Me : Please give me a chance to turn this around. Everything deserves a second chance , our marriage does too please Sam.... Let's give this one more try.

He sighed and played with his ring.

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale- Another Chance)

114



novelsguru.com

Samuel

I played with my wedding ring as Kwanda sat on the bed and looked at me with pleading eyes

Kwanda : Please give me a chance to turn this around. Everything deserves a second chance please Sam....our love does too.

I sighed and twisted the wedding band around my finger.

Me : I always ask myself where I went wrong , what didn't I do as a husband? Was I not enough ?

novelsguru.com

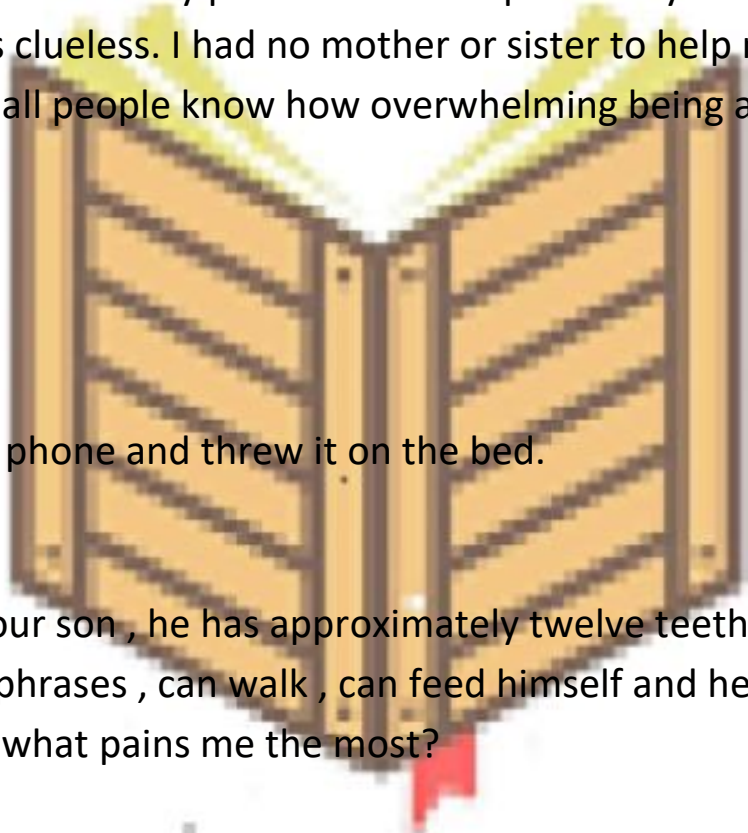
Kwanda : You were enough.

Me : Then why did you break my heart like this ? You've stabbed me deeper than any knife could. After you left I became a wondering soul ,

with no direction. I had to pamper my aching heart while taking care of a baby. Do you know the struggle I went through?

She shook her head.

Me : I had to swallow my pride and ask help from my baby mama because I was clueless. I had no mother or sister to help me , I was alone. You of all people know how overwhelming being alone is.



I took out my phone and threw it on the bed.

Me : That's your son , he has approximately twelve teeth now. He can utter a lot of phrases , can walk , can feed himself and he is bright too. Do you know what pains me the most?

Kwanda : What ?

Me : He calls Sli his mommy .

novelsguru.com

She closed her eyes and a tear dropped from her left eye. She was supposed to know how I feel and how badly her decision impacted us.

Kwanda : I love both of you so much...

Me : Funny way of showing it.

Kwanda : And what I did was for the good of this family. I'm soddy I went about this the wrong way but trust me I had the family's best interests at heart.

Me : Where are you living now ?

Kwanda : Durban.

novelsguru.com

Me : Stay there for as long as you want. Phawu and I are good , we don't need you. We've come this far all alone.

Kwanda : I need to see him.

Me : You'll see him tomorrow and that's it , you are never seeing him ever again. He doesn't need you.

Kwanda : Yeah I deserve that

Me : Here are the divorce papers , you can sign them and have them delivered to my office before you leave town. You can keep the ring if you want and if you don't

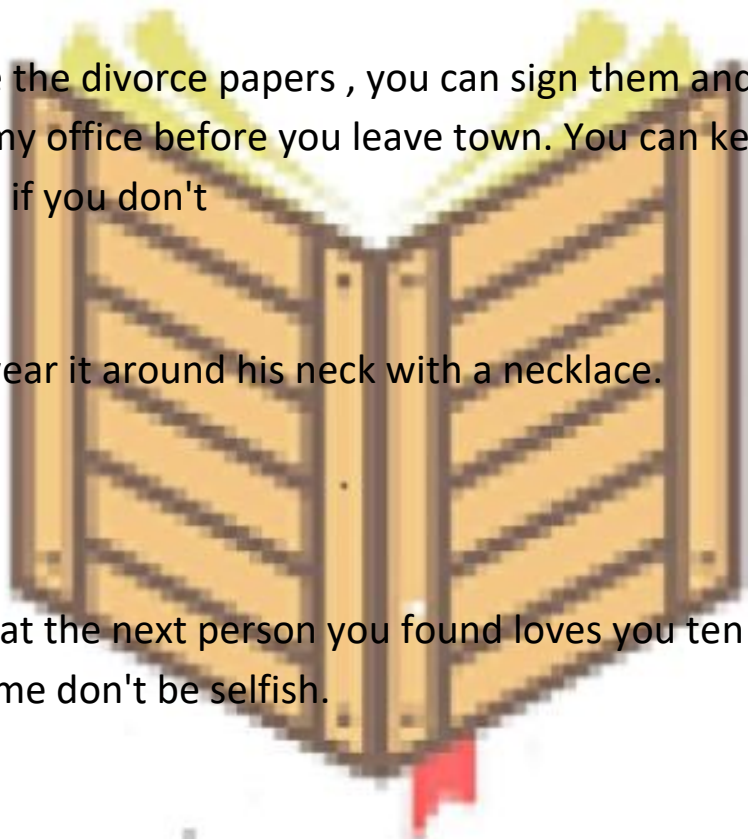
Phawu will wear it around his neck with a necklace.

She sniffed.

Me : I wish that the next person you found loves you ten times than I do and this time don't be selfish.

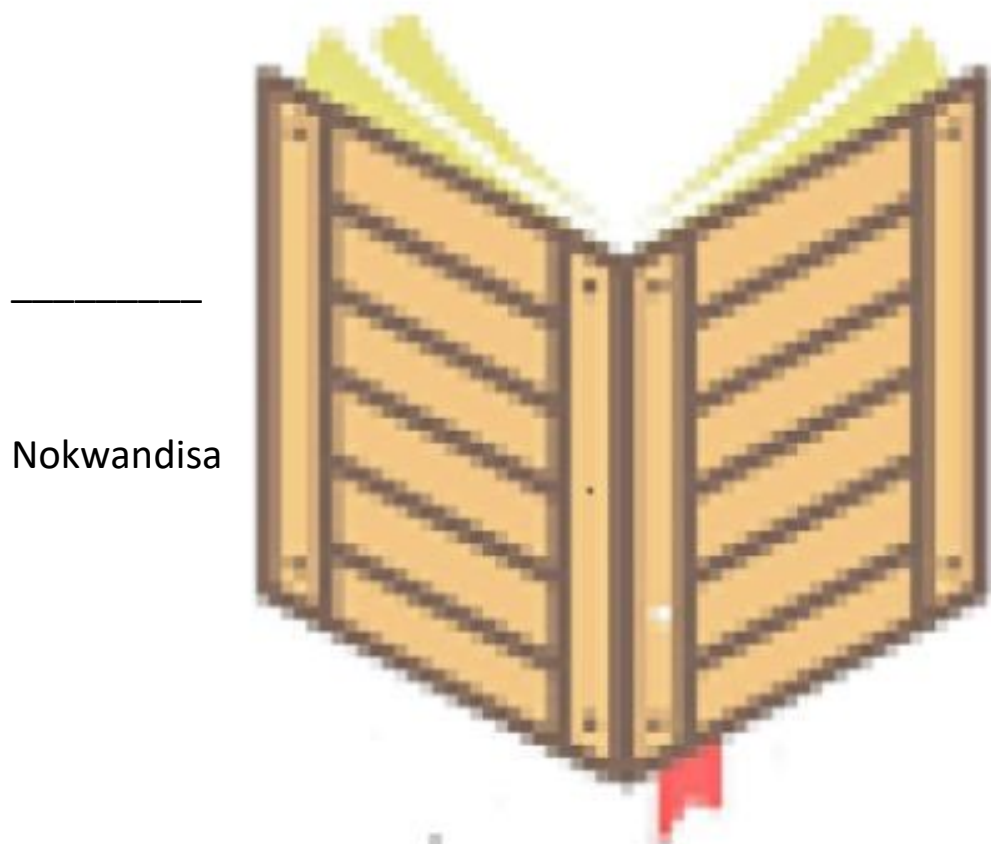
Kwanda : I don't think I'll ever love anyone else but you.

Me : We all deserve a second chance in ever thing sweetly. You'll find love again , I know you will



novelsguru.com

I placed the envelope on top of the coffee table then went out

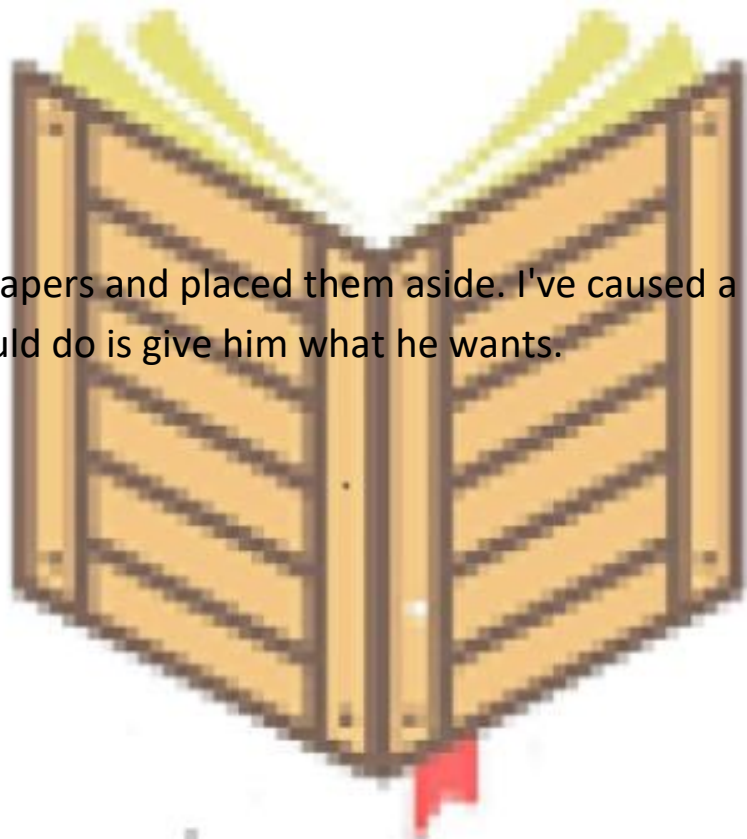


Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

He was gone. The pain that I had brought into his life cost me a great man, whom I should've been honest to. Maybe if I was so transparent to him he wouldn't have left.

I opened the envelope and paged through the papers. He had already signed and initialed where needed , what was left was for me to do the same. Did I want to sign those papers? No. Did I regret the decision I took then ? Yes , a lot.



I signed the papers and placed them aside. I've caused a stir in his life , the least I could do is give him what he wants.

novelsguru.com

Slindile

I was with Phawu and Princess having a movie night. I was only watching for their sake but other than that , I hate animated movies.

Princess knocked the bowl of popcorn and they spilled on Phawu's lap.

Phawu : Mommy no!

I laughed as he clicked his tongue and dusted the popcorns off himself.

Me : It wasn't me.

Princess : Sorry baby.



novelsguru.com

My phone vibrated from the TV stand. Sam had sent me a message : " Please take Phawu to the Bellissima Hotel tomorrow morning. Room 508. "

I wanted to call and ask him why but decided otherwise. He was in a foul mood when he came to drop off Phawu earlier on so I let it slide.

Me : Okay babies let's go to bed.

Phawu : No.

Me : Yes baby , we have a place to be at tomorrow morning so come on.



He stood up and followed me to their bedrooms . I tucked them in and went back to the lounge to turn the TV off and went to sleep too.

...

The next morning I drove to the hotel , Sam called to remind me. I wondered who awaited us at the hotel and why didn't Sam take Phawu himself. I knocked on the door of the hotel room with Phawu in my waist.

The door opened , my jaw dropped. So she is back ?

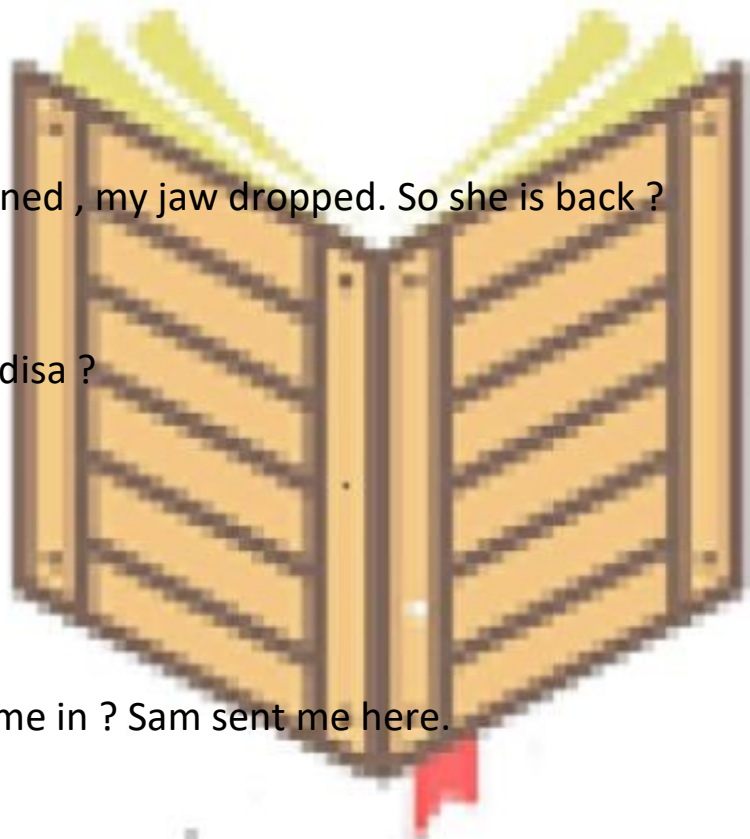
Me : Nokwandisa ?

Kwanda : Hi.

Me : Can I come in ? Sam sent me here.

Kwanda : Oh yes , I was expecting you.

novelsguru.com



I got in and sat down then put Phawu down. It was so awkward especially when he called me mommy.

Me : So you moved back ?

Kwanda : No I'm here for a wedding.

Me : Your son ? I'm sorry I don't mean to pry but I was hoping that you'd want to be in his life.

Kwanda : Sam doesn't want that. He says that they've come this far without me and he doesn't need me so I respect that.

Me : Okay I understand. Phawu baby do you want to greet mommy ?

Phawu : No!

novelsguru.com

Me : That's rude. Go ahead and say hi.

Phawu : Sli mommy (Sli is my mommy)

Me : Okay then call her aunty.

He nodded and walked to Kwanda.

Phawu : Hi aunty.

Kwanda : How are you baby ?

Phawu : Fine .

Me : Do you want some sweets?

Phawu : Yes mommy.

Me : I'll go and get them downstairs , stay with aunty okay ?

He sat down.

Me : I'll leave you guys to bond.



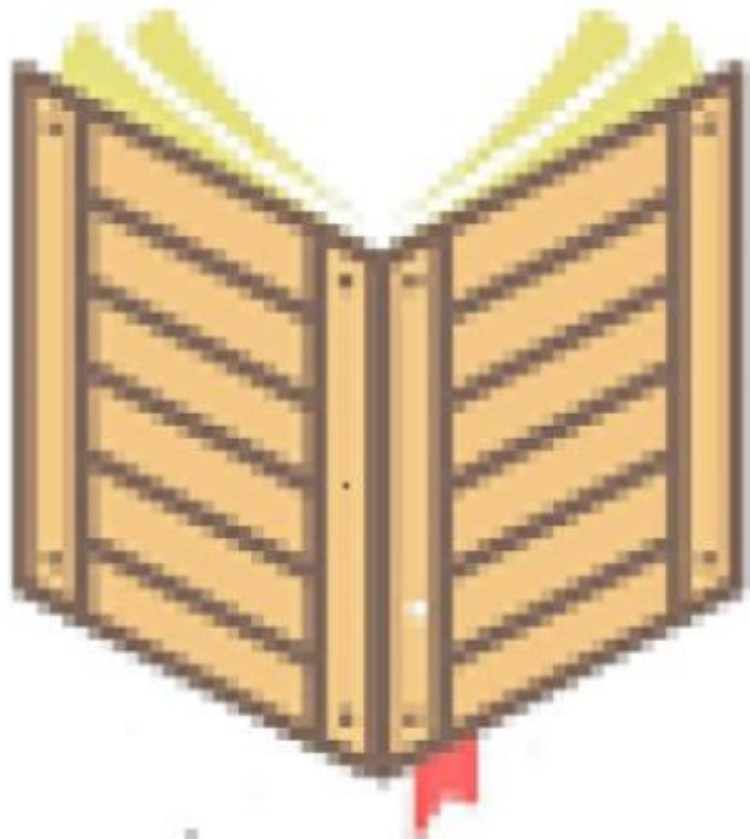
novelsguru.com

Kwanda : Thank you Sli.

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale - Another Chance)

115



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

It was the day of the wedding , I tried so much to put on my big girl panties but failing dismally so. Witnessing Rato tying the knot took me back to my own wedding day.

" Til' death do us apart " I declared that day. Death didn't do us apart , my stupidity did .

" And we meet again ", I looked up to a voice that was directing to me. It was the man I saw a week ago when I was at the garage. He was holding a glass of champagne with his left hand that was accessorized by isphandla.



novelsguru.com

Me : Hi , it's you.

I tried to smile as he sat down in front of me.

Him : Hello clumsy lady.

Me : It's Nokwandisa.

I stretched out my hand , he received it.

Him : Nkosi.

Me : Just Nkosi ?

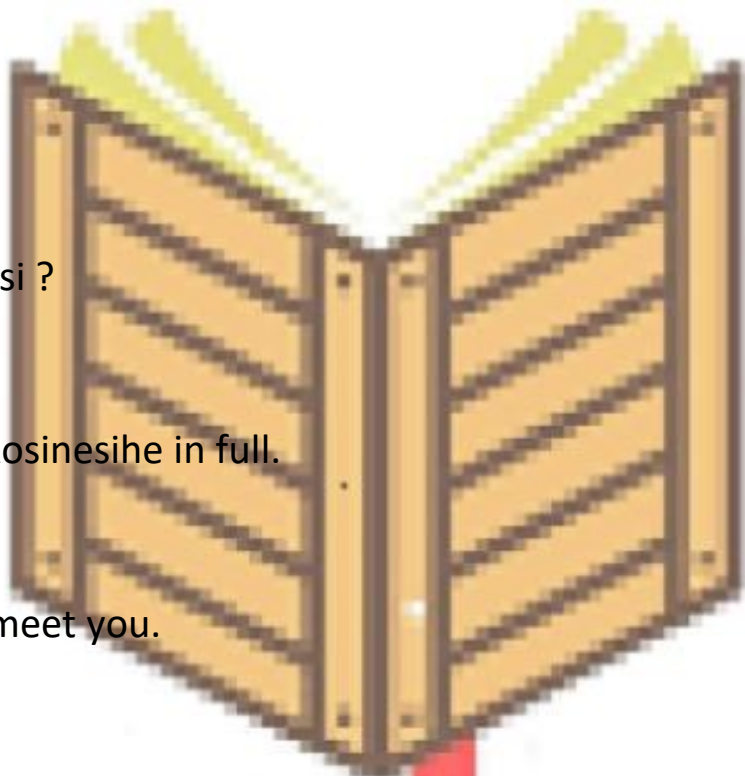
Him : Well Nkosinesihe in full.

Me : Nice to meet you.

Him : Same here. This is a wedding , why are you so miserable ?

Me : I'm miserable?

Him : You should see yourself , its like you're bored or something.



novelsguru.com

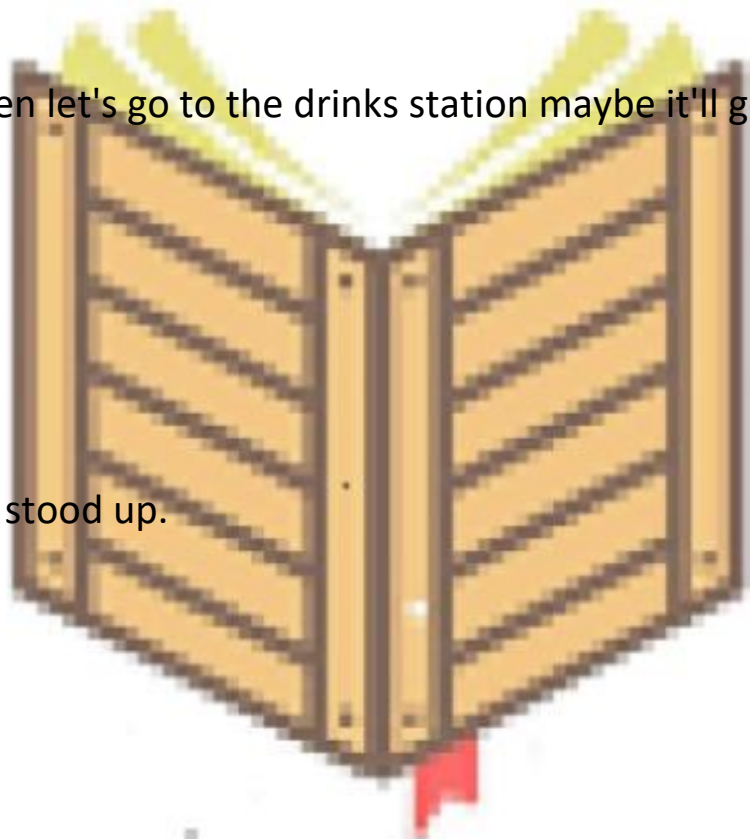
Me : I'm just caught up in my own sorrows.

Him : Mind sharing ?

Me : I'd rather not.

Him : Well then let's go to the drinks station maybe it'll get you in your spirits .

I nodded and stood up.



—novelsguru.com

Samuel

I placed my feet on the table as Sli sat next to me. She had come to drop off the kids.

Sli : Do you think denying her your son is a good idea ?

Me : I wouldn't deny Kwanda access to her son. I just wanted to see if she'll fight for him the way any other mother would.

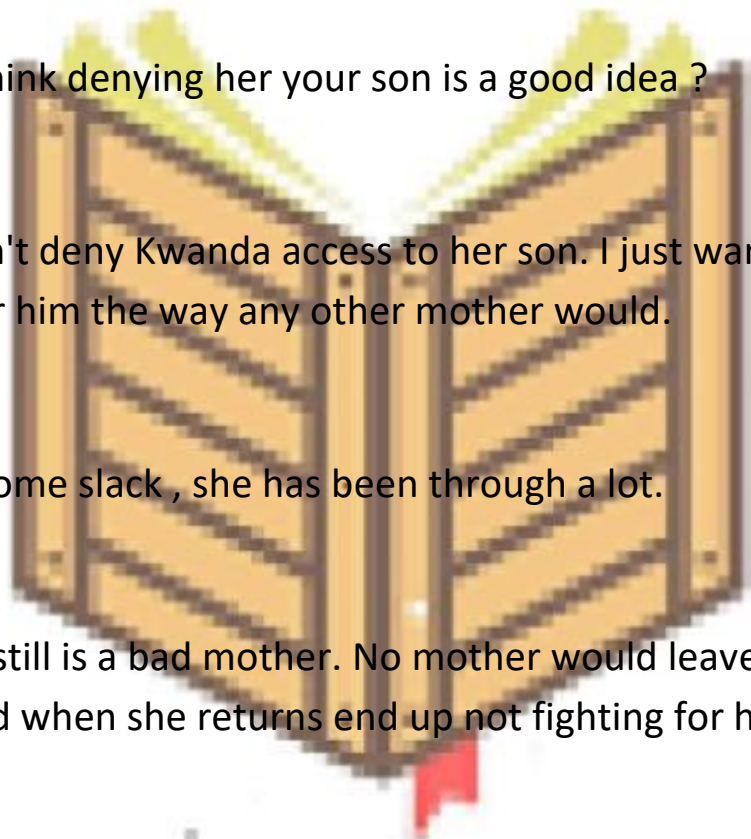
Sli : Cut her some slack , she has been through a lot.

Me : Yet she still is a bad mother. No mother would leave their child for two years and when she returns end up not fighting for him.

Sli : Maybe she is giving you what you want .

Me : I want her to prove me wrong

Sli : She is tired of fighting don't you think ?



novelsguru.com

Me : I don't know Sli but the mother in her won't let this lie down. She will fight tooth and nail if she really loves this child. And that's what I want to see

Sli : I see. I hope you forgive her ?

Me : I know I will but just not today or anytime soon. The wound is still fresh and it's bleeding.

Sli : Don't rush it .

Me : I won't.

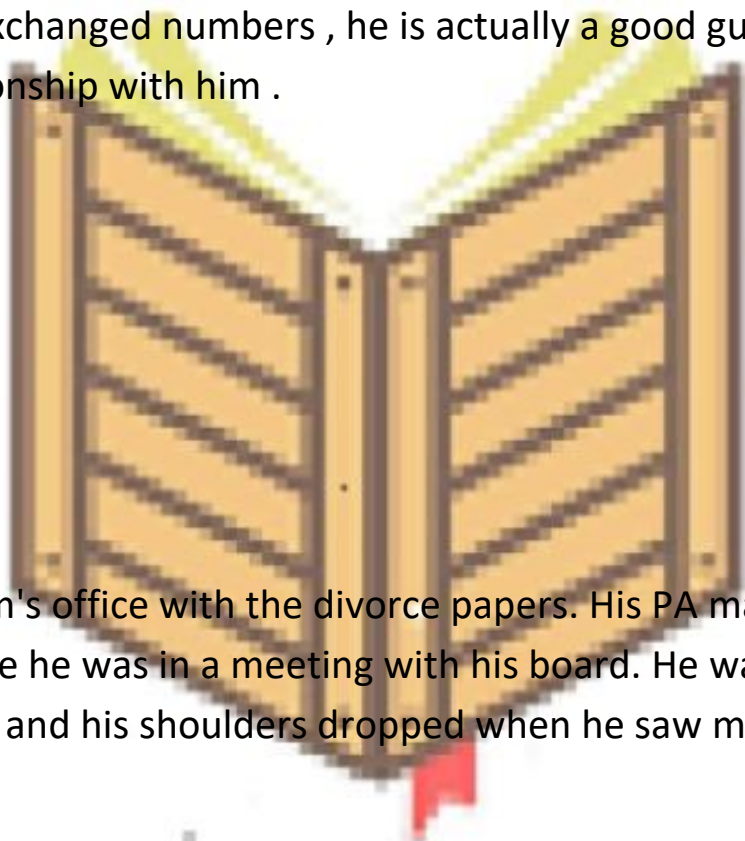


—novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

I was only left with a few hours to leave the city. Ayanda was very angry with me but there was nothing left for me here . I actually had considered to move down here but now that Sam wants nothing to do with me , it's better I go back to Durban and start afresh .

Nkosi and I exchanged numbers , he is actually a good guy not that I want a relationship with him .



I drove to Sam's office with the divorce papers. His PA made me wait in his office since he was in a meeting with his board. He walked in minutes later and his shoulders dropped when he saw me.

novelsguru.com

Me : Hi .

Sam : Hello Kwandisa .

Me : I'm leaving in a few hours , I came to drop these off.

I placed the envelope on the desk.

Sam : You signed ?

Me : Yes.

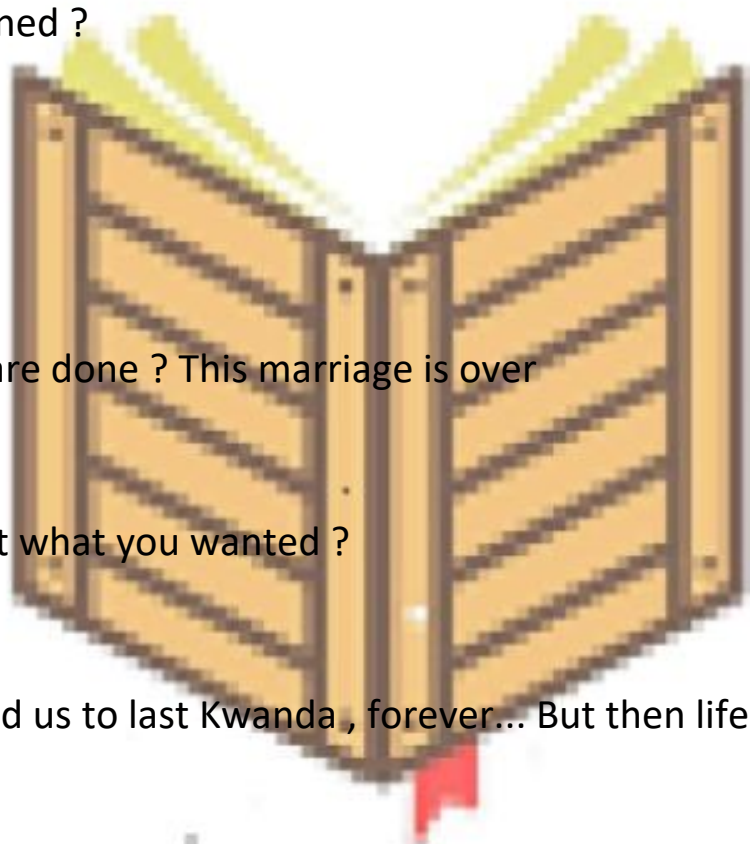
Sam : So we are done ? This marriage is over

Me : isn't that what you wanted ?

Sam : I wanted us to last Kwanda , forever... But then life is not a fairy tale.

Me : I'm sorry, I really am . I just hope that one day you forgive me because it wasn't my intention breaking your heart. I was only trying to protect my son.

Sam : You're going back to Durban ?



novelsguru.com

Me : Yes.

Sam : You wouldn't like to see Phawu ever again ?

Me : But you said...

Sam : It's okay Kwanda you may leave , I won't stop you from doing that.

Me : Please take care of my son for me.

Sam : I already am .

I nodded. There was an awkward silence for a while and I knew I needed to leave. I stood up from the couch , Sam walked over to me. He looked in my eyes with pain in his .

He held my waist and aimed for my lips , I just froze at that moment and didn't know what to do. He kissed me for a while and then let me go.

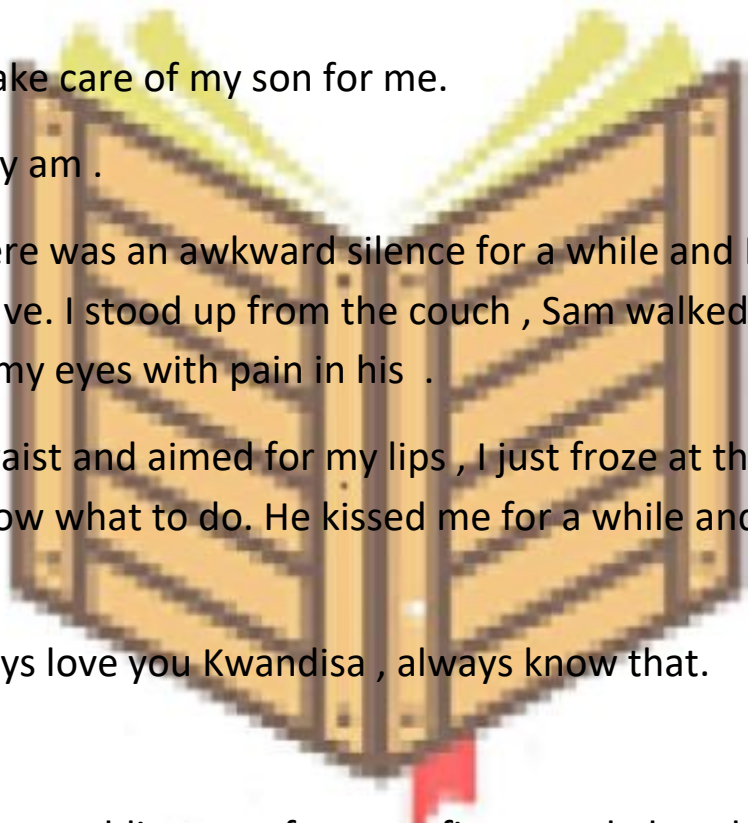
Sam : I'll always love you Kwandisa , always know that.

Me : Me too.

I pulled out the wedding gem from my finger and placed it on his palm. He accepted it and closed his eyes probably preventing them from welling up.

Me : Goodbye Sam.

He didn't respond , he didn't turn to look at me. He didn't want to say goodbye and his heart was aching. I walked slowly towards the door



novelsguru.com

and reached for the doorhandle . He turned to me with teary eyes...he was hurt and I was too.

Samuel

She clicked the door closed. I closed my eyes and let out a sigh . It was all over , the dreams I had were over , the future I had planned with her It all faded out like morning dew in sunrise.

All the memories I had with her seemed to be playing on my mind repeatedly. When I first saw her at her restaurant then at the mall. The late night phonecalls following that. Our first dates and vacations. Coming over milestones such as Khanyi , Mike and Sphelele. Our wedding and honeymoon. Buying our lakeside house . Me buying her a car and her giving me the most precious gift , Phawu. I thought there'd be more moments like that until we age together. I wanted us to die together just like how we said our wedding vows .

Goodbye Kwandisa.



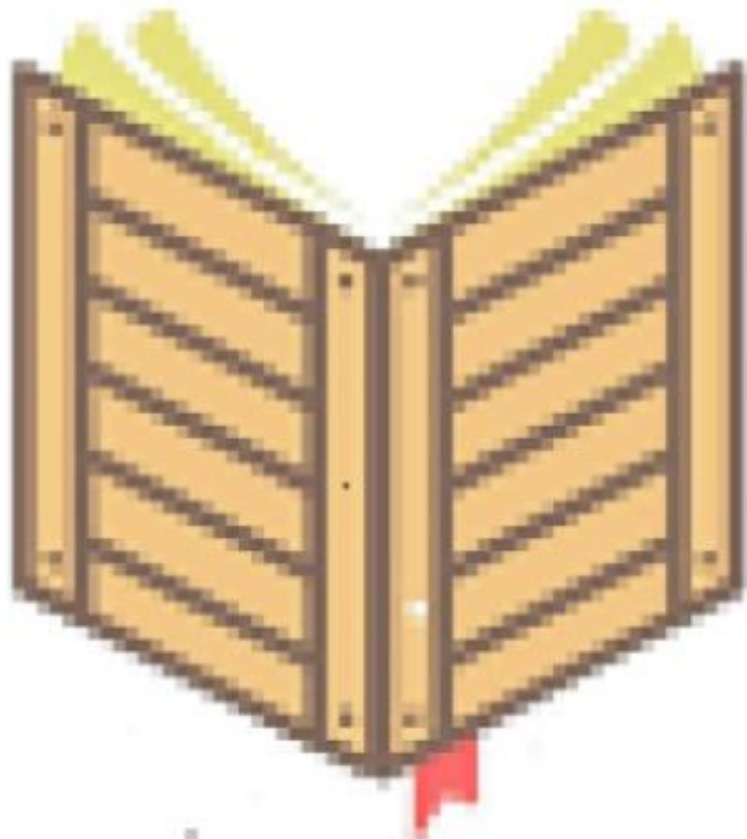
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season finale - Another Chance)

[2 years later]

116



Samuel

novelsguru.com

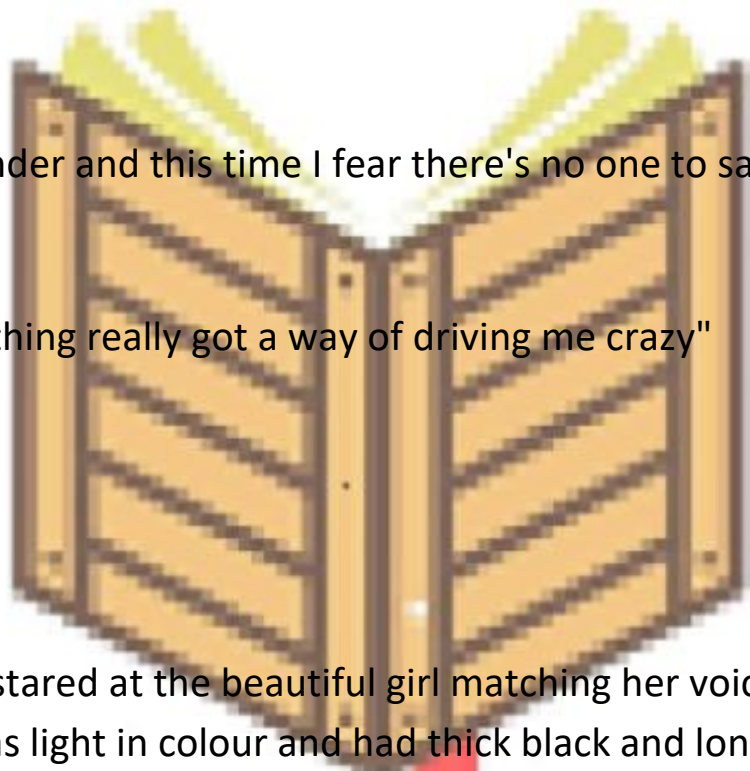
I was at a nightclub , it was a Friday and I was so exhausted that I passed by the club to have a few drinks just to release the tension from my shoulders.

I was sitting on the bar stools when a melodic voice filled the club . The jazz music had stopped and this sweet voice was singing .

" I'm going under and this time I fear there's no one to save me

This all or nothing really got a way of driving me crazy"

I turned and stared at the beautiful girl matching her voice at the mini stage. She was light in colour and had thick black and long hair tied at the back . The disco lights flashed past her face and flawless skin making her look more beautiful . She continued singing and I found I myself lowly joining her.



" I need somebody to heal

Somebody to know

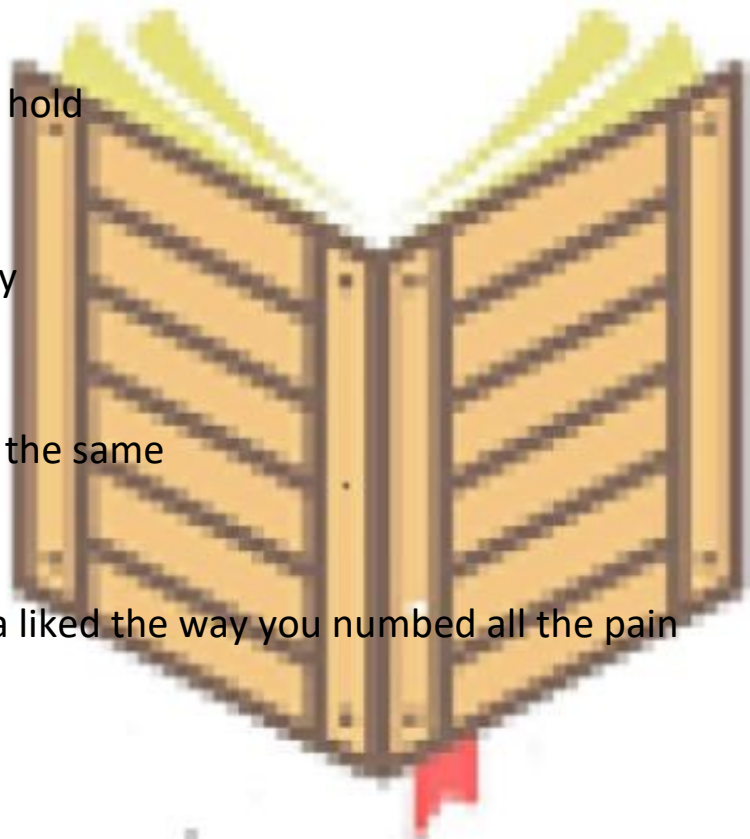
Somebody to have

Somebody to hold

It's easy to say

But it's never the same

I guess I kinda liked the way you numbed all the pain



novelsguru.com

Now the day bleeds

Into nightfall

And you're not here

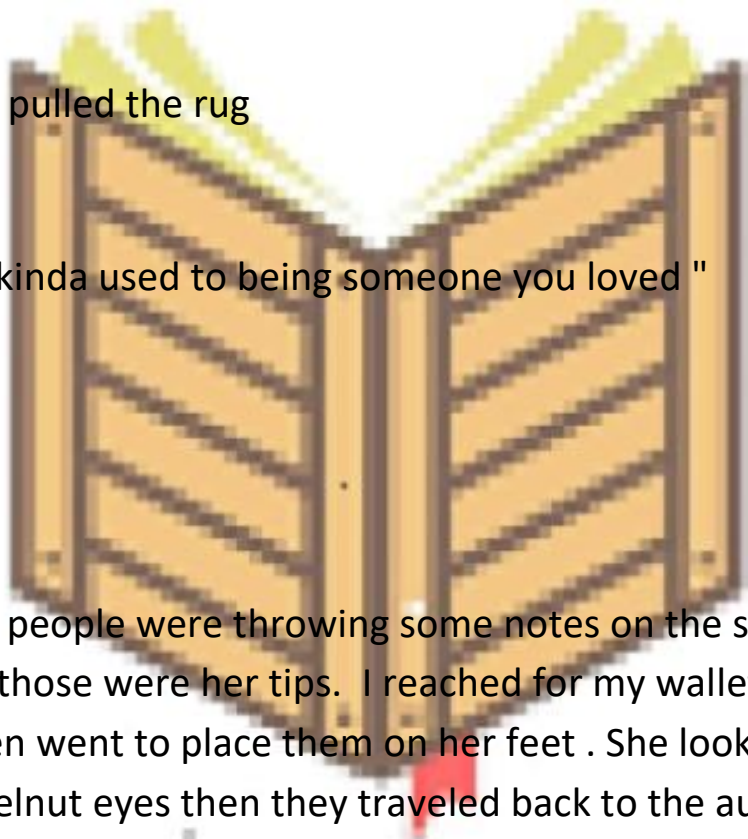
To get me through it all

I let my guard down

And then you pulled the rug

I was getting kinda used to being someone you loved "

I noticed that people were throwing some notes on the stage so I guessed that those were her tips. I reached for my wallet and pulled a few notes then went to place them on her feet . She looked at me with her shiny hazelnut eyes then they traveled back to the audience. She wrapped up the song then there was a cheerful applaud from the crowd.

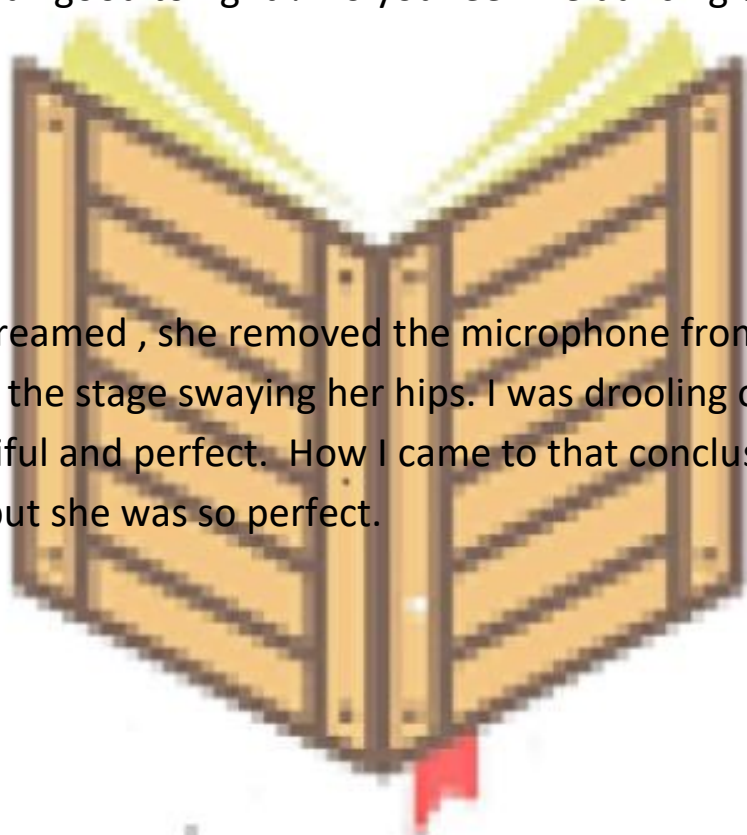


novelsguru.com

Her : Good evening mense (people)

They screamed , it seemed like she is a regular performer around here with the way the audience familiarised with her

Her : Are you all good tonight ? Do you feel like dancing ?



The crowd screamed , she removed the microphone from it's stand and moved about the stage swaying her hips. I was drooling over her , she was so beautiful and perfect. How I came to that conclusion ? I too didn't know but she was so perfect.

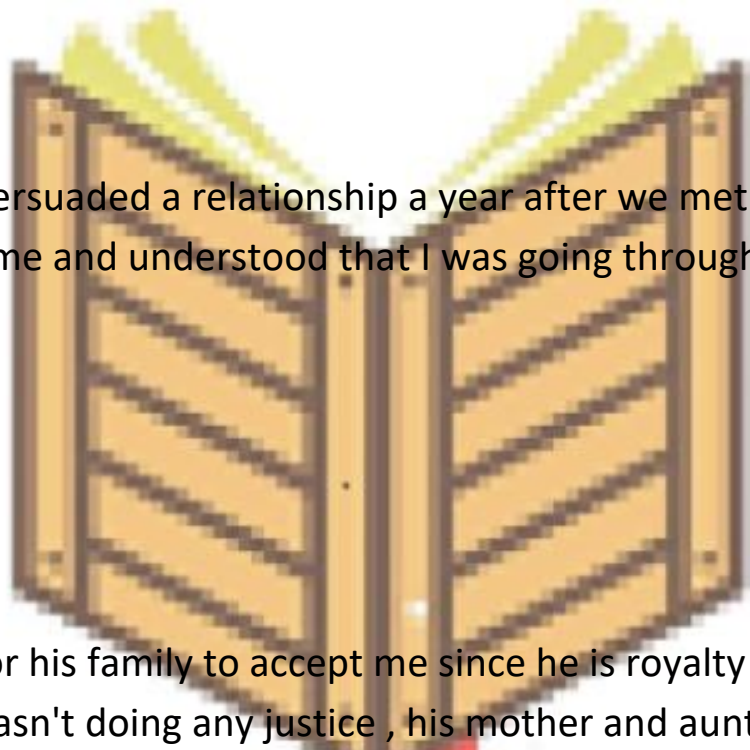
novelsguru.com

Nokwandisa

Four years ago around this time , I was heavily pregnant with Phawulothando. Four years later , I'm pregnant again with a child of another man . I'm even asking myself if I'm a lose girl or I'm just eager to be loved.

Nkosi and I persuaded a relationship a year after we met. He was very patient with me and understood that I was going through my breakup with Sam.

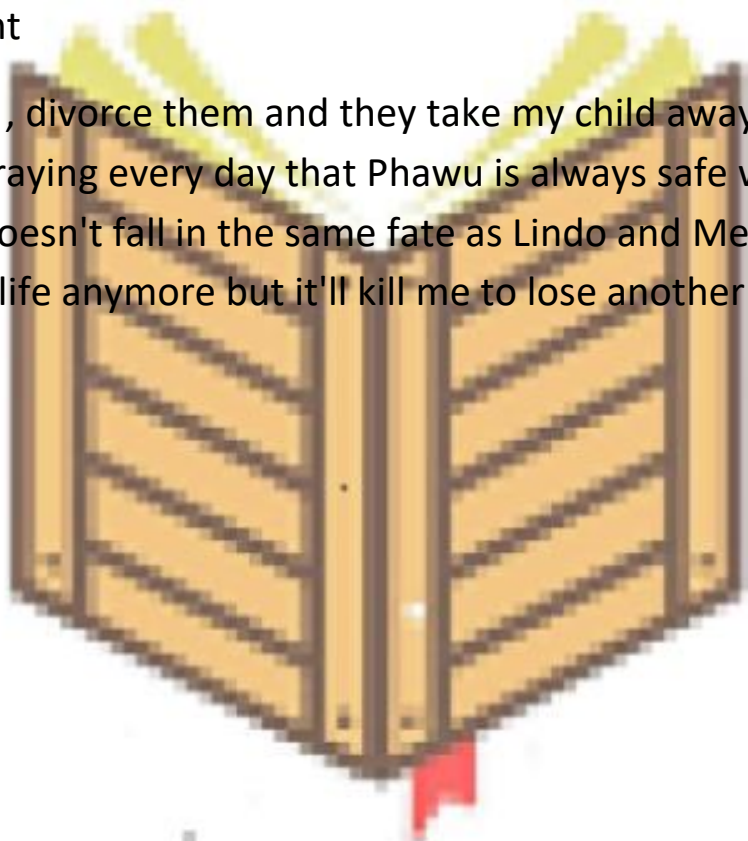
It was hard for his family to accept me since he is royalty and I'm not . My history wasn't doing any justice , his mother and aunts weren't completely convinced that a woman who went through two divorces and already gave birth to three children would make a good wife but he managed to stand his ground and made it clear that they had to accept me because loved me and wasn't going to let me go regardless of their opinions about me.



A day doesn't pass by without me thinking about Phawu. I always hope that this curse thing hasn't followed me even in this relationship because I'd be damned if history repeated itself. This thing was like a ring always happening in every relationship I get in. I love someone

Advertisement

fall pregnant, divorce them and they take my child away from me. I'm hoping and praying every day that Phawu is always safe wherever he is and that he doesn't fall in the same fate as Lindo and Menzi. Though I'm not in his life anymore but it'll kill me to lose another child again.



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I was leaning with my car puffing on a cigarette. The live show went on for about an hour and I was waiting for the girl to leave the club. She appeared moments later pulling down her mini dress.

I threw the cigarette on the ground and stepped on it.

Me : Hi.

She turned to me and continued walking ahead.

Me : Look it's not safe around here at this time of the night . You can't be walking alone .

Her : Kyk Papi I've been walking these streets for months so please.

Typical coloured attitude.

Me : I'm just concerned.

Her : Well don't be . I'm a groot meisie okay ? (... Big girl)



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay suit yourself ma'am.

She continued walking out of the gate, I got in my car and drove behind her. Just when she had turned the corner a group of boys charged to her , she got scared and looked behind her. I rolled down the window and slowed down

The boys stood from an arm distance away.

Me : Yeey futsek Nina (Piss off)

She walked slowly to the car with her tail between her legs.

Me : I told you...

Her : Yeah whatever .

I chuckled and asked her where she lives. She told me and I drove her there.

Nokwandisa

I was on the phone with Nkosi. His family had kept me in the house , it's been two weeks now. They say it is their custom that I stay with my new family for a month until they introduce me to their ancestors and the people . Nkosi and I got married a few weeks back and with this marriage it was different. We had a traditional marriage and I got isolated immediately after that , we will only get to spend time with each other after the welcoming .

Me : Hi babe.

Nkosi : My aunts arent overworking you are they ?

Me : No they aren't.

Nkosi : I miss my girls , when is the ceremony ?

Me : They aren't telling me anything but hopefully soon.

Nkosi : The house is so lonely without you babe.

Me : Hang in there . Uhm Nkosi?

Nkosi : Yes love.

Me : I overheard a conversation between your mother and sister and apparently I am expected to live here since I've married you.

Nkosi : It is the norm babe but I was hoping that they'd bend the rules for me since I work in the city and they never expected me to live in the Royal house.

Me : You know that I would like to live in my own house right ?

Nkosi : Yes , I know and I'll try to talk to them my love .

Me : Okay.

Nkosi : I love you okay ? With my babies...

Me : We love you too.

Nkosi : Goodnight .

Me : Night.



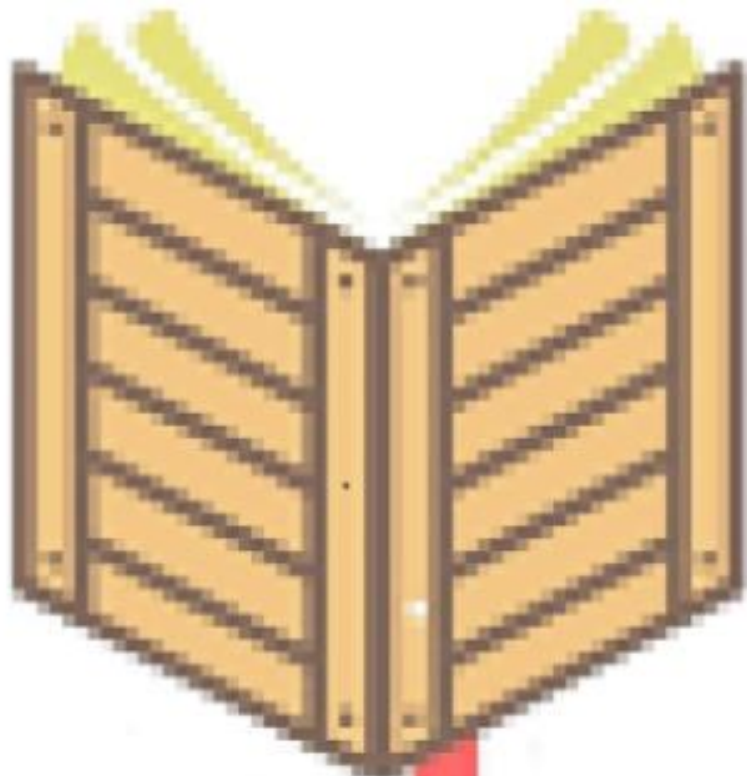
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale - Another chance)

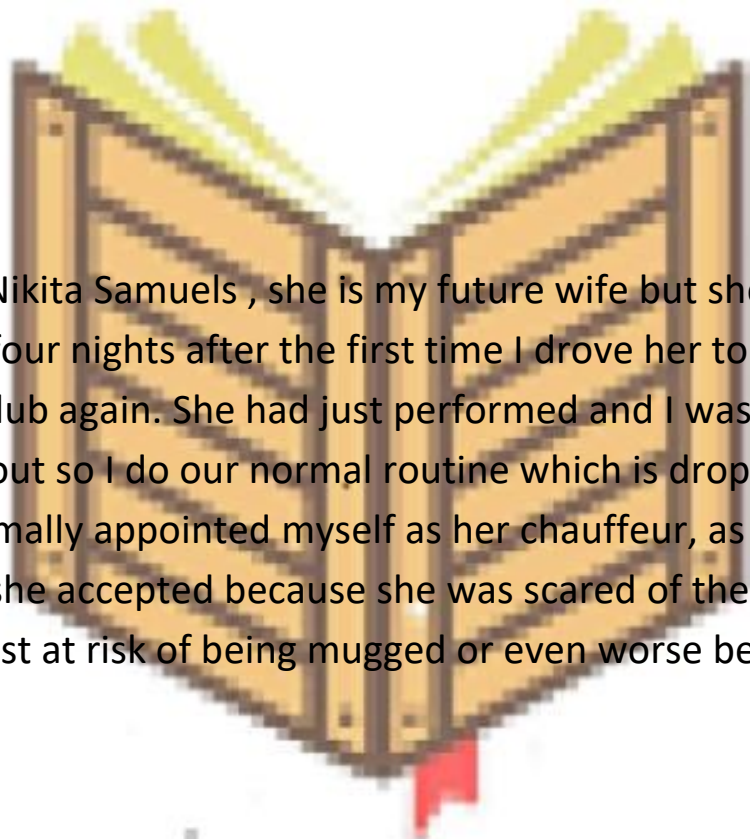
117

Samuel



I haven't been in a serious relationship with a woman since Kwanda. I did had a few girls I involved myself with , I wouldn't call them entanglements but just stupid flings because I never had feelings for any of them.

But now with this girl it was different. I liked her , so much . Yes I hadn't reached the point where I completely trust women to fall deeply for them but the attraction towards her is so deep and I've only met her a few days ago. I caught myself going back to the club every night just to watch her perform. She had an angelic voice that soothed my soul every time she sang , it was like her blatant intentions were to reach into my soul because that's exactly what she did.



Her name is Nikita Samuels , she is my future wife but she doesn't know it yet. It was four nights after the first time I drove her to her house and I was at the club again. She had just performed and I was waiting for her to come out so I do our normal routine which is dropping her off at home. I informally appointed myself as her chauffeur, as much as that irritated her she accepted because she was scared of the streets since she was almost at risk of being mugged or even worse being raped .

novelsguru.com

She walked out of the club with only one her infamous mini dresses. It was a strap dress and she was shivering . I turned on the hot air in the aircon when we got in the car.

Me : Why don't you wear appropriately for this chilly weather?

Nikita : I just love my dresses and skirts short.

Me : Why are you a club singer?

Nikita : Oekom ?(why) Don't you think that's a rather weird question?

Me : I mean you have a beautiful voice that could gain you recognition. You can be a well-known artist if you wanted to.

Nikita : I'm trying to make money . The tips I get at the club help me a lot , just four days ago I got a thousand rands tip from someone who thought they were impressing me.

novelsguru.com

I laughed realising that he was talking about me.

Me : I was just blown away by your voice. It was the first time hearing someone sing so beautiful in a club.

Nikita : I don't mind Mnr , continue tipping me the way you want to. Ek Lief vir geld. (I love money)

Me : So does the tips go to the club owner or yourself ?

Nikita : He gives me fifty percent of them

Me : Greed.

Nikita : Tell me about it. You didn't tip me today.

Me : How do you say how much in Afrikaans ?

Nikita : Heoveel.

Me : Heoveel do you want ? (How much ?)

Nikita : I don't want anything I was just kidding.



novelsguru.com

Me : I can help you.

Nikita : With what ?

Me : Find a job that will not manipulate you and that'll pay you well.

Nikita : I'm not a charity case.

Me : I never said you were.

Nikita : Wat wil jy van my hê (What do you want from me ?)

Me : Niki I can't hear Afrikaans , hell I don't even know Afrikaans .

Nikita : Never mind.

novelsguru.com

Me : So what do you say ?

Nikita : I don't need any handouts from you Mnr. I don't even know you.

Me : Well go out on a date me so you can know anything and everything you want.

Nikita : Ek sou graag wou hê (I would like ...) Sorry....I would like to but I can't.

Me : Why ?

Nikita : I don't want to lead you on. I'm not looking for that kind of relationships right now. My life is a mess as it is..

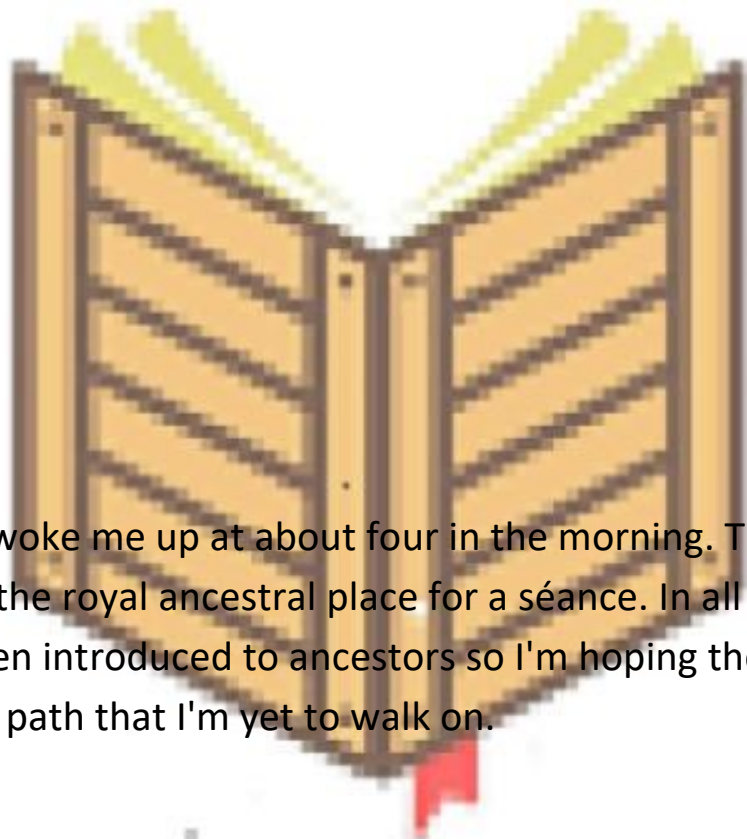
Me : The only burden I come with is a child which I doubt will mess up your life some more but other than that I'm not trouble I swear.

Nikita : Goodnight. Slaap moi (Sleep well)

novelsguru.com

She opened the door and stepped out. I observed her as she walked towards her door. She unlocked , turned to me and waved then got in.

Nokwandisa



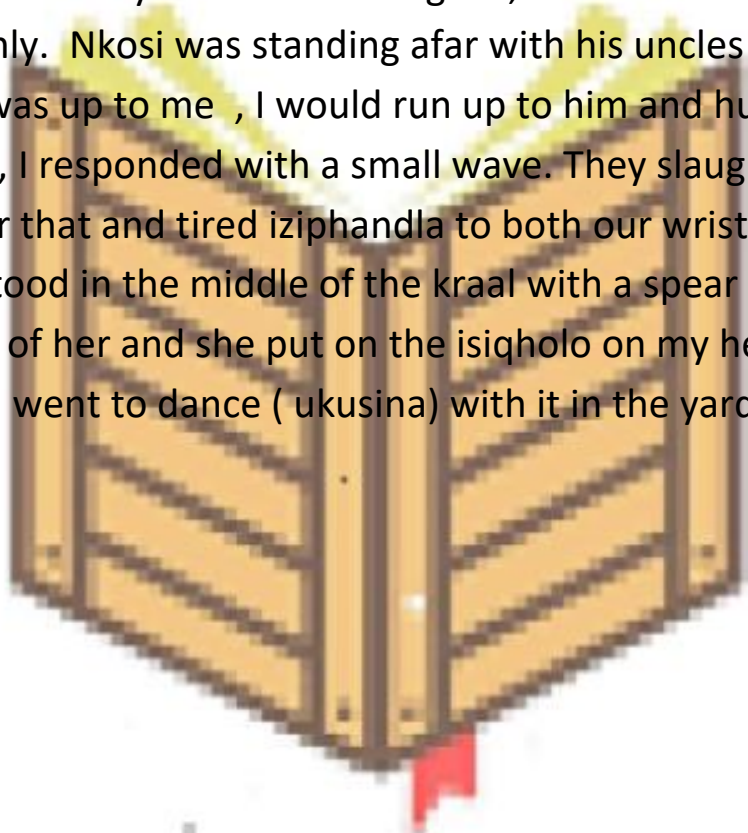
Nkosi's aunt woke me up at about four in the morning. They were taking me to the royal ancestral place for a séance. In all my marriages I've never been introduced to ancestors so I'm hoping they accept me and bless the path that I'm yet to walk on.

novelsguru.com

I was freezing cold and when we got to the kraal they told me to take off my clothes so they can bath me with whatever was in that tub. They recited their clan names while bathing me and others ululating. After

that we went to emsamo , they burnt the incense and introduced me to their ancestors.

Three hours later they called me out again , the sun was up and I was dressed warmly. Nkosi was standing afar with his uncles . I've missed him and if it was up to me , I would run up to him and hug him. He smiled at me , I responded with a small wave. They slaughtered a cow and goat after that and tired iziphandla to both our wrists. After that her mother stood in the middle of the kraal with a spear , I went to kneel in front of her and she put on the isiqholo on my head. I accepted the spear and went to dance (ukusina) with it in the yard.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

The next morning when I was driving Phawu and I a phone rang under the seat on the passenger seat. I pulled over and searched for it , it wasn't mine.

Me : Hello ?

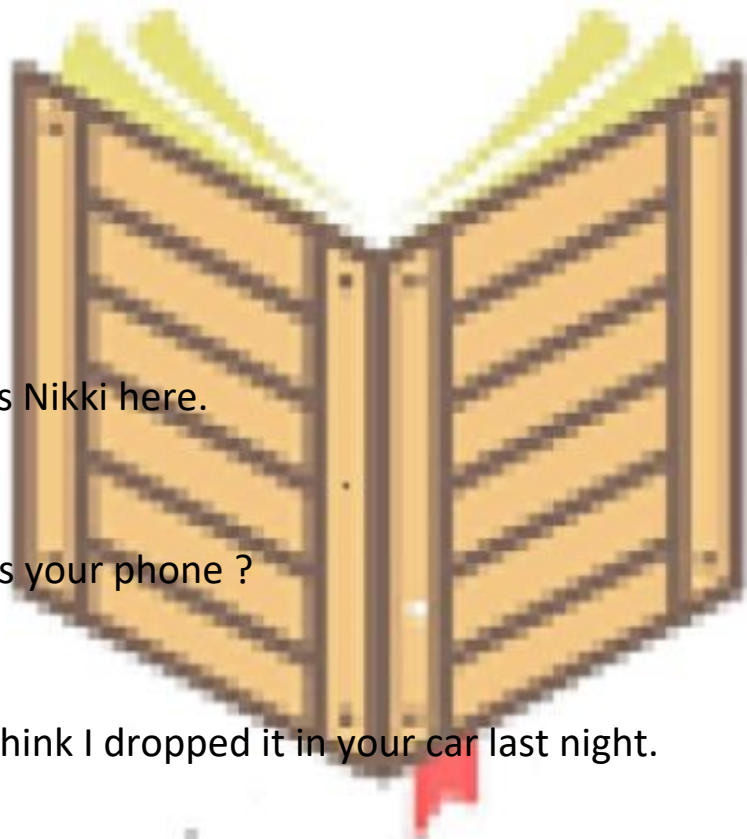
Caller : Hi , it's Nikki here.

Me : Oh is this your phone ?

Caller : Yes I think I dropped it in your car last night.

Me : Should I bring it to you ? I'm actually on my way to the mall so I could pass by your flat.

Caller : Please do.



novelsguru.com

Me : Okay.

I placed it on the seat and drove again. I found her waiting outside her flat

Advertisement

she walked towards the car and got in.

Nikita : Goie Moore (Good Morning)

Me : Morning , here you go.

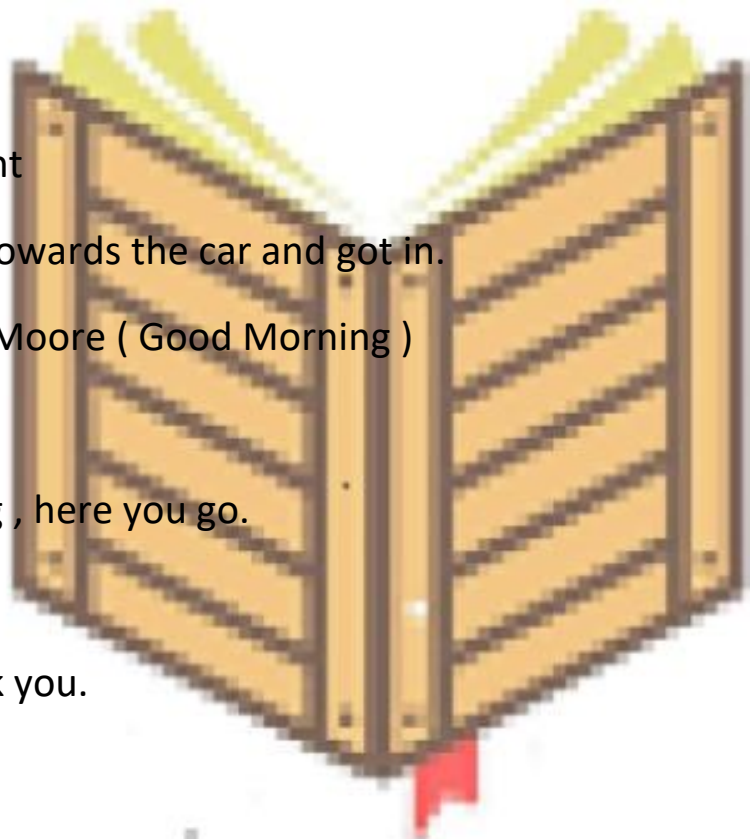
Nikita : Thank you.

She looked at the back seat..

novelsguru.com

Nikita : And who is this handsome young man here ?

Me : That's my son , Phawu.



Nikita : He is so cute , are you sure he is yours ?

Me : That's an insult.

Nikita : I'm just joking he does resembles you.

Me : Baby say hi to aunt Nikita

Phawu looked up from the phone he was holding and smiled at her.

Phawu : Hi

Nikita : Halo my spokasem . (Hello my candy floss)

Me : Please ask aunty to join us for brunch.

Nikita : Sam...

Phawu : Please come with us. Please please.



novelsguru.com

Nikita : Okay baby.

Phawu giggled happily and went back to playing games.

Me : Thank you.

Nikita : You're manipulative.

Nokwandisa

The ceremony was almost over. It was a festival , everyone around the kingdom was there to celebrate with the family.

Nkosi held my hand as the orator stepped forward. He bowed in front of the king and queen and made his way to me and Nkosi.

Orator : Sizwe sika Qwabe.

Gumede,

Wena kaMalandela kaluzumana,

Phakathwayo kaKhondlo kaMncinci,

Osidlabehlezi kaPhakathwayo

Abathi bedlumuntu bemyenga ngendaba,

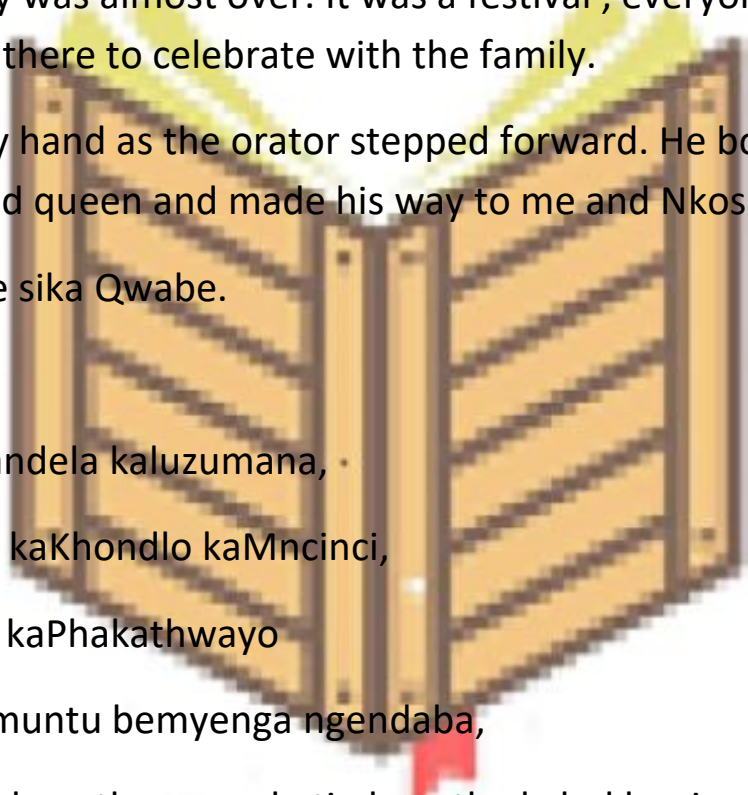
Bethi dluya kubeyethwe umakoti ubeyethe kabukhuni,

Wena owabuza intaba ngabomu wathi ntabani leya?

Zaphendula icathalala zathi "uNgoye Gumede,uNgoye Phakathwayo",

Wena waseMthandeni ezweni loju nezinyosi,

Mpangazitha ozikhangayo,



novelsguru.com

Mnguni kaYeyeye,

Khondlo,

Wena kaNjakaba kaSophana,

Meseni kaMusi ,

Mkhayiphe kaGodolozzi

Men whistled and women ululated while some danced and clapped.

Orator: I present to you our new Princess ... Nkosazana Nokwandisa
Mhloikazi Qwabe.

He lifted my hand and then there was a great roar of happiness from
the crowd.



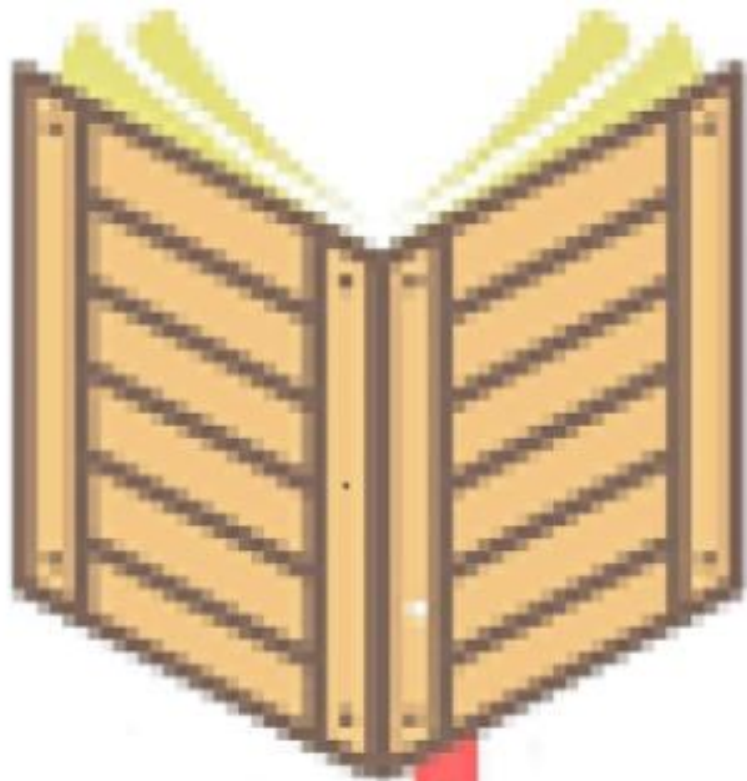
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale - Another Chance)

118

Samuel



Nikita and Phawu got along so well . We went to my house after we gotten back from the mall....

noveisguru.com

Phawu : Please borrow me your phone if you have games ?

I laughed.

Me : Phawu!

Phawu : Sorry daddy.

Nikita laughed and took out her phone.

Nikita : It's okay just don't delete anything.

He nodded and went to sit on the carpet with his legs crossed.



novelsguru.com

Nikita : Such a cute baby . Where is his mother ?

I sighed.

Me : She located somewhere else.

Nikita : Why ?

Me : I don't know. She left him when he was a month old and she has been absent ever since.

Nikita : Whoa that's intense so you're a single father?

Me : Practically yes.

Nikita : I'm sorry to hear that.

Me : No don't be....so did you think about what we discussed ?

Nikita : The job offer ? No Sam I don't want to burden you .

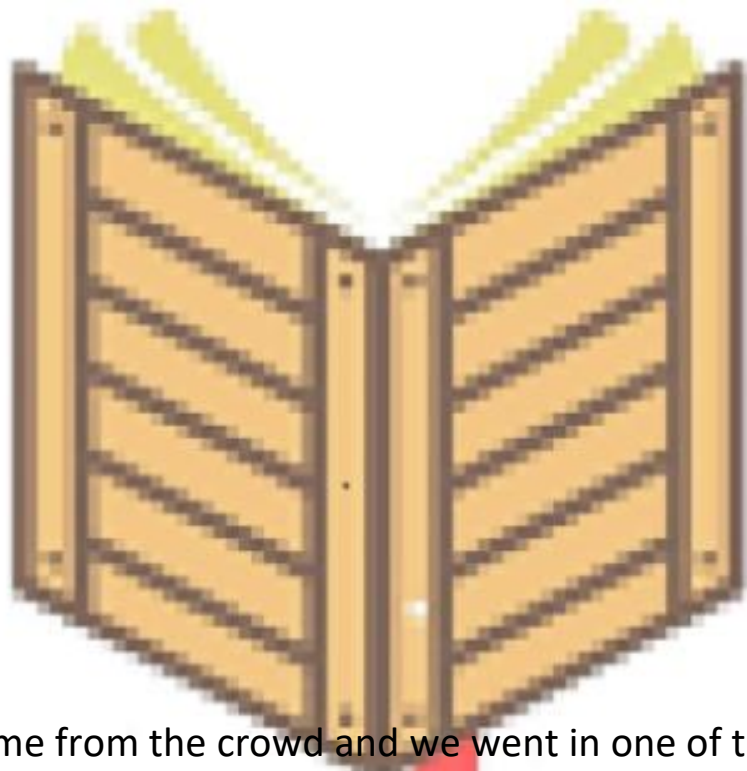
Me : I'm trying to help , it's not a burden.



novelsguru.com

Nikita : Why ?

Me : Because I like you and I come through for the people I care about .
I'm trying to help not because I'm looking down on you or I pity you. It's
nothing like that.



Nokwandisa

Nkosi pulled me from the crowd and we went in one of the royal
chambers. He sat me down and made a mini bow...

novelsguru.com

Nkosi : Your highness.

I laughed...

Me : Stop!

Nkosi : I love you Kwanda and thank you for making me the happiest man alive.

Me : I love you too. Did you talk to your mother ?

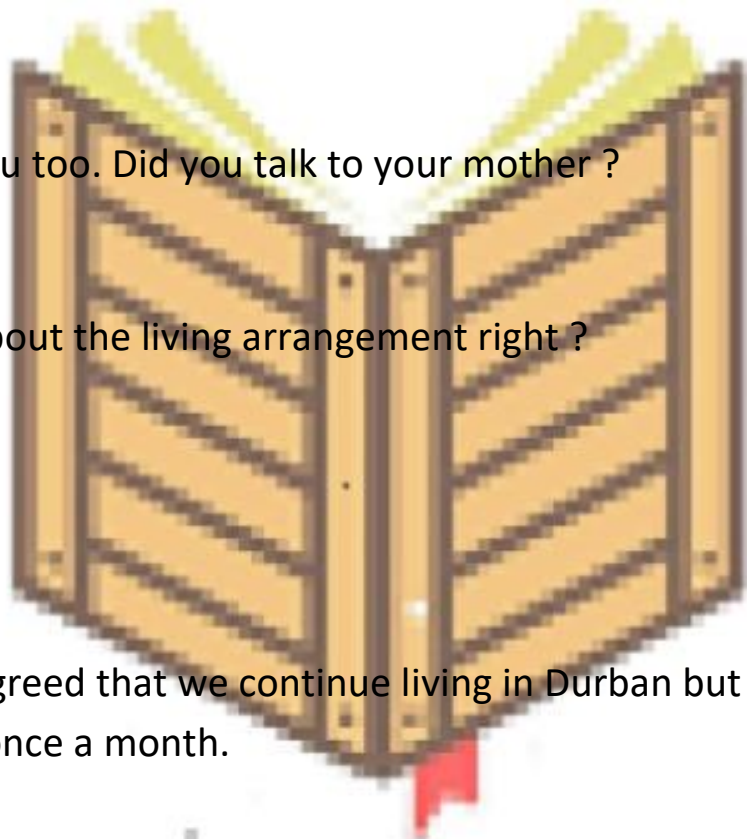
Nkosi : Yes about the living arrangement right ?

I nodded.

Nkosi : She agreed that we continue living in Durban but we should come down once a month.

Me : That's fair..

Nkosi : But babe when the time comes that I take over as King and you as Queen we are obligated to move here permanently.



novelsguru.com

Me : But that time isn't now right?

Nkosi : Yeah . When are we due ?

Me : In three months time and I cringe at the imagination of how huge I'd be by that time.

Nkosi : I can't wait for my beautiful princesses to arrive.

Me : Me too.

Nkosi : Kwanda ?

Me : Yeah ?

Nkosi : You know these are my first children right ? As much as I'm happy for them I don't want us to leave some unresolved issues from the past .

Me : What unresolved issues ?



Nkosi : You already have a son Kwanda .

Me : A son who his father doesn't want me near .

Nkosi : If you wanted to have him then you'd fight for him.

Me : Nkosi I've hurt that man a lot , the least I can do is grant him what he wants and stay away from him.

Nkosi : I hope you won't up and leave our daughters one day .

Me : Is that what you think of me ?

Nkosi : No I didn't mean it like that babe.

Me : Wow Nkosi.



novelsguru.com

Samuel

Later on I parked next to Nikita's apartment...

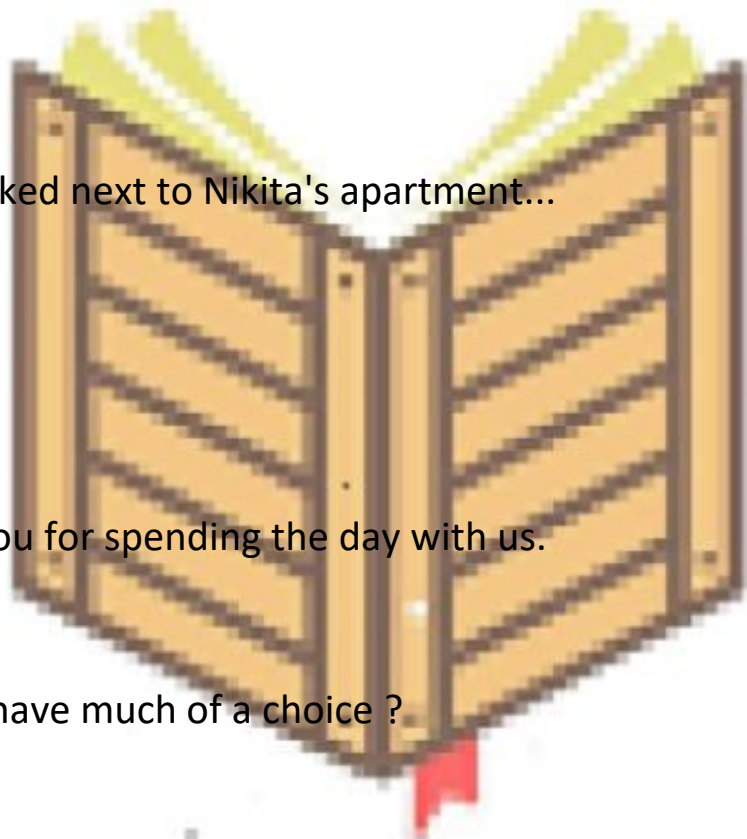
Me : Thank you for spending the day with us.

Nikita : Did I have much of a choice ?

Me : Not really . Are you going to the club today?

Nikita : Of course , a girl gotta work.

Me : I'll see you tonight ?



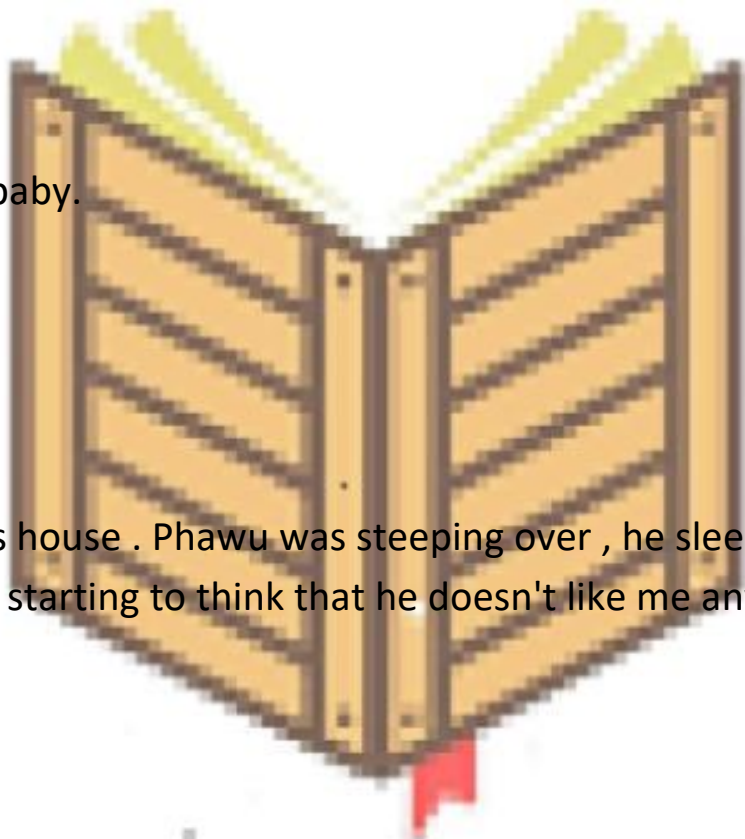
novelsguru.com

Nikita : Okay bye. Bye Phawu !

Phawu : Bye bye. Please come visit again.

She laughed .

Nikita : I will baby.



I drove to Sli's house . Phawu was sleeping over , he sleeps over almost everyday. I'm starting to think that he doesn't like me anymore.

Sli opened for us and Phawu ran to her with me following him with his bag.

Me : Hey Sli.

novelsguru.com

Phawu : Hello Sli

Sli : Hey it's mommy to you.

Phawu : No I have my new mommy . She is Nikita.

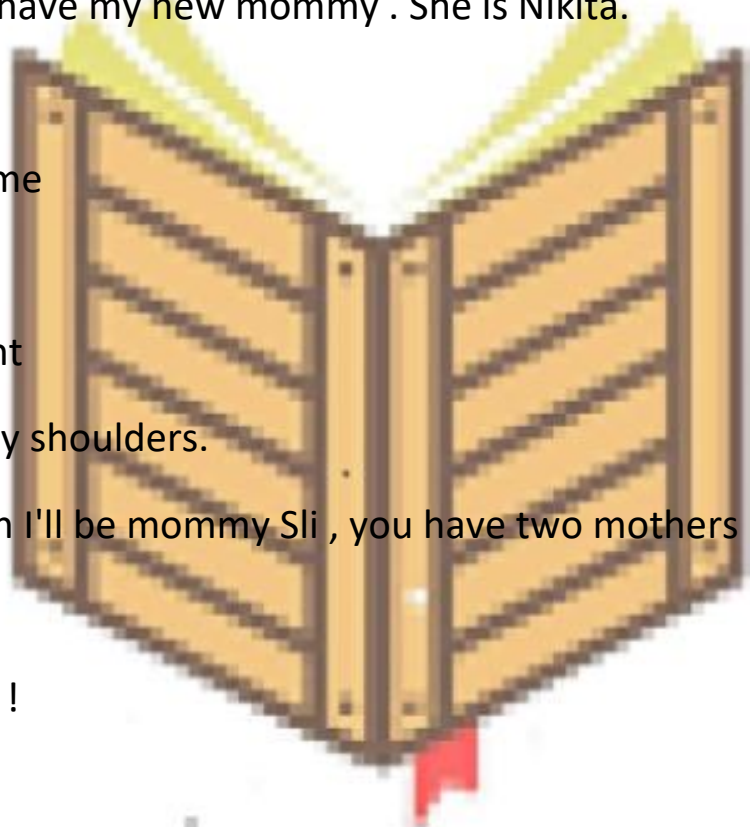
Sli looked at me

Advertisement

I shrugged my shoulders.

Sli : Okay then I'll be mommy Sli , you have two mothers now.

Phawu : Yaay !



novelsguru.com

Sli laughed and sat down.

Me : Don't look at me like that.

Sli : I'm just surprised , who is this Nikita girl and why haven't you told me anything about her?

Me : It's still new , she isn't my girlfriend yet.

Sli : Yet Phawu gets to meet her ?

Me : Sli stop acting mommy 101.

She laughed.

Sli : I'm glad you're giving love a second chance.

Me : I hope this time things take a different turn.

Sli : Me too , you deserve a break after everything.

Nokwandisa

I was in one of the bathrooms soaking myself in the bathtub. Somehow what Nkosi said earlier on hit home. How many children am I willing to give birth to and abandon after that ? This thing is starting to feel like a habit I can't get rid of..

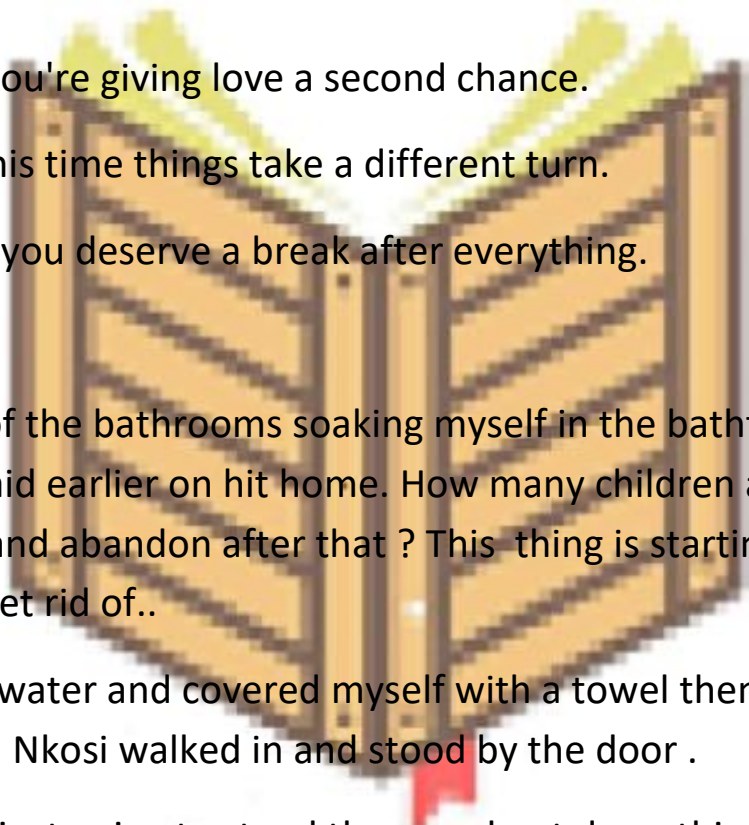
I drained the water and covered myself with a towel then went back to the bedroom. Nkosi walked in and stood by the door .

Me : Are you just going to stand there and not say a thing?

Nkosi : No.

He moved to me and hugged me from behind rubbing my tummy while kissing my shoulder.

Nkosi : I'm sorry about earlier. I know you wouldn't abandon our kids.



novelsguru.com

Me : It's okay. No damage done but I'm just hoping for your peace of mind you know that I won't leave you. I did that in the past but it was because of the circumstances I was in.

Nkosi : I know baby and I understand. I don't know why I even thought you'd do anything like that.

Me : I am never repeating the same mistakes again . I did what I did and I learnt , I'm wiser now.

Nkosi : I love you princess Mholikazi.

Me : I love you too.



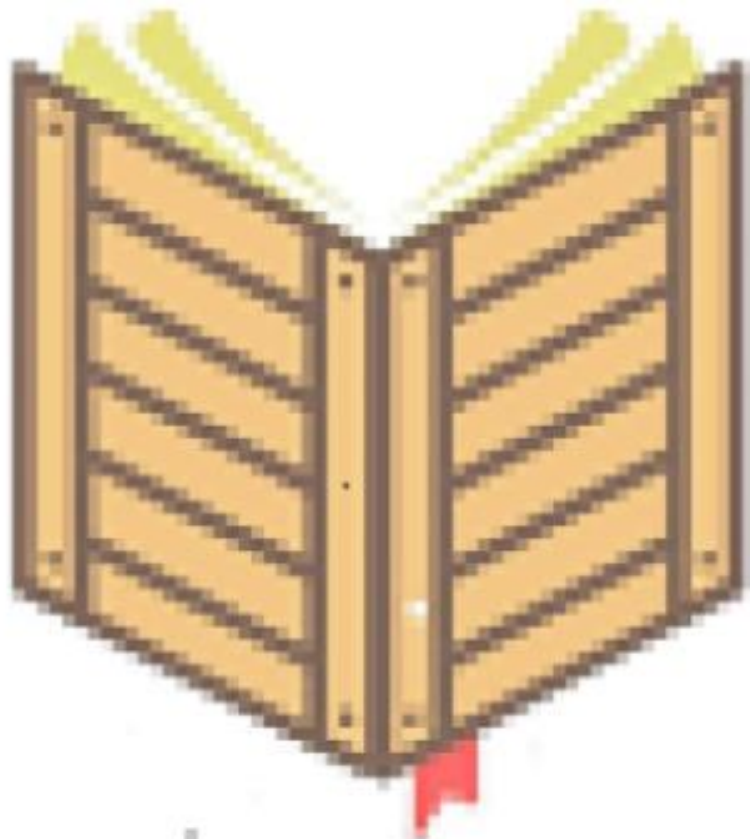
novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale - Another Chance)

119

PRE-FINALE



Nokwandisa

novelsguru.com

My aunt called while we were on our way to Durban. Nkosi's mom wasn't very pleased when we left , she kept assuring him to come home whenever he wanted to he will always be welcomed.

Me : Mamncane (Aunty)

Nandipha : Sawubona angikasakwazi (Hello , I don't know you anymore.)

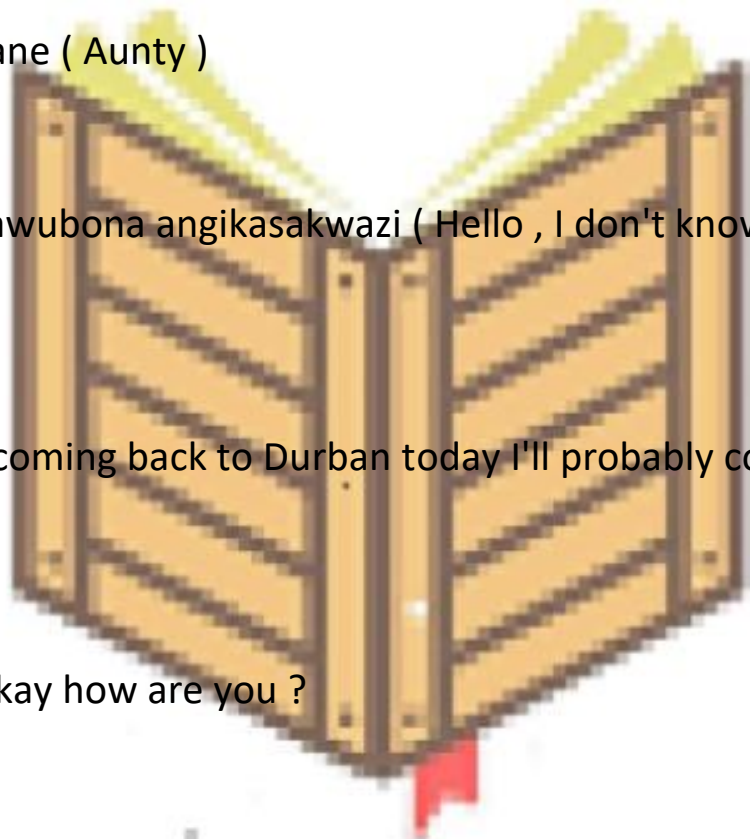
Me : We are coming back to Durban today I'll probably come and see you.

Nandipha : Okay how are you ?

Me : I'm good aunty .

Nandipha : Your mother in law , did she throw her usual tantrums ?

Me : Not really . I think they are all warming up to me now.



novelsguru.com

Nandipha : Does this boy love you though Kwanda ?

Me : Yes aunty.

Nandipha : As much as Sam did ?

I looked at Nkosi.

Me : Aunty please don't go there. Let us not compare them because they aren't the same person they can't be the same.

Nandipha : So you're acknowledging that he doesn't love you that much?

Me : He does.

novelsguru.com

Nandipha : If he did then he would show.

Me : He is showing aunty , what's the problem here ?

Nandipha : Do you remember when Mike took your child from you ?
Sam bent over backwards for you so that you get him back. He made sure that you saw him every weekend while fighting for custody , something Mike wouldn't have given you if Sam hadn't intervened.

Me : You're starting with your comparison again.

Nandipha : I'm just saying that if Nkosi loved you so much he would urge you to build a relationship with your son. Even though you don't live with him but trying to be present wouldn't hurt.

Me : The father told me to stay away.

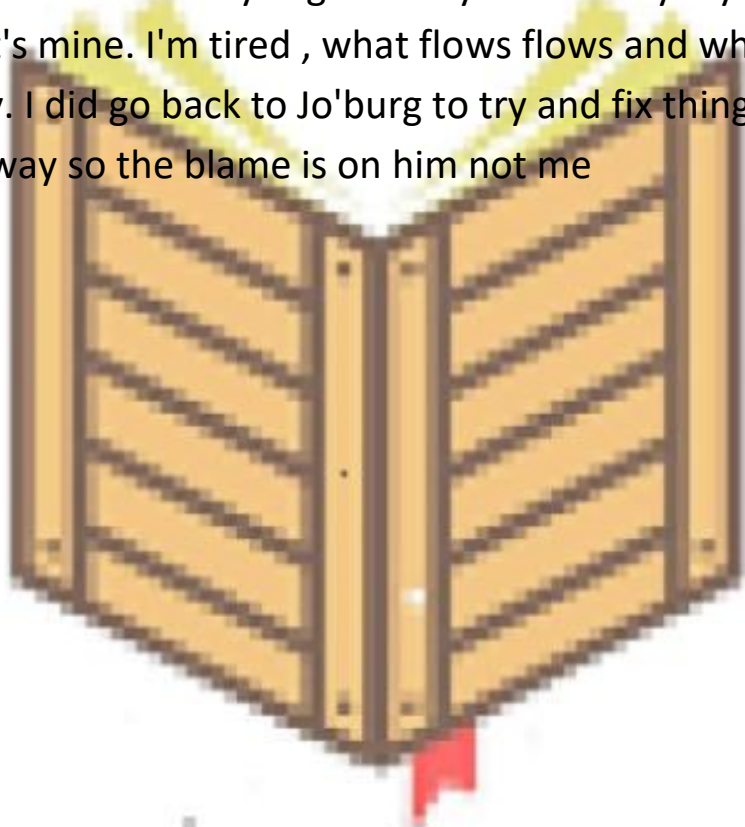
Nandipha : Do you really think Sam would want that ? As sweet as he is I don't think so. Sam wanted you to fight for your son so you could show that you care.

Me : He didn't have to use reverse psychology on me. He should've straight up told me what he wants me to do not say one thing but hope for another. I don't read minds aunty.

novelsguru.com

Nandipha : You don't sound like someone who lost three sons you know. Someone would swear you aren't a mother . Someone whose sons passed on wouldn't behave like you. He would know how precious a relationship with her children is , you should fight for what you have left.

Me : Why do I have to always fight all my life ? Everyday I fight ! Worse I fight for what's mine. I'm tired , what flows flows and what crashes crashes aunty. I did go back to Jo'burg to try and fix things but he pushed me away so the blame is on him not me



Samuel

novelsguru.com

I buttoned my shirt collar and leaned over to accept the Skype call.

Me : Hey

Menzi : Hi.

Me : Happy birthday son.

Menzi : Thank you , I got the present yesterday. I appreciate it so much

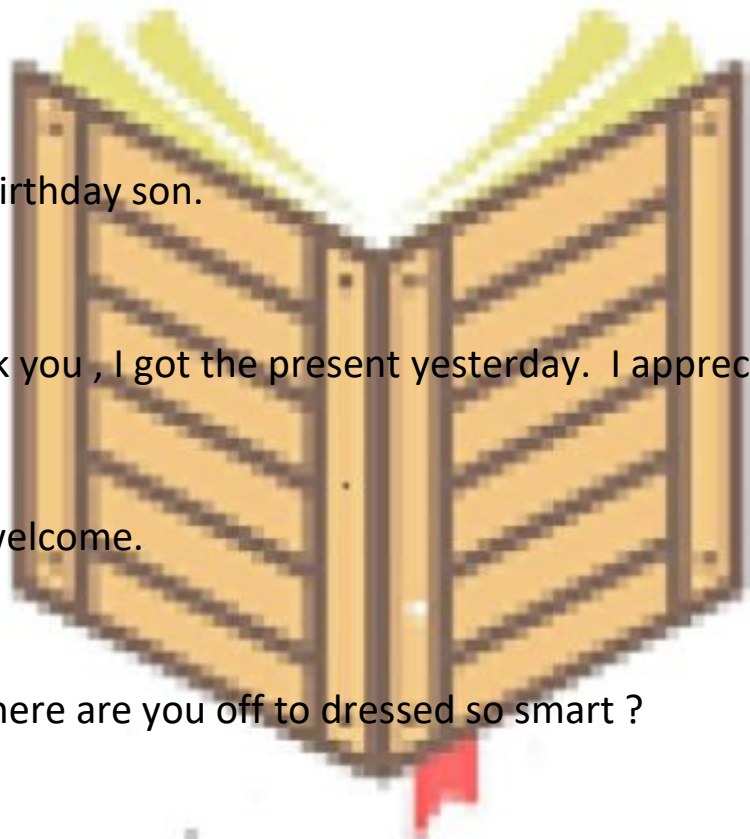
Me : You're welcome.

Menzi : So where are you off to dressed so smart ?

I laughed

Me : I have a date

Menzi : Thank god , its about time.



novelsguru.com

He made a cross with his hand

Advertisement

I laughed.

Me : You see I'm giving myself another chance , you could learn the gesture too.

Menzi : I hope this isn't about mom.

Me : It is.

Menzi : I don't want to hear it

Me : Please give her another chance son. She is your mother and the only mother you could ever have.

novelsguru.com

Menzi : What if she rejects me ?

Me : She won't and even if she does you would've tried and she will have her guilt conscious to deal with .

Menzi : Okay.

Me : You'll call her ?

Menzi : Yes. I doubt she even remembers it's my birthday today.

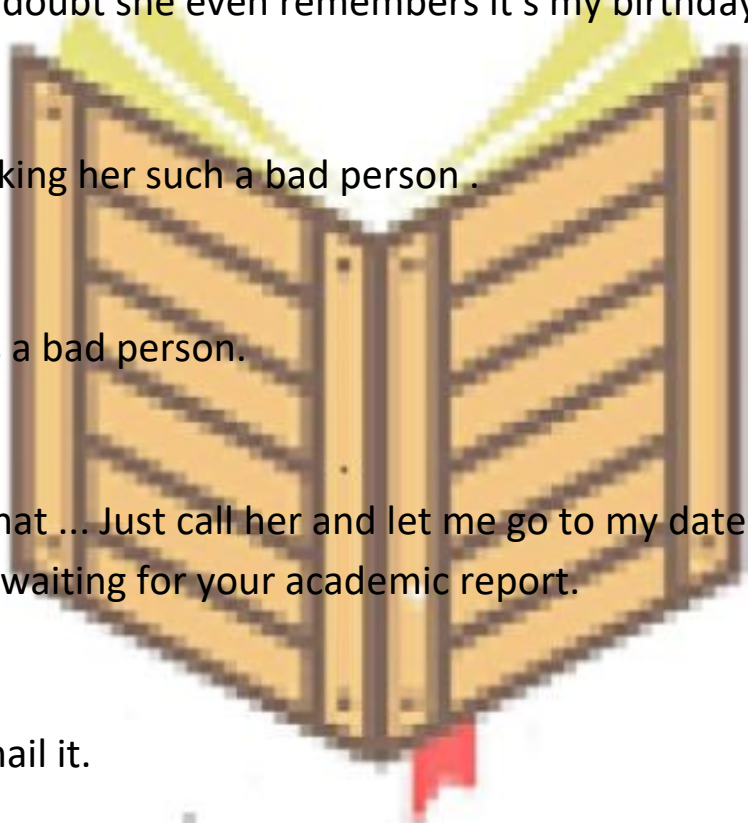
Me : Stop making her such a bad person .

Menzi : She is a bad person.

Me : Know what ... Just call her and let me go to my date. We will talk later. I'm still waiting for your academic report.

Menzi : I'll email it.

Me : Bye then.



novelsguru.com

I looked at my reflection on the mirror and whistled while heading out.

Nokwandisa



Nkosi looked at me while holding onto the wheel.

novelsguru.com

Nkosi : Everything okay?

Me : Yes.

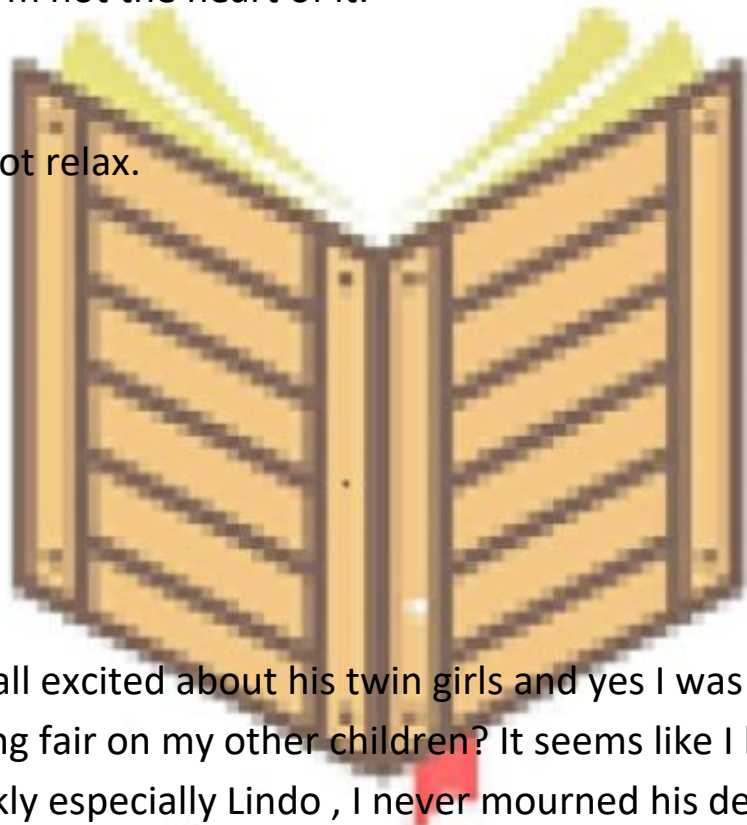
Nkosi : You look frustrated and from where I am sitting that call didn't end well.

Me : It was intense , my aunt and I just had a disagreement .

Nkosi: Hope I'm not the heart of it.

Me : You're not relax.

Nkosi : Okay.



Here he was all excited about his twin girls and yes I was excited too but was I being fair on my other children? It seems like I had forgotten them so quickly especially Lindo , I never mourned his death properly. Menzi's death was complicated too and I never got to bury him and yet I've forgotten so easily about it. I sleep well at night and even snore while I left a child in Jo'burg. But then again I was truly tired of fighting..

Samuel

Nikita : You dressed up just for me?

I blushed.

Me : Don't be silly. You look horrifically beautiful by the way

Nikita : Beaiie Dankie (Thank you)

Me : So this is a date right ?

novelsguru.com

Nikita : Yes .

Me : So we get to ask each other questions and try to get to know each other ?

She rolled her eyes.

Nikita : Isn't that what dates are about?

I winked.

Nikita : Okay let's order , what are you having ?

Me : I don't have an appetite for food but some thing else.

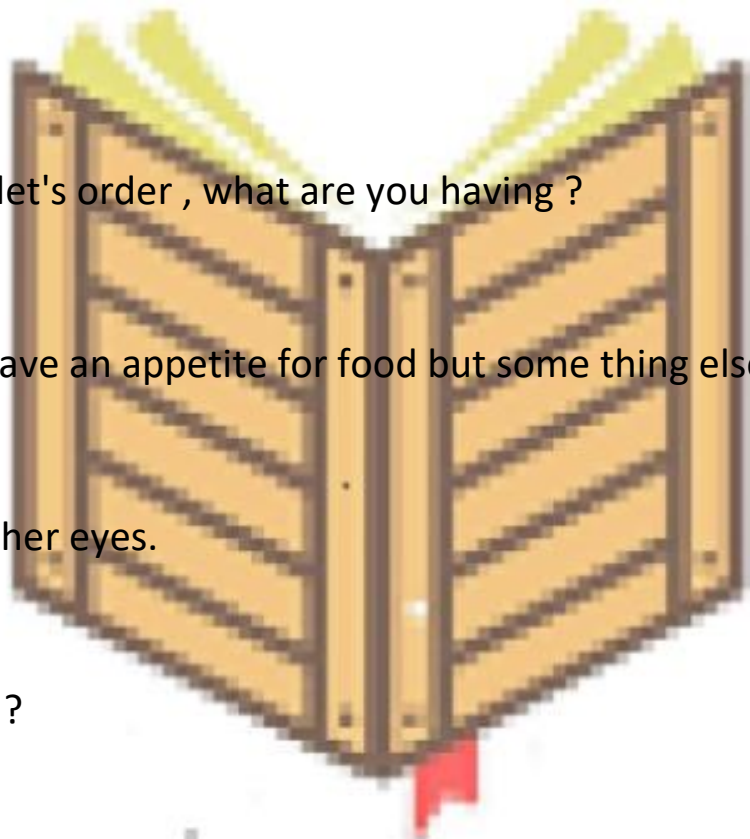
She squinted her eyes.

Nikita : What ?

Me : You ?

Nikita : Uyjabula.

Me : So you know vernacular too ?



novelsguru.com

Nikita : No I don't Sam.

I laughed..

Me : You should speak it more often

Nikita : I will

The waitress came to get our orders and left.

Nikita : So you're looking for a relationship ?

Me : Yes , someone to settle down with. I'm old now

Nikita : How old are you ?

Me : My first born is nine , that's how old I am.

Nikita : You're not that old.

Me : I had a child very late , I was in my early thirties when Princess was born

Nikita : Oh you never told me about her.

Me : She lives with her mother but I see her almost everyday.

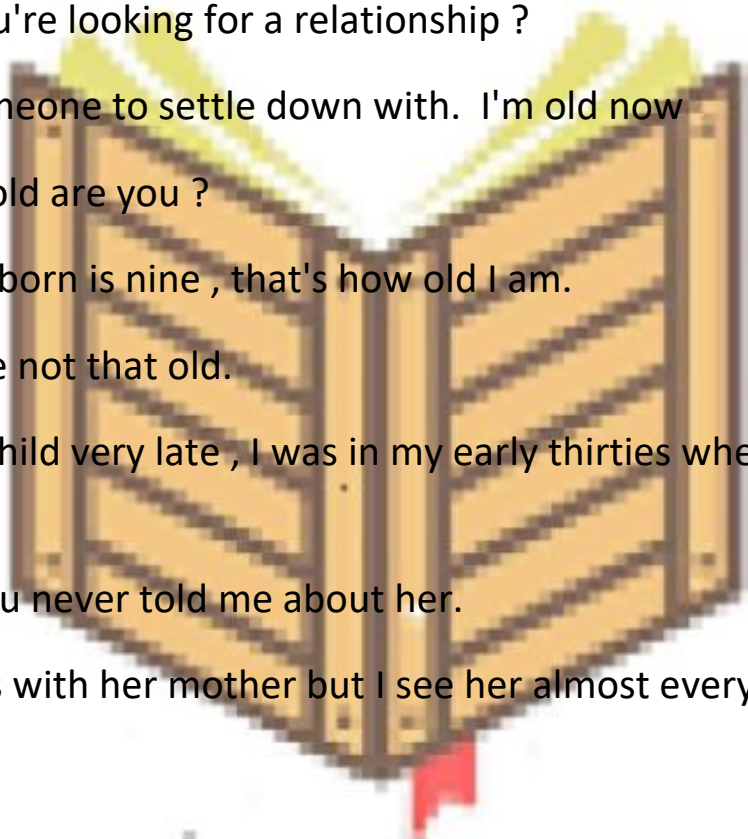
Nikita : Okay

Me : Do you have kids Nikki ?

Nikita : No I don't Sam .

Me : The men you dated were so slow , you would give cute babies. I mean just look at you.

Nikita : None of them struck me as the responsible type so I avoided pregnancy at all angles.



novelsguru.com

Me : Would you have a baby with me ?

She laughed.

Nikita: You're so weird.

Me : You are too.

Nikita : No way.

Me : Do you remember when we first met ? You refused me giving you a lift and when those boys frightened you , you ran to my car.

She laughed.

Nikita : I was so pissed that day and I turned down the lift offer because you were a stranger and I didn't trust you.

Me : What about now ? Do you trust me?

She nodded.

Nikita : I do trust you , that's why I'm feeding your appetite tonight after this date.

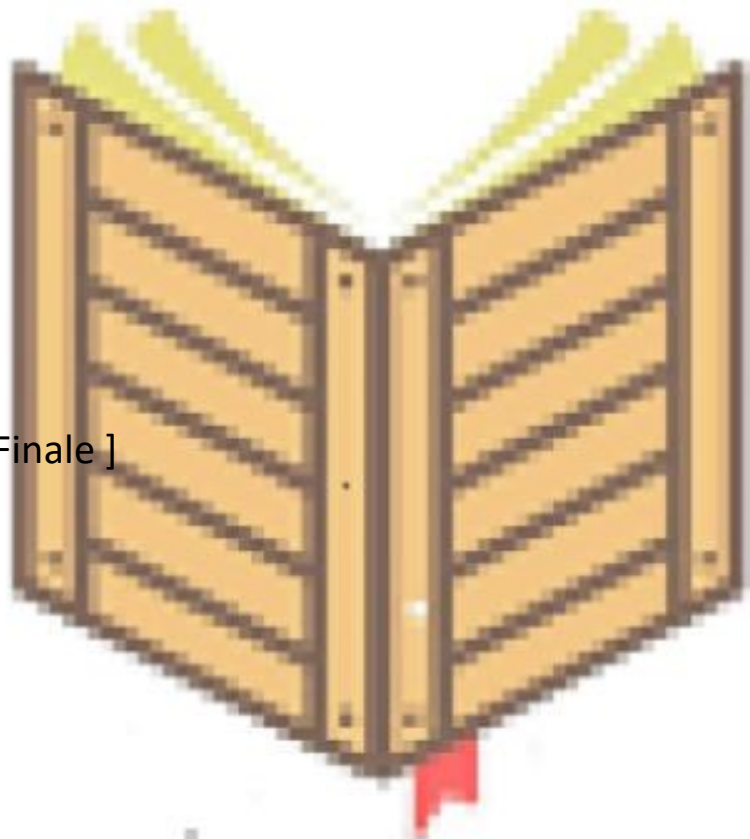


novelsguru.com

LINEAGE OF CURSE

(Season Finale- Another Chance)

120



[The Grande Finale]

novelsguru.com

Samuel

I last felt like this towards a woman about four years ago. This feeling was foreign yet it was magnificent and amazing.

I never thought I could revive and ignite that feeling that I buried when Kwanda left me. I thought that the hope of another woman coming into my life and passionately coaxing her way into my heart was dead.



I guess everything's got it's time and the time for me to move on with my life like Kwanda did was now. I had found solace in Nikita.

I twisted the band out from my finger and placed it on the pedestal.

Nikita : Are you sure you want to get rid of it ?

Me : I should've done this two years ago but I had no reason to because I was still attached but now it's time to move on.

Nikita : Have you forgiven her ?

Me : Yes I have , finally.

Nikita : I hope you're in this fully because I don't want to get hurt. I think I'm falling hard for you.

Me : I know what heartbreaks does to someone. I'd never hurt you for the sake of your sanity

Nikita : And I'll never hurt you too.

Me : I know. I'm glad I got you now.

novelsguru.com

I slid my fingers in between hers.

Me : Me too.

Nokwandisa



The next day I woke up and made food for Nkosi. There are a lot of helps around the house but I personally feel like a man has to eat his wife's food every now and then.

I placed the food on the counter and turned to get water from the fridge .

novelsguru.com

Nkosi : Morning babe.

I turned to him while gulping down the water.

Me : Morning.

Nkosi : Is this my food ?

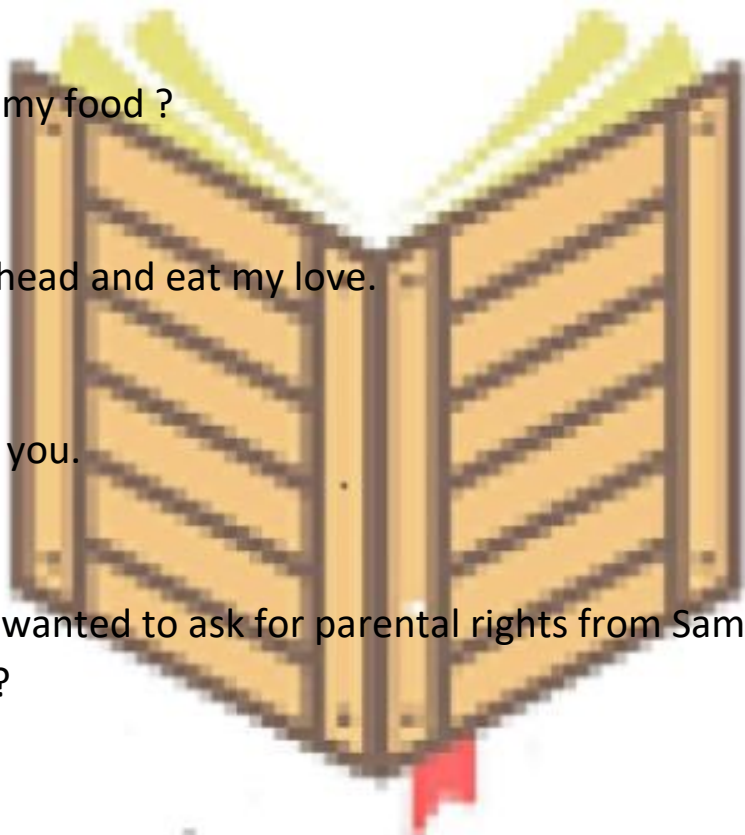
Me : Yes go ahead and eat my love.

Nkosi : Thank you.

Me : Baby if I wanted to ask for parental rights from Sam would you support that ?

Nkosi : Why not ? That's your son and if you want him then fight for him.

Me : Thank.



novelsguru.com

I frowned as a pain jabbed me on my cervical area.

Nkosi : What's wrong ?

Me : Nothing babe , I need to go and see my aunt.

Nkosi : Okay my love

I took my phone and notified aunt Nandipha that I was on my way to see her .



novelsguru.com

Samuel

A few days later Princess and Phawu were in my house. We were making dinner for Nikita since she asked that I introduce her to Princess formally

Princess : Phawu get away from the stove.

Phawu : Why ? I want to cook too.

Princess : I said away from the stove.

Me : Playing big sister ?

Princess : He is younger than me and therefore has to listen.

Me : You forget that you were once his age.

Princess : I wasn't as hotheaded as he is.



novelsguru.com

I laughed and went to attend to the knock at the door.

Me : Hey babe

Nikita : Hi.

I told her to come in and pushed the door closed then we walked to the kitchen. Phawu ran to Nikita and hugged her , she picked him up and spun him around.

Me : Nana this is Nikita , baby this is my child Princess.

Nikita : Nice to meet you

She stretched her hand , Princess chuckled and walked over to hug her.



novelsguru.com

Princess : Nice to meet you too. At least now we're balanced

Advertisement

two males and two females.

I laughed.

...

The kids were now in the living room while Nikita and I were clearing the dishes.



Me : look I know it's still early days but I love you and when I love , I do deeply. Thank you for being in my life. Nikita : I can see. I'm a lucky girl.

Me : I guess we're blessed to have each other then.

novelsguru.com

We walked to the lounge where Phawu and Princess were at. The big girl was on her phone while Phawu was on the floor with Nikita's bag laid out and lipstick smudged on his face.

Me : Oh my word you rascal.

I charged to him and picked him up , Nikita laughed and got a tissue.

Me : Ufuna ukuba istabane boy ?(do you want to be gay ?)

Princess : He might as well be one.

Me : I'm sorry baby.

Nikita : It's okay , she is just being a child.

Me : You still love me ?

She giggled...

Nikita : Even more.

The world is harsh and full of challenges but love is still a great thing. Love is tremendously a beautiful reason.

Nokwandisa

I brushed my bump as I stood by the balcony. I'm going to make things right by my children this time and be the best mom.

Me failing my children so much was because I grew up without a mother and jumped to marriage at a young age. I was clueless and overwhelmed so the experience was not easy for me. I've grown up now and I won't repeat the same mistakes twice.



novelsguru.com

My phone rang , I dragged my feet to get it from the couch. It was an international call. I answered and placed the phone on my ear.

Me : Hello ?

It went quiet , I removed the phone from my ear checking if the call hadn't been cut off.

Me : Who is this ?

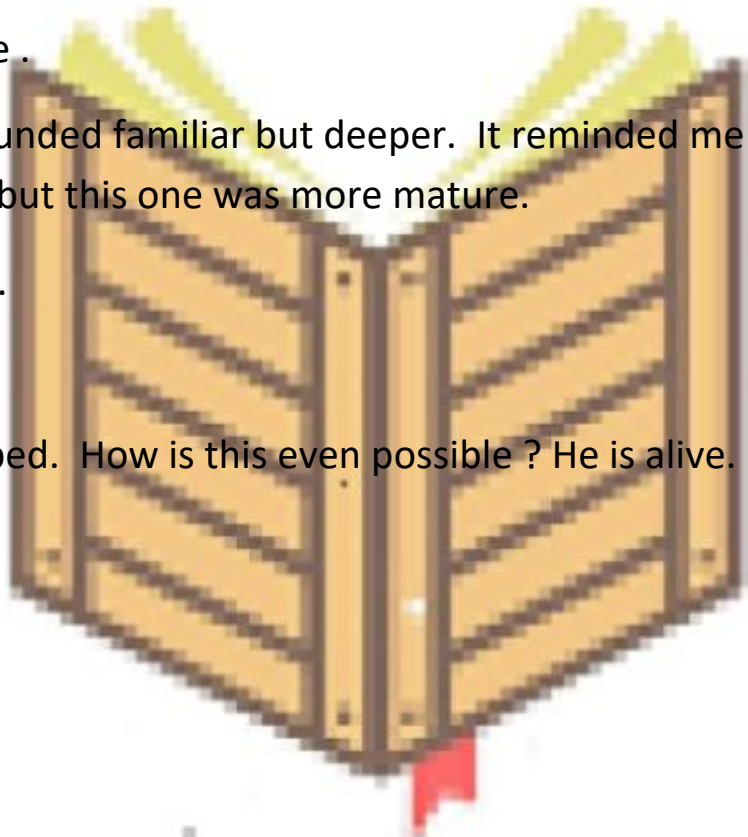
Caller : It's me .

That voice sounded familiar but deeper. It reminded me of my little baby Menzi , but this one was more mature.

Caller : Mom .

Me : Menzi ?

My jaw dropped. How is this even possible ? He is alive.



novelsguru.com

Epilogue

PAGE 121

LINEAGE OF CURSE

" Everyone deserves a second chance ", they say. I'm fully behind that , we all aren't without faults and in life we are bound to fall down constantly. It's not about how hard you fell but about how you dusted yourself off after falling and held your head higher.

They say every time you are at your lowest you get up must stronger with more experience . You learn to grow tougher that other lighter situations can't knock you over. I believe in love and I believe in second chances , well in my instance it was a third chance.

I thought the situation with Mike buried me but it was nothing compared to my experience with Sam. With Sam I was in love with him and he never hurt me

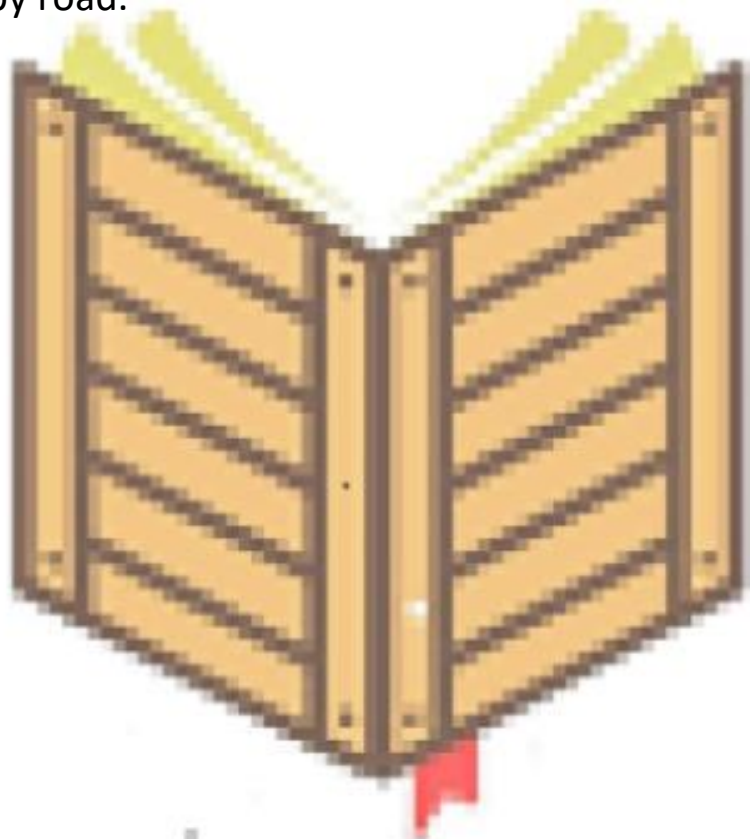
fate did. It was so bad that I couldn't even do anything about it because it was beyond my power .

Sam was my soulmate even though our fate had other intentions for us but I believe he was meant for me. He was meant to teach me to never give up and that pain gets better with time. He taught me how to love and give second chances and most importantly he taught me appreciation. I learnt to appreciate the next person because of him . Yes fate was mostly the reason our marriage failed but my lack of appreciation and communication was partially the deal breaking factor. Although no one can occupy the same space Sam had occupied in my

heart , I am just glad that someone else came into my life again and treated me like a Queen once again.

Love is a beautiful thing , I love being loved and it's always refreshing to forgive yourself and start afresh . Giving yourself another chance is the happily ever after I know best.

Let me reintroduce myself , I'm Nokwandisa Mholikazi Qwabe and this was my bumpy road.



novelsguru.com